emCrypt

Cryptographic algorithm library

User Guide & Reference Manual

Document: UM12006
Software Version: 2.62.0
Revision: 0
Date: November 18, 2026



A product of SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

www.segger.com

Disclaimer

The information written in this document is assumed to be accurate without guarantee. The information in this manual is subject to change for functional or performance improvements without notice. SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH (SEGGER) assumes no responsibility for any errors or omissions in this document. SEGGER disclaims any warranties or conditions, express, implied or statutory for the fitness of the product for a particular purpose. It is your sole responsibility to evaluate the fitness of the product for any specific use.

Copyright notice

You may not extract portions of this manual or modify the PDF file in any way without the prior written permission of SEGGER. The software described in this document is furnished under a license and may only be used or copied in accordance with the terms of such a license.

© 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH, Monheim am Rhein / Germany

Trademarks

Names mentioned in this manual may be trademarks of their respective companies.

Brand and product names are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective holders.

Contact address

SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

Ecolab-Allee 5
D-40789 Monheim am Rhein

Germany

Tel.	+49 2173-99312-0
Fax.	+49 2173-99312-28
E-mail:	support@segger.com*
Internet:	www.segger.com

*By sending us an email your (personal) data will automatically be processed. For further information please refer to our privacy policy which is available at https://www.segger.com/legal/privacy-policy/.

Manual versions

This manual describes the current software version. If you find an error in the manual or a problem in the software, please inform us and we will try to assist you as soon as possible. Contact us for further information on topics or functions that are not yet documented.

Print date: November 18, 2026

Software	Date	By	Description
2.62.0	261118	TISC	Fix spelling and grammar mistakes. Chapter *Introduction* • Added *System architecture*. Chapter *Symmetric encryption (secret key)* • Added `CRYPTO_CIPHER_CFB_Encrypt()`, `CRYPTO_CIPHER_CFB_Decrypt()`. • Added `CRYPTO_AES_CFB_Encrypt()`, `CRYPTO_AES_CFB_Decrypt()`. • Added self test for AES-CFB, AES-OFB modes. Chapter *Extendable-output functions* • Added `CRYPTO_SHAKE128_Squeeze()`. • Added `CRYPTO_SHAKE256_Squeeze()`. • Added `CRYPTO_KECCAK_Squeeze()`.
2.60	260819	TISC	Chapter "*Introduction*" • Added section *Parameter checks*. • Fixed unit error in memory footprint tables (context size was listed as KB, but was B).
2.60	260615	TISC	Updated to new software version. Removed Chapter "Building emCrypt". Chapter "*Configuring emCrypt*" • Introduced the new concept of *Optimization goals*. • Added configuration instructions for random number generators. • Described compile-time and runtime configuration in more detail. • Improved configuration instructions in general. Chapter "*Hash algorithms*" • Updated configuration macros to reflect the concept of optimization goals. • Added runtime configuration instructions. Chapter "*Symmetric encryption (secret key)*" • Updated configuration macros to reflect the concept of optimization goals. • Added section *GCM configuration*. • Added runtime configuration instructions. • Added RC4 self-test API. Chapter "*Digital signatures*" • Added section *`Configuration`* for ECDSA. Chapter "*Multiprecision integers*" • Added section *`Configuration`*. • Clarified that the `CRYPTO_MPI_*`Unsigned() and `CRYPTO_MPI_*`Int() functions can only be used safely with 16-bit inputs. Chapter "*Certificates*" • Added *Certificate signing requests (CSRs)*. Chapter "*Utilities*" • Added introduction text to *Buffer manipulation*. • Added `CRYPTO_BUFFER_DataLength()`. • Added introduction text to *TLV parsing*. • Added `CRYPTO_TLV_WrapIA5String()`. • Added `CRYPTO_TLV_WrapOctetString()`. • Added `CRYPTO_TLV_WrapOID()`. • Added `CRYPTO_TLV_WrapPrintableString()`. • Added `CRYPTO_TLV_WrapUTF8String()`. • Added `CRYPTO_IO_WrAddrMPINoBraces()`. Chapter "*Benchmarks*" • Re-ran all benchmarks with the latest software version. • Added benchmarks for BLAKE2b, BLAKE2s, SEED, SM3, SM4, TWOFISH. Chapter "*Migration notes*" • Added migration notes for this version.
2.54	260407	TISC	Update to latest software version.
2.52	260330	TISC	Chapter "Hardware acceleration" • Added *SAMA5D2 cryptographic coprocessors (Add-on)*. Chapter "Symmetric encryption (secret key)" • Clarified documentation of symmetric cipher API functions. • Added `CRYPTO_AES_GCM_Kill()`. • Added `CRYPTO_SEED_GCM_InitEncrypt()`. • Added `CRYPTO_SEED_GCM_InitDecrypt()`. • Added `CRYPTO_SEED_GCM_AddAAD()`.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

Software	Date	By	Description
			• Added CRYPTO_SEED_GCM_AddAADDone(). • Added CRYPTO_SEED_GCM_Add(). • Added CRYPTO_SEED_GCM_AddDone(). • Added CRYPTO_SEED_GCM_ExitEncrypt(). • Added CRYPTO_SEED_GCM_ExitDecrypt(). • Added CRYPTO_SEED_GCM_Kill(). • Added CRYPTO_ARIA_GCM_InitEncrypt(). • Added CRYPTO_ARIA_GCM_InitDecrypt(). • Added CRYPTO_ARIA_GCM_AddAAD(). • Added CRYPTO_ARIA_GCM_AddAADDone(). • Added CRYPTO_ARIA_GCM_Add(). • Added CRYPTO_ARIA_GCM_AddDone(). • Added CRYPTO_ARIA_GCM_ExitEncrypt(). • Added CRYPTO_ARIA_GCM_ExitDecrypt(). • Added CRYPTO_ARIA_GCM_Kill(). • Added CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_GCM_InitEncrypt(). • Added CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_GCM_InitDecrypt(). • Added CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_GCM_AddAAD(). • Added CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_GCM_AddAADDone(). • Added CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_GCM_Add(). • Added CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_GCM_AddDone(). • Added CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_GCM_ExitEncrypt(). • Added CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_GCM_ExitDecrypt(). • Added CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_GCM_Kill(). • Added CRYPTO_TWOFISH_GCM_InitEncrypt(). • Added CRYPTO_TWOFISH_GCM_InitDecrypt(). • Added CRYPTO_TWOFISH_GCM_AddAAD(). • Added CRYPTO_TWOFISH_GCM_AddAADDone(). • Added CRYPTO_TWOFISH_GCM_Add(). • Added CRYPTO_TWOFISH_GCM_AddDone(). • Added CRYPTO_TWOFISH_GCM_ExitEncrypt(). • Added CRYPTO_TWOFISH_GCM_ExitDecrypt(). • Added CRYPTO_TWOFISH_GCM_Kill(). • Added CRYPTO_SM4_GCM_InitEncrypt(). • Added CRYPTO_SM4_GCM_InitDecrypt(). • Added CRYPTO_SM4_GCM_AddAAD(). • Added CRYPTO_SM4_GCM_AddAADDone(). • Added CRYPTO_SM4_GCM_Add(). • Added CRYPTO_SM4_GCM_AddDone(). • Added CRYPTO_SM4_GCM_ExitEncrypt(). • Added CRYPTO_SM4_GCM_ExitDecrypt(). • Added CRYPTO_SM4_GCM_Kill().
2.50	260111	RH	Chapter “RSA” • Added CRYPTO_RSA_WrEncPrivateKey_PKCS8_PEM(). • Added CRYPTO_RSA_RdEncPrivateKey_PKCS8_PEM(). Chapter “ECDSA” • Added CRYPTO_ECDSA_RdEncPrivateKey_PKCS8_PEM(). • Added CRYPTO_ECDSA_WrEncPrivateKey_PKCS8_PEM().
2.48	250701	PC	Chapter “Cryptographic message syntax” • Added CRYPTO_CMS_GetSignedDataGeo(). • Added CRYPTO_CMS_GetCertificateByIndex(). • Added CRYPTO_CMS_GetSignerByIndex(). • Added CRYPTO_CMS_GetSigningCertificate(). • Added CRYPTO_CMS_ProbeSignedData(). • Added CRYPTO_CMS_VerifySignedDataAt(). • Added CRYPTO_CMS_WrSignedData_Dump(). • Added CRYPTO_CMS_RdECPoint_Uncompressed(). Chapter “Utilities” • Added CRYPTO_IO_Probe(). • Added CRYPTO_IO_DeepProbe(). • Added CRYPTO_IO_MakePEMLabel(). • Added CRYPTO_IO_MakeSSHLabel(). • Added CRYPTO_IO_UnwrapPEM(). • Added CRYPTO_IO_UnwrapPEMEx(). • Added CRYPTO_IO_UnwrapSSH(). • Added CRYPTO_IO_UnwrapSSHEx(). • Added CRYPTO_IO_WrInitializer(). • Added CRYPTO_IO_WrAddrMPI(). • Added CRYPTO_IO_WrPara_SEGGER(). • Added CRYPTO_IO_WrPara_JWK(). • Added CRYPTO_IO_WrPara_XKMS(). • Added CRYPTO_IO_StorageClass().

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

Software	Date	By	Description
			• Added CRYPTO_IO_CONTENT_GetBase(). • Added CRYPTO_IO_CONTENT_GetInternal(). • Added CRYPTO_IO_CONTENT_GetExternal(). • Added CRYPTO_IO_CONTENT_ObjectType(). • Added CRYPTO_IO_CONTENT_GetDescription(). • Added CRYPTO_OID_Encode(). • Added CRYPTO_OID_Decode(). • Added CRYPTO_OID_Match(). • Added CRYPTO_OID_GetName(). • Added CRYPTO_OID_QueryValid(). • Added CRYPTO_TLV_CaptureOID(). • Added CRYPTO_TLV_CondCapture(). • Added CRYPTO_BASE64_Encode(). • Added CRYPTO_BASE64_Decode(). • Added CRYPTO_BASE64_DecodeInPlace().
2.46	250425	PC	Chapter “Digital signatures” • Added CRYPTO_RSA_CalcPublicKey(). • Added CRYPTO_DSA_CalcPublicKey(). • Added CRYPTO_DSA_GenDomainParas(). • Added CRYPTO_DSA_CopyDomainParas(). • Added CRYPTO_RSA_RdPublicKey_BLOB(). • Added CRYPTO_RSA_RdPublicKey_BLOB_SSH(). • Added CRYPTO_RSA_WrPublicKey_JWK(). • Added CRYPTO_RSA_WrPublicKey_XKMS(). • Added CRYPTO_RSA_WrPublicKey_BLOB(). • Added CRYPTO_RSA_WrPublicKey_BLOB_SSH(). • Added CRYPTO_RSA_WrPrivateKey_JWK(). • Added CRYPTO_RSA_WrPrivateKey_XKMS(). • Added CRYPTO_DSA_RdDomainParas_DER(). • Added CRYPTO_DSA_RdDomainParas_PEM(). • Added CRYPTO_DSA_WrDomainParas_DER(). • Added CRYPTO_DSA_WrDomainParas_PEM(). • Added CRYPTO_DSA_WrDomainParas_CRYPTO(). • Added CRYPTO_DSA_WrPublicKey_PKCS8_DER(). • Added CRYPTO_DSA_WrPublicKey_PKCS8_PEM(). • Added CRYPTO_DSA_WrPublicKey_SEGGER(). • Added CRYPTO_DSA_WrPublicKey_CRYPTO(). • Added CRYPTO_DSA_WrPrivateKey_PKCS8_DER(). • Added CRYPTO_DSA_WrPrivateKey_PKCS8_PEM(). • Added CRYPTO_DSA_WrPrivateKey_SSL_DER(). • Added CRYPTO_DSA_WrPrivateKey_SSL_PEM(). • Added CRYPTO_DSA_WrPrivateKey_SEGGER(). • Added CRYPTO_DSA_WrPrivateKey_CRYPTO(). • Added CRYPTO_DSA_RdPublicKey_PKCS8_DER(). • Added CRYPTO_DSA_RdPublicKey_PKCS8_PEM(). • Added CRYPTO_DSA_RdPublicKey_SEGGER(). • Added CRYPTO_DSA_RdPrivateKey_SSL_DER(). • Added CRYPTO_DSA_RdPrivateKey_SSL_PEM(). • Added CRYPTO_DSA_RdPrivateKey_PKCS8_DER(). • Added CRYPTO_DSA_RdPrivateKey_PKCS8_PEM(). • Added CRYPTO_DSA_RdPrivateKey_SEGGER(). • Added CRYPTO_DSA_RdSignature_SEGGER(). • Added CRYPTO_DSA_RdSignature_DER(). • Added CRYPTO_DSA_WrSignature_DER(). • Added CRYPTO_DSA_WrSignature_SEGGER(). • Added CRYPTO_DSA_WrSignature_CRYPTO(). • Added CRYPTO_ECDSA_WrPublicKey_JWK(). • Added CRYPTO_ECDSA_WrPrivateKey_JWK(). • Added CRYPTO_ECDSA_WrPrivateKey_JWK(). • Added CRYPTO_ECDSA_RdSignature_DER(). • Added CRYPTO_ECDSA_WrSignature_DER(). Chapter “Utilities” • Added CRYPTO_TLV_SkipWS(). • Added CRYPTO_TLV_ParseTag(). • Added CRYPTO_TLV_ParseLength(). • Added CRYPTO_EC_CURVE_FindByName(). • Added CRYPTO_BUFFER_WrHex02x(). • Added CRYPTO_BUFFER_WrOct03o(). • Added CRYPTO_BUFFER_WrapSSH(). • Added CRYPTO_BUFFER_BASE64_Encode(). • Added CRYPTO_BUFFER_WrCStr(). • Added CRYPTO_BUFFER_WrJSONArray().

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

Software	Date	By	Description
2.44.1	240927	PC	Update to latest software version.
2.44	240712	PC	Update to latest software version.
2.42.1	240514	PC	Update to latest software version.
2.42	240422	PC	Chapter “Symmetric encryption” • Added incremental AES-GCM algorithm. Chapter “Multiprecision integers” • Added APIs for public and private key modular exponentiation. • Documented plug-in modular exponentiation APIs.
2.40.1	231110	PC	Update to latest software version.
2.40	230509	PC	Update to latest software version.
2.38	220601	PC	Update to latest software version.
2.36	210422	PC	Chapter “Hash algorithms” • Added BLAKE2b and BLAKE2s algorithms. Chapter “Symmetric encryption” • Added PRESENT algorithm. Chapter “MAC algorithms” • Added CMAC-PRESENT algorithm.
2.34.2	210420	PC	Update to latest software version.
2.34.1	190808	PC	Update to latest software version.
2.34	190510	PC	Chapter “Symmetric encryption” • Added IDEA algorithm. Chapter “MAC algorithms” • Added CMAC-IDEA algorithm. • Added Michael algorithm.
2.32	190311	PC	Update to latest software version.
2.30	181010	PC	Chapter “MAC algorithms” • Added AES-XCBC-MAC algorithm. • Added Camellia-XCBC-MAC algorithm. • Added ARIA-XCBC-MAC algorithm. • Added SEED-XCBC-MAC algorithm. • Added Twofish-XCBC-MAC algorithm.
2.28	180928	PC	Chapter “Hash algorithms” • Added SM3 algorithm.
2.26	180621	PC	Chapter “Storage device encryption” • Added XTS-AES algorithm. • Added XTS-ARIA algorithm. • Added XTS-Camellia algorithm. • Added XTS-SEED algorithm. • Added XTS-Twofish algorithm. Chapter “Symmetric encryption” • Added ChaCha20 algorithm. • Added RC4 algorithm. Chapter “Hash algorithms” • Added support for SHA-224 hardware acceleration. Chapter “Extendable-output functions” • Added Keccak algorithm. Chapter “Configuring emCrypt” • Added `CRYPTO_OS_Request()`. Chapter “Hardware acceleration” • Added “STM32 AES coprocessor (Add-on)”. • Added “STM32 HASH coprocessor (Add-on)”.
2.24	171116	PC	Chapter “MAC algorithms” • Added Poly1305-AES algorithm. • Added Poly1305-ARIA algorithm. • Added Poly1305-SEED algorithm. • Added Poly1305-Camellia algorithm. • Added Poly1305-Twofish algorithm. Chapter “Hash algorithms” • Added “…`IsInstalled`” methods. Chapter “Symmetric encryption” • Added “…`IsInstalled`” methods.
2.22	170823	PC	Chapter “Component API” • Added `CRYPTO_GetVersionText()`.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

Software	Date	By	Description
			• Added `CRYPTO_GetCopyrightText()`. Chapter "Hash algorithms" • All type-safe APIs conform to identical profiles. Chapter "MAC algorithms" • Added Poly1305 algorithm. Chapter "Key encapsulation" • Added RSAES-OAEP decryption functions. Chapter "Hardware acceleration" • Added.
2.20	170728	PC	Chapter "Ciphers" • Added Shoup 8-bit table optimization. Chapter "Extendable-output functions" • Added incremental functions. Chapter "EdDSA" • Added Ed448 signature scheme. • Enhanced Ed25519 signature scheme.
2.10	170601	PC	Added configuration to chapters: • "MD5", "RIPEMD160" • "SHA-1", "SHA-256", "SHA-512" • "AES", "DES", "ARIA", "SEED" • "Camellia", "Blowfish", "Twofish"
2.00	170425	RH	Added introduction to chapters: • "Hash algorithms" • "MAC algorithms" • "Symmetric encryption" • "RSA encryption" • "RSA signatures" • "ECDSA signatures" Added sections: • "Dynamic memory usage" • "Initializing emCrypt"
1.18	170419	PC	Prerelease, with • X25519 scalar multiplication. • Curve25519 field arithmetic shared between X25519 and Ed25519.
1.16	170412	PC	Prerelease, with • Configurable twin multiply for ECDSA signature verification. • Windowing for point multiplication. • Implementation of Brainpool curves. • Runtime configuration of MPI allocation unit size.
1.14	170406	PC	Prerelease, with • ECDSA CAVS KATs. • RSA key generation CAVS KATs.
1.12	170330	PC	Prerelease, with • GMAC. • GHASH.
1.10	170323	PC	First prerelease.
1.00	151001	PC	Internal release.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

About this document

Assumptions

This document assumes that you already have a solid knowledge of the following:

- The software tools used for building your application (assembler, linker, C compiler).
- The C programming language.
- The target processor.

How to use this manual

This manual explains all the functions and macros that the product offers. It assumes you have a working knowledge of the C language.

Typographic conventions for syntax

This manual uses the following typographic conventions:

Style	Used for
Body	Body text.
`Parameter`	Parameters in API functions.
`Sample`	Sample code in program examples.
`Sample comment`	Comments in program examples.
`User Input`	Text entered at the keyboard by a user in a session transcript.
`Secret Input`	Text entered at the keyboard by a user, but not echoed (e.g. password entry), in a session transcript.
Reference	Reference to chapters, sections, tables and figures.
Emphasis	Very important sections.
SEGGER home page	A hyperlink to an external document or web site.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

Table of contents

1 Introduction 16
1.1 What is emCrypt? 17
1.2 Target audience 18
1.3 Package content 19
1.4 System architecture 20
1.5 Sample applications 22
1.6 Naming conventions 24
1.7 API conventions 27
1.8 Design considerations 28
1.9 Dynamic memory usage 29

2 Configuring emCrypt 30
2.1 Overview 31
2.2 Initializing emCrypt 32
2.3 Runtime configuration 33
2.4 Compile-time configuration 36
2.5 CRYPTO-OS integration 48

3 Component API 53
3.1 Preprocessor symbols 54
3.2 API functions 55

4 Hash algorithms 60
4.1 Introduction 61
4.2 BLAKE2b 62
4.3 BLAKE2s 87
4.4 MD5 111
4.5 RIPEMD-160 135
4.6 SHA-1 159
4.7 SHA-224 184
4.8 SHA-256 206
4.9 SHA-384 231
4.10 SHA-512 250
4.11 SHA-512/224 275
4.12 SHA-512/256 291
4.13 SHA3-224 307
4.14 SHA3-256 331
4.15 SHA3-384 354
4.16 SHA3-512 377

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.17 SM3 400
4.18 GHASH 423

5 MAC algorithms 430

5.1 Introduction 432
5.2 CMAC-AES 433
5.3 CMAC-TDES 452
5.4 CMAC-IDEA 471
5.5 CMAC-CAST 488
5.6 CMAC-SEED 504
5.7 CMAC-SM4 514
5.8 CMAC-ARIA 538
5.9 CMAC-Camellia 555
5.10 CMAC-Twofish 572
5.11 CMAC-Blowfish 589
5.12 CMAC-PRESENT 605
5.13 GMAC-AES 621
5.14 GMAC-SEED 636
5.15 GMAC-ARIA 651
5.16 GMAC-Camellia 666
5.17 GMAC-Twofish 681
5.18 GMAC-SM4 696
5.19 HMAC-MD5 711
5.20 HMAC-RIPEMD-160 730
5.21 HMAC-SHA-1 748
5.22 HMAC-SHA-224 770
5.23 HMAC-SHA-256 790
5.24 HMAC-SHA-384 811
5.25 HMAC-SHA-512 831
5.26 HMAC-SHA-512/224 851
5.27 HMAC-SHA-512/256 869
5.28 HMAC-SHA3-224 887
5.29 HMAC-SHA3-256 904
5.30 HMAC-SHA3-384 921
5.31 HMAC-SHA3-512 938
5.32 HMAC-SM3 954
5.33 XCBC-AES 972
5.34 XCBC-SEED 992
5.35 XCBC-ARIA 1010
5.36 XCBC-Camellia 1028
5.37 XCBC-Twofish 1046
5.38 XCBC-SM4 1064
5.39 KMAC 1082
5.40 Poly1305 1091
5.41 Poly1305-AES 1103
5.42 Poly1305-SEED 1122
5.43 Poly1305-ARIA 1139
5.44 Poly1305-Camellia 1156
5.45 Poly1305-Twofish 1173
5.46 Poly1305-SM4 1190
5.47 Michael 1201

6 Symmetric encryption (secret key) 1219

6.1 Introduction 1220
6.2 DES 1221
6.3 AES 1271
6.4 IDEA 1352
6.5 SEED 1392
6.6 ARIA 1455

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.7 Camellia 1517
6.8 CAST 1581
6.9 ChaCha20 1625
6.10 Blowfish 1639
6.11 Twofish 1683
6.12 PRESENT 1746
6.13 SM4 1788
6.14 RC4 1845
6.15 Building blocks 1852

7 Storage device encryption 1867

7.1 XTS-AES 1868
7.2 XTS-ARIA 1871
7.3 XTS-Camellia 1874
7.4 XTS-SEED 1877
7.5 XTS-Twofish 1880
7.6 XTS-SM4 1883

8 Random bit generation 1886

8.1 Installation 1887
8.2 Fortuna 1894
8.3 Hash-DRBG-SHA-1 1904
8.4 Hash-DRBG-SHA-224 1910
8.5 Hash-DRBG-SHA-256 1916
8.6 Hash-DRBG-SHA-384 1922
8.7 Hash-DRBG-SHA-512 1928
8.8 Hash-DRBG-SHA-512/224 1934
8.9 Hash-DRBG-SHA-512/256 1940
8.10 HMAC-DRBG-SHA-1 1946
8.11 HMAC-DRBG-SHA-224 1952
8.12 HMAC-DRBG-SHA-256 1958
8.13 HMAC-DRBG-SHA-384 1964
8.14 HMAC-DRBG-SHA-512 1970
8.15 HMAC-DRBG-SHA-512/224 1976
8.16 HMAC-DRBG-SHA-512/256 1982
8.17 CTR-DRBG-TDES 1988
8.18 CTR-DRBG-AES-128 1994
8.19 CTR-DRBG-AES-192 2000
8.20 CTR-DRBG-AES-256 2006

9 Key derivation 2012

9.1 KDF1 2013
9.2 KDF2 2043
9.3 X9.63 KDF 2073
9.4 HKDF 2094
9.5 PBKDF2 2134

10 Extendable-output functions 2145

10.1 SHAKE128 2146
10.2 SHAKE256 2155
10.3 cSHAKE 2164
10.4 Keccak 2175

11 Digital signatures 2182

11.1 RSA 2183
11.2 DSA 2347
11.3 ECDSA 2443

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.4 EdDSA 2559

12 Asymmetric encryption (public key) 2613

12.1 RSA 2614

13 Key encapsulation 2634

13.1 RSAES-OAEP 2635
13.2 RSAES-PKCS1 2661
13.3 AES-KW 2664
13.4 SEED-KW 2673
13.5 ARIA-KW 2680
13.6 Camellia-KW 2687
13.7 Twofish-KW 2694
13.8 SM4-KW 2701

14 Key agreement 2708

14.1 Overview 2709
14.2 Diffie-Hellman key agreement 2710
14.3 Elliptic curve Diffie-Hellman key agreement 2719

15 Elliptic curves 2729

15.1 Overview 2730
15.2 Data types 2731
15.3 Predefined curves 2734
15.4 Management 2735
15.5 Arithmetic 2739
15.6 Self-test API 2783

16 Multiprecision integers 2787

16.1 Configuration 2788
16.2 Management 2789
16.3 Assignment 2798
16.4 Comparisons and predicates 2807
16.5 Addition and subtraction 2828
16.6 Multiplication 2848
16.7 Division 2861
16.8 Exponentiation 2878
16.9 Bit and byte-level access 2925
16.10 Logical operations 2942
16.11 Algorithms 2944
16.12 Random numbers 2950
16.13 Format conversion 2955
16.14 Primes 2966

17 Cryptographic message syntax 2978

17.1 Data types 2979
17.2 Parsing 2981

18 Certificates 2992

18.1 Certificate signing requests (CSRs) 2993

19 Hardware acceleration 3022

19.1 EFM32 CRYPTO coprocessor (Add-on) 3023
19.2 Kinetis CAU coprocessor (Add-on) 3037
19.3 LPC18S and LPC43S AES ROM (Add-on) 3041
19.4 iMX RT10xx data coprocessor (Add-on) 3043

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

19.5 SAMA5D2 cryptographic coprocessors (Add-on) 3046
19.6 STM32 AES coprocessor (Add-on) 3051
19.7 STM32 CRYP coprocessor (Add-on) 3052
19.8 STM32 HASH coprocessor (Add-on) 3055

20 Utilities 3058

20.1 Buffer manipulation 3059
20.2 TLV parsing 3131
20.3 Low-level I/O 3176
20.4 Object identifiers 3202
20.5 BASE64 3208
20.6 Counters 3212

21 Benchmarks 3217

21.1 Ciphers 3218
21.2 Hashing 3225
21.3 MACs 3234
21.4 Public key 3236
21.5 Random bits 3243

22 Resource use 3244

22.1 Context sizes 3245

23 Migration notes 3249

23.1 Migration to emCrypt 2.60 3250

24 Bibliography 3252

24.1 IETF RFCs 3252
24.2 ANSI standards 3252
24.3 ISO standards 3252
24.4 IEEE standards 3253
24.5 NIST standards and special publications 3253
24.6 Other relevant documents 3253

25 Glossary 3254

26 Indexes 3257

26.1 Index of functions 3258
26.2 Subject index 3293

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

Chapter 1

Introduction

This manual describes the interfaces made available by emCrypt to the application programmer.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

1.1 What is emCrypt?

emCrypt is a practical cryptographic algorithm library designed for embedded systems. It is small, efficient, secure, and broad enough to function as the basis of security protocols such as SSL, SSH, and IPsec. emCrypt is the foundation of all SEGGER security products — emSSL, emSSH, emSecure-RSA, emSecure-ECDSA — and is shared between them.

emCrypt is not a library of algorithms for research into cryptography; it does not target absolute performance with complex algorithms requiring large working stores, nor does it offer every hashing and ciphering scheme ever devised and found through Google. It does not offer the general ability to mix algorithms and modes to construct encryption schemes that have little practical use. Should you require this, then emCrypt is not for you. emCrypt targets what is needed for industry-standard protocols, and to do this with robust, cleanly engineered code. If you absolutely require some scheme that we do not support, you can always ask us to devote some engineering time to the problem.

emCrypt has the capability to use hardware accelerators, if they are available, to accelerate ciphering, hashing, and public-key cryptography. SEGGER has written support for several popular embedded cryptographic accelerators so customers can immediately put these to use in end applications.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

1.2 Target audience

This manual is a reference for the emCrypt cryptographic library. It is not intended as a tutorial on security, nor will it help you design secure protocols. Therefore, we assume that you are familiar with cryptographic principles and simply need to know how to put emCrypt to use and, optionally, gain an insight into the underlying implementation techniques.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

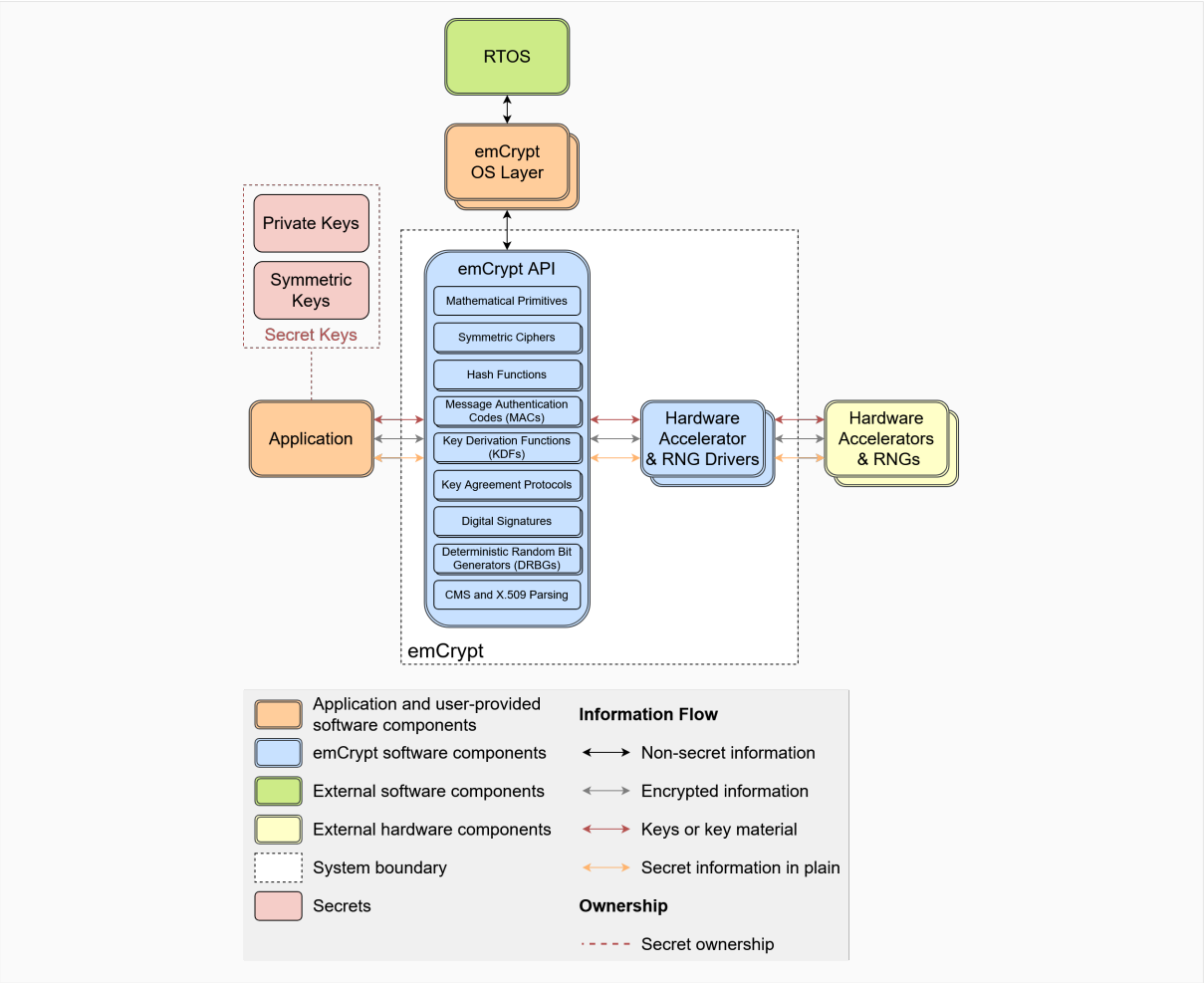
1.3 Package content

emCrypt is provided as source code; the exact content depends on the versions and add-ons that you purchase. The following table shows the content of the package:

Files	Description
`Config`	`Configuration` header files.
`CRYPTO`	emCrypt cryptographic library source code.
`Doc`	emCrypt documentation.
`Sample/Config`	Example emCrypt user configuration.
`SEGGER`	SEGGER software component source code.
`Application`	emCrypt sample applications.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

1.4 System architecture



System architecture

1.4.1 Overview

The figure above shows the system architecture of emCrypt.

emCrypt comprises two major components: the emCrypt API and the drivers for hardware accelerators and random number generators (RNGs). The emCrypt API can be further divided into several sub-components. The following paragraphs describe each component of emCrypt as well as relevant external components that emCrypt interacts with.

Stacked boxes (a second outline offset behind the first) denote (sub-)components for which several implementations exist; these are largely interchangeable and can be selected as needed.

emCrypt API

The emCrypt API exposes cryptographic primitives to the application. Those primitives can be used to perform simple cryptographic operations, such as a simple encryption or decryption operation, or to build complex, higher-level protocols. Specifically, the following primitives are provided:

- **Mathematical primitives**: Basic math functions required to compute cryptographic operations, such as multi-precision integers, operations on elliptic curves, and prime number generation.
- **Symmetric ciphers**, such as AES.
- **Hash functions**, such as SHA-256.
- **Message authentication codes (MACs)**, such as the hash-based HMAC construction.
- **Key derivation functions (KDFs)**, such as PBKDF2.
- **Key agreement protocols**, such as Diffie-Hellman key agreement.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

- **Digital signatures**, such as RSA and ECDSA signatures.
- **Deterministic random bit generators (DRBGs)**, such as those specified in NIST SP 800-90A.
- **CMS and X.509 parsing**, to interpret Cryptographic Message Syntax (CMS) and X.509 certificates.

Hardware Accelerator & RNG Drivers

The drivers connect the emCrypt API with external hardware RNGs and with external hardware accelerators for symmetric ciphers and hashes.

RTOS, emCrypt OS Layer

emCrypt requires some basic services from the underlying real-time operating system (RTOS), such as a locking mechanism that prevents simultaneous access to shared resources. Because emCrypt itself is designed to be RTOS-agnostic, the user must implement a couple of callback functions that provide those services (see *CRYPTO-OS integration* on page 48 for more details and samples). These callback functions constitute the emCrypt OS layer, which is located outside the emCrypt system and interfaces with the emCrypt API.

Application

The application contains the business logic of the embedded device. It is developed by the user and makes use of the emCrypt API.

1.4.2 Information flows

The application initiates the information flow. It calls the emCrypt API and provides the information required to perform an operation. This information may contain encrypted data, secret information in plain, or key material.

If available, the emCrypt API can access hardware accelerators through its drivers. When a hardware accelerator is used, the key material and data required to perform a cryptographic operation are transferred to that accelerator. Once the operation is complete, its result is transferred back from the accelerator to the emCrypt API.

Similarly, the emCrypt API can query supported hardware random number generators through the respective drivers. Random numbers are either used by the emCrypt API internally or delivered to the application.

After completing the operation, emCrypt returns the result to the application. Depending on the operation, the result may contain encrypted information, secret information in plain, or key material.

1.4.3 Secrets

When a secret, such as a cryptographic key, is needed to perform a cryptographic operation, it must generally be managed by the application and provided to the emCrypt API when required.

The emCrypt API can also be used to generate secrets. In that case, the emCrypt API returns the secret to the application after generation, and it is the application’s responsibility to manage it, i.e., to protect it as necessary and to store it securely.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

1.5 Sample applications

The emCrypt library ships with a number of sample applications that demonstrate how to integrate IoT capability into your application. Each sample application demonstrates a specific capability of the emCrypt library or is a small incremental step over previous examples.

1.5.1 Benchmark samples

The sample applications are:

Application	Description
CRYPTO_Bench_AES.c	Benchmark AES performance.
CRYPTO_Bench_DES.c	Benchmark DES and TDES performance.
CRYPTO_Bench_Camellia.c	Benchmark Camellia performance.
CRYPTO_Bench_ECDH.c	Benchmark ECDH key agreement performance.
CRYPTO_Bench_ECDSA.c	Benchmark ECDSA sign and verify performance.
CRYPTO_Bench_Hashes.c	Benchmark performance of all hash algorithms.
CRYPTO_Bench_MD5.c	Benchmark MD5 performance.
CRYPTO_Bench_ModExp.c	Benchmark performance of all modular exponentiation algorithms by implementation.
CRYPTO_Bench_RIPEMD160.c	Benchmark RIPEMD-160 performance.
CRYPTO_Bench_RNG.c	Benchmark performance of all DRBG algorithms.
CRYPTO_Bench_SHA1.c	Benchmark SHA-1 performance.
CRYPTO_Bench_SHA256.c	Benchmark SHA-256 performance.
CRYPTO_Bench_SHA512.c	Benchmark SHA-512 performance.
CRYPTO_Bench_SHA3.c	Benchmark SHA-3 performance.

1.5.2 Self-test samples

The sample applications are:

Application	Description
CRYPTO_Test_All.c	Run all algorithm self-tests.
CRYPTO_Test_AES.c	Run AES self-tests.
CRYPTO_Test_DES.c	Run DES self-tests.
CRYPTO_Test_SEED.c	Run SEED self-tests.
CRYPTO_Test_ARIA.c	Run ARIA self-tests.
CRYPTO_Test_Camellia.c	Run Camellia self-tests.
CRYPTO_Test_MD5.c	Run MD5 self-tests.
CRYPTO_Test_RIPEMD160.c	Run RIPEMD-160 self-tests.
CRYPTO_Test_SHA1.c	Run SHA-1 self-tests.
CRYPTO_Test_SHA256.c	Run SHA-256 self-tests.
CRYPTO_Test_SHA512.c	Run SHA-512 self-tests.
CRYPTO_Test_EdDSA.c	Run Ed25519 self-tests.

1.5.3 Other samples

The sample applications are:

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

Application	Description
CRYPTO_DumpContextSize.c	Display all algorithm context sizes.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

1.6 Naming conventions

emCrypt uses a number of naming conventions for functions, types, variables, and preprocessor symbols. These conventions are described in this section.

1.6.1 Product namespace

All emCrypt functions, types, variables, and preprocessor symbols are prefixed by `CRYPTO` to indicate they are part of the emCrypt product and to prevent name clashes with other libraries.

1.6.2 Abstract interfaces (APIs)

An emCrypt API is a generic interface to a set of data and functions that implement that interface. The API is defined as a C structure grouping data members and function pointers, and can be viewed as a C++ abstract class or as a Java interface.

The name of the interface, as a C type, is of the following form:

```
CRYPTO_name_API
```

The `CRYPTO` prefix defines the namespace as above. The suffix `API` indicates that the type is an emCrypt API.

emCrypt has the following abstract APIs:

API name	Description
`CRYPTO_RNG_API`	Interface for random numbers.
`CRYPTO_CIPHER_API`	Interface for ciphers.
`CRYPTO_HASH_API`	Interface for message digest algorithms.
`CRYPTO_MAC_API`	Interface for message authentication code algorithms.
`CRYPTO_MODEXP_API`	Interface for modular exponentiation algorithms.

emCrypt offers concrete implementations conforming to these APIs.

1.6.3 Functions conforming to an API

A function that conforms to a function prototype in an API places the name of the API immediately following the `CRYPTO` prefix:

```
CRYPTO_api-name_...
```

As an example, the function that initializes an AES cipher in encryption mode and that conforms to the `CIPHER` API is:

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_AES_InitEncrypt(void *pSelf, const U8 *pKey, unsigned KeyLen);
```

1.6.4 Functions accepting fixed-size data

In some cases, there are two implementations of a function where both do essentially the same work. One implementation takes a *length* parameter and the other does not. When the length can be implied from the context, passing the length as a parameter is unnecessary.

For instance, initializing an AES cipher in encryption mode is a matter of calling the following function:

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_AES_InitEncrypt(void *pSelf, const U8 *pKey, unsigned KeyLen);
```

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

In many cases, the key length is known in advance, for instance when initializing AES encryption with a 128-bit key (AES-128). In this case, emCrypt offers an additional function that provides this capability:

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_AES_128_InitEncrypt(void *pSelf, const U8 *pKey);
```

This drops the key length and places it where it is commonly expected, in this case after the "AES".

This convention is applied consistently throughout emCrypt. For instance, even though the name for 128-bit KMAC is standardized as KMAC128 by NIST, emCrypt uses `KMAC_128`, separating the key length from the algorithm.

1.6.5 Functions delivering fixed-size data

Following on from the previous section, there are functions that typically deliver fixed-size data but are also required to deliver truncated data by some algorithms. A MAC or hash is an example of this and, in the same way as the key size above, two (or more) functions are provided.

The first delivers a MAC with the possibility of truncation:

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA1_Final(void *pSelf, U8 *pMAC, unsigned MACLen);
```

And the remainder deliver MACs of different (fixed) sizes:

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA1_Final_160(void *pSelf, U8 *pMAC);
void CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA1_Final_96 (void *pSelf, U8 *pMAC);
```

In these cases, the size of the data delivered is placed at the end of the function name. The MAC functions above deliver 160 bits of data (a full HMAC-SHA-1 MAC) and a 96-bit truncated MAC (HMAC-SHA-1-96).

The emCrypt convention is that all *output size* information is placed at the end of the function name even though the algorithm name (HMAC-SHA-1-96) would suggest that it should come after `SHA1` and before `Final`.

1.6.6 Self-test names

The general naming convention is:

`CRYPTO_`*algorithm*`[`*_mode*`]`*_source*`_SelfTest()`

The *algorithm* refers to the algorithm under test (e.g., AES) or a particular group of functions (e.g., MPI, multiprecision integer arithmetic).

The *mode* is something such as signature (Sign), signature verification (Verify), a cipher mode (e.g., GCM or CCM), or is omitted if the self-test combines everything required to test the module as a unit (e.g., a symmetric cipher).

The *source* describes the source of the test vectors, for instance a standards document, a web page, or something else recognizable. For test vectors that originate from NIST as part of the CAVS suite, they would be named with "CAVS" as the source. EMC are a source of some vectors, RFCs are sources of other vectors, and others are taken from specifications with associated test vectors available on the Internet.

1.6.7 Predicate names and return values

When a function delivers a Boolean value and the function cannot fail owing to an internal processing error (such as "out of memory"), the returned value is zero (Boolean false) or nonzero (Boolean true). Such predicates are prefixed with "`Is`" to indicate that they run

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

to completion without error and deliver a Boolean value. Such functions generally deliver their result without significant processing and are, therefore, fast.

> **Warning**
>
> Relying on the output value of such a predicate, for instance "1" to indicate true, is fragile as later releases of emCrypt may return a conformant Boolean true value that does not have exactly the same value as previous releases.

When a function produces a Boolean result but can also fail owing to internal processing errors, the value returned has an extended range: negative values indicate a processing error during the predicate's execution where it is unable to produce a correct Boolean value. Such predicates are prefixed with "`Query`" to indicate that they can return such processing errors.

In some cases, specific values returned by such a "querying" function may indicate a Boolean false by one or more negative return values; such functions document this behavior.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

1.7 API conventions

1.7.1 Parameter order

All functions that operate on an algorithm context always pass the algorithm context as the first parameter.

All functions that require a memory allocator context always pass the context as the final parameter.

Output parameters always precede input parameters.

1.7.2 Null pointer inputs

Unless otherwise documented, all parameters that take a pointer to an object require that the pointer be nonnull. If a null pointer is acceptable to a function, it is documented as being acceptable in the **Parameter** section or in the **Additional Information** section if there are special or complex conditions for acceptability.

A special case is made for *compound parameters* where an address and a size that define an object are passed to a function: if the size is zero, the address may be the null pointer.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

1.8 Design considerations

1.8.1 Multithreading and reentrancy

All algorithmic functions are designed to be reentrant. For those that take a context (e.g., encryption, hash, or memory allocation context), reentrancy is guaranteed only if each context in the two (or more) executing threads is different.

Sharing contexts between different functions requires a mutual exclusion mechanism to protect the context. This mechanism is left to the user to implement. Although possible, it is recommended that memory allocators *do not* implement mutual exclusion themselves as this leads to suboptimal performance in multithreaded systems—it is much more efficient to ensure mutual exclusion above the emCrypt API at the application level.

1.8.2 Parameter checks

Some functions impose certain constraints on their input parameters, such as a range of valid values or other, potentially more complex, conditions. For example, the function `CRYPTO_AES_InitEncrypt()` takes the parameter KeyLen, which must be either 16, 24, or 32.

emCrypt optionally checks such constraints by means of assertions (`CRYPTO_ASSERT`). However, these assertions are disabled by default for performance reasons, so invalid input values are neither detected nor rejected. The function's behavior is undefined in this case.

It is recommended to enable assertions during development to identify error cases. You can enable assertions by setting the compile-time macro `CRYPTO_API_CHECKS` to 1 or `DEBUG` nonzero, for example in the configuration header file `CRYPTO_Conf.h` (see *Compile-time configuration* on page 36) or through your build system.

When an assertion is triggered, the function `CRYPTO_X_Panic()` is called. This function must be implemented by the application developer, allowing them to control the behavior in error cases (see *`CRYPTO_X_Panic()`* on page 35).

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

1.9 Dynamic memory usage

Some of the functions of emCrypt use data objects that may grow during operation, for example the multiprecision integers needed for asymmetric cryptography. The caller must provide a memory context (of type CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT) to all of these functions. The memory context has to be initialized before it can be used. This requires a memory allocator and a memory buffer of fixed size that will be used to store the dynamic objects. SEGGER provides several memory allocators for this purpose that are shipped with emCrypt. The memory context may be initialized globally for the whole application or locally to perform only a few cryptographic operations. It may be discarded if the objects stored in it are not used any more.

Example

```
//
// Example using SEGGER_MEM_SIMPLE_HEAP.
//
int Sign(const U8 *pData, U32 DataLen, U8 *pResult) {
  int r;
  SEGGER_MEM_SIMPLE_HEAP SimpleHeap;
  SEGGER_MEM_CONTEXT     MemContext;
  U32                    BigBuff[1024];

  //
  // Initialize memory context.
  //
  SEGGER_MEM_SIMPLE_HEAP_Init(&MemContext, &SimpleHeap,
                              &BigBuff[0], sizeof(BigBuff), 8);
  //
  // Perform cryptographic operation.
  //
  r = CRYPTO_RSA_PKCS1_SHA1_Sign(&PrivateKey, pData, DataLen,
                                 NULL, 0, pResult, MAX_SIZE, &MemContext);
  //
  // Memory context is discarded upon return of the function.
  //
  return r;
}
```

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

Chapter 2

Configuring emCrypt

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

2.1 Overview

There are three parts to emCrypt configuration:

- *Runtime configuration*, where cryptographic services are installed when initializing the cryptographic library. Runtime configuration happens in a `CRYPTO_X_Config()` function that is implemented by your application.
- *Compile-time configuration*, which defines the static configuration of the software, selecting the way each particular algorithm is implemented. Particular configurations are selected by setting various preprocessor symbols when compiling. Compile-time flags are configured through macros in the `CRYPTO_Conf.h` file.
- *Operating system bindings* define how emCrypt locks hardware resources against simultaneous access by different threads. This is especially relevant when hardware acceleration is used in a multithreaded environment.

The following sections show how emCrypt is initialized and describe the configuration of emCrypt in detail.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

2.2 Initializing emCrypt

Before using any emCrypt service, you must initialize the CRYPTO module. You do this by including the emCrypt header `CRYPTO.h` and by calling `CRYPTO_Init()` in your application, typically soon after the application's entry point.

For example:

```
void MainTask(void) {
  //
  // Initialize emCrypt.
  //
  CRYPTO_Init();
  //
  // ... (you can now call emCrypt's API functions)
  //
}
```

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

2.3 Runtime configuration

Your application must provide two functions with external linkage: `CRYPTO_X_Config()` and `CRYPTO_X_Panic()`.

You use `CRYPTO_X_Config()` to configure the capabilities of emCrypt. This function is called internally by the initialization function. The function `CRYPTO_X_Panic()` defines what happens if something unforeseen happens.

Sample implementations of `CRYPTO_X_Panic()` and `CRYPTO_X_Config()` can be found in the `Sample/Config` directory in the shipping package. Additional samples that demonstrate the use of hardware acceleration are discussed in the chapter *Hardware acceleration* on page 3022.

2.3.1 CRYPTO_X_Config()

In general, you need to do three things in the `CRYPTO_X_Config()` function:

1. Install the cryptographic algorithm implementations you want to use.
2. Install a source of random numbers.
3. Install the modular exponentiation implementation to use.

2.3.1.1 Installing cryptographic algorithm implementations

For some algorithms, emCrypt allows you to choose between multiple implementations. For the SHA256 hash function, for example, emCrypt offers a generic software implementation that runs on most systems, and also various hardware-accelerated implementations that only run on specific microcontrollers (see *Hardware acceleration* on page 3022).

Therefore, for each such algorithm, you need to define a preferred and a fallback implementation. The fallback implementation may be `NULL`. For instance:

```
void CRYPTO_X_Config(void) {
  // ...
  CRYPTO_<algorithm>_Install(&CRYPTO_CIPHER_<algorithm>_SW, NULL);
  // ...
}
```

The concrete installation procedure for the software implementation of an algorithm is described in that algorithm's section in this manual (e.g., *SHA256* on page 207). In addition, the chapter *Hardware acceleration* contains examples that show how to install the respective hardware implementations (e.g., *Installing CRYP hardware support* on page 3052 for the STM32 CRYP coprocessor).

2.3.1.2 Installing a random number source

In order to guarantee the privacy of communications, it is vital that emCrypt can call upon a stream of random numbers that cannot be predicted. For example, unpredictable random numbers are required to generate unique cryptographic keys. If an attacker could predict or guess the sequence of random numbers used for key generation, they can easily deduce the generated keys, allowing them to decrypt messages or impersonate users or devices.

To prevent such attacks, it is crucial to use a good source of random numbers. Many microcontrollers that have Ethernet peripherals also provide cryptographic accelerators and true random number generators (RNGs), but not all do.

The sample implementation shipped for Windows uses Microsoft's cryptographically-secure random number API to gather randomness, which satisfies emCrypt's requirements.

For embedded targets, it isn't necessary to provide a *fast* random number generator; the hardware RNG will fit perfectly — connection time is dominated by public key operations, not tens of bytes of (relatively) slowly-gathered random data.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

For devices that have no true random source, a typical approach is to gather a few hundred bits of random data from jitter in some physical timer or readings of the low order bits of some ADC, and feed that to a software random bit generator.

Installing random sources

The function `CRYPTO_RNG_Install()` installs a source of randomness that the emCrypt component can use. The source of randomness can be either hardware or software, and the quality of that randomness is important.

You typically call `CRYPTO_RNG_Install()` in your `CRYPTO_X_Config()` function.

Hardware-only random sources

emCrypt has add-on drivers for the selected hardware RNG peripherals. See chapter *Hardware acceleration* on page 3022. You can install the hardware source as both the random bit generator and the source of entropy, for example:

```
void CRYPTO_X_Config(void) {
  // ...
  CRYPTO_RNG_Install(&CRYPTO_RNG_HW_Kinetis_RNGA);
  // ...
}
```

This only provides secure random data if the hardware produces secure random data: the STM32 RNG and Kinetis RNGA have provisos that the random data they produce are potentially not secure.

Secure random bit generator with hardware entropy

emCrypt supports using hardware sources of entropy to seed a deterministic random bit generator, and emCrypt fully implements the NIST DRBG random bit generators.

`CRYPTO_RNG_InstallEx` installs both a source of entropy and the random bit generator that it seeds: emCrypt will use the random bit generator to acquire random data and the entropy source feeds the random bit generator.

The DRBGs implemented are:

```
extern const CRYPTO_RNG_API CRYPTO_RNG_DRBG_HASH_SHA1;
extern const CRYPTO_RNG_API CRYPTO_RNG_DRBG_HASH_SHA224;
extern const CRYPTO_RNG_API CRYPTO_RNG_DRBG_HASH_SHA256;
extern const CRYPTO_RNG_API CRYPTO_RNG_DRBG_HASH_SHA384;
extern const CRYPTO_RNG_API CRYPTO_RNG_DRBG_HASH_SHA512;
extern const CRYPTO_RNG_API CRYPTO_RNG_DRBG_HASH_SHA512_224;
extern const CRYPTO_RNG_API CRYPTO_RNG_DRBG_HASH_SHA512_256;
extern const CRYPTO_RNG_API CRYPTO_RNG_DRBG_HMAC_SHA1;
extern const CRYPTO_RNG_API CRYPTO_RNG_DRBG_HMAC_SHA224;
extern const CRYPTO_RNG_API CRYPTO_RNG_DRBG_HMAC_SHA256;
extern const CRYPTO_RNG_API CRYPTO_RNG_DRBG_HMAC_SHA384;
extern const CRYPTO_RNG_API CRYPTO_RNG_DRBG_HMAC_SHA512;
extern const CRYPTO_RNG_API CRYPTO_RNG_DRBG_HMAC_SHA512_224;
extern const CRYPTO_RNG_API CRYPTO_RNG_DRBG_HMAC_SHA512_256;
extern const CRYPTO_RNG_API CRYPTO_RNG_DRBG_CTR_TDES;
extern const CRYPTO_RNG_API CRYPTO_RNG_DRBG_CTR_AES128;
extern const CRYPTO_RNG_API CRYPTO_RNG_DRBG_CTR_AES192;
extern const CRYPTO_RNG_API CRYPTO_RNG_DRBG_CTR_AES256;
```

The following installs both the DRBG and a source of entropy:

```
void CRYPTO_X_Config(void) {
  // ...
  CRYPTO_RNG_InstallEx(&CRYPTO_RNG_DRBG_HASH_SHA256,
                       &CRYPTO_RNG_HW_Kinetis_RNGA);
  // ...
}
```

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

2.3.1.3 Installing modular exponentiation algorithms

Some public-key crypto algorithms rely on modular exponentiation operations. There are various ways to implement this operation, and you need to choose one implementation to use. To do so, call the functions `CRYPTO_MPI_SetPublicModExp()` and `CRYPTO_MPI_SetPrivateModExp()`. For example:

```
void CRYPTO_X_Config(void) {
  // ...

  //
  // Install small modular exponentiation functions.
  //
  CRYPTO_MPI_SetPublicModExp (CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Basic_Fast);
  CRYPTO_MPI_SetPrivateModExp(CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Basic_Fast);
}
```

Our general recommendation is to choose `CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Basic_Fast`, unless we provide a sample configuration file for your specific MCU that selects a different implementation.

A list of all available implementations is provided in *Exponentiation* on page 2878. A benchmark is provided in *`CRYPTO_Bench_ModExp.c`* on page 3236.

2.3.2 CRYPTO_X_Panic()

This function is called by the library when unexpected conditions occur, such as a failing assertion (`CRYPTO_ASSERT()`). Note that assertions are typically only evaluated during development (specifically, when the compile-time macro `DEBUG` is defined and nonzero, or if the macro *`CRYPTO_API_CHECKS`* is set to `1`).

Most samples react to a panic by entering an empty infinite loop. Alternative implementations could emit an error message or, on PC platforms, exit the application with an error code.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

2.4 Compile-time configuration

For many compute-intensive algorithms, emCrypt offers multiple implementation variants that vary in code size and performance. Smaller implementations are typically slower, while larger implementations tend to be faster. In order to configure how compute-intensive cryptographic algorithms are compiled, you can set several compile-time configurations in the configuration file `CRYPTO_Conf.h`.

By default, emCrypt is configured to select a *balanced* configuration that provides reasonable performance at a reasonable code size for most applications. It is recommended to try the balanced default configuration first and assess its performance. If more performance is needed or the code size needs to be reduced, the configuration can be adapted as described below.

2.4.1 Optimization goals

Algorithms are selected based on the *optimization goal* configuration. An optimization goal specifies the application developer's preference in the tradeoff between code size and performance.

Optimization goals can be configured at two levels:

- *Algorithm-specific* optimization goals specify the preferred goal for a particular algorithm.
- The *global* optimization goal sets the general preference. It is applied to all algorithms that do not have an algorithm-specific optimization goal set (fallback).

There are seven optimization goals to choose from:

Optimization goal	Description
`SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SIZE_MIN`	Lowest resource requirements without performance restriction. Should be used on constrained systems only.
`SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SIZE_SMALL`	Favor low resource requirements at reasonable performance.
`SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SIZE`	Favor lower resource requirements at slightly lower performance.
`SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_BALANCED`	Balance between performance and resource requirements. The common case default.
`SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED`	Favor performance at slightly higher resource requirements.
`SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED_HIGH`	High performance with reasonable resource requirements.
`SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED_MAX`	Maximum performance without resource restriction. May fit only larger systems.

By default, the global optimization goal is set to `SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_BALANCED`, and no algorithm-specific optimization goals are defined. If you want to change the global optimization goal, set the `CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_GLOBAL` compile-time macro in `CRYPTO_Conf.h`. For example:

```
#define CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_GLOBAL  SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED
```

Any algorithm-specific optimization goals can be configured in the `CRYPTO_Conf.h` file as well.

Many algorithms have fewer than seven different implementations. In that case, a single implementation maps to multiple goals, ensuring that every optimization goal is a valid selection for each algorithm. The characteristics of the respective algorithms at each optimization goal level are explained in this manual (e.g., *SHA256* on page 207).

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

Regardless of the selected implementation, the actual code size and performance depend on various factors, such as the MCU's architecture, the chosen compiler, compiler version, and flags.

> **Note**
>
> All user configuration of the cryptographic algorithms must be made in the file `CRYPTO_Conf.h` *and only that file*. Do not make any adjustments to the file `CRYPTO_ConfDefaults.h`.

2.4.2 Lookup table storage location

Some algorithm implementations use lookup tables to speed up computations. Those tables live in flash memory by default, but can also be copied into RAM. RAM-based tables may yield better performance on some MCUs.

Just like the optimization goals, lookup table storage locations can also be configured at two levels:

- The *algorithm-specific* storage location specifies the preferred location for a particular algorithm.
- The *global* storage location sets the general preference. It is applied to all algorithms that do not have an algorithm-specific storage location set (fallback).

The global storage location can be configured by setting the `CRYPTO_CONFIG_TABLES_IN_RAM_GLOBAL` compile-time macro in `CRYPTO_Conf.h`:

```
#define CRYPTO_CONFIG_TABLES_IN_RAM_GLOBAL  0
```

- Value `0` indicates that tables are stored in flash. This is the default.
- Value `1` indicates that tables are stored in RAM.

The algorithm-specific storage location configuration macros can be set in `CRYPTO_Conf.h` as well.

2.4.3 Compile-time configuration reference

The following compile-time configuration macros can be set in the file `CRYPTO_Conf.h`. Their default values are defined in the file `CRYPTO_ConfDefaults.h`.

2.4.3.1 CRYPTO_API_CHECKS

Description

Configure whether emCrypt checks parameters of API function calls.

Setting `CRYPTO_API_CHECKS` nonzero, typically to `1`, will enable parameter checks at the API level and we strongly suggest that you set this to `1` when developing. Setting `CRYPTO_API_CHECKS` to `0` disables all API parameter checks and assumes that clients will only pass valid parameters to exposed API functions. If you violate this condition, the behavior of the crypto library is undefined.

In general, this ensures that MPIs that are written to must indeed be writable and not in ROM.

In the default configuration, `CRYPTO_API_CHECKS` is set to `1` if the macro `DEBUG` is defined and nonzero. It is set to `0` otherwise.

Definition

```
#define CRYPTO_API_CHECKS    1
#define CRYPTO_API_CHECKS    0
```

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

2.4.3.2 CRYPTO_MPI_BITS_PER_LIMB

Description

Configure number of bits per limb for multiprecision integers (MPIs). MPIs store and manipulate big numbers. If a number is too big to fit into a single register, it has to be broken into multiple "limbs". This configuration determines the size of each limb in bits.

Supported configurations are:

- `32`, which requires the target compiler to support 64-bit types natively (i.e. `unsigned long long` or `unsigned __int64`),
- `16`, which should run on any ISO compiler whose native integer types are 16 or 32 bit and support 32-bit `unsigned long`.
- `8`. 8-bit limb sizes are supported and selecting this size may well lead to better multiplication performance on 8-bit architectures--you would need to run a benchmark on your target and compare encryption and decryption speeds for 8-bit and 16-bit limb sizes to pick an optimal configuration.

Definition

```
#define CRYPTO_MPI_BITS_PER_LIMB    32
```

2.4.3.3 CRYPTO_CONFIG_BYTE_ORDER

Description

Configure the endianness of the target. By default, the endianness is determined automatically based on compile-time definitions (see file `SEGGER_UTIL.h`). Setting it manually overrides the automatically determined endianness.

Supported configurations are:

- `-1`: Little endian and misaligned loads/stores never fault
- `0`: Endian neutral or misaligned loads/stores may fault
- `1`: Big endian and misaligned loads/stores never fault

Definition

```
#define CRYPTO_CONFIG_BYTE_ORDER    SEGGER_UTIL_CONFIG_BYTE_ORDER
```

2.4.3.4 CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_GLOBAL

Description

For some algorithms, emCrypt offers multiple implementations that vary in code size and performance. Smaller implementations are typically slower, while larger implementations tend to be faster. The algorithm is selected at compile time based on the optimization goal configuration.

This configuration sets the GLOBAL preference. It defaults to BALANCED and is applied to all algorithms that do not have an algorithm-specific optimization goal set (fallback).

There are seven optimization goals:

- `SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SIZE_MIN` Lowest resource requirements without performance restriction. Should be used on constrained systems only.
- `SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SIZE_SMALL` Favor low resource requirements at reasonable performance.
- `SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SIZE` Favor lower resource requirements at slightly lower performance.
- `SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_BALANCED` Balance between performance and resource requirements. Should be the common case default.
- `SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED` Favor performance at slightly higher resource requirements.
- `SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED_HIGH` High performance with reasonable resource requirements.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

- SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED_MAX Maximum performance without resource restriction. May fit only larger systems.

Definition

```
#define CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_GLOBAL     SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_BALANCED
```

2.4.3.5 CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_AES

Description

Algorithm-specific optimization goal for the AES software implementation.

Supported configurations are any of the seven optimization goals or CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_GLOBAL.

By default, this configuration inherits the global optimization goal (CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_GLOBAL).

Definition

```
#define CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_AES     CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_GLOBAL
```

2.4.3.6 CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_CAMELLIA

Description

Algorithm-specific optimization goal for the Camellia software implementation.

Supported configurations are any of the seven optimization goals or CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_GLOBAL.

By default, this configuration inherits the global optimization goal (CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_GLOBAL).

Definition

```
#define CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_CAMELLIA     CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_GLOBAL
```

2.4.3.7 CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_SEED

Description

Algorithm-specific optimization goal for the SEED software implementation.

Supported configurations are any of the seven optimization goals or CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_GLOBAL.

By default, this configuration inherits the global optimization goal (CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_GLOBAL).

Definition

```
#define CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_SEED     CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_GLOBAL
```

2.4.3.8 CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_SM4

Description

Algorithm-specific optimization goal for the SM4 software implementation.

Supported configurations are any of the seven optimization goals or CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_GLOBAL.

By default, this configuration inherits the global optimization goal (CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_GLOBAL).

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

Definition

```
#define CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_SM4     CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_GLOBAL
```

2.4.3.9 CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_TWOFISH

Description

Algorithm-specific optimization goal for the TWOFISH software implementation.

Supported configurations are any of the seven optimization goals or CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_GLOBAL.

By default, this configuration inherits the global optimization goal (CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_GLOBAL).

Definition

```
#define CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_TWOFISH     CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_GLOBAL
```

2.4.3.10 CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_GCM

Description

Algorithm-specific optimization goal for the software implementation of the GCM cipher mode.

Supported configurations are any of the seven optimization goals or CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_GLOBAL.

By default, this configuration inherits the global optimization goal (CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_GLOBAL).

Definition

```
#define CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_GCM     CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_GLOBAL
```

2.4.3.11 CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_MD5

Description

Algorithm-specific optimization goal for the MD5 software implementation.

Supported configurations are any of the seven optimization goals or CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_GLOBAL.

By default, this configuration inherits the global optimization goal (CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_GLOBAL).

Definition

```
#define CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_MD5     CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_GLOBAL
```

2.4.3.12 CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_RIPEMD160

Description

Algorithm-specific optimization goal for the RIPEMD-160 software implementation.

Supported configurations are any of the seven optimization goals or CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_GLOBAL.

By default, this configuration inherits the global optimization goal (CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_GLOBAL).

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

Definition

```
#define CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_RIPEMD160    CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_GLOBAL
```

2.4.3.13 CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_SHA1

Description

Algorithm-specific optimization goal for the SHA1 software implementation.

Supported configurations are any of the seven optimization goals or CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_GLOBAL.

By default, this configuration inherits the global optimization goal (CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_GLOBAL).

Definition

```
#define CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_SHA1    CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_GLOBAL
```

2.4.3.14 CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_SHA256

Description

Algorithm-specific optimization goal for the SHA256 software implementation.

Supported configurations are any of the seven optimization goals or CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_GLOBAL.

By default, this configuration inherits the global optimization goal (CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_GLOBAL).

Definition

```
#define CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_SHA256    CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_GLOBAL
```

2.4.3.15 CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_SHA512

Description

Algorithm-specific optimization goal for the SHA512 software implementation.

Supported configurations are any of the seven optimization goals or CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_GLOBAL.

By default, this configuration inherits the global optimization goal (CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_GLOBAL).

Definition

```
#define CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_SHA512    CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_GLOBAL
```

2.4.3.16 CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_SHA3

Description

Algorithm-specific optimization goal for the SHA3 software implementation.

Supported configurations are any of the seven optimization goals or CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_GLOBAL.

By default, this configuration inherits the global optimization goal (CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_GLOBAL).

Definition

```
#define CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_SHA3    CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_GLOBAL
```

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

2.4.3.17 CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_SM3

Description

Algorithm-specific optimization goal for the SM3 software implementation.

Supported configurations are any of the seven optimization goals or CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_GLOBAL.

By default, this configuration inherits the global optimization goal (CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_GLOBAL).

Definition

```
#define CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_SM3     CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_GLOBAL
```

2.4.3.18 CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_ECDSA_MULTIPLY

Description

Algorithm-specific optimization goal for the multiplication operation during ECDSA verification.

Supported configurations are any of the seven optimization goals or CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_GLOBAL.

By default, this configuration inherits the global optimization goal (CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_GLOBAL).

Definition

```
#define CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_ECDSA_MULTIPLY     CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_GLOBAL
```

2.4.3.19 CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_MPI_BIT_OPS

Description

Algorithm-specific optimization goal for the bit operations on multiprecision integers (MPIs).

Supported configurations are any of the seven optimization goals or CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_GLOBAL.

By default, this configuration inherits the global optimization goal (CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_GLOBAL).

Definition

```
#define CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_MPI_BIT_OPS     CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_GLOBAL
```

2.4.3.20 CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_AES_HW

Description

Algorithm-specific optimization goal for some AES hardware implementations.

Supported configurations are any of the seven optimization goals or CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_GLOBAL.

By default, this configuration inherits the global optimization goal (CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_GLOBAL).

Definition

```
#define CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_AES_HW     CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_GLOBAL
```

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

2.4.3.21 CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_MD5_HW

Description

Algorithm-specific optimization goal for some MD5 hardware implementations.

Supported configurations are any of the seven optimization goals or `CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_GLOBAL`.

By default, this configuration inherits the global optimization goal (`CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_GLOBAL`).

Definition

```
#define CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_MD5_HW     CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_GLOBAL
```

2.4.3.22 CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_SHA1_HW

Description

Algorithm-specific optimization goal for some SHA1 hardware implementations.

Supported configurations are any of the seven optimization goals or `CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_GLOBAL`.

By default, this configuration inherits the global optimization goal (`CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_GLOBAL`).

Definition

```
#define CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_SHA1_HW     CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_GLOBAL
```

2.4.3.23 CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_SHA256_HW

Description

Algorithm-specific optimization goal for some SHA256 hardware implementations.

Supported configurations are any of the seven optimization goals or `CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_GLOBAL`.

By default, this configuration inherits the global optimization goal (`CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_GLOBAL`).

Definition

```
#define CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_SHA256_HW     CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_GLOBAL
```

2.4.3.24 CRYPTO_CONFIG_TABLES_IN_RAM_GLOBAL

Description

Some algorithm implementations use lookup tables to speed up certain computations. These tables live in flash memory by default, but can also be copied into RAM. RAM-based tables may yield better performance on some MCUs.

This configuration sets the GLOBAL preference. It defaults to `0` and is applied to all algorithms that do not have an algorithm-specific configuration set (fallback).

Supported configurations are:

- `0`: Tables are stored in Flash
- `1`: Tables are stored in RAM

Definition

```
#define CRYPTO_CONFIG_TABLES_IN_RAM_GLOBAL     0
```

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

2.4.3.25 CRYPTO_CONFIG_TABLES_IN_RAM_AES

Description

Algorithm-specific lookup table storage location configuration for the AES software implementation.

Supported configurations are `0` (flash), `1` (RAM), or `CRYPTO_CONFIG_TABLES_IN_RAM_GLOBAL`.

By default, this configuration inherits the global configuration (`CRYPTO_CONFIG_TABLES_IN_RAM_GLOBAL`).

Definition

```
#define CRYPTO_CONFIG_TABLES_IN_RAM_AES    CRYPTO_CONFIG_TABLES_IN_RAM_GLOBAL
```

2.4.3.26 CRYPTO_CONFIG_TABLES_IN_RAM_ARIA

Description

Algorithm-specific lookup table storage location configuration for the ARIA software implementation.

Supported configurations are `0` (flash), `1` (RAM), or `CRYPTO_CONFIG_TABLES_IN_RAM_GLOBAL`.

By default, this configuration inherits the global configuration (`CRYPTO_CONFIG_TABLES_IN_RAM_GLOBAL`).

Definition

```
#define CRYPTO_CONFIG_TABLES_IN_RAM_ARIA    CRYPTO_CONFIG_TABLES_IN_RAM_GLOBAL
```

2.4.3.27 CRYPTO_CONFIG_TABLES_IN_RAM_BLOWFISH

Description

Algorithm-specific lookup table storage location configuration for the Blowfish software implementation.

Supported configurations are `0` (flash), `1` (RAM), or `CRYPTO_CONFIG_TABLES_IN_RAM_GLOBAL`.

By default, this configuration inherits the global configuration (`CRYPTO_CONFIG_TABLES_IN_RAM_GLOBAL`).

Definition

```
#define CRYPTO_CONFIG_TABLES_IN_RAM_BLOWFISH    CRYPTO_CONFIG_TABLES_IN_RAM_GLOBAL
```

2.4.3.28 CRYPTO_CONFIG_TABLES_IN_RAM_CAMELLIA

Description

Algorithm-specific lookup table storage location configuration for the CAMELLIA software implementation.

Supported configurations are `0` (flash), `1` (RAM), or `CRYPTO_CONFIG_TABLES_IN_RAM_GLOBAL`.

By default, this configuration inherits the global configuration (`CRYPTO_CONFIG_TABLES_IN_RAM_GLOBAL`).

Definition

```
#define CRYPTO_CONFIG_TABLES_IN_RAM_CAMELLIA    CRYPTO_CONFIG_TABLES_IN_RAM_GLOBAL
```

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

2.4.3.29 CRYPTO_CONFIG_TABLES_IN_RAM_CAST

Description

Algorithm-specific lookup table storage location configuration for the CAST software implementation.

Supported configurations are `0` (flash), `1` (RAM), or `CRYPTO_CONFIG_TABLES_IN_RAM_GLOBAL`.

By default, this configuration inherits the global configuration (`CRYPTO_CONFIG_TABLES_IN_RAM_GLOBAL`).

Definition

```
#define CRYPTO_CONFIG_TABLES_IN_RAM_CAST     CRYPTO_CONFIG_TABLES_IN_RAM_GLOBAL
```

2.4.3.30 CRYPTO_CONFIG_TABLES_IN_RAM_DES

Description

Algorithm-specific lookup table storage location configuration for the DES software implementation.

Supported configurations are `0` (flash), `1` (RAM), or `CRYPTO_CONFIG_TABLES_IN_RAM_GLOBAL`.

By default, this configuration inherits the global configuration (`CRYPTO_CONFIG_TABLES_IN_RAM_GLOBAL`).

Definition

```
#define CRYPTO_CONFIG_TABLES_IN_RAM_DES     CRYPTO_CONFIG_TABLES_IN_RAM_GLOBAL
```

2.4.3.31 CRYPTO_CONFIG_TABLES_IN_RAM_PRESENT

Description

Algorithm-specific lookup table storage location configuration for the PRESENT software implementation.

Supported configurations are `0` (flash), `1` (RAM), or `CRYPTO_CONFIG_TABLES_IN_RAM_GLOBAL`.

By default, this configuration inherits the global configuration (`CRYPTO_CONFIG_TABLES_IN_RAM_GLOBAL`).

Definition

```
#define CRYPTO_CONFIG_TABLES_IN_RAM_PRESENT     CRYPTO_CONFIG_TABLES_IN_RAM_GLOBAL
```

2.4.3.32 CRYPTO_CONFIG_TABLES_IN_RAM_SEED

Description

Algorithm-specific lookup table storage location configuration for the SEED software implementation.

Supported configurations are `0` (flash), `1` (RAM), or `CRYPTO_CONFIG_TABLES_IN_RAM_GLOBAL`.

By default, this configuration inherits the global configuration (`CRYPTO_CONFIG_TABLES_IN_RAM_GLOBAL`).

Definition

```
#define CRYPTO_CONFIG_TABLES_IN_RAM_SEED     CRYPTO_CONFIG_TABLES_IN_RAM_GLOBAL
```

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

2.4.3.33 CRYPTO_CONFIG_TABLES_IN_RAM_SM4

Description

Algorithm-specific lookup table storage location configuration for the SM4 software implementation.

Supported configurations are `0` (flash), `1` (RAM), or `CRYPTO_CONFIG_TABLES_IN_RAM_GLOBAL`.

By default, this configuration inherits the global configuration (`CRYPTO_CONFIG_TABLES_IN_RAM_GLOBAL`).

Definition

```
#define CRYPTO_CONFIG_TABLES_IN_RAM_SM4    CRYPTO_CONFIG_TABLES_IN_RAM_GLOBAL
```

2.4.3.34 CRYPTO_CONFIG_TABLES_IN_RAM_TWOFISH

Description

Algorithm-specific lookup table storage location configuration for the Twofish software implementation.

Supported configurations are `0` (flash), `1` (RAM), or `CRYPTO_CONFIG_TABLES_IN_RAM_GLOBAL`.

By default, this configuration inherits the global configuration (`CRYPTO_CONFIG_TABLES_IN_RAM_GLOBAL`).

Definition

```
#define CRYPTO_CONFIG_TABLES_IN_RAM_TWOFISH    CRYPTO_CONFIG_TABLES_IN_RAM_GLOBAL
```

2.4.3.35 CRYPTO_CONFIG_FORTUNA_POOL_MAX

Description

The number of pools for entropy acquisition by the Fortuna pseudorandom number generator (PRNG). Supported configurations are the natural numbers in range [4, 32].

Definition

```
#define CRYPTO_CONFIG_FORTUNA_POOL_MAX    32
```

2.4.3.36 CRYPTO_CONFIG_FORTUNA_SOURCE_MAX

Description

The maximum number of entropy sources for the Fortuna PRNG. Supported configurations are the natural numbers in range [1, 255].

Definition

```
#define CRYPTO_CONFIG_FORTUNA_SOURCE_MAX    2
```

2.4.3.37 CRYPTO_CONFIG_FORTUNA_RESEED_MAX

Description

Maximum number of pseudorandom data bytes generated by the Fortuna PRNG between reseed events. Supported configurations are the natural numbers in range [1, 1048576].

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

Definition

```
#define CRYPTO_CONFIG_FORTUNA_RESEED_MAX    (1024u*1024)
```

2.4.3.38 CRYPTO_CONFIG_FORTUNA_GET_MAX

Description

Maximum number of bytes that a single “get” request to the Fortuna PRNG can provide. Supported configurations are the natural numbers in range [1, 1048576].

Definition

```
#define CRYPTO_CONFIG_FORTUNA_GET_MAX    (1024u*1024)
```

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

2.5 CRYPTO-OS integration

In a threaded execution environment, individual hardware resources must be protected from simultaneous use by more than one thread. emCrypt handles this by surrounding the use of hardware resources with calls to an OS binding layer.

The functions `CRYPTO_OS_Init()`, `CRYPTO_OS_Claim()`, `CRYPTO_OS_Request()` and `CRYPTO_OS_Unclaim()` must be provided by the application.

To use a shared resource, emCrypt will either:

- Call `CRYPTO_OS_Claim()`, use the resource, and call `CRYPTO_OS_Unclaim()` to release it, or
- Call `CRYPTO_OS_Request()` to request access to the resource. If access is granted, emCrypt uses the resource and then calls `CRYPTO_OS_Unclaim()` to release it. In the case where access to the resource is not granted, emCrypt will not use the resource and will not call `CRYPTO_OS_Unclaim()`.

The parameter `Unit` is a zero-based index to the hardware being requested and is defined by the specific hardware platform or target device that is in use. No hardware acceleration interface in emCrypt requires more than three units (e.g. a ciphering unit, a hashing unit, and a random number generation unit). The specific requirements for each device are described in the relevant sections.

As an OS layer may well need to create mutexes or semaphores corresponding to each unit, `CRYPTO_OS_Init()` is called as part of emCrypt initialization.

2.5.1 Sample bindings

emCrypt ships with two sample CRYPTO-OS bindings:

- A sample binding for SEGGER embOS, `CRYPTO_OS_embOS.c`.
- A sample binding for a bare metal system that has no tasking, `CRYPTO_OS_None.c`. This file provides empty bindings that can be used when no locking of hardware resources is required.

2.5.2 CRYPTO-OS API

Function	Description
`CRYPTO_OS_Init()`	Initialize CRYPTO binding to OS.
`CRYPTO_OS_Claim()`	Claim a hardware resource.
`CRYPTO_OS_Request()`	Test-and-claim a hardware resource.
`CRYPTO_OS_Unclaim()`	Release claim on a hardware resource.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

2.5.2.1 CRYPTO_OS_Init()

Description

Initialize CRYPTO binding to OS.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_OS_Init(void);
```

Additional information

This function should initialize any semaphores or mutexes used for protecting each hardware unit.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

2.5.2.2 CRYPTO_OS_Claim()

Description

Claim a hardware resource.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_OS_Claim(unsigned Unit);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
Unit	Zero-based index to hardware resource.

Additional information

Claim the hardware resource that corresponds to the unit index. In a threaded environment, this function should block a task requesting a resource that is already in use by using a semaphore or mutex, for example. For a super-loop or non-threaded application where there is no possibility of concurrent use of the hardware resource, this function can be empty.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

2.5.2.3 CRYPTO_OS_Request()

Description

Test-and-claim a hardware resource.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_OS_Request(unsigned Unit);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
Unit	Zero-based index to hardware resource.

Return value

= 0 Resource is already in use and was not claimed.
≠ 0 Resource claimed.

Additional information

Attempt to claim the hardware resource that corresponds to the unit index. In a threaded environment, this function is a nonblocking test-and-lock of a semaphore or mutex. For a super-loop or non-threaded application where there is no possibility of concurrent use of the hardware resource, this function should always return nonzero, i.e. resource claimed.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

2.5.2.4 CRYPTO_OS_Unclaim()

Description

Release claim on a hardware resource.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_OS_Unclaim(unsigned Unit);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
Unit	Zero-based index to hardware resource.

Additional information

Release the claim the hardware resource that corresponds to the unit index. This will only be called to unclaim a claimed resource.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

Chapter 3

Component API

This chapter describes the API functions that are related to the emCrypt component as a whole.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

3.1 Preprocessor symbols

3.1.1 Version number

Description

Symbol expands to a number that identifies the specific emCrypt release.

Definition

```
#define CRYPTO_VERSION    26200
```

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

3.2 API functions

The following table lists the component API functions.

Function	Description
`CRYPTO_GetCopyrightText()`	Get copyright as printable string.
`CRYPTO_GetVersionText()`	Get version as printable string.
`CRYPTO_GetErrorText()`	Get error status as printable string.
`CRYPTO_Init()`	Initialize CRYPTO component.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

3.2.1 CRYPTO_GetCopyrightText()

Description

Get copyright as printable string.

Prototype

```
const char *CRYPTO_GetCopyrightText(void);
```

Return value

Zero-terminated copyright string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

3.2.2 CRYPTO_GetVersionText()

Description

Get version as printable string.

Prototype

```
const char *CRYPTO_GetVersionText(void);
```

Return value

Zero-terminated version string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

3.2.3 CRYPTO_GetErrorText()

Description

Get error status as printable string.

Prototype

```
const char *CRYPTO_GetErrorText(int ErrorCode);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
ErrorCode	Status to decode.

Return value

Zero-terminated status string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

3.2.4 CRYPTO_Init()

Description

Initialize CRYPTO component.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_Init(void);
```

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

Chapter 4

Hash algorithms

emCrypt implements the following message digest algorithms:

- BLAKE2b and BLAKE2s
- MD5
- RIPEMD-160
- SHA-1
- SHA-224
- SHA-256
- SHA-384
- SHA-512
- SHA-512/224
- SHA-512/256
- SHA3-224
- SHA3-256
- SHA3-384
- SHA3-512
- SM3

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.1 Introduction

In general, a hash calculation is performed in three steps:

- Initializing the calculation.
- Processing input data. This step can be repeated multiple times.
- Calculating the final hash value.

The intermediate results are stored in a data structure called a 'hash context'. The hash context is maintained by the hash functions; only the memory must be provided by the caller. It can be discarded after the final hash calculation is done.

The API functions are named in the same way for all hash algorithms:

- `CRYPTO_<hash_name>_Init()` for initializing.
- `CRYPTO_<hash_name>_Add()` to process data.
- `CRYPTO_<hash_name>_Final()` to calculate the final hash value.

Example

```
//
// Example for a SHA-1 hash calculation.
//
CRYPTO_SHA1_CONTEXT SHAContext;
U8                  aDigest[CRYPTO_SHA1_DIGEST_BYTE_COUNT];
//
// Initialize the hash context.
//
CRYPTO_SHA1_Init(&SHAContext);
//
// Process input data.
//
CRYPTO_SHA1_Add(&SHAContext, Data1, Data1Len);
//
// More data.
//
CRYPTO_SHA1_Add(&SHAContext, Data2, Data2Len);
//
// Calculate hash.
//
CRYPTO_SHA1_Final(&SHAContext, aDigest, sizeof(aDigest));
//
// aDigest now contains the hash value.
// From now, SHAContext is not used any more.
//
```

For every hash algorithm there is also a function to perform the whole hash calculation in one step. These functions are called `CRYPTO_<hash_name>_Calc()` and provide an easy way to calculate a hash from a single piece of data.

Besides the type-safe API functions described above, there are also generic API functions that use a `void` pointer to take the hash context. These are useful if the API functions are to be called via function pointers to dynamically choose different hash algorithms. When using the generic functions the caller is responsible for providing the correct context (or memory areas) via the `void` pointer argument.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.2 BLAKE2b

4.2.1 Standards reference

BLAKE2b is specified by the following document:

- IETF RFC 7693 — *The BLAKE2 Cryptographic Hash and Message Authentication Code (MAC)*

4.2.2 Algorithm parameters

4.2.2.1 Block size

```
#define CRYPTO_BLAKE2B_BLOCK_BYTE_COUNT   128
```

The number of bytes in a single BLAKE2B block.

4.2.2.2 Digest size

```
#define CRYPTO_BLAKE2B_DIGEST_BIT_COUNT   512
#define CRYPTO_BLAKE2B_DIGEST_BYTE_COUNT   64
```

The number of bits and bytes required to hold a complete BLAKE2b digest.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.2.3 Configuration and resource use

4.2.3.1 Runtime configuration

Prototype

```
extern const CRYPTO_HASH_API CRYPTO_HASH_BLAKE2B_SW;
```

Description

This API provides a software-only implementation of BLAKE2b.

Installation

```
void CRYPTO_X_Config(void) {
  CRYPTO_BLAKE2B_Install(&CRYPTO_HASH_BLAKE2B_SW, NULL);
}
```

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.2.4 Type-safe API

The following table lists the BLAKE2b type-safe API functions.

Function	Description
Message functions	
CRYPTO_BLAKE2B_Calc()	Calculate digest.
CRYPTO_BLAKE2B_Calc_512()	Calculate digest, fixed size.
Incremental functions	
CRYPTO_BLAKE2B_Init()	Initialize context.
CRYPTO_BLAKE2B_InitEx()	Initialize context, extended.
CRYPTO_BLAKE2B_Add()	Add data to digest.
CRYPTO_BLAKE2B_Get()	Get incremental digest.
CRYPTO_BLAKE2B_Final()	Finalize digest calculation.
CRYPTO_BLAKE2B_Final_512()	Finalize digest calculation, fixed size.
CRYPTO_BLAKE2B_Kill()	Destroy context.
Setup and hardware acceleration	
CRYPTO_BLAKE2B_Install()	Install BLAKE2b hash implementation.
CRYPTO_BLAKE2B_IsInstalled()	Query whether hash algorithm is installed.
CRYPTO_BLAKE2B_QueryInstall()	Query BLAKE2b hardware accelerator.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.2.4.1 CRYPTO_BLAKE2B_Add()

Description

Add data to digest.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_BLAKE2B_Add(      CRYPTO_BLAKE2B_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                        const U8                     * pInput,
                              unsigned                 InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to hash context.
pInput	Pointer to octet string to add to digest.
InputLen	Octet length of the octet string.

Additional information

The input data can be any length and is not limited to the underlying block size: the algorithm internally manages correct blocking of data.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.2.4.2 CRYPTO_BLAKE2B_Calc()

Description

Calculate digest.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_BLAKE2B_Calc(      U8       * pOutput,
                               unsigned   OutputLen,
                         const U8       * pInput,
                               unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the message digest.
OutputLen	Octet length of the message digest.
pInput	Pointer to input octet string.
InputLen	Octet length of the input octet string.

Additional information

It is possible to truncate the digest by specifying OutputLen less than the full digest length: in this case, the leftmost (most significant) octets of the digest are written to the message digest buffer.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.2.4.3 CRYPTO_BLAKE2B_Calc_512()

Description

Calculate digest, fixed size.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_BLAKE2B_Calc_512(      U8       * pOutput,
                             const U8       * pInput,
                                   unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the message digest, 64 octets.
pInput	Pointer to input octet string.
InputLen	Octet length of the input octet string.

Additional information

It is possible to truncate the digest by specifying OutputLen less than the full digest length: in this case, the leftmost (most significant) octets of the digest are written to the message digest buffer.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.2.4.4 CRYPTO_BLAKE2B_Final()

Description

Finalize digest calculation.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_BLAKE2B_Final(CRYPTO_BLAKE2B_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                          U8                     * pOutput,
                          unsigned                 OutputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to hash context.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the message digest.
OutputLen	Octet length of the digest.

Additional information

After calling this function, the context is destroyed and must be reinitialized to be used again. The entire hash context is set to zero to ensure no cryptographic material remains in memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.2.4.5 CRYPTO_BLAKE2B_Final_512()

Description

Finalize digest calculation, fixed size.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_BLAKE2B_Final_512(CRYPTO_BLAKE2B_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                              U8                     * pOutput);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to hash context.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the message digest, 64 octets.

Additional information

After calling this function, the context is destroyed and must be reinitialized to be used again. The entire hash context is set to zero to ensure no cryptographic material remains in memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.2.4.6 CRYPTO_BLAKE2B_Get()

Description

Get incremental digest.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_BLAKE2B_Get(CRYPTO_BLAKE2B_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                        U8                     * pOutput,
                        unsigned                 OutputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to hash context.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the message digest.
OutputLen	Octet length of the digest.

Additional information

This function computes the current message digest and writes it to the receiving object. The hash context is not invalidated and additional data can be added to the hash context in order to continue hashing.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.2.4.7 CRYPTO_BLAKE2B_Init()

Description

Initialize context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_BLAKE2B_Init(CRYPTO_BLAKE2B_CONTEXT * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to hash context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.2.4.8 CRYPTO_BLAKE2B_InitEx()

Description

Initialize context, extended.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_BLAKE2B_InitEx(      CRYPTO_BLAKE2B_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                 unsigned                 DigestLen,
                           const U8                     * pKey,
                                 unsigned                 KeyLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to hash context.
DigestLen	Octet length of the (final) digest octet string.
pKey	Pointer to key octet string.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.2.4.9 CRYPTO_BLAKE2B_Install()

Description

Install BLAKE2b hash implementation.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_BLAKE2B_Install(const CRYPTO_HASH_API * pHWAPI,
                            const CRYPTO_HASH_API * pSWAPI);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pHWAPI	Pointer to API to use as the preferred implementation.
pSWAPI	Pointer to API to use as the fallback implementation.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.2.4.10 CRYPTO_BLAKE2B_IsInstalled()

Description

Query whether hash algorithm is installed.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_BLAKE2B_IsInstalled(void);
```

Return value

= 0	Hash algorithm is not installed.
≠ 0	Hash algorithm is installed.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.2.4.11 CRYPTO_BLAKE2B_Kill()

Description

Destroy context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_BLAKE2B_Kill(CRYPTO_BLAKE2B_CONTEXT * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to hash context.

Additional information

After calling this function, the context is destroyed and must be reinitialized to be used again. The entire hash context is set to zero to ensure no cryptographic material remains in memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.2.4.12 CRYPTO_BLAKE2B_QueryInstall()

Description

Query BLAKE2b hardware accelerator.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_BLAKE2B_QueryInstall(const CRYPTO_HASH_API ** ppHWAPI,
                                 const CRYPTO_HASH_API ** ppSWAPI);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
ppHWAPI	Pointer to object that receives the preferred API pointer.
ppSWAPI	Pointer to object that receives the fallback API pointer.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.2.5 Generic API

The following table lists the BLAKE2b functions that conform to the generic hash API.

Function	Description
CRYPTO_HASH_BLAKE2B_Init()	Initialize context.
CRYPTO_HASH_BLAKE2B_Add()	Add data to digest.
CRYPTO_HASH_BLAKE2B_Get()	Get incremental digest.
CRYPTO_HASH_BLAKE2B_Final()	Finalize digest calculation.
CRYPTO_HASH_BLAKE2B_Kill()	Destroy digest.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.2.5.1 CRYPTO_HASH_BLAKE2B_Add()

Description

Add data to digest.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HASH_BLAKE2B_Add(      void     * pContext,
                             const U8       * pInput,
                                   unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to hash context.
pInput	Pointer to octet string to add to digest.
InputLen	Octet length of the octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.2.5.2 CRYPTO_HASH_BLAKE2B_Final()

Description

Finalize digest calculation.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HASH_BLAKE2B_Final(void     * pContext,
                               U8       * pDigest,
                               unsigned   DigestLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to hash context.
pDigest	Pointer to object that receives the message digest.
DigestLen	Octet length of the digest.

Additional information

After calling this function, the context is destroyed and must be reinitialized to be used again. The entire hash context is set to zero to ensure no cryptographic material remains in memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.2.5.3 CRYPTO_HASH_BLAKE2B_Get()

Description

Get incremental digest.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HASH_BLAKE2B_Get(void     * pContext,
                             U8       * pDigest,
                             unsigned   DigestLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to hash context.
pDigest	Pointer to object that receives the message digest.
DigestLen	Octet length of the digest.

Additional information

This function computes the current message digest and writes it to the receiving object. The hash context is not invalidated and additional data can be added to the hash context in order to continue hashing.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.2.5.4 CRYPTO_HASH_BLAKE2B_Init()

Description

Initialize context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HASH_BLAKE2B_Init(void * pContext);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to hash context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.2.5.5 CRYPTO_HASH_BLAKE2B_Kill()

Description

Destroy digest.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HASH_BLAKE2B_Kill(void * pContext);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to hash context.

Additional information

After calling this function, the context is destroyed and must be reinitialized to be used again. The entire hash context is set to zero to ensure no cryptographic material remains in memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.2.6 Self-test API

The following table lists the BLAKE2b self-test API functions.

Function	Description
CRYPTO_BLAKE2B_RFC7693_SelfTest()	Run BLAKE2 KATs from RFC 7693.
CRYPTO_BLAKE2B_Ref_SelfTest()	Run BLAKE2b reference self-tests.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.2.6.1 CRYPTO_BLAKE2B_RFC7693_SelfTest()

Description

Run BLAKE2 KATs from RFC 7693.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_BLAKE2B_RFC7693_SelfTest(const CRYPTO_SELFTEST_API * pAPI);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pAPI	Pointer to self-test API.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.2.6.2 CRYPTO_BLAKE2B_Ref_SelfTest()

Description

Run BLAKE2b reference self-tests.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_BLAKE2B_Ref_SelfTest(const CRYPTO_SELFTEST_API * pAPI);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pAPI	Pointer to self-test API.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.2.7 Example applications

4.2.7.1 CRYPTO_Bench_BLAKE2B.c

This application benchmarks the configured performance of BLAKE2b. It will benchmark both the software and hardware implementations if a hardware accelerator is installed.

Example output is provided in the chapter *Benchmarks* on page 3225.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.3 BLAKE2s

4.3.1 Standards reference

BLAKE2s is specified by the following document:

- IETF RFC 7693 — *The BLAKE2 Cryptographic Hash and Message Authentication Code (MAC)*

4.3.2 Algorithm parameters

4.3.2.1 Block size

```
#define CRYPTO_BLAKE2S_BLOCK_BYTE_COUNT   64
```

The number of bytes in a single BLAKE2S block.

4.3.2.2 Digest size

```
#define CRYPTO_BLAKE2S_DIGEST_BIT_COUNT   256
#define CRYPTO_BLAKE2S_DIGEST_BYTE_COUNT   32
```

The number of bits and bytes required to hold a complete BLAKE2s digest.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.3.3 Configuration and resource use

4.3.3.1 Runtime configuration

Prototype

```
extern const CRYPTO_HASH_API CRYPTO_HASH_BLAKE2S_SW;
```

Description

This API provides a software-only implementation of BLAKE2s.

Installation

```
void CRYPTO_X_Config(void) {
  CRYPTO_BLAKE2S_Install(&CRYPTO_HASH_BLAKE2S_SW, NULL);
}
```

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.3.4 Type-safe API

The following table lists the BLAKE2s type-safe API functions.

Function	Description
Message functions	
CRYPTO_BLAKE2S_Calc()	Calculate digest.
CRYPTO_BLAKE2S_Calc_256()	Calculate digest, fixed size.
Incremental functions	
CRYPTO_BLAKE2S_Init()	Initialize context.
CRYPTO_BLAKE2S_InitEx()	Initialize context, extended.
CRYPTO_BLAKE2S_Add()	Add data to digest.
CRYPTO_BLAKE2S_Get()	Get incremental digest.
CRYPTO_BLAKE2S_Final()	Finalize digest calculation.
CRYPTO_BLAKE2S_Final_256()	Finalize digest calculation, fixed size.
CRYPTO_BLAKE2S_Kill()	Destroy context.
Setup and hardware acceleration	
CRYPTO_BLAKE2S_Install()	Install BLAKE2s hash implementation.
CRYPTO_BLAKE2S_IsInstalled()	Query whether hash algorithm is installed.
CRYPTO_BLAKE2S_QueryInstall()	Query BLAKE2s hardware accelerator.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.3.4.1 CRYPTO_BLAKE2S_Add()

Description

Add data to digest.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_BLAKE2S_Add(      CRYPTO_BLAKE2S_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                        const U8                     * pInput,
                              unsigned                 InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to hash context.
pInput	Pointer to octet string to add to digest.
InputLen	Octet length of the octet string.

Additional information

The input data can be any length and is not limited to the underlying block size: the algorithm internally manages correct blocking of data.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.3.4.2 CRYPTO_BLAKE2S_Calc()

Description

Calculate digest.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_BLAKE2S_Calc(      U8       * pOutput,
                               unsigned   OutputLen,
                         const U8       * pInput,
                               unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the message digest.
OutputLen	Octet length of the message digest.
pInput	Pointer to input octet string.
InputLen	Octet length of the input octet string.

Additional information

It is possible to truncate the digest by specifying OutputLen less than the full digest length: in this case, the leftmost (most significant) octets of the digest are written to the message digest buffer.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.3.4.3 CRYPTO_BLAKE2S_Calc_256()

Description

Calculate digest, fixed size.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_BLAKE2S_Calc_256(      U8       * pOutput,
                             const U8       * pInput,
                                   unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the message digest, 32 octets.
pInput	Pointer to input octet string.
InputLen	Octet length of the input octet string.

Additional information

It is possible to truncate the digest by specifying OutputLen less than the full digest length: in this case, the leftmost (most significant) octets of the digest are written to the message digest buffer.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.3.4.4 CRYPTO_BLAKE2S_Final()

Description

Finalize digest calculation.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_BLAKE2S_Final(CRYPTO_BLAKE2S_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                          U8                     * pOutput,
                          unsigned                 OutputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to hash context.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the message digest.
OutputLen	Octet length of the digest.

Additional information

After calling this function, the context is destroyed and must be reinitialized to be used again. The entire hash context is set to zero to ensure no cryptographic material remains in memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.3.4.5 CRYPTO_BLAKE2S_Final_256()

Description

Finalize digest calculation, fixed size.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_BLAKE2S_Final_256(CRYPTO_BLAKE2S_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                              U8                     * pOutput);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to hash context.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the message digest, 32 octets.

Additional information

After calling this function, the context is destroyed and must be reinitialized to be used again. The entire hash context is set to zero to ensure no cryptographic material remains in memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.3.4.6 CRYPTO_BLAKE2S_Get()

Description

Get incremental digest.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_BLAKE2S_Get(CRYPTO_BLAKE2S_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                        U8                     * pOutput,
                        unsigned                 OutputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to hash context.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the message digest.
OutputLen	Octet length of the digest.

Additional information

This function computes the current message digest and writes it to the receiving object. The hash context is not invalidated and additional data can be added to the hash context in order to continue hashing.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.3.4.7 CRYPTO_BLAKE2S_Init()

Description

Initialize context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_BLAKE2S_Init(CRYPTO_BLAKE2S_CONTEXT * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to hash context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.3.4.8 CRYPTO_BLAKE2S_InitEx()

Description

Initialize context, extended.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_BLAKE2S_InitEx(      CRYPTO_BLAKE2S_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                 unsigned                 DigestLen,
                           const U8                     * pKey,
                                 unsigned                 KeyLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to hash context.
DigestLen	Octet length of the (final) digest octet string.
pKey	Pointer to key octet string.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.3.4.9 CRYPTO_BLAKE2S_Install()

Description

Install BLAKE2s hash implementation.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_BLAKE2S_Install(const CRYPTO_HASH_API * pHWAPI,
                            const CRYPTO_HASH_API * pSWAPI);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pHWAPI	Pointer to API to use as the preferred implementation.
pSWAPI	Pointer to API to use as the fallback implementation.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.3.4.10 CRYPTO_BLAKE2S_IsInstalled()

Description

Query whether hash algorithm is installed.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_BLAKE2S_IsInstalled(void);
```

Return value

= 0	Hash algorithm is not installed.
≠ 0	Hash algorithm is installed.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.3.4.11 CRYPTO_BLAKE2S_Kill()

Description

Destroy context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_BLAKE2S_Kill(CRYPTO_BLAKE2S_CONTEXT * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to hash context.

Additional information

After calling this function, the context is destroyed and must be reinitialized to be used again. The entire hash context is set to zero to ensure no cryptographic material remains in memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.3.4.12 CRYPTO_BLAKE2S_QueryInstall()

Description

Query BLAKE2s hardware accelerator.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_BLAKE2S_QueryInstall(const CRYPTO_HASH_API ** ppHWAPI,
                                 const CRYPTO_HASH_API ** ppSWAPI);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
ppHWAPI	Pointer to object that receives the preferred API pointer.
ppSWAPI	Pointer to object that receives the fallback API pointer.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.3.5 Generic API

The following table lists the BLAKE2s functions that conform to the generic hash API.

Function	Description
CRYPTO_HASH_BLAKE2S_Init()	Initialize context.
CRYPTO_HASH_BLAKE2S_Add()	Add data to digest.
CRYPTO_HASH_BLAKE2S_Get()	Get incremental digest.
CRYPTO_HASH_BLAKE2S_Final()	Finalize digest calculation.
CRYPTO_HASH_BLAKE2S_Kill()	Destroy digest.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.3.5.1 CRYPTO_HASH_BLAKE2S_Add()

Description

Add data to digest.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HASH_BLAKE2S_Add(      void     * pContext,
                             const U8       * pInput,
                                   unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to hash context.
pInput	Pointer to octet string to add to digest.
InputLen	Octet length of the octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.3.5.2 CRYPTO_HASH_BLAKE2S_Final()

Description

Finalize digest calculation.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HASH_BLAKE2S_Final(void     * pContext,
                               U8       * pDigest,
                               unsigned   DigestLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to hash context.
pDigest	Pointer to object that receives the message digest.
DigestLen	Octet length of the digest.

Additional information

After calling this function, the context is destroyed and must be reinitialized to be used again. The entire hash context is set to zero to ensure no cryptographic material remains in memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.3.5.3 CRYPTO_HASH_BLAKE2S_Get()

Description

Get incremental digest.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HASH_BLAKE2S_Get(void     * pContext,
                             U8       * pDigest,
                             unsigned   DigestLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to hash context.
pDigest	Pointer to object that receives the message digest.
DigestLen	Octet length of the digest.

Additional information

This function computes the current message digest and writes it to the receiving object. The hash context is not invalidated and additional data can be added to the hash context in order to continue hashing.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.3.5.4 CRYPTO_HASH_BLAKE2S_Init()

Description

Initialize context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HASH_BLAKE2S_Init(void * pContext);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to hash context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.3.5.5 CRYPTO_HASH_BLAKE2S_Kill()

Description

Destroy digest.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HASH_BLAKE2S_Kill(void * pContext);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to hash context.

Additional information

After calling this function, the context is destroyed and must be reinitialized to be used again. The entire hash context is set to zero to ensure no cryptographic material remains in memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.3.6 Self-test API

The following table lists the BLAKE2s self-test API functions.

Function	Description
CRYPTO_BLAKE2S_RFC7693_SelfTest()	Run BLAKE2 KATs from RFC 7693.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.3.6.1 CRYPTO_BLAKE2S_RFC7693_SelfTest()

Description

Run BLAKE2 KATs from RFC 7693.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_BLAKE2S_RFC7693_SelfTest(const CRYPTO_SELFTEST_API * pAPI);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pAPI	Pointer to self-test API.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.3.7 Example applications

4.3.7.1 CRYPTO_Bench_BLAKE2S.c

This application benchmarks the configured performance of BLAKE2s. It will benchmark both the software and hardware implementations if a hardware accelerator is installed.

Example output is provided in the chapter *Benchmarks* on page 3226.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.4 MD5

4.4.1 Standards reference

MD5 is specified by the following document:

- IETF RFC 1321 — *The MD5 Message-Digest Algorithm*

4.4.2 Algorithm parameters

4.4.2.1 Block size

```
#define CRYPTO_MD5_BLOCK_BYTE_COUNT   64
```

The number of bytes in a single MD5 block.

4.4.2.2 Digest size

```
#define CRYPTO_MD5_DIGEST_BIT_COUNT   128
#define CRYPTO_MD5_DIGEST_BYTE_COUNT   16
```

The number of bits and bytes required to hold a complete MD5 digest.

```
#define CRYPTO_MD5_96_DIGEST_BYTE_COUNT   (96/8)
```

The number of bytes required to hold a truncated MD5 digest of 96 bits.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.4.3 Configuration and resource use

4.4.3.1 Compile-time configuration

Default

```
#define CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_MD5              SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_BALANCED
```

Override

To define a non-default value, define the macro in `CRYPTO_Conf.h`.

Description

You can select from different implementation variants of this algorithm by setting an optimization goal. Refer to *Optimization goals* on page 36 for general guidance on optimization goals.

This algorithm implements the following levels of optimization:

Optimization goal	Description
SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SIZE_MIN, SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SIZE_SMALL, SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SIZE	Loop-based implementation
SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_BALANCED, SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED, SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED_HIGH, SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED_MAX	Loops unrolled, increased ROM footprint

Memory footprint

The following table lists the approximate memory footprint of each configuration.

Optimization Goal	ROM (KB)	RAM (KB)	Context size (B)
SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SIZE_MIN	1.31	0.01	112
SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SIZE_SMALL	1.31	0.01	112
SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SIZE	1.31	0.01	112
SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_BALANCED	2.58	0.01	112
SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED	2.58	0.01	112
SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED_HIGH	2.58	0.01	112
SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED_MAX	2.58	0.01	112

4.4.3.2 Runtime configuration

Prototype

```
extern const CRYPTO_HASH_API CRYPTO_HASH_MD5_SW;
```

Description

This API provides a software-only implementation of MD5.

Installation

```
void CRYPTO_X_Config(void) {
  CRYPTO_MD5_Install(&CRYPTO_HASH_MD5_SW, NULL);
}
```

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

See also

See *MD5* on page 112 for details on how to configure the performance and footprint of this algorithm.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.4.4 Type-safe API

The following table lists the MD5 type-safe API functions.

Function	Description
Message functions	
CRYPTO_MD5_Calc()	Calculate digest.
CRYPTO_MD5_Calc_160()	Calculate digest, fixed size.
Incremental functions	
CRYPTO_MD5_Init()	Initialize context.
CRYPTO_MD5_Add()	Add data to digest.
CRYPTO_MD5_Get()	Get incremental digest.
CRYPTO_MD5_Final()	Finalize digest calculation.
CRYPTO_MD5_Final_160()	Finalize digest calculation, fixed size.
CRYPTO_MD5_Kill()	Destroy context.
Setup and hardware acceleration	
CRYPTO_MD5_Install()	Install MD5 hash implementation.
CRYPTO_MD5_IsInstalled()	Query whether hash algorithm is installed.
CRYPTO_MD5_QueryInstall()	Query MD5 hardware accelerator.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.4.4.1 CRYPTO_MD5_Add()

Description

Add data to digest.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MD5_Add(      CRYPTO_MD5_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                    const U8                 * pInput,
                          unsigned             InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to hash context.
pInput	Pointer to octet string to add to digest.
InputLen	Octet length of the octet string.

Additional information

The input data can be any length and is not limited to the underlying block size: the algorithm internally manages correct blocking of data.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.4.4.2 CRYPTO_MD5_Calc()

Description

Calculate digest.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MD5_Calc(      U8       * pOutput,
                           unsigned   OutputLen,
                     const U8       * pInput,
                           unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the message digest.
OutputLen	Octet length of the message digest.
pInput	Pointer to input octet string.
InputLen	Octet length of the input octet string.

Additional information

It is possible to truncate the digest by specifying OutputLen less than the full digest length: in this case, the leftmost (most significant) octets of the digest are written to the message digest buffer.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.4.4.3 CRYPTO_MD5_Calc_160()

Description

Calculate digest, fixed size.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MD5_Calc_160(      U8       * pOutput,
                         const U8       * pInput,
                               unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the message digest, 20 octets.
pInput	Pointer to input octet string.
InputLen	Octet length of the input octet string.

Additional information

It is possible to truncate the digest by specifying OutputLen less than the full digest length: in this case, the leftmost (most significant) octets of the digest are written to the message digest buffer.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.4.4.4 CRYPTO_MD5_Final()

Description

Finalize digest calculation.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MD5_Final(CRYPTO_MD5_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                      U8                 * pOutput,
                      unsigned             OutputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to hash context.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the message digest.
OutputLen	Octet length of the digest.

Additional information

After calling this function, the context is destroyed and must be reinitialized to be used again. The entire hash context is set to zero to ensure no cryptographic material remains in memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.4.4.5 CRYPTO_MD5_Final_160()

Description

Finalize digest calculation, fixed size.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MD5_Final_160(CRYPTO_MD5_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                          U8                 * pOutput);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to hash context.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the message digest, 20 octets.

Additional information

After calling this function, the context is destroyed and must be reinitialized to be used again. The entire hash context is set to zero to ensure no cryptographic material remains in memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.4.4.6 CRYPTO_MD5_Get()

Description

Get incremental digest.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MD5_Get(CRYPTO_MD5_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                    U8                 * pOutput,
                    unsigned             OutputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to hash context.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the message digest.
OutputLen	Octet length of the digest.

Additional information

This function computes the current message digest and writes it to the receiving object. The hash context is not invalidated and additional data can be added to the hash context in order to continue hashing.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.4.4.7 CRYPTO_MD5_Init()

Description

Initialize context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MD5_Init(CRYPTO_MD5_CONTEXT * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to hash context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.4.4.8 CRYPTO_MD5_Install()

Description

Install MD5 hash implementation.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MD5_Install(const CRYPTO_HASH_API * pHWAPI,
                        const CRYPTO_HASH_API * pSWAPI);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pHWAPI	Pointer to API to use as the preferred implementation.
pSWAPI	Pointer to API to use as the fallback implementation.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.4.4.9 CRYPTO_MD5_IsInstalled()

Description

Query whether hash algorithm is installed.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_MD5_IsInstalled(void);
```

Return value

= 0	Hash algorithm is not installed.
≠ 0	Hash algorithm is installed.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.4.4.10 CRYPTO_MD5_Kill()

Description

Destroy context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MD5_Kill(CRYPTO_MD5_CONTEXT * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to hash context.

Additional information

After calling this function, the context is destroyed and must be reinitialized to be used again. The entire hash context is set to zero to ensure no cryptographic material remains in memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.4.4.11 CRYPTO_MD5_QueryInstall()

Description

Query MD5 hardware accelerator.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MD5_QueryInstall(const CRYPTO_HASH_API ** ppHWAPI,
                             const CRYPTO_HASH_API ** ppSWAPI);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
ppHWAPI	Pointer to object that receives the preferred API pointer.
ppSWAPI	Pointer to object that receives the fallback API pointer.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.4.5 Generic API

The following table lists the MD5 functions that conform to the generic hash API.

Function	Description
CRYPTO_HASH_MD5_Init()	Initialize context.
CRYPTO_HASH_MD5_Add()	Add data to digest.
CRYPTO_HASH_MD5_Get()	Get incremental digest.
CRYPTO_HASH_MD5_Final()	Finalize digest calculation.
CRYPTO_HASH_MD5_Kill()	Destroy digest.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.4.5.1 CRYPTO_HASH_MD5_Add()

Description

Add data to digest.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HASH_MD5_Add(      void     * pContext,
                         const U8       * pInput,
                               unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to hash context.
pInput	Pointer to octet string to add to digest.
InputLen	Octet length of the octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.4.5.2 CRYPTO_HASH_MD5_Final()

Description

Finalize digest calculation.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HASH_MD5_Final(void     * pContext,
                           U8       * pDigest,
                           unsigned   DigestLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to hash context.
pDigest	Pointer to object that receives the message digest.
DigestLen	Octet length of the digest.

Additional information

After calling this function, the context is destroyed and must be reinitialized to be used again. The entire hash context is set to zero to ensure no cryptographic material remains in memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.4.5.3 CRYPTO_HASH_MD5_Get()

Description

Get incremental digest.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HASH_MD5_Get(void     * pContext,
                         U8       * pDigest,
                         unsigned   DigestLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to hash context.
pDigest	Pointer to object that receives the message digest.
DigestLen	Octet length of the digest.

Additional information

This function computes the current message digest and writes it to the receiving object. The hash context is not invalidated and additional data can be added to the hash context in order to continue hashing.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.4.5.4 CRYPTO_HASH_MD5_Init()

Description

Initialize context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HASH_MD5_Init(void * pContext);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to hash context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.4.5.5 CRYPTO_HASH_MD5_Kill()

Description

Destroy digest.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HASH_MD5_Kill(void * pContext);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to hash context.

Additional information

After calling this function, the context is destroyed and must be reinitialized to be used again. The entire hash context is set to zero to ensure no cryptographic material remains in memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.4.6 Self-test API

The following table lists the MD5 self-test API functions.

Function	Description
CRYPTO_MD5_RFC1321_SelfTest()	Run MD5 test vectors from RFC 1321.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.4.6.1 CRYPTO_MD5_RFC1321_SelfTest()

Description

Run MD5 test vectors from RFC 1321.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MD5_RFC1321_SelfTest(const CRYPTO_SELFTEST_API * pAPI);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pAPI	Pointer to self-test API.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.4.7 Example applications

4.4.7.1 CRYPTO_Bench_MD5.c

This application benchmarks the configured performance of MD5. It will benchmark both the software and hardware implementations if a hardware accelerator is installed.

Example output is provided in the chapter *Benchmarks* on page 3227.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.5 RIPEMD-160

4.5.1 Standards reference

RIPEMD-160 is specified by the following document:

- Antoon Bosselaers — *The hash function RIPEMD-160*

4.5.2 Algorithm parameters

4.5.2.1 Block size

```
#define CRYPTO_RIPEMD160_BLOCK_BYTE_COUNT   64
```

The number of bytes in a single RIPEMD-160 block.

4.5.2.2 Digest size

```
#define CRYPTO_RIPEMD160_DIGEST_BIT_COUNT   160
#define CRYPTO_RIPEMD160_DIGEST_BYTE_COUNT   20
```

The number of bits and bytes required to hold a complete RIPEMD-160 digest.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.5.3 Configuration and resource use

4.5.3.1 Compile-time configuration

Default

```
#define CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_RIPEMD160       SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_BALANCED
```

Override

To define a non-default value, define the macro in `CRYPTO_Conf.h`.

Description

You can select from different implementation variants of this algorithm by setting an optimization goal. Refer to *Optimization goals* on page 36 for general guidance on optimization goals.

This algorithm implements the following levels of optimization:

Optimization goal	Description
`SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SIZE_MIN`, `SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SIZE_SMALL`, `SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SIZE`, `SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_BALANCED`	Loop-based implementation
`SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED`, `SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED_HIGH`, `SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED_MAX`	Loops unrolled, increased ROM footprint

Memory footprint

The following table lists the approximate memory footprint of each configuration.

Optimization Goal	ROM (KB)	RAM (KB)	Context size (B)
`SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SIZE_MIN`	1.50	0.01	120
`SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SIZE_SMALL`	1.50	0.01	120
`SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SIZE`	1.50	0.01	120
`SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_BALANCED`	1.50	0.01	120
`SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED`	5.97	0.01	120
`SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED_HIGH`	5.97	0.01	120
`SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED_MAX`	5.97	0.01	120

4.5.3.2 Runtime configuration

Prototype

```
extern const CRYPTO_HASH_API CRYPTO_HASH_RIPEMD160_SW;
```

Description

This API provides a software-only implementation of RIPEMD-160.

Installation

```
void CRYPTO_X_Config(void) {
  CRYPTO_RIPEMD160_Install(&CRYPTO_HASH_RIPEMD160_SW, NULL);
}
```

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

See also

See *RIPEMD-160* on page 136 for details on how to configure the performance and footprint of this algorithm.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.5.4 Type-safe API

The following table lists the RIPEMD-160 type-safe API functions.

Function	Description
Message functions	
CRYPTO_RIPEMD160_Calc()	Calculate digest.
CRYPTO_RIPEMD160_Calc_160()	Calculate digest, fixed size.
Incremental functions	
CRYPTO_RIPEMD160_Init()	Initialize context.
CRYPTO_RIPEMD160_Add()	Add data to digest.
CRYPTO_RIPEMD160_Get()	Get incremental digest.
CRYPTO_RIPEMD160_Final()	Finalize digest calculation.
CRYPTO_RIPEMD160_Final_160()	Finalize digest calculation, fixed size.
CRYPTO_RIPEMD160_Kill()	Destroy context.
Setup and hardware acceleration	
CRYPTO_RIPEMD160_Install()	Install RIPEMD-160 hash implementation.
CRYPTO_RIPEMD160_IsInstalled()	Query whether hash algorithm is installed.
CRYPTO_RIPEMD160_QueryInstall()	Query RIPEMD-160 hardware accelerator.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.5.4.1 CRYPTO_RIPEMD160_Add()

Description

Add data to digest.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_RIPEMD160_Add(      CRYPTO_RIPEMD160_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                          const U8                       * pInput,
                                unsigned                   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to hash context.
pInput	Pointer to octet string to add to digest.
InputLen	Octet length of the octet string.

Additional information

The input data can be any length and is not limited to the underlying block size: the algorithm internally manages correct blocking of data.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.5.4.2 CRYPTO_RIPEMD160_Calc()

Description

Calculate digest.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_RIPEMD160_Calc(      U8       * pOutput,
                                 unsigned   OutputLen,
                           const U8       * pInput,
                                 unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the message digest.
OutputLen	Octet length of the message digest.
pInput	Pointer to input octet string.
InputLen	Octet length of the input octet string.

Additional information

It is possible to truncate the digest by specifying OutputLen less than the full digest length: in this case, the leftmost (most significant) octets of the digest are written to the message digest buffer.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.5.4.3 CRYPTO_RIPEMD160_Calc_160()

Description

Calculate digest, fixed size.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_RIPEMD160_Calc_160(      U8       * pOutput,
                               const U8       * pInput,
                                     unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the message digest, 20 octets.
pInput	Pointer to input octet string.
InputLen	Octet length of the input octet string.

Additional information

It is possible to truncate the digest by specifying OutputLen less than the full digest length: in this case, the leftmost (most significant) octets of the digest are written to the message digest buffer.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.5.4.4 CRYPTO_RIPEMD160_Final()

Description

Finalize digest calculation.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_RIPEMD160_Final(CRYPTO_RIPEMD160_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                            U8                       * pOutput,
                            unsigned                   OutputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to hash context.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the message digest.
OutputLen	Octet length of the digest.

Additional information

After calling this function, the context is destroyed and must be reinitialized to be used again. The entire hash context is set to zero to ensure no cryptographic material remains in memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.5.4.5 CRYPTO_RIPEMD160_Final_160()

Description

Finalize digest calculation, fixed size.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_RIPEMD160_Final_160(CRYPTO_RIPEMD160_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                U8                       * pOutput);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to hash context.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the message digest, 20 octets.

Additional information

After calling this function, the context is destroyed and must be reinitialized to be used again. The entire hash context is set to zero to ensure no cryptographic material remains in memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.5.4.6 CRYPTO_RIPEMD160_Get()

Description

Get incremental digest.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_RIPEMD160_Get(CRYPTO_RIPEMD160_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                          U8                       * pOutput,
                          unsigned                   OutputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to hash context.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the message digest.
OutputLen	Octet length of the digest.

Additional information

This function computes the current message digest and writes it to the receiving object. The hash context is not invalidated and additional data can be added to the hash context in order to continue hashing.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.5.4.7 CRYPTO_RIPEMD160_Init()

Description

Initialize context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_RIPEMD160_Init(CRYPTO_RIPEMD160_CONTEXT * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to hash context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.5.4.8 CRYPTO_RIPEMD160_Install()

Description

Install RIPEMD-160 hash implementation.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_RIPEMD160_Install(const CRYPTO_HASH_API * pHWAPI,
                              const CRYPTO_HASH_API * pSWAPI);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pHWAPI	Pointer to API to use as the preferred implementation.
pSWAPI	Pointer to API to use as the fallback implementation.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.5.4.9 CRYPTO_RIPEMD160_IsInstalled()

Description

Query whether hash algorithm is installed.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_RIPEMD160_IsInstalled(void);
```

Return value

= 0	Hash algorithm is not installed.
≠ 0	Hash algorithm is installed.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.5.4.10 CRYPTO_RIPEMD160_Kill()

Description

Destroy context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_RIPEMD160_Kill(CRYPTO_RIPEMD160_CONTEXT * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to hash context.

Additional information

After calling this function, the context is destroyed and must be reinitialized to be used again. The entire hash context is set to zero to ensure no cryptographic material remains in memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.5.4.11 CRYPTO_RIPEMD160_QueryInstall()

Description

Query RIPEMD-160 hardware accelerator.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_RIPEMD160_QueryInstall(const CRYPTO_HASH_API ** ppHWAPI,
                                   const CRYPTO_HASH_API ** ppSWAPI);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
ppHWAPI	Pointer to object that receives the preferred API pointer.
ppSWAPI	Pointer to object that receives the fallback API pointer.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.5.5 Generic API

The following table lists the RIPEMD-160 functions that conform to the generic hash API.

Function	Description
CRYPTO_HASH_RIPEMD160_Init()	Initialize context.
CRYPTO_HASH_RIPEMD160_Add()	Add data to digest.
CRYPTO_HASH_RIPEMD160_Get()	Get incremental digest.
CRYPTO_HASH_RIPEMD160_Final()	Finalize digest calculation.
CRYPTO_HASH_RIPEMD160_Kill()	Destroy digest.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.5.5.1 CRYPTO_HASH_RIPEMD160_Add()

Description

Add data to digest.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HASH_RIPEMD160_Add(      void     * pContext,
                               const U8       * pInput,
                                     unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to hash context.
pInput	Pointer to octet string to add to digest.
InputLen	Octet length of the octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.5.5.2 CRYPTO_HASH_RIPEMD160_Final()

Description

Finalize digest calculation.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HASH_RIPEMD160_Final(void     * pContext,
                                 U8       * pDigest,
                                 unsigned   DigestLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to hash context.
pDigest	Pointer to object that receives the message digest.
DigestLen	Octet length of the digest.

Additional information

After calling this function, the context is destroyed and must be reinitialized to be used again. The entire hash context is set to zero to ensure no cryptographic material remains in memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.5.5.3 CRYPTO_HASH_RIPEMD160_Get()

Description

Get incremental digest.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HASH_RIPEMD160_Get(void     * pContext,
                               U8       * pDigest,
                               unsigned   DigestLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to hash context.
pDigest	Pointer to object that receives the message digest.
DigestLen	Octet length of the digest.

Additional information

This function computes the current message digest and writes it to the receiving object. The hash context is not invalidated and additional data can be added to the hash context in order to continue hashing.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.5.5.4 CRYPTO_HASH_RIPEMD160_Init()

Description

Initialize context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HASH_RIPEMD160_Init(void * pContext);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to hash context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.5.5.5 CRYPTO_HASH_RIPEMD160_Kill()

Description

Destroy digest.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HASH_RIPEMD160_Kill(void * pContext);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to hash context.

Additional information

After calling this function, the context is destroyed and must be reinitialized to be used again. The entire hash context is set to zero to ensure no cryptographic material remains in memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.5.6 Self-test API

The following table lists the RIPEMD-160 self-test API functions.

Function	Description
CRYPTO_RIPEMD160_Bosselaers_SelfTest()	Run all RIPEMD160 test vectors defined by Bosselaers.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.5.6.1 CRYPTO_RIPEMD160_Bosselaers_SelfTest()

Description

Run all RIPEMD160 test vectors defined by Bosselaers.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_RIPEMD160_Bosselaers_SelfTest(const CRYPTO_SELFTEST_API * pAPI);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pAPI	Pointer to self-test API.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.5.7 Example applications

4.5.7.1 CRYPTO_Bench_RIPEMD160.c

This application benchmarks the configured performance of RIPEMD-160. It will benchmark both the software and hardware implementations if a hardware accelerator is installed.

Example output is provided in the chapter *Benchmarks* on page 3228.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.6 SHA-1

4.6.1 Standards reference

SHA-1 is specified by the following document:

- FIPS PUB 180-4 — *Secure Hash Standard (SHS)*

4.6.2 Algorithm parameters

4.6.2.1 Block size

```
#define CRYPTO_SHA1_BLOCK_BYTE_COUNT   64
```

The number of bytes in a single SHA-1 block.

4.6.2.2 Digest size

```
#define CRYPTO_SHA1_DIGEST_BIT_COUNT   160
#define CRYPTO_SHA1_DIGEST_BYTE_COUNT   20
```

The number of bits and bytes required to hold a complete SHA-1 digest.

```
#define CRYPTO_SHA1_96_DIGEST_BYTE_COUNT   (96/8)
```

The number of bytes required to hold a truncated SHA-1 digest of 96 bits.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.6.3 Configuration and resource use

4.6.3.1 Compile-time configuration

Default

```
#define CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_SHA1              SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_BALANCED
```

Override

To define a non-default value, define the macro in `CRYPTO_Conf.h`.

Description

You can select from different implementation variants of this algorithm by setting an optimization goal. Refer to *Optimization goals* on page 36 for general guidance on optimization goals.

This algorithm implements the following levels of optimization:

Optimization goal	Description
SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SIZE_MIN, SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SIZE_SMALL, SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SIZE, SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_BALANCED	Loop-based implementation
SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED, SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED_HIGH, SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED_MAX	Loops unrolled, increased ROM footprint

Memory footprint

The following table lists the approximate memory footprint of each configuration.

Optimization Goal	ROM (KB)	RAM (KB)	Context size (B)
SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SIZE_MIN	1.01	0.01	120
SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SIZE_SMALL	1.01	0.01	120
SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SIZE	1.01	0.01	120
SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_BALANCED	1.01	0.01	120
SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED	4.91	0.01	120
SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED_HIGH	4.91	0.01	120
SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED_MAX	4.91	0.01	120

4.6.3.2 Runtime configuration

Prototype

```
extern const CRYPTO_HASH_API CRYPTO_HASH_SHA1_SW;
```

Description

This API provides a software-only implementation of SHA-1.

Installation

```
void CRYPTO_X_Config(void) {
  CRYPTO_SHA1_Install(&CRYPTO_HASH_SHA1_SW, NULL);
}
```

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

See also

See *SHA-1* on page 160 for details on how to configure the performance and footprint of this algorithm.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.6.4 Type-safe API

The following table lists the SHA-1 type-safe API functions.

Function	Description
Message functions	
CRYPTO_SHA1_Calc()	Calculate digest.
CRYPTO_SHA1_Calc_160()	Calculate digest, fixed size.
Incremental functions	
CRYPTO_SHA1_Init()	Initialize context.
CRYPTO_SHA1_Add()	Add data to digest.
CRYPTO_SHA1_Get()	Get incremental digest.
CRYPTO_SHA1_Final()	Finalize digest calculation.
CRYPTO_SHA1_Final_160()	Finalize digest calculation, fixed size.
CRYPTO_SHA1_Kill()	Destroy context.
Setup and hardware acceleration	
CRYPTO_SHA1_Install()	Install SHA-1 hash implementation.
CRYPTO_SHA1_IsInstalled()	Query whether hash algorithm is installed.
CRYPTO_SHA1_QueryInstall()	Query SHA-1 hardware accelerator.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.6.4.1 CRYPTO_SHA1_Add()

Description

Add data to digest.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SHA1_Add(      CRYPTO_SHA1_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                     const U8                  * pInput,
                           unsigned              InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to hash context.
pInput	Pointer to octet string to add to digest.
InputLen	Octet length of the octet string.

Additional information

The input data can be any length and is not limited to the underlying block size: the algorithm internally manages correct blocking of data.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.6.4.2 CRYPTO_SHA1_Calc()

Description

Calculate digest.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SHA1_Calc(      U8       * pOutput,
                            unsigned   OutputLen,
                      const U8       * pInput,
                            unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the message digest.
OutputLen	Octet length of the message digest.
pInput	Pointer to input octet string.
InputLen	Octet length of the input octet string.

Additional information

It is possible to truncate the digest by specifying OutputLen less than the full digest length: in this case, the leftmost (most significant) octets of the digest are written to the message digest buffer.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.6.4.3 CRYPTO_SHA1_Calc_160()

Description

Calculate digest, fixed size.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SHA1_Calc_160(      U8       * pOutput,
                          const U8       * pInput,
                                unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the message digest, 20 octets.
pInput	Pointer to input octet string.
InputLen	Octet length of the input octet string.

Additional information

It is possible to truncate the digest by specifying OutputLen less than the full digest length: in this case, the leftmost (most significant) octets of the digest are written to the message digest buffer.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.6.4.4 CRYPTO_SHA1_Final()

Description

Finalize digest calculation.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SHA1_Final(CRYPTO_SHA1_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                       U8                  * pOutput,
                       unsigned              OutputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to hash context.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the message digest.
OutputLen	Octet length of the digest.

Additional information

After calling this function, the context is destroyed and must be reinitialized to be used again. The entire hash context is set to zero to ensure no cryptographic material remains in memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.6.4.5 CRYPTO_SHA1_Final_160()

Description

Finalize digest calculation, fixed size.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SHA1_Final_160(CRYPTO_SHA1_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                           U8                  * pOutput);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to hash context.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the message digest, 20 octets.

Additional information

After calling this function, the context is destroyed and must be reinitialized to be used again. The entire hash context is set to zero to ensure no cryptographic material remains in memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.6.4.6 CRYPTO_SHA1_Get()

Description

Get incremental digest.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SHA1_Get(CRYPTO_SHA1_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                     U8                  * pOutput,
                     unsigned              OutputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to hash context.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the message digest.
OutputLen	Octet length of the digest.

Additional information

This function computes the current message digest and writes it to the receiving object. The hash context is not invalidated and additional data can be added to the hash context in order to continue hashing.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.6.4.7 CRYPTO_SHA1_Init()

Description

Initialize context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SHA1_Init(CRYPTO_SHA1_CONTEXT * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to hash context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.6.4.8 CRYPTO_SHA1_Install()

Description

Install SHA-1 hash implementation.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SHA1_Install(const CRYPTO_HASH_API * pHWAPI,
                         const CRYPTO_HASH_API * pSWAPI);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pHWAPI	Pointer to API to use as the preferred implementation.
pSWAPI	Pointer to API to use as the fallback implementation.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.6.4.9 CRYPTO_SHA1_IsInstalled()

Description

Query whether hash algorithm is installed.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_SHA1_IsInstalled(void);
```

Return value

= 0	Hash algorithm is not installed.
≠ 0	Hash algorithm is installed.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.6.4.10 CRYPTO_SHA1_Kill()

Description

Destroy context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SHA1_Kill(CRYPTO_SHA1_CONTEXT * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to hash context.

Additional information

After calling this function, the context is destroyed and must be reinitialized to be used again. The entire hash context is set to zero to ensure no cryptographic material remains in memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.6.4.11 CRYPTO_SHA1_QueryInstall()

Description

Query SHA-1 hardware accelerator.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SHA1_QueryInstall(const CRYPTO_HASH_API ** ppHWAPI,
                              const CRYPTO_HASH_API ** ppSWAPI);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
ppHWAPI	Pointer to object that receives the preferred API pointer.
ppSWAPI	Pointer to object that receives the fallback API pointer.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.6.5 Generic API

The following table lists the SHA-1 functions that conform to the generic hash API.

Function	Description
CRYPTO_HASH_SHA1_Init()	Initialize context.
CRYPTO_HASH_SHA1_Add()	Add data to digest.
CRYPTO_HASH_SHA1_Get()	Get incremental digest.
CRYPTO_HASH_SHA1_Final()	Finalize digest calculation.
CRYPTO_HASH_SHA1_Kill()	Destroy digest.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.6.5.1 CRYPTO_HASH_SHA1_Add()

Description

Add data to digest.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HASH_SHA1_Add(      void     * pContext,
                          const U8       * pInput,
                                unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to hash context.
pInput	Pointer to octet string to add to digest.
InputLen	Octet length of the octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.6.5.2 CRYPTO_HASH_SHA1_Final()

Description

Finalize digest calculation.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HASH_SHA1_Final(void     * pContext,
                            U8       * pDigest,
                            unsigned   DigestLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to hash context.
pDigest	Pointer to object that receives the message digest.
DigestLen	Octet length of the digest.

Additional information

After calling this function, the context is destroyed and must be reinitialized to be used again. The entire hash context is set to zero to ensure no cryptographic material remains in memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.6.5.3 CRYPTO_HASH_SHA1_Get()

Description

Get incremental digest.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HASH_SHA1_Get(void     * pContext,
                          U8       * pDigest,
                          unsigned   DigestLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to hash context.
pDigest	Pointer to object that receives the message digest.
DigestLen	Octet length of the digest.

Additional information

This function computes the current message digest and writes it to the receiving object. The hash context is not invalidated and additional data can be added to the hash context in order to continue hashing.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.6.5.4 CRYPTO_HASH_SHA1_Init()

Description

Initialize context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HASH_SHA1_Init(void * pContext);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to hash context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.6.5.5 CRYPTO_HASH_SHA1_Kill()

Description

Destroy digest.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HASH_SHA1_Kill(void * pContext);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to hash context.

Additional information

After calling this function, the context is destroyed and must be reinitialized to be used again. The entire hash context is set to zero to ensure no cryptographic material remains in memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.6.6 Self-test API

The following table lists the SHA-1 self-test API functions.

Function	Description
CRYPTO_SHA1_FIPS180_SelfTest()	Run SHA-1 KATs from FIPS 180-2.
CRYPTO_SHA1_CAVS_SelfTest()	Run SHA-1 KATs from CAVS.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.6.6.1 CRYPTO_SHA1_CAVS_SelfTest()

Description

Run SHA-1 KATs from CAVS.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SHA1_CAVS_SelfTest(const CRYPTO_SELFTEST_API * pAPI);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pAPI	Pointer to self-test API.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.6.6.2 CRYPTO_SHA1_FIPS180_SelfTest()

Description

Run SHA-1 KATs from FIPS 180-2.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SHA1_FIPS180_SelfTest(const CRYPTO_SELFTEST_API * pAPI);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pAPI	Pointer to self-test API.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.6.7 Example applications

4.6.7.1 CRYPTO_Bench_SHA1.c

This application benchmarks the configured performance of SHA-1. It will benchmark both the software and hardware implementations if a hardware accelerator is installed.

Example output is provided in the chapter *Benchmarks* on page 3229.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.7 SHA-224

4.7.1 Standards reference

SHA-224 is specified by the following document:

- FIPS PUB 180-4 — *Secure Hash Standard (SHS)*

4.7.2 Algorithm parameters

4.7.2.1 Block size

```
#define CRYPTO_SHA224_BLOCK_BYTE_COUNT   64
```

The number of bytes in a single SHA-224 block.

4.7.2.2 Digest size

```
#define CRYPTO_SHA224_DIGEST_BIT_COUNT   224
#define CRYPTO_SHA224_DIGEST_BYTE_COUNT   28
```

The number of bits and bytes required to hold a complete SHA-224 digest.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.7.3 Configuration and resource use

4.7.3.1 Compile-time configuration

A SHA-224 hash is a truncated SHA-256 hash. Thus, the configuration options and resource use metrics of SHA-256 apply; see *SHA-256 configuration and resource use* on page 207.

4.7.3.2 Runtime configuration

Prototype

```
extern const CRYPTO_HASH_API CRYPTO_HASH_SHA224_SW;
```

Description

This API provides a software-only implementation of SHA-224.

Installation

```
void CRYPTO_X_Config(void) {
  CRYPTO_SHA224_Install(&CRYPTO_HASH_SHA224_SW, NULL);
}
```

See also

See *SHA-256* on page 207 for details on how to configure the performance and footprint of this algorithm.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.7.4 Type-safe API

The following table lists the SHA-224 type-safe API functions.

Function	Description
Message functions	
CRYPTO_SHA224_Calc()	Calculate digest.
CRYPTO_SHA224_Calc_224()	Calculate digest, fixed size.
Incremental functions	
CRYPTO_SHA224_Init()	Initialize context.
CRYPTO_SHA224_Add()	Add data to digest.
CRYPTO_SHA224_Get()	Get incremental digest.
CRYPTO_SHA224_Final()	Finalize digest calculation.
CRYPTO_SHA224_Final_224()	Finalize digest calculation, fixed size.
CRYPTO_SHA224_Kill()	Destroy context.
Setup and hardware acceleration	
CRYPTO_SHA224_Install()	Install SHA-224 hash implementation.
CRYPTO_SHA224_IsInstalled()	Query whether hash algorithm is installed.
CRYPTO_SHA224_QueryInstall()	Query SHA-224 hardware accelerator.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.7.4.1 CRYPTO_SHA224_Add()

Description

Add data to digest.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SHA224_Add(      CRYPTO_SHA224_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                       const U8                    * pInput,
                             unsigned                InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to hash context.
pInput	Pointer to octet string to add to digest.
InputLen	Octet length of the octet string.

Additional information

The input data can be any length and is not limited to the underlying block size: the algorithm internally manages correct blocking of data.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.7.4.2 CRYPTO_SHA224_Calc()

Description

Calculate digest.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SHA224_Calc(      U8       * pOutput,
                              unsigned   OutputLen,
                        const U8       * pInput,
                              unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the message digest.
OutputLen	Octet length of the message digest.
pInput	Pointer to input octet string.
InputLen	Octet length of the input octet string.

Additional information

It is possible to truncate the digest by specifying OutputLen less than the full digest length: in this case, the leftmost (most significant) octets of the digest are written to the message digest buffer.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.7.4.3 CRYPTO_SHA224_Calc_224()

Description

Calculate digest, fixed size.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SHA224_Calc_224(      U8       * pOutput,
                            const U8       * pInput,
                                  unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the message digest, 28 octets.
pInput	Pointer to input octet string.
InputLen	Octet length of the input octet string.

Additional information

It is possible to truncate the digest by specifying OutputLen less than the full digest length: in this case, the leftmost (most significant) octets of the digest are written to the message digest buffer.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.7.4.4 CRYPTO_SHA224_Final()

Description

Finalize digest calculation.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SHA224_Final(CRYPTO_SHA224_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                         U8                    * pOutput,
                         unsigned                OutputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to hash context.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the message digest.
OutputLen	Octet length of the digest.

Additional information

After calling this function, the context is destroyed and must be reinitialized to be used again. The entire hash context is set to zero to ensure no cryptographic material remains in memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.7.4.5 CRYPTO_SHA224_Final_224()

Description

Finalize digest calculation, fixed size.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SHA224_Final_224(CRYPTO_SHA224_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                             U8                    * pOutput);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to hash context.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the message digest, 28 octets.

Additional information

After calling this function, the context is destroyed and must be reinitialized to be used again. The entire hash context is set to zero to ensure no cryptographic material remains in memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.7.4.6 CRYPTO_SHA224_Get()

Description

Get incremental digest.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SHA224_Get(CRYPTO_SHA224_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                       U8                    * pOutput,
                       unsigned                OutputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to hash context.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the message digest.
OutputLen	Octet length of the digest.

Additional information

This function computes the current message digest and writes it to the receiving object. The hash context is not invalidated and additional data can be added to the hash context in order to continue hashing.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.7.4.7 CRYPTO_SHA224_Init()

Description

Initialize context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SHA224_Init(CRYPTO_SHA224_CONTEXT * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to hash context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.7.4.8 CRYPTO_SHA224_Install()

Description

Install SHA-224 hash implementation.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SHA224_Install(const CRYPTO_HASH_API * pHWAPI,
                           const CRYPTO_HASH_API * pSWAPI);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pHWAPI	Pointer to API to use as the preferred implementation.
pSWAPI	Pointer to API to use as the fallback implementation.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.7.4.9 CRYPTO_SHA224_IsInstalled()

Description

Query whether hash algorithm is installed.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_SHA224_IsInstalled(void);
```

Return value

= 0	Hash algorithm is not installed.
≠ 0	Hash algorithm is installed.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.7.4.10 CRYPTO_SHA224_Kill()

Description

Destroy context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SHA224_Kill(CRYPTO_SHA224_CONTEXT * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to hash context.

Additional information

After calling this function, the context is destroyed and must be reinitialized to be used again. The entire hash context is set to zero to ensure no cryptographic material remains in memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.7.4.11 CRYPTO_SHA224_QueryInstall()

Description

Query SHA-224 hardware accelerator.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SHA224_QueryInstall(const CRYPTO_HASH_API ** ppHWAPI,
                                const CRYPTO_HASH_API ** ppSWAPI);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
ppHWAPI	Pointer to object that receives the preferred API pointer.
ppSWAPI	Pointer to object that receives the fallback API pointer.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.7.5 Generic API

The following table lists the SHA-224 functions that conform to the generic hash API.

Function	Description
CRYPTO_HASH_SHA224_Init()	Initialize context.
CRYPTO_HASH_SHA224_Add()	Add data to digest.
CRYPTO_HASH_SHA224_Get()	Get incremental digest.
CRYPTO_HASH_SHA224_Final()	Finalize digest calculation.
CRYPTO_HASH_SHA224_Kill()	Destroy digest.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.7.5.1 CRYPTO_HASH_SHA224_Add()

Description

Add data to digest.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HASH_SHA224_Add(      void     * pContext,
                            const U8       * pInput,
                                  unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to hash context.
pInput	Pointer to octet string to add to digest.
InputLen	Octet length of the octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.7.5.2 CRYPTO_HASH_SHA224_Final()

Description

Finalize digest calculation.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HASH_SHA224_Final(void     * pContext,
                              U8       * pDigest,
                              unsigned   DigestLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to hash context.
pDigest	Pointer to object that receives the message digest.
DigestLen	Octet length of the digest.

Additional information

After calling this function, the context is destroyed and must be reinitialized to be used again. The entire hash context is set to zero to ensure no cryptographic material remains in memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.7.5.3 CRYPTO_HASH_SHA224_Get()

Description

Get incremental digest.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HASH_SHA224_Get(void     * pContext,
                            U8       * pDigest,
                            unsigned   DigestLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to hash context.
pDigest	Pointer to object that receives the message digest.
DigestLen	Octet length of the digest.

Additional information

This function computes the current message digest and writes it to the receiving object. The hash context is not invalidated and additional data can be added to the hash context in order to continue hashing.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.7.5.4 CRYPTO_HASH_SHA224_Init()

Description

Initialize context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HASH_SHA224_Init(void * pContext);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to hash context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.7.5.5 CRYPTO_HASH_SHA224_Kill()

Description

Destroy digest.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HASH_SHA224_Kill(void * pContext);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to hash context.

Additional information

After calling this function, the context is destroyed and must be reinitialized to be used again. The entire hash context is set to zero to ensure no cryptographic material remains in memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.7.6 Self-test API

The following table lists the SHA-224 self-test API functions.

Function	Description
CRYPTO_SHA224_CAVS_SelfTest()	Run SHA-224 KATs from CAVS.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.7.6.1 CRYPTO_SHA224_CAVS_SelfTest()

Description

Run SHA-224 KATs from CAVS.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SHA224_CAVS_SelfTest(const CRYPTO_SELFTEST_API * pAPI);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pAPI	Pointer to self-test API.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.8 SHA-256

4.8.1 Standards reference

SHA-256 is specified by the following document:

- FIPS PUB 180-4 — *Secure Hash Standard (SHS)*

4.8.2 Algorithm parameters

4.8.2.1 Block size

```
#define CRYPTO_SHA256_BLOCK_BYTE_COUNT   64
```

The number of bytes in a single SHA-256 block.

4.8.2.2 Digest size

```
#define CRYPTO_SHA256_DIGEST_BIT_COUNT   256
#define CRYPTO_SHA256_DIGEST_BYTE_COUNT   32
```

The number of bits and bytes required to hold a complete SHA-256 digest.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.8.3 Configuration and resource use

4.8.3.1 Compile-time configuration

Default

```
#define CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_SHA256              SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_BALANCED
```

Override

To define a non-default value, define the macro in `CRYPTO_Conf.h`.

Description

You can select from different implementation variants of this algorithm by setting an optimization goal. Refer to *Optimization goals* on page 36 for general guidance on optimization goals.

This algorithm implements the following levels of optimization:

Optimization goal	Description
SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SIZE_MIN, SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SIZE_SMALL, SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SIZE, SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_BALANCED	Loop-based implementation
SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED, SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED_HIGH, SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED_MAX	Loops unrolled, increased ROM footprint

Memory footprint

The following table lists the approximate memory footprint of each configuration.

Optimization Goal	ROM (KB)	RAM (KB)	Context size (B)
SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SIZE_MIN	1.34	0.01	128
SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SIZE_SMALL	1.34	0.01	128
SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SIZE	1.34	0.01	128
SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_BALANCED	1.34	0.01	128
SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED	7.79	0.01	128
SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED_HIGH	7.79	0.01	128
SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED_MAX	7.79	0.01	128

4.8.3.2 Runtime configuration

Prototype

```
extern const CRYPTO_HASH_API CRYPTO_HASH_SHA256_SW;
```

Description

This API provides a software-only implementation of SHA-256.

Installation

```
void CRYPTO_X_Config(void) {
  CRYPTO_SHA256_Install(&CRYPTO_HASH_SHA256_SW, NULL);
}
```

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

See also

See *SHA-256* on page 207 for details on how to configure the performance and footprint of this algorithm.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.8.4 Type-safe API

The following table lists the SHA-256 type-safe API functions.

Function	Description
Message functions	
CRYPTO_SHA256_Calc()	Calculate digest.
CRYPTO_SHA256_Calc_256()	Calculate digest, fixed size.
Incremental functions	
CRYPTO_SHA256_Init()	Initialize context.
CRYPTO_SHA256_Add()	Add data to digest.
CRYPTO_SHA256_Get()	Get incremental digest.
CRYPTO_SHA256_Final()	Finalize digest calculation.
CRYPTO_SHA256_Final_256()	Finalize digest calculation, fixed size.
CRYPTO_SHA256_Kill()	Destroy context.
Setup and hardware acceleration	
CRYPTO_SHA256_Install()	Install SHA-256 hash implementation.
CRYPTO_SHA256_IsInstalled()	Query whether hash algorithm is installed.
CRYPTO_SHA256_QueryInstall()	Query SHA-256 hardware accelerator.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.8.4.1 CRYPTO_SHA256_Add()

Description

Add data to digest.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SHA256_Add(      CRYPTO_SHA256_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                       const U8                    * pInput,
                             unsigned                InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to hash context.
pInput	Pointer to octet string to add to digest.
InputLen	Octet length of the octet string.

Additional information

The input data can be any length and is not limited to the underlying block size: the algorithm internally manages correct blocking of data.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.8.4.2 CRYPTO_SHA256_Calc()

Description

Calculate digest.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SHA256_Calc(      U8       * pOutput,
                              unsigned   OutputLen,
                        const U8       * pInput,
                              unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the message digest.
OutputLen	Octet length of the message digest.
pInput	Pointer to input octet string.
InputLen	Octet length of the input octet string.

Additional information

It is possible to truncate the digest by specifying OutputLen less than the full digest length: in this case, the leftmost (most significant) octets of the digest are written to the message digest buffer.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.8.4.3 CRYPTO_SHA256_Calc_256()

Description

Calculate digest, fixed size.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SHA256_Calc_256(      U8       * pOutput,
                            const U8       * pInput,
                                  unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the message digest, 32 octets.
pInput	Pointer to input octet string.
InputLen	Octet length of the input octet string.

Additional information

It is possible to truncate the digest by specifying OutputLen less than the full digest length: in this case, the leftmost (most significant) octets of the digest are written to the message digest buffer.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.8.4.4 CRYPTO_SHA256_Final()

Description

Finalize digest calculation.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SHA256_Final(CRYPTO_SHA256_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                         U8                    * pOutput,
                         unsigned                OutputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to hash context.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the message digest.
OutputLen	Octet length of the digest.

Additional information

After calling this function, the context is destroyed and must be reinitialized to be used again. The entire hash context is set to zero to ensure no cryptographic material remains in memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.8.4.5 CRYPTO_SHA256_Final_256()

Description

Finalize digest calculation, fixed size.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SHA256_Final_256(CRYPTO_SHA256_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                             U8                    * pOutput);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to hash context.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the message digest, 32 octets.

Additional information

After calling this function, the context is destroyed and must be reinitialized to be used again. The entire hash context is set to zero to ensure no cryptographic material remains in memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.8.4.6 CRYPTO_SHA256_Get()

Description

Get incremental digest.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SHA256_Get(CRYPTO_SHA256_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                       U8                    * pOutput,
                       unsigned                OutputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to hash context.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the message digest.
OutputLen	Octet length of the digest.

Additional information

This function computes the current message digest and writes it to the receiving object. The hash context is not invalidated and additional data can be added to the hash context in order to continue hashing.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.8.4.7 CRYPTO_SHA256_Init()

Description

Initialize context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SHA256_Init(CRYPTO_SHA256_CONTEXT * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to hash context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.8.4.8 CRYPTO_SHA256_Install()

Description

Install SHA-256 hash implementation.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SHA256_Install(const CRYPTO_HASH_API * pHWAPI,
                           const CRYPTO_HASH_API * pSWAPI);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pHWAPI	Pointer to API to use as the preferred implementation.
pSWAPI	Pointer to API to use as the fallback implementation.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.8.4.9 CRYPTO_SHA256_IsInstalled()

Description

Query whether hash algorithm is installed.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_SHA256_IsInstalled(void);
```

Return value

= 0	Hash algorithm is not installed.
≠ 0	Hash algorithm is installed.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.8.4.10 CRYPTO_SHA256_Kill()

Description

Destroy context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SHA256_Kill(CRYPTO_SHA256_CONTEXT * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to hash context.

Additional information

After calling this function, the context is destroyed and must be reinitialized to be used again. The entire hash context is set to zero to ensure no cryptographic material remains in memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.8.4.11 CRYPTO_SHA256_QueryInstall()

Description

Query SHA-256 hardware accelerator.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SHA256_QueryInstall(const CRYPTO_HASH_API ** ppHWAPI,
                                const CRYPTO_HASH_API ** ppSWAPI);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
ppHWAPI	Pointer to object that receives the preferred API pointer.
ppSWAPI	Pointer to object that receives the fallback API pointer.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.8.5 Generic API

The following table lists the SHA-256 functions that conform to the generic hash API.

Function	Description
CRYPTO_HASH_SHA256_Init()	Initialize context.
CRYPTO_HASH_SHA256_Add()	Add data to digest.
CRYPTO_HASH_SHA256_Get()	Get incremental digest.
CRYPTO_HASH_SHA256_Final()	Finalize digest calculation.
CRYPTO_HASH_SHA256_Kill()	Destroy digest.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.8.5.1 CRYPTO_HASH_SHA256_Add()

Description

Add data to digest.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HASH_SHA256_Add(      void     * pContext,
                            const U8       * pInput,
                                  unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to hash context.
pInput	Pointer to octet string to add to digest.
InputLen	Octet length of the octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.8.5.2 CRYPTO_HASH_SHA256_Final()

Description

Finalize digest calculation.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HASH_SHA256_Final(void     * pContext,
                              U8       * pDigest,
                              unsigned   DigestLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to hash context.
pDigest	Pointer to object that receives the message digest.
DigestLen	Octet length of the digest.

Additional information

After calling this function, the context is destroyed and must be reinitialized to be used again. The entire hash context is set to zero to ensure no cryptographic material remains in memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.8.5.3 CRYPTO_HASH_SHA256_Get()

Description

Get incremental digest.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HASH_SHA256_Get(void     * pContext,
                            U8       * pDigest,
                            unsigned   DigestLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to hash context.
pDigest	Pointer to object that receives the message digest.
DigestLen	Octet length of the digest.

Additional information

This function computes the current message digest and writes it to the receiving object. The hash context is not invalidated and additional data can be added to the hash context in order to continue hashing.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.8.5.4 CRYPTO_HASH_SHA256_Init()

Description

Initialize context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HASH_SHA256_Init(void * pContext);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to hash context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.8.5.5 CRYPTO_HASH_SHA256_Kill()

Description

Destroy digest.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HASH_SHA256_Kill(void * pContext);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to hash context.

Additional information

After calling this function, the context is destroyed and must be reinitialized to be used again. The entire hash context is set to zero to ensure no cryptographic material remains in memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.8.6 Self-test API

The following table lists the SHA-256 self-test API functions.

Function	Description
CRYPTO_SHA256_FIPS180_SelfTest()	Run SHA-256 KATs from FIPS 180-2.
CRYPTO_SHA256_CAVS_SelfTest()	Run SHA-256 KATs from CAVS.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.8.6.1 CRYPTO_SHA256_CAVS_SelfTest()

Description

Run SHA-256 KATs from CAVS.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SHA256_CAVS_SelfTest(const CRYPTO_SELFTEST_API * pAPI);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pAPI	Pointer to self-test API.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.8.6.2 CRYPTO_SHA256_FIPS180_SelfTest()

Description

Run SHA-256 KATs from FIPS 180-2.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SHA256_FIPS180_SelfTest(const CRYPTO_SELFTEST_API * pAPI);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pAPI	Pointer to self-test API.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.8.7 Example applications

4.8.7.1 CRYPTO_Bench_SHA256.c

This application benchmarks the configured performance of SHA-256. It will benchmark both the software and hardware implementations if a hardware accelerator is installed.

Example output is provided in the chapter *Benchmarks* on page 3230.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.9 SHA-384

4.9.1 Standards reference

SHA-384 is specified by the following document:

- FIPS PUB 180-4 — *Secure Hash Standard (SHS)*

4.9.2 Algorithm parameters

4.9.2.1 Block size

```
#define CRYPTO_SHA384_BLOCK_BYTE_COUNT   64
```

The number of bytes in a single SHA-384 block.

4.9.2.2 Digest size

```
#define CRYPTO_SHA384_DIGEST_BIT_COUNT   384
#define CRYPTO_SHA384_DIGEST_BYTE_COUNT   48
```

The number of bits and bytes required to hold a complete SHA-384 digest.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.9.3 Configuration and resource use

4.9.3.1 Compile-time configuration

An SHA-384 hash is a truncated SHA-512 hash. Thus, the configuration options and resource use metrics of SHA-512 apply, see *SHA-512 configuration and resource use* on page 251.

4.9.3.2 Runtime configuration

See *SHA-512 configuration and resource use* on page 251.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.9.4 Type-safe API

The following table lists the SHA-384 type-safe API functions.

Function	Description
Message functions	
CRYPTO_SHA384_Calc()	All-in-one computation of SHA-384 digest over data.
CRYPTO_SHA384_Calc_384()	Calculate digest over message, fixed size.
Incremental functions	
CRYPTO_SHA384_Init()	Initialize context.
CRYPTO_SHA384_Add()	Add data to digest.
CRYPTO_SHA384_Get()	Get incremental digest.
CRYPTO_SHA384_Final()	Finalize digest calculation.
CRYPTO_SHA384_Final_384()	Finalize digest calculation, fixed size.
CRYPTO_SHA384_Kill()	Destroy context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.9.4.1 CRYPTO_SHA384_Add()

Description

Add data to digest.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SHA384_Add(      CRYPTO_SHA384_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                       const U8                    * pInput,
                             unsigned                InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to hash context.
pInput	Pointer to octet string to add to digest.
InputLen	Octet length of the octet string.

Additional information

The input data can be any length and is not limited to the underlying block size: the algorithm internally manages correct blocking of data.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.9.4.2 CRYPTO_SHA384_Calc()

Description

All-in-one computation of SHA-384 digest over data.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SHA384_Calc(      U8       * pOutput,
                              unsigned   OutputLen,
                        const U8       * pInput,
                              unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the message digest.
OutputLen	Octet length of the message digest.
pInput	Pointer to input octet string.
InputLen	Octet length of the input octet string.

Additional information

It is possible to truncate the digest by specifying OutputLen less than the full digest length: in this case, the leftmost (most significant) octets of the digest are written to the message digest buffer.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.9.4.3 CRYPTO_SHA384_Calc_384()

Description

Calculate digest over message, fixed size. Same as calling `CRYPTO_SHA384_Calc()` with OutputLen=48.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SHA384_Calc_384(      U8       * pOutput,
                            const U8       * pInput,
                                  unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
`pOutput`	Pointer to object that receives the message digest, 48 octets.
`pInput`	Pointer to input octet string.
`InputLen`	Octet length of the input octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.9.4.4 CRYPTO_SHA384_Final()

Description

Finalize digest calculation.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SHA384_Final(CRYPTO_SHA384_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                         U8                    * pOutput,
                         unsigned                OutputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to hash context.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the message digest.
OutputLen	Octet length of the digest.

Additional information

After calling this function, the context is destroyed and must be reinitialized to be used again. The entire hash context is set to zero to ensure no cryptographic material remains in memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.9.4.5 CRYPTO_SHA384_Final_384()

Description

Finalize digest calculation, fixed size.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SHA384_Final_384(CRYPTO_SHA384_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                             U8                    * pOutput);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to hash context.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the message digest, 32 octets.

Additional information

After calling this function, the context is destroyed and must be reinitialized to be used again. The entire hash context is set to zero to ensure no cryptographic material remains in memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.9.4.6 CRYPTO_SHA384_Get()

Description

Get incremental digest.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SHA384_Get(CRYPTO_SHA384_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                       U8                    * pOutput,
                       unsigned                OutputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to hash context.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the message digest.
OutputLen	Octet length of the digest.

Additional information

This function computes the current message digest and writes it to the receiving object. The hash context is not invalidated and additional data can be added to the hash context in order to continue hashing.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.9.4.7 CRYPTO_SHA384_Init()

Description

Initialize context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SHA384_Init(CRYPTO_SHA384_CONTEXT * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to hash context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.9.4.8 CRYPTO_SHA384_Kill()

Description

Destroy context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SHA384_Kill(CRYPTO_SHA384_CONTEXT * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to hash context.

Additional information

After calling this function, the context is destroyed and must be reinitialized to be used again. The entire hash context is set to zero to ensure no cryptographic material remains in memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.9.5 Generic API

The following table lists the SHA-384 functions that conform to the generic hash API.

Function	Description
CRYPTO_HASH_SHA384_Init()	Initialize context.
CRYPTO_HASH_SHA384_Add()	Add data to digest.
CRYPTO_HASH_SHA384_Get()	Get incremental digest.
CRYPTO_HASH_SHA384_Final()	Finalize digest calculation.
CRYPTO_HASH_SHA384_Kill()	Destroy digest.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.9.5.1 CRYPTO_HASH_SHA384_Add()

Description

Add data to digest.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HASH_SHA384_Add(      void     * pContext,
                            const U8       * pInput,
                                  unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to hash context.
pInput	Pointer to octet string to add to digest.
InputLen	Octet length of the octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.9.5.2 CRYPTO_HASH_SHA384_Final()

Description

Finalize digest calculation.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HASH_SHA384_Final(void     * pContext,
                              U8       * pDigest,
                              unsigned   DigestLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to hash context.
pDigest	Pointer to object that receives the message digest.
DigestLen	Octet length of the digest.

Additional information

After calling this function, the context is destroyed and must be reinitialized to be used again. The entire hash context is set to zero to ensure no cryptographic material remains in memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.9.5.3 CRYPTO_HASH_SHA384_Get()

Description

Get incremental digest.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HASH_SHA384_Get(void     * pContext,
                            U8       * pDigest,
                            unsigned   DigestLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to hash context.
pDigest	Pointer to object that receives the message digest.
DigestLen	Octet length of the digest.

Additional information

This function computes the current message digest and writes it to the receiving object. The hash context is not invalidated and additional data can be added to the hash context in order to continue hashing.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.9.5.4 CRYPTO_HASH_SHA384_Init()

Description

Initialize context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HASH_SHA384_Init(void * pContext);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to hash context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.9.5.5 CRYPTO_HASH_SHA384_Kill()

Description

Destroy digest.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HASH_SHA384_Kill(void * pContext);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to hash context.

Additional information

After calling this function, the context is destroyed and must be reinitialized to be used again. The entire hash context is set to zero to ensure no cryptographic material remains in memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.9.6 Self-test API

The following table lists the SHA-384 self-test API functions.

Function	Description
CRYPTO_SHA384_CAVS_SelfTest()	Run SHA-384 KATs from CAVS.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.9.6.1 CRYPTO_SHA384_CAVS_SelfTest()

Description

Run SHA-384 KATs from CAVS.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SHA384_CAVS_SelfTest(const CRYPTO_SELFTEST_API * pAPI);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pAPI	Pointer to self-test API.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.10 SHA-512

4.10.1 Standards reference

SHA-512 is specified by the following document:

- FIPS PUB 180-4 — *Secure Hash Standard (SHS)*

4.10.2 Algorithm parameters

4.10.2.1 Block size

```
#define CRYPTO_SHA512_BLOCK_BYTE_COUNT   128
```

The number of bytes in a single SHA-512 block.

4.10.2.2 Digest size

```
#define CRYPTO_SHA512_DIGEST_BIT_COUNT   512
#define CRYPTO_SHA512_DIGEST_BYTE_COUNT   64
```

The number of bits and bytes required to hold a complete SHA-512 digest.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.10.3 Configuration and resource use

4.10.3.1 Compile-time configuration

Default

```
#define CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_SHA512              SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_BALANCED
```

Override

To define a non-default value, define the macro in `CRYPTO_Conf.h`.

Description

You can select from different implementation variants of this algorithm by setting an optimization goal. Refer to *Optimization goals* on page 36 for general guidance on optimization goals.

This algorithm implements the following levels of optimization:

Optimization goal	Description
SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SIZE_MIN, SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SIZE_SMALL, SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SIZE, SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_BALANCED	Loop-based implementation
SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED, SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED_HIGH	Loops partially unrolled, increased ROM footprint
SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED_MAX	Loops fully unrolled, increased ROM footprint

Memory footprint

The following table lists the approximate memory footprint of each configuration.

Optimization Goal	ROM (KB)	RAM (KB)	Context size (B)
SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SIZE_MIN	2.26	0.01	224
SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SIZE_SMALL	2.26	0.01	224
SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SIZE	2.26	0.01	224
SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_BALANCED	2.26	0.01	224
SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED	7.39	0.01	224
SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED_HIGH	7.39	0.01	224
SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED_MAX	31.70	0.01	224

4.10.3.2 Runtime configuration

Prototype

```
extern const CRYPTO_HASH_API CRYPTO_HASH_SHA512_SW;
```

Description

This API provides a software-only implementation of SHA-512.

Installation

```
void CRYPTO_X_Config(void) {
  CRYPTO_SHA512_Install(&CRYPTO_HASH_SHA512_SW, NULL);
}
```

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

See also

See *SHA-512* on page 251 for details on how to configure the performance and footprint of this algorithm.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.10.4 Type-safe API

The following table lists the SHA-512 type-safe API functions.

Function	Description
Message functions	
CRYPTO_SHA512_Calc()	Calculate digest.
CRYPTO_SHA512_Calc_512()	Calculate digest, fixed size.
Incremental functions	
CRYPTO_SHA512_Init()	Initialize context.
CRYPTO_SHA512_Add()	Add data to digest.
CRYPTO_SHA512_Get()	Get incremental digest.
CRYPTO_SHA512_Final()	Finalize digest calculation.
CRYPTO_SHA512_Final_512()	Finalize digest calculation, fixed size.
CRYPTO_SHA512_Kill()	Destroy context.
Setup and hardware acceleration	
CRYPTO_SHA512_Install()	Install SHA-512 hash implementation.
CRYPTO_SHA512_IsInstalled()	Query whether hash algorithm is installed.
CRYPTO_SHA512_QueryInstall()	Query SHA-512 hardware accelerator.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.10.4.1 CRYPTO_SHA512_Add()

Description

Add data to digest.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SHA512_Add(      CRYPTO_SHA512_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                       const U8                    * pInput,
                             unsigned                InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to hash context.
pInput	Pointer to octet string to add to digest.
InputLen	Octet length of the octet string.

Additional information

The input data can be any length and is not limited to the underlying block size: the algorithm internally manages correct blocking of data.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.10.4.2 CRYPTO_SHA512_Calc()

Description

Calculate digest.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SHA512_Calc(      U8       * pOutput,
                              unsigned   OutputLen,
                        const U8       * pInput,
                              unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the message digest.
OutputLen	Octet length of the message digest.
pInput	Pointer to input octet string.
InputLen	Octet length of the input octet string.

Additional information

It is possible to truncate the digest by specifying OutputLen less than the full digest length: in this case, the leftmost (most significant) octets of the digest are written to the message digest buffer.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.10.4.3 CRYPTO_SHA512_Calc_512()

Description

Calculate digest, fixed size.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SHA512_Calc_512(      U8       * pOutput,
                            const U8       * pInput,
                                  unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the message digest, 64 octets.
pInput	Pointer to input octet string.
InputLen	Octet length of the input octet string.

Additional information

It is possible to truncate the digest by specifying OutputLen less than the full digest length: in this case, the leftmost (most significant) octets of the digest are written to the message digest buffer.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.10.4.4 CRYPTO_SHA512_Final()

Description

Finalize digest calculation.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SHA512_Final(CRYPTO_SHA512_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                         U8                    * pOutput,
                         unsigned                OutputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to hash context.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the message digest.
OutputLen	Octet length of the digest.

Additional information

After calling this function, the context is destroyed and must be reinitialized to be used again. The entire hash context is set to zero to ensure no cryptographic material remains in memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.10.4.5 CRYPTO_SHA512_Final_512()

Description

Finalize digest calculation, fixed size.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SHA512_Final_512(CRYPTO_SHA512_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                             U8                    * pOutput);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to hash context.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the message digest, 64 octets.

Additional information

After calling this function, the context is destroyed and must be reinitialized to be used again. The entire hash context is set to zero to ensure no cryptographic material remains in memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.10.4.6 CRYPTO_SHA512_Get()

Description

Get incremental digest.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SHA512_Get(CRYPTO_SHA512_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                       U8                    * pOutput,
                       unsigned                OutputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to hash context.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the message digest.
OutputLen	Octet length of the digest.

Additional information

This function computes the current message digest and writes it to the receiving object. The hash context is not invalidated and additional data can be added to the hash context in order to continue hashing.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.10.4.7 CRYPTO_SHA512_Init()

Description

Initialize context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SHA512_Init(CRYPTO_SHA512_CONTEXT * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to hash context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.10.4.8 CRYPTO_SHA512_Install()

Description

Install SHA-512 hash implementation.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SHA512_Install(const CRYPTO_HASH_API * pHWAPI,
                           const CRYPTO_HASH_API * pSWAPI);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pHWAPI	Pointer to API to use as the preferred implementation.
pSWAPI	Pointer to API to use as the fallback implementation.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.10.4.9 CRYPTO_SHA512_IsInstalled()

Description

Query whether hash algorithm is installed.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_SHA512_IsInstalled(void);
```

Return value

= 0	Hash algorithm is not installed.
≠ 0	Hash algorithm is installed.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.10.4.10 CRYPTO_SHA512_Kill()

Description

Destroy context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SHA512_Kill(CRYPTO_SHA512_CONTEXT * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to hash context.

Additional information

After calling this function, the context is destroyed and must be reinitialized to be used again. The entire hash context is set to zero to ensure no cryptographic material remains in memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.10.4.11 CRYPTO_SHA512_QueryInstall()

Description

Query SHA-512 hardware accelerator.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SHA512_QueryInstall(const CRYPTO_HASH_API ** ppHWAPI,
                                const CRYPTO_HASH_API ** ppSWAPI);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
ppHWAPI	Pointer to object that receives the preferred API pointer.
ppSWAPI	Pointer to object that receives the fallback API pointer.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.10.5 Generic API

The following table lists the SHA-512 functions that conform to the generic hash API.

Function	Description
CRYPTO_HASH_SHA512_Init()	Initialize context.
CRYPTO_HASH_SHA512_Add()	Add data to digest.
CRYPTO_HASH_SHA512_Get()	Get incremental digest.
CRYPTO_HASH_SHA512_Final()	Finalize digest calculation.
CRYPTO_HASH_SHA512_Kill()	Destroy digest.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.10.5.1 CRYPTO_HASH_SHA512_Add()

Description

Add data to digest.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HASH_SHA512_Add(      void     * pContext,
                            const U8       * pInput,
                                  unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to hash context.
pInput	Pointer to octet string to add to digest.
InputLen	Octet length of the octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.10.5.2 CRYPTO_HASH_SHA512_Final()

Description

Finalize digest calculation.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HASH_SHA512_Final(void     * pContext,
                              U8       * pDigest,
                              unsigned   DigestLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to hash context.
pDigest	Pointer to object that receives the message digest.
DigestLen	Octet length of the digest.

Additional information

After calling this function, the context is destroyed and must be reinitialized to be used again. The entire hash context is set to zero to ensure no cryptographic material remains in memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.10.5.3 CRYPTO_HASH_SHA512_Get()

Description

Get incremental digest.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HASH_SHA512_Get(void     * pContext,
                            U8       * pDigest,
                            unsigned   DigestLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to hash context.
pDigest	Pointer to object that receives the message digest.
DigestLen	Octet length of the digest.

Additional information

This function computes the current message digest and writes it to the receiving object. The hash context is not invalidated and additional data can be added to the hash context in order to continue hashing.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.10.5.4 CRYPTO_HASH_SHA512_Init()

Description

Initialize context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HASH_SHA512_Init(void * pContext);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to hash context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.10.5.5 CRYPTO_HASH_SHA512_Kill()

Description

Destroy digest.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HASH_SHA512_Kill(void * pContext);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to hash context.

Additional information

After calling this function, the context is destroyed and must be reinitialized to be used again. The entire hash context is set to zero to ensure no cryptographic material remains in memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.10.6 Self-test API

The following table lists the SHA-512 self-test API functions.

Function	Description
CRYPTO_SHA512_FIPS180_SelfTest()	Run SHA-512 KATs from FIPS 180-2.
CRYPTO_SHA512_CAVS_SelfTest()	Run SHA-512 KATs from CAVS.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.10.6.1 CRYPTO_SHA512_CAVS_SelfTest()

Description

Run SHA-512 KATs from CAVS.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SHA512_CAVS_SelfTest(const CRYPTO_SELFTEST_API * pAPI);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pAPI	Pointer to self-test API.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.10.6.2 CRYPTO_SHA512_FIPS180_SelfTest()

Description

Run SHA-512 KATs from FIPS 180-2.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SHA512_FIPS180_SelfTest(const CRYPTO_SELFTEST_API * pAPI);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pAPI	Pointer to self-test API.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.10.7 Example applications

4.10.7.1 CRYPTO_Bench_SHA512.c

This application benchmarks the configured performance of SHA-512. It will benchmark both the software and hardware implementations if a hardware accelerator is installed.

Example output is provided in the chapter *Benchmarks* on page 3231.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.11 SHA-512/224

4.11.1 Standards reference

SHA-512/224 is specified by the following document:

- FIPS PUB 180-4 — *Secure Hash Standard (SHS)*

4.11.2 Algorithm parameters

4.11.2.1 Block size

```
#define CRYPTO_SHA512_224_BLOCK_BYTE_COUNT   128
```

The number of bytes in a single SHA-512/224 block.

4.11.2.2 Digest size

```
#define CRYPTO_SHA512_224_DIGEST_BIT_COUNT   224
#define CRYPTO_SHA512_224_DIGEST_BYTE_COUNT   28
```

The number of bits and bytes required to hold a complete SHA-512/224 digest.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.11.3 Type-safe API

The following table lists the SHA-512/224 type-safe API functions.

Function	Description
Message functions	
CRYPTO_SHA512_224_Calc()	Calculate digest.
CRYPTO_SHA512_224_Calc_224()	Calculate digest, fixed size.
Incremental functions	
CRYPTO_SHA512_224_Init()	Initialize context.
CRYPTO_SHA512_224_Add()	Add data to digest.
CRYPTO_SHA512_224_Get()	Get incremental digest.
CRYPTO_SHA512_224_Final()	Finalize digest calculation.
CRYPTO_SHA512_224_Final_224()	Finish digest calculation, fixed size.
CRYPTO_SHA512_224_Kill()	Destroy context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.11.3.1 CRYPTO_SHA512_224_Add()

Description

Add data to digest.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SHA512_224_Add(      CRYPTO_SHA512_224_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                           const U8                        * pInput,
                                 unsigned                    InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to hash context.
pInput	Pointer to octet string to add to digest.
InputLen	Octet length of the octet string.

Additional information

The input data can be any length and is not limited to the underlying block size: the algorithm internally manages correct blocking of data.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.11.3.2 CRYPTO_SHA512_224_Calc()

Description

Calculate digest.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SHA512_224_Calc(      U8       * pOutput,
                                  unsigned   OutputLen,
                            const U8       * pInput,
                                  unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the message digest.
OutputLen	Octet length of the digest.
pInput	Pointer to input octet string.
InputLen	Octet length of the input octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.11.3.3 CRYPTO_SHA512_224_Calc_224()

Description

Calculate digest, fixed size.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SHA512_224_Calc_224(      U8       * pOutput,
                                const U8       * pInput,
                                      unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the message digest, 28 octets.
pInput	Pointer to input octet string.
InputLen	Octet length of the input octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.11.3.4 CRYPTO_SHA512_224_Final()

Description

Finalize digest calculation.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SHA512_224_Final(CRYPTO_SHA512_224_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                             U8                        * pOutput,
                             unsigned                    OutputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to hash context.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the message digest.
OutputLen	Octet length of the digest.

Additional information

After calling this function, the context is destroyed and must be reinitialized to be used again. The entire hash context is set to zero to ensure no cryptographic material remains in memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.11.3.5 CRYPTO_SHA512_224_Final_224()

Description

Finish digest calculation, fixed size.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SHA512_224_Final_224(CRYPTO_SHA512_224_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                 U8                        * pOutput);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to hash context.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the message digest, 28 bytes.

Additional information

After calling this function, the context is destroyed and must be reinitialized to be used again. The entire hash context is set to zero to ensure no cryptographic material remains in memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.11.3.6 CRYPTO_SHA512_224_Get()

Description

Get incremental digest.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SHA512_224_Get(CRYPTO_SHA512_224_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                           U8                        * pOutput,
                           unsigned                    OutputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to hash context.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives message digest.
OutputLen	Octet length of the digest.

Additional information

This function calculates the intermediate SHA-512/256 digest from the data that has been added. After calling this function, the context is not destroyed and additional data can be added to continue digest calculation.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.11.3.7 CRYPTO_SHA512_224_Init()

Description

Initialize context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SHA512_224_Init(CRYPTO_SHA512_224_CONTEXT * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to hash context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.11.3.8 CRYPTO_SHA512_224_Kill()

Description

Destroy context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SHA512_224_Kill(CRYPTO_SHA512_224_CONTEXT * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to hash context.

Additional information

After calling this function, the context is destroyed and must be reinitialized to be used again. The entire hash context is set to zero to ensure no cryptographic material remains in memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.11.4 Generic API

The following table lists the SHA-512/224 functions that conform to the generic hash API.

Function	Description
CRYPTO_HASH_SHA512_224_Init()	Initialize context.
CRYPTO_HASH_SHA512_224_Add()	Add data to digest.
CRYPTO_HASH_SHA512_224_Get()	Get incremental digest.
CRYPTO_HASH_SHA512_224_Final()	Finalize digest calculation.
CRYPTO_HASH_SHA512_224_Kill()	Destroy digest.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.11.4.1 CRYPTO_HASH_SHA512_224_Add()

Description

Add data to digest.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HASH_SHA512_224_Add(      void     * pContext,
                                const U8       * pInput,
                                      unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to hash context.
pInput	Pointer to octet string to add to digest.
InputLen	Octet length of the octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.11.4.2 CRYPTO_HASH_SHA512_224_Final()

Description

Finalize digest calculation.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HASH_SHA512_224_Final(void     * pContext,
                                  U8       * pDigest,
                                  unsigned   DigestLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to hash context.
pDigest	Pointer to object that receives the message digest.
DigestLen	Octet length of the digest.

Additional information

After calling this function, the context is destroyed and must be reinitialized to be used again. The entire hash context is set to zero to ensure no cryptographic material remains in memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.11.4.3 CRYPTO_HASH_SHA512_224_Get()

Description

Get incremental digest.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HASH_SHA512_224_Get(void     * pContext,
                                U8       * pDigest,
                                unsigned   DigestLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to hash context.
pDigest	Pointer to object that receives the message digest.
DigestLen	Octet length of the digest.

Additional information

This function computes the current message digest and writes it to the receiving object. The hash context is not invalidated and additional data can be added to the hash context in order to continue hashing.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.11.4.4 CRYPTO_HASH_SHA512_224_Init()

Description

Initialize context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HASH_SHA512_224_Init(void * pContext);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to hash context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.11.4.5 CRYPTO_HASH_SHA512_224_Kill()

Description

Destroy digest.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HASH_SHA512_224_Kill(void * pContext);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to hash context.

Additional information

After calling this function, the context is destroyed and must be reinitialized to be used again. The entire hash context is set to zero to ensure no cryptographic material remains in memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.12 SHA-512/256

4.12.1 Standards reference

SHA-512/256 is specified by the following document:

- FIPS PUB 180-4 — *Secure Hash Standard (SHS)*

4.12.2 Algorithm parameters

4.12.2.1 Block size

```
#define CRYPTO_SHA512_256_BLOCK_BYTE_COUNT   128
```

The number of bytes in a single SHA-512/256 block.

4.12.2.2 Digest size

```
#define CRYPTO_SHA512_256_DIGEST_BIT_COUNT   256
#define CRYPTO_SHA512_256_DIGEST_BYTE_COUNT   32
```

The number of bits and bytes required to hold a complete SHA-512/256 digest.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.12.3 Type-safe API

The following table lists the SHA-512/256 type-safe API functions.

Function	Description
Message functions	
CRYPTO_SHA512_256_Calc()	Calculate digest over message.
CRYPTO_SHA512_256_Calc_256()	Calculate digest over message.
Incremental functions	
CRYPTO_SHA512_256_Init()	Initialize context.
CRYPTO_SHA512_256_Add()	Add data to digest.
CRYPTO_SHA512_256_Get()	Get incremental digest.
CRYPTO_SHA512_256_Final()	Finalize digest calculation.
CRYPTO_SHA512_256_Final_256()	Finish digest calculation, fixed size.
CRYPTO_SHA512_256_Kill()	Destroy context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.12.3.1 CRYPTO_SHA512_256_Add()

Description

Add data to digest.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SHA512_256_Add(      CRYPTO_SHA512_256_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                           const U8                       * pInput,
                                 unsigned                   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to hash context.
pInput	Pointer to octet string to add to digest.
InputLen	Octet length of the octet string.

Additional information

The input data can be any length and is not limited to the underlying block size: the algorithm internally manages correct blocking of data.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.12.3.2 CRYPTO_SHA512_256_Calc()

Description

Calculate digest over message.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SHA512_256_Calc(      U8       * pOutput,
                                  unsigned   OutputLen,
                            const U8       * pInput,
                                  unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the message digest.
OutputLen	Octet length of the digest.
pInput	Pointer to input octet string to hash.
InputLen	Octet length of the input octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.12.3.3 CRYPTO_SHA512_256_Calc_256()

Description

Calculate digest over message.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SHA512_256_Calc_256(      U8       * pOutput,
                                const U8       * pInput,
                                      unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the message digest.
pInput	Pointer to input octet string to hash.
InputLen	Octet length of the input octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.12.3.4 CRYPTO_SHA512_256_Final()

Description

Finalize digest calculation.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SHA512_256_Final(CRYPTO_SHA512_256_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                             U8                        * pOutput,
                             unsigned                    OutputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to hash context.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the message digest.
OutputLen	Octet length of the digest.

Additional information

After calling this function, the context is destroyed and must be reinitialized to be used again. The entire hash context is set to zero to ensure no cryptographic material remains in memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.12.3.5 CRYPTO_SHA512_256_Final_256()

Description

Finish digest calculation, fixed size.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SHA512_256_Final_256(CRYPTO_SHA512_256_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                 U8                        * pOutput);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to hash context.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the message digest, 32 octets.

Additional information

After calling this function, the context is destroyed and must be reinitialized to be used again. The entire hash context is set to zero to ensure no cryptographic material remains in memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.12.3.6 CRYPTO_SHA512_256_Get()

Description

Get incremental digest.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SHA512_256_Get(CRYPTO_SHA512_256_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                           U8                        * pOutput,
                           unsigned                    OutputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to hash context.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the message digest.
OutputLen	Octet length of the digest.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.12.3.7 CRYPTO_SHA512_256_Init()

Description

Initialize context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SHA512_256_Init(CRYPTO_SHA512_256_CONTEXT * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to hash context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.12.3.8 CRYPTO_SHA512_256_Kill()

Description

Destroy context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SHA512_256_Kill(CRYPTO_SHA512_256_CONTEXT * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to hash context.

Additional information

After calling this function, the context is destroyed and must be reinitialized to be used again. The entire hash context is set to zero to ensure no cryptographic material remains in memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.12.4 Generic API

The following table lists the SHA-512/256 functions that conform to the generic hash API.

Function	Description
CRYPTO_HASH_SHA512_256_Init()	Initialize context.
CRYPTO_HASH_SHA512_256_Add()	Add data to digest.
CRYPTO_HASH_SHA512_256_Get()	Get incremental digest.
CRYPTO_HASH_SHA512_256_Final()	Finalize digest calculation.
CRYPTO_HASH_SHA512_256_Kill()	Destroy digest.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.12.4.1 CRYPTO_HASH_SHA512_256_Add()

Description

Add data to digest.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HASH_SHA512_256_Add(      void     * pContext,
                                const U8       * pInput,
                                      unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to hash context.
pInput	Pointer to octet string to add to digest.
InputLen	Octet length of the octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.12.4.2 CRYPTO_HASH_SHA512_256_Final()

Description

Finalize digest calculation.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HASH_SHA512_256_Final(void     * pContext,
                                  U8       * pDigest,
                                  unsigned   DigestLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to hash context.
pDigest	Pointer to object that receives the message digest.
DigestLen	Octet length of the digest.

Additional information

After calling this function, the context is destroyed and must be reinitialized to be used again. The entire hash context is set to zero to ensure no cryptographic material remains in memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.12.4.3 CRYPTO_HASH_SHA512_256_Get()

Description

Get incremental digest.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HASH_SHA512_256_Get(void     * pContext,
                                U8       * pDigest,
                                unsigned   DigestLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to hash context.
pDigest	Pointer to object that receives the message digest.
DigestLen	Octet length of the digest.

Additional information

This function computes the current message digest and writes it to the receiving object. The hash context is not invalidated and additional data can be added to the hash context in order to continue hashing.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.12.4.4 CRYPTO_HASH_SHA512_256_Init()

Description

Initialize context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HASH_SHA512_256_Init(void * pContext);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to hash context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.12.4.5 CRYPTO_HASH_SHA512_256_Kill()

Description

Destroy digest.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HASH_SHA512_256_Kill(void * pContext);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to hash context.

Additional information

After calling this function, the context is destroyed and must be reinitialized to be used again. The entire hash context is set to zero to ensure no cryptographic material remains in memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.13 SHA3-224

4.13.1 Standards reference

SHA3-224 is specified by the following document:

- FIPS PUB 202 — *SHA-3 Standard: Permutation-Based Hash and Extendable-Output Functions*

4.13.2 Algorithm parameters

4.13.2.1 Block size

```
#define CRYPTO_SHA3_224_BLOCK_BYTE_COUNT   144
```

The number of bytes in a single SHA3-224 block.

4.13.2.2 Digest size

```
#define CRYPTO_SHA3_224_DIGEST_BIT_COUNT   224
#define CRYPTO_SHA3_224_DIGEST_BYTE_COUNT   28
```

The number of bits and bytes required to hold a complete SHA3-224 digest.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.13.3 Configuration and resource use

> **Note**
>
> The configuration options discussed in this section affect all SHA-3 variants.

4.13.3.1 Compile-time configuration

Default

```
#define CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_SHA3              SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_BALANCED
```

Override

To define a non-default value, define the macro in `CRYPTO_Conf.h`.

Description

You can select from different implementation variants of this algorithm by setting an optimization goal. Refer to *Optimization goals* on page 36 for general guidance on optimization goals.

This algorithm implements the following levels of optimization:

Optimization goal	Description
`SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SIZE_MIN`, `SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SIZE_SMALL`, `SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SIZE`	Loop-based implementation
`SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_BALANCED`, `SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED`, `SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED_HIGH`, `SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED_MAX`	Loops unrolled, increased ROM footprint

Memory footprint

The following table lists the approximate memory footprint of each configuration.

Optimization Goal	ROM (KB)	RAM (KB)	Context size (B)
`SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SIZE_MIN`	1.86	0.03	232
`SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SIZE_SMALL`	1.86	0.03	232
`SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SIZE`	1.86	0.03	232
`SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_BALANCED`	3.24	0.03	232
`SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED`	3.24	0.03	232
`SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED_HIGH`	3.24	0.03	232
`SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED_MAX`	3.24	0.03	232

4.13.3.2 Runtime configuration

Prototype

```
extern const CRYPTO_HASH_API CRYPTO_HASH_SHA3_224_SW;
```

Description

This API provides a software-only implementation of SHA-3.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

Installation

```
void CRYPTO_X_Config(void) {
  CRYPTO_SHA3_224_Install(&CRYPTO_HASH_SHA3_224_SW, NULL);
}
```

See also

See *SHA-3* on page 308 for details on how to configure the performance and footprint of this algorithm.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.13.4 Type-safe API

The following table lists the SHA3-224 type-safe API functions.

Function	Description
Message functions	
CRYPTO_SHA3_224_Calc()	Calculate digest.
CRYPTO_SHA3_224_Calc_224()	Calculate digest, fixed size.
Incremental functions	
CRYPTO_SHA3_224_Init()	Initialize context.
CRYPTO_SHA3_224_Add()	Add data to digest.
CRYPTO_SHA3_224_Get()	Get incremental digest.
CRYPTO_SHA3_224_Final()	Finalize digest calculation.
CRYPTO_SHA3_224_Final_224()	Finalize digest calculation, fixed size.
CRYPTO_SHA3_224_Kill()	Destroy context.
Setup and hardware acceleration	
CRYPTO_SHA3_224_Install()	Install SHA3-224 hash implementation.
CRYPTO_SHA3_224_IsInstalled()	Query whether hash algorithm is installed.
CRYPTO_SHA3_224_QueryInstall()	Query SHA3-224 hardware accelerator.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.13.4.1 CRYPTO_SHA3_224_Add()

Description

Add data to digest.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SHA3_224_Add(      CRYPTO_SHA3_224_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                         const U8                      * pInput,
                               unsigned                  InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to hash context.
pInput	Pointer to octet string to add to digest.
InputLen	Octet length of the octet string.

Additional information

The input data can be any length and is not limited to the underlying block size: the algorithm internally manages correct blocking of data.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.13.4.2 CRYPTO_SHA3_224_Calc()

Description

Calculate digest.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SHA3_224_Calc(      U8       * pOutput,
                                unsigned   OutputLen,
                          const U8       * pInput,
                                unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the message digest.
OutputLen	Octet length of the message digest.
pInput	Pointer to input octet string.
InputLen	Octet length of the input octet string.

Additional information

It is possible to truncate the digest by specifying OutputLen less than the full digest length: in this case, the leftmost (most significant) octets of the digest are written to the message digest buffer.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.13.4.3 CRYPTO_SHA3_224_Calc_224()

Description

Calculate digest, fixed size.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SHA3_224_Calc_224(      U8       * pOutput,
                              const U8       * pInput,
                                    unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the message digest, 28 octets.
pInput	Pointer to input octet string.
InputLen	Octet length of the input octet string.

Additional information

It is possible to truncate the digest by specifying OutputLen less than the full digest length: in this case, the leftmost (most significant) octets of the digest are written to the message digest buffer.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.13.4.4 CRYPTO_SHA3_224_Final()

Description

Finalize digest calculation.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SHA3_224_Final(CRYPTO_SHA3_224_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                           U8                      * pOutput,
                           unsigned                  OutputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to hash context.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the message digest.
OutputLen	Octet length of the digest.

Additional information

After calling this function, the context is destroyed and must be reinitialized to be used again. The entire hash context is set to zero to ensure no cryptographic material remains in memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.13.4.5 CRYPTO_SHA3_224_Final_224()

Description

Finalize digest calculation, fixed size.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SHA3_224_Final_224(CRYPTO_SHA3_224_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                               U8                      * pOutput);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to hash context.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the message digest, 28 octets.

Additional information

After calling this function, the context is destroyed and must be reinitialized to be used again. The entire hash context is set to zero to ensure no cryptographic material remains in memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.13.4.6 CRYPTO_SHA3_224_Get()

Description

Get incremental digest.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SHA3_224_Get(CRYPTO_SHA3_224_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                         U8                      * pOutput,
                         unsigned                  OutputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to hash context.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the message digest.
OutputLen	Octet length of the digest.

Additional information

This function computes the current message digest and writes it to the receiving object. The hash context is not invalidated and additional data can be added to the hash context in order to continue hashing.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.13.4.7 CRYPTO_SHA3_224_Init()

Description

Initialize context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SHA3_224_Init(CRYPTO_SHA3_224_CONTEXT * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to hash context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.13.4.8 CRYPTO_SHA3_224_Install()

Description

Install SHA3-224 hash implementation.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SHA3_224_Install(const CRYPTO_HASH_API * pHWAPI,
                             const CRYPTO_HASH_API * pSWAPI);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pHWAPI	Pointer to API to use as the preferred implementation.
pSWAPI	Pointer to API to use as the fallback implementation.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.13.4.9 CRYPTO_SHA3_224_IsInstalled()

Description

Query whether hash algorithm is installed.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_SHA3_224_IsInstalled(void);
```

Return value

= 0	Hash algorithm is not installed.
≠ 0	Hash algorithm is installed.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.13.4.10 CRYPTO_SHA3_224_Kill()

Description

Destroy context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SHA3_224_Kill(CRYPTO_SHA3_224_CONTEXT * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to hash context.

Additional information

After calling this function, the context is destroyed and must be reinitialized to be used again. The entire hash context is set to zero to ensure no cryptographic material remains in memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.13.4.11 CRYPTO_SHA3_224_QueryInstall()

Description

Query SHA3-224 hardware accelerator.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SHA3_224_QueryInstall(const CRYPTO_HASH_API ** ppHWAPI,
                                  const CRYPTO_HASH_API ** ppSWAPI);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
ppHWAPI	Pointer to object that receives the preferred API pointer.
ppSWAPI	Pointer to object that receives the fallback API pointer.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.13.5 Generic API

The following table lists the SHA3-224 functions that conform to the generic hash API.

Function	Description
CRYPTO_HASH_SHA3_224_Init()	Initialize context.
CRYPTO_HASH_SHA3_224_Add()	Add data to digest.
CRYPTO_HASH_SHA3_224_Get()	Get incremental digest.
CRYPTO_HASH_SHA3_224_Final()	Finalize digest calculation.
CRYPTO_HASH_SHA3_224_Kill()	Destroy digest.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.13.5.1 CRYPTO_HASH_SHA3_224_Add()

Description

Add data to digest.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HASH_SHA3_224_Add(      void     * pContext,
                              const U8       * pInput,
                                    unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to hash context.
pInput	Pointer to octet string to add to digest.
InputLen	Octet length of the octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.13.5.2 CRYPTO_HASH_SHA3_224_Final()

Description

Finalize digest calculation.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HASH_SHA3_224_Final(void     * pContext,
                                U8       * pDigest,
                                unsigned   DigestLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to hash context.
pDigest	Pointer to object that receives the message digest.
DigestLen	Octet length of the digest.

Additional information

After calling this function, the context is destroyed and must be reinitialized to be used again. The entire hash context is set to zero to ensure no cryptographic material remains in memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.13.5.3 CRYPTO_HASH_SHA3_224_Get()

Description

Get incremental digest.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HASH_SHA3_224_Get(void     * pContext,
                              U8       * pDigest,
                              unsigned   DigestLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to hash context.
pDigest	Pointer to object that receives the message digest.
DigestLen	Octet length of the digest.

Additional information

This function computes the current message digest and writes it to the receiving object. The hash context is not invalidated and additional data can be added to the hash context in order to continue hashing.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.13.5.4 CRYPTO_HASH_SHA3_224_Init()

Description

Initialize context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HASH_SHA3_224_Init(void * pContext);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to hash context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.13.5.5 CRYPTO_HASH_SHA3_224_Kill()

Description

Destroy digest.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HASH_SHA3_224_Kill(void * pContext);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to hash context.

Additional information

After calling this function, the context is destroyed and must be reinitialized to be used again. The entire hash context is set to zero to ensure no cryptographic material remains in memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.13.6 Self-test API

The following table lists the SHA3-224 self-test API functions.

Function	Description
CRYPTO_SHA3_224_FIPS202_SelfTest()	Run SHA3-224 KATs from FIPS 202.
CRYPTO_SHA3_224_CAVS_SelfTest()	Run SHA3-224 KATs from CAVS.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.13.6.1 CRYPTO_SHA3_224_CAVS_SelfTest()

Description

Run SHA3-224 KATs from CAVS.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SHA3_224_CAVS_SelfTest(const CRYPTO_SELFTEST_API * pAPI);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pAPI	Pointer to self-test API.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.13.6.2 CRYPTO_SHA3_224_FIPS202_SelfTest()

Description

Run SHA3-224 KATs from FIPS 202.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SHA3_224_FIPS202_SelfTest(const CRYPTO_SELFTEST_API * pAPI);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pAPI	Pointer to self-test API.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.14 SHA3-256

4.14.1 Standards reference

SHA3-256 is specified by the following document:

- FIPS PUB 202 — *SHA-3 Standard: Permutation-Based Hash and Extendable-Output Functions*

4.14.2 Algorithm parameters

4.14.2.1 Block size

```
#define CRYPTO_SHA3_256_BLOCK_BYTE_COUNT   136
```

The number of bytes in a single SHA3-256 block.

4.14.2.2 Digest size

```
#define CRYPTO_SHA3_256_DIGEST_BIT_COUNT   256
#define CRYPTO_SHA3_256_DIGEST_BYTE_COUNT   32
```

The number of bits and bytes required to hold a complete SHA3-256 digest.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.14.3 Configuration and resource use

4.14.3.1 Compile-time configuration

See *Configuration and resource use* on page 308 for SHA-3/224.

4.14.3.2 Runtime configuration

Prototype

```
extern const CRYPTO_HASH_API CRYPTO_HASH_SHA3_256_SW;
```

Description

This API provides a software-only implementation of SHA-3.

Installation

```
void CRYPTO_X_Config(void) {
  CRYPTO_SHA3_256_Install(&CRYPTO_HASH_SHA3_256_SW, NULL);
}
```

See also

See *SHA-3* on page 308 for details on how to configure the performance and footprint of this algorithm.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.14.4 Type-safe API

The following table lists the SHA3-256 type-safe API functions.

Function	Description
Message functions	
CRYPTO_SHA3_256_Calc()	Calculate digest.
CRYPTO_SHA3_256_Calc_256()	Calculate digest, fixed size.
Incremental functions	
CRYPTO_SHA3_256_Init()	Initialize context.
CRYPTO_SHA3_256_Add()	Add data to digest.
CRYPTO_SHA3_256_Get()	Get incremental digest.
CRYPTO_SHA3_256_Final()	Finalize digest calculation.
CRYPTO_SHA3_256_Final_256()	Finalize digest calculation, fixed size.
CRYPTO_SHA3_256_Kill()	Destroy context.
Setup and hardware acceleration	
CRYPTO_SHA3_256_Install()	Install SHA3-256 hash implementation.
CRYPTO_SHA3_256_IsInstalled()	Query whether hash algorithm is installed.
CRYPTO_SHA3_256_QueryInstall()	Query SHA3-256 hardware accelerator.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.14.4.1 CRYPTO_SHA3_256_Add()

Description

Add data to digest.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SHA3_256_Add(      CRYPTO_SHA3_256_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                         const U8                      * pInput,
                               unsigned                  InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to hash context.
pInput	Pointer to octet string to add to digest.
InputLen	Octet length of the octet string.

Additional information

The input data can be any length and is not limited to the underlying block size: the algorithm internally manages correct blocking of data.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.14.4.2 CRYPTO_SHA3_256_Calc()

Description

Calculate digest.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SHA3_256_Calc(      U8       * pOutput,
                                unsigned   OutputLen,
                          const U8       * pInput,
                                unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the message digest.
OutputLen	Octet length of the message digest.
pInput	Pointer to input octet string.
InputLen	Octet length of the input octet string.

Additional information

It is possible to truncate the digest by specifying OutputLen less than the full digest length: in this case, the leftmost (most significant) octets of the digest are written to the message digest buffer.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.14.4.3 CRYPTO_SHA3_256_Calc_256()

Description

Calculate digest, fixed size.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SHA3_256_Calc_256(      U8       * pOutput,
                              const U8       * pInput,
                                    unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the message digest, 32 octets.
pInput	Pointer to input octet string.
InputLen	Octet length of the input octet string.

Additional information

It is possible to truncate the digest by specifying OutputLen less than the full digest length: in this case, the leftmost (most significant) octets of the digest are written to the message digest buffer.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.14.4.4 CRYPTO_SHA3_256_Final()

Description

Finalize digest calculation.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SHA3_256_Final(CRYPTO_SHA3_256_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                           U8                      * pOutput,
                           unsigned                  OutputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to hash context.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the message digest.
OutputLen	Octet length of the digest.

Additional information

After calling this function, the context is destroyed and must be reinitialized to be used again. The entire hash context is set to zero to ensure no cryptographic material remains in memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.14.4.5 CRYPTO_SHA3_256_Final_256()

Description

Finalize digest calculation, fixed size.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SHA3_256_Final_256(CRYPTO_SHA3_256_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                               U8                      * pOutput);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to hash context.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the message digest, 32 octets.

Additional information

After calling this function, the context is destroyed and must be reinitialized to be used again. The entire hash context is set to zero to ensure no cryptographic material remains in memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.14.4.6 CRYPTO_SHA3_256_Get()

Description

Get incremental digest.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SHA3_256_Get(CRYPTO_SHA3_256_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                         U8                      * pOutput,
                         unsigned                  OutputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to hash context.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the message digest.
OutputLen	Octet length of the digest.

Additional information

This function computes the current message digest and writes it to the receiving object. The hash context is not invalidated and additional data can be added to the hash context in order to continue hashing.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.14.4.7 CRYPTO_SHA3_256_Init()

Description

Initialize context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SHA3_256_Init(CRYPTO_SHA3_256_CONTEXT * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to hash context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.14.4.8 CRYPTO_SHA3_256_Install()

Description

Install SHA3-256 hash implementation.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SHA3_256_Install(const CRYPTO_HASH_API * pHWAPI,
                             const CRYPTO_HASH_API * pSWAPI);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pHWAPI	Pointer to API to use as the preferred implementation.
pSWAPI	Pointer to API to use as the fallback implementation.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.14.4.9 CRYPTO_SHA3_256_IsInstalled()

Description

Query whether hash algorithm is installed.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_SHA3_256_IsInstalled(void);
```

Return value

= 0	Hash algorithm is not installed.
≠ 0	Hash algorithm is installed.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.14.4.10 CRYPTO_SHA3_256_Kill()

Description

Destroy context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SHA3_256_Kill(CRYPTO_SHA3_256_CONTEXT * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to hash context.

Additional information

After calling this function, the context is destroyed and must be reinitialized to be used again. The entire hash context is set to zero to ensure no cryptographic material remains in memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.14.4.11 CRYPTO_SHA3_256_QueryInstall()

Description

Query SHA3-256 hardware accelerator.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SHA3_256_QueryInstall(const CRYPTO_HASH_API ** ppHWAPI,
                                  const CRYPTO_HASH_API ** ppSWAPI);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
ppHWAPI	Pointer to object that receives the preferred API pointer.
ppSWAPI	Pointer to object that receives the fallback API pointer.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.14.5 Generic API

The following table lists the SHA3-256 functions that conform to the generic hash API.

Function	Description
CRYPTO_HASH_SHA3_256_Init()	Initialize context.
CRYPTO_HASH_SHA3_256_Add()	Add data to digest.
CRYPTO_HASH_SHA3_256_Get()	Get incremental digest.
CRYPTO_HASH_SHA3_256_Final()	Finalize digest calculation.
CRYPTO_HASH_SHA3_256_Kill()	Destroy digest.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.14.5.1 CRYPTO_HASH_SHA3_256_Add()

Description

Add data to digest.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HASH_SHA3_256_Add(      void     * pContext,
                              const U8       * pInput,
                                    unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to hash context.
pInput	Pointer to octet string to add to digest.
InputLen	Octet length of the octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.14.5.2 CRYPTO_HASH_SHA3_256_Final()

Description

Finalize digest calculation.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HASH_SHA3_256_Final(void     * pContext,
                                U8       * pDigest,
                                unsigned   DigestLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to hash context.
pDigest	Pointer to object that receives the message digest.
DigestLen	Octet length of the digest.

Additional information

After calling this function, the context is destroyed and must be reinitialized to be used again. The entire hash context is set to zero to ensure no cryptographic material remains in memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.14.5.3 CRYPTO_HASH_SHA3_256_Get()

Description

Get incremental digest.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HASH_SHA3_256_Get(void     * pContext,
                              U8       * pDigest,
                              unsigned   DigestLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to hash context.
pDigest	Pointer to object that receives the message digest.
DigestLen	Octet length of the digest.

Additional information

This function computes the current message digest and writes it to the receiving object. The hash context is not invalidated and additional data can be added to the hash context in order to continue hashing.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.14.5.4 CRYPTO_HASH_SHA3_256_Init()

Description

Initialize context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HASH_SHA3_256_Init(void * pContext);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to hash context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.14.5.5 CRYPTO_HASH_SHA3_256_Kill()

Description

Destroy digest.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HASH_SHA3_256_Kill(void * pContext);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to hash context.

Additional information

After calling this function, the context is destroyed and must be reinitialized to be used again. The entire hash context is set to zero to ensure no cryptographic material remains in memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.14.6 Self-test API

The following table lists the SHA3-256 self-test API functions.

Function	Description
CRYPTO_SHA3_256_FIPS202_SelfTest()	Run SHA3-256 KATs from FIPS 202.
CRYPTO_SHA3_256_CAVS_SelfTest()	Run SHA3-256 KATs from CAVS.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.14.6.1 CRYPTO_SHA3_256_CAVS_SelfTest()

Description

Run SHA3-256 KATs from CAVS.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SHA3_256_CAVS_SelfTest(const CRYPTO_SELFTEST_API * pAPI);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pAPI	Pointer to self-test API.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.14.6.2 CRYPTO_SHA3_256_FIPS202_SelfTest()

Description

Run SHA3-256 KATs from FIPS 202.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SHA3_256_FIPS202_SelfTest(const CRYPTO_SELFTEST_API * pAPI);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pAPI	Pointer to self-test API.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.15 SHA3-384

4.15.1 Standards reference

SHA3-384 is specified by the following document:

- FIPS PUB 202 — *SHA-3 Standard: Permutation-Based Hash and Extendable-Output Functions*

4.15.2 Algorithm parameters

4.15.2.1 Block size

```
#define CRYPTO_SHA3_384_BLOCK_BYTE_COUNT   104
```

The number of bytes in a single SHA3-384 block.

4.15.2.2 Digest size

```
#define CRYPTO_SHA3_384_DIGEST_BIT_COUNT   384
#define CRYPTO_SHA3_384_DIGEST_BYTE_COUNT   48
```

The number of bits and bytes required to hold a complete SHA3-384 digest.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.15.3 Configuration and resource use

4.15.3.1 Compile-time configuration

See *Configuration and resource use* on page 308 for SHA-3/224.

4.15.3.2 Runtime configuration

Prototype

```
extern const CRYPTO_HASH_API CRYPTO_HASH_SHA3_384_SW;
```

Description

This API provides a software-only implementation of SHA-3.

Installation

```
void CRYPTO_X_Config(void) {
  CRYPTO_SHA3_384_Install(&CRYPTO_HASH_SHA3_384_SW, NULL);
}
```

See also

See *SHA-3* on page 308 for details on how to configure the performance and footprint of this algorithm.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.15.4 Type-safe API

The following table lists the SHA3-384 type-safe API functions.

Function	Description
Message functions	
CRYPTO_SHA3_384_Calc()	Calculate digest.
CRYPTO_SHA3_384_Calc_384()	Calculate digest, fixed size.
Incremental functions	
CRYPTO_SHA3_384_Init()	Initialize context.
CRYPTO_SHA3_384_Add()	Add data to digest.
CRYPTO_SHA3_384_Get()	Get incremental digest.
CRYPTO_SHA3_384_Final()	Finalize digest calculation.
CRYPTO_SHA3_384_Final_384()	Finalize digest calculation, fixed size.
CRYPTO_SHA3_384_Kill()	Destroy context.
Setup and hardware acceleration	
CRYPTO_SHA3_384_Install()	Install SHA3-384 hash implementation.
CRYPTO_SHA3_384_IsInstalled()	Query whether hash algorithm is installed.
CRYPTO_SHA3_384_QueryInstall()	Query SHA3-384 hardware accelerator.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.15.4.1 CRYPTO_SHA3_384_Add()

Description

Add data to digest.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SHA3_384_Add(      CRYPTO_SHA3_384_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                         const U8                      * pInput,
                               unsigned                  InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to hash context.
pInput	Pointer to octet string to add to digest.
InputLen	Octet length of the octet string.

Additional information

The input data can be any length and is not limited to the underlying block size: the algorithm internally manages correct blocking of data.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.15.4.2 CRYPTO_SHA3_384_Calc()

Description

Calculate digest.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SHA3_384_Calc(      U8       * pOutput,
                                unsigned   OutputLen,
                          const U8       * pInput,
                                unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the message digest.
OutputLen	Octet length of the message digest.
pInput	Pointer to input octet string.
InputLen	Octet length of the input octet string.

Additional information

It is possible to truncate the digest by specifying OutputLen less than the full digest length: in this case, the leftmost (most significant) octets of the digest are written to the message digest buffer.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.15.4.3 CRYPTO_SHA3_384_Calc_384()

Description

Calculate digest, fixed size.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SHA3_384_Calc_384(      U8       * pOutput,
                              const U8       * pInput,
                                    unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the message digest, 48 octets.
pInput	Pointer to input octet string.
InputLen	Octet length of the input octet string.

Additional information

It is possible to truncate the digest by specifying OutputLen less than the full digest length: in this case, the leftmost (most significant) octets of the digest are written to the message digest buffer.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.15.4.4 CRYPTO_SHA3_384_Final()

Description

Finalize digest calculation.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SHA3_384_Final(CRYPTO_SHA3_384_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                           U8                      * pOutput,
                           unsigned                  OutputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to hash context.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the message digest.
OutputLen	Octet length of the digest.

Additional information

After calling this function, the context is destroyed and must be reinitialized to be used again. The entire hash context is set to zero to ensure no cryptographic material remains in memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.15.4.5 CRYPTO_SHA3_384_Final_384()

Description

Finalize digest calculation, fixed size.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SHA3_384_Final_384(CRYPTO_SHA3_384_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                               U8                      * pOutput);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to hash context.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the message digest, 48 octets.

Additional information

After calling this function, the context is destroyed and must be reinitialized to be used again. The entire hash context is set to zero to ensure no cryptographic material remains in memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.15.4.6 CRYPTO_SHA3_384_Get()

Description

Get incremental digest.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SHA3_384_Get(CRYPTO_SHA3_384_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                         U8                      * pOutput,
                         unsigned                  OutputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to hash context.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the message digest.
OutputLen	Octet length of the digest.

Additional information

This function computes the current message digest and writes it to the receiving object. The hash context is not invalidated and additional data can be added to the hash context in order to continue hashing.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.15.4.7 CRYPTO_SHA3_384_Init()

Description

Initialize context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SHA3_384_Init(CRYPTO_SHA3_384_CONTEXT * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to hash context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.15.4.8 CRYPTO_SHA3_384_Install()

Description

Install SHA3-384 hash implementation.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SHA3_384_Install(const CRYPTO_HASH_API * pHWAPI,
                             const CRYPTO_HASH_API * pSWAPI);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pHWAPI	Pointer to API to use as the preferred implementation.
pSWAPI	Pointer to API to use as the fallback implementation.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.15.4.9 CRYPTO_SHA3_384_IsInstalled()

Description

Query whether hash algorithm is installed.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_SHA3_384_IsInstalled(void);
```

Return value

= 0	Hash algorithm is not installed.
≠ 0	Hash algorithm is installed.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.15.4.10 CRYPTO_SHA3_384_Kill()

Description

Destroy context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SHA3_384_Kill(CRYPTO_SHA3_384_CONTEXT * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to hash context.

Additional information

After calling this function, the context is destroyed and must be reinitialized to be used again. The entire hash context is set to zero to ensure no cryptographic material remains in memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.15.4.11 CRYPTO_SHA3_384_QueryInstall()

Description

Query SHA3-384 hardware accelerator.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SHA3_384_QueryInstall(const CRYPTO_HASH_API ** ppHWAPI,
                                  const CRYPTO_HASH_API ** ppSWAPI);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
ppHWAPI	Pointer to object that receives the preferred API pointer.
ppSWAPI	Pointer to object that receives the fallback API pointer.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.15.5 Generic API

The following table lists the SHA3-384 functions that conform to the generic hash API.

Function	Description
CRYPTO_HASH_SHA3_384_Init()	Initialize context.
CRYPTO_HASH_SHA3_384_Add()	Add data to digest.
CRYPTO_HASH_SHA3_384_Get()	Get incremental digest.
CRYPTO_HASH_SHA3_384_Final()	Finalize digest calculation.
CRYPTO_HASH_SHA3_384_Kill()	Destroy digest.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.15.5.1 CRYPTO_HASH_SHA3_384_Add()

Description

Add data to digest.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HASH_SHA3_384_Add(      void     * pContext,
                              const U8       * pInput,
                                    unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to hash context.
pInput	Pointer to octet string to add to digest.
InputLen	Octet length of the octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.15.5.2 CRYPTO_HASH_SHA3_384_Final()

Description

Finalize digest calculation.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HASH_SHA3_384_Final(void     * pContext,
                                U8       * pDigest,
                                unsigned   DigestLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to hash context.
pDigest	Pointer to object that receives the message digest.
DigestLen	Octet length of the digest.

Additional information

After calling this function, the context is destroyed and must be reinitialized to be used again. The entire hash context is set to zero to ensure no cryptographic material remains in memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.15.5.3 CRYPTO_HASH_SHA3_384_Get()

Description

Get incremental digest.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HASH_SHA3_384_Get(void     * pContext,
                              U8       * pDigest,
                              unsigned   DigestLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to hash context.
pDigest	Pointer to object that receives the message digest.
DigestLen	Octet length of the digest.

Additional information

This function computes the current message digest and writes it to the receiving object. The hash context is not invalidated and additional data can be added to the hash context in order to continue hashing.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.15.5.4 CRYPTO_HASH_SHA3_384_Init()

Description

Initialize context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HASH_SHA3_384_Init(void * pContext);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to hash context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.15.5.5 CRYPTO_HASH_SHA3_384_Kill()

Description

Destroy digest.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HASH_SHA3_384_Kill(void * pContext);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to hash context.

Additional information

After calling this function, the context is destroyed and must be reinitialized to be used again. The entire hash context is set to zero to ensure no cryptographic material remains in memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.15.6 Self-test API

The following table lists the SHA3-384 self-test API functions.

Function	Description
CRYPTO_SHA3_384_FIPS202_SelfTest()	Run SHA3-384 KATs from FIPS 202.
CRYPTO_SHA3_384_CAVS_SelfTest()	Run SHA3-384 KATs from CAVS.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.15.6.1 CRYPTO_SHA3_384_CAVS_SelfTest()

Description

Run SHA3-384 KATs from CAVS.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SHA3_384_CAVS_SelfTest(const CRYPTO_SELFTEST_API * pAPI);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pAPI	Pointer to self-test API.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.15.6.2 CRYPTO_SHA3_384_FIPS202_SelfTest()

Description

Run SHA3-384 KATs from FIPS 202.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SHA3_384_FIPS202_SelfTest(const CRYPTO_SELFTEST_API * pAPI);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pAPI	Pointer to self-test API.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.16 SHA3-512

4.16.1 Standards reference

SHA3-512 is specified by the following document:

- FIPS PUB 202 — *SHA-3 Standard: Permutation-Based Hash and Extendable-Output Functions*

4.16.2 Algorithm parameters

4.16.2.1 Block size

```
#define CRYPTO_SHA3_512_BLOCK_BYTE_COUNT   72
```

The number of bytes in a single SHA3-512 block.

4.16.2.2 Digest size

```
#define CRYPTO_SHA3_512_DIGEST_BIT_COUNT   512
#define CRYPTO_SHA3_512_DIGEST_BYTE_COUNT   64
```

The number of bits and bytes required to hold a complete SHA3-512 digest.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.16.3 Configuration and resource use

4.16.3.1 Compile-time configuration

See *Configuration and resource use* on page 308 for SHA-3/224.

4.16.3.2 Runtime configuration

Prototype

```
extern const CRYPTO_HASH_API CRYPTO_HASH_SHA3_512_SW;
```

Description

This API provides a software-only implementation of SHA-3.

Installation

```
void CRYPTO_X_Config(void) {
  CRYPTO_SHA3_512_Install(&CRYPTO_HASH_SHA3_512_SW, NULL);
}
```

See also

See *SHA-3* on page 308 for details on how to configure the performance and footprint of this algorithm.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.16.4 Type-safe API

The following table lists the SHA3-512 type-safe API functions.

Function	Description
Message functions	
CRYPTO_SHA3_512_Calc()	Calculate digest.
CRYPTO_SHA3_512_Calc_512()	Calculate digest, fixed size.
Incremental functions	
CRYPTO_SHA3_512_Init()	Initialize context.
CRYPTO_SHA3_512_Add()	Add data to digest.
CRYPTO_SHA3_512_Get()	Get incremental digest.
CRYPTO_SHA3_512_Final()	Finalize digest calculation.
CRYPTO_SHA3_512_Final_512()	Finalize digest calculation, fixed size.
CRYPTO_SHA3_512_Kill()	Destroy context.
Setup and hardware acceleration	
CRYPTO_SHA3_512_Install()	Install SHA3-512 hash implementation.
CRYPTO_SHA3_512_IsInstalled()	Query whether hash algorithm is installed.
CRYPTO_SHA3_512_QueryInstall()	Query SHA3-512 hardware accelerator.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.16.4.1 CRYPTO_SHA3_512_Add()

Description

Add data to digest.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SHA3_512_Add(      CRYPTO_SHA3_512_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                         const U8                      * pInput,
                               unsigned                  InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to hash context.
pInput	Pointer to octet string to add to digest.
InputLen	Octet length of the octet string.

Additional information

The input data can be any length and is not limited to the underlying block size: the algorithm internally manages correct blocking of data.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.16.4.2 CRYPTO_SHA3_512_Calc()

Description

Calculate digest.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SHA3_512_Calc(      U8       * pOutput,
                                unsigned   OutputLen,
                          const U8       * pInput,
                                unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the message digest.
OutputLen	Octet length of the message digest.
pInput	Pointer to input octet string.
InputLen	Octet length of the input octet string.

Additional information

It is possible to truncate the digest by specifying OutputLen less than the full digest length: in this case, the leftmost (most significant) octets of the digest are written to the message digest buffer.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.16.4.3 CRYPTO_SHA3_512_Calc_512()

Description

Calculate digest, fixed size.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SHA3_512_Calc_512(      U8       * pOutput,
                              const U8       * pInput,
                                    unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the message digest, 64 octets.
pInput	Pointer to input octet string.
InputLen	Octet length of the input octet string.

Additional information

It is possible to truncate the digest by specifying OutputLen less than the full digest length: in this case, the leftmost (most significant) octets of the digest are written to the message digest buffer.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.16.4.4 CRYPTO_SHA3_512_Final()

Description

Finalize digest calculation.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SHA3_512_Final(CRYPTO_SHA3_512_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                           U8                      * pOutput,
                           unsigned                  OutputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to hash context.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the message digest.
OutputLen	Octet length of the digest.

Additional information

After calling this function, the context is destroyed and must be reinitialized to be used again. The entire hash context is set to zero to ensure no cryptographic material remains in memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.16.4.5 CRYPTO_SHA3_512_Final_512()

Description

Finalize digest calculation, fixed size.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SHA3_512_Final_512(CRYPTO_SHA3_512_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                               U8                      * pOutput);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to hash context.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the message digest, 64 octets.

Additional information

After calling this function, the context is destroyed and must be reinitialized to be used again. The entire hash context is set to zero to ensure no cryptographic material remains in memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.16.4.6 CRYPTO_SHA3_512_Get()

Description

Get incremental digest.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SHA3_512_Get(CRYPTO_SHA3_512_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                         U8                      * pOutput,
                         unsigned                  OutputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to hash context.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the message digest.
OutputLen	Octet length of the digest.

Additional information

This function computes the current message digest and writes it to the receiving object. The hash context is not invalidated and additional data can be added to the hash context in order to continue hashing.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.16.4.7 CRYPTO_SHA3_512_Init()

Description

Initialize context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SHA3_512_Init(CRYPTO_SHA3_512_CONTEXT * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to hash context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.16.4.8 CRYPTO_SHA3_512_Install()

Description

Install SHA3-512 hash implementation.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SHA3_512_Install(const CRYPTO_HASH_API * pHWAPI,
                             const CRYPTO_HASH_API * pSWAPI);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pHWAPI	Pointer to API to use as the preferred implementation.
pSWAPI	Pointer to API to use as the fallback implementation.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.16.4.9 CRYPTO_SHA3_512_IsInstalled()

Description

Query whether hash algorithm is installed.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_SHA3_512_IsInstalled(void);
```

Return value

= 0	Hash algorithm is not installed.
≠ 0	Hash algorithm is installed.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.16.4.10 CRYPTO_SHA3_512_Kill()

Description

Destroy context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SHA3_512_Kill(CRYPTO_SHA3_512_CONTEXT * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to hash context.

Additional information

After calling this function, the context is destroyed and must be reinitialized to be used again. The entire hash context is set to zero to ensure no cryptographic material remains in memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.16.4.11 CRYPTO_SHA3_512_QueryInstall()

Description

Query SHA3-512 hardware accelerator.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SHA3_512_QueryInstall(const CRYPTO_HASH_API ** ppHWAPI,
                                  const CRYPTO_HASH_API ** ppSWAPI);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
ppHWAPI	Pointer to object that receives the preferred API pointer.
ppSWAPI	Pointer to object that receives the fallback API pointer.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.16.5 Generic API

The following table lists the SHA3-512 functions that conform to the generic hash API.

Function	Description
CRYPTO_HASH_SHA3_512_Init()	Initialize context.
CRYPTO_HASH_SHA3_512_Add()	Add data to digest.
CRYPTO_HASH_SHA3_512_Get()	Get incremental digest.
CRYPTO_HASH_SHA3_512_Final()	Finalize digest calculation.
CRYPTO_HASH_SHA3_512_Kill()	Destroy digest.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.16.5.1 CRYPTO_HASH_SHA3_512_Add()

Description

Add data to digest.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HASH_SHA3_512_Add(      void     * pContext,
                              const U8       * pInput,
                                    unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to hash context.
pInput	Pointer to octet string to add to digest.
InputLen	Octet length of the octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.16.5.2 CRYPTO_HASH_SHA3_512_Final()

Description

Finalize digest calculation.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HASH_SHA3_512_Final(void     * pContext,
                                U8       * pDigest,
                                unsigned   DigestLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to hash context.
pDigest	Pointer to object that receives the message digest.
DigestLen	Octet length of the digest.

Additional information

After calling this function, the context is destroyed and must be reinitialized to be used again. The entire hash context is set to zero to ensure no cryptographic material remains in memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.16.5.3 CRYPTO_HASH_SHA3_512_Get()

Description

Get incremental digest.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HASH_SHA3_512_Get(void     * pContext,
                              U8       * pDigest,
                              unsigned   DigestLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to hash context.
pDigest	Pointer to object that receives the message digest.
DigestLen	Octet length of the digest.

Additional information

This function computes the current message digest and writes it to the receiving object. The hash context is not invalidated and additional data can be added to the hash context in order to continue hashing.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.16.5.4 CRYPTO_HASH_SHA3_512_Init()

Description

Initialize context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HASH_SHA3_512_Init(void * pContext);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to hash context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.16.5.5 CRYPTO_HASH_SHA3_512_Kill()

Description

Destroy digest.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HASH_SHA3_512_Kill(void * pContext);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to hash context.

Additional information

After calling this function, the context is destroyed and must be reinitialized to be used again. The entire hash context is set to zero to ensure no cryptographic material remains in memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.16.6 Self-test API

The following table lists the SHA3-512 self-test API functions.

Function	Description
CRYPTO_SHA3_512_FIPS202_SelfTest()	Run SHA3-512 KATs from FIPS 202.
CRYPTO_SHA3_512_CAVS_SelfTest()	Run SHA3-512 KATs from CAVS.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.16.6.1 CRYPTO_SHA3_512_CAVS_SelfTest()

Description

Run SHA3-512 KATs from CAVS.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SHA3_512_CAVS_SelfTest(const CRYPTO_SELFTEST_API * pAPI);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pAPI	Pointer to self-test API.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.16.6.2 CRYPTO_SHA3_512_FIPS202_SelfTest()

Description

Run SHA3-512 KATs from FIPS 202.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SHA3_512_FIPS202_SelfTest(const CRYPTO_SELFTEST_API * pAPI);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pAPI	Pointer to self-test API.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.17 SM3

4.17.1 Standards reference

SM3 is specified by the following document:

- draft-sca-cfrg-sm3-02 — *The SM3 Cryptographic Hash Function*

4.17.2 Algorithm parameters

4.17.2.1 Block size

```
#define CRYPTO_SM3_BLOCK_BYTE_COUNT   64
```

The number of bytes in a single SM3 block.

4.17.2.2 Digest size

```
#define CRYPTO_SM3_DIGEST_BIT_COUNT   256
#define CRYPTO_SM3_DIGEST_BYTE_COUNT   32
```

The number of bits and bytes required to hold a complete SM3 digest.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.17.3 Configuration and resource use

4.17.3.1 Compile-time configuration

Default

```
#define CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_SM3              SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_BALANCED
```

Override

To define a non-default value, define the macro in `CRYPTO_Conf.h`.

Description

You can select from different implementation variants of this algorithm by setting an optimization goal. Refer to *Optimization goals* on page 36 for general guidance on optimization goals.

This algorithm implements the following levels of optimization:

Optimization goal	Description
SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SIZE_MIN, SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SIZE_SMALL, SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SIZE, SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_BALANCED	Loop-based implementation
SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED, SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED_HIGH, SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED_MAX	Loops unrolled, increased ROM footprint

Memory footprint

The following table lists the approximate memory footprint of each configuration.

Optimization Goal	ROM (KB)	RAM (KB)	Context size (B)
SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SIZE_MIN	1.44	0.01	128
SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SIZE_SMALL	1.44	0.01	128
SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SIZE	1.44	0.01	128
SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_BALANCED	1.44	0.01	128
SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED	8.46	0.01	128
SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED_HIGH	8.46	0.01	128
SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED_MAX	8.46	0.01	128

4.17.3.2 Runtime configuration

Prototype

```
extern const CRYPTO_HASH_API CRYPTO_HASH_SM3_SW;
```

Description

This API provides a software-only implementation of SM3.

Installation

```
void CRYPTO_X_Config(void) {
  CRYPTO_SM3_Install(&CRYPTO_HASH_SM3_SW, NULL);
}
```

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

See also

See *SM3* on page 401 for details on how to configure the performance and footprint of this algorithm.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.17.4 Type-safe API

The following table lists the SM3 type-safe API functions.

Function	Description
Message functions	
CRYPTO_SM3_Calc()	Calculate digest.
CRYPTO_SM3_Calc_256()	Calculate digest, fixed size.
Incremental functions	
CRYPTO_SM3_Init()	Initialize context.
CRYPTO_SM3_Add()	Add data to digest.
CRYPTO_SM3_Get()	Get incremental digest.
CRYPTO_SM3_Final()	Finalize digest calculation.
CRYPTO_SM3_Final_256()	Finalize digest calculation, fixed size.
CRYPTO_SM3_Kill()	Destroy context.
Setup and hardware acceleration	
CRYPTO_SM3_Install()	Install SM3 hash implementation.
CRYPTO_SM3_IsInstalled()	Query whether hash algorithm is installed.
CRYPTO_SM3_QueryInstall()	Query SM3 hardware accelerator.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.17.4.1 CRYPTO_SM3_Add()

Description

Add data to digest.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SM3_Add(      CRYPTO_SM3_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                    const U8                 * pInput,
                          unsigned             InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to hash context.
pInput	Pointer to octet string to add to digest.
InputLen	Octet length of the octet string.

Additional information

The input data can be any length and is not limited to the underlying block size: the algorithm internally manages correct blocking of data.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.17.4.2 CRYPTO_SM3_Calc()

Description

Calculate digest.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SM3_Calc(      U8       * pOutput,
                           unsigned   OutputLen,
                     const U8       * pInput,
                           unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the message digest.
OutputLen	Octet length of the message digest.
pInput	Pointer to input octet string.
InputLen	Octet length of the input octet string.

Additional information

It is possible to truncate the digest by specifying OutputLen less than the full digest length: in this case, the leftmost (most significant) octets of the digest are written to the message digest buffer.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.17.4.3 CRYPTO_SM3_Calc_256()

Description

Calculate digest, fixed size.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SM3_Calc_256(      U8       * pOutput,
                         const U8       * pInput,
                               unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the message digest, 32 octets.
pInput	Pointer to input octet string.
InputLen	Octet length of the input octet string.

Additional information

It is possible to truncate the digest by specifying OutputLen less than the full digest length: in this case, the leftmost (most significant) octets of the digest are written to the message digest buffer.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.17.4.4 CRYPTO_SM3_Final()

Description

Finalize digest calculation.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SM3_Final(CRYPTO_SM3_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                      U8                 * pOutput,
                      unsigned             OutputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to hash context.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the message digest.
OutputLen	Octet length of the digest.

Additional information

After calling this function, the context is destroyed and must be reinitialized to be used again. The entire hash context is set to zero to ensure no cryptographic material remains in memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.17.4.5 CRYPTO_SM3_Final_256()

Description

Finalize digest calculation, fixed size.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SM3_Final_256(CRYPTO_SM3_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                          U8                 * pOutput);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to hash context.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the message digest, 32 octets.

Additional information

After calling this function, the context is destroyed and must be reinitialized to be used again. The entire hash context is set to zero to ensure no cryptographic material remains in memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.17.4.6 CRYPTO_SM3_Get()

Description

Get incremental digest.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SM3_Get(CRYPTO_SM3_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                    U8                 * pOutput,
                    unsigned             OutputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to hash context.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the message digest.
OutputLen	Octet length of the digest.

Additional information

This function computes the current message digest and writes it to the receiving object. The hash context is not invalidated and additional data can be added to the hash context in order to continue hashing.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.17.4.7 CRYPTO_SM3_Init()

Description

Initialize context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SM3_Init(CRYPTO_SM3_CONTEXT * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to hash context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.17.4.8 CRYPTO_SM3_Install()

Description

Install SM3 hash implementation.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SM3_Install(const CRYPTO_HASH_API * pHWAPI,
                        const CRYPTO_HASH_API * pSWAPI);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pHWAPI	Pointer to API to use as the preferred implementation.
pSWAPI	Pointer to API to use as the fallback implementation.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.17.4.9 CRYPTO_SM3_IsInstalled()

Description

Query whether hash algorithm is installed.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_SM3_IsInstalled(void);
```

Return value

= 0	Hash algorithm is not installed.
≠ 0	Hash algorithm is installed.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.17.4.10 CRYPTO_SM3_Kill()

Description

Destroy context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SM3_Kill(CRYPTO_SM3_CONTEXT * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to hash context.

Additional information

After calling this function, the context is destroyed and must be reinitialized to be used again. The entire hash context is set to zero to ensure no cryptographic material remains in memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.17.4.11 CRYPTO_SM3_QueryInstall()

Description

Query SM3 hardware accelerator.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SM3_QueryInstall(const CRYPTO_HASH_API ** ppHWAPI,
                             const CRYPTO_HASH_API ** ppSWAPI);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
ppHWAPI	Pointer to object that receives the preferred API pointer.
ppSWAPI	Pointer to object that receives the fallback API pointer.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.17.5 Generic API

The following table lists the SM3 functions that conform to the generic hash API.

Function	Description
CRYPTO_HASH_SM3_Init()	Initialize context.
CRYPTO_HASH_SM3_Add()	Add data to digest.
CRYPTO_HASH_SM3_Get()	Get incremental digest.
CRYPTO_HASH_SM3_Final()	Finalize digest calculation.
CRYPTO_HASH_SM3_Kill()	Destroy digest.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.17.5.1 CRYPTO_HASH_SM3_Add()

Description

Add data to digest.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HASH_SM3_Add(      void     * pContext,
                         const U8       * pInput,
                               unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to hash context.
pInput	Pointer to octet string to add to digest.
InputLen	Octet length of the octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.17.5.2 CRYPTO_HASH_SM3_Final()

Description

Finalize digest calculation.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HASH_SM3_Final(void     * pContext,
                           U8       * pDigest,
                           unsigned   DigestLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to hash context.
pDigest	Pointer to object that receives the message digest.
DigestLen	Octet length of the digest.

Additional information

After calling this function, the context is destroyed and must be reinitialized to be used again. The entire hash context is set to zero to ensure no cryptographic material remains in memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.17.5.3 CRYPTO_HASH_SM3_Get()

Description

Get incremental digest.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HASH_SM3_Get(void     * pContext,
                         U8       * pDigest,
                         unsigned   DigestLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to hash context.
pDigest	Pointer to object that receives the message digest.
DigestLen	Octet length of the digest.

Additional information

This function computes the current message digest and writes it to the receiving object. The hash context is not invalidated and additional data can be added to the hash context in order to continue hashing.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.17.5.4 CRYPTO_HASH_SM3_Init()

Description

Initialize context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HASH_SM3_Init(void * pContext);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to hash context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.17.5.5 CRYPTO_HASH_SM3_Kill()

Description

Destroy digest.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HASH_SM3_Kill(void * pContext);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to hash context.

Additional information

After calling this function, the context is destroyed and must be reinitialized to be used again. The entire hash context is set to zero to ensure no cryptographic material remains in memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.17.6 Self-test API

The following table lists the SM3 self-test API functions.

Function	Description
`CRYPTO_SM3_GBT_SelfTest()`	Run SM3 KATs from GBT.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.17.6.1 CRYPTO_SM3_GBT_SelfTest()

Description

Run SM3 KATs from GBT.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SM3_GBT_SelfTest(const CRYPTO_SELFTEST_API * pAPI);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pAPI	Pointer to self-test API.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.18 GHASH

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.18.1 Type-safe API

The following table lists the GHASH type-safe API functions.

Function	Description
Message functions	
CRYPTO_GHASH_Calc()	Calculate digest over message.
Incremental functions	
CRYPTO_GHASH_InitEx()	Initialize context.
CRYPTO_GHASH_Add()	Add data to digest.
CRYPTO_GHASH_Final()	Finalize digest calculation.
CRYPTO_GHASH_Kill()	Destroy context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.18.1.1 CRYPTO_GHASH_Add()

Description

Add data to digest.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_GHASH_Add(      CRYPTO_GHASH_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                      const U8                   * pInput,
                            unsigned               InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to hash context.
pInput	Pointer to input string to add.
InputLen	Octet length of the input string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.18.1.2 CRYPTO_GHASH_Calc()

Description

Calculate digest over message.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_GHASH_Calc(      U8       * pOutput,
                       const U8       * pSubkey,
                       const U8       * pInput,
                             unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the message digest, 16 octets.
pSubkey	Pointer to hash subkey, 16 octets.
pInput	Pointer to message to hash.
InputLen	Octet length of message.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.18.1.3 CRYPTO_GHASH_Final()

Description

Finalize digest calculation.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_GHASH_Final(CRYPTO_GHASH_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                        U8                   * pOutput,
                        unsigned               OutputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to hash context.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the message digest.
OutputLen	Octet length of the message digest.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.18.1.4 CRYPTO_GHASH_InitEx()

Description

Initialize context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_GHASH_InitEx(      CRYPTO_GHASH_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                         const U8                   * pIV,
                               unsigned               IVLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to hash context.
pIV	Pointer to initialization vector.
IVLen	Octet length of the initialization vector.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

4.18.1.5 CRYPTO_GHASH_Kill()

Description

Destroy context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_GHASH_Kill(CRYPTO_GHASH_CONTEXT * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to hash context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

Chapter 5

MAC algorithms

emCrypt implements the following message authentication code algorithms:

- CMAC-AES
- CMAC-TDES
- CMAC-CAST
- CMAC-SEED
- CMAC-ARIA
- CMAC-Camellia
- CMAC-Twofish
- CMAC-Blowfish
- CMAC-SM4
- GMAC-AES
- GMAC-SEED
- GMAC-ARIA
- GMAC-Camellia
- GMAC-Twofish
- GMAC-SM4
- HMAC-MD5
- HMAC-RIPEMD-160
- HMAC-SHA-1
- HMAC-SHA-224
- HMAC-SHA-256
- HMAC-SHA-384
- HMAC-SHA-512
- HMAC-SHA-512/224
- HMAC-SHA-512/256
- HMAC-SHA3-224
- HMAC-SHA3-256
- HMAC-SHA3-384
- HMAC-SHA3-512
- XCBC-AES
- XCBC-SEED
- XCBC-ARIA
- XCBC-Camellia
- XCBC-Twofish
- XCBC-SM4
- KMAC
- Poly1305
- Poly1305-AES

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

- Poly1305-ARIA
- Poly1305-SEED
- Poly1305-Camellia
- Poly1305-Twofish
- Poly1305-SM4
- Michael

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.1 Introduction

In general, a MAC calculation is performed in three steps:

- Initializing the calculation using the key.
- Processing input data. This step can be repeated multiple times.
- Calculating the final MAC value.

The key and the intermediate results are stored in a data structure called a 'MAC context'. The MAC context is maintained by the MAC functions. Only the memory must be provided by the caller. It can be discarded after the final MAC calculation is done.

The API functions are named in the same way for all MAC algorithms:

- `CRYPTO_<mac_algo_name>_Init()` for initializing and setting the key.
- `CRYPTO_<mac_algo_name>_Add()` to process data.
- `CRYPTO_<mac_algo_name>_Final()` to calculate the final MAC value.

Example

```
//
// Example for a SHA-1 HMAC calculation.
//
static const U8          Key[] = { 0x08, 0x15, 0x85, 0xa1, ..., 0x5b, 0xa3 };
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA1_CONTEXT HMACContext;
U8                       aMAC[CRYPTO_SHA1_DIGEST_BYTE_COUNT];
//
// Initialize the hash context.
//
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA1_Init(&HMACContext, Key, sizeof(Key));
//
// Process input data.
//
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA1_Add(&HMACContext, Data1, Data1Len);
//
// More data.
//
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA1_Add(&HMACContext, Data2, Data2Len);
//
// Calculate MAC.
//
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA1_Final(&HMACContext, aMAC, sizeof(aMAC));
//
// aMAC now contains the MAC value.
// From now, HMACContext is not used any more.
//
```

For every MAC algorithm there is also a function to perform the whole MAC calculation in one step. These functions are called `CRYPTO_<mac_algo_name>_Calc()` and provide an easy way to calculate a MAC from a single piece of data.

Besides the type-safe API functions described above, there are also generic API functions that use a `void` pointer to take the MAC context. These are useful if the API functions are to be called via function pointers to dynamically choose different MAC algorithms. When using the generic functions, the caller is responsible for providing the correct context (or memory areas) via the `void` pointer argument.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.2 CMAC-AES

5.2.1 Standards reference

CMAC is specified by the following document:

- NIST SP 800-38B — *Recommendation for Block Cipher Modes of Operation: The CMAC Mode for Authentication*

AES is specified by the following document:

- FIPS PUB 197 — *Specification for the Advanced Encryption Standard (AES)*

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.2.2 Type-safe API

The following table lists the CMAC-AES type-safe API functions.

Function	Description
Message functions	
CRYPTO_CMAC_AES_Calc()	Calculate MAC.
CRYPTO_CMAC_AES_Calc_128()	Calculate MAC, fixed size.
Incremental functions	
CRYPTO_CMAC_AES_Init()	Initialize context.
CRYPTO_CMAC_AES_InitEx()	Initialize context, include subkey.
CRYPTO_CMAC_AES_Add()	Add data to MAC.
CRYPTO_CMAC_AES_Final()	Finish MAC calculation.
CRYPTO_CMAC_AES_Final_128()	Finish MAC calculation, fixed size.
CRYPTO_CMAC_AES_Kill()	Destroy context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.2.2.1 CRYPTO_CMAC_AES_Add()

Description

Add data to MAC.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CMAC_AES_Add(      CRYPTO_CMAC_AES_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                         const U8                      * pInput,
                               unsigned                  InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MAC context.
pInput	Pointer to octet string to add to MAC.
InputLen	Octet length of the octet string.

Additional information

The input data can be any length and is not limited to the underlying block size: the algorithm internally manages correct blocking of data.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.2.2.2 CRYPTO_CMAC_AES_Calc()

Description

Calculate MAC.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CMAC_AES_Calc(      U8       * pOutput,
                                unsigned   OutputLen,
                          const U8       * pKey,
                                unsigned   KeyLen,
                          const U8       * pInput,
                                unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the MAC, 16 octets.
OutputLen	Octet length of the MAC.
pKey	Pointer to cipher key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the cipher key.
pInput	Pointer to message.
InputLen	Octet length of the message.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.2.2.3 CRYPTO_CMAC_AES_Calc_128()

Description

Calculate MAC, fixed size.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CMAC_AES_Calc_128(      U8       * pOutput,
                              const U8       * pKey,
                                    unsigned   KeyLen,
                              const U8       * pInput,
                                    unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the MAC, 16 octets.
pKey	Pointer to cipher key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the cipher key.
pInput	Pointer to message.
InputLen	Octet length of the message.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.2.2.4 CRYPTO_CMAC_AES_Final()

Description

Finish MAC calculation.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CMAC_AES_Final(CRYPTO_CMAC_AES_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                           U8                      * pOutput,
                           unsigned                  OutputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MAC context.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the MAC.
OutputLen	Octet length of the MAC.

Additional information

It is possible to truncate the MAC by specifying OutputLen less than the full digest length: in this case, the leftmost (most significant) octets of the MAC are written to the receiving object.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.2.2.5 CRYPTO_CMAC_AES_Final_128()

Description

Finish MAC calculation, fixed size.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CMAC_AES_Final_128(CRYPTO_CMAC_AES_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                               U8                      * pMAC);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MAC context.
pMAC	Pointer to object that receives the MAC, 16 octets.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.2.2.6 CRYPTO_CMAC_AES_Init()

Description

Initialize context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CMAC_AES_Init(      CRYPTO_CMAC_AES_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                          const U8                      * pKey,
                                unsigned                  KeyLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MAC context.
pKey	Pointer to cipher key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the cipher key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.2.2.7 CRYPTO_CMAC_AES_InitEx()

Description

Initialize context, include subkey.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CMAC_AES_InitEx(      CRYPTO_CMAC_AES_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                            const U8                      * pKey,
                                  unsigned                  KeyLen,
                            const U8                      * pIV,
                                  unsigned                  IVLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MAC context.
pKey	Pointer to cipher key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the cipher key.
pIV	Pointer to initialization vector (ignored).
IVLen	Octet length of the initialization vector (must be zero).

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.2.2.8 CRYPTO_CMAC_AES_Kill()

Description

Destroy context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CMAC_AES_Kill(CRYPTO_CMAC_AES_CONTEXT * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MAC context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.2.3 Generic API

The following table lists the CMAC-AES functions that conform to the generic MAC API.

Function	Description
CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_AES_Init()	Initialize context.
CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_AES_InitEx()	Initialize context, include subkey.
CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_AES_Add()	Add data to MAC.
CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_AES_Final()	Finish MAC calculation.
CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_AES_Final_128()	Finish MAC calculation, fixed size.
CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_AES_Kill()	Destroy MAC context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.2.3.1 CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_AES_Add()

Description

Add data to MAC.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_AES_Add(      void     * pContext,
                             const U8       * pInput,
                                   unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
pInput	Pointer to input to add to MAC.
InputLen	Octet length of the input string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.2.3.2 CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_AES_Final()

Description

Finish MAC calculation.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_AES_Final(void     * pContext,
                               U8       * pMAC,
                               unsigned   MACLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
pMAC	Pointer to object that receives the MAC.
MACLen	Octet length of the MAC.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.2.3.3 CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_AES_Final_128()

Description

Finish MAC calculation, fixed size.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_AES_Final_128(void * pContext,
                                   U8   * pMAC);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
pMAC	Pointer to object that receives the MAC.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.2.3.4 CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_AES_Init()

Description

Initialize context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_AES_Init(      void     * pContext,
                              const U8       * pKey,
                                    unsigned   KeyLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
pKey	Pointer to octet string that is the key.
KeyLen	Length of key octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.2.3.5 CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_AES_InitEx()

Description

Initialize context, include subkey.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_AES_InitEx(      void     * pContext,
                                      unsigned   DigestLen,
                                const U8       * pKey,
                                      unsigned   KeyLen,
                                const U8       * pIV,
                                      unsigned   IVLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
DigestLen	Octet length of the digest octet string.
pKey	Pointer to key octet string.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key octet string.
pIV	Pointer to IV octet string.
IVLen	Octet length of the IV octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.2.3.6 CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_AES_Kill()

Description

Destroy MAC context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_AES_Kill(void * pContext);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.2.4 Self-test API

The following table lists the CMAC-AES self-test API functions.

Function	Description
CRYPTO_CMAC_AES_CAVS_SelfTest()	Run CMAC-AES self-test.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.2.4.1 CRYPTO_CMAC_AES_CAVS_SelfTest()

Description

Run CMAC-AES self-test.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CMAC_AES_CAVS_SelfTest(const CRYPTO_SELFTEST_API * pAPI);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pAPI	Pointer to self-test API.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.3 CMAC-TDES

5.3.1 Standards reference

CMAC is specified by the following document:

- NIST SP 800-38B — *Recommendation for Block Cipher Modes of Operation: The CMAC Mode for Authentication*

DES and TDES are specified by the following document:

- FIPS PUB 46-3 — *Data Encryption Standard (DES)*

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.3.2 Type-safe API

The following table lists the CMAC-TDES type-safe API functions.

Function	Description
Message functions	
CRYPTO_CMAC_TDES_Calc()	Calculate MAC.
CRYPTO_CMAC_TDES_Calc_64()	Calculate MAC, fixed size.
Incremental functions	
CRYPTO_CMAC_TDES_Init()	Initialize context.
CRYPTO_CMAC_TDES_InitEx()	Initialize context, include subkey.
CRYPTO_CMAC_TDES_Add()	Add data to MAC.
CRYPTO_CMAC_TDES_Final()	Finish MAC calculation.
CRYPTO_CMAC_TDES_Final_64()	Finish MAC calculation, fixed size.
CRYPTO_CMAC_TDES_Kill()	Destroy context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.3.2.1 CRYPTO_CMAC_TDES_Add()

Description

Add data to MAC.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CMAC_TDES_Add(      CRYPTO_CMAC_TDES_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                          const U8                       * pInput,
                                unsigned                   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MAC context.
pInput	Pointer to octet string to add to MAC.
InputLen	Octet length of the octet string.

Additional information

The input data can be any length and is not limited to the underlying block size: the algorithm internally manages correct blocking of data.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.3.2.2 CRYPTO_CMAC_TDES_Calc()

Description

Calculate MAC.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CMAC_TDES_Calc(      U8       * pOutput,
                                 unsigned   OutputLen,
                           const U8       * pKey,
                                 unsigned   KeyLen,
                           const U8       * pInput,
                                 unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the MAC, 8 octets.
OutputLen	Octet length of the MAC.
pKey	Pointer to cipher key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the cipher key.
pInput	Pointer to message.
InputLen	Octet length of the message.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.3.2.3 CRYPTO_CMAC_TDES_Calc_64()

Description

Calculate MAC, fixed size.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CMAC_TDES_Calc_64(      U8       * pOutput,
                              const U8       * pKey,
                                    unsigned   KeyLen,
                              const U8       * pInput,
                                    unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the MAC, 8 octets.
pKey	Pointer to cipher key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the cipher key.
pInput	Pointer to message.
InputLen	Octet length of the message.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.3.2.4 CRYPTO_CMAC_TDES_Final()

Description

Finish MAC calculation.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CMAC_TDES_Final(CRYPTO_CMAC_TDES_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                            U8                       * pOutput,
                            unsigned                   OutputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MAC context.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the MAC.
OutputLen	Octet length of the MAC.

Additional information

It is possible to truncate the MAC by specifying OutputLen less than the full digest length: in this case, the leftmost (most significant) octets of the MAC are written to the receiving object.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.3.2.5 CRYPTO_CMAC_TDES_Final_64()

Description

Finish MAC calculation, fixed size.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CMAC_TDES_Final_64(CRYPTO_CMAC_TDES_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                               U8                       * pMAC);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MAC context.
pMAC	Pointer to object that receives the MAC, 8 octets.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.3.2.6 CRYPTO_CMAC_TDES_Init()

Description

Initialize context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CMAC_TDES_Init(      CRYPTO_CMAC_TDES_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                           const U8                       * pKey,
                                 unsigned                   KeyLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MAC context.
pKey	Pointer to cipher key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the cipher key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.3.2.7 CRYPTO_CMAC_TDES_InitEx()

Description

Initialize context, include subkey.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CMAC_TDES_InitEx(      CRYPTO_CMAC_TDES_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                             const U8                       * pKey,
                                   unsigned                   KeyLen,
                             const U8                       * pIV,
                                   unsigned                   IVLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MAC context.
pKey	Pointer to cipher key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the cipher key.
pIV	Pointer to initialization vector (ignored).
IVLen	Octet length of the initialization vector (must be zero).

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.3.2.8 CRYPTO_CMAC_TDES_Kill()

Description

Destroy context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CMAC_TDES_Kill(CRYPTO_CMAC_TDES_CONTEXT * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MAC context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.3.3 Generic API

The following table lists the CMAC-TDES functions that conform to the generic MAC API.

Function	Description
CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_TDES_Init()	Initialize context.
CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_TDES_InitEx()	Initialize context, include subkey.
CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_TDES_Add()	Add data to MAC.
CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_TDES_Final()	Finish MAC calculation.
CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_TDES_Final_64()	Finish MAC calculation, fixed size.
CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_TDES_Kill()	Destroy MAC context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.3.3.1 CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_TDES_Add()

Description

Add data to MAC.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_TDES_Add(      void     * pContext,
                              const U8       * pInput,
                                    unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
pInput	Pointer to input to add to MAC.
InputLen	Octet length of the input string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.3.3.2 CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_TDES_Final()

Description

Finish MAC calculation.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_TDES_Final(void     * pContext,
                                U8       * pMAC,
                                unsigned   MACLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
pMAC	Pointer to object that receives the MAC.
MACLen	Octet length of the MAC.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.3.3.3 CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_TDES_Final_64()

Description

Finish MAC calculation, fixed size.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_TDES_Final_64(void * pContext,
                                   U8   * pMAC);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
pMAC	Pointer to object that receives the MAC.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.3.3.4 CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_TDES_Init()

Description

Initialize context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_TDES_Init(      void     * pContext,
                               const U8       * pKey,
                                     unsigned   KeyLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
pKey	Pointer to octet string that is the key.
KeyLen	Length of key octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.3.3.5 CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_TDES_InitEx()

Description

Initialize context, include subkey.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_TDES_InitEx(      void     * pContext,
                                       unsigned   DigestLen,
                                 const U8       * pKey,
                                       unsigned   KeyLen,
                                 const U8       * pIV,
                                       unsigned   IVLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
DigestLen	Octet length of the digest octet string.
pKey	Pointer to key octet string.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key octet string.
pIV	Pointer to IV octet string.
IVLen	Octet length of the IV octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.3.3.6 CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_TDES_Kill()

Description

Destroy MAC context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_TDES_Kill(void * pContext);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.3.4 Self-test API

The following table lists the CMAC-TDES self-test API functions.

Function	Description
CRYPTO_CMAC_TDES_CAVS_SelfTest()	Run CMAC-TDES self-test.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.3.4.1 CRYPTO_CMAC_TDES_CAVS_SelfTest()

Description

Run CMAC-TDES self-test.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CMAC_TDES_CAVS_SelfTest(const CRYPTO_SELFTEST_API * pAPI);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pAPI	Pointer to self-test API.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.4 CMAC-IDEA

5.4.1 Standards reference

CMAC is specified by the following document:

- NIST SP 800-38B — *Recommendation for Block Cipher Modes of Operation: The CMAC Mode for Authentication*

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.4.2 Type-safe API

The following table lists the CMAC-IDEA type-safe API functions.

Function	Description
Message functions	
CRYPTO_CMAC_IDEA_Calc()	Calculate MAC.
CRYPTO_CMAC_IDEA_Calc_64()	Calculate MAC, fixed size.
Incremental functions	
CRYPTO_CMAC_IDEA_Init()	Initialize context.
CRYPTO_CMAC_IDEA_InitEx()	Initialize context, include subkey.
CRYPTO_CMAC_IDEA_Add()	Add data to MAC.
CRYPTO_CMAC_IDEA_Final()	Finish MAC calculation.
CRYPTO_CMAC_IDEA_Final_64()	Finish MAC calculation, fixed size.
CRYPTO_CMAC_IDEA_Kill()	Destroy context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.4.2.1 CRYPTO_CMAC_IDEA_Add()

Description

Add data to MAC.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CMAC_IDEA_Add(      CRYPTO_CMAC_IDEA_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                          const U8                       * pInput,
                                unsigned                   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MAC context.
pInput	Pointer to octet string to add to MAC.
InputLen	Octet length of the octet string.

Additional information

The input data can be any length and is not limited to the underlying block size: the algorithm internally manages correct blocking of data.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.4.2.2 CRYPTO_CMAC_IDEA_Calc()

Description

Calculate MAC.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CMAC_IDEA_Calc(      U8       * pOutput,
                                 unsigned   OutputLen,
                           const U8       * pKey,
                                 unsigned   KeyLen,
                           const U8       * pInput,
                                 unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the MAC, 8 octets.
OutputLen	Octet length of the MAC.
pKey	Pointer to cipher key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the cipher key.
pInput	Pointer to message.
InputLen	Octet length of the message.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.4.2.3 CRYPTO_CMAC_IDEA_Calc_64()

Description

Calculate MAC, fixed size.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CMAC_IDEA_Calc_64(      U8       * pOutput,
                              const U8       * pKey,
                                    unsigned   KeyLen,
                              const U8       * pInput,
                                    unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the MAC, 8 octets.
pKey	Pointer to cipher key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the cipher key.
pInput	Pointer to message.
InputLen	Octet length of the message.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.4.2.4 CRYPTO_CMAC_IDEA_Final()

Description

Finish MAC calculation.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CMAC_IDEA_Final(CRYPTO_CMAC_IDEA_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                            U8                       * pOutput,
                            unsigned                   OutputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MAC context.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the MAC.
OutputLen	Octet length of the MAC.

Additional information

It is possible to truncate the MAC by specifying OutputLen less than the full digest length: in this case, the leftmost (most significant) octets of the MAC are written to the receiving object.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.4.2.5 CRYPTO_CMAC_IDEA_Final_64()

Description

Finish MAC calculation, fixed size.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CMAC_IDEA_Final_64(CRYPTO_CMAC_IDEA_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                               U8                       * pMAC);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MAC context.
pMAC	Pointer to object that receives the MAC, 8 octets.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.4.2.6 CRYPTO_CMAC_IDEA_Init()

Description

Initialize context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CMAC_IDEA_Init(      CRYPTO_CMAC_IDEA_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                           const U8                       * pKey,
                                 unsigned                   KeyLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MAC context.
pKey	Pointer to cipher key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the cipher key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.4.2.7 CRYPTO_CMAC_IDEA_InitEx()

Description

Initialize context, include subkey.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CMAC_IDEA_InitEx(      CRYPTO_CMAC_IDEA_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                             const U8                       * pKey,
                                   unsigned                   KeyLen,
                             const U8                       * pIV,
                                   unsigned                   IVLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MAC context.
pKey	Pointer to cipher key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the cipher key.
pIV	Pointer to initialization vector (ignored).
IVLen	Octet length of the initialization vector (must be zero).

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.4.2.8 CRYPTO_CMAC_IDEA_Kill()

Description

Destroy context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CMAC_IDEA_Kill(CRYPTO_CMAC_IDEA_CONTEXT * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MAC context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.4.3 Generic API

The following table lists the CMAC-IDEA functions that conform to the generic MAC API.

Function	Description
CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_IDEA_Init()	Initialize context.
CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_IDEA_InitEx()	Initialize context, include subkey.
CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_IDEA_Add()	Add data to MAC.
CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_IDEA_Final()	Finish MAC calculation.
CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_IDEA_Final_64()	Finish MAC calculation, fixed size.
CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_IDEA_Kill()	Destroy MAC context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.4.3.1 CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_IDEA_Add()

Description

Add data to MAC.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_IDEA_Add(      void     * pContext,
                              const U8       * pInput,
                                    unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
pInput	Pointer to input to add to MAC.
InputLen	Octet length of the input string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.4.3.2 CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_IDEA_Final()

Description

Finish MAC calculation.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_IDEA_Final(void     * pContext,
                                U8       * pMAC,
                                unsigned   MACLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
pMAC	Pointer to object that receives the MAC.
MACLen	Octet length of the MAC.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.4.3.3 CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_IDEA_Final_64()

Description

Finish MAC calculation, fixed size.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_IDEA_Final_64(void * pContext,
                                   U8   * pMAC);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
pMAC	Pointer to object that receives the MAC.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.4.3.4 CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_IDEA_Init()

Description

Initialize context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_IDEA_Init(      void     * pContext,
                               const U8       * pKey,
                                     unsigned   KeyLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
pKey	Pointer to octet string that is the key.
KeyLen	Length of key octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.4.3.5 CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_IDEA_InitEx()

Description

Initialize context, include subkey.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_IDEA_InitEx(      void     * pContext,
                                       unsigned   DigestLen,
                                 const U8       * pKey,
                                       unsigned   KeyLen,
                                 const U8       * pIV,
                                       unsigned   IVLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
DigestLen	Octet length of the digest octet string.
pKey	Pointer to key octet string.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key octet string.
pIV	Pointer to IV octet string.
IVLen	Octet length of the IV octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.4.3.6 CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_IDEA_Kill()

Description

Destroy MAC context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_IDEA_Kill(void * pContext);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.5 CMAC-CAST

5.5.1 Type-safe API

The following table lists the CMAC-CAST type-safe API functions.

Function	Description
Message functions	
CRYPTO_CMAC_CAST_Calc()	Calculate MAC.
CRYPTO_CMAC_CAST_Calc_64()	Calculate MAC, fixed size.
Incremental functions	
CRYPTO_CMAC_CAST_Init()	Initialize context.
CRYPTO_CMAC_CAST_InitEx()	Initialize context, include subkey.
CRYPTO_CMAC_CAST_Add()	Add data to MAC.
CRYPTO_CMAC_CAST_Final()	Finish MAC calculation.
CRYPTO_CMAC_CAST_Final_64()	Finish MAC calculation, fixed size.
CRYPTO_CMAC_CAST_Kill()	Destroy context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.5.1.1 CRYPTO_CMAC_CAST_Add()

Description

Add data to MAC.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CMAC_CAST_Add(      CRYPTO_CMAC_CAST_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                          const U8                       * pInput,
                                unsigned                   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MAC context.
pInput	Pointer to octet string to add to MAC.
InputLen	Octet length of the octet string.

Additional information

The input data can be any length and is not limited to the underlying block size: the algorithm internally manages correct blocking of data.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.5.1.2 CRYPTO_CMAC_CAST_Calc()

Description

Calculate MAC.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CMAC_CAST_Calc(      U8       * pOutput,
                                 unsigned   OutputLen,
                           const U8       * pKey,
                                 unsigned   KeyLen,
                           const U8       * pInput,
                                 unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the MAC, 8 octets.
OutputLen	Octet length of the MAC.
pKey	Pointer to cipher key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the cipher key.
pInput	Pointer to message.
InputLen	Octet length of the message.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.5.1.3 CRYPTO_CMAC_CAST_Calc_64()

Description

Calculate MAC, fixed size.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CMAC_CAST_Calc_64(      U8       * pOutput,
                              const U8       * pKey,
                                    unsigned   KeyLen,
                              const U8       * pInput,
                                    unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the MAC, 8 octets.
pKey	Pointer to cipher key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the cipher key.
pInput	Pointer to message.
InputLen	Octet length of the message.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.5.1.4 CRYPTO_CMAC_CAST_Final()

Description

Finish MAC calculation.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CMAC_CAST_Final(CRYPTO_CMAC_CAST_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                            U8                       * pOutput,
                            unsigned                   OutputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MAC context.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the MAC.
OutputLen	Octet length of the MAC.

Additional information

It is possible to truncate the MAC by specifying OutputLen less than the full digest length: in this case, the leftmost (most significant) octets of the MAC are written to the receiving object.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.5.1.5 CRYPTO_CMAC_CAST_Final_64()

Description

Finish MAC calculation, fixed size.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CMAC_CAST_Final_64(CRYPTO_CMAC_CAST_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                               U8                       * pMAC);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MAC context.
pMAC	Pointer to object that receives the MAC, 8 octets.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.5.1.6 CRYPTO_CMAC_CAST_Init()

Description

Initialize context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CMAC_CAST_Init(      CRYPTO_CMAC_CAST_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                           const U8                       * pKey,
                                 unsigned                   KeyLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MAC context.
pKey	Pointer to cipher key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the cipher key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.5.1.7 CRYPTO_CMAC_CAST_InitEx()

Description

Initialize context, include subkey.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CMAC_CAST_InitEx(      CRYPTO_CMAC_CAST_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                             const U8                       * pKey,
                                   unsigned                   KeyLen,
                             const U8                       * pIV,
                                   unsigned                   IVLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MAC context.
pKey	Pointer to cipher key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the cipher key.
pIV	Pointer to initialization vector (ignored).
IVLen	Octet length of the initialization vector (must be zero).

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.5.1.8 CRYPTO_CMAC_CAST_Kill()

Description

Destroy context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CMAC_CAST_Kill(CRYPTO_CMAC_CAST_CONTEXT * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MAC context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.5.2 Generic API

The following table lists the CMAC-CAST functions that conform to the generic MAC API.

Function	Description
CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_CAST_Init()	Initialize context.
CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_CAST_InitEx()	Initialize context, include subkey.
CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_CAST_Add()	Add data to MAC.
CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_CAST_Final()	Finish MAC calculation.
CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_CAST_Final_64()	Finish MAC calculation, fixed size.
CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_CAST_Kill()	Destroy MAC context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.5.2.1 CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_CAST_Add()

Description

Add data to MAC.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_CAST_Add(      void     * pContext,
                              const U8       * pInput,
                                    unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
pInput	Pointer to input to add to MAC.
InputLen	Octet length of the input string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.5.2.2 CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_CAST_Final()

Description

Finish MAC calculation.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_CAST_Final(void     * pContext,
                                U8       * pMAC,
                                unsigned   MACLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
pMAC	Pointer to object that receives the MAC.
MACLen	Octet length of the MAC.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.5.2.3 CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_CAST_Final_64()

Description

Finish MAC calculation, fixed size.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_CAST_Final_64(void * pContext,
                                   U8   * pMAC);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
pMAC	Pointer to object that receives the MAC.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.5.2.4 CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_CAST_Init()

Description

Initialize context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_CAST_Init(      void     * pContext,
                               const U8       * pKey,
                                     unsigned   KeyLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
pKey	Pointer to octet string that is the key.
KeyLen	Length of key octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.5.2.5 CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_CAST_InitEx()

Description

Initialize context, include subkey.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_CAST_InitEx(      void     * pContext,
                                       unsigned   DigestLen,
                                 const U8       * pKey,
                                       unsigned   KeyLen,
                                 const U8       * pIV,
                                       unsigned   IVLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
DigestLen	Octet length of the digest octet string.
pKey	Pointer to key octet string.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key octet string.
pIV	Pointer to IV octet string.
IVLen	Octet length of the IV octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.5.2.6 CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_CAST_Kill()

Description

Destroy MAC context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_CAST_Kill(void * pContext);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.6 CMAC-SEED

5.6.1 Standards reference

CMAC is specified by the following document:

- NIST SP 800-38B — *Recommendation for Block Cipher Modes of Operation: The CMAC Mode for Authentication*

SEED is specified by the following document:

- IETF RFC 4269 — *The SEED Encryption Algorithm*

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.6.2 Type-safe API

The following table lists the CMAC-SEED type-safe API functions.

Function	Description
Message functions	
CRYPTO_CMAC_SEED_Calc()	Calculate MAC.
CRYPTO_CMAC_SEED_Calc_128()	Calculate MAC, fixed size.
Incremental functions	
CRYPTO_CMAC_SEED_Init()	Initialize context.
CRYPTO_CMAC_SEED_InitEx()	Initialize context, include subkey.
CRYPTO_CMAC_SEED_Add()	Add data to MAC.
CRYPTO_CMAC_SEED_Final()	Finish MAC calculation.
CRYPTO_CMAC_SEED_Final_128()	Finish MAC calculation, fixed size.
CRYPTO_CMAC_SEED_Kill()	Destroy context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.6.2.1 CRYPTO_CMAC_SEED_Add()

Description

Add data to MAC.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CMAC_SEED_Add(      CRYPTO_CMAC_SEED_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                          const U8                       * pInput,
                                unsigned                   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MAC context.
pInput	Pointer to octet string to add to MAC.
InputLen	Octet length of the octet string.

Additional information

The input data can be any length and is not limited to the underlying block size: the algorithm internally manages correct blocking of data.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.6.2.2 CRYPTO_CMAC_SEED_Calc()

Description

Calculate MAC.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CMAC_SEED_Calc(      U8       * pOutput,
                                 unsigned   OutputLen,
                           const U8       * pKey,
                                 unsigned   KeyLen,
                           const U8       * pInput,
                                 unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the MAC, 16 octets.
OutputLen	Octet length of the MAC.
pKey	Pointer to cipher key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the cipher key.
pInput	Pointer to message.
InputLen	Octet length of the message.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.6.2.3 CRYPTO_CMAC_SEED_Calc_128()

Description

Calculate MAC, fixed size.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CMAC_SEED_Calc_128(      U8       * pOutput,
                               const U8       * pKey,
                                     unsigned   KeyLen,
                               const U8       * pInput,
                                     unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the MAC, 16 octets.
pKey	Pointer to cipher key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the cipher key.
pInput	Pointer to message.
InputLen	Octet length of the message.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.6.2.4 CRYPTO_CMAC_SEED_Final()

Description

Finish MAC calculation.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CMAC_SEED_Final(CRYPTO_CMAC_SEED_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                            U8                       * pOutput,
                            unsigned                   OutputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MAC context.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the MAC.
OutputLen	Octet length of the MAC.

Additional information

It is possible to truncate the MAC by specifying OutputLen less than the full digest length: in this case, the leftmost (most significant) octets of the MAC are written to the receiving object.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.6.2.5 CRYPTO_CMAC_SEED_Final_128()

Description

Finish MAC calculation, fixed size.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CMAC_SEED_Final_128(CRYPTO_CMAC_SEED_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                U8                       * pMAC);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MAC context.
pMAC	Pointer to object that receives the MAC, 16 octets.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.6.2.6 CRYPTO_CMAC_SEED_Init()

Description

Initialize context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CMAC_SEED_Init(      CRYPTO_CMAC_SEED_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                           const U8                       * pKey,
                                 unsigned                   KeyLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MAC context.
pKey	Pointer to cipher key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the cipher key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.6.2.7 CRYPTO_CMAC_SEED_InitEx()

Description

Initialize context, include subkey.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CMAC_SEED_InitEx(      CRYPTO_CMAC_SEED_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                             const U8                       * pKey,
                                   unsigned                   KeyLen,
                             const U8                       * pIV,
                                   unsigned                   IVLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MAC context.
pKey	Pointer to cipher key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the cipher key.
pIV	Pointer to initialization vector (ignored).
IVLen	Octet length of the initialization vector (must be zero).

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.6.2.8 CRYPTO_CMAC_SEED_Kill()

Description

Destroy context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CMAC_SEED_Kill(CRYPTO_CMAC_SEED_CONTEXT * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MAC context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.7 CMAC-SM4

5.7.1 Standards reference

CMAC is specified by the following document:

- NIST SP 800-38B — *Recommendation for Block Cipher Modes of Operation: The CMAC Mode for Authentication*

SM4 is specified by the following document:

- draft-crypto-sm4-00 — *The SM4 Block Cipher Algorithm And Its Modes Of Operations*

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.7.2 Type-safe API

The following table lists the CMAC-SM4 type-safe API functions.

Function	Description
Message functions	
CRYPTO_CMAC_SM4_Calc()	Calculate MAC.
CRYPTO_CMAC_SM4_Calc_128()	Calculate MAC, fixed size.
Incremental functions	
CRYPTO_CMAC_SM4_Init()	Initialize context.
CRYPTO_CMAC_SM4_InitEx()	Initialize context, include subkey.
CRYPTO_CMAC_SM4_Add()	Add data to MAC.
CRYPTO_CMAC_SM4_Final()	Finish MAC calculation.
CRYPTO_CMAC_SM4_Final_128()	Finish MAC calculation, fixed size.
CRYPTO_CMAC_SM4_Kill()	Destroy context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.7.2.1 CRYPTO_CMAC_SM4_Add()

Description

Add data to MAC.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CMAC_SM4_Add(      CRYPTO_CMAC_SM4_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                         const U8                      * pInput,
                               unsigned                  InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MAC context.
pInput	Pointer to octet string to add to MAC.
InputLen	Octet length of the octet string.

Additional information

The input data can be any length and is not limited to the underlying block size: the algorithm internally manages correct blocking of data.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.7.2.2 CRYPTO_CMAC_SM4_Calc()

Description

Calculate MAC.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CMAC_SM4_Calc(      U8       * pOutput,
                                unsigned   OutputLen,
                          const U8       * pKey,
                                unsigned   KeyLen,
                          const U8       * pInput,
                                unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the MAC, 16 octets.
OutputLen	Octet length of the MAC.
pKey	Pointer to cipher key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the cipher key.
pInput	Pointer to message.
InputLen	Octet length of the message.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.7.2.3 CRYPTO_CMAC_SM4_Calc_128()

Description

Calculate MAC, fixed size.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CMAC_SM4_Calc_128(      U8       * pOutput,
                              const U8       * pKey,
                                    unsigned   KeyLen,
                              const U8       * pInput,
                                    unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the MAC, 16 octets.
pKey	Pointer to cipher key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the cipher key.
pInput	Pointer to message.
InputLen	Octet length of the message.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.7.2.4 CRYPTO_CMAC_SM4_Final()

Description

Finish MAC calculation.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CMAC_SM4_Final(CRYPTO_CMAC_SM4_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                           U8                      * pOutput,
                           unsigned                  OutputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MAC context.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the MAC.
OutputLen	Octet length of the MAC.

Additional information

It is possible to truncate the MAC by specifying OutputLen less than the full digest length: in this case, the leftmost (most significant) octets of the MAC are written to the receiving object.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.7.2.5 CRYPTO_CMAC_SM4_Final_128()

Description

Finish MAC calculation, fixed size.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CMAC_SM4_Final_128(CRYPTO_CMAC_SM4_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                               U8                      * pMAC);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MAC context.
pMAC	Pointer to object that receives the MAC, 16 octets.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.7.2.6 CRYPTO_CMAC_SM4_Init()

Description

Initialize context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CMAC_SM4_Init(      CRYPTO_CMAC_SM4_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                          const U8                      * pKey,
                                unsigned                  KeyLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MAC context.
pKey	Pointer to cipher key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the cipher key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.7.2.7 CRYPTO_CMAC_SM4_InitEx()

Description

Initialize context, include subkey.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CMAC_SM4_InitEx(      CRYPTO_CMAC_SM4_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                            const U8                      * pKey,
                                  unsigned                  KeyLen,
                            const U8                      * pIV,
                                  unsigned                  IVLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MAC context.
pKey	Pointer to cipher key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the cipher key.
pIV	Pointer to initialization vector (ignored).
IVLen	Octet length of the initialization vector (must be zero).

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.7.2.8 CRYPTO_CMAC_SM4_Kill()

Description

Destroy context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CMAC_SM4_Kill(CRYPTO_CMAC_SM4_CONTEXT * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MAC context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.7.3 Generic API

The following table lists the CMAC-SM4 functions that conform to the generic MAC API.

Function	Description
CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_SM4_Init()	Initialize context.
CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_SM4_InitEx()	Initialize context, include subkey.
CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_SM4_Add()	Add data to MAC.
CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_SM4_Final()	Finish MAC calculation.
CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_SM4_Final_128()	Finish MAC calculation, fixed size.
CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_SM4_Kill()	Destroy MAC context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.7.3.1 CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_SM4_Add()

Description

Add data to MAC.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_SM4_Add(      void     * pContext,
                             const U8       * pInput,
                                   unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
pInput	Pointer to input to add to MAC.
InputLen	Octet length of the input string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.7.3.2 CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_SM4_Final()

Description

Finish MAC calculation.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_SM4_Final(void     * pContext,
                               U8       * pMAC,
                               unsigned   MACLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
pMAC	Pointer to object that receives the MAC.
MACLen	Octet length of the MAC.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.7.3.3 CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_SM4_Final_128()

Description

Finish MAC calculation, fixed size.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_SM4_Final_128(void * pContext,
                                   U8   * pMAC);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
pMAC	Pointer to object that receives the MAC.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.7.3.4 CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_SM4_Init()

Description

Initialize context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_SM4_Init(      void     * pContext,
                              const U8       * pKey,
                                    unsigned   KeyLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
pKey	Pointer to octet string that is the key.
KeyLen	Length of key octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.7.3.5 CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_SM4_InitEx()

Description

Initialize context, include subkey.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_SM4_InitEx(      void     * pContext,
                                      unsigned   DigestLen,
                                const U8       * pKey,
                                      unsigned   KeyLen,
                                const U8       * pIV,
                                      unsigned   IVLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
DigestLen	Octet length of the digest octet string.
pKey	Pointer to key octet string.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key octet string.
pIV	Pointer to IV octet string.
IVLen	Octet length of the IV octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.7.3.6 CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_SM4_Kill()

Description

Destroy MAC context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_SM4_Kill(void * pContext);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.7.4 Generic API

The following table lists the CMAC-SEED functions that conform to the generic MAC API.

Function	Description
CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_SEED_Init()	Initialize context.
CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_SEED_InitEx()	Initialize context, include subkey.
CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_SEED_Add()	Add data to MAC.
CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_SEED_Final()	Finish MAC calculation.
CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_SEED_Final_128()	Finish MAC calculation, fixed size.
CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_SEED_Kill()	Destroy MAC context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.7.4.1 CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_SEED_Add()

Description

Add data to MAC.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_SEED_Add(      void     * pContext,
                              const U8       * pInput,
                                    unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
pInput	Pointer to input to add to MAC.
InputLen	Octet length of the input string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.7.4.2 CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_SEED_Final()

Description

Finish MAC calculation.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_SEED_Final(void     * pContext,
                                U8       * pMAC,
                                unsigned   MACLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
pMAC	Pointer to object that receives the MAC.
MACLen	Octet length of the MAC.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.7.4.3 CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_SEED_Final_128()

Description

Finish MAC calculation, fixed size.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_SEED_Final_128(void * pContext,
                                    U8   * pMAC);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
pMAC	Pointer to object that receives the MAC.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.7.4.4 CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_SEED_Init()

Description

Initialize context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_SEED_Init(      void     * pContext,
                               const U8       * pKey,
                                     unsigned   KeyLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
pKey	Pointer to octet string that is the key.
KeyLen	Length of key octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.7.4.5 CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_SEED_InitEx()

Description

Initialize context, include subkey.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_SEED_InitEx(      void     * pContext,
                                       unsigned   DigestLen,
                                 const U8       * pKey,
                                       unsigned   KeyLen,
                                 const U8       * pIV,
                                       unsigned   IVLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
DigestLen	Octet length of the digest octet string.
pKey	Pointer to key octet string.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key octet string.
pIV	Pointer to IV octet string.
IVLen	Octet length of the IV octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.7.4.6 CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_SEED_Kill()

Description

Destroy MAC context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_SEED_Kill(void * pContext);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.8 CMAC-ARIA

5.8.1 Standards reference

CMAC is specified by the following document:

- NIST SP 800-38B — *Recommendation for Block Cipher Modes of Operation: The CMAC Mode for Authentication*

ARIA is specified by the following document:

- IETF RFC 5794 — *A Description of the ARIA Encryption Algorithm*

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.8.2 Type-safe API

The following table lists the CMAC-ARIA type-safe API functions.

Function	Description
Message functions	
CRYPTO_CMAC_ARIA_Calc()	Calculate MAC.
CRYPTO_CMAC_ARIA_Calc_128()	Calculate MAC, fixed size.
Incremental functions	
CRYPTO_CMAC_ARIA_Init()	Initialize context.
CRYPTO_CMAC_ARIA_InitEx()	Initialize context, include subkey.
CRYPTO_CMAC_ARIA_Add()	Add data to MAC.
CRYPTO_CMAC_ARIA_Final()	Finish MAC calculation.
CRYPTO_CMAC_ARIA_Final_128()	Finish MAC calculation, fixed size.
CRYPTO_CMAC_ARIA_Kill()	Destroy context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.8.2.1 CRYPTO_CMAC_ARIA_Add()

Description

Add data to MAC.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CMAC_ARIA_Add(      CRYPTO_CMAC_ARIA_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                          const U8                       * pInput,
                                unsigned                   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MAC context.
pInput	Pointer to octet string to add to MAC.
InputLen	Octet length of the octet string.

Additional information

The input data can be any length and is not limited to the underlying block size: the algorithm internally manages correct blocking of data.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.8.2.2 CRYPTO_CMAC_ARIA_Calc()

Description

Calculate MAC.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CMAC_ARIA_Calc(      U8       * pOutput,
                                 unsigned   OutputLen,
                           const U8       * pKey,
                                 unsigned   KeyLen,
                           const U8       * pInput,
                                 unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the MAC, 16 octets.
OutputLen	Octet length of the MAC.
pKey	Pointer to cipher key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the cipher key.
pInput	Pointer to message.
InputLen	Octet length of the message.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.8.2.3 CRYPTO_CMAC_ARIA_Calc_128()

Description

Calculate MAC, fixed size.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CMAC_ARIA_Calc_128(      U8       * pOutput,
                               const U8       * pKey,
                                     unsigned   KeyLen,
                               const U8       * pInput,
                                     unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the MAC, 16 octets.
pKey	Pointer to cipher key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the cipher key.
pInput	Pointer to message.
InputLen	Octet length of the message.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.8.2.4 CRYPTO_CMAC_ARIA_Final()

Description

Finish MAC calculation.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CMAC_ARIA_Final(CRYPTO_CMAC_ARIA_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                            U8                       * pOutput,
                            unsigned                   OutputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MAC context.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the MAC.
OutputLen	Octet length of the MAC.

Additional information

It is possible to truncate the MAC by specifying OutputLen less than the full digest length: in this case, the leftmost (most significant) octets of the MAC are written to the receiving object.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.8.2.5 CRYPTO_CMAC_ARIA_Final_128()

Description

Finish MAC calculation, fixed size.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CMAC_ARIA_Final_128(CRYPTO_CMAC_ARIA_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                U8                       * pMAC);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MAC context.
pMAC	Pointer to object that receives the MAC, 16 octets.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.8.2.6 CRYPTO_CMAC_ARIA_Init()

Description

Initialize context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CMAC_ARIA_Init(      CRYPTO_CMAC_ARIA_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                           const U8                       * pKey,
                                 unsigned                   KeyLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MAC context.
pKey	Pointer to cipher key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the cipher key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.8.2.7 CRYPTO_CMAC_ARIA_InitEx()

Description

Initialize context, include subkey.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CMAC_ARIA_InitEx(      CRYPTO_CMAC_ARIA_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                             const U8                       * pKey,
                                   unsigned                   KeyLen,
                             const U8                       * pIV,
                                   unsigned                   IVLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MAC context.
pKey	Pointer to cipher key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the cipher key.
pIV	Pointer to initialization vector (ignored).
IVLen	Octet length of the initialization vector (must be zero).

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.8.2.8 CRYPTO_CMAC_ARIA_Kill()

Description

Destroy context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CMAC_ARIA_Kill(CRYPTO_CMAC_ARIA_CONTEXT * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MAC context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.8.3 Generic API

The following table lists the CMAC-ARIA functions that conform to the generic MAC API.

Function	Description
CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_ARIA_Init()	Initialize context.
CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_ARIA_InitEx()	Initialize context, include subkey.
CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_ARIA_Add()	Add data to MAC.
CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_ARIA_Final()	Finish MAC calculation.
CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_ARIA_Final_128()	Finish MAC calculation, fixed size.
CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_ARIA_Kill()	Destroy MAC context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.8.3.1 CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_ARIA_Add()

Description

Add data to MAC.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_ARIA_Add(      void     * pContext,
                              const U8       * pInput,
                                    unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
pInput	Pointer to input to add to MAC.
InputLen	Octet length of the input string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.8.3.2 CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_ARIA_Final()

Description

Finish MAC calculation.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_ARIA_Final(void     * pContext,
                                U8       * pMAC,
                                unsigned   MACLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
pMAC	Pointer to object that receives the MAC.
MACLen	Octet length of the MAC.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.8.3.3 CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_ARIA_Final_128()

Description

Finish MAC calculation, fixed size.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_ARIA_Final_128(void * pContext,
                                    U8   * pMAC);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
pMAC	Pointer to object that receives the MAC.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.8.3.4 CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_ARIA_Init()

Description

Initialize context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_ARIA_Init(      void     * pContext,
                               const U8       * pKey,
                                     unsigned   KeyLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
pKey	Pointer to octet string that is the key.
KeyLen	Length of key octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.8.3.5 CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_ARIA_InitEx()

Description

Initialize context, include subkey.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_ARIA_InitEx(      void     * pContext,
                                       unsigned   DigestLen,
                                 const U8       * pKey,
                                       unsigned   KeyLen,
                                 const U8       * pIV,
                                       unsigned   IVLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
DigestLen	Octet length of the digest octet string.
pKey	Pointer to key octet string.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key octet string.
pIV	Pointer to IV octet string.
IVLen	Octet length of the IV octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.8.3.6 CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_ARIA_Kill()

Description

Destroy MAC context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_ARIA_Kill(void * pContext);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.9 CMAC-Camellia

5.9.1 Standards reference

CMAC is specified by the following document:

- NIST SP 800-38B — *Recommendation for Block Cipher Modes of Operation: The CMAC Mode for Authentication*

Camellia is specified by the following document:

- IETF RFC 3713 — *A Description of the Camellia Encryption Algorithm*

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.9.2 Type-safe API

The following table lists the CMAC-Camellia type-safe API functions.

Function	Description
Message functions	
CRYPTO_CMAC_CAMELLIA_Calc()	Calculate MAC.
CRYPTO_CMAC_CAMELLIA_Calc_128()	Calculate MAC, fixed size.
Incremental functions	
CRYPTO_CMAC_CAMELLIA_Init()	Initialize context.
CRYPTO_CMAC_CAMELLIA_InitEx()	Initialize context, include subkey.
CRYPTO_CMAC_CAMELLIA_Add()	Add data to MAC.
CRYPTO_CMAC_CAMELLIA_Final()	Finish MAC calculation.
CRYPTO_CMAC_CAMELLIA_Final_128()	Finish MAC calculation, fixed size.
CRYPTO_CMAC_CAMELLIA_Kill()	Destroy context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.9.2.1 CRYPTO_CMAC_CAMELLIA_Add()

Description

Add data to MAC.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CMAC_CAMELLIA_Add(      CRYPTO_CMAC_CAMELLIA_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                              const U8                           * pInput,
                                    unsigned                       InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MAC context.
pInput	Pointer to octet string to add to MAC.
InputLen	Octet length of the octet string.

Additional information

The input data can be any length and is not limited to the underlying block size: the algorithm internally manages correct blocking of data.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.9.2.2 CRYPTO_CMAC_CAMELLIA_Calc()

Description

Calculate MAC.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CMAC_CAMELLIA_Calc(      U8       * pOutput,
                                     unsigned   OutputLen,
                               const U8       * pKey,
                                     unsigned   KeyLen,
                               const U8       * pInput,
                                     unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the MAC, 16 octets.
OutputLen	Octet length of the MAC.
pKey	Pointer to cipher key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the cipher key.
pInput	Pointer to message.
InputLen	Octet length of the message.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.9.2.3 CRYPTO_CMAC_CAMELLIA_Calc_128()

Description

Calculate MAC, fixed size.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CMAC_CAMELLIA_Calc_128(      U8       * pOutput,
                                   const U8       * pKey,
                                         unsigned   KeyLen,
                                   const U8       * pInput,
                                         unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the MAC, 16 octets.
pKey	Pointer to cipher key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the cipher key.
pInput	Pointer to message.
InputLen	Octet length of the message.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.9.2.4 CRYPTO_CMAC_CAMELLIA_Final()

Description

Finish MAC calculation.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CMAC_CAMELLIA_Final(CRYPTO_CMAC_CAMELLIA_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                U8                           * pOutput,
                                unsigned                       OutputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MAC context.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the MAC.
OutputLen	Octet length of the MAC.

Additional information

It is possible to truncate the MAC by specifying OutputLen less than the full digest length: in this case, the leftmost (most significant) octets of the MAC are written to the receiving object.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.9.2.5 CRYPTO_CMAC_CAMELLIA_Final_128()

Description

Finish MAC calculation, fixed size.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CMAC_CAMELLIA_Final_128(CRYPTO_CMAC_CAMELLIA_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                    U8                           * pMAC);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MAC context.
pMAC	Pointer to object that receives the MAC, 16 octets.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.9.2.6 CRYPTO_CMAC_CAMELLIA_Init()

Description

Initialize context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CMAC_CAMELLIA_Init(      CRYPTO_CMAC_CAMELLIA_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                               const U8                           * pKey,
                                     unsigned                       KeyLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MAC context.
pKey	Pointer to cipher key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the cipher key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.9.2.7 CRYPTO_CMAC_CAMELLIA_InitEx()

Description

Initialize context, include subkey.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CMAC_CAMELLIA_InitEx(      CRYPTO_CMAC_CAMELLIA_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                 const U8                           * pKey,
                                       unsigned                       KeyLen,
                                 const U8                           * pIV,
                                       unsigned                       IVLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MAC context.
pKey	Pointer to cipher key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the cipher key.
pIV	Pointer to initialization vector (ignored).
IVLen	Octet length of the initialization vector (must be zero).

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.9.2.8 CRYPTO_CMAC_CAMELLIA_Kill()

Description

Destroy context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CMAC_CAMELLIA_Kill(CRYPTO_CMAC_CAMELLIA_CONTEXT * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MAC context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.9.3 Generic API

The following table lists the CMAC-Camellia functions that conform to the generic MAC API.

Function	Description
CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_CAMELLIA_Init()	Initialize context.
CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_CAMELLIA_InitEx()	Initialize context, include subkey.
CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_CAMELLIA_Add()	Add data to MAC.
CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_CAMELLIA_Final()	Finish MAC calculation.
CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_CAMELLIA_Final_128()	Finish MAC calculation, fixed size.
CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_CAMELLIA_Kill()	Destroy MAC context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.9.3.1 CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_CAMELLIA_Add()

Description

Add data to MAC.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_CAMELLIA_Add(      void     * pContext,
                                  const U8       * pInput,
                                        unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
pInput	Pointer to input to add to MAC.
InputLen	Octet length of the input string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.9.3.2 CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_CAMELLIA_Final()

Description

Finish MAC calculation.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_CAMELLIA_Final(void     * pContext,
                                    U8       * pMAC,
                                    unsigned   MACLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
pMAC	Pointer to object that receives the MAC.
MACLen	Octet length of the MAC.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.9.3.3 CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_CAMELLIA_Final_128()

Description

Finish MAC calculation, fixed size.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_CAMELLIA_Final_128(void * pContext,
                                        U8   * pMAC);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
pMAC	Pointer to object that receives the MAC.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.9.3.4 CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_CAMELLIA_Init()

Description

Initialize context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_CAMELLIA_Init(      void     * pContext,
                                   const U8       * pKey,
                                         unsigned   KeyLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
pKey	Pointer to octet string that is the key.
KeyLen	Length of key octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.9.3.5 CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_CAMELLIA_InitEx()

Description

Initialize context, include subkey.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_CAMELLIA_InitEx(      void     * pContext,
                                           unsigned   DigestLen,
                                     const U8       * pKey,
                                           unsigned   KeyLen,
                                     const U8       * pIV,
                                           unsigned   IVLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
DigestLen	Octet length of the digest octet string.
pKey	Pointer to key octet string.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key octet string.
pIV	Pointer to IV octet string.
IVLen	Octet length of the IV octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.9.3.6 CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_CAMELLIA_Kill()

Description

Destroy MAC context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_CAMELLIA_Kill(void * pContext);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.10 CMAC-Twofish

5.10.1 Standards reference

CMAC is specified by the following document:

- NIST SP 800-38B — *Recommendation for Block Cipher Modes of Operation: The CMAC Mode for Authentication*

Twofish is specified by the following document:

- Schneier at al — *Twofish: A 128-Bit Block Cipher*

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.10.2 Type-safe API

The following table lists the CMAC-Twofish type-safe API functions.

Function	Description
Message functions	
CRYPTO_CMAC_TWOFISH_Calc()	Calculate MAC.
CRYPTO_CMAC_TWOFISH_Calc_128()	Calculate MAC, fixed size.
Incremental functions	
CRYPTO_CMAC_TWOFISH_Init()	Initialize context.
CRYPTO_CMAC_TWOFISH_InitEx()	Initialize context, include subkey.
CRYPTO_CMAC_TWOFISH_Add()	Add data to MAC.
CRYPTO_CMAC_TWOFISH_Final()	Finish MAC calculation.
CRYPTO_CMAC_TWOFISH_Final_128()	Finish MAC calculation, fixed size.
CRYPTO_CMAC_TWOFISH_Kill()	Destroy context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.10.2.1 CRYPTO_CMAC_TWOFISH_Add()

Description

Add data to MAC.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CMAC_TWOFISH_Add(      CRYPTO_CMAC_TWOFISH_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                             const U8                          * pInput,
                                   unsigned                      InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MAC context.
pInput	Pointer to octet string to add to MAC.
InputLen	Octet length of the octet string.

Additional information

The input data can be any length and is not limited to the underlying block size: the algorithm internally manages correct blocking of data.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.10.2.2 CRYPTO_CMAC_TWOFISH_Calc()

Description

Calculate MAC.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CMAC_TWOFISH_Calc(      U8       * pOutput,
                                    unsigned   OutputLen,
                              const U8       * pKey,
                                    unsigned   KeyLen,
                              const U8       * pInput,
                                    unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the MAC, 16 octets.
OutputLen	Octet length of the MAC.
pKey	Pointer to cipher key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the cipher key.
pInput	Pointer to message.
InputLen	Octet length of the message.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.10.2.3 CRYPTO_CMAC_TWOFISH_Calc_128()

Description

Calculate MAC, fixed size.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CMAC_TWOFISH_Calc_128(      U8       * pOutput,
                                  const U8       * pKey,
                                        unsigned   KeyLen,
                                  const U8       * pInput,
                                        unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the MAC, 16 octets.
pKey	Pointer to cipher key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the cipher key.
pInput	Pointer to message.
InputLen	Octet length of the message.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.10.2.4 CRYPTO_CMAC_TWOFISH_Final()

Description

Finish MAC calculation.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CMAC_TWOFISH_Final(CRYPTO_CMAC_TWOFISH_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                               U8                          * pOutput,
                               unsigned                      OutputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MAC context.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the MAC.
OutputLen	Octet length of the MAC.

Additional information

It is possible to truncate the MAC by specifying OutputLen less than the full digest length: in this case, the leftmost (most significant) octets of the MAC are written to the receiving object.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.10.2.5 CRYPTO_CMAC_TWOFISH_Final_128()

Description

Finish MAC calculation, fixed size.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CMAC_TWOFISH_Final_128(CRYPTO_CMAC_TWOFISH_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                   U8                          * pMAC);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MAC context.
pMAC	Pointer to object that receives the MAC, 16 octets.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.10.2.6 CRYPTO_CMAC_TWOFISH_Init()

Description

Initialize context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CMAC_TWOFISH_Init(      CRYPTO_CMAC_TWOFISH_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                              const U8                          * pKey,
                                    unsigned                      KeyLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MAC context.
pKey	Pointer to cipher key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the cipher key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.10.2.7 CRYPTO_CMAC_TWOFISH_InitEx()

Description

Initialize context, include subkey.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CMAC_TWOFISH_InitEx(      CRYPTO_CMAC_TWOFISH_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                const U8                          * pKey,
                                      unsigned                      KeyLen,
                                const U8                          * pIV,
                                      unsigned                      IVLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MAC context.
pKey	Pointer to cipher key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the cipher key.
pIV	Pointer to initialization vector (ignored).
IVLen	Octet length of the initialization vector (must be zero).

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.10.2.8 CRYPTO_CMAC_TWOFISH_Kill()

Description

Destroy context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CMAC_TWOFISH_Kill(CRYPTO_CMAC_TWOFISH_CONTEXT * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MAC context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.10.3 Generic API

The following table lists the CMAC-Twofish functions that conform to the generic MAC API.

Function	Description
CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_TWOFISH_Init()	Initialize context.
CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_TWOFISH_InitEx()	Initialize context, include subkey.
CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_TWOFISH_Add()	Add data to MAC.
CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_TWOFISH_Final()	Finish MAC calculation.
CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_TWOFISH_Final_128()	Finish MAC calculation, fixed size.
CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_TWOFISH_Kill()	Destroy MAC context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.10.3.1 CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_TWOFISH_Add()

Description

Add data to MAC.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_TWOFISH_Add(      void     * pContext,
                                 const U8       * pInput,
                                       unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
pInput	Pointer to input to add to MAC.
InputLen	Octet length of the input string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.10.3.2 CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_TWOFISH_Final()

Description

Finish MAC calculation.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_TWOFISH_Final(void     * pContext,
                                   U8       * pMAC,
                                   unsigned   MACLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
pMAC	Pointer to object that receives the MAC.
MACLen	Octet length of the MAC.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.10.3.3 CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_TWOFISH_Final_128()

Description

Finish MAC calculation, fixed size.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_TWOFISH_Final_128(void * pContext,
                                       U8   * pMAC);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
pMAC	Pointer to object that receives the MAC.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.10.3.4 CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_TWOFISH_Init()

Description

Initialize context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_TWOFISH_Init(      void     * pContext,
                                  const U8       * pKey,
                                        unsigned   KeyLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
pKey	Pointer to octet string that is the key.
KeyLen	Length of key octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.10.3.5 CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_TWOFISH_InitEx()

Description

Initialize context, include subkey.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_TWOFISH_InitEx(      void     * pContext,
                                          unsigned   DigestLen,
                                    const U8       * pKey,
                                          unsigned   KeyLen,
                                    const U8       * pIV,
                                          unsigned   IVLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
DigestLen	Octet length of the digest octet string.
pKey	Pointer to key octet string.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key octet string.
pIV	Pointer to IV octet string.
IVLen	Octet length of the IV octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.10.3.6 CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_TWOFISH_Kill()

Description

Destroy MAC context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_TWOFISH_Kill(void * pContext);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.11 CMAC-Blowfish

5.11.1 Type-safe API

The following table lists the CMAC-Blowfish type-safe API functions.

Function	Description
Message functions	
CRYPTO_CMAC_BLOWFISH_Calc()	Calculate MAC.
CRYPTO_CMAC_BLOWFISH_Calc_64()	Calculate MAC, fixed size.
Incremental functions	
CRYPTO_CMAC_BLOWFISH_Init()	Initialize context.
CRYPTO_CMAC_BLOWFISH_InitEx()	Initialize context, include subkey.
CRYPTO_CMAC_BLOWFISH_Add()	Add data to MAC.
CRYPTO_CMAC_BLOWFISH_Final()	Finish MAC calculation.
CRYPTO_CMAC_BLOWFISH_Final_64()	Finish MAC calculation, fixed size.
CRYPTO_CMAC_BLOWFISH_Kill()	Destroy context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.11.1.1 CRYPTO_CMAC_BLOWFISH_Add()

Description

Add data to MAC.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CMAC_BLOWFISH_Add(      CRYPTO_CMAC_BLOWFISH_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                              const U8                           * pInput,
                                    unsigned                       InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MAC context.
pInput	Pointer to octet string to add to MAC.
InputLen	Octet length of the octet string.

Additional information

The input data can be any length and is not limited to the underlying block size: the algorithm internally manages correct blocking of data.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.11.1.2 CRYPTO_CMAC_BLOWFISH_Calc()

Description

Calculate MAC.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CMAC_BLOWFISH_Calc(      U8       * pOutput,
                                     unsigned   OutputLen,
                               const U8       * pKey,
                                     unsigned   KeyLen,
                               const U8       * pInput,
                                     unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the MAC, 8 octets.
OutputLen	Octet length of the MAC.
pKey	Pointer to cipher key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the cipher key.
pInput	Pointer to message.
InputLen	Octet length of the message.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.11.1.3 CRYPTO_CMAC_BLOWFISH_Calc_64()

Description

Calculate MAC, fixed size.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CMAC_BLOWFISH_Calc_64(      U8       * pOutput,
                                  const U8       * pKey,
                                        unsigned   KeyLen,
                                  const U8       * pInput,
                                        unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the MAC, 8 octets.
pKey	Pointer to cipher key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the cipher key.
pInput	Pointer to message.
InputLen	Octet length of the message.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.11.1.4 CRYPTO_CMAC_BLOWFISH_Final()

Description

Finish MAC calculation.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CMAC_BLOWFISH_Final(CRYPTO_CMAC_BLOWFISH_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                U8                           * pOutput,
                                unsigned                       OutputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MAC context.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the MAC.
OutputLen	Octet length of the MAC.

Additional information

It is possible to truncate the MAC by specifying OutputLen less than the full digest length: in this case, the leftmost (most significant) octets of the MAC are written to the receiving object.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.11.1.5 CRYPTO_CMAC_BLOWFISH_Final_64()

Description

Finish MAC calculation, fixed size.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CMAC_BLOWFISH_Final_64(CRYPTO_CMAC_BLOWFISH_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                   U8                           * pMAC);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MAC context.
pMAC	Pointer to object that receives the MAC, 8 octets.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.11.1.6 CRYPTO_CMAC_BLOWFISH_Init()

Description

Initialize context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CMAC_BLOWFISH_Init(      CRYPTO_CMAC_BLOWFISH_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                               const U8                           * pKey,
                                     unsigned                       KeyLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MAC context.
pKey	Pointer to cipher key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the cipher key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.11.1.7 CRYPTO_CMAC_BLOWFISH_InitEx()

Description

Initialize context, include subkey.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CMAC_BLOWFISH_InitEx(      CRYPTO_CMAC_BLOWFISH_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                 const U8                           * pKey,
                                       unsigned                       KeyLen,
                                 const U8                           * pIV,
                                       unsigned                       IVLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MAC context.
pKey	Pointer to cipher key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the cipher key.
pIV	Pointer to initialization vector (ignored).
IVLen	Octet length of the initialization vector (must be zero).

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.11.1.8 CRYPTO_CMAC_BLOWFISH_Kill()

Description

Destroy context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CMAC_BLOWFISH_Kill(CRYPTO_CMAC_BLOWFISH_CONTEXT * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MAC context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.11.2 Generic API

The following table lists the CMAC-Blowfish functions that conform to the generic MAC API.

Function	Description
CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_BLOWFISH_Init()	Initialize context.
CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_BLOWFISH_InitEx()	Initialize context, include subkey.
CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_BLOWFISH_Add()	Add data to MAC.
CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_BLOWFISH_Final()	Finish MAC calculation.
CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_BLOWFISH_Final_64()	Finish MAC calculation, fixed size.
CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_BLOWFISH_Kill()	Destroy MAC context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.11.2.1 CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_BLOWFISH_Add()

Description

Add data to MAC.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_BLOWFISH_Add(      void     * pContext,
                                  const U8       * pInput,
                                        unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
pInput	Pointer to input to add to MAC.
InputLen	Octet length of the input string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.11.2.2 CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_BLOWFISH_Final()

Description

Finish MAC calculation.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_BLOWFISH_Final(void     * pContext,
                                    U8       * pMAC,
                                    unsigned   MACLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
pMAC	Pointer to object that receives the MAC.
MACLen	Octet length of the MAC.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.11.2.3 CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_BLOWFISH_Final_64()

Description

Finish MAC calculation, fixed size.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_BLOWFISH_Final_64(void * pContext,
                                       U8   * pMAC);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
pMAC	Pointer to object that receives the MAC.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.11.2.4 CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_BLOWFISH_Init()

Description

Initialize context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_BLOWFISH_Init(      void     * pContext,
                                   const U8       * pKey,
                                         unsigned   KeyLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
pKey	Pointer to octet string that is the key.
KeyLen	Length of key octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.11.2.5 CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_BLOWFISH_InitEx()

Description

Initialize context, include subkey.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_BLOWFISH_InitEx(      void     * pContext,
                                           unsigned   DigestLen,
                                     const U8       * pKey,
                                           unsigned   KeyLen,
                                     const U8       * pIV,
                                           unsigned   IVLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
DigestLen	Octet length of the digest octet string.
pKey	Pointer to key octet string.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key octet string.
pIV	Pointer to IV octet string.
IVLen	Octet length of the IV octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.11.2.6 CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_BLOWFISH_Kill()

Description

Destroy MAC context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_BLOWFISH_Kill(void * pContext);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.12 CMAC-PRESENT

5.12.1 Type-safe API

The following table lists the CMAC-PRESENT type-safe API functions.

Function	Description
Message functions	
CRYPTO_CMAC_PRESENT_Calc()	Calculate MAC.
CRYPTO_CMAC_PRESENT_Calc_64()	Calculate MAC, fixed size.
Incremental functions	
CRYPTO_CMAC_PRESENT_Init()	Initialize context.
CRYPTO_CMAC_PRESENT_InitEx()	Initialize context, include subkey.
CRYPTO_CMAC_PRESENT_Add()	Add data to MAC.
CRYPTO_CMAC_PRESENT_Final()	Finish MAC calculation.
CRYPTO_CMAC_PRESENT_Final_64()	Finish MAC calculation, fixed size.
CRYPTO_CMAC_PRESENT_Kill()	Destroy context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.12.1.1 CRYPTO_CMAC_PRESENT_Add()

Description

Add data to MAC.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CMAC_PRESENT_Add(      CRYPTO_CMAC_PRESENT_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                             const U8                          * pInput,
                                   unsigned                      InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MAC context.
pInput	Pointer to octet string to add to MAC.
InputLen	Octet length of the octet string.

Additional information

The input data can be any length and is not limited to the underlying block size: the algorithm internally manages correct blocking of data.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.12.1.2 CRYPTO_CMAC_PRESENT_Calc()

Description

Calculate MAC.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CMAC_PRESENT_Calc(      U8       * pOutput,
                                    unsigned   OutputLen,
                              const U8       * pKey,
                                    unsigned   KeyLen,
                              const U8       * pInput,
                                    unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the MAC, 8 octets.
OutputLen	Octet length of the MAC.
pKey	Pointer to cipher key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the cipher key.
pInput	Pointer to message.
InputLen	Octet length of the message.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.12.1.3 CRYPTO_CMAC_PRESENT_Calc_64()

Description

Calculate MAC, fixed size.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CMAC_PRESENT_Calc_64(      U8       * pOutput,
                                 const U8       * pKey,
                                       unsigned   KeyLen,
                                 const U8       * pInput,
                                       unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the MAC, 8 octets.
pKey	Pointer to cipher key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the cipher key.
pInput	Pointer to message.
InputLen	Octet length of the message.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.12.1.4 CRYPTO_CMAC_PRESENT_Final()

Description

Finish MAC calculation.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CMAC_PRESENT_Final(CRYPTO_CMAC_PRESENT_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                               U8                          * pOutput,
                               unsigned                      OutputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MAC context.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the MAC.
OutputLen	Octet length of the MAC.

Additional information

It is possible to truncate the MAC by specifying OutputLen less than the full digest length: in this case, the leftmost (most significant) octets of the MAC are written to the receiving object.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.12.1.5 CRYPTO_CMAC_PRESENT_Final_64()

Description

Finish MAC calculation, fixed size.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CMAC_PRESENT_Final_64(CRYPTO_CMAC_PRESENT_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                  U8                          * pMAC);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MAC context.
pMAC	Pointer to object that receives the MAC, 8 octets.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.12.1.6 CRYPTO_CMAC_PRESENT_Init()

Description

Initialize context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CMAC_PRESENT_Init(      CRYPTO_CMAC_PRESENT_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                              const U8                          * pKey,
                                    unsigned                      KeyLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MAC context.
pKey	Pointer to cipher key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the cipher key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.12.1.7 CRYPTO_CMAC_PRESENT_InitEx()

Description

Initialize context, include subkey.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CMAC_PRESENT_InitEx(      CRYPTO_CMAC_PRESENT_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                const U8                          * pKey,
                                      unsigned                      KeyLen,
                                const U8                          * pIV,
                                      unsigned                      IVLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MAC context.
pKey	Pointer to cipher key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the cipher key.
pIV	Pointer to initialization vector (ignored).
IVLen	Octet length of the initialization vector (must be zero).

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.12.1.8 CRYPTO_CMAC_PRESENT_Kill()

Description

Destroy context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CMAC_PRESENT_Kill(CRYPTO_CMAC_PRESENT_CONTEXT * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MAC context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.12.2 Generic API

The following table lists the CMAC-PRESENT functions that conform to the generic MAC API.

Function	Description
CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_PRESENT_Init()	Initialize context.
CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_PRESENT_InitEx()	Initialize context, include subkey.
CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_PRESENT_Add()	Add data to MAC.
CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_PRESENT_Final()	Finish MAC calculation.
CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_PRESENT_Final_64()	Finish MAC calculation, fixed size.
CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_PRESENT_Kill()	Destroy MAC context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.12.2.1 CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_PRESENT_Add()

Description

Add data to MAC.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_PRESENT_Add(      void     * pContext,
                                 const U8       * pInput,
                                       unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
pInput	Pointer to input to add to MAC.
InputLen	Octet length of the input string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.12.2.2 CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_PRESENT_Final()

Description

Finish MAC calculation.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_PRESENT_Final(void     * pContext,
                                   U8       * pMAC,
                                   unsigned   MACLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
pMAC	Pointer to object that receives the MAC.
MACLen	Octet length of the MAC.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.12.2.3 CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_PRESENT_Final_64()

Description

Finish MAC calculation, fixed size.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_PRESENT_Final_64(void * pContext,
                                      U8   * pMAC);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
pMAC	Pointer to object that receives the MAC.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.12.2.4 CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_PRESENT_Init()

Description

Initialize context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_PRESENT_Init(      void     * pContext,
                                  const U8       * pKey,
                                        unsigned   KeyLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
pKey	Pointer to octet string that is the key.
KeyLen	Length of key octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.12.2.5 CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_PRESENT_InitEx()

Description

Initialize context, include subkey.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_PRESENT_InitEx(      void     * pContext,
                                          unsigned   DigestLen,
                                    const U8       * pKey,
                                          unsigned   KeyLen,
                                    const U8       * pIV,
                                          unsigned   IVLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
DigestLen	Octet length of the digest octet string.
pKey	Pointer to key octet string.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key octet string.
pIV	Pointer to IV octet string.
IVLen	Octet length of the IV octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.12.2.6 CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_PRESENT_Kill()

Description

Destroy MAC context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_PRESENT_Kill(void * pContext);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.13 GMAC-AES

5.13.1 Standards reference

GMAC is specified by the following document:

- NIST SP 800-38D — *Recommendation for Block Cipher Modes of Operation: Galois/ Counter Mode (GCM) and GMAC*

AES is specified by the following document:

- FIPS PUB 197 — *Specification for the Advanced Encryption Standard (AES)*

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.13.2 Type-safe API

The following table lists the GMAC-AES type-safe API functions.

Function	Description
Message functions	
CRYPTO_GMAC_AES_Calc()	Calculate MAC.
CRYPTO_GMAC_AES_Calc_128()	Calculate MAC, fixed size.
Incremental functions	
CRYPTO_GMAC_AES_InitEx()	Initialize context, include subkey.
CRYPTO_GMAC_AES_Add()	Add data to MAC.
CRYPTO_GMAC_AES_Final()	Finish MAC calculation.
CRYPTO_GMAC_AES_Final_128()	Finish MAC calculation, fixed size.
CRYPTO_GMAC_AES_Kill()	Destroy GMAC context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.13.2.1 CRYPTO_GMAC_AES_Add()

Description

Add data to MAC.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_GMAC_AES_Add(      CRYPTO_GMAC_AES_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                         const U8                      * pInput,
                               unsigned                  InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MAC context.
pInput	Pointer to input octet string to add to MAC.
InputLen	Octet length of the octet string.

Additional information

The input data can be any length and is not limited to the underlying block size: the algorithm internally manages correct blocking of data.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.13.2.2 CRYPTO_GMAC_AES_Calc()

Description

Calculate MAC.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_GMAC_AES_Calc(      U8       * pOutput,
                                unsigned   OutputLen,
                          const U8       * pKey,
                                unsigned   KeyLen,
                          const U8       * pIV,
                                unsigned   IVLen,
                          const U8       * pInput,
                                unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the MAC.
OutputLen	Octet length of the MAC.
pKey	Pointer to cipher key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the cipher key.
pIV	Pointer to initialization vector.
IVLen	Octet length of the initialization vector.
pInput	Pointer to message.
InputLen	Octet length of the message.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.13.2.3 CRYPTO_GMAC_AES_Calc_128()

Description

Calculate MAC, fixed size.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_GMAC_AES_Calc_128(      U8       * pOutput,
                              const U8       * pKey,
                                    unsigned   KeyLen,
                              const U8       * pIV,
                                    unsigned   IVLen,
                              const U8       * pInput,
                                    unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the MAC, 16 octets.
pKey	Pointer to cipher key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the cipher key.
pIV	Pointer to initialization vector.
IVLen	Octet length of the initialization vector.
pInput	Pointer to message.
InputLen	Octet length of the message.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.13.2.4 CRYPTO_GMAC_AES_Final()

Description

Finish MAC calculation.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_GMAC_AES_Final(CRYPTO_GMAC_AES_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                           U8                      * pOutput,
                           unsigned                  OutputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MAC context.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the MAC.
OutputLen	Octet length of the MAC.

Additional information

It is possible to truncate the MAC by specifying OutputLen less than the full digest length: in this case, the leftmost (most significant) octets of the MAC are written to the receiving object.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.13.2.5 CRYPTO_GMAC_AES_Final_128()

Description

Finish MAC calculation, fixed size.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_GMAC_AES_Final_128(CRYPTO_GMAC_AES_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                               U8                      * pOutput);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MAC context.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the MAC, 16 octets.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.13.2.6 CRYPTO_GMAC_AES_InitEx()

Description

Initialize context, include subkey.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_GMAC_AES_InitEx(      CRYPTO_GMAC_AES_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                            const U8                      * pKey,
                                  unsigned                  KeyLen,
                            const U8                      * pIV,
                                  unsigned                  IVLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MAC context.
pKey	Pointer to key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key.
pIV	Pointer to initialization vector.
IVLen	Octet length of the initialization vector.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.13.2.7 CRYPTO_GMAC_AES_Kill()

Description

Destroy GMAC context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_GMAC_AES_Kill(CRYPTO_GMAC_AES_CONTEXT * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MAC context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.13.3 Generic API

The following table lists the GMAC-AES functions that conform to the generic MAC API.

Function	Description
CRYPTO_MAC_GMAC_AES_InitEx()	Initialize context, include subkey.
CRYPTO_MAC_GMAC_AES_Add()	Add data to MAC.
CRYPTO_MAC_GMAC_AES_Final()	Finish MAC calculation.
CRYPTO_MAC_GMAC_AES_Final_128()	Finish MAC calculation, fixed size.
CRYPTO_MAC_GMAC_AES_Kill()	Destroy MAC context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.13.3.1 CRYPTO_MAC_GMAC_AES_Add()

Description

Add data to MAC.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_GMAC_AES_Add(      void     * pContext,
                             const U8       * pInput,
                                   unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
pInput	Pointer to input to add to MAC.
InputLen	Octet length of the input string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.13.3.2 CRYPTO_MAC_GMAC_AES_Final()

Description

Finish MAC calculation.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_GMAC_AES_Final(void     * pContext,
                               U8       * pMAC,
                               unsigned   MACLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
pMAC	Pointer to object that receives the MAC.
MACLen	Octet length of the MAC.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.13.3.3 CRYPTO_MAC_GMAC_AES_Final_128()

Description

Finish MAC calculation, fixed size.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_GMAC_AES_Final_128(void * pContext,
                                   U8   * pMAC);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
pMAC	Pointer to object that receives the MAC.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.13.3.4 CRYPTO_MAC_GMAC_AES_InitEx()

Description

Initialize context, include subkey.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_GMAC_AES_InitEx(      void     * pContext,
                                      unsigned   DigestLen,
                                const U8       * pKey,
                                      unsigned   KeyLen,
                                const U8       * pIV,
                                      unsigned   IVLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
DigestLen	Octet length of the digest octet string.
pKey	Pointer to key octet string.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key octet string.
pIV	Pointer to IV octet string.
IVLen	Octet length of the IV octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.13.3.5 CRYPTO_MAC_GMAC_AES_Kill()

Description

Destroy MAC context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_GMAC_AES_Kill(void * pContext);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.14 GMAC-SEED

5.14.1 Standards reference

GMAC is specified by the following document:

- NIST SP 800-38D — *Recommendation for Block Cipher Modes of Operation: Galois/ Counter Mode (GCM) and GMAC*

SEED is specified by the following document:

- IETF RFC 4269 — *The SEED Encryption Algorithm*

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.14.2 Type-safe API

The following table lists the GMAC-SEED type-safe API functions.

Function	Description
Message functions	
CRYPTO_GMAC_SEED_Calc()	Calculate MAC.
CRYPTO_GMAC_SEED_Calc_128()	Calculate MAC, fixed size.
Incremental functions	
CRYPTO_GMAC_SEED_InitEx()	Initialize context, include subkey.
CRYPTO_GMAC_SEED_Add()	Add data to MAC.
CRYPTO_GMAC_SEED_Final()	Finish MAC calculation.
CRYPTO_GMAC_SEED_Final_128()	Finish MAC calculation, fixed size.
CRYPTO_GMAC_SEED_Kill()	Destroy GMAC context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.14.2.1 CRYPTO_GMAC_SEED_Add()

Description

Add data to MAC.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_GMAC_SEED_Add(      CRYPTO_GMAC_SEED_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                          const U8                       * pInput,
                                unsigned                   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MAC context.
pInput	Pointer to input octet string to add to MAC.
InputLen	Octet length of the octet string.

Additional information

The input data can be any length and is not limited to the underlying block size: the algorithm internally manages correct blocking of data.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.14.2.2 CRYPTO_GMAC_SEED_Calc()

Description

Calculate MAC.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_GMAC_SEED_Calc(      U8       * pOutput,
                                 unsigned   OutputLen,
                           const U8       * pKey,
                                 unsigned   KeyLen,
                           const U8       * pIV,
                                 unsigned   IVLen,
                           const U8       * pInput,
                                 unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the MAC.
OutputLen	Octet length of the MAC.
pKey	Pointer to cipher key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the cipher key.
pIV	Pointer to initialization vector.
IVLen	Octet length of the initialization vector.
pInput	Pointer to message.
InputLen	Octet length of the message.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.14.2.3 CRYPTO_GMAC_SEED_Calc_128()

Description

Calculate MAC, fixed size.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_GMAC_SEED_Calc_128(      U8       * pOutput,
                               const U8       * pKey,
                                     unsigned   KeyLen,
                               const U8       * pIV,
                                     unsigned   IVLen,
                               const U8       * pInput,
                                     unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the MAC, 16 octets.
pKey	Pointer to cipher key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the cipher key.
pIV	Pointer to initialization vector.
IVLen	Octet length of the initialization vector.
pInput	Pointer to message.
InputLen	Octet length of the message.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.14.2.4 CRYPTO_GMAC_SEED_Final()

Description

Finish MAC calculation.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_GMAC_SEED_Final(CRYPTO_GMAC_SEED_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                            U8                       * pOutput,
                            unsigned                   OutputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MAC context.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the MAC.
OutputLen	Octet length of the MAC.

Additional information

It is possible to truncate the MAC by specifying OutputLen less than the full digest length: in this case, the leftmost (most significant) octets of the MAC are written to the receiving object.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.14.2.5 CRYPTO_GMAC_SEED_Final_128()

Description

Finish MAC calculation, fixed size.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_GMAC_SEED_Final_128(CRYPTO_GMAC_SEED_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                U8                       * pOutput);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MAC context.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the MAC, 16 octets.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.14.2.6 CRYPTO_GMAC_SEED_InitEx()

Description

Initialize context, include subkey.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_GMAC_SEED_InitEx(      CRYPTO_GMAC_SEED_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                             const U8                       * pKey,
                                   unsigned                   KeyLen,
                             const U8                       * pIV,
                                   unsigned                   IVLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MAC context.
pKey	Pointer to key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key.
pIV	Pointer to initialization vector.
IVLen	Octet length of the initialization vector.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.14.2.7 CRYPTO_GMAC_SEED_Kill()

Description

Destroy GMAC context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_GMAC_SEED_Kill(CRYPTO_GMAC_SEED_CONTEXT * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MAC context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.14.3 Generic API

The following table lists the GMAC-SEED functions that conform to the generic MAC API.

Function	Description
CRYPTO_MAC_GMAC_SEED_InitEx()	Initialize context, include subkey.
CRYPTO_MAC_GMAC_SEED_Add()	Add data to MAC.
CRYPTO_MAC_GMAC_SEED_Final()	Finish MAC calculation.
CRYPTO_MAC_GMAC_SEED_Final_128()	Finish MAC calculation, fixed size.
CRYPTO_MAC_GMAC_SEED_Kill()	Destroy MAC context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.14.3.1 CRYPTO_MAC_GMAC_SEED_Add()

Description

Add data to MAC.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_GMAC_SEED_Add(      void     * pContext,
                              const U8       * pInput,
                                    unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
pInput	Pointer to input to add to MAC.
InputLen	Octet length of the input string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.14.3.2 CRYPTO_MAC_GMAC_SEED_Final()

Description

Finish MAC calculation.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_GMAC_SEED_Final(void     * pContext,
                                U8       * pMAC,
                                unsigned   MACLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
pMAC	Pointer to object that receives the MAC.
MACLen	Octet length of the MAC.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.14.3.3 CRYPTO_MAC_GMAC_SEED_Final_128()

Description

Finish MAC calculation, fixed size.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_GMAC_SEED_Final_128(void * pContext,
                                    U8   * pMAC);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
pMAC	Pointer to object that receives the MAC.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.14.3.4 CRYPTO_MAC_GMAC_SEED_InitEx()

Description

Initialize context, include subkey.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_GMAC_SEED_InitEx(      void     * pContext,
                                       unsigned   DigestLen,
                                 const U8       * pKey,
                                       unsigned   KeyLen,
                                 const U8       * pIV,
                                       unsigned   IVLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
DigestLen	Octet length of the digest octet string.
pKey	Pointer to key octet string.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key octet string.
pIV	Pointer to IV octet string.
IVLen	Octet length of the IV octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.14.3.5 CRYPTO_MAC_GMAC_SEED_Kill()

Description

Destroy MAC context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_GMAC_SEED_Kill(void * pContext);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.15 GMAC-ARIA

5.15.1 Standards reference

GMAC is specified by the following document:

- NIST SP 800-38D — *Recommendation for Block Cipher Modes of Operation: Galois/ Counter Mode (GCM) and GMAC*

ARIA is specified by the following document:

- IETF RFC 5794 — *A Description of the ARIA Encryption Algorithm*

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.15.2 Type-safe API

The following table lists the GMAC-ARIA type-safe API functions.

Function	Description
Message functions	
CRYPTO_GMAC_ARIA_Calc()	Calculate MAC.
CRYPTO_GMAC_ARIA_Calc_128()	Calculate MAC, fixed size.
Incremental functions	
CRYPTO_GMAC_ARIA_InitEx()	Initialize context, include subkey.
CRYPTO_GMAC_ARIA_Add()	Add data to MAC.
CRYPTO_GMAC_ARIA_Final()	Finish MAC calculation.
CRYPTO_GMAC_ARIA_Final_128()	Finish MAC calculation, fixed size.
CRYPTO_GMAC_ARIA_Kill()	Destroy GMAC context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.15.2.1 CRYPTO_GMAC_ARIA_Add()

Description

Add data to MAC.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_GMAC_ARIA_Add(      CRYPTO_GMAC_ARIA_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                          const U8                       * pInput,
                                unsigned                   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MAC context.
pInput	Pointer to input octet string to add to MAC.
InputLen	Octet length of the octet string.

Additional information

The input data can be any length and is not limited to the underlying block size: the algorithm internally manages correct blocking of data.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.15.2.2 CRYPTO_GMAC_ARIA_Calc()

Description

Calculate MAC.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_GMAC_ARIA_Calc(      U8       * pOutput,
                                 unsigned   OutputLen,
                           const U8       * pKey,
                                 unsigned   KeyLen,
                           const U8       * pIV,
                                 unsigned   IVLen,
                           const U8       * pInput,
                                 unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the MAC.
OutputLen	Octet length of the MAC.
pKey	Pointer to cipher key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the cipher key.
pIV	Pointer to initialization vector.
IVLen	Octet length of the initialization vector.
pInput	Pointer to message.
InputLen	Octet length of the message.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.15.2.3 CRYPTO_GMAC_ARIA_Calc_128()

Description

Calculate MAC, fixed size.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_GMAC_ARIA_Calc_128(      U8       * pOutput,
                               const U8       * pKey,
                                     unsigned   KeyLen,
                               const U8       * pIV,
                                     unsigned   IVLen,
                               const U8       * pInput,
                                     unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the MAC, 16 octets.
pKey	Pointer to cipher key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the cipher key.
pIV	Pointer to initialization vector.
IVLen	Octet length of the initialization vector.
pInput	Pointer to message.
InputLen	Octet length of the message.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.15.2.4 CRYPTO_GMAC_ARIA_Final()

Description

Finish MAC calculation.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_GMAC_ARIA_Final(CRYPTO_GMAC_ARIA_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                            U8                       * pOutput,
                            unsigned                   OutputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MAC context.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the MAC.
OutputLen	Octet length of the MAC.

Additional information

It is possible to truncate the MAC by specifying OutputLen less than the full digest length: in this case, the leftmost (most significant) octets of the MAC are written to the receiving object.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.15.2.5 CRYPTO_GMAC_ARIA_Final_128()

Description

Finish MAC calculation, fixed size.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_GMAC_ARIA_Final_128(CRYPTO_GMAC_ARIA_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                U8                       * pOutput);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MAC context.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the MAC, 16 octets.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.15.2.6 CRYPTO_GMAC_ARIA_InitEx()

Description

Initialize context, include subkey.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_GMAC_ARIA_InitEx(      CRYPTO_GMAC_ARIA_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                             const U8                       * pKey,
                                   unsigned                   KeyLen,
                             const U8                       * pIV,
                                   unsigned                   IVLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MAC context.
pKey	Pointer to key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key.
pIV	Pointer to initialization vector.
IVLen	Octet length of the initialization vector.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.15.2.7 CRYPTO_GMAC_ARIA_Kill()

Description

Destroy GMAC context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_GMAC_ARIA_Kill(CRYPTO_GMAC_ARIA_CONTEXT * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MAC context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.15.3 Generic API

The following table lists the GMAC-ARIA functions that conform to the generic MAC API.

Function	Description
CRYPTO_MAC_GMAC_ARIA_InitEx()	Initialize context, include subkey.
CRYPTO_MAC_GMAC_ARIA_Add()	Add data to MAC.
CRYPTO_MAC_GMAC_ARIA_Final()	Finish MAC calculation.
CRYPTO_MAC_GMAC_ARIA_Final_128()	Finish MAC calculation, fixed size.
CRYPTO_MAC_GMAC_ARIA_Kill()	Destroy MAC context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.15.3.1 CRYPTO_MAC_GMAC_ARIA_Add()

Description

Add data to MAC.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_GMAC_ARIA_Add(      void     * pContext,
                              const U8       * pInput,
                                    unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
pInput	Pointer to input to add to MAC.
InputLen	Octet length of the input string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.15.3.2 CRYPTO_MAC_GMAC_ARIA_Final()

Description

Finish MAC calculation.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_GMAC_ARIA_Final(void     * pContext,
                                U8       * pMAC,
                                unsigned   MACLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
pMAC	Pointer to object that receives the MAC.
MACLen	Octet length of the MAC.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.15.3.3 CRYPTO_MAC_GMAC_ARIA_Final_128()

Description

Finish MAC calculation, fixed size.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_GMAC_ARIA_Final_128(void * pContext,
                                    U8   * pMAC);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
pMAC	Pointer to object that receives the MAC.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.15.3.4 CRYPTO_MAC_GMAC_ARIA_InitEx()

Description

Initialize context, include subkey.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_GMAC_ARIA_InitEx(      void     * pContext,
                                       unsigned   DigestLen,
                                 const U8       * pKey,
                                       unsigned   KeyLen,
                                 const U8       * pIV,
                                       unsigned   IVLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
DigestLen	Octet length of the digest octet string.
pKey	Pointer to key octet string.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key octet string.
pIV	Pointer to IV octet string.
IVLen	Octet length of the IV octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.15.3.5 CRYPTO_MAC_GMAC_ARIA_Kill()

Description

Destroy MAC context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_GMAC_ARIA_Kill(void * pContext);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.16 GMAC-Camellia

5.16.1 Standards reference

GMAC is specified by the following document:

- NIST SP 800-38D — *Recommendation for Block Cipher Modes of Operation: Galois/ Counter Mode (GCM) and GMAC*

Camellia is specified by the following document:

- IETF RFC 3713 — *A Description of the Camellia Encryption Algorithm*

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.16.2 Type-safe API

The following table lists the GMAC-Camellia type-safe API functions.

Function	Description
Message functions	
CRYPTO_GMAC_CAMELLIA_Calc()	Calculate MAC.
CRYPTO_GMAC_CAMELLIA_Calc_128()	Calculate MAC, fixed size.
Incremental functions	
CRYPTO_GMAC_CAMELLIA_InitEx()	Initialize context, include subkey.
CRYPTO_GMAC_CAMELLIA_Add()	Add data to MAC.
CRYPTO_GMAC_CAMELLIA_Final()	Finish MAC calculation.
CRYPTO_GMAC_CAMELLIA_Final_128()	Finish MAC calculation, fixed size.
CRYPTO_GMAC_CAMELLIA_Kill()	Destroy GMAC context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.16.2.1 CRYPTO_GMAC_CAMELLIA_Add()

Description

Add data to MAC.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_GMAC_CAMELLIA_Add(      CRYPTO_GMAC_CAMELLIA_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                              const U8                           * pInput,
                                    unsigned                       InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MAC context.
pInput	Pointer to input octet string to add to MAC.
InputLen	Octet length of the octet string.

Additional information

The input data can be any length and is not limited to the underlying block size: the algorithm internally manages correct blocking of data.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.16.2.2 CRYPTO_GMAC_CAMELLIA_Calc()

Description

Calculate MAC.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_GMAC_CAMELLIA_Calc(      U8       * pOutput,
                                     unsigned   OutputLen,
                               const U8       * pKey,
                                     unsigned   KeyLen,
                               const U8       * pIV,
                                     unsigned   IVLen,
                               const U8       * pInput,
                                     unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the MAC.
OutputLen	Octet length of the MAC.
pKey	Pointer to cipher key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the cipher key.
pIV	Pointer to initialization vector.
IVLen	Octet length of the initialization vector.
pInput	Pointer to message.
InputLen	Octet length of the message.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.16.2.3 CRYPTO_GMAC_CAMELLIA_Calc_128()

Description

Calculate MAC, fixed size.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_GMAC_CAMELLIA_Calc_128(      U8       * pOutput,
                                   const U8       * pKey,
                                         unsigned   KeyLen,
                                   const U8       * pIV,
                                         unsigned   IVLen,
                                   const U8       * pInput,
                                         unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the MAC, 16 octets.
pKey	Pointer to cipher key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the cipher key.
pIV	Pointer to initialization vector.
IVLen	Octet length of the initialization vector.
pInput	Pointer to message.
InputLen	Octet length of the message.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.16.2.4 CRYPTO_GMAC_CAMELLIA_Final()

Description

Finish MAC calculation.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_GMAC_CAMELLIA_Final(CRYPTO_GMAC_CAMELLIA_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                U8                           * pOutput,
                                unsigned                       OutputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MAC context.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the MAC.
OutputLen	Octet length of the MAC.

Additional information

It is possible to truncate the MAC by specifying OutputLen less than the full digest length: in this case, the leftmost (most significant) octets of the MAC are written to the receiving object.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.16.2.5 CRYPTO_GMAC_CAMELLIA_Final_128()

Description

Finish MAC calculation, fixed size.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_GMAC_CAMELLIA_Final_128(CRYPTO_GMAC_CAMELLIA_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                    U8                           * pOutput);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MAC context.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the MAC, 16 octets.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.16.2.6 CRYPTO_GMAC_CAMELLIA_InitEx()

Description

Initialize context, include subkey.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_GMAC_CAMELLIA_InitEx(      CRYPTO_GMAC_CAMELLIA_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                 const U8                           * pKey,
                                       unsigned                       KeyLen,
                                 const U8                           * pIV,
                                       unsigned                       IVLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MAC context.
pKey	Pointer to key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key.
pIV	Pointer to initialization vector.
IVLen	Octet length of the initialization vector.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.16.2.7 CRYPTO_GMAC_CAMELLIA_Kill()

Description

Destroy GMAC context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_GMAC_CAMELLIA_Kill(CRYPTO_GMAC_CAMELLIA_CONTEXT * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MAC context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.16.3 Generic API

The following table lists the GMAC-Camellia functions that conform to the generic MAC API.

Function	Description
CRYPTO_MAC_GMAC_CAMELLIA_InitEx()	Initialize context, include subkey.
CRYPTO_MAC_GMAC_CAMELLIA_Add()	Add data to MAC.
CRYPTO_MAC_GMAC_CAMELLIA_Final()	Finish MAC calculation.
CRYPTO_MAC_GMAC_CAMELLIA_Final_128()	Finish MAC calculation, fixed size.
CRYPTO_MAC_GMAC_CAMELLIA_Kill()	Destroy MAC context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.16.3.1 CRYPTO_MAC_GMAC_CAMELLIA_Add()

Description

Add data to MAC.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_GMAC_CAMELLIA_Add(      void     * pContext,
                                  const U8       * pInput,
                                        unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
pInput	Pointer to input to add to MAC.
InputLen	Octet length of the input string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.16.3.2 CRYPTO_MAC_GMAC_CAMELLIA_Final()

Description

Finish MAC calculation.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_GMAC_CAMELLIA_Final(void     * pContext,
                                    U8       * pMAC,
                                    unsigned   MACLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
pMAC	Pointer to object that receives the MAC.
MACLen	Octet length of the MAC.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.16.3.3 CRYPTO_MAC_GMAC_CAMELLIA_Final_128()

Description

Finish MAC calculation, fixed size.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_GMAC_CAMELLIA_Final_128(void * pContext,
                                        U8   * pMAC);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
pMAC	Pointer to object that receives the MAC.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.16.3.4 CRYPTO_MAC_GMAC_CAMELLIA_InitEx()

Description

Initialize context, include subkey.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_GMAC_CAMELLIA_InitEx(       void     * pContext,
                                            unsigned   DigestLen,
                                     const U8       * pKey,
                                            unsigned   KeyLen,
                                     const U8       * pIV,
                                            unsigned   IVLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
DigestLen	Octet length of the digest octet string.
pKey	Pointer to key octet string.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key octet string.
pIV	Pointer to IV octet string.
IVLen	Octet length of the IV octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.16.3.5 CRYPTO_MAC_GMAC_CAMELLIA_Kill()

Description

Destroy MAC context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_GMAC_CAMELLIA_Kill(void * pContext);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.17 GMAC-Twofish

5.17.1 Standards reference

GMAC is specified by the following document:

- NIST SP 800-38D — *Recommendation for Block Cipher Modes of Operation: Galois/ Counter Mode (GCM) and GMAC*

Twofish is specified by the following document:

- Schneier at al — *Twofish: A 128-Bit Block Cipher*

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.17.2 Type-safe API

The following table lists the GMAC-Twofish type-safe API functions.

Function	Description
Message functions	
CRYPTO_GMAC_TWOFISH_Calc()	Calculate MAC.
CRYPTO_GMAC_TWOFISH_Calc_128()	Calculate MAC, fixed size.
Incremental functions	
CRYPTO_GMAC_TWOFISH_InitEx()	Initialize context, include subkey.
CRYPTO_GMAC_TWOFISH_Add()	Add data to MAC.
CRYPTO_GMAC_TWOFISH_Final()	Finish MAC calculation.
CRYPTO_GMAC_TWOFISH_Final_128()	Finish MAC calculation, fixed size.
CRYPTO_GMAC_TWOFISH_Kill()	Destroy GMAC context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.17.2.1 CRYPTO_GMAC_TWOFISH_Add()

Description

Add data to MAC.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_GMAC_TWOFISH_Add(      CRYPTO_GMAC_TWOFISH_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                             const U8                          * pInput,
                                   unsigned                      InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MAC context.
pInput	Pointer to input octet string to add to MAC.
InputLen	Octet length of the octet string.

Additional information

The input data can be any length and is not limited to the underlying block size: the algorithm internally manages correct blocking of data.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.17.2.2 CRYPTO_GMAC_TWOFISH_Calc()

Description

Calculate MAC.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_GMAC_TWOFISH_Calc(      U8       * pOutput,
                                    unsigned   OutputLen,
                              const U8       * pKey,
                                    unsigned   KeyLen,
                              const U8       * pIV,
                                    unsigned   IVLen,
                              const U8       * pInput,
                                    unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the MAC.
OutputLen	Octet length of the MAC.
pKey	Pointer to cipher key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the cipher key.
pIV	Pointer to initialization vector.
IVLen	Octet length of the initialization vector.
pInput	Pointer to message.
InputLen	Octet length of the message.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.17.2.3 CRYPTO_GMAC_TWOFISH_Calc_128()

Description

Calculate MAC, fixed size.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_GMAC_TWOFISH_Calc_128(      U8       * pOutput,
                                  const U8       * pKey,
                                        unsigned   KeyLen,
                                  const U8       * pIV,
                                        unsigned   IVLen,
                                  const U8       * pInput,
                                        unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the MAC, 16 octets.
pKey	Pointer to cipher key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the cipher key.
pIV	Pointer to initialization vector.
IVLen	Octet length of the initialization vector.
pInput	Pointer to message.
InputLen	Octet length of the message.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.17.2.4 CRYPTO_GMAC_TWOFISH_Final()

Description

Finish MAC calculation.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_GMAC_TWOFISH_Final(CRYPTO_GMAC_TWOFISH_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                               U8                          * pOutput,
                               unsigned                      OutputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MAC context.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the MAC.
OutputLen	Octet length of the MAC.

Additional information

It is possible to truncate the MAC by specifying OutputLen less than the full digest length: in this case, the leftmost (most significant) octets of the MAC are written to the receiving object.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.17.2.5 CRYPTO_GMAC_TWOFISH_Final_128()

Description

Finish MAC calculation, fixed size.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_GMAC_TWOFISH_Final_128(CRYPTO_GMAC_TWOFISH_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                   U8                          * pOutput);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MAC context.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the MAC, 16 octets.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.17.2.6 CRYPTO_GMAC_TWOFISH_InitEx()

Description

Initialize context, include subkey.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_GMAC_TWOFISH_InitEx(      CRYPTO_GMAC_TWOFISH_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                const U8                          * pKey,
                                      unsigned                      KeyLen,
                                const U8                          * pIV,
                                      unsigned                      IVLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MAC context.
pKey	Pointer to key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key.
pIV	Pointer to initialization vector.
IVLen	Octet length of the initialization vector.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.17.2.7 CRYPTO_GMAC_TWOFISH_Kill()

Description

Destroy GMAC context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_GMAC_TWOFISH_Kill(CRYPTO_GMAC_TWOFISH_CONTEXT * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MAC context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.17.3 Generic API

The following table lists the GMAC-Twofish functions that conform to the generic MAC API.

Function	Description
CRYPTO_MAC_GMAC_TWOFISH_InitEx()	Initialize context, include subkey.
CRYPTO_MAC_GMAC_TWOFISH_Add()	Add data to MAC.
CRYPTO_MAC_GMAC_TWOFISH_Final()	Finish MAC calculation.
CRYPTO_MAC_GMAC_TWOFISH_Final_128()	Finish MAC calculation, fixed size.
CRYPTO_MAC_GMAC_TWOFISH_Kill()	Destroy MAC context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.17.3.1 CRYPTO_MAC_GMAC_TWOFISH_Add()

Description

Add data to MAC.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_GMAC_TWOFISH_Add(      void     * pContext,
                                 const U8       * pInput,
                                       unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
pInput	Pointer to input to add to MAC.
InputLen	Octet length of the input string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.17.3.2 CRYPTO_MAC_GMAC_TWOFISH_Final()

Description

Finish MAC calculation.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_GMAC_TWOFISH_Final(void     * pContext,
                                   U8       * pMAC,
                                   unsigned   MACLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
pMAC	Pointer to object that receives the MAC.
MACLen	Octet length of the MAC.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.17.3.3 CRYPTO_MAC_GMAC_TWOFISH_Final_128()

Description

Finish MAC calculation, fixed size.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_GMAC_TWOFISH_Final_128(void * pContext,
                                       U8   * pMAC);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
pMAC	Pointer to object that receives the MAC.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.17.3.4 CRYPTO_MAC_GMAC_TWOFISH_InitEx()

Description

Initialize context, include subkey.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_GMAC_TWOFISH_InitEx(      void     * pContext,
                                          unsigned   DigestLen,
                                    const U8       * pKey,
                                          unsigned   KeyLen,
                                    const U8       * pIV,
                                          unsigned   IVLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
DigestLen	Octet length of the digest octet string.
pKey	Pointer to key octet string.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key octet string.
pIV	Pointer to IV octet string.
IVLen	Octet length of the IV octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.17.3.5 CRYPTO_MAC_GMAC_TWOFISH_Kill()

Description

Destroy MAC context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_GMAC_TWOFISH_Kill(void * pContext);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.18 GMAC-SM4

5.18.1 Standards reference

GMAC is specified by the following document:

- NIST SP 800-38D — *Recommendation for Block Cipher Modes of Operation: Galois/ Counter Mode (GCM) and GMAC*

SM4 is specified by the following document:

- draft-crypto-sm4-00 — *The SM4 Block Cipher Algorithm And Its Modes Of Operations*

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.18.2 Type-safe API

The following table lists the GMAC-SM4 type-safe API functions.

Function	Description
Message functions	
CRYPTO_GMAC_SM4_Calc()	Calculate MAC.
CRYPTO_GMAC_SM4_Calc_128()	Calculate MAC, fixed size.
Incremental functions	
CRYPTO_GMAC_SM4_InitEx()	Initialize context, include subkey.
CRYPTO_GMAC_SM4_Add()	Add data to MAC.
CRYPTO_GMAC_SM4_Final()	Finish MAC calculation.
CRYPTO_GMAC_SM4_Final_128()	Finish MAC calculation, fixed size.
CRYPTO_GMAC_SM4_Kill()	Destroy GMAC context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.18.2.1 CRYPTO_GMAC_SM4_Add()

Description

Add data to MAC.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_GMAC_SM4_Add(      CRYPTO_GMAC_SM4_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                         const U8                      * pInput,
                               unsigned                  InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MAC context.
pInput	Pointer to input octet string to add to MAC.
InputLen	Octet length of the octet string.

Additional information

The input data can be any length and is not limited to the underlying block size: the algorithm internally manages correct blocking of data.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.18.2.2 CRYPTO_GMAC_SM4_Calc()

Description

Calculate MAC.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_GMAC_SM4_Calc(      U8       * pOutput,
                                unsigned   OutputLen,
                          const U8       * pKey,
                                unsigned   KeyLen,
                          const U8       * pIV,
                                unsigned   IVLen,
                          const U8       * pInput,
                                unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the MAC.
OutputLen	Octet length of the MAC.
pKey	Pointer to cipher key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the cipher key.
pIV	Pointer to initialization vector.
IVLen	Octet length of the initialization vector.
pInput	Pointer to message.
InputLen	Octet length of the message.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.18.2.3 CRYPTO_GMAC_SM4_Calc_128()

Description

Calculate MAC, fixed size.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_GMAC_SM4_Calc_128(      U8       * pOutput,
                              const U8       * pKey,
                                    unsigned   KeyLen,
                              const U8       * pIV,
                                    unsigned   IVLen,
                              const U8       * pInput,
                                    unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the MAC, 16 octets.
pKey	Pointer to cipher key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the cipher key.
pIV	Pointer to initialization vector.
IVLen	Octet length of the initialization vector.
pInput	Pointer to message.
InputLen	Octet length of the message.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.18.2.4 CRYPTO_GMAC_SM4_Final()

Description

Finish MAC calculation.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_GMAC_SM4_Final(CRYPTO_GMAC_SM4_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                           U8                      * pOutput,
                           unsigned                  OutputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MAC context.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the MAC.
OutputLen	Octet length of the MAC.

Additional information

It is possible to truncate the MAC by specifying OutputLen less than the full digest length: in this case, the leftmost (most significant) octets of the MAC are written to the receiving object.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.18.2.5 CRYPTO_GMAC_SM4_Final_128()

Description

Finish MAC calculation, fixed size.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_GMAC_SM4_Final_128(CRYPTO_GMAC_SM4_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                               U8                      * pOutput);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MAC context.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the MAC, 16 octets.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.18.2.6 CRYPTO_GMAC_SM4_InitEx()

Description

Initialize context, include subkey.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_GMAC_SM4_InitEx(      CRYPTO_GMAC_SM4_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                            const U8                      * pKey,
                                  unsigned                  KeyLen,
                            const U8                      * pIV,
                                  unsigned                  IVLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MAC context.
pKey	Pointer to key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key.
pIV	Pointer to initialization vector.
IVLen	Octet length of the initialization vector.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.18.2.7 CRYPTO_GMAC_SM4_Kill()

Description

Destroy GMAC context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_GMAC_SM4_Kill(CRYPTO_GMAC_SM4_CONTEXT * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MAC context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.18.3 Generic API

The following table lists the GMAC-SM4 functions that conform to the generic MAC API.

Function	Description
CRYPTO_MAC_GMAC_SM4_InitEx()	Initialize context, include subkey.
CRYPTO_MAC_GMAC_SM4_Add()	Add data to MAC.
CRYPTO_MAC_GMAC_SM4_Final()	Finish MAC calculation.
CRYPTO_MAC_GMAC_SM4_Final_128()	Finish MAC calculation, fixed size.
CRYPTO_MAC_GMAC_SM4_Kill()	Destroy MAC context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.18.3.1 CRYPTO_MAC_GMAC_SM4_Add()

Description

Add data to MAC.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_GMAC_SM4_Add(      void     * pContext,
                             const U8       * pInput,
                                   unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
pInput	Pointer to input to add to MAC.
InputLen	Octet length of the input string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.18.3.2 CRYPTO_MAC_GMAC_SM4_Final()

Description

Finish MAC calculation.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_GMAC_SM4_Final(void     * pContext,
                               U8       * pMAC,
                               unsigned   MACLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
pMAC	Pointer to object that receives the MAC.
MACLen	Octet length of the MAC.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.18.3.3 CRYPTO_MAC_GMAC_SM4_Final_128()

Description

Finish MAC calculation, fixed size.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_GMAC_SM4_Final_128(void * pContext,
                                   U8   * pMAC);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
pMAC	Pointer to object that receives the MAC.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.18.3.4 CRYPTO_MAC_GMAC_SM4_InitEx()

Description

Initialize context, include subkey.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_GMAC_SM4_InitEx(      void     * pContext,
                                      unsigned   DigestLen,
                                const U8       * pKey,
                                      unsigned   KeyLen,
                                const U8       * pIV,
                                      unsigned   IVLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
DigestLen	Octet length of the digest octet string.
pKey	Pointer to key octet string.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key octet string.
pIV	Pointer to IV octet string.
IVLen	Octet length of the IV octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.18.3.5 CRYPTO_MAC_GMAC_SM4_Kill()

Description

Destroy MAC context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_GMAC_SM4_Kill(void * pContext);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.19 HMAC-MD5

5.19.1 Standards reference

HMAC is specified by the following document:

- FIPS PUB 198-1 — *The Keyed-Hash Message Authentication Code (HMAC)*

It has an associated IETF RFC:

- IETF RFC 2104 — *HMAC: Keyed-Hashing for Message Authentication*

MD5 is specified by the following document:

- IETF RFC 1321 — *The MD5 Message-Digest Algorithm*

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.19.2 Type-safe API

The following table lists the HMAC-MD5 type-safe API functions.

Function	Description
Message functions	
CRYPTO_HMAC_MD5_Calc()	Calculate MAC.
CRYPTO_HMAC_MD5_Calc_160()	Calculate MAC, fixed size.
Incremental functions	
CRYPTO_HMAC_MD5_Init()	Initialize context.
CRYPTO_HMAC_MD5_InitEx()	Initialize context, include subkey.
CRYPTO_HMAC_MD5_Add()	Add data to MAC.
CRYPTO_HMAC_MD5_Final()	Finalize MAC calculation.
CRYPTO_HMAC_MD5_Final_160()	Finalize MAC calculation, fixed size.
CRYPTO_HMAC_MD5_Kill()	Destroy HMAC context.
CRYPTO_HMAC_MD5_Reset()	Reset MAC to initial state.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.19.2.1 CRYPTO_HMAC_MD5_Add()

Description

Add data to MAC.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HMAC_MD5_Add(      CRYPTO_HMAC_MD5_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                         const U8                      * pInput,
                               unsigned                  InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to HMAC-MD5 context.
pInput	Pointer to input octet string to add.
InputLen	Octet length of the input octet string.

Additional information

The input data can be any length and is not limited to the underlying block size: the algorithm internally manages correct blocking of data.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.19.2.2 CRYPTO_HMAC_MD5_Calc()

Description

Calculate MAC.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HMAC_MD5_Calc(      U8       * pOutput,
                                unsigned   OutputLen,
                          const U8       * pKey,
                                unsigned   KeyLen,
                          const U8       * pInput,
                                unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the MAC.
OutputLen	Octet length of the MAC.
pKey	Pointer to key octet string.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key octet string.
pInput	Pointer to input octet string.
InputLen	Octet length of the input octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.19.2.3 CRYPTO_HMAC_MD5_Calc_160()

Description

Calculate MAC, fixed size.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HMAC_MD5_Calc_160(      U8       * pOutput,
                              const U8       * pKey,
                                    unsigned   KeyLen,
                              const U8       * pInput,
                                    unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the MAC, 20 octets.
pKey	Pointer to key octet string.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key octet string.
pInput	Pointer to input octet string.
InputLen	Octet length of the input octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.19.2.4 CRYPTO_HMAC_MD5_Final()

Description

Finalize MAC calculation.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HMAC_MD5_Final(CRYPTO_HMAC_MD5_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                           U8                      * pOutput,
                           unsigned                  OutputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to HMAC-MD5 context.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the MAC.
OutputLen	Octet length of the MAC.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.19.2.5 CRYPTO_HMAC_MD5_Final_160()

Description

Finalize MAC calculation, fixed size.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HMAC_MD5_Final_160(CRYPTO_HMAC_MD5_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                               U8                      * pOutput);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to HMAC-MD5 context.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the MAC, 20 octets.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.19.2.6 CRYPTO_HMAC_MD5_Init()

Description

Initialize context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HMAC_MD5_Init(      CRYPTO_HMAC_MD5_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                          const U8                      * pKey,
                                unsigned                  KeyLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to HMAC-MD5 context.
pKey	Pointer to key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.19.2.7 CRYPTO_HMAC_MD5_InitEx()

Description

Initialize context, include subkey.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HMAC_MD5_InitEx(      CRYPTO_HMAC_MD5_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                            const U8                      * pKey,
                                  unsigned                  KeyLen,
                            const U8                      * pIV,
                                  unsigned                  IVLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MAC context.
pKey	Pointer to key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key.
pIV	Pointer to initialization vector (unused).
IVLen	Octet length of the initialization vector (unused).

Additional information

As the HMAC algorithm does not support subkeys, the initialization vector is accepted but otherwise ignored.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.19.2.8 CRYPTO_HMAC_MD5_Kill()

Description

Destroy HMAC context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HMAC_MD5_Kill(CRYPTO_HMAC_MD5_CONTEXT * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MAC context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.19.2.9 CRYPTO_HMAC_MD5_Reset()

Description

Reset MAC to initial state.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HMAC_MD5_Reset(CRYPTO_HMAC_MD5_CONTEXT * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to HMAC-MD5 context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.19.3 Generic API

The following table lists the HMAC-MD5 functions that conform to the generic MAC API.

Function	Description
CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_MD5_Init()	Initialize context.
CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_MD5_InitEx()	Initialize context, include subkey.
CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_MD5_Add()	Add data to MAC.
CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_MD5_Final()	Finish MAC calculation.
CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_MD5_Final_96()	Finish computation of the HMAC-MD5-96 HMAC and write to the output buffer.
CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_MD5_Final_160()	Finish MAC calculation, fixed size.
CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_MD5_Kill()	Destroy MAC context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.19.3.1 CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_MD5_Add()

Description

Add data to MAC.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_MD5_Add(      void     * pContext,
                             const U8       * pInput,
                                   unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
pInput	Pointer to input to add to MAC.
InputLen	Octet length of the input string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.19.3.2 CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_MD5_Final()

Description

Finish MAC calculation.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_MD5_Final(void     * pContext,
                               U8       * pMAC,
                               unsigned   MACLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
pMAC	Pointer to object that receives the MAC.
MACLen	Octet length of the MAC.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.19.3.3 CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_MD5_Final_96()

Description

Finish computation of the HMAC-MD5-96 HMAC and write to the output buffer.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_MD5_Final_96(void * pSelf,
                                  U8   * pMAC);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	HMAC-MD5 context.
pMAC	Pointer to object that receives MAC of CRYPTO_MD5_96_DIGEST_BYTE_COUNT octets.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.19.3.4 CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_MD5_Final_160()

Description

Finish MAC calculation, fixed size.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_MD5_Final_160(void * pContext,
                                   U8   * pMAC);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
pMAC	Pointer to object that receives the MAC.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.19.3.5 CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_MD5_Init()

Description

Initialize context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_MD5_Init(      void     * pContext,
                              const U8       * pKey,
                                    unsigned   KeyLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
pKey	Pointer to octet string that is the key.
KeyLen	Length of key octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.19.3.6 CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_MD5_InitEx()

Description

Initialize context, include subkey.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_MD5_InitEx(      void     * pContext,
                                      unsigned   DigestLen,
                                const U8       * pKey,
                                      unsigned   KeyLen,
                                const U8       * pIV,
                                      unsigned   IVLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
DigestLen	Octet length of the digest octet string.
pKey	Pointer to key octet string.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key octet string.
pIV	Pointer to IV octet string.
IVLen	Octet length of the IV octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.19.3.7 CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_MD5_Kill()

Description

Destroy MAC context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_MD5_Kill(void * pContext);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.20 HMAC-RIPEMD-160

5.20.1 Standards reference

HMAC is specified by the following document:

- FIPS PUB 198-1 — *The Keyed-Hash Message Authentication Code (HMAC)*

It has an associated IETF RFC:

- IETF RFC 2104 — *HMAC: Keyed-Hashing for Message Authentication*

RIPEMD-160 is specified by the following document:

- Antoon Bosselaers — *The hash function RIPEMD-160*

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.20.2 Type-safe API

The following table lists the HMAC-RIPEMD-160 type-safe API functions.

Function	Description
Message functions	
CRYPTO_HMAC_RIPEMD160_Calc()	Calculate MAC.
CRYPTO_HMAC_RIPEMD160_Calc_160()	Calculate MAC, fixed size.
Incremental functions	
CRYPTO_HMAC_RIPEMD160_Init()	Initialize context.
CRYPTO_HMAC_RIPEMD160_InitEx()	Initialize context, include subkey.
CRYPTO_HMAC_RIPEMD160_Add()	Add data to MAC.
CRYPTO_HMAC_RIPEMD160_Final()	Finalize MAC calculation.
CRYPTO_HMAC_RIPEMD160_Final_160()	Finalize MAC calculation, fixed size.
CRYPTO_HMAC_RIPEMD160_Kill()	Destroy HMAC context.
CRYPTO_HMAC_RIPEMD160_Reset()	Reset MAC to initial state.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.20.2.1 CRYPTO_HMAC_RIPEMD160_Add()

Description

Add data to MAC.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HMAC_RIPEMD160_Add(      CRYPTO_HMAC_RIPEMD160_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                               const U8                            * pInput,
                                     unsigned                        InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to HMAC-RIPEMD-160 context.
pInput	Pointer to input octet string to add.
InputLen	Octet length of the input octet string.

Additional information

The input data can be any length and is not limited to the underlying block size: the algorithm internally manages correct blocking of data.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.20.2.2 CRYPTO_HMAC_RIPEMD160_Calc()

Description

Calculate MAC.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HMAC_RIPEMD160_Calc(      U8       * pOutput,
                                      unsigned   OutputLen,
                                const U8       * pKey,
                                      unsigned   KeyLen,
                                const U8       * pInput,
                                      unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the MAC.
OutputLen	Octet length of the MAC.
pKey	Pointer to key octet string.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key octet string.
pInput	Pointer to input octet string.
InputLen	Octet length of the input octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.20.2.3 CRYPTO_HMAC_RIPEMD160_Calc_160()

Description

Calculate MAC, fixed size.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HMAC_RIPEMD160_Calc_160(      U8       * pOutput,
                                    const U8       * pKey,
                                          unsigned   KeyLen,
                                    const U8       * pInput,
                                          unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the MAC, 20 octets.
pKey	Pointer to key octet string.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key octet string.
pInput	Pointer to input octet string.
InputLen	Octet length of the input octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.20.2.4 CRYPTO_HMAC_RIPEMD160_Final()

Description

Finalize MAC calculation.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HMAC_RIPEMD160_Final(CRYPTO_HMAC_RIPEMD160_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                 U8                            * pOutput,
                                 unsigned                        OutputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to HMAC-RIPEMD-160 context.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the MAC.
OutputLen	Octet length of the MAC.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.20.2.5 CRYPTO_HMAC_RIPEMD160_Final_160()

Description

Finalize MAC calculation, fixed size.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HMAC_RIPEMD160_Final_160(CRYPTO_HMAC_RIPEMD160_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                     U8                            * pOutput);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to HMAC-RIPEMD-160 context.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the MAC, 20 octets.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.20.2.6 CRYPTO_HMAC_RIPEMD160_Init()

Description

Initialize context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HMAC_RIPEMD160_Init(      CRYPTO_HMAC_RIPEMD160_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                const U8                            * pKey,
                                      unsigned                        KeyLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to HMAC-RIPEMD-160 context.
pKey	Pointer to key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.20.2.7 CRYPTO_HMAC_RIPEMD160_InitEx()

Description

Initialize context, include subkey.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HMAC_RIPEMD160_InitEx(      CRYPTO_HMAC_RIPEMD160_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                  const U8                            * pKey,
                                        unsigned                        KeyLen,
                                  const U8                            * pIV,
                                        unsigned                        IVLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MAC context.
pKey	Pointer to key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key.
pIV	Pointer to initialization vector (unused).
IVLen	Octet length of the initialization vector (unused).

Additional information

As the HMAC algorithm does not support subkeys, the initialization vector is accepted but otherwise ignored.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.20.2.8 CRYPTO_HMAC_RIPEMD160_Kill()

Description

Destroy HMAC context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HMAC_RIPEMD160_Kill(CRYPTO_HMAC_RIPEMD160_CONTEXT * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MAC context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.20.2.9 CRYPTO_HMAC_RIPEMD160_Reset()

Description

Reset MAC to initial state.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HMAC_RIPEMD160_Reset(CRYPTO_HMAC_RIPEMD160_CONTEXT * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to HMAC-RIPEMD160 context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.20.3 Generic API

The following table lists the HMAC-RIPEMD-160 functions that conform to the generic MAC API.

Function	Description
CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_RIPEMD160_Init()	Initialize context.
CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_RIPEMD160_InitEx()	Initialize context, include subkey.
CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_RIPEMD160_Add()	Add data to MAC.
CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_RIPEMD160_Final()	Finish MAC calculation.
CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_RIPEMD160_Final_160()	Finish MAC calculation, fixed size.
CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_RIPEMD160_Kill()	Destroy MAC context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.20.3.1 CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_RIPEMD160_Add()

Description

Add data to MAC.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_RIPEMD160_Add(      void     * pContext,
                                   const U8       * pInput,
                                         unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
pInput	Pointer to input to add to MAC.
InputLen	Octet length of the input string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.20.3.2 CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_RIPEMD160_Final()

Description

Finish MAC calculation.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_RIPEMD160_Final(void     * pContext,
                                     U8       * pMAC,
                                     unsigned   MACLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
pMAC	Pointer to object that receives the MAC.
MACLen	Octet length of the MAC.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.20.3.3 CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_RIPEMD160_Final_160()

Description

Finish MAC calculation, fixed size.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_RIPEMD160_Final_160(void * pContext,
                                         U8   * pMAC);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
pMAC	Pointer to object that receives the MAC.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.20.3.4 CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_RIPEMD160_Init()

Description

Initialize context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_RIPEMD160_Init(      void     * pContext,
                                    const U8       * pKey,
                                          unsigned   KeyLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
pKey	Pointer to octet string that is the key.
KeyLen	Length of key octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.20.3.5 CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_RIPEMD160_InitEx()

Description

Initialize context, include subkey.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_RIPEMD160_InitEx(      void     * pContext,
                                            unsigned   DigestLen,
                                      const U8       * pKey,
                                            unsigned   KeyLen,
                                      const U8       * pIV,
                                            unsigned   IVLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
DigestLen	Octet length of the digest octet string.
pKey	Pointer to key octet string.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key octet string.
pIV	Pointer to IV octet string.
IVLen	Octet length of the IV octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.20.3.6 CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_RIPEMD160_Kill()

Description

Destroy MAC context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_RIPEMD160_Kill(void * pContext);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.21 HMAC-SHA-1

5.21.1 Standards reference

HMAC is specified by the following document:

- FIPS PUB 198-1 — *The Keyed-Hash Message Authentication Code (HMAC)*

It has an associated IETF RFC:

- IETF RFC 2104 — *HMAC: Keyed-Hashing for Message Authentication*

SHA-1 is specified by the following document:

- FIPS PUB 180-4 — *Secure Hash Standard (SHS)*

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.21.2 Type-safe API

The following table lists the HMAC-SHA-1 type-safe API functions.

Function	Description
Message functions	
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA1_Calc()	Calculate MAC.
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA1_Calc_160()	Calculate MAC, fixed size.
Incremental functions	
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA1_Init()	Initialize context.
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA1_InitEx()	Initialize context, include subkey.
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA1_Add()	Add data to MAC.
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA1_Final()	Finalize MAC calculation.
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA1_Final_160()	Finalize MAC calculation, fixed size.
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA1_Kill()	Destroy HMAC context.
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA1_Reset()	Reset MAC to initial state.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.21.2.1 CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA1_Add()

Description

Add data to MAC.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA1_Add(      CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA1_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                          const U8                       * pInput,
                                unsigned                   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to HMAC-SHA-1 context.
pInput	Pointer to input octet string to add.
InputLen	Octet length of the input octet string.

Additional information

The input data can be any length and is not limited to the underlying block size: the algorithm internally manages correct blocking of data.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.21.2.2 CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA1_Calc()

Description

Calculate MAC.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA1_Calc(      U8       * pOutput,
                                 unsigned   OutputLen,
                           const U8       * pKey,
                                 unsigned   KeyLen,
                           const U8       * pInput,
                                 unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the MAC.
OutputLen	Octet length of the MAC.
pKey	Pointer to key octet string.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key octet string.
pInput	Pointer to input octet string.
InputLen	Octet length of the input octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.21.2.3 CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA1_Calc_160()

Description

Calculate MAC, fixed size.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA1_Calc_160(      U8       * pOutput,
                               const U8       * pKey,
                                     unsigned   KeyLen,
                               const U8       * pInput,
                                     unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the MAC, 20 octets.
pKey	Pointer to key octet string.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key octet string.
pInput	Pointer to input octet string.
InputLen	Octet length of the input octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.21.2.4 CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA1_Final()

Description

Finalize MAC calculation.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA1_Final(CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA1_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                            U8                       * pOutput,
                            unsigned                   OutputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to HMAC-SHA-1 context.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the MAC.
OutputLen	Octet length of the MAC.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.21.2.5 CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA1_Final_160()

Description

Finalize MAC calculation, fixed size.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA1_Final_160(CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA1_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                U8                       * pOutput);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to HMAC-SHA-1 context.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the MAC, 20 octets.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.21.2.6 CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA1_Init()

Description

Initialize context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA1_Init(      CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA1_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                           const U8                       * pKey,
                                 unsigned                   KeyLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to HMAC-SHA-1 context.
pKey	Pointer to key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.21.2.7 CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA1_InitEx()

Description

Initialize context, include subkey.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA1_InitEx(      CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA1_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                             const U8                       * pKey,
                                   unsigned                   KeyLen,
                             const U8                       * pIV,
                                   unsigned                   IVLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MAC context.
pKey	Pointer to key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key.
pIV	Pointer to initialization vector (unused).
IVLen	Octet length of the initialization vector (unused).

Additional information

As the HMAC algorithm does not support subkeys, the initialization vector is accepted but otherwise ignored.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.21.2.8 CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA1_Kill()

Description

Destroy HMAC context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA1_Kill(CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA1_CONTEXT * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MAC context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.21.2.9 CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA1_Reset()

Description

Reset MAC to initial state.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA1_Reset(CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA1_CONTEXT * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to HMAC-SHA1 context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.21.3 Generic API

The following table lists the HMAC-SHA-1 functions that conform to the generic MAC API.

Function	Description
CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA1_Init()	Initialize context.
CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA1_InitEx()	Initialize context, include subkey.
CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA1_Add()	Add data to MAC.
CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA1_Final()	Finish MAC calculation.
CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA1_Final_96()	Finish computation of the HMAC-SHA1-96 HMAC and write to the output buffer.
CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA1_Final_160()	Finish MAC calculation, fixed size.
CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA1_Kill()	Destroy MAC context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.21.3.1 CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA1_Add()

Description

Add data to MAC.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA1_Add(      void     * pContext,
                              const U8       * pInput,
                                    unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
pInput	Pointer to input to add to MAC.
InputLen	Octet length of the input string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.21.3.2 CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA1_Final()

Description

Finish MAC calculation.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA1_Final(void     * pContext,
                                U8       * pMAC,
                                unsigned   MACLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
pMAC	Pointer to object that receives the MAC.
MACLen	Octet length of the MAC.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.21.3.3 CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA1_Final_96()

Description

Finish computation of the HMAC-SHA1-96 HMAC and write to the output buffer.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA1_Final_96(void * pSelf,
                                   U8   * pMAC);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	HMAC-SHA1 context.
pMAC	Pointer to object that receives MAC of CRYPTO_SHA1_96_DIGEST_BYTE_COUNT octets.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.21.3.4 CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA1_Final_160()

Description

Finish MAC calculation, fixed size.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA1_Final_160(void * pContext,
                                    U8   * pMAC);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
pMAC	Pointer to object that receives the MAC.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.21.3.5 CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA1_Init()

Description

Initialize context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA1_Init(      void     * pContext,
                               const U8       * pKey,
                                     unsigned   KeyLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
pKey	Pointer to octet string that is the key.
KeyLen	Length of key octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.21.3.6 CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA1_InitEx()

Description

Initialize context, include subkey.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA1_InitEx(      void     * pContext,
                                       unsigned   DigestLen,
                                 const U8       * pKey,
                                       unsigned   KeyLen,
                                 const U8       * pIV,
                                       unsigned   IVLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
DigestLen	Octet length of the digest octet string.
pKey	Pointer to key octet string.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key octet string.
pIV	Pointer to IV octet string.
IVLen	Octet length of the IV octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.21.3.7 CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA1_Kill()

Description

Destroy MAC context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA1_Kill(void * pContext);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.21.4 Self-test API

The following table lists the HMAC-SHA-1 self-test API functions.

Function	Description
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA1_RFC2202_SelfTest()	Run all RFC 2202 HMAC-SHA-1 test vectors.
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA1_CAVS_SelfTest()	Run HMAC-SHA1 self-test.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.21.4.1 CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA1_RFC2202_SelfTest()

Description

Run all RFC 2202 HMAC-SHA-1 test vectors.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA1_RFC2202_SelfTest(const CRYPTO_SELFTEST_API * pAPI);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pAPI	Pointer to self-test API.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.21.4.2 CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA1_CAVS_SelfTest()

Description

Run HMAC-SHA1 self-test.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA1_CAVS_SelfTest(const CRYPTO_SELFTEST_API * pAPI);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pAPI	Pointer to self-test API.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.22 HMAC-SHA-224

5.22.1 Standards reference

HMAC is specified by the following document:

- FIPS PUB 198-1 — *The Keyed-Hash Message Authentication Code (HMAC)*

It has an associated IETF RFC:

- IETF RFC 2104 — *HMAC: Keyed-Hashing for Message Authentication*

SHA-224 is specified by the following document:

- FIPS PUB 180-4 — *Secure Hash Standard (SHS)*

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.22.2 Type-safe API

The following table lists the HMAC-SHA-224 type-safe API functions.

Function	Description
Message functions	
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA224_Calc()	Calculate MAC.
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA224_Calc_224()	Calculate MAC, fixed size.
Incremental functions	
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA224_Init()	Initialize context.
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA224_InitEx()	Initialize context, include subkey.
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA224_Add()	Add data to MAC.
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA224_Final()	Finalize MAC calculation.
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA224_Final_224()	Finalize MAC calculation, fixed size.
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA224_Kill()	Destroy HMAC context.
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA224_Reset()	Reset MAC to initial state.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.22.2.1 CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA224_Add()

Description

Add data to MAC.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA224_Add(      CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA224_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                            const U8                         * pInput,
                                  unsigned                     InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to HMAC-SHA-224 context.
pInput	Pointer to input octet string to add.
InputLen	Octet length of the input octet string.

Additional information

The input data can be any length and is not limited to the underlying block size: the algorithm internally manages correct blocking of data.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.22.2.2 CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA224_Calc()

Description

Calculate MAC.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA224_Calc(      U8       * pOutput,
                                   unsigned   OutputLen,
                             const U8       * pKey,
                                   unsigned   KeyLen,
                             const U8       * pInput,
                                   unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the MAC.
OutputLen	Octet length of the MAC.
pKey	Pointer to key octet string.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key octet string.
pInput	Pointer to input octet string.
InputLen	Octet length of the input octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.22.2.3 CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA224_Calc_224()

Description

Calculate MAC, fixed size.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA224_Calc_224(      U8       * pOutput,
                                 const U8       * pKey,
                                       unsigned   KeyLen,
                                 const U8       * pInput,
                                       unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the MAC, 28 octets.
pKey	Pointer to key octet string.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key octet string.
pInput	Pointer to input octet string.
InputLen	Octet length of the input octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.22.2.4 CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA224_Final()

Description

Finalize MAC calculation.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA224_Final(CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA224_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                              U8                         * pOutput,
                              unsigned                     OutputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to HMAC-SHA-224 context.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the MAC.
OutputLen	Octet length of the MAC.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.22.2.5 CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA224_Final_224()

Description

Finalize MAC calculation, fixed size.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA224_Final_224(CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA224_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                  U8                         * pOutput);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to HMAC-SHA-224 context.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the MAC, 28 octets.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.22.2.6 CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA224_Init()

Description

Initialize context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA224_Init(      CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA224_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                             const U8                         * pKey,
                                   unsigned                     KeyLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to HMAC-SHA-224 context.
pKey	Pointer to key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.22.2.7 CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA224_InitEx()

Description

Initialize context, include subkey.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA224_InitEx(      CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA224_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                               const U8                         * pKey,
                                     unsigned                     KeyLen,
                               const U8                         * pIV,
                                     unsigned                     IVLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MAC context.
pKey	Pointer to key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key.
pIV	Pointer to initialization vector (unused).
IVLen	Octet length of the initialization vector (unused).

Additional information

As the HMAC algorithm does not support subkeys, the initialization vector is accepted but otherwise ignored.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.22.2.8 CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA224_Kill()

Description

Destroy HMAC context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA224_Kill(CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA224_CONTEXT * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MAC context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.22.2.9 CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA224_Reset()

Description

Reset MAC to initial state.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA224_Reset(CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA224_CONTEXT * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to HMAC-SHA224 context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.22.3 Generic API

The following table lists the HMAC-SHA-224 functions that conform to the generic MAC API.

Function	Description
CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA224_Init()	Initialize context.
CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA224_InitEx()	Initialize context, include subkey.
CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA224_Add()	Add data to MAC.
CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA224_Final()	Finish MAC calculation.
CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA224_Final_224()	Finish MAC calculation, fixed size.
CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA224_Kill()	Destroy MAC context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.22.3.1 CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA224_Add()

Description

Add data to MAC.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA224_Add(      void     * pContext,
                                const U8       * pInput,
                                      unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
pInput	Pointer to input to add to MAC.
InputLen	Octet length of the input string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.22.3.2 CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA224_Final()

Description

Finish MAC calculation.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA224_Final(void     * pContext,
                                  U8       * pMAC,
                                  unsigned   MACLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
pMAC	Pointer to object that receives the MAC.
MACLen	Octet length of the MAC.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.22.3.3 CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA224_Final_224()

Description

Finish MAC calculation, fixed size.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA224_Final_224(void * pContext,
                                      U8   * pMAC);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
pMAC	Pointer to object that receives the MAC.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.22.3.4 CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA224_Init()

Description

Initialize context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA224_Init(      void     * pContext,
                                 const U8       * pKey,
                                       unsigned   KeyLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
pKey	Pointer to octet string that is the key.
KeyLen	Length of key octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.22.3.5 CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA224_InitEx()

Description

Initialize context, include subkey.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA224_InitEx(      void     * pContext,
                                         unsigned   DigestLen,
                                   const U8       * pKey,
                                         unsigned   KeyLen,
                                   const U8       * pIV,
                                         unsigned   IVLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
DigestLen	Octet length of the digest octet string.
pKey	Pointer to key octet string.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key octet string.
pIV	Pointer to IV octet string.
IVLen	Octet length of the IV octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.22.3.6 CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA224_Kill()

Description

Destroy MAC context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA224_Kill(void * pContext);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.22.4 Self-test API

The following table lists the HMAC-SHA-224 self-test API functions.

Function	Description
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA224_CAVS_SelfTest()	Run HMAC-SHA224 self-test.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.22.4.1 CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA224_CAVS_SelfTest()

Description

Run HMAC-SHA224 self-test.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA224_CAVS_SelfTest(const CRYPTO_SELFTEST_API * pAPI);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pAPI	Pointer to self-test API.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.23 HMAC-SHA-256

5.23.1 Standards reference

HMAC is specified by the following document:

- FIPS PUB 198-1 — *The Keyed-Hash Message Authentication Code (HMAC)*

It has an associated IETF RFC:

- IETF RFC 2104 — *HMAC: Keyed-Hashing for Message Authentication*

SHA-256 is specified by the following document:

- FIPS PUB 180-4 — *Secure Hash Standard (SHS)*

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.23.2 Type-safe API

The following table lists the HMAC-SHA-256 type-safe API functions.

Function	Description
Message functions	
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA256_Calc()	Calculate MAC.
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA256_Calc_256()	Calculate MAC, fixed size.
Incremental functions	
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA256_Init()	Initialize context.
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA256_InitEx()	Initialize context, include subkey.
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA256_Add()	Add data to MAC.
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA256_Final()	Finalize MAC calculation.
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA256_Final_256()	Finalize MAC calculation, fixed size.
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA256_Reset()	Reset MAC to initial state.
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA256_Kill()	Destroy HMAC context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.23.2.1 CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA256_Add()

Description

Add data to MAC.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA256_Add(      CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA256_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                            const U8                         * pInput,
                                  unsigned                     InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to HMAC-SHA-256 context.
pInput	Pointer to input octet string to add.
InputLen	Octet length of the input octet string.

Additional information

The input data can be any length and is not limited to the underlying block size: the algorithm internally manages correct blocking of data.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.23.2.2 CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA256_Calc()

Description

Calculate MAC.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA256_Calc(      U8       * pOutput,
                                   unsigned   OutputLen,
                             const U8       * pKey,
                                   unsigned   KeyLen,
                             const U8       * pInput,
                                   unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the MAC.
OutputLen	Octet length of the MAC.
pKey	Pointer to key octet string.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key octet string.
pInput	Pointer to input octet string.
InputLen	Octet length of the input octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.23.2.3 CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA256_Calc_256()

Description

Calculate MAC, fixed size.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA256_Calc_256(      U8       * pOutput,
                                 const U8       * pKey,
                                       unsigned   KeyLen,
                                 const U8       * pInput,
                                       unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the MAC, 32 octets.
pKey	Pointer to key octet string.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key octet string.
pInput	Pointer to input octet string.
InputLen	Octet length of the input octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.23.2.4 CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA256_Final()

Description

Finalize MAC calculation.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA256_Final(CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA256_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                              U8                         * pOutput,
                              unsigned                     OutputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to HMAC-SHA-256 context.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the MAC.
OutputLen	Octet length of the MAC.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.23.2.5 CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA256_Final_256()

Description

Finalize MAC calculation, fixed size.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA256_Final_256(CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA256_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                  U8                         * pOutput);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to HMAC-SHA-256 context.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the MAC, 32 octets.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.23.2.6 CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA256_Init()

Description

Initialize context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA256_Init(      CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA256_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                             const U8                         * pKey,
                                   unsigned                     KeyLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to HMAC-SHA-256 context.
pKey	Pointer to key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.23.2.7 CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA256_InitEx()

Description

Initialize context, include subkey.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA256_InitEx(      CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA256_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                               const U8                         * pKey,
                                     unsigned                     KeyLen,
                               const U8                         * pIV,
                                     unsigned                     IVLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MAC context.
pKey	Pointer to key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key.
pIV	Pointer to initialization vector (unused).
IVLen	Octet length of the initialization vector (unused).

Additional information

As the HMAC algorithm does not support subkeys, the initialization vector is accepted but otherwise ignored.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.23.2.8 CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA256_Reset()

Description

Reset MAC to initial state.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA256_Reset(CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA256_CONTEXT * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to HMAC-SHA256 context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.23.2.9 CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA256_Kill()

Description

Destroy HMAC context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA256_Kill(CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA256_CONTEXT * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MAC context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.23.3 Generic API

The following table lists the HMAC-SHA-256 functions that conform to the generic MAC API.

Function	Description
CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA256_Init()	Initialize context.
CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA256_InitEx()	Initialize context, include subkey.
CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA256_Add()	Add data to MAC.
CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA256_Final()	Finish MAC calculation.
CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA256_Final_256()	Finish MAC calculation, fixed size.
CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA256_Kill()	Destroy MAC context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.23.3.1 CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA256_Add()

Description

Add data to MAC.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA256_Add(      void     * pContext,
                                const U8       * pInput,
                                      unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
pInput	Pointer to input to add to MAC.
InputLen	Octet length of the input string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.23.3.2 CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA256_Final()

Description

Finish MAC calculation.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA256_Final(void     * pContext,
                                  U8       * pMAC,
                                  unsigned   MACLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
pMAC	Pointer to object that receives the MAC.
MACLen	Octet length of the MAC.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.23.3.3 CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA256_Final_256()

Description

Finish MAC calculation, fixed size.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA256_Final_256(void * pContext,
                                      U8   * pMAC);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
pMAC	Pointer to object that receives the MAC.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.23.3.4 CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA256_Init()

Description

Initialize context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA256_Init(      void     * pContext,
                                 const U8       * pKey,
                                       unsigned   KeyLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
pKey	Pointer to octet string that is the key.
KeyLen	Length of key octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.23.3.5 CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA256_InitEx()

Description

Initialize context, include subkey.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA256_InitEx(      void     * pContext,
                                         unsigned   DigestLen,
                                   const U8       * pKey,
                                         unsigned   KeyLen,
                                   const U8       * pIV,
                                         unsigned   IVLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
DigestLen	Octet length of the digest octet string.
pKey	Pointer to key octet string.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key octet string.
pIV	Pointer to IV octet string.
IVLen	Octet length of the IV octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.23.3.6 CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA256_Kill()

Description

Destroy MAC context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA256_Kill(void * pContext);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.23.4 Self-test API

The following table lists the HMAC-SHA-256 self-test API functions.

Function	Description
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA256_CAVS_SelfTest()	Run HMAC-SHA256 self-test.
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA256_RFC4231_SelfTest()	Run all RFC 4231 HMAC-SHA-256 test vectors.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.23.4.1 CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA256_CAVS_SelfTest()

Description

Run HMAC-SHA256 self-test.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA256_CAVS_SelfTest(const CRYPTO_SELFTEST_API * pAPI);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pAPI	Pointer to self-test API.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.23.4.2 CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA256_RFC4231_SelfTest()

Description

Run all RFC 4231 HMAC-SHA-256 test vectors.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA256_RFC4231_SelfTest(const CRYPTO_SELFTEST_API * pAPI);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pAPI	Pointer to self-test API.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.24 HMAC-SHA-384

5.24.1 Standards reference

HMAC is specified by the following document:

- FIPS PUB 198-1 — *The Keyed-Hash Message Authentication Code (HMAC)*

It has an associated IETF RFC:

- IETF RFC 2104 — *HMAC: Keyed-Hashing for Message Authentication*

SHA-384 is specified by the following document:

- FIPS PUB 180-4 — *Secure Hash Standard (SHS)*

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.24.2 Type-safe API

The following table lists the HMAC-SHA-384 type-safe API functions.

Function	Description
Message functions	
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA384_Calc()	Calculate MAC.
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA384_Calc_384()	Calculate MAC, fixed size.
Incremental functions	
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA384_Add()	Add data to MAC.
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA384_Init()	Initialize context.
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA384_InitEx()	Initialize context, include subkey.
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA384_Final()	Finalize MAC calculation.
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA384_Final_384()	Finalize MAC calculation, fixed size.
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA384_Kill()	Destroy HMAC context.
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA384_Reset()	Reset MAC to initial state.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.24.2.1 CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA384_Add()

Description

Add data to MAC.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA384_Add(      CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA384_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                           const U8                          * pInput,
                                 unsigned                      InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to HMAC-SHA-384 context.
pInput	Pointer to input octet string to add.
InputLen	Octet length of the input octet string.

Additional information

The input data can be any length and is not limited to the underlying block size: the algorithm internally manages correct blocking of data.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.24.2.2 CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA384_Calc()

Description

Calculate MAC.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA384_Calc(      U8       * pOutput,
                                   unsigned   OutputLen,
                             const U8       * pKey,
                                   unsigned   KeyLen,
                             const U8       * pInput,
                                   unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the MAC.
OutputLen	Octet length of the MAC.
pKey	Pointer to key octet string.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key octet string.
pInput	Pointer to input octet string.
InputLen	Octet length of the input octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.24.2.3 CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA384_Calc_384()

Description

Calculate MAC, fixed size.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA384_Calc_384(      U8       * pOutput,
                                 const U8       * pKey,
                                       unsigned   KeyLen,
                                 const U8       * pInput,
                                       unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the MAC, 48 octets.
pKey	Pointer to key octet string.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key octet string.
pInput	Pointer to input octet string.
InputLen	Octet length of the input octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.24.2.4 CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA384_Final()

Description

Finalize MAC calculation.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA384_Final(CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA384_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                              U8                         * pOutput,
                              unsigned                     OutputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to HMAC-SHA-384 context.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the MAC.
OutputLen	Octet length of the MAC.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.24.2.5 CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA384_Final_384()

Description

Finalize MAC calculation, fixed size.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA384_Final_384(CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA384_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                  U8                         * pOutput);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to HMAC-SHA-384 context.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the MAC, 48 octets.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.24.2.6 CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA384_Init()

Description

Initialize context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA384_Init(      CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA384_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                             const U8                         * pKey,
                                   unsigned                     KeyLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to HMAC-SHA-384 context.
pKey	Pointer to key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.24.2.7 CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA384_InitEx()

Description

Initialize context, include subkey.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA384_InitEx(      CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA384_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                               const U8                         * pKey,
                                     unsigned                     KeyLen,
                               const U8                         * pIV,
                                     unsigned                     IVLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MAC context.
pKey	Pointer to key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key.
pIV	Pointer to initialization vector (unused).
IVLen	Octet length of the initialization vector (unused).

Additional information

As the HMAC algorithm does not support subkeys, the initialization vector is accepted but otherwise ignored.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.24.2.8 CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA384_Kill()

Description

Destroy HMAC context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA384_Kill(CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA384_CONTEXT * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MAC context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.24.2.9 CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA384_Reset()

Description

Reset MAC to initial state.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA384_Reset(CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA384_CONTEXT * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to HMAC-SHA384 context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.24.3 Generic API

The following table lists the HMAC-SHA-384 functions that conform to the generic MAC API.

Function	Description
CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA384_Init()	Initialize context.
CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA384_InitEx()	Initialize context, include subkey.
CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA384_Add()	Add data to MAC.
CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA384_Final()	Finish MAC calculation.
CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA384_Final_384()	Finish MAC calculation, fixed size.
CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA384_Kill()	Destroy MAC context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.24.3.1 CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA384_Add()

Description

Add data to MAC.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA384_Add(      void     * pContext,
                                const U8       * pInput,
                                      unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
pInput	Pointer to input to add to MAC.
InputLen	Octet length of the input string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.24.3.2 CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA384_Final()

Description

Finish MAC calculation.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA384_Final(void     * pContext,
                                  U8       * pMAC,
                                  unsigned   MACLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
pMAC	Pointer to object that receives the MAC.
MACLen	Octet length of the MAC.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.24.3.3 CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA384_Final_384()

Description

Finish MAC calculation, fixed size.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA384_Final_384(void * pContext,
                                      U8   * pMAC);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
pMAC	Pointer to object that receives the MAC.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.24.3.4 CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA384_Init()

Description

Initialize context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA384_Init(      void     * pContext,
                                 const U8       * pKey,
                                       unsigned   KeyLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
pKey	Pointer to octet string that is the key.
KeyLen	Length of key octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.24.3.5 CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA384_InitEx()

Description

Initialize context, include subkey.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA384_InitEx(      void     * pContext,
                                         unsigned   DigestLen,
                                   const U8       * pKey,
                                         unsigned   KeyLen,
                                   const U8       * pIV,
                                         unsigned   IVLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
DigestLen	Octet length of the digest octet string.
pKey	Pointer to key octet string.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key octet string.
pIV	Pointer to IV octet string.
IVLen	Octet length of the IV octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.24.3.6 CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA384_Kill()

Description

Destroy MAC context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA384_Kill(void * pContext);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.24.4 Self-test API

The following table lists the HMAC-SHA-384 self-test API functions.

Function	Description
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA384_CAVS_SelfTest()	Run HMAC-SHA384 self-test.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.24.4.1 CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA384_CAVS_SelfTest()

Description

Run HMAC-SHA384 self-test.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA384_CAVS_SelfTest(const CRYPTO_SELFTEST_API * pAPI);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pAPI	Pointer to self-test API.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.25 HMAC-SHA-512

5.25.1 Standards reference

HMAC is specified by the following document:

- FIPS PUB 198-1 — *The Keyed-Hash Message Authentication Code (HMAC)*

It has an associated IETF RFC:

- IETF RFC 2104 — *HMAC: Keyed-Hashing for Message Authentication*

SHA-512 is specified by the following document:

- FIPS PUB 180-4 — *Secure Hash Standard (SHS)*

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.25.2 Type-safe API

The following table lists the HMAC-SHA-512 type-safe API functions.

Function	Description
Message functions	
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA512_Calc()	Calculate MAC.
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA512_Calc_512()	Calculate MAC, fixed size.
Incremental functions	
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA512_Add()	Add data to MAC.
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA512_Init()	Initialize context.
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA512_InitEx()	Initialize context, include subkey.
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA512_Final()	Finalize MAC calculation.
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA512_Final_512()	Finalize MAC calculation, fixed size.
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA512_Kill()	Destroy HMAC context.
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA512_Reset()	Reset MAC to initial state.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.25.2.1 CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA512_Add()

Description

Add data to MAC.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA512_Add(      CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA512_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                           const U8                          * pInput,
                                 unsigned                      InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to HMAC-SHA-512 context.
pInput	Pointer to input octet string to add.
InputLen	Octet length of the input octet string.

Additional information

The input data can be any length and is not limited to the underlying block size: the algorithm internally manages correct blocking of data.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.25.2.2 CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA512_Calc()

Description

Calculate MAC.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA512_Calc(      U8       * pOutput,
                                   unsigned   OutputLen,
                             const U8       * pKey,
                                   unsigned   KeyLen,
                             const U8       * pInput,
                                   unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the MAC.
OutputLen	Octet length of the MAC.
pKey	Pointer to key octet string.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key octet string.
pInput	Pointer to input octet string.
InputLen	Octet length of the input octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.25.2.3 CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA512_Calc_512()

Description

Calculate MAC, fixed size.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA512_Calc_512(      U8       * pOutput,
                                 const U8       * pKey,
                                       unsigned   KeyLen,
                                 const U8       * pInput,
                                       unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the MAC, 64 octets.
pKey	Pointer to key octet string.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key octet string.
pInput	Pointer to input octet string.
InputLen	Octet length of the input octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.25.2.4 CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA512_Final()

Description

Finalize MAC calculation.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA512_Final(CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA512_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                              U8                         * pOutput,
                              unsigned                     OutputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to HMAC-SHA-512 context.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the MAC.
OutputLen	Octet length of the MAC.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.25.2.5 CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA512_Final_512()

Description

Finalize MAC calculation, fixed size.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA512_Final_512(CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA512_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                  U8                         * pOutput);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to HMAC-SHA-512 context.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the MAC, 64 octets.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.25.2.6 CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA512_Init()

Description

Initialize context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA512_Init(      CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA512_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                             const U8                         * pKey,
                                   unsigned                     KeyLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to HMAC-SHA-512 context.
pKey	Pointer to key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.25.2.7 CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA512_InitEx()

Description

Initialize context, include subkey.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA512_InitEx(      CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA512_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                               const U8                         * pKey,
                                     unsigned                     KeyLen,
                               const U8                         * pIV,
                                     unsigned                     IVLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MAC context.
pKey	Pointer to key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key.
pIV	Pointer to initialization vector (unused).
IVLen	Octet length of the initialization vector (unused).

Additional information

As the HMAC algorithm does not support subkeys, the initialization vector is accepted but otherwise ignored.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.25.2.8 CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA512_Kill()

Description

Destroy HMAC context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA512_Kill(CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA512_CONTEXT * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MAC context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.25.2.9 CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA512_Reset()

Description

Reset MAC to initial state.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA512_Reset(CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA512_CONTEXT * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to HMAC-SHA512 context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.25.3 Generic API

The following table lists the HMAC-SHA-512 functions that conform to the generic MAC API.

Function	Description
CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA512_Init()	Initialize context.
CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA512_Add()	Add data to MAC.
CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA512_Final()	Finish MAC calculation.
CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA512_Final_512()	Finish MAC calculation, fixed size.
CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA512_Kill()	Destroy MAC context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.25.3.1 CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA512_Add()

Description

Add data to MAC.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA512_Add(      void     * pContext,
                                const U8       * pInput,
                                      unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
pInput	Pointer to input to add to MAC.
InputLen	Octet length of the input string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.25.3.2 CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA512_Final()

Description

Finish MAC calculation.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA512_Final(void     * pContext,
                                  U8       * pMAC,
                                  unsigned   MACLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
pMAC	Pointer to object that receives the MAC.
MACLen	Octet length of the MAC.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.25.3.3 CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA512_Final_512()

Description

Finish MAC calculation, fixed size.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA512_Final_512(void * pContext,
                                      U8   * pMAC);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
pMAC	Pointer to object that receives the MAC.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.25.3.4 CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA512_Init()

Description

Initialize context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA512_Init(      void     * pContext,
                                 const U8       * pKey,
                                       unsigned   KeyLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
pKey	Pointer to octet string that is the key.
KeyLen	Length of key octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.25.3.5 CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA512_Kill()

Description

Destroy MAC context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA512_Kill(void * pContext);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.25.4 Self-test API

The following table lists the HMAC-SHA-512 self-test API functions.

Function	Description
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA512_CAVS_SelfTest()	Run HMAC-SHA512 self-test.
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA512_RFC4231_SelfTest()	Run all HMAC-SHA-512 RFC 4231 test vectors.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.25.4.1 CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA512_CAVS_SelfTest()

Description

Run HMAC-SHA512 self-test.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA512_CAVS_SelfTest(const CRYPTO_SELFTEST_API * pAPI);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pAPI	Pointer to self-test API.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.25.4.2 CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA512_RFC4231_SelfTest()

Description

Run all HMAC-SHA-512 RFC 4231 test vectors.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA512_RFC4231_SelfTest(const CRYPTO_SELFTEST_API * pAPI);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pAPI	Pointer to self-test API.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.26 HMAC-SHA-512/224

5.26.1 Standards reference

HMAC is specified by the following document:

- FIPS PUB 198-1 — *The Keyed-Hash Message Authentication Code (HMAC)*

It has an associated IETF RFC:

- IETF RFC 2104 — *HMAC: Keyed-Hashing for Message Authentication*

SHA-512/224 is specified by the following document:

- FIPS PUB 180-4 — *Secure Hash Standard (SHS)*

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.26.2 Type-safe API

The following table lists the HMAC-SHA-512/224 type-safe API functions.

Function	Description
Message functions	
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA512_224_Calc()	Calculate MAC.
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA512_224_Calc_224()	Calculate MAC, fixed size.
Incremental functions	
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA512_224_Add()	Add data to MAC.
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA512_224_Init()	Initialize context.
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA512_224_InitEx()	Initialize context, include subkey.
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA512_224_Final()	Finalize MAC calculation.
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA512_224_Final_224()	Finalize MAC calculation, fixed size.
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA512_224_Kill()	Destroy HMAC context.
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA512_224_Reset()	Reset MAC to initial state.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.26.2.1 CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA512_224_Add()

Description

Add data to MAC.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA512_224_Add(      CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA512_224_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                const U8                            * pInput,
                                      unsigned                        InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to HMAC-SHA-512/224 context.
pInput	Pointer to input octet string to add.
InputLen	Octet length of the input octet string.

Additional information

The input data can be any length and is not limited to the underlying block size: the algorithm internally manages correct blocking of data.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.26.2.2 CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA512_224_Calc()

Description

Calculate MAC.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA512_224_Calc(      U8       * pOutput,
                                       unsigned   OutputLen,
                                 const U8       * pKey,
                                       unsigned   KeyLen,
                                 const U8       * pInput,
                                       unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the MAC.
OutputLen	Octet length of the MAC.
pKey	Pointer to key octet string.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key octet string.
pInput	Pointer to input octet string.
InputLen	Octet length of the input octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.26.2.3 CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA512_224_Calc_224()

Description

Calculate MAC, fixed size.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA512_224_Calc_224(      U8       * pOutput,
                                     const U8       * pKey,
                                           unsigned   KeyLen,
                                     const U8       * pInput,
                                           unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the MAC, 28 octets.
pKey	Pointer to key octet string.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key octet string.
pInput	Pointer to input octet string.
InputLen	Octet length of the input octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.26.2.4 CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA512_224_Final()

Description

Finalize MAC calculation.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA512_224_Final(CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA512_224_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                  U8                             * pOutput,
                                  unsigned                         OutputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to HMAC-SHA-512/224 context.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the MAC.
OutputLen	Octet length of the MAC.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.26.2.5 CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA512_224_Final_224()

Description

Finalize MAC calculation, fixed size.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA512_224_Final_224(CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA512_224_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                      U8                             * pOutput);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to HMAC-SHA-512/224 context.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the MAC, 28 octets.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.26.2.6 CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA512_224_Init()

Description

Initialize context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA512_224_Init(      CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA512_224_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                 const U8                            * pKey,
                                       unsigned                        KeyLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to HMAC-SHA-512/224 context.
pKey	Pointer to key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.26.2.7 CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA512_224_InitEx()

Description

Initialize context, include subkey.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA512_224_InitEx(      CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA512_224_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                   const U8                             * pKey,
                                         unsigned                         KeyLen,
                                   const U8                             * pIV,
                                         unsigned                         IVLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MAC context.
pKey	Pointer to key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key.
pIV	Pointer to initialization vector (unused).
IVLen	Octet length of the initialization vector (unused).

Additional information

As the HMAC algorithm does not support subkeys, the initialization vector is accepted but otherwise ignored.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.26.2.8 CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA512_224_Kill()

Description

Destroy HMAC context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA512_224_Kill(CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA512_224_CONTEXT * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MAC context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.26.2.9 CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA512_224_Reset()

Description

Reset MAC to initial state.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA512_224_Reset(CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA512_224_CONTEXT * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to HMAC-SHA512_224 context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.26.3 Generic API

The following table lists the HMAC-SHA-512/224 functions that conform to the generic MAC API.

Function	Description
CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA512_224_Init()	Initialize context.
CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA512_224_InitEx()	Initialize context, include subkey.
CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA512_224_Add()	Add data to MAC.
CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA512_224_Final()	Finish MAC calculation.
CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA512_224_Final_224()	Finish MAC calculation, fixed size.
CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA512_224_Kill()	Destroy MAC context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.26.3.1 CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA512_224_Add()

Description

Add data to MAC.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA512_224_Add(      void     * pContext,
                                    const U8       * pInput,
                                          unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
pInput	Pointer to input to add to MAC.
InputLen	Octet length of the input string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.26.3.2 CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA512_224_Final()

Description

Finish MAC calculation.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA512_224_Final(void     * pContext,
                                      U8       * pMAC,
                                      unsigned   MACLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
pMAC	Pointer to object that receives the MAC.
MACLen	Octet length of the MAC.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.26.3.3 CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA512_224_Final_224()

Description

Finish MAC calculation, fixed size.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA512_224_Final_224(void * pContext,
                                          U8   * pMAC);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
pMAC	Pointer to object that receives the MAC.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.26.3.4 CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA512_224_Init()

Description

Initialize context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA512_224_Init(      void     * pContext,
                                     const U8       * pKey,
                                           unsigned   KeyLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
pKey	Pointer to octet string that is the key.
KeyLen	Length of key octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.26.3.5 CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA512_224_InitEx()

Description

Initialize context, include subkey.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA512_224_InitEx(      void     * pContext,
                                             unsigned   DigestLen,
                                       const U8       * pKey,
                                             unsigned   KeyLen,
                                       const U8       * pIV,
                                             unsigned   IVLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
DigestLen	Octet length of the digest octet string.
pKey	Pointer to key octet string.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key octet string.
pIV	Pointer to IV octet string.
IVLen	Octet length of the IV octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.26.3.6 CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA512_224_Kill()

Description

Destroy MAC context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA512_224_Kill(void * pContext);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.27 HMAC-SHA-512/256

5.27.1 Standards reference

HMAC is specified by the following document:

- FIPS PUB 198-1 — *The Keyed-Hash Message Authentication Code (HMAC)*

It has an associated IETF RFC:

- IETF RFC 2104 — *HMAC: Keyed-Hashing for Message Authentication*

SHA-512/256 is specified by the following document:

- FIPS PUB 180-4 — *Secure Hash Standard (SHS)*

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.27.2 Type-safe API

The following table lists the HMAC-SHA-512/256 type-safe API functions.

Function	Description
Message functions	
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA512_256_Calc()	Calculate MAC.
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA512_256_Calc_256()	Calculate MAC, fixed size.
Incremental functions	
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA512_256_Add()	Add data to MAC.
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA512_256_Init()	Initialize context.
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA512_256_InitEx()	Initialize context, include subkey.
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA512_256_Final()	Finalize MAC calculation.
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA512_256_Final_256()	Finalize MAC calculation, fixed size.
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA512_256_Reset()	Reset MAC to initial state.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.27.2.1 CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA512_256_Add()

Description

Add data to MAC.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA512_256_Add(      CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA512_256_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                const U8                            * pInput,
                                      unsigned                        InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to HMAC-SHA-512/256 context.
pInput	Pointer to input octet string to add.
InputLen	Octet length of the input octet string.

Additional information

The input data can be any length and is not limited to the underlying block size: the algorithm internally manages correct blocking of data.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.27.2.2 CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA512_256_Calc()

Description

Calculate MAC.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA512_256_Calc(      U8       * pOutput,
                                       unsigned   OutputLen,
                                 const U8       * pKey,
                                       unsigned   KeyLen,
                                 const U8       * pInput,
                                       unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the MAC.
OutputLen	Octet length of the MAC.
pKey	Pointer to key octet string.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key octet string.
pInput	Pointer to input octet string.
InputLen	Octet length of the input octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.27.2.3 CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA512_256_Calc_256()

Description

Calculate MAC, fixed size.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA512_256_Calc_256(      U8       * pOutput,
                                     const U8       * pKey,
                                           unsigned   KeyLen,
                                     const U8       * pInput,
                                           unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the MAC, 32 octets.
pKey	Pointer to key octet string.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key octet string.
pInput	Pointer to input octet string.
InputLen	Octet length of the input octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.27.2.4 CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA512_256_Final()

Description

Finalize MAC calculation.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA512_256_Final(CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA512_256_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                  U8                             * pOutput,
                                  unsigned                         OutputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to HMAC-SHA-512/256 context.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the MAC.
OutputLen	Octet length of the MAC.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.27.2.5 CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA512_256_Final_256()

Description

Finalize MAC calculation, fixed size.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA512_256_Final_256(CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA512_256_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                      U8                             * pOutput);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to HMAC-SHA-512/256 context.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the MAC, 32 octets.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.27.2.6 CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA512_256_Init()

Description

Initialize context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA512_256_Init(      CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA512_256_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                 const U8                            * pKey,
                                       unsigned                        KeyLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to HMAC-SHA-512/256 context.
pKey	Pointer to key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.27.2.7 CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA512_256_InitEx()

Description

Initialize context, include subkey.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA512_256_InitEx(      CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA512_256_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                   const U8                            * pKey,
                                         unsigned                        KeyLen,
                                   const U8                            * pIV,
                                         unsigned                        IVLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MAC context.
pKey	Pointer to key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key.
pIV	Pointer to initialization vector (unused).
IVLen	Octet length of the initialization vector (unused).

Additional information

As the HMAC algorithm does not support subkeys, the initialization vector is accepted but otherwise ignored.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.27.2.8 CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA512_256_Kill()

Description

Destroy HMAC context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA512_256_Kill(CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA512_256_CONTEXT * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MAC context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.27.2.9 CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA512_256_Reset()

Description

Reset MAC to initial state.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA512_256_Reset(CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA512_256_CONTEXT * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to HMAC-SHA512_256 context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.27.3 Generic API

The following table lists the HMAC-SHA-512/256 functions that conform to the generic MAC API.

Function	Description
CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA512_256_Init()	Initialize context.
CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA512_256_InitEx()	Initialize context, include subkey.
CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA512_256_Add()	Add data to MAC.
CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA512_256_Final()	Finish MAC calculation.
CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA512_256_Final_256()	Finish MAC calculation, fixed size.
CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA512_256_Kill()	Destroy MAC context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.27.3.1 CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA512_256_Add()

Description

Add data to MAC.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA512_256_Add(      void     * pContext,
                                    const U8       * pInput,
                                          unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
pInput	Pointer to input to add to MAC.
InputLen	Octet length of the input string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.27.3.2 CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA512_256_Init()

Description

Initialize context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA512_256_Init(      void     * pContext,
                                     const U8       * pKey,
                                           unsigned   KeyLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
pKey	Pointer to octet string that is the key.
KeyLen	Length of key octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.27.3.3 CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA512_256_InitEx()

Description

Initialize context, include subkey.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA512_256_InitEx(      void     * pContext,
                                             unsigned   DigestLen,
                                       const U8       * pKey,
                                             unsigned   KeyLen,
                                       const U8       * pIV,
                                             unsigned   IVLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
DigestLen	Octet length of the digest octet string.
pKey	Pointer to key octet string.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key octet string.
pIV	Pointer to IV octet string.
IVLen	Octet length of the IV octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.27.3.4 CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA512_256_Final()

Description

Finish MAC calculation.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA512_256_Final(void     * pContext,
                                      U8       * pMAC,
                                      unsigned   MACLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
pMAC	Pointer to object that receives the MAC.
MACLen	Octet length of the MAC.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.27.3.5 CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA512_256_Final_256()

Description

Finish MAC calculation, fixed size.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA512_256_Final_256(void * pContext,
                                          U8   * pMAC);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
pMAC	Pointer to object that receives the MAC.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.27.3.6 CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA512_256_Kill()

Description

Destroy MAC context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA512_256_Kill(void * pContext);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.28 HMAC-SHA3-224

5.28.1 Standards reference

HMAC is specified by the following document:

- FIPS PUB 198-1 — *The Keyed-Hash Message Authentication Code (HMAC)*

It has an associated IETF RFC:

- IETF RFC 2104 — *HMAC: Keyed-Hashing for Message Authentication*

SHA3-224 is specified by the following document:

- FIPS PUB 202 — *SHA-3 Standard: Permutation-Based Hash and Extendable-Output Functions*

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.28.2 Type-safe API

The following table lists the HMAC-SHA3-224 type-safe API functions.

Function	Description
Message functions	
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA3_224_Calc()	Calculate MAC.
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA3_224_Calc_224()	Calculate MAC, fixed size.
Incremental functions	
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA3_224_Init()	Initialize context.
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA3_224_InitEx()	Initialize context, include subkey.
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA3_224_Add()	Add data to MAC.
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA3_224_Final()	Finalize MAC calculation.
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA3_224_Final_224()	Finalize MAC calculation, fixed size.
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA3_224_Kill()	Destroy HMAC context.
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA3_224_Reset()	Reset MAC to initial state.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.28.2.1 CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA3_224_Add()

Description

Add data to MAC.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA3_224_Add(      CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA3_224_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                              const U8                           * pInput,
                                    unsigned                       InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to HMAC-SHA3-224 context.
pInput	Pointer to input octet string to add.
InputLen	Octet length of the input octet string.

Additional information

The input data can be any length and is not limited to the underlying block size: the algorithm internally manages correct blocking of data.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.28.2.2 CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA3_224_Calc()

Description

Calculate MAC.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA3_224_Calc(      U8       * pOutput,
                                     unsigned   OutputLen,
                               const U8       * pKey,
                                     unsigned   KeyLen,
                               const U8       * pInput,
                                     unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the MAC.
OutputLen	Octet length of the MAC.
pKey	Pointer to key octet string.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key octet string.
pInput	Pointer to input octet string.
InputLen	Octet length of the input octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.28.2.3 CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA3_224_Calc_224()

Description

Calculate MAC, fixed size.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA3_224_Calc_224(      U8       * pOutput,
                                   const U8       * pKey,
                                         unsigned   KeyLen,
                                   const U8       * pInput,
                                         unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the MAC, 28 octets.
pKey	Pointer to key octet string.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key octet string.
pInput	Pointer to input octet string.
InputLen	Octet length of the input octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.28.2.4 CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA3_224_Final()

Description

Finalize MAC calculation.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA3_224_Final(CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA3_224_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                U8                           * pOutput,
                                unsigned                       OutputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to HMAC-SHA3-224 context.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the MAC.
OutputLen	Octet length of the MAC.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.28.2.5 CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA3_224_Final_224()

Description

Finalize MAC calculation, fixed size.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA3_224_Final_224(CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA3_224_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                    U8                            * pOutput);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to HMAC-SHA3-224 context.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the MAC, 28 octets.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.28.2.6 CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA3_224_Init()

Description

Initialize context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA3_224_Init(      CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA3_224_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                               const U8                           * pKey,
                                     unsigned                       KeyLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to HMAC-SHA3-224 context.
pKey	Pointer to key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.28.2.7 CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA3_224_InitEx()

Description

Initialize context, include subkey.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA3_224_InitEx(      CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA3_224_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                 const U8                           * pKey,
                                       unsigned                       KeyLen,
                                 const U8                           * pIV,
                                       unsigned                       IVLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MAC context.
pKey	Pointer to key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key.
pIV	Pointer to initialization vector (unused).
IVLen	Octet length of the initialization vector (unused).

Additional information

As the HMAC algorithm does not support subkeys, the initialization vector is accepted but otherwise ignored.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.28.2.8 CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA3_224_Kill()

Description

Destroy HMAC context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA3_224_Kill(CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA3_224_CONTEXT * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MAC context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.28.2.9 CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA3_224_Reset()

Description

Reset MAC to initial state.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA3_224_Reset(CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA3_224_CONTEXT * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to HMAC-SHA3_224 context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.28.3 Generic API

The following table lists the HMAC-SHA3-224 functions that conform to the generic MAC API.

Function	Description
CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA3_224_Init()	Initialize context.
CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA3_224_Add()	Add data to MAC.
CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA3_224_Final()	Finish MAC calculation.
CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA3_224_Final_224()	Finish MAC calculation, fixed size.
CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA3_224_Kill()	Destroy MAC context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.28.3.1 CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA3_224_Add()

Description

Add data to MAC.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA3_224_Add(      void     * pContext,
                                  const U8       * pInput,
                                        unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
pInput	Pointer to input to add to MAC.
InputLen	Octet length of the input string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.28.3.2 CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA3_224_Final()

Description

Finish MAC calculation.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA3_224_Final(void     * pContext,
                                    U8       * pMAC,
                                    unsigned   MACLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
pMAC	Pointer to object that receives the MAC.
MACLen	Octet length of the MAC.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.28.3.3 CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA3_224_Final_224()

Description

Finish MAC calculation, fixed size.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA3_224_Final_224(void * pContext,
                                        U8   * pMAC);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
pMAC	Pointer to object that receives the MAC.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.28.3.4 CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA3_224_Init()

Description

Initialize context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA3_224_Init(      void     * pContext,
                                   const U8       * pKey,
                                         unsigned   KeyLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
pKey	Pointer to octet string that is the key.
KeyLen	Length of key octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.28.3.5 CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA3_224_Kill()

Description

Destroy MAC context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA3_224_Kill(void * pContext);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.29 HMAC-SHA3-256

5.29.1 Standards reference

HMAC is specified by the following document:

- FIPS PUB 198-1 — *The Keyed-Hash Message Authentication Code (HMAC)*

It has an associated IETF RFC:

- IETF RFC 2104 — *HMAC: Keyed-Hashing for Message Authentication*

SHA3-256 is specified by the following document:

- FIPS PUB 202 — *SHA-3 Standard: Permutation-Based Hash and Extendable-Output Functions*

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.29.2 Type-safe API

The following table lists the HMAC-SHA3-256 type-safe API functions.

Function	Description
Message functions	
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA3_256_Calc()	Calculate MAC.
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA3_256_Calc_256()	Calculate MAC, fixed size.
Incremental functions	
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA3_256_Init()	Initialize context.
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA3_256_InitEx()	Initialize context, include subkey.
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA3_256_Add()	Add data to MAC.
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA3_256_Final()	Finalize MAC calculation.
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA3_256_Final_256()	Finalize MAC calculation, fixed size.
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA3_256_Kill()	Destroy HMAC context.
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA3_256_Reset()	Reset MAC to initial state.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.29.2.1 CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA3_256_Add()

Description

Add data to MAC.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA3_256_Add(      CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA3_256_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                              const U8                           * pInput,
                                    unsigned                       InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to HMAC-SHA3-256 context.
pInput	Pointer to input octet string to add.
InputLen	Octet length of the input octet string.

Additional information

The input data can be any length and is not limited to the underlying block size: the algorithm internally manages correct blocking of data.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.29.2.2 CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA3_256_Calc()

Description

Calculate MAC.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA3_256_Calc(      U8       * pOutput,
                                     unsigned   OutputLen,
                               const U8       * pKey,
                                     unsigned   KeyLen,
                               const U8       * pInput,
                                     unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the MAC.
OutputLen	Octet length of the MAC.
pKey	Pointer to key octet string.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key octet string.
pInput	Pointer to input octet string.
InputLen	Octet length of the input octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.29.2.3 CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA3_256_Calc_256()

Description

Calculate MAC, fixed size.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA3_256_Calc_256(      U8       * pOutput,
                                   const U8       * pKey,
                                         unsigned   KeyLen,
                                   const U8       * pInput,
                                         unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the MAC, 32 octets.
pKey	Pointer to key octet string.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key octet string.
pInput	Pointer to input octet string.
InputLen	Octet length of the input octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.29.2.4 CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA3_256_Final()

Description

Finalize MAC calculation.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA3_256_Final(CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA3_256_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                U8                           * pOutput,
                                unsigned                       OutputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to HMAC-SHA3-256 context.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the MAC.
OutputLen	Octet length of the MAC.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.29.2.5 CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA3_256_Final_256()

Description

Finalize MAC calculation, fixed size.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA3_256_Final_256(CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA3_256_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                    U8                           * pOutput);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to HMAC-SHA3-256 context.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the MAC, 32 octets.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.29.2.6 CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA3_256_Init()

Description

Initialize context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA3_256_Init(      CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA3_256_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                               const U8                           * pKey,
                                     unsigned                       KeyLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to HMAC-SHA3-256 context.
pKey	Pointer to key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.29.2.7 CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA3_256_InitEx()

Description

Initialize context, include subkey.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA3_256_InitEx(      CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA3_256_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                 const U8                           * pKey,
                                       unsigned                       KeyLen,
                                 const U8                           * pIV,
                                       unsigned                       IVLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MAC context.
pKey	Pointer to key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key.
pIV	Pointer to initialization vector (unused).
IVLen	Octet length of the initialization vector (unused).

Additional information

As the HMAC algorithm does not support subkeys, the initialization vector is accepted but otherwise ignored.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.29.2.8 CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA3_256_Kill()

Description

Destroy HMAC context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA3_256_Kill(CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA3_256_CONTEXT * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MAC context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.29.2.9 CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA3_256_Reset()

Description

Reset MAC to initial state.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA3_256_Reset(CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA3_256_CONTEXT * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to HMAC-SHA3_256 context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.29.3 Generic API

The following table lists the HMAC-SHA3-256 functions that conform to the generic MAC API.

Function	Description
CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA3_256_Init()	Initialize context.
CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA3_256_Add()	Add data to MAC.
CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA3_256_Final()	Finish MAC calculation.
CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA3_256_Final_256()	Finish MAC calculation, fixed size.
CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA3_256_Kill()	Destroy MAC context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.29.3.1 CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA3_256_Add()

Description

Add data to MAC.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA3_256_Add(      void     * pContext,
                                  const U8       * pInput,
                                        unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
pInput	Pointer to input to add to MAC.
InputLen	Octet length of the input string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.29.3.2 CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA3_256_Final()

Description

Finish MAC calculation.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA3_256_Final(void     * pContext,
                                    U8       * pMAC,
                                    unsigned   MACLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
pMAC	Pointer to object that receives the MAC.
MACLen	Octet length of the MAC.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.29.3.3 CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA3_256_Final_256()

Description

Finish MAC calculation, fixed size.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA3_256_Final_256(void * pContext,
                                        U8   * pMAC);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
pMAC	Pointer to object that receives the MAC.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.29.3.4 CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA3_256_Init()

Description

Initialize context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA3_256_Init(      void     * pContext,
                                   const U8       * pKey,
                                         unsigned   KeyLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
pKey	Pointer to octet string that is the key.
KeyLen	Length of key octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.29.3.5 CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA3_256_Kill()

Description

Destroy MAC context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA3_256_Kill(void * pContext);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.30 HMAC-SHA3-384

5.30.1 Standards reference

HMAC is specified by the following document:

- FIPS PUB 198-1 — *The Keyed-Hash Message Authentication Code (HMAC)*

It has an associated IETF RFC:

- IETF RFC 2104 — *HMAC: Keyed-Hashing for Message Authentication*

SHA3-384 is specified by the following document:

- FIPS PUB 202 — *SHA-3 Standard: Permutation-Based Hash and Extendable-Output Functions*

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.30.2 Type-safe API

The following table lists the HMAC-SHA3-384 type-safe API functions.

Function	Description
Message functions	
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA3_384_Calc()	Calculate MAC.
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA3_384_Calc_384()	Calculate MAC, fixed size.
Incremental functions	
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA3_384_Add()	Add data to MAC.
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA3_384_Init()	Initialize context.
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA3_384_InitEx()	Initialize context, include subkey.
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA3_384_Final()	Finalize MAC calculation.
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA3_384_Final_384()	Finalize MAC calculation, fixed size.
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA3_384_Kill()	Destroy HMAC context.
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA3_384_Reset()	Reset MAC to initial state.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.30.2.1 CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA3_384_Add()

Description

Add data to MAC.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA3_384_Add(      CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA3_384_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                              const U8                           * pInput,
                                    unsigned                       InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to HMAC-SHA3-384 context.
pInput	Pointer to input octet string to add.
InputLen	Octet length of the input octet string.

Additional information

The input data can be any length and is not limited to the underlying block size: the algorithm internally manages correct blocking of data.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.30.2.2 CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA3_384_Calc()

Description

Calculate MAC.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA3_384_Calc(      U8       * pOutput,
                                     unsigned   OutputLen,
                               const U8       * pKey,
                                     unsigned   KeyLen,
                               const U8       * pInput,
                                     unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the MAC.
OutputLen	Octet length of the MAC.
pKey	Pointer to key octet string.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key octet string.
pInput	Pointer to input octet string.
InputLen	Octet length of the input octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.30.2.3 CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA3_384_Calc_384()

Description

Calculate MAC, fixed size.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA3_384_Calc_384(      U8       * pOutput,
                                   const U8       * pKey,
                                         unsigned   KeyLen,
                                   const U8       * pInput,
                                         unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the MAC, 48 octets.
pKey	Pointer to key octet string.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key octet string.
pInput	Pointer to input octet string.
InputLen	Octet length of the input octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.30.2.4 CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA3_384_Final()

Description

Finalize MAC calculation.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA3_384_Final(CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA3_384_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                U8                           * pOutput,
                                unsigned                       OutputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to HMAC-SHA3-384 context.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the MAC.
OutputLen	Octet length of the MAC.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.30.2.5 CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA3_384_Final_384()

Description

Finalize MAC calculation, fixed size.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA3_384_Final_384(CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA3_384_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                    U8                           * pOutput);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to HMAC-SHA3-384 context.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the MAC, 48 octets.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.30.2.6 CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA3_384_Init()

Description

Initialize context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA3_384_Init(      CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA3_384_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                               const U8                           * pKey,
                                     unsigned                       KeyLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to HMAC-SHA3-384 context.
pKey	Pointer to key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.30.2.7 CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA3_384_InitEx()

Description

Initialize context, include subkey.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA3_384_InitEx(      CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA3_384_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                 const U8                           * pKey,
                                       unsigned                       KeyLen,
                                 const U8                           * pIV,
                                       unsigned                       IVLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MAC context.
pKey	Pointer to key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key.
pIV	Pointer to initialization vector (unused).
IVLen	Octet length of the initialization vector (unused).

Additional information

As the HMAC algorithm does not support subkeys, the initialization vector is accepted but otherwise ignored.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.30.2.8 CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA3_384_Kill()

Description

Destroy HMAC context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA3_384_Kill(CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA3_384_CONTEXT * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MAC context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.30.2.9 CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA3_384_Reset()

Description

Reset MAC to initial state.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA3_384_Reset(CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA3_384_CONTEXT * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to HMAC-SHA3_384 context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.30.3 Generic API

The following table lists the HMAC-SHA3-384 functions that conform to the generic MAC API.

Function	Description
CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA3_384_Init()	Initialize context.
CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA3_384_Add()	Add data to MAC.
CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA3_384_Final()	Finish MAC calculation.
CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA3_384_Final_384()	Finish MAC calculation, fixed size.
CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA3_384_Kill()	Destroy MAC context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.30.3.1 CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA3_384_Add()

Description

Add data to MAC.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA3_384_Add(      void     * pContext,
                                  const U8       * pInput,
                                        unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
pInput	Pointer to input to add to MAC.
InputLen	Octet length of the input string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.30.3.2 CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA3_384_Final()

Description

Finish MAC calculation.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA3_384_Final(void     * pContext,
                                    U8       * pMAC,
                                    unsigned   MACLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
pMAC	Pointer to object that receives the MAC.
MACLen	Octet length of the MAC.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.30.3.3 CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA3_384_Final_384()

Description

Finish MAC calculation, fixed size.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA3_384_Final_384(void * pContext,
                                        U8   * pMAC);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
pMAC	Pointer to object that receives the MAC.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.30.3.4 CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA3_384_Init()

Description

Initialize context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA3_384_Init(      void     * pContext,
                                   const U8       * pKey,
                                         unsigned   KeyLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
pKey	Pointer to octet string that is the key.
KeyLen	Length of key octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.30.3.5 CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA3_384_Kill()

Description

Destroy MAC context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA3_384_Kill(void * pContext);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.31 HMAC-SHA3-512

5.31.1 Standards reference

HMAC is specified by the following document:

- FIPS PUB 198-1 — *The Keyed-Hash Message Authentication Code (HMAC)*

It has an associated IETF RFC:

- IETF RFC 2104 — *HMAC: Keyed-Hashing for Message Authentication*

SHA3-512 is specified by the following document:

- FIPS PUB 202 — *SHA-3 Standard: Permutation-Based Hash and Extendable-Output Functions*

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.31.2 Type-safe API

The following table lists the HMAC-SHA3-512 type-safe API functions.

Function	Description
Message functions	
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA3_512_Calc()	Calculate MAC.
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA3_512_Calc_512()	Calculate MAC, fixed size.
Incremental functions	
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA3_512_Add()	Add data to MAC.
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA3_512_Init()	Initialize context.
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA3_512_Final()	Finalize MAC calculation.
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA3_512_Final_512()	Finalize MAC calculation, fixed size.
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA3_512_Kill()	Destroy HMAC context.
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA3_512_Reset()	Reset MAC to initial state.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.31.2.1 CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA3_512_Add()

Description

Add data to MAC.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA3_512_Add(      CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA3_512_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                              const U8                           * pInput,
                                    unsigned                       InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to HMAC-SHA3-512 context.
pInput	Pointer to input octet string to add.
InputLen	Octet length of the input octet string.

Additional information

The input data can be any length and is not limited to the underlying block size: the algorithm internally manages correct blocking of data.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.31.2.2 CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA3_512_Calc()

Description

Calculate MAC.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA3_512_Calc(      U8       * pOutput,
                                     unsigned   OutputLen,
                               const U8       * pKey,
                                     unsigned   KeyLen,
                               const U8       * pInput,
                                     unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the MAC.
OutputLen	Octet length of the MAC.
pKey	Pointer to key octet string.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key octet string.
pInput	Pointer to input octet string.
InputLen	Octet length of the input octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.31.2.3 CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA3_512_Calc_512()

Description

Calculate MAC, fixed size.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA3_512_Calc_512(      U8       * pOutput,
                                   const U8       * pKey,
                                         unsigned   KeyLen,
                                   const U8       * pInput,
                                         unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the MAC, 64 octets.
pKey	Pointer to key octet string.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key octet string.
pInput	Pointer to input octet string.
InputLen	Octet length of the input octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.31.2.4 CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA3_512_Final()

Description

Finalize MAC calculation.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA3_512_Final(CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA3_512_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                U8                           * pOutput,
                                unsigned                       OutputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to HMAC-SHA3-512 context.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the MAC.
OutputLen	Octet length of the MAC.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.31.2.5 CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA3_512_Final_512()

Description

Finalize MAC calculation, fixed size.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA3_512_Final_512(CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA3_512_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                    U8                           * pOutput);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to HMAC-SHA3-512 context.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the MAC, 64 octets.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.31.2.6 CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA3_512_Init()

Description

Initialize context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA3_512_Init(      CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA3_512_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                               const U8                           * pKey,
                                     unsigned                       KeyLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to HMAC-SHA3-512 context.
pKey	Pointer to key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.31.2.7 CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA3_512_Kill()

Description

Destroy HMAC context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA3_512_Kill(CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA3_512_CONTEXT * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MAC context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.31.2.8 CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA3_512_Reset()

Description

Reset MAC to initial state.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA3_512_Reset(CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA3_512_CONTEXT * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to HMAC-SHA3_512 context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.31.3 Generic API

The following table lists the HMAC-SHA3-512 functions that conform to the generic MAC API.

Function	Description
CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA512_Init()	Initialize context.
CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA512_Add()	Add data to MAC.
CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA512_Final()	Finish MAC calculation.
CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA512_Final_512()	Finish MAC calculation, fixed size.
CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA512_Kill()	Destroy MAC context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.31.3.1 CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA3_512_Add()

Description

Add data to MAC.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA3_512_Add(      void     * pContext,
                                  const U8       * pInput,
                                        unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
pInput	Pointer to input to add to MAC.
InputLen	Octet length of the input string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.31.3.2 CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA3_512_Final()

Description

Finish MAC calculation.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA3_512_Final(void     * pContext,
                                    U8       * pMAC,
                                    unsigned   MACLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
pMAC	Pointer to object that receives the MAC.
MACLen	Octet length of the MAC.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.31.3.3 CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA3_512_Final_512()

Description

Finish MAC calculation, fixed size.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA3_512_Final_512(void * pContext,
                                        U8   * pMAC);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
pMAC	Pointer to object that receives the MAC.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.31.3.4 CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA3_512_Init()

Description

Initialize context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA3_512_Init(      void     * pContext,
                                   const U8       * pKey,
                                         unsigned   KeyLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
pKey	Pointer to octet string that is the key.
KeyLen	Length of key octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.31.3.5 CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA3_512_Kill()

Description

Destroy MAC context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA3_512_Kill(void * pContext);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.32 HMAC-SM3

5.32.1 Standards reference

HMAC is specified by the following document:

- FIPS PUB 198-1 — *The Keyed-Hash Message Authentication Code (HMAC)*

It has an associated IETF RFC:

- IETF RFC 2104 — *HMAC: Keyed-Hashing for Message Authentication*

SM3 is specified by the following document:

- draft-sca-cfrg-sm3-02 — *The SM3 Cryptographic Hash Function*

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.32.2 Type-safe API

The following table lists the HMAC-SM3 type-safe API functions.

Function	Description
Message functions	
CRYPTO_HMAC_SM3_Calc()	Calculate MAC.
CRYPTO_HMAC_SM3_Calc_256()	Calculate MAC, fixed size.
Incremental functions	
CRYPTO_HMAC_SM3_Init()	Initialize context.
CRYPTO_HMAC_SM3_InitEx()	Initialize context, include subkey.
CRYPTO_HMAC_SM3_Add()	Add data to MAC.
CRYPTO_HMAC_SM3_Final()	Finalize MAC calculation.
CRYPTO_HMAC_SM3_Final_256()	Finalize MAC calculation, fixed size.
CRYPTO_HMAC_SM3_Reset()	Reset MAC to initial state.
CRYPTO_HMAC_SM3_Kill()	Destroy HMAC context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.32.2.1 CRYPTO_HMAC_SM3_Add()

Description

Add data to MAC.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HMAC_SM3_Add(      CRYPTO_HMAC_SM3_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                         const U8                      * pInput,
                               unsigned                  InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to HMAC-SM3 context.
pInput	Pointer to input octet string to add.
InputLen	Octet length of the input octet string.

Additional information

The input data can be any length and is not limited to the underlying block size: the algorithm internally manages correct blocking of data.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.32.2.2 CRYPTO_HMAC_SM3_Calc()

Description

Calculate MAC.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HMAC_SM3_Calc(      U8       * pOutput,
                                unsigned   OutputLen,
                          const U8       * pKey,
                                unsigned   KeyLen,
                          const U8       * pInput,
                                unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the MAC.
OutputLen	Octet length of the MAC.
pKey	Pointer to key octet string.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key octet string.
pInput	Pointer to input octet string.
InputLen	Octet length of the input octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.32.2.3 CRYPTO_HMAC_SM3_Calc_256()

Description

Calculate MAC, fixed size.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HMAC_SM3_Calc_256(      U8       * pOutput,
                              const U8       * pKey,
                                    unsigned   KeyLen,
                              const U8       * pInput,
                                    unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the MAC, 32 octets.
pKey	Pointer to key octet string.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key octet string.
pInput	Pointer to input octet string.
InputLen	Octet length of the input octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.32.2.4 CRYPTO_HMAC_SM3_Final()

Description

Finalize MAC calculation.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HMAC_SM3_Final(CRYPTO_HMAC_SM3_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                           U8                      * pOutput,
                           unsigned                  OutputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to HMAC-SM3 context.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the MAC.
OutputLen	Octet length of the MAC.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.32.2.5 CRYPTO_HMAC_SM3_Final_256()

Description

Finalize MAC calculation, fixed size.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HMAC_SM3_Final_256(CRYPTO_HMAC_SM3_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                               U8                      * pOutput);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to HMAC-SM3 context.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the MAC, 32 octets.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.32.2.6 CRYPTO_HMAC_SM3_Init()

Description

Initialize context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HMAC_SM3_Init(      CRYPTO_HMAC_SM3_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                          const U8                      * pKey,
                                unsigned                  KeyLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to HMAC-SM3 context.
pKey	Pointer to key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.32.2.7 CRYPTO_HMAC_SM3_InitEx()

Description

Initialize context, include subkey.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HMAC_SM3_InitEx(      CRYPTO_HMAC_SM3_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                            const U8                      * pKey,
                                  unsigned                  KeyLen,
                            const U8                      * pIV,
                                  unsigned                  IVLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MAC context.
pKey	Pointer to key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key.
pIV	Pointer to initialization vector (unused).
IVLen	Octet length of the initialization vector (unused).

Additional information

As the HMAC algorithm does not support subkeys, the initialization vector is accepted but otherwise ignored.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.32.2.8 CRYPTO_HMAC_SM3_Reset()

Description

Reset MAC to initial state.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HMAC_SM3_Reset(CRYPTO_HMAC_SM3_CONTEXT * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to HMAC-SM3 context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.32.2.9 CRYPTO_HMAC_SM3_Kill()

Description

Destroy HMAC context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HMAC_SM3_Kill(CRYPTO_HMAC_SM3_CONTEXT * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MAC context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.32.3 Generic API

The following table lists the HMAC-SM3 functions that conform to the generic MAC API.

Function	Description
CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SM3_Init()	Initialize context.
CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SM3_InitEx()	Initialize context, include subkey.
CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SM3_Add()	Add data to MAC.
CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SM3_Final()	Finish MAC calculation.
CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SM3_Final_256()	Finish MAC calculation, fixed size.
CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SM3_Kill()	Destroy MAC context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.32.3.1 CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SM3_Add()

Description

Add data to MAC.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SM3_Add(      void     * pContext,
                             const U8       * pInput,
                                   unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
pInput	Pointer to input to add to MAC.
InputLen	Octet length of the input string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.32.3.2 CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SM3_Final()

Description

Finish MAC calculation.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SM3_Final(void     * pContext,
                               U8       * pMAC,
                               unsigned   MACLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
pMAC	Pointer to object that receives the MAC.
MACLen	Octet length of the MAC.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.32.3.3 CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SM3_Final_256()

Description

Finish MAC calculation, fixed size.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SM3_Final_256(void * pContext,
                                   U8   * pMAC);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
pMAC	Pointer to object that receives the MAC.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.32.3.4 CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SM3_Init()

Description

Initialize context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SM3_Init(      void     * pContext,
                              const U8       * pKey,
                                    unsigned   KeyLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
pKey	Pointer to octet string that is the key.
KeyLen	Length of key octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.32.3.5 CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SM3_InitEx()

Description

Initialize context, include subkey.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SM3_InitEx(      void     * pContext,
                                      unsigned   DigestLen,
                                const U8       * pKey,
                                      unsigned   KeyLen,
                                const U8       * pIV,
                                      unsigned   IVLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
DigestLen	Octet length of the digest octet string.
pKey	Pointer to key octet string.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key octet string.
pIV	Pointer to IV octet string.
IVLen	Octet length of the IV octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.32.3.6 CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SM3_Kill()

Description

Destroy MAC context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SM3_Kill(void * pContext);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.33 XCBC-AES

5.33.1 Standards reference

AES-XCBC-MAC is specified by the following document:

- IETF RFC 3566 — *The AES-XCBC-MAC-96 Algorithm and Its Use With IPsec*

AES is specified by the following document:

- FIPS PUB 197 — *Specification for the Advanced Encryption Standard (AES)*

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.33.2 Type-safe API

The following table lists the XCBC-AES type-safe API functions.

Function	Description
Message functions	
CRYPTO_XCBC_AES_Calc()	Calculate MAC.
CRYPTO_XCBC_AES_Calc_96()	Calculate MAC, fixed size, truncated.
CRYPTO_XCBC_AES_Calc_128()	Calculate MAC, fixed size.
Incremental functions	
CRYPTO_XCBC_AES_Init()	Initialize context.
CRYPTO_XCBC_AES_InitEx()	Initialize context, include subkey.
CRYPTO_XCBC_AES_Add()	Add data to MAC.
CRYPTO_XCBC_AES_Final()	Finish MAC calculation.
CRYPTO_XCBC_AES_Final_128()	Finish MAC calculation, fixed size.
CRYPTO_XCBC_AES_Kill()	Destroy context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.33.2.1 CRYPTO_XCBC_AES_Add()

Description

Add data to MAC.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_XCBC_AES_Add(      CRYPTO_XCBC_AES_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                         const U8                      * pInput,
                               unsigned                  InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MAC context.
pInput	Pointer to octet string to add to MAC.
InputLen	Octet length of the octet string.

Additional information

The input data can be any length and is not limited to the underlying block size: the algorithm internally manages correct blocking of data.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.33.2.2 CRYPTO_XCBC_AES_Calc()

Description

Calculate MAC.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_XCBC_AES_Calc(      U8       * pOutput,
                                unsigned   OutputLen,
                          const U8       * pKey,
                                unsigned   KeyLen,
                          const U8       * pInput,
                                unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the MAC, 16 octets.
OutputLen	Octet length of the MAC.
pKey	Pointer to cipher key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the cipher key.
pInput	Pointer to message.
InputLen	Octet length of the message.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.33.2.3 CRYPTO_XCBC_AES_Calc_96()

Description

Calculate MAC, fixed size, truncated.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_XCBC_AES_Calc_96(      U8       * pOutput,
                             const U8       * pKey,
                                   unsigned   KeyLen,
                             const U8       * pInput,
                                   unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the MAC, 12 octets.
pKey	Pointer to cipher key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the cipher key.
pInput	Pointer to message.
InputLen	Octet length of the message.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.33.2.4 CRYPTO_XCBC_AES_Calc_128()

Description

Calculate MAC, fixed size.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_XCBC_AES_Calc_128(      U8       * pOutput,
                              const U8       * pKey,
                                    unsigned   KeyLen,
                              const U8       * pInput,
                                    unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the MAC, 16 octets.
pKey	Pointer to cipher key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the cipher key.
pInput	Pointer to message.
InputLen	Octet length of the message.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.33.2.5 CRYPTO_XCBC_AES_Final()

Description

Finish MAC calculation.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_XCBC_AES_Final(CRYPTO_XCBC_AES_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                           U8                      * pOutput,
                           unsigned                  OutputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MAC context.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the MAC.
OutputLen	Octet length of the MAC.

Additional information

It is possible to truncate the MAC by specifying OutputLen less than the full digest length: in this case, the leftmost (most significant) octets of the MAC are written to the receiving object.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.33.2.6 CRYPTO_XCBC_AES_Final_128()

Description

Finish MAC calculation, fixed size.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_XCBC_AES_Final_128(CRYPTO_XCBC_AES_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                               U8                      * pMAC);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MAC context.
pMAC	Pointer to object that receives the MAC, 16 octets.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.33.2.7 CRYPTO_XCBC_AES_Init()

Description

Initialize context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_XCBC_AES_Init(      CRYPTO_XCBC_AES_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                          const U8                      * pKey,
                                unsigned                  KeyLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MAC context.
pKey	Pointer to cipher key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the cipher key, fixed at 16 for AES-XCBC-MAC.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.33.2.8 CRYPTO_XCBC_AES_InitEx()

Description

Initialize context, include subkey.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_XCBC_AES_InitEx(      CRYPTO_XCBC_AES_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                            const U8                     * pKey,
                                  unsigned                 KeyLen,
                            const U8                     * pIV,
                                  unsigned                 IVLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MAC context.
pKey	Pointer to cipher key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the cipher key, fixed at 16 for AES-XCBC-MAC.
pIV	Pointer to initialization vector (ignored).
IVLen	Octet length of the initialization vector (must be zero).

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.33.2.9 CRYPTO_XCBC_AES_Kill()

Description

Destroy context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_XCBC_AES_Kill(CRYPTO_XCBC_AES_CONTEXT * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MAC context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.33.3 Generic API

The following table lists the XCBC-AES functions that conform to the generic MAC API.

Function	Description
CRYPTO_MAC_XCBC_AES_Init()	Initialize context.
CRYPTO_MAC_XCBC_AES_InitEx()	Initialize context, include subkey.
CRYPTO_MAC_XCBC_AES_Add()	Add data to MAC.
CRYPTO_MAC_XCBC_AES_Final()	Finish MAC calculation.
CRYPTO_MAC_XCBC_AES_Final_128()	Finish MAC calculation, fixed size.
CRYPTO_MAC_XCBC_AES_Kill()	Destroy MAC context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.33.3.1 CRYPTO_MAC_XCBC_AES_Add()

Description

Add data to MAC.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_XCBC_AES_Add(      void     * pContext,
                             const U8       * pInput,
                                   unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
pInput	Pointer to input to add to MAC.
InputLen	Octet length of the input string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.33.3.2 CRYPTO_MAC_XCBC_AES_Final()

Description

Finish MAC calculation.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_XCBC_AES_Final(void     * pContext,
                               U8       * pMAC,
                               unsigned   MACLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
pMAC	Pointer to object that receives the MAC.
MACLen	Octet length of the MAC.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.33.3.3 CRYPTO_MAC_XCBC_AES_Final_128()

Description

Finish MAC calculation, fixed size.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_XCBC_AES_Final_128(void * pContext,
                                   U8   * pMAC);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
pMAC	Pointer to object that receives the MAC.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.33.3.4 CRYPTO_MAC_XCBC_AES_Init()

Description

Initialize context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_XCBC_AES_Init(      void     * pContext,
                              const U8       * pKey,
                                    unsigned   KeyLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
pKey	Pointer to octet string that is the key.
KeyLen	Length of key octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.33.3.5 CRYPTO_MAC_XCBC_AES_InitEx()

Description

Initialize context, include subkey.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_XCBC_AES_InitEx(      void     * pContext,
                                      unsigned   DigestLen,
                                const U8       * pKey,
                                      unsigned   KeyLen,
                                const U8       * pIV,
                                      unsigned   IVLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
DigestLen	Octet length of the digest octet string.
pKey	Pointer to key octet string.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key octet string.
pIV	Pointer to IV octet string.
IVLen	Octet length of the IV octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.33.3.6 CRYPTO_MAC_XCBC_AES_Kill()

Description

Destroy MAC context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_XCBC_AES_Kill(void * pContext);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.33.4 Self-test API

The following table lists the XCBC-AES self-test API functions.

Function	Description
CRYPTO_XCBC_AES_RFC3566_SelfTest()	Run SM3 KATs from GBT.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.33.4.1 CRYPTO_XCBC_AES_RFC3566_SelfTest()

Description

Run SM3 KATs from GBT.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_XCBC_AES_RFC3566_SelfTest(const CRYPTO_SELFTEST_API * pAPI);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pAPI	Pointer to self-test API.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.34 XCBC-SEED

5.34.1 Standards reference

SEED-XCBC-MAC uses the AES-XCBC-MAC algorithm with SEED substituted for AES as the cipher.

AES-XCBC-MAC is specified by the following document:

- IETF RFC 3566 — *The AES-XCBC-MAC-96 Algorithm and Its Use With IPsec*

SEED is specified by the following document:

- IETF RFC 4269 — *The SEED Encryption Algorithm*

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.34.2 Type-safe API

The following table lists the XCBC-SEED type-safe API functions.

Function	Description
Message functions	
CRYPTO_XCBC_SEED_Calc()	Calculate MAC.
CRYPTO_XCBC_SEED_Calc_96()	Calculate MAC, fixed size, truncated.
CRYPTO_XCBC_SEED_Calc_128()	Calculate MAC, fixed size.
Incremental functions	
CRYPTO_XCBC_SEED_Init()	Initialize context.
CRYPTO_XCBC_SEED_InitEx()	Initialize context, include subkey.
CRYPTO_XCBC_SEED_Add()	Add data to MAC.
CRYPTO_XCBC_SEED_Final()	Finish MAC calculation.
CRYPTO_XCBC_SEED_Final_128()	Finish MAC calculation, fixed size.
CRYPTO_XCBC_SEED_Kill()	Destroy context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.34.2.1 CRYPTO_XCBC_SEED_Add()

Description

Add data to MAC.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_XCBC_SEED_Add(      CRYPTO_XCBC_SEED_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                          const U8                       * pInput,
                                unsigned                   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MAC context.
pInput	Pointer to octet string to add to MAC.
InputLen	Octet length of the octet string.

Additional information

The input data can be any length and is not limited to the underlying block size: the algorithm internally manages correct blocking of data.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.34.2.2 CRYPTO_XCBC_SEED_Calc()

Description

Calculate MAC.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_XCBC_SEED_Calc(      U8       * pOutput,
                                 unsigned   OutputLen,
                           const U8       * pKey,
                                 unsigned   KeyLen,
                           const U8       * pInput,
                                 unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the MAC, 16 octets.
OutputLen	Octet length of the MAC.
pKey	Pointer to cipher key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the cipher key.
pInput	Pointer to message.
InputLen	Octet length of the message.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.34.2.3 CRYPTO_XCBC_SEED_Calc_96()

Description

Calculate MAC, fixed size, truncated.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_XCBC_SEED_Calc_96(      U8       * pOutput,
                              const U8       * pKey,
                                    unsigned   KeyLen,
                              const U8       * pInput,
                                    unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the MAC, 12 octets.
pKey	Pointer to cipher key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the cipher key.
pInput	Pointer to message.
InputLen	Octet length of the message.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.34.2.4 CRYPTO_XCBC_SEED_Calc_128()

Description

Calculate MAC, fixed size.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_XCBC_SEED_Calc_128(      U8       * pOutput,
                               const U8       * pKey,
                                     unsigned   KeyLen,
                               const U8       * pInput,
                                     unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the MAC, 16 octets.
pKey	Pointer to cipher key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the cipher key.
pInput	Pointer to message.
InputLen	Octet length of the message.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.34.2.5 CRYPTO_XCBC_SEED_Final()

Description

Finish MAC calculation.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_XCBC_SEED_Final(CRYPTO_XCBC_SEED_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                            U8                       * pOutput,
                            unsigned                   OutputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MAC context.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the MAC.
OutputLen	Octet length of the MAC.

Additional information

It is possible to truncate the MAC by specifying OutputLen less than the full digest length: in this case, the leftmost (most significant) octets of the MAC are written to the receiving object.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.34.2.6 CRYPTO_XCBC_SEED_Final_128()

Description

Finish MAC calculation, fixed size.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_XCBC_SEED_Final_128(CRYPTO_XCBC_SEED_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                U8                       * pMAC);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MAC context.
pMAC	Pointer to object that receives the MAC, 16 octets.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.34.2.7 CRYPTO_XCBC_SEED_Init()

Description

Initialize context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_XCBC_SEED_Init(      CRYPTO_XCBC_SEED_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                           const U8                       * pKey,
                                 unsigned                   KeyLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MAC context.
pKey	Pointer to cipher key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the cipher key, fixed at 16 for SEED-XCBC-MAC.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.34.2.8 CRYPTO_XCBC_SEED_InitEx()

Description

Initialize context, include subkey.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_XCBC_SEED_InitEx(      CRYPTO_XCBC_SEED_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                             const U8                       * pKey,
                                   unsigned                   KeyLen,
                             const U8                       * pIV,
                                   unsigned                   IVLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MAC context.
pKey	Pointer to cipher key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the cipher key, fixed at 16 for SEED-XCBC-MAC.
pIV	Pointer to initialization vector (ignored).
IVLen	Octet length of the initialization vector (must be zero).

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.34.2.9 CRYPTO_XCBC_SEED_Kill()

Description

Destroy context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_XCBC_SEED_Kill(CRYPTO_XCBC_SEED_CONTEXT * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MAC context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.34.3 Generic API

The following table lists the XCBC-SEED functions that conform to the generic MAC API.

Function	Description
CRYPTO_MAC_XCBC_SEED_Init()	Initialize context.
CRYPTO_MAC_XCBC_SEED_InitEx()	Initialize context, include subkey.
CRYPTO_MAC_XCBC_SEED_Add()	Add data to MAC.
CRYPTO_MAC_XCBC_SEED_Final()	Finish MAC calculation.
CRYPTO_MAC_XCBC_SEED_Final_128()	Finish MAC calculation, fixed size.
CRYPTO_MAC_XCBC_SEED_Kill()	Destroy MAC context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.34.3.1 CRYPTO_MAC_XCBC_SEED_Add()

Description

Add data to MAC.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_XCBC_SEED_Add(      void     * pContext,
                              const U8       * pInput,
                                    unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
pInput	Pointer to input to add to MAC.
InputLen	Octet length of the input string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.34.3.2 CRYPTO_MAC_XCBC_SEED_Final()

Description

Finish MAC calculation.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_XCBC_SEED_Final(void     * pContext,
                                U8       * pMAC,
                                unsigned   MACLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
pMAC	Pointer to object that receives the MAC.
MACLen	Octet length of the MAC.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.34.3.3 CRYPTO_MAC_XCBC_SEED_Final_128()

Description

Finish MAC calculation, fixed size.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_XCBC_SEED_Final_128(void * pContext,
                                    U8   * pMAC);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
pMAC	Pointer to object that receives the MAC.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.34.3.4 CRYPTO_MAC_XCBC_SEED_Init()

Description

Initialize context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_XCBC_SEED_Init(      void     * pContext,
                               const U8       * pKey,
                                     unsigned   KeyLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
pKey	Pointer to octet string that is the key.
KeyLen	Length of key octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.34.3.5 CRYPTO_MAC_XCBC_SEED_InitEx()

Description

Initialize context, include subkey.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_XCBC_SEED_InitEx(      void     * pContext,
                                       unsigned   DigestLen,
                                 const U8       * pKey,
                                       unsigned   KeyLen,
                                 const U8       * pIV,
                                       unsigned   IVLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
DigestLen	Octet length of the digest octet string.
pKey	Pointer to key octet string.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key octet string.
pIV	Pointer to IV octet string.
IVLen	Octet length of the IV octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.34.3.6 CRYPTO_MAC_XCBC_SEED_Kill()

Description

Destroy MAC context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_XCBC_SEED_Kill(void * pContext);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.35 XCBC-ARIA

5.35.1 Standards reference

ARIA-XCBC-MAC uses the AES-XCBC-MAC algorithm with ARIA substituted for AES as the cipher.

AES-XCBC-MAC is specified by the following document:

- IETF RFC 3566 — *The AES-XCBC-MAC-96 Algorithm and Its Use With IPsec*

ARIA is specified by the following document:

- IETF RFC 5794 — *A Description of the ARIA Encryption Algorithm*

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.35.2 Type-safe API

The following table lists the XCBC-ARIA type-safe API functions.

Function	Description
Message functions	
CRYPTO_XCBC_ARIA_Calc()	Calculate MAC.
CRYPTO_XCBC_ARIA_Calc_96()	Calculate MAC, fixed size, truncated.
CRYPTO_XCBC_ARIA_Calc_128()	Calculate MAC, fixed size.
Incremental functions	
CRYPTO_XCBC_ARIA_Init()	Initialize context.
CRYPTO_XCBC_ARIA_InitEx()	Initialize context, include subkey.
CRYPTO_XCBC_ARIA_Add()	Add data to MAC.
CRYPTO_XCBC_ARIA_Final()	Finish MAC calculation.
CRYPTO_XCBC_ARIA_Final_128()	Finish MAC calculation, fixed size.
CRYPTO_XCBC_ARIA_Kill()	Destroy context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.35.2.1 CRYPTO_XCBC_ARIA_Add()

Description

Add data to MAC.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_XCBC_ARIA_Add(      CRYPTO_XCBC_ARIA_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                          const U8                       * pInput,
                                unsigned                   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MAC context.
pInput	Pointer to octet string to add to MAC.
InputLen	Octet length of the octet string.

Additional information

The input data can be any length and is not limited to the underlying block size: the algorithm internally manages correct blocking of data.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.35.2.2 CRYPTO_XCBC_ARIA_Calc()

Description

Calculate MAC.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_XCBC_ARIA_Calc(      U8       * pOutput,
                                 unsigned   OutputLen,
                           const U8       * pKey,
                                 unsigned   KeyLen,
                           const U8       * pInput,
                                 unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the MAC, 16 octets.
OutputLen	Octet length of the MAC.
pKey	Pointer to cipher key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the cipher key.
pInput	Pointer to message.
InputLen	Octet length of the message.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.35.2.3 CRYPTO_XCBC_ARIA_Calc_96()

Description

Calculate MAC, fixed size, truncated.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_XCBC_ARIA_Calc_96(      U8       * pOutput,
                              const U8       * pKey,
                                    unsigned   KeyLen,
                              const U8       * pInput,
                                    unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the MAC, 12 octets.
pKey	Pointer to cipher key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the cipher key.
pInput	Pointer to message.
InputLen	Octet length of the message.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.35.2.4 CRYPTO_XCBC_ARIA_Calc_128()

Description

Calculate MAC, fixed size.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_XCBC_ARIA_Calc_128(      U8       * pOutput,
                               const U8       * pKey,
                                     unsigned   KeyLen,
                               const U8       * pInput,
                                     unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the MAC, 16 octets.
pKey	Pointer to cipher key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the cipher key.
pInput	Pointer to message.
InputLen	Octet length of the message.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.35.2.5 CRYPTO_XCBC_ARIA_Final()

Description

Finish MAC calculation.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_XCBC_ARIA_Final(CRYPTO_XCBC_ARIA_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                            U8                       * pOutput,
                            unsigned                   OutputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MAC context.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the MAC.
OutputLen	Octet length of the MAC.

Additional information

It is possible to truncate the MAC by specifying OutputLen less than the full digest length: in this case, the leftmost (most significant) octets of the MAC are written to the receiving object.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.35.2.6 CRYPTO_XCBC_ARIA_Final_128()

Description

Finish MAC calculation, fixed size.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_XCBC_ARIA_Final_128(CRYPTO_XCBC_ARIA_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                U8                       * pMAC);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MAC context.
pMAC	Pointer to object that receives the MAC, 16 octets.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.35.2.7 CRYPTO_XCBC_ARIA_Init()

Description

Initialize context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_XCBC_ARIA_Init(      CRYPTO_XCBC_ARIA_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                           const U8                       * pKey,
                                 unsigned                   KeyLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MAC context.
pKey	Pointer to cipher key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the cipher key, fixed at 16 for ARIA-XCBC-MAC.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.35.2.8 CRYPTO_XCBC_ARIA_InitEx()

Description

Initialize context, include subkey.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_XCBC_ARIA_InitEx(      CRYPTO_XCBC_ARIA_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                             const U8                       * pKey,
                                   unsigned                   KeyLen,
                             const U8                       * pIV,
                                   unsigned                   IVLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MAC context.
pKey	Pointer to cipher key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the cipher key, fixed at 16 for ARIA-XCBC-MAC.
pIV	Pointer to initialization vector (ignored).
IVLen	Octet length of the initialization vector (must be zero).

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.35.2.9 CRYPTO_XCBC_ARIA_Kill()

Description

Destroy context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_XCBC_ARIA_Kill(CRYPTO_XCBC_ARIA_CONTEXT * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MAC context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.35.3 Generic API

The following table lists the XCBC-ARIA functions that conform to the generic MAC API.

Function	Description
CRYPTO_MAC_XCBC_ARIA_Init()	Initialize context.
CRYPTO_MAC_XCBC_ARIA_InitEx()	Initialize context, include subkey.
CRYPTO_MAC_XCBC_ARIA_Add()	Add data to MAC.
CRYPTO_MAC_XCBC_ARIA_Final()	Finish MAC calculation.
CRYPTO_MAC_XCBC_ARIA_Final_128()	Finish MAC calculation, fixed size.
CRYPTO_MAC_XCBC_ARIA_Kill()	Destroy MAC context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.35.3.1 CRYPTO_MAC_XCBC_ARIA_Add()

Description

Add data to MAC.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_XCBC_ARIA_Add(      void     * pContext,
                              const U8       * pInput,
                                    unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
pInput	Pointer to input to add to MAC.
InputLen	Octet length of the input string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.35.3.2 CRYPTO_MAC_XCBC_ARIA_Final()

Description

Finish MAC calculation.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_XCBC_ARIA_Final(void     * pContext,
                                U8       * pMAC,
                                unsigned   MACLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
pMAC	Pointer to object that receives the MAC.
MACLen	Octet length of the MAC.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.35.3.3 CRYPTO_MAC_XCBC_ARIA_Final_128()

Description

Finish MAC calculation, fixed size.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_XCBC_ARIA_Final_128(void * pContext,
                                    U8   * pMAC);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
pMAC	Pointer to object that receives the MAC.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.35.3.4 CRYPTO_MAC_XCBC_ARIA_Init()

Description

Initialize context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_XCBC_ARIA_Init(      void     * pContext,
                               const U8       * pKey,
                                     unsigned   KeyLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
pKey	Pointer to octet string that is the key.
KeyLen	Length of key octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.35.3.5 CRYPTO_MAC_XCBC_ARIA_InitEx()

Description

Initialize context, include subkey.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_XCBC_ARIA_InitEx(      void     * pContext,
                                       unsigned   DigestLen,
                                 const U8       * pKey,
                                       unsigned   KeyLen,
                                 const U8       * pIV,
                                       unsigned   IVLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
DigestLen	Octet length of the digest octet string.
pKey	Pointer to key octet string.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key octet string.
pIV	Pointer to IV octet string.
IVLen	Octet length of the IV octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.35.3.6 CRYPTO_MAC_XCBC_ARIA_Kill()

Description

Destroy MAC context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_XCBC_ARIA_Kill(void * pContext);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.36 XCBC-Camellia

5.36.1 Standards reference

Camellia-XCBC-MAC uses the AES-XCBC-MAC algorithm with Camellia substituted for AES as the cipher.

AES-XCBC-MAC is specified by the following document:

- IETF RFC 3566 — *The AES-XCBC-MAC-96 Algorithm and Its Use With IPsec*

Camellia is specified by the following document:

- IETF RFC 3713 — *A Description of the Camellia Encryption Algorithm*

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.36.2 Type-safe API

The following table lists the XCBC-Camellia type-safe API functions.

Function	Description
Message functions	
CRYPTO_XCBC_CAMELLIA_Calc()	Calculate MAC.
CRYPTO_XCBC_CAMELLIA_Calc_96()	Calculate MAC, fixed size, truncated.
CRYPTO_XCBC_CAMELLIA_Calc_128()	Calculate MAC, fixed size.
Incremental functions	
CRYPTO_XCBC_CAMELLIA_Init()	Initialize context.
CRYPTO_XCBC_CAMELLIA_InitEx()	Initialize context, include subkey.
CRYPTO_XCBC_CAMELLIA_Add()	Add data to MAC.
CRYPTO_XCBC_CAMELLIA_Final()	Finish MAC calculation.
CRYPTO_XCBC_CAMELLIA_Final_128()	Finish MAC calculation, fixed size.
CRYPTO_XCBC_CAMELLIA_Kill()	Destroy context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.36.2.1 CRYPTO_XCBC_CAMELLIA_Add()

Description

Add data to MAC.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_XCBC_CAMELLIA_Add(      CRYPTO_XCBC_CAMELLIA_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                              const U8                           * pInput,
                                    unsigned                       InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MAC context.
pInput	Pointer to octet string to add to MAC.
InputLen	Octet length of the octet string.

Additional information

The input data can be any length and is not limited to the underlying block size: the algorithm internally manages correct blocking of data.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.36.2.2 CRYPTO_XCBC_CAMELLIA_Calc()

Description

Calculate MAC.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_XCBC_CAMELLIA_Calc(      U8       * pOutput,
                                     unsigned   OutputLen,
                               const U8       * pKey,
                                     unsigned   KeyLen,
                               const U8       * pInput,
                                     unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the MAC, 16 octets.
OutputLen	Octet length of the MAC.
pKey	Pointer to cipher key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the cipher key.
pInput	Pointer to message.
InputLen	Octet length of the message.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.36.2.3 CRYPTO_XCBC_CAMELLIA_Calc_96()

Description

Calculate MAC, fixed size, truncated.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_XCBC_CAMELLIA_Calc_96(      U8       * pOutput,
                                  const U8       * pKey,
                                        unsigned   KeyLen,
                                  const U8       * pInput,
                                        unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the MAC, 12 octets.
pKey	Pointer to cipher key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the cipher key.
pInput	Pointer to message.
InputLen	Octet length of the message.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.36.2.4 CRYPTO_XCBC_CAMELLIA_Calc_128()

Description

Calculate MAC, fixed size.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_XCBC_CAMELLIA_Calc_128(      U8       * pOutput,
                                   const U8       * pKey,
                                         unsigned   KeyLen,
                                   const U8       * pInput,
                                         unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the MAC, 16 octets.
pKey	Pointer to cipher key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the cipher key.
pInput	Pointer to message.
InputLen	Octet length of the message.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.36.2.5 CRYPTO_XCBC_CAMELLIA_Final()

Description

Finish MAC calculation.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_XCBC_CAMELLIA_Final(CRYPTO_XCBC_CAMELLIA_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                U8                           * pOutput,
                                unsigned                       OutputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MAC context.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the MAC.
OutputLen	Octet length of the MAC.

Additional information

It is possible to truncate the MAC by specifying OutputLen less than the full digest length: in this case, the leftmost (most significant) octets of the MAC are written to the receiving object.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.36.2.6 CRYPTO_XCBC_CAMELLIA_Final_128()

Description

Finish MAC calculation, fixed size.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_XCBC_CAMELLIA_Final_128(CRYPTO_XCBC_CAMELLIA_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                    U8                           * pMAC);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MAC context.
pMAC	Pointer to object that receives the MAC, 16 octets.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.36.2.7 CRYPTO_XCBC_CAMELLIA_Init()

Description

Initialize context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_XCBC_CAMELLIA_Init(      CRYPTO_XCBC_CAMELLIA_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                               const U8                           * pKey,
                                     unsigned                       KeyLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MAC context.
pKey	Pointer to cipher key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the cipher key, fixed at 16 for CAMELLIA-XCBC-MAC.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.36.2.8 CRYPTO_XCBC_CAMELLIA_InitEx()

Description

Initialize context, include subkey.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_XCBC_CAMELLIA_InitEx(      CRYPTO_XCBC_CAMELLIA_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                 const U8                           * pKey,
                                       unsigned                       KeyLen,
                                 const U8                           * pIV,
                                       unsigned                       IVLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MAC context.
pKey	Pointer to cipher key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the cipher key, fixed at 16 for CAMEL-LIA-XCBC-MAC.
pIV	Pointer to initialization vector (ignored).
IVLen	Octet length of the initialization vector (must be zero).

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.36.2.9 CRYPTO_XCBC_CAMELLIA_Kill()

Description

Destroy context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_XCBC_CAMELLIA_Kill(CRYPTO_XCBC_CAMELLIA_CONTEXT * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MAC context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.36.3 Generic API

The following table lists the XCBC-Camellia functions that conform to the generic MAC API.

Function	Description
CRYPTO_MAC_XCBC_CAMELLIA_Init()	Initialize context.
CRYPTO_MAC_XCBC_CAMELLIA_InitEx()	Initialize context, include subkey.
CRYPTO_MAC_XCBC_CAMELLIA_Add()	Add data to MAC.
CRYPTO_MAC_XCBC_CAMELLIA_Final()	Finish MAC calculation.
CRYPTO_MAC_XCBC_CAMELLIA_Final_128()	Finish MAC calculation, fixed size.
CRYPTO_MAC_XCBC_CAMELLIA_Kill()	Destroy MAC context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.36.3.1 CRYPTO_MAC_XCBC_CAMELLIA_Add()

Description

Add data to MAC.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_XCBC_CAMELLIA_Add(      void     * pContext,
                                  const U8       * pInput,
                                        unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
pInput	Pointer to input to add to MAC.
InputLen	Octet length of the input string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.36.3.2 CRYPTO_MAC_XCBC_CAMELLIA_Final()

Description

Finish MAC calculation.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_XCBC_CAMELLIA_Final(void     * pContext,
                                    U8       * pMAC,
                                    unsigned   MACLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
pMAC	Pointer to object that receives the MAC.
MACLen	Octet length of the MAC.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.36.3.3 CRYPTO_MAC_XCBC_CAMELLIA_Final_128()

Description

Finish MAC calculation, fixed size.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_XCBC_CAMELLIA_Final_128(void * pContext,
                                        U8   * pMAC);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
pMAC	Pointer to object that receives the MAC.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.36.3.4 CRYPTO_MAC_XCBC_CAMELLIA_Init()

Description

Initialize context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_XCBC_CAMELLIA_Init(      void     * pContext,
                                   const U8       * pKey,
                                         unsigned   KeyLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
pKey	Pointer to octet string that is the key.
KeyLen	Length of key octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.36.3.5 CRYPTO_MAC_XCBC_CAMELLIA_InitEx()

Description

Initialize context, include subkey.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_XCBC_CAMELLIA_InitEx(      void     * pContext,
                                           unsigned   DigestLen,
                                     const U8       * pKey,
                                           unsigned   KeyLen,
                                     const U8       * pIV,
                                           unsigned   IVLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
DigestLen	Octet length of the digest octet string.
pKey	Pointer to key octet string.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key octet string.
pIV	Pointer to IV octet string.
IVLen	Octet length of the IV octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.36.3.6 CRYPTO_MAC_XCBC_CAMELLIA_Kill()

Description

Destroy MAC context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_XCBC_CAMELLIA_Kill(void * pContext);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.37 XCBC-Twofish

5.37.1 Standards reference

Twofish-XCBC-MAC uses the AES-XCBC-MAC algorithm with Twofish substituted for AES as the cipher.

AES-XCBC-MAC is specified by the following document:

- IETF RFC 3566 — *The AES-XCBC-MAC-96 Algorithm and Its Use With IPsec*

Twofish is specified by the following document:

- Schneier at al — *Twofish: A 128-Bit Block Cipher*

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.37.2 Type-safe API

The following table lists the XCBC-Twofish type-safe API functions.

Function	Description
Message functions	
CRYPTO_XCBC_TWOFISH_Calc()	Calculate MAC.
CRYPTO_XCBC_TWOFISH_Calc_96()	Calculate MAC, fixed size, truncated.
CRYPTO_XCBC_TWOFISH_Calc_128()	Calculate MAC, fixed size.
Incremental functions	
CRYPTO_XCBC_TWOFISH_Init()	Initialize context.
CRYPTO_XCBC_TWOFISH_InitEx()	Initialize context, include subkey.
CRYPTO_XCBC_TWOFISH_Add()	Add data to MAC.
CRYPTO_XCBC_TWOFISH_Final()	Finish MAC calculation.
CRYPTO_XCBC_TWOFISH_Final_128()	Finish MAC calculation, fixed size.
CRYPTO_XCBC_TWOFISH_Kill()	Destroy context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.37.2.1 CRYPTO_XCBC_TWOFISH_Add()

Description

Add data to MAC.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_XCBC_TWOFISH_Add(      CRYPTO_XCBC_TWOFISH_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                             const U8                          * pInput,
                                   unsigned                      InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MAC context.
pInput	Pointer to octet string to add to MAC.
InputLen	Octet length of the octet string.

Additional information

The input data can be any length and is not limited to the underlying block size: the algorithm internally manages correct blocking of data.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.37.2.2 CRYPTO_XCBC_TWOFISH_Calc()

Description

Calculate MAC.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_XCBC_TWOFISH_Calc(      U8       * pOutput,
                                    unsigned   OutputLen,
                              const U8       * pKey,
                                    unsigned   KeyLen,
                              const U8       * pInput,
                                    unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the MAC, 16 octets.
OutputLen	Octet length of the MAC.
pKey	Pointer to cipher key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the cipher key.
pInput	Pointer to message.
InputLen	Octet length of the message.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.37.2.3 CRYPTO_XCBC_TWOFISH_Calc_96()

Description

Calculate MAC, fixed size, truncated.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_XCBC_TWOFISH_Calc_96(      U8       * pOutput,
                                 const U8       * pKey,
                                       unsigned   KeyLen,
                                 const U8       * pInput,
                                       unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the MAC, 12 octets.
pKey	Pointer to cipher key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the cipher key.
pInput	Pointer to message.
InputLen	Octet length of the message.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.37.2.4 CRYPTO_XCBC_TWOFISH_Calc_128()

Description

Calculate MAC, fixed size.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_XCBC_TWOFISH_Calc_128(      U8       * pOutput,
                                  const U8       * pKey,
                                        unsigned   KeyLen,
                                  const U8       * pInput,
                                        unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the MAC, 16 octets.
pKey	Pointer to cipher key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the cipher key.
pInput	Pointer to message.
InputLen	Octet length of the message.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.37.2.5 CRYPTO_XCBC_TWOFISH_Final()

Description

Finish MAC calculation.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_XCBC_TWOFISH_Final(CRYPTO_XCBC_TWOFISH_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                               U8                          * pOutput,
                               unsigned                      OutputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MAC context.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the MAC.
OutputLen	Octet length of the MAC.

Additional information

It is possible to truncate the MAC by specifying OutputLen less than the full digest length: in this case, the leftmost (most significant) octets of the MAC are written to the receiving object.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.37.2.6 CRYPTO_XCBC_TWOFISH_Final_128()

Description

Finish MAC calculation, fixed size.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_XCBC_TWOFISH_Final_128(CRYPTO_XCBC_TWOFISH_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                   U8                          * pMAC);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MAC context.
pMAC	Pointer to object that receives the MAC, 16 octets.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.37.2.7 CRYPTO_XCBC_TWOFISH_Init()

Description

Initialize context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_XCBC_TWOFISH_Init(      CRYPTO_XCBC_TWOFISH_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                              const U8                          * pKey,
                                    unsigned                      KeyLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MAC context.
pKey	Pointer to cipher key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the cipher key, fixed at 16 for TWOFISH-XCBC-MAC.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.37.2.8 CRYPTO_XCBC_TWOFISH_InitEx()

Description

Initialize context, include subkey.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_XCBC_TWOFISH_InitEx(      CRYPTO_XCBC_TWOFISH_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                const U8                          * pKey,
                                      unsigned                      KeyLen,
                                const U8                          * pIV,
                                      unsigned                      IVLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MAC context.
pKey	Pointer to cipher key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the cipher key, fixed at 16 for TWOFISH-XCBC-MAC.
pIV	Pointer to initialization vector (ignored).
IVLen	Octet length of the initialization vector (must be zero).

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.37.2.9 CRYPTO_XCBC_TWOFISH_Kill()

Description

Destroy context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_XCBC_TWOFISH_Kill(CRYPTO_XCBC_TWOFISH_CONTEXT * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MAC context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.37.3 Generic API

The following table lists the XCBC-Twofish functions that conform to the generic MAC API.

Function	Description
CRYPTO_MAC_XCBC_TWOFISH_Init()	Initialize context.
CRYPTO_MAC_XCBC_TWOFISH_InitEx()	Initialize context, include subkey.
CRYPTO_MAC_XCBC_TWOFISH_Add()	Add data to MAC.
CRYPTO_MAC_XCBC_TWOFISH_Final()	Finish MAC calculation.
CRYPTO_MAC_XCBC_TWOFISH_Final_128()	Finish MAC calculation, fixed size.
CRYPTO_MAC_XCBC_TWOFISH_Kill()	Destroy MAC context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.37.3.1 CRYPTO_MAC_XCBC_TWOFISH_Add()

Description

Add data to MAC.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_XCBC_TWOFISH_Add(      void     * pContext,
                                 const U8       * pInput,
                                       unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
pInput	Pointer to input to add to MAC.
InputLen	Octet length of the input string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.37.3.2 CRYPTO_MAC_XCBC_TWOFISH_Final()

Description

Finish MAC calculation.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_XCBC_TWOFISH_Final(void     * pContext,
                                   U8       * pMAC,
                                   unsigned   MACLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
pMAC	Pointer to object that receives the MAC.
MACLen	Octet length of the MAC.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.37.3.3 CRYPTO_MAC_XCBC_TWOFISH_Final_128()

Description

Finish MAC calculation, fixed size.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_XCBC_TWOFISH_Final_128(void * pContext,
                                       U8   * pMAC);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
pMAC	Pointer to object that receives the MAC.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.37.3.4 CRYPTO_MAC_XCBC_TWOFISH_Init()

Description

Initialize context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_XCBC_TWOFISH_Init(      void     * pContext,
                                  const U8       * pKey,
                                        unsigned   KeyLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
pKey	Pointer to octet string that is the key.
KeyLen	Length of key octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.37.3.5 CRYPTO_MAC_XCBC_TWOFISH_InitEx()

Description

Initialize context, include subkey.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_XCBC_TWOFISH_InitEx(      void     * pContext,
                                          unsigned   DigestLen,
                                    const U8       * pKey,
                                          unsigned   KeyLen,
                                    const U8       * pIV,
                                          unsigned   IVLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
DigestLen	Octet length of the digest octet string.
pKey	Pointer to key octet string.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key octet string.
pIV	Pointer to IV octet string.
IVLen	Octet length of the IV octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.37.3.6 CRYPTO_MAC_XCBC_TWOFISH_Kill()

Description

Destroy MAC context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_XCBC_TWOFISH_Kill(void * pContext);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.38 XCBC-SM4

5.38.1 Standards reference

SM4-XCBC-MAC uses the AES-XCBC-MAC algorithm with SM4 substituted for AES as the cipher.

AES-XCBC-MAC is specified by the following document:

- IETF RFC 3566 — *The AES-XCBC-MAC-96 Algorithm and Its Use With IPsec*

SM4 is specified by the following document:

- FIPS PUB 197 — *Specification for the Advanced Encryption Standard (AES)*

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.38.2 Type-safe API

The following table lists the XCBC-SM4 type-safe API functions.

Function	Description
Message functions	
CRYPTO_XCBC_SM4_Calc()	Calculate MAC.
CRYPTO_XCBC_SM4_Calc_96()	Calculate MAC, fixed size, truncated.
CRYPTO_XCBC_SM4_Calc_128()	Calculate MAC, fixed size.
Incremental functions	
CRYPTO_XCBC_SM4_Init()	Initialize context.
CRYPTO_XCBC_SM4_InitEx()	Initialize context, include subkey.
CRYPTO_XCBC_SM4_Add()	Add data to MAC.
CRYPTO_XCBC_SM4_Final()	Finish MAC calculation.
CRYPTO_XCBC_SM4_Final_128()	Finish MAC calculation, fixed size.
CRYPTO_XCBC_SM4_Kill()	Destroy context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.38.2.1 CRYPTO_XCBC_SM4_Add()

Description

Add data to MAC.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_XCBC_SM4_Add(      CRYPTO_XCBC_SM4_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                         const U8                      * pInput,
                               unsigned                  InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MAC context.
pInput	Pointer to octet string to add to MAC.
InputLen	Octet length of the octet string.

Additional information

The input data can be any length and is not limited to the underlying block size: the algorithm internally manages correct blocking of data.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.38.2.2 CRYPTO_XCBC_SM4_Calc()

Description

Calculate MAC.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_XCBC_SM4_Calc(      U8       * pOutput,
                                unsigned   OutputLen,
                          const U8       * pKey,
                                unsigned   KeyLen,
                          const U8       * pInput,
                                unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the MAC, 16 octets.
OutputLen	Octet length of the MAC.
pKey	Pointer to cipher key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the cipher key.
pInput	Pointer to message.
InputLen	Octet length of the message.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.38.2.3 CRYPTO_XCBC_SM4_Calc_96()

Description

Calculate MAC, fixed size, truncated.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_XCBC_SM4_Calc_96(      U8       * pOutput,
                             const U8       * pKey,
                                   unsigned   KeyLen,
                             const U8       * pInput,
                                   unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the MAC, 12 octets.
pKey	Pointer to cipher key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the cipher key.
pInput	Pointer to message.
InputLen	Octet length of the message.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.38.2.4 CRYPTO_XCBC_SM4_Calc_128()

Description

Calculate MAC, fixed size.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_XCBC_SM4_Calc_128(      U8       * pOutput,
                              const U8       * pKey,
                                    unsigned   KeyLen,
                              const U8       * pInput,
                                    unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the MAC, 16 octets.
pKey	Pointer to cipher key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the cipher key.
pInput	Pointer to message.
InputLen	Octet length of the message.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.38.2.5 CRYPTO_XCBC_SM4_Final()

Description

Finish MAC calculation.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_XCBC_SM4_Final(CRYPTO_XCBC_SM4_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                           U8                      * pOutput,
                           unsigned                  OutputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MAC context.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the MAC.
OutputLen	Octet length of the MAC.

Additional information

It is possible to truncate the MAC by specifying OutputLen less than the full digest length: in this case, the leftmost (most significant) octets of the MAC are written to the receiving object.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.38.2.6 CRYPTO_XCBC_SM4_Final_128()

Description

Finish MAC calculation, fixed size.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_XCBC_SM4_Final_128(CRYPTO_XCBC_SM4_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                               U8                      * pMAC);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MAC context.
pMAC	Pointer to object that receives the MAC, 16 octets.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.38.2.7 CRYPTO_XCBC_SM4_Init()

Description

Initialize context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_XCBC_SM4_Init(      CRYPTO_XCBC_SM4_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                          const U8                      * pKey,
                                unsigned                  KeyLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MAC context.
pKey	Pointer to cipher key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the cipher key, fixed at 16 for SM4-XCBC-MAC.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.38.2.8 CRYPTO_XCBC_SM4_InitEx()

Description

Initialize context, include subkey.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_XCBC_SM4_InitEx(      CRYPTO_XCBC_SM4_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                            const U8                      * pKey,
                                  unsigned                  KeyLen,
                            const U8                      * pIV,
                                  unsigned                  IVLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MAC context.
pKey	Pointer to cipher key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the cipher key, fixed at 16 for SM4-XCBC-MAC.
pIV	Pointer to initialization vector (ignored).
IVLen	Octet length of the initialization vector (must be zero).

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.38.2.9 CRYPTO_XCBC_SM4_Kill()

Description

Destroy context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_XCBC_SM4_Kill(CRYPTO_XCBC_SM4_CONTEXT * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MAC context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.38.3 Generic API

The following table lists the XCBC-SM4 functions that conform to the generic MAC API.

Function	Description
CRYPTO_MAC_XCBC_SM4_Init()	Initialize context.
CRYPTO_MAC_XCBC_SM4_InitEx()	Initialize context, include subkey.
CRYPTO_MAC_XCBC_SM4_Add()	Add data to MAC.
CRYPTO_MAC_XCBC_SM4_Final()	Finish MAC calculation.
CRYPTO_MAC_XCBC_SM4_Final_128()	Finish MAC calculation, fixed size.
CRYPTO_MAC_XCBC_SM4_Kill()	Destroy MAC context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.38.3.1 CRYPTO_MAC_XCBC_SM4_Add()

Description

Add data to MAC.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_XCBC_SM4_Add(      void     * pContext,
                             const U8       * pInput,
                                   unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
pInput	Pointer to input to add to MAC.
InputLen	Octet length of the input string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.38.3.2 CRYPTO_MAC_XCBC_SM4_Final()

Description

Finish MAC calculation.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_XCBC_SM4_Final(void     * pContext,
                               U8       * pMAC,
                               unsigned   MACLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
pMAC	Pointer to object that receives the MAC.
MACLen	Octet length of the MAC.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.38.3.3 CRYPTO_MAC_XCBC_SM4_Final_128()

Description

Finish MAC calculation, fixed size.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_XCBC_SM4_Final_128(void * pContext,
                                   U8   * pMAC);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
pMAC	Pointer to object that receives the MAC.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.38.3.4 CRYPTO_MAC_XCBC_SM4_Init()

Description

Initialize context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_XCBC_SM4_Init(      void     * pContext,
                              const U8       * pKey,
                                    unsigned   KeyLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
pKey	Pointer to octet string that is the key.
KeyLen	Length of key octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.38.3.5 CRYPTO_MAC_XCBC_SM4_InitEx()

Description

Initialize context, include subkey.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_XCBC_SM4_InitEx(      void     * pContext,
                                      unsigned   DigestLen,
                                const U8       * pKey,
                                      unsigned   KeyLen,
                                const U8       * pIV,
                                      unsigned   IVLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
DigestLen	Octet length of the digest octet string.
pKey	Pointer to key octet string.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key octet string.
pIV	Pointer to IV octet string.
IVLen	Octet length of the IV octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.38.3.6 CRYPTO_MAC_XCBC_SM4_Kill()

Description

Destroy MAC context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_XCBC_SM4_Kill(void * pContext);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.39 KMAC

5.39.1 Standards reference

KMAC is specified by the following document:

- NIST SP 800-185 — *SHA-3 Derived Functions: cSHAKE, KMAC, TupleHash, and ParallelHash*

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.39.2 Type-safe API

The following table lists the KMAC type-safe API functions.

Function	Description
Incremental functions	
CRYPTO_KMAC_Init()	Initialize KMAC.
CRYPTO_KMAC_128_Init()	Initialize KMAC128.
CRYPTO_KMAC_256_Init()	Initialize KMAC256.
CRYPTO_KMAC_Add()	Add data to MAC.
CRYPTO_KMAC_Get()	Get KMAC.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.39.2.1 CRYPTO_KMAC_Init()

Description

Initialize KMAC.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_KMAC_Init(      CRYPTO_KMAC_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                      const U8                  * pKey,
                            unsigned              KeyLen,
                      const U8                  * pCust,
                            unsigned              CustLen,
                            unsigned              Security);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to KMAC context.
pKey	Pointer to key string.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key string.
pCust	Pointer to customization string, S.
CustLen	Octet length of the customization string.
Security	Security strength in bits.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.39.2.2 CRYPTO_KMAC_128_Init()

Description

Initialize KMAC128.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_KMAC_128_Init(      CRYPTO_KMAC_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                          const U8                  * pKey,
                                unsigned              KeyLen,
                          const U8                  * pCust,
                                unsigned              CustLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to KMAC context.
pKey	Pointer to key string.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key string.
pCust	Pointer to customization string, S.
CustLen	Octet length of the customization string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.39.2.3 CRYPTO_KMAC_256_Init()

Description

Initialize KMAC256.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_KMAC_256_Init(      CRYPTO_KMAC_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                          const U8                  * pKey,
                                unsigned              KeyLen,
                          const U8                  * pCust,
                                unsigned              CustLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to KMAC context.
pKey	Pointer to key string.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key string.
pCust	Pointer to customization string, S.
CustLen	Octet length of the customization string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.39.2.4 CRYPTO_KMAC_Add()

Description

Add data to MAC.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_KMAC_Add(      CRYPTO_KMAC_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                     const U8                  * pInput,
                           unsigned              InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to KMAC context.
pInput	Pointer to input string to add to MAC.
InputLen	Octet length of the input string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.39.2.5 CRYPTO_KMAC_Get()

Description

Get KMAC.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_KMAC_Get(CRYPTO_KMAC_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                     U8                  * pMAC,
                     unsigned              MACLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to KMAC context.
pMAC	Pointer to object that receives the MAC.
MACLen	Octet length of the requested MAC.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.39.3 Self-test API

The following table lists the KMAC self-test API functions.

Function	Description
CRYPTO_KMAC_CSRC_SelfTest()	Run all CSRC KMAC validation tests.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.39.3.1 CRYPTO_KMAC_CSRC_SelfTest()

Description

Run all CSRC KMAC validation tests.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_KMAC_CSRC_SelfTest(const CRYPTO_SELFTEST_API * pAPI);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pAPI	Pointer to self-test API.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.40 Poly1305

5.40.1 Type-safe API

The following table lists the Poly1305 type-safe API functions.

Function	Description
Message functions	
CRYPTO_POLY1305_Calc()	Calculate MAC.
CRYPTO_POLY1305_Calc_128()	Calculate MAC, fixed size.
Incremental functions	
CRYPTO_POLY1305_Init()	Initialize MAC.
CRYPTO_POLY1305_Init_256()	Initialize MAC, 256-bit key.
CRYPTO_POLY1305_Add()	Add data to MAC.
CRYPTO_POLY1305_Final()	Finalize MAC.
CRYPTO_POLY1305_Final_128()	Finalize MAC, fixed size.
CRYPTO_POLY1305_Kill()	Destroy MAC.
CRYPTO_POLY1305_Clamp()	Clamp key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.40.1.1 CRYPTO_POLY1305_Add()

Description

Add data to MAC.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_POLY1305_Add(      CRYPTO_POLY1305_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                         const U8                      * pInput,
                               unsigned                  InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to Poly1305 context.
pInput	Pointer to input string to add to MAC.
InputLen	Octet length of the input string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.40.1.2 CRYPTO_POLY1305_Calc()

Description

Calculate MAC.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_POLY1305_Calc(      U8       * pOutput,
                                unsigned   OutputLen,
                          const U8       * pKey,
                                unsigned   KeyLen,
                          const U8       * pInput,
                                unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the MAC.
OutputLen	Octet length of the MAC.
pKey	Pointer to key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key.
pInput	Pointer to message.
InputLen	Octet length of the message.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.40.1.3 CRYPTO_POLY1305_Calc_128()

Description

Calculate MAC, fixed size.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_POLY1305_Calc_128(      U8       * pOutput,
                              const U8       * pKey,
                                    unsigned   KeyLen,
                              const U8       * pInput,
                                    unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the MAC, 16 octets.
pKey	Pointer to key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key.
pInput	Pointer to message.
InputLen	Octet length of the message.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.40.1.4 CRYPTO_POLY1305_Final()

Description

Finalize MAC.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_POLY1305_Final(CRYPTO_POLY1305_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                           U8                      * pMAC,
                           unsigned                  MACLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to Poly1305 context.
pMAC	Pointer to object that receives the MAC.
MACLen	Octet length of the requested MAC.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.40.1.5 CRYPTO_POLY1305_Final_128()

Description

Finalize MAC, fixed size.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_POLY1305_Final_128(CRYPTO_POLY1305_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                               U8                      * pMAC);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to Poly1305 context.
pMAC	Pointer to object that receives the MAC, 16 octets.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.40.1.6 CRYPTO_POLY1305_Init()

Description

Initialize MAC.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_POLY1305_Init(      CRYPTO_POLY1305_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                          const U8                      * pKey,
                                unsigned                  KeyLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to Poly1305 context.
pKey	Pointer to key string.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key string, must be 32.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.40.1.7 CRYPTO_POLY1305_Init_256()

Description

Initialize MAC, 256-bit key.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_POLY1305_Init_256(      CRYPTO_POLY1305_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                              const U8                      * pKey);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to Poly1305 context.
pKey	Pointer to key string, 32 octets.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.40.1.8 CRYPTO_POLY1305_Kill()

Description

Destroy MAC.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_POLY1305_Kill(CRYPTO_POLY1305_CONTEXT * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to Poly1305 context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.40.1.9 CRYPTO_POLY1305_Clamp()

Description

Clamp key.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_POLY1305_Clamp(U8 * pKey);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pKey	Pointer to key to clamp, 32 octets.

Additional information

The Poly1305 key “rs” is the concatenation of two 16-byte octet strings, r and s, where the initial 16-byte octet string s must be modified to clear a proportion of bits before use.

Key octets with indexes 3, 7, 11, and 15 are required to have their top four bits clear and octets with indexes 4, 8, and 12 are required to have their bottom two bits clear.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.40.2 Self-test API

The following table lists the Poly1305 self-test API functions.

Function	Description
CRYPTO_POLY1305_Bernstein_SelfTest()	Run Poly1305 KAT from Bernstein's NaCl.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.40.2.1 CRYPTO_POLY1305_Bernstein_SelfTest()

Description

Run Poly1305 KAT from Bernstein's NaCl.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_POLY1305_Bernstein_SelfTest(const CRYPTO_SELFTEST_API * pAPI);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pAPI	Pointer to self-test API.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.41 Poly1305-AES

5.41.1 Type-safe API

The following table lists the Poly1305-AES type-safe API functions.

Function	Description
Message functions	
CRYPTO_POLY1305_AES_Calc()	Calculate MAC.
CRYPTO_POLY1305_AES_Calc_128()	Calculate MAC, fixed size.
CRYPTO_POLY1305_AES_Verify()	Verify MAC.
CRYPTO_POLY1305_AES_Verify_128()	Verify MAC, fixed size.
Incremental functions	
CRYPTO_POLY1305_AES_InitEx_256_128()	Initialize MAC.
CRYPTO_POLY1305_AES_Add()	Add to MAC.
CRYPTO_POLY1305_AES_Final()	Compute MAC.
CRYPTO_POLY1305_AES_Final_128()	Compute MAC, fixed size.
CRYPTO_POLY1305_AES_Kill()	Destroy MAC context.
Key functions	
CRYPTO_POLY1305_AES_Clamp()	Clamp key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.41.1.1 CRYPTO_POLY1305_AES_Add()

Description

Add to MAC.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_POLY1305_AES_Add(      CRYPTO_POLY1305_AES_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                             const U8                          * pInput,
                                   unsigned                      InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to Poly1305-AES context.
pInput	Pointer to input octet string.
InputLen	Octet length of the input octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.41.1.2 CRYPTO_POLY1305_AES_Calc()

Description

Calculate MAC.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_POLY1305_AES_Calc(      U8       * pTag,
                                    unsigned   TagLen,
                              const U8       * pKey,
                              const U8       * pIV,
                              const U8       * pInput,
                                    unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pTag	Pointer to object that receives the authentication tag.
TagLen	Octet length of the requested authentication tag, at most 16 octets.
pKey	Pointer to key octet string, 32 octets.
pIV	Pointer to IV octet string, 16 octets.
pInput	Pointer to the message octet string.
InputLen	Octet length of the message octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.41.1.3 CRYPTO_POLY1305_AES_Calc_128()

Description

Calculate MAC, fixed size.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_POLY1305_AES_Calc_128(      U8       * pTag,
                                  const U8       * pKey,
                                  const U8       * pIV,
                                  const U8       * pInput,
                                        unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pTag	Pointer to object that receives the authentication tag, 16 octets.
pKey	Pointer to key octet string.
pIV	Pointer to IV octet string.
pInput	Pointer to the message octet string.
InputLen	Octet length of the message octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.41.1.4 CRYPTO_POLY1305_AES_Clamp()

Description

Clamp key.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_POLY1305_AES_Clamp(U8 * pKey);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pKey	Pointer to key to clamp, 32 octets.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.41.1.5 CRYPTO_POLY1305_AES_Final()

Description

Compute MAC.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_POLY1305_AES_Final(CRYPTO_POLY1305_AES_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                               U8                          * pOutput,
                               unsigned                      OutputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to Poly1305-AES context.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the authentication tag.
OutputLen	Octet length of the requested authentication tag.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.41.1.6 CRYPTO_POLY1305_AES_Final_128()

Description

Compute MAC, fixed size.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_POLY1305_AES_Final_128(CRYPTO_POLY1305_AES_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                   U8                          * pOutput);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to Poly1305-AES context.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the authentication tag, 16 octets.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.41.1.7 CRYPTO_POLY1305_AES_InitEx_256_128()

Description

Initialize MAC.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_POLY1305_AES_InitEx_256_128(      CRYPTO_POLY1305_AES_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                        const U8                          * pKey,
                                        const U8                          * pIV);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to Poly1305-AES context.
pKey	Pointer to key octet string, 32 bytes.
pIV	Pointer to IV octet string, 16 bytes.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.41.1.8 CRYPTO_POLY1305_AES_Kill()

Description

Destroy MAC context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_POLY1305_AES_Kill(CRYPTO_POLY1305_AES_CONTEXT * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to Poly1305-AES context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.41.1.9 CRYPTO_POLY1305_AES_Verify()

Description

Verify MAC.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_POLY1305_AES_Verify(const U8       * pTag,
                               unsigned         TagLen,
                               const U8       * pKey,
                               const U8       * pIV,
                               const U8       * pInput,
                               unsigned         InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pTag	Pointer to object that contains the authentication tag.
TagLen	Octet length of the authentication tag.
pKey	Pointer to key octet string.
pIV	Pointer to IV octet string.
pInput	Pointer to the message octet string.
InputLen	Octet length of the message octet string.

Return value

= 0 Calculated tag and given tag are identical.
≠ 0 Calculated tag and given tag are not identical.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.41.1.10 CRYPTO_POLY1305_AES_Verify_128()

Description

Verify MAC, fixed size.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_POLY1305_AES_Verify_128(const U8       * pTag,
                                   const U8       * pKey,
                                   const U8       * pIV,
                                   const U8       * pInput,
                                         unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pTag	Pointer to object that contains the authentication tag, 16 octets.
pKey	Pointer to key octet string.
pIV	Pointer to IV octet string.
pInput	Pointer to the message octet string.
InputLen	Octet length of the message octet string.

Return value

= 0 Calculated tag and given tag are identical.
≠ 0 Calculated tag and given tag are not identical.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.41.2 Generic API

The following table lists the Poly1305-AES functions that conform to the generic MAC API.

Function	Description
CRYPTO_MAC_POLY1305_AES_InitEx()	Initialize context, include subkey.
CRYPTO_MAC_POLY1305_AES_Add()	Add data to MAC.
CRYPTO_MAC_POLY1305_AES_Final()	Finish MAC calculation.
CRYPTO_MAC_POLY1305_AES_Final_128()	Finish MAC calculation, fixed size.
CRYPTO_MAC_POLY1305_AES_Kill()	Destroy MAC context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.41.2.1 CRYPTO_MAC_POLY1305_AES_Add()

Description

Add data to MAC.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_POLY1305_AES_Add(      void     * pContext,
                                 const U8       * pInput,
                                       unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
pInput	Pointer to input to add to MAC.
InputLen	Octet length of the input string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.41.2.2 CRYPTO_MAC_POLY1305_AES_Final()

Description

Finish MAC calculation.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_POLY1305_AES_Final(void     * pContext,
                                   U8       * pMAC,
                                   unsigned   MACLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
pMAC	Pointer to object that receives the MAC.
MACLen	Octet length of the MAC.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.41.2.3 CRYPTO_MAC_POLY1305_AES_Final_128()

Description

Finish MAC calculation, fixed size.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_POLY1305_AES_Final_128(void * pContext,
                                       U8   * pMAC);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
pMAC	Pointer to object that receives the MAC.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.41.2.4 CRYPTO_MAC_POLY1305_AES_InitEx()

Description

Initialize context, include subkey.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_POLY1305_AES_InitEx(      void     * pContext,
                                          unsigned   DigestLen,
                                    const U8       * pKey,
                                          unsigned   KeyLen,
                                    const U8       * pIV,
                                          unsigned   IVLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
DigestLen	Octet length of the digest octet string.
pKey	Pointer to key octet string.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key octet string.
pIV	Pointer to IV octet string.
IVLen	Octet length of the IV octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.41.2.5 CRYPTO_MAC_POLY1305_AES_Kill()

Description

Destroy MAC context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_POLY1305_AES_Kill(void * pContext);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.41.3 Self-test API

The following table lists the Poly1305 self-test API functions.

Function	Description
CRYPTO_POLY1305_AES_Bernstein_SelfTest()	Run Poly1305-AES KATs from Bernstein.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.41.3.1 CRYPTO_POLY1305_AES_Bernstein_SelfTest()

Description

Run Poly1305-AES KATs from Bernstein.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_POLY1305_AES_Bernstein_SelfTest(const CRYPTO_SELFTEST_API * pAPI);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pAPI	Pointer to self-test API.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.42 Poly1305-SEED

5.42.1 Type-safe API

The following table lists the Poly1305-SEED type-safe API functions.

Function	Description
Message functions	
CRYPTO_POLY1305_SEED_Calc()	Calculate MAC.
CRYPTO_POLY1305_SEED_Calc_128()	Calculate MAC, fixed size.
CRYPTO_POLY1305_SEED_Verify()	Verify MAC.
CRYPTO_POLY1305_SEED_Verify_128()	Verify MAC, fixed size.
Incremental functions	
CRYPTO_POLY1305_SEED_InitEx_256_128()	Initialize MAC.
CRYPTO_POLY1305_SEED_Add()	Add to MAC.
CRYPTO_POLY1305_SEED_Final()	Compute MAC.
CRYPTO_POLY1305_SEED_Final_128()	Compute MAC, fixed size.
CRYPTO_POLY1305_SEED_Kill()	Destroy MAC context.
Key functions	
CRYPTO_POLY1305_SEED_Clamp()	Clamp key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.42.1.1 CRYPTO_POLY1305_SEED_Add()

Description

Add to MAC.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_POLY1305_SEED_Add(      CRYPTO_POLY1305_SEED_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                              const U8                           * pInput,
                                    unsigned                       InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to Poly1305-SEED context.
pInput	Pointer to input octet string.
InputLen	Octet length of the input octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.42.1.2 CRYPTO_POLY1305_SEED_Calc()

Description

Calculate MAC.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_POLY1305_SEED_Calc(      U8       * pTag,
                                     unsigned   TagLen,
                               const U8       * pKey,
                               const U8       * pIV,
                               const U8       * pInput,
                                     unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pTag	Pointer to object that receives the authentication tag.
TagLen	Octet length of the requested authentication tag, at most 16 octets.
pKey	Pointer to key octet string, 32 octets.
pIV	Pointer to IV octet string, 16 octets.
pInput	Pointer to the message octet string.
InputLen	Octet length of the message octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.42.1.3 CRYPTO_POLY1305_SEED_Calc_128()

Description

Calculate MAC, fixed size.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_POLY1305_SEED_Calc_128(      U8       * pTag,
                                   const U8       * pKey,
                                   const U8       * pIV,
                                   const U8       * pInput,
                                         unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pTag	Pointer to object that receives the authentication tag, 16 octets.
pKey	Pointer to key octet string.
pIV	Pointer to IV octet string.
pInput	Pointer to the message octet string.
InputLen	Octet length of the message octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.42.1.4 CRYPTO_POLY1305_SEED_Clamp()

Description

Clamp key.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_POLY1305_SEED_Clamp(U8 * pKey);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pKey	Pointer to key to clamp, 32 octets.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.42.1.5 CRYPTO_POLY1305_SEED_Final()

Description

Compute MAC.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_POLY1305_SEED_Final(CRYPTO_POLY1305_SEED_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                U8                           * pOutput,
                                unsigned                       OutputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to Poly1305-SEED context.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the authentication tag.
OutputLen	Octet length of the requested authentication tag.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.42.1.6 CRYPTO_POLY1305_SEED_Final_128()

Description

Compute MAC, fixed size.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_POLY1305_SEED_Final_128(CRYPTO_POLY1305_SEED_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                    U8                           * pOutput);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to Poly1305-SEED context.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the authentication tag, 16 octets.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.42.1.7 CRYPTO_POLY1305_SEED_InitEx_256_128()

Description

Initialize MAC.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_POLY1305_SEED_InitEx_256_128
                                        (       CRYPTO_POLY1305_SEED_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                         const U8                            * pKey,
                                         const U8                            * pIV);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to Poly1305-SEED context.
pKey	Pointer to key octet string, 32 bytes.
pIV	Pointer to IV octet string, 16 bytes.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.42.1.8 CRYPTO_POLY1305_SEED_Kill()

Description

Destroy MAC context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_POLY1305_SEED_Kill(CRYPTO_POLY1305_SEED_CONTEXT * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to Poly1305-SEED context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.42.1.9 CRYPTO_POLY1305_SEED_Verify()

Description

Verify MAC.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_POLY1305_SEED_Verify(const U8       * pTag,
                                      unsigned   TagLen,
                                const U8       * pKey,
                                const U8       * pIV,
                                const U8       * pInput,
                                      unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pTag	Pointer to object that contains the authentication tag.
TagLen	Octet length of the authentication tag.
pKey	Pointer to key octet string.
pIV	Pointer to IV octet string.
pInput	Pointer to the message octet string.
InputLen	Octet length of the message octet string.

Return value

= 0 Calculated tag and given tag are identical.
≠ 0 Calculated tag and given tag are not identical.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.42.1.10 CRYPTO_POLY1305_SEED_Verify_128()

Description

Verify MAC, fixed size.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_POLY1305_SEED_Verify_128(const U8       * pTag,
                                    const U8       * pKey,
                                    const U8       * pIV,
                                    const U8       * pInput,
                                          unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pTag	Pointer to object that contains the authentication tag, 16 octets.
pKey	Pointer to key octet string.
pIV	Pointer to IV octet string.
pInput	Pointer to the message octet string.
InputLen	Octet length of the message octet string.

Return value

= 0 Calculated tag and given tag are identical.
≠ 0 Calculated tag and given tag are not identical.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.42.2 Generic API

The following table lists the Poly1305-SEED functions that conform to the generic MAC API.

Function	Description
CRYPTO_MAC_POLY1305_SEED_InitEx()	Initialize context, include subkey.
CRYPTO_MAC_POLY1305_SEED_Add()	Add data to MAC.
CRYPTO_MAC_POLY1305_SEED_Final()	Finish MAC calculation.
CRYPTO_MAC_POLY1305_SEED_Final_128()	Finish MAC calculation, fixed size.
CRYPTO_MAC_POLY1305_SEED_Kill()	Destroy MAC context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.42.2.1 CRYPTO_MAC_POLY1305_SEED_Add()

Description

Add data to MAC.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_POLY1305_SEED_Add(      void     * pContext,
                                  const U8       * pInput,
                                        unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
pInput	Pointer to input to add to MAC.
InputLen	Octet length of the input string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.42.2.2 CRYPTO_MAC_POLY1305_SEED_Final()

Description

Finish MAC calculation.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_POLY1305_SEED_Final(void     * pContext,
                                    U8       * pMAC,
                                    unsigned   MACLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
pMAC	Pointer to object that receives the MAC.
MACLen	Octet length of the MAC.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.42.2.3 CRYPTO_MAC_POLY1305_SEED_Final_128()

Description

Finish MAC calculation, fixed size.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_POLY1305_SEED_Final_128(void * pContext,
                                        U8   * pMAC);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
pMAC	Pointer to object that receives the MAC.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.42.2.4 CRYPTO_MAC_POLY1305_SEED_InitEx()

Description

Initialize context, include subkey.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_POLY1305_SEED_InitEx(      void     * pContext,
                                           unsigned   DigestLen,
                                     const U8       * pKey,
                                           unsigned   KeyLen,
                                     const U8       * pIV,
                                           unsigned   IVLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
DigestLen	Octet length of the digest octet string.
pKey	Pointer to key octet string.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key octet string.
pIV	Pointer to IV octet string.
IVLen	Octet length of the IV octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.42.2.5 CRYPTO_MAC_POLY1305_SEED_Kill()

Description

Destroy MAC context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_POLY1305_SEED_Kill(void * pContext);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.43 Poly1305-ARIA

5.43.1 Type-safe API

The following table lists the Poly1305-ARIA type-safe API functions.

Function	Description
Message functions	
CRYPTO_POLY1305_ARIA_Calc()	Calculate MAC.
CRYPTO_POLY1305_ARIA_Calc_128()	Calculate MAC, fixed size.
CRYPTO_POLY1305_ARIA_Verify()	Verify MAC.
CRYPTO_POLY1305_ARIA_Verify_128()	Verify MAC, fixed size.
Incremental functions	
CRYPTO_POLY1305_ARIA_InitEx_256_128()	Initialize MAC.
CRYPTO_POLY1305_ARIA_Add()	Add to MAC.
CRYPTO_POLY1305_ARIA_Final()	Compute MAC.
CRYPTO_POLY1305_ARIA_Final_128()	Compute MAC, fixed size.
CRYPTO_POLY1305_ARIA_Kill()	Destroy MAC context.
Key functions	
CRYPTO_POLY1305_ARIA_Clamp()	Clamp key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.43.1.1 CRYPTO_POLY1305_ARIA_Add()

Description

Add to MAC.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_POLY1305_ARIA_Add(      CRYPTO_POLY1305_ARIA_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                              const U8                           * pInput,
                                    unsigned                       InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to Poly1305-ARIA context.
pInput	Pointer to input octet string.
InputLen	Octet length of the input octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.43.1.2 CRYPTO_POLY1305_ARIA_Calc()

Description

Calculate MAC.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_POLY1305_ARIA_Calc(      U8       * pTag,
                                     unsigned   TagLen,
                               const U8       * pKey,
                               const U8       * pIV,
                               const U8       * pInput,
                                     unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pTag	Pointer to object that receives the authentication tag.
TagLen	Octet length of the requested authentication tag, at most 16 octets.
pKey	Pointer to key octet string, 32 octets.
pIV	Pointer to IV octet string, 16 octets.
pInput	Pointer to the message octet string.
InputLen	Octet length of the message octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.43.1.3 CRYPTO_POLY1305_ARIA_Calc_128()

Description

Calculate MAC, fixed size.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_POLY1305_ARIA_Calc_128(      U8       * pTag,
                                   const U8       * pKey,
                                   const U8       * pIV,
                                   const U8       * pInput,
                                         unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pTag	Pointer to object that receives the authentication tag, 16 octets.
pKey	Pointer to key octet string.
pIV	Pointer to IV octet string.
pInput	Pointer to the message octet string.
InputLen	Octet length of the message octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.43.1.4 CRYPTO_POLY1305_ARIA_Clamp()

Description

Clamp key.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_POLY1305_ARIA_Clamp(U8 * pKey);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pKey	Pointer to key to clamp, 32 octets.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.43.1.5 CRYPTO_POLY1305_ARIA_Final()

Description

Compute MAC.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_POLY1305_ARIA_Final(CRYPTO_POLY1305_ARIA_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                U8                           * pOutput,
                                unsigned                       OutputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to Poly1305-ARIA context.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the authentication tag.
OutputLen	Octet length of the requested authentication tag.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.43.1.6 CRYPTO_POLY1305_ARIA_Final_128()

Description

Compute MAC, fixed size.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_POLY1305_ARIA_Final_128(CRYPTO_POLY1305_ARIA_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                    U8                           * pOutput);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to Poly1305-ARIA context.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the authentication tag, 16 octets.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.43.1.7 CRYPTO_POLY1305_ARIA_InitEx_256_128()

Description

Initialize MAC.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_POLY1305_ARIA_InitEx_256_128
                                        (       CRYPTO_POLY1305_ARIA_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                         const U8                            * pKey,
                                         const U8                            * pIV);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to Poly1305-ARIA context.
pKey	Pointer to key octet string, 32 bytes.
pIV	Pointer to IV octet string, 16 bytes.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.43.1.8 CRYPTO_POLY1305_ARIA_Kill()

Description

Destroy MAC context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_POLY1305_ARIA_Kill(CRYPTO_POLY1305_ARIA_CONTEXT * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to Poly1305-ARIA context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.43.1.9 CRYPTO_POLY1305_ARIA_Verify()

Description

Verify MAC.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_POLY1305_ARIA_Verify(const U8       * pTag,
                                      unsigned   TagLen,
                                const U8       * pKey,
                                const U8       * pIV,
                                const U8       * pInput,
                                      unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pTag	Pointer to object that contains the authentication tag.
TagLen	Octet length of the authentication tag.
pKey	Pointer to key octet string.
pIV	Pointer to IV octet string.
pInput	Pointer to the message octet string.
InputLen	Octet length of the message octet string.

Return value

= 0 Calculated tag and given tag are identical.
≠ 0 Calculated tag and given tag are not identical.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.43.1.10 CRYPTO_POLY1305_ARIA_Verify_128()

Description

Verify MAC, fixed size.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_POLY1305_ARIA_Verify_128(const U8       * pTag,
                                    const U8       * pKey,
                                    const U8       * pIV,
                                    const U8       * pInput,
                                          unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pTag	Pointer to object that contains the authentication tag, 16 octets.
pKey	Pointer to key octet string.
pIV	Pointer to IV octet string.
pInput	Pointer to the message octet string.
InputLen	Octet length of the message octet string.

Return value

= 0 Calculated tag and given tag are identical.
≠ 0 Calculated tag and given tag are not identical.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.43.2 Generic API

The following table lists the Poly1305-ARIA functions that conform to the generic MAC API.

Function	Description
CRYPTO_MAC_POLY1305_ARIA_InitEx()	Initialize context, include subkey.
CRYPTO_MAC_POLY1305_ARIA_Add()	Add data to MAC.
CRYPTO_MAC_POLY1305_ARIA_Final()	Finish MAC calculation.
CRYPTO_MAC_POLY1305_ARIA_Final_128()	Finish MAC calculation, fixed size.
CRYPTO_MAC_POLY1305_ARIA_Kill()	Destroy MAC context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.43.2.1 CRYPTO_MAC_POLY1305_ARIA_Add()

Description

Add data to MAC.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_POLY1305_ARIA_Add(      void     * pContext,
                                  const U8       * pInput,
                                        unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
pInput	Pointer to input to add to MAC.
InputLen	Octet length of the input string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.43.2.2 CRYPTO_MAC_POLY1305_ARIA_Final()

Description

Finish MAC calculation.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_POLY1305_ARIA_Final(void     * pContext,
                                    U8       * pMAC,
                                    unsigned   MACLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
pMAC	Pointer to object that receives the MAC.
MACLen	Octet length of the MAC.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.43.2.3 CRYPTO_MAC_POLY1305_ARIA_Final_128()

Description

Finish MAC calculation, fixed size.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_POLY1305_ARIA_Final_128(void * pContext,
                                        U8   * pMAC);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
pMAC	Pointer to object that receives the MAC.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.43.2.4 CRYPTO_MAC_POLY1305_ARIA_InitEx()

Description

Initialize context, include subkey.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_POLY1305_ARIA_InitEx(      void     * pContext,
                                           unsigned   DigestLen,
                                     const U8       * pKey,
                                           unsigned   KeyLen,
                                     const U8       * pIV,
                                           unsigned   IVLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
DigestLen	Octet length of the digest octet string.
pKey	Pointer to key octet string.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key octet string.
pIV	Pointer to IV octet string.
IVLen	Octet length of the IV octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.43.2.5 CRYPTO_MAC_POLY1305_ARIA_Kill()

Description

Destroy MAC context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_POLY1305_ARIA_Kill(void * pContext);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.44 Poly1305-Camellia

5.44.1 Type-safe API

The following table lists the Poly1305-Camellia type-safe API functions.

Function	Description
Message functions	
CRYPTO_POLY1305_CAMELLIA_Calc()	Calculate MAC.
CRYPTO_POLY1305_CAMELLIA_Calc_128()	Calculate MAC, fixed size.
CRYPTO_POLY1305_CAMELLIA_Verify()	Verify MAC.
CRYPTO_POLY1305_CAMELLIA_Verify_128()	Verify MAC, fixed size.
Incremental functions	
CRYPTO_POLY1305_CAMELLIA_InitEx_256_128()	Initialize MAC.
CRYPTO_POLY1305_CAMELLIA_Add()	Add to MAC.
CRYPTO_POLY1305_CAMELLIA_Final()	Compute MAC.
CRYPTO_POLY1305_CAMELLIA_Final_128()	Compute MAC, fixed size.
CRYPTO_POLY1305_CAMELLIA_Kill()	Destroy MAC context.
Key functions	
CRYPTO_POLY1305_CAMELLIA_Clamp()	Clamp key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.44.1.1 CRYPTO_POLY1305_CAMELLIA_Add()

Description

Add to MAC.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_POLY1305_CAMELLIA_Add
                              (       CRYPTO_POLY1305_CAMELLIA_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                               const  U8                               * pInput,
                                      unsigned                           InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to Poly1305-Camellia context.
pInput	Pointer to input octet string.
InputLen	Octet length of the input octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.44.1.2 CRYPTO_POLY1305_CAMELLIA_Calc()

Description

Calculate MAC.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_POLY1305_CAMELLIA_Calc(      U8       * pTag,
                                         unsigned   TagLen,
                                   const U8       * pKey,
                                   const U8       * pIV,
                                   const U8       * pInput,
                                         unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pTag	Pointer to object that receives the authentication tag.
TagLen	Octet length of the requested authentication tag, at most 16 octets.
pKey	Pointer to key octet string, 32 octets.
pIV	Pointer to IV octet string, 16 octets.
pInput	Pointer to the message octet string.
InputLen	Octet length of the message octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.44.1.3 CRYPTO_POLY1305_CAMELLIA_Calc_128()

Description

Calculate MAC, fixed size.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_POLY1305_CAMELLIA_Calc_128(      U8       * pTag,
                                       const U8       * pKey,
                                       const U8       * pIV,
                                       const U8       * pInput,
                                             unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pTag	Pointer to object that receives the authentication tag, 16 octets.
pKey	Pointer to key octet string.
pIV	Pointer to IV octet string.
pInput	Pointer to the message octet string.
InputLen	Octet length of the message octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.44.1.4 CRYPTO_POLY1305_CAMELLIA_Clamp()

Description

Clamp key.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_POLY1305_CAMELLIA_Clamp(U8 * pKey);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pKey	Pointer to key to clamp, 32 octets.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.44.1.5 CRYPTO_POLY1305_CAMELLIA_Final()

Description

Compute MAC.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_POLY1305_CAMELLIA_Final(CRYPTO_POLY1305_CAMELLIA_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                    U8                               * pOutput,
                                    unsigned                           OutputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to Poly1305-Camellia context.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the authentication tag.
OutputLen	Octet length of the requested authentication tag.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.44.1.6 CRYPTO_POLY1305_CAMELLIA_Final_128()

Description

Compute MAC, fixed size.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_POLY1305_CAMELLIA_Final_128
                                    (CRYPTO_POLY1305_CAMELLIA_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                     U8                               * pOutput);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to Poly1305-Camellia context.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the authentication tag, 16 octets.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.44.1.7 CRYPTO_POLY1305_CAMELLIA_InitEx_256_128()

Description

Initialize MAC.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_POLY1305_CAMELLIA_InitEx_256_128
                                    (       CRYPTO_POLY1305_CAMELLIA_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                     const U8                                 * pKey,
                                     const U8                                 * pIV);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to Poly1305-Camellia context.
pKey	Pointer to key octet string, 32 bytes.
pIV	Pointer to IV octet string, 16 bytes.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.44.1.8 CRYPTO_POLY1305_CAMELLIA_Kill()

Description

Destroy MAC context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_POLY1305_CAMELLIA_Kill(CRYPTO_POLY1305_CAMELLIA_CONTEXT * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to Poly1305-Camellia context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.44.1.9 CRYPTO_POLY1305_CAMELLIA_Verify()

Description

Verify MAC.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_POLY1305_CAMELLIA_Verify(const U8       * pTag,
                                          unsigned   TagLen,
                                    const U8       * pKey,
                                    const U8       * pIV,
                                    const U8       * pInput,
                                          unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pTag	Pointer to object that contains the authentication tag.
TagLen	Octet length of the authentication tag.
pKey	Pointer to key octet string.
pIV	Pointer to IV octet string.
pInput	Pointer to the message octet string.
InputLen	Octet length of the message octet string.

Return value

= 0 Calculated tag and given tag are identical.
≠ 0 Calculated tag and given tag are not identical.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.44.1.10 CRYPTO_POLY1305_CAMELLIA_Verify_128()

Description

Verify MAC, fixed size.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_POLY1305_CAMELLIA_Verify_128(const U8       * pTag,
                                        const U8       * pKey,
                                        const U8       * pIV,
                                        const U8       * pInput,
                                              unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pTag	Pointer to object that contains the authentication tag, 16 octets.
pKey	Pointer to key octet string.
pIV	Pointer to IV octet string.
pInput	Pointer to the message octet string.
InputLen	Octet length of the message octet string.

Return value

= 0 Calculated tag and given tag are identical.
≠ 0 Calculated tag and given tag are not identical.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.44.2 Generic API

The following table lists the Poly1305-Camellia functions that conform to the generic MAC API.

Function	Description
CRYPTO_MAC_POLY1305_CAMELLIA_InitEx()	Initialize context, include subkey.
CRYPTO_MAC_POLY1305_CAMELLIA_Add()	Add data to MAC.
CRYPTO_MAC_POLY1305_CAMELLIA_Final()	Finish MAC calculation.
CRYPTO_MAC_POLY1305_CAMELLIA_Final_128()	Finish MAC calculation, fixed size.
CRYPTO_MAC_POLY1305_CAMELLIA_Kill()	Destroy MAC context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.44.2.1 CRYPTO_MAC_POLY1305_CAMELLIA_Add()

Description

Add data to MAC.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_POLY1305_CAMELLIA_Add(      void     * pContext,
                                      const U8       * pInput,
                                            unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
pInput	Pointer to input to add to MAC.
InputLen	Octet length of the input string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.44.2.2 CRYPTO_MAC_POLY1305_CAMELLIA_Final()

Description

Finish MAC calculation.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_POLY1305_CAMELLIA_Final(void     * pContext,
                                        U8       * pMAC,
                                        unsigned   MACLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
pMAC	Pointer to object that receives the MAC.
MACLen	Octet length of the MAC.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.44.2.3 CRYPTO_MAC_POLY1305_CAMELLIA_Final_128()

Description

Finish MAC calculation, fixed size.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_POLY1305_CAMELLIA_Final_128(void * pContext,
                                            U8   * pMAC);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
pMAC	Pointer to object that receives the MAC.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.44.2.4 CRYPTO_MAC_POLY1305_CAMELLIA_InitEx()

Description

Initialize context, include subkey.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_POLY1305_CAMELLIA_InitEx(       void     * pContext,
                                                unsigned   DigestLen,
                                          const U8       * pKey,
                                                unsigned   KeyLen,
                                          const U8       * pIV,
                                                unsigned   IVLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
DigestLen	Octet length of the digest octet string.
pKey	Pointer to key octet string.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key octet string.
pIV	Pointer to IV octet string.
IVLen	Octet length of the IV octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.44.2.5 CRYPTO_MAC_POLY1305_CAMELLIA_Kill()

Description

Destroy MAC context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_POLY1305_CAMELLIA_Kill(void * pContext);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.45 Poly1305-Twofish

5.45.1 Type-safe API

The following table lists the Poly1305-Twofish type-safe API functions.

Function	Description
Message functions	
CRYPTO_POLY1305_TWOFISH_Calc()	Calculate MAC.
CRYPTO_POLY1305_TWOFISH_Calc_128()	Calculate MAC, fixed size.
CRYPTO_POLY1305_TWOFISH_Verify()	Verify MAC.
CRYPTO_POLY1305_TWOFISH_Verify_128()	Verify MAC, fixed size.
Incremental functions	
CRYPTO_POLY1305_TWOFISH_InitEx_256_128()	Initialize MAC.
CRYPTO_POLY1305_TWOFISH_Add()	Add to MAC.
CRYPTO_POLY1305_TWOFISH_Final()	Compute MAC.
CRYPTO_POLY1305_TWOFISH_Final_128()	Compute MAC, fixed size.
CRYPTO_POLY1305_TWOFISH_Kill()	Destroy MAC context.
Key functions	
CRYPTO_POLY1305_TWOFISH_Clamp()	Clamp key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.45.1.1 CRYPTO_POLY1305_TWOFISH_Add()

Description

Add to MAC.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_POLY1305_TWOFISH_Add(      CRYPTO_POLY1305_TWOFISH_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                 const U8                              * pInput,
                                       unsigned                          InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to Poly1305-Twofish context.
pInput	Pointer to input octet string.
InputLen	Octet length of the input octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.45.1.2 CRYPTO_POLY1305_TWOFISH_Calc()

Description

Calculate MAC.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_POLY1305_TWOFISH_Calc(      U8       * pTag,
                                        unsigned   TagLen,
                                  const U8       * pKey,
                                  const U8       * pIV,
                                  const U8       * pInput,
                                        unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pTag	Pointer to object that receives the authentication tag.
TagLen	Octet length of the requested authentication tag, at most 16 octets.
pKey	Pointer to key octet string, 32 octets.
pIV	Pointer to IV octet string, 16 octets.
pInput	Pointer to the message octet string.
InputLen	Octet length of the message octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.45.1.3 CRYPTO_POLY1305_TWOFISH_Calc_128()

Description

Calculate MAC, fixed size.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_POLY1305_TWOFISH_Calc_128(      U8       * pTag,
                                      const U8       * pKey,
                                      const U8       * pIV,
                                      const U8       * pInput,
                                            unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pTag	Pointer to object that receives the authentication tag, 16 octets.
pKey	Pointer to key octet string.
pIV	Pointer to IV octet string.
pInput	Pointer to the message octet string.
InputLen	Octet length of the message octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.45.1.4 CRYPTO_POLY1305_TWOFISH_Clamp()

Description

Clamp key.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_POLY1305_TWOFISH_Clamp(U8 * pKey);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pKey	Pointer to key to clamp, 32 octets.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.45.1.5 CRYPTO_POLY1305_TWOFISH_Final()

Description

Compute MAC.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_POLY1305_TWOFISH_Final(CRYPTO_POLY1305_TWOFISH_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                   U8                              * pOutput,
                                   unsigned                          OutputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to Poly1305-Twofish context.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the authentication tag.
OutputLen	Octet length of the requested authentication tag.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.45.1.6 CRYPTO_POLY1305_TWOFISH_Final_128()

Description

Compute MAC, fixed size.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_POLY1305_TWOFISH_Final_128(CRYPTO_POLY1305_TWOFISH_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                       U8                              * pOutput);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to Poly1305-Twofish context.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the authentication tag, 16 octets.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.45.1.7 CRYPTO_POLY1305_TWOFISH_InitEx_256_128()

Description

Initialize MAC.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_POLY1305_TWOFISH_InitEx_256_128
                                    (       CRYPTO_POLY1305_TWOFISH_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                     const U8                               * pKey,
                                     const U8                               * pIV);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to Poly1305-Twofish context.
pKey	Pointer to key octet string, 32 bytes.
pIV	Pointer to IV octet string, 16 bytes.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.45.1.8 CRYPTO_POLY1305_TWOFISH_Kill()

Description

Destroy MAC context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_POLY1305_TWOFISH_Kill(CRYPTO_POLY1305_TWOFISH_CONTEXT * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to Poly1305-Twofish context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.45.1.9 CRYPTO_POLY1305_TWOFISH_Verify()

Description

Verify MAC.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_POLY1305_TWOFISH_Verify(const U8       * pTag,
                                         unsigned   TagLen,
                                   const U8       * pKey,
                                   const U8       * pIV,
                                   const U8       * pInput,
                                         unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pTag	Pointer to object that contains the authentication tag.
TagLen	Octet length of the authentication tag.
pKey	Pointer to key octet string.
pIV	Pointer to IV octet string.
pInput	Pointer to the message octet string.
InputLen	Octet length of the message octet string.

Return value

= 0 Calculated tag and given tag are identical.
≠ 0 Calculated tag and given tag are not identical.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.45.1.10 CRYPTO_POLY1305_TWOFISH_Verify_128()

Description

Verify MAC, fixed size.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_POLY1305_TWOFISH_Verify_128(const U8       * pTag,
                                       const U8       * pKey,
                                       const U8       * pIV,
                                       const U8       * pInput,
                                             unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pTag	Pointer to object that contains the authentication tag, 16 octets.
pKey	Pointer to key octet string.
pIV	Pointer to IV octet string.
pInput	Pointer to the message octet string.
InputLen	Octet length of the message octet string.

Return value

= 0 Calculated tag and given tag are identical.
≠ 0 Calculated tag and given tag are not identical.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.45.2 Generic API

The following table lists the Poly1305-Twofish functions that conform to the generic MAC API.

Function	Description
CRYPTO_MAC_POLY1305_TWOFISH_InitEx()	Initialize context, include subkey.
CRYPTO_MAC_POLY1305_TWOFISH_Add()	Add data to MAC.
CRYPTO_MAC_POLY1305_TWOFISH_Final()	Finish MAC calculation.
CRYPTO_MAC_POLY1305_TWOFISH_Final_128()	Finish MAC calculation, fixed size.
CRYPTO_MAC_POLY1305_TWOFISH_Kill()	Destroy MAC context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.45.2.1 CRYPTO_MAC_POLY1305_TWOFISH_Add()

Description

Add data to MAC.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_POLY1305_TWOFISH_Add(      void     * pContext,
                                     const U8       * pInput,
                                           unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
pInput	Pointer to input to add to MAC.
InputLen	Octet length of the input string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.45.2.2 CRYPTO_MAC_POLY1305_TWOFISH_Final()

Description

Finish MAC calculation.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_POLY1305_TWOFISH_Final(void     * pContext,
                                       U8       * pMAC,
                                       unsigned   MACLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
pMAC	Pointer to object that receives the MAC.
MACLen	Octet length of the MAC.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.45.2.3 CRYPTO_MAC_POLY1305_TWOFISH_Final_128()

Description

Finish MAC calculation, fixed size.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_POLY1305_TWOFISH_Final_128(void * pContext,
                                           U8   * pMAC);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
pMAC	Pointer to object that receives the MAC.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.45.2.4 CRYPTO_MAC_POLY1305_TWOFISH_InitEx()

Description

Initialize context, include subkey.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_POLY1305_TWOFISH_InitEx(      void     * pContext,
                                              unsigned   DigestLen,
                                        const U8       * pKey,
                                              unsigned   KeyLen,
                                        const U8       * pIV,
                                              unsigned   IVLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
DigestLen	Octet length of the digest octet string.
pKey	Pointer to key octet string.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key octet string.
pIV	Pointer to IV octet string.
IVLen	Octet length of the IV octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.45.2.5 CRYPTO_MAC_POLY1305_TWOFISH_Kill()

Description

Destroy MAC context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_POLY1305_TWOFISH_Kill(void * pContext);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.46 Poly1305-SM4

5.46.1 Type-safe API

The following table lists the Poly1305-SM4 type-safe API functions.

Function	Description
Message functions	
CRYPTO_POLY1305_SM4_Calc()	Calculate MAC.
CRYPTO_POLY1305_SM4_Calc_128()	Calculate MAC, fixed size.
CRYPTO_POLY1305_SM4_Verify()	Verify MAC.
CRYPTO_POLY1305_SM4_Verify_128()	Verify MAC, fixed size.
Incremental functions	
CRYPTO_POLY1305_SM4_InitEx_256_128()	Initialize MAC.
CRYPTO_POLY1305_SM4_Add()	Add to MAC.
CRYPTO_POLY1305_SM4_Final()	Compute MAC.
CRYPTO_POLY1305_SM4_Final_128()	Compute MAC, fixed size.
CRYPTO_POLY1305_SM4_Kill()	Destroy MAC context.
Key functions	
CRYPTO_POLY1305_SM4_Clamp()	Clamp key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.46.1.1 CRYPTO_POLY1305_SM4_Add()

Description

Add to MAC.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_POLY1305_SM4_Add(      CRYPTO_POLY1305_SM4_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                             const U8                          * pInput,
                                   unsigned                      InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to Poly1305-SM4 context.
pInput	Pointer to input octet string.
InputLen	Octet length of the input octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.46.1.2 CRYPTO_POLY1305_SM4_Calc()

Description

Calculate MAC.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_POLY1305_SM4_Calc(      U8       * pTag,
                                    unsigned   TagLen,
                              const U8       * pKey,
                              const U8       * pIV,
                              const U8       * pInput,
                                    unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pTag	Pointer to object that receives the authentication tag.
TagLen	Octet length of the requested authentication tag, at most 16 octets.
pKey	Pointer to key octet string, 32 octets.
pIV	Pointer to IV octet string, 16 octets.
pInput	Pointer to the message octet string.
InputLen	Octet length of the message octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.46.1.3 CRYPTO_POLY1305_SM4_Calc_128()

Description

Calculate MAC, fixed size.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_POLY1305_SM4_Calc_128(      U8       * pTag,
                                  const U8       * pKey,
                                  const U8       * pIV,
                                  const U8       * pInput,
                                        unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pTag	Pointer to object that receives the authentication tag, 16 octets.
pKey	Pointer to key octet string.
pIV	Pointer to IV octet string.
pInput	Pointer to the message octet string.
InputLen	Octet length of the message octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.46.1.4 CRYPTO_POLY1305_SM4_Clamp()

Description

Clamp key.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_POLY1305_SM4_Clamp(U8 * pKey);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pKey	Pointer to key to clamp, 32 octets.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.46.1.5 CRYPTO_POLY1305_SM4_Final()

Description

Compute MAC.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_POLY1305_SM4_Final(CRYPTO_POLY1305_SM4_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                               U8                          * pOutput,
                               unsigned                      OutputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to Poly1305-SM4 context.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the authentication tag.
OutputLen	Octet length of the requested authentication tag.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.46.1.6 CRYPTO_POLY1305_SM4_Final_128()

Description

Compute MAC, fixed size.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_POLY1305_SM4_Final_128(CRYPTO_POLY1305_SM4_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                   U8                          * pOutput);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to Poly1305-SM4 context.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the authentication tag, 16 octets.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.46.1.7 CRYPTO_POLY1305_SM4_InitEx_256_128()

Description

Initialize MAC.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_POLY1305_SM4_InitEx_256_128(      CRYPTO_POLY1305_SM4_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                        const U8                          * pKey,
                                        const U8                          * pIV);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to Poly1305-SM4 context.
pKey	Pointer to key octet string, 32 bytes.
pIV	Pointer to IV octet string, 16 bytes.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.46.1.8 CRYPTO_POLY1305_SM4_Kill()

Description

Destroy MAC context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_POLY1305_SM4_Kill(CRYPTO_POLY1305_SM4_CONTEXT * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to Poly1305-SM4 context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.46.1.9 CRYPTO_POLY1305_SM4_Verify()

Description

Verify MAC.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_POLY1305_SM4_Verify(const U8       * pTag,
                               unsigned         TagLen,
                               const U8       * pKey,
                               const U8       * pIV,
                               const U8       * pInput,
                               unsigned         InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pTag	Pointer to object that contains the authentication tag.
TagLen	Octet length of the authentication tag.
pKey	Pointer to key octet string.
pIV	Pointer to IV octet string.
pInput	Pointer to the message octet string.
InputLen	Octet length of the message octet string.

Return value

= 0 Calculated tag and given tag are identical.
≠ 0 Calculated tag and given tag are not identical.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.46.1.10 CRYPTO_POLY1305_SM4_Verify_128()

Description

Verify MAC, fixed size.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_POLY1305_SM4_Verify_128(const U8       * pTag,
                                   const U8       * pKey,
                                   const U8       * pIV,
                                   const U8       * pInput,
                                         unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pTag	Pointer to object that contains the authentication tag, 16 octets.
pKey	Pointer to key octet string.
pIV	Pointer to IV octet string.
pInput	Pointer to the message octet string.
InputLen	Octet length of the message octet string.

Return value

= 0 Calculated tag and given tag are identical.
≠ 0 Calculated tag and given tag are not identical.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.47 Michael

5.47.1 Type-safe API

The following table lists the Michael type-safe API functions.

Function	Description
Message functions	
CRYPTO_MICHAEL_Calc()	Calculate MAC.
CRYPTO_MICHAEL_Calc_64()	Calculate MAC, fixed size.
Incremental functions	
CRYPTO_MICHAEL_Init()	Initialize context.
CRYPTO_MICHAEL_Init_64()	Initialize context, fixed size.
CRYPTO_MICHAEL_Add()	Add data to MAC.
CRYPTO_MICHAEL_Final()	Finish MAC calculation.
CRYPTO_MICHAEL_Final_64()	Finish MAC calculation, fixed size.
CRYPTO_MICHAEL_Kill()	Destroy context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.47.1.1 CRYPTO_MICHAEL_Add()

Description

Add data to MAC.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MICHAEL_Add(      CRYPTO_MICHAEL_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                        const U8                     * pInput,
                              unsigned                 InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MAC context.
pInput	Pointer to octet string to add to MAC.
InputLen	Octet length of the octet string.

Additional information

The input data can be any length and is not limited to the underlying block size: the algorithm internally manages correct blocking of data.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.47.1.2 CRYPTO_MICHAEL_Calc()

Description

Calculate MAC.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MICHAEL_Calc(      U8       * pOutput,
                               unsigned   OutputLen,
                         const U8       * pKey,
                               unsigned   KeyLen,
                         const U8       * pInput,
                               unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the MAC.
OutputLen	Octet length of the MAC.
pKey	Pointer to key octet string.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key octet string.
pInput	Pointer to input octet string.
InputLen	Octet length of the input octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.47.1.3 CRYPTO_MICHAEL_Calc_64()

Description

Calculate MAC, fixed size.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MICHAEL_Calc_64(      U8       * pOutput,
                            const U8       * pKey,
                                  unsigned   KeyLen,
                            const U8       * pInput,
                                  unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the MAC, 8 octets.
pKey	Pointer to key octet string.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key octet string.
pInput	Pointer to input octet string.
InputLen	Octet length of the input octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.47.1.4 CRYPTO_MICHAEL_Final()

Description

Finish MAC calculation.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MICHAEL_Final(CRYPTO_MICHAEL_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                          U8                     * pOutput,
                          unsigned                 OutputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MAC context.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the MAC.
OutputLen	Octet length of the MAC.

Additional information

It is possible to truncate the MAC by specifying OutputLen less than the full digest length: in this case, the leftmost (most significant) octets of the MAC are written to the receiving object.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.47.1.5 CRYPTO_MICHAEL_Final_64()

Description

Finish MAC calculation, fixed size.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MICHAEL_Final_64(CRYPTO_MICHAEL_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                             U8                     * pOutput);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MAC context.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the MAC, 8 octets.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.47.1.6 CRYPTO_MICHAEL_Init()

Description

Initialize context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MICHAEL_Init(      CRYPTO_MICHAEL_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                         const U8                     * pKey,
                               unsigned                 KeyLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MAC context.
pKey	Pointer to cipher key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the cipher key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.47.1.7 CRYPTO_MICHAEL_Init_64()

Description

Initialize context, fixed size.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MICHAEL_Init_64(      CRYPTO_MICHAEL_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                            const U8                     * pKey);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MAC context.
pKey	Pointer to cipher key, 8 octets.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.47.1.8 CRYPTO_MICHAEL_Kill()

Description

Destroy context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MICHAEL_Kill(CRYPTO_MICHAEL_CONTEXT * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MAC context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.47.2 Generic API

The following table lists the Michael functions that conform to the generic MAC API.

Function	Description
CRYPTO_MAC_MICHAEL_Init()	Initialize context.
CRYPTO_MAC_MICHAEL_InitEx()	Initialize context, include subkey.
CRYPTO_MAC_MICHAEL_Add()	Add data to MAC.
CRYPTO_MAC_MICHAEL_Final()	Finish MAC calculation.
CRYPTO_MAC_MICHAEL_Final_64()	Finish MAC calculation, fixed size.
CRYPTO_MAC_MICHAEL_Kill()	Destroy MAC context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.47.2.1 CRYPTO_MAC_MICHAEL_Add()

Description

Add data to MAC.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_MICHAEL_Add(      void     * pContext,
                            const U8       * pInput,
                                  unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
pInput	Pointer to input to add to MAC.
InputLen	Octet length of the input string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.47.2.2 CRYPTO_MAC_MICHAEL_Final()

Description

Finish MAC calculation.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_MICHAEL_Final(void     * pContext,
                              U8       * pMAC,
                              unsigned   MACLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
pMAC	Pointer to object that receives the MAC.
MACLen	Octet length of the MAC.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.47.2.3 CRYPTO_MAC_MICHAEL_Final_64()

Description

Finish MAC calculation, fixed size.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_MICHAEL_Final_64(void * pContext,
                                 U8   * pMAC);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
pMAC	Pointer to object that receives the MAC.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.47.2.4 CRYPTO_MAC_MICHAEL_Init()

Description

Initialize context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_MICHAEL_Init(      void     * pContext,
                             const U8       * pKey,
                                   unsigned   KeyLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
pKey	Pointer to octet string that is the key.
KeyLen	Length of key octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.47.2.5 CRYPTO_MAC_MICHAEL_InitEx()

Description

Initialize context, include subkey.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_MICHAEL_InitEx(      void     * pContext,
                                     unsigned   DigestLen,
                               const U8       * pKey,
                                     unsigned   KeyLen,
                               const U8       * pIV,
                                     unsigned   IVLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.
DigestLen	Octet length of the digest octet string.
pKey	Pointer to key octet string.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key octet string.
pIV	Pointer to IV octet string.
IVLen	Octet length of the IV octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.47.2.6 CRYPTO_MAC_MICHAEL_Kill()

Description

Destroy MAC context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MAC_MICHAEL_Kill(void * pContext);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to MAC context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.47.3 Self-test API

The following table lists the MICHAEL self-test API functions.

Function	Description
CRYPTO_MICHAEL_802v11_SelfTest()	Run Michael test vectors from 802.11-2016.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

5.47.3.1 CRYPTO_MICHAEL_802v11_SelfTest()

Description

Run Michael test vectors from 802.11-2016.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MICHAEL_802v11_SelfTest(const CRYPTO_SELFTEST_API * pAPI);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pAPI	Pointer to self-test API.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

Chapter 6

Symmetric encryption (secret key)

emCrypt implements the following ciphers:

- DES
- AES
- IDEA
- SEED
- ARIA
- Camellia
- CAST
- ChaCha20
- Blowfish
- Twofish
- PRESENT
- SM4
- RC4

© 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.1 Introduction

In general, a symmetric encryption or decryption is performed in two steps:

- Initializing using the cipher key. This will determine the direction of the operation (encryption or decryption).
- Encrypting or decrypting data.

The initialization prepares the key for the operation and stores it in a data structure called a *cipher context*. The cipher context is maintained by the cipher functions. Only the memory must be provided by the caller. It can be used for multiple encryption or decryption operations with the same key and may be discarded if the key is no longer used. Encryption and decryption cannot be intermixed with the same cipher context.

The API functions are named in the same way for all cipher algorithms:

- `CRYPTO_<cipher_name_and_mode>_InitEncrypt()` for initializing and preparing the key for encryption operations.
- `CRYPTO_<cipher_name_and_mode>_Encrypt()` to encrypt data.

Respectively:

- `CRYPTO_<cipher_name_and_mode>_InitDecrypt()` for initializing and preparing the key for decryption operations.
- `CRYPTO_<cipher_name_and_mode>_Decrypt()` to decrypt data.

Example

```
//
// Example for an AES encryption.
//
static const U8          Key[16] = { 0x08, 0x15, 0x85, 0xa1, ..., 0x5b, 0xa3 };
CRYPTO_AES_CONTEXT       AES_Context;
//
// Prepare the key for encryption.
//
CRYPTO_AES_InitEncrypt(&AES_Context, Key, sizeof(Key));
//
// Encrypt data.
//
CRYPTO_AES_ECB_Encrypt(&AES_Context, pCipherData, pClearData, DataLen);
//
// Encrypt more data.
//
CRYPTO_AES_ECB_Encrypt(&AES_Context, pCipherData2, pClearData2, Data2Len);
//
// From now, AES_Context is not used any more.
// For security reasons, clear the key from memory.
//
CRYPTO_AES_Kill(&AES_Context);
```

Besides the type-safe API functions described above, there are also generic API functions that use a `void` pointer to take the cipher context. These are useful if the API functions are to be called via function pointers to dynamically choose different cipher algorithms. When using the generic functions, the caller is responsible for providing the correct context (or memory areas) via the `void` pointer argument.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.2 DES

6.2.1 Standards reference

DES is specified by the following document:

- FIPS PUB 46-3 — *Data Encryption Standard (DES)*

6.2.2 Algorithm parameters

6.2.2.1 Block size

```
#define CRYPTO_TDES_BLOCK_BYTE_COUNT   16
```

The number of bytes in a single TDES block.

6.2.2.2 Key size

```
#define CRYPTO_TDES_1KEY_SIZE    8
#define CRYPTO_TDES_2KEY_SIZE   16
#define CRYPTO_TDES_3KEY_SIZE   24
```

The number of bytes for three TDES keying options:

Keying mode	Description
CRYPTO_TDES_1KEY_SIZE	All three keys are identical with K1 = K2 = K3.
CRYPTO_TDES_2KEY_SIZE	K1 and K2 are independent and K3 = K1.
CRYPTO_TDES_3KEY_SIZE	All three keys are independent.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.2.3 Configuration and resource use

6.2.3.1 Compile-time configuration

Default

```
#define CRYPTO_CONFIG_TABLES_IN_RAM_DES     0
```

Override

To define a non-default value, define this symbol in `CRYPTO_Conf.h`.

Description

The lookup tables used by this algorithm can be stored in flash or RAM, as explained in *Lookup table storage location* on page 37. Set the `CRYPTO_CONFIG_TABLES_IN_RAM_DES` configuration macro to 1 to move the tables to RAM.

Memory footprint

The following table lists the approximate memory footprint of each configuration.

LUT Storage	ROM (KB)	RAM (KB)	Context size (B)
Flash	3.64	0.01	400
RAM	3.64	2.19	400

6.2.3.2 Runtime configuration

Prototype

```
extern const CRYPTO_CIPHER_API CRYPTO_CIPHER_TDES_SW;
```

Description

This API provides a software-only implementation of DES.

Installation

```
void CRYPTO_X_Config(void) {
  CRYPTO_TDES_Install(&CRYPTO_CIPHER_TDES_SW, NULL);
}
```

See also

See *DES* on page 1222 for details on how to configure the performance and footprint of this algorithm.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.2.4 Type-safe API

The following table lists the DES type-safe API functions.

Function	Description
Installation and hardware assist	
CRYPTO_TDES_Install()	Install cipher.
CRYPTO_TDES_IsInstalled()	Query whether cipher is installed.
CRYPTO_TDES_QueryInstall()	Query installed cipher.
Setup and cleanup	
CRYPTO_TDES_InitEncrypt()	Initialize the TDES context in encrypt mode.
CRYPTO_TDES_InitEncryptEx()	Initialize, expand key, encrypt mode.
CRYPTO_TDES_InitDecrypt()	Initialize the TDES context in decrypt mode.
CRYPTO_TDES_InitDecryptEx()	Initialize, expand key, decrypt mode.
CRYPTO_TDES_Kill()	Clear TDES context.
Single blocks	
CRYPTO_TDES_Encrypt()	Encrypt one block of data.
CRYPTO_TDES_Decrypt()	Decrypt one block of data.
Basic modes	
CRYPTO_TDES_ECB_Encrypt()	Encrypt data in ECB mode.
CRYPTO_TDES_ECB_Decrypt()	Decrypt data in ECB mode.
CRYPTO_TDES_CBC_Encrypt()	Encrypt data in CBC mode.
CRYPTO_TDES_CBC_Decrypt()	Decrypt data in CBC mode.
CRYPTO_TDES_OFB_Encrypt()	Encrypt data in OFB mode.
CRYPTO_TDES_OFB_Decrypt()	Decrypt data in OFB mode.
CRYPTO_TDES_CTR_Encrypt()	Encrypt data in CTR mode.
CRYPTO_TDES_CTR_Decrypt()	Decrypt data in CTR mode.
Formatting	
CRYPTO_TDES_CheckParity()	Check parity of DES key.
CRYPTO_TDES_CorrectParity()	Correct parity of DES key.
CRYPTO_TDES_InsertParity()	Insert parity bits into key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.2.4.1 CRYPTO_TDES_Install()

Description

Install cipher.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_TDES_Install(const CRYPTO_CIPHER_API * pHWAPI,
                         const CRYPTO_CIPHER_API * pSWAPI);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pHWAPI	Pointer to API to use as the preferred implementation.
pSWAPI	Pointer to API to use as the fallback implementation.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.2.4.2 CRYPTO_TDES_IsInstalled()

Description

Query whether cipher is installed.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_TDES_IsInstalled(void);
```

Return value

= 0	Cipher is not installed.
≠ 0	Cipher is installed.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.2.4.3 CRYPTO_TDES_QueryInstall()

Description

Query installed cipher.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_TDES_QueryInstall(const CRYPTO_CIPHER_API ** ppHWAPI,
                              const CRYPTO_CIPHER_API ** ppSWAPI);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
ppHWAPI	Pointer to object that receives the pointer to the preferred API.
ppSWAPI	Pointer to object that receives the pointer to the fallback API.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.2.4.4 CRYPTO_TDES_InitEncrypt()

Description

Initialize the TDES context in encrypt mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_TDES_InitEncrypt(      CRYPTO_TDES_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                             const U8                  * pKey,
                                   unsigned              KeyLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to cipher context.
pKey	Pointer to key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.2.4.5 CRYPTO_TDES_InitEncryptEx()

Description

Initialize, expand key, encrypt mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_TDES_InitEncryptEx(      CRYPTO_TDES_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                               const U8                  * pKey,
                                     unsigned              KeyLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to cipher context.
pKey	Pointer to key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.2.4.6 CRYPTO_TDES_InitDecrypt()

Description

Initialize the TDES context in decrypt mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_TDES_InitDecrypt(      CRYPTO_TDES_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                             const U8                  * pKey,
                                   unsigned              KeyLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to cipher context.
pKey	Pointer to key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.2.4.7 CRYPTO_TDES_InitDecryptEx()

Description

Initialize, expand key, decrypt mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_TDES_InitDecryptEx(      CRYPTO_TDES_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                               const U8                  * pKey,
                                     unsigned              KeyLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to cipher context.
pKey	Pointer to key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.2.4.8 CRYPTO_TDES_Kill()

Description

Clear TDES context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_TDES_Kill(CRYPTO_TDES_CONTEXT * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to cipher context.

Additional information

This function clears the TDES context. Clearing the context is a precautionary measure that removes obsolete secrets from memory, but is not strictly required for functionality. In particular, not clearing the context does not cause a memory leak.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.2.4.9 CRYPTO_TDES_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt one block of data.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_TDES_Encrypt(      CRYPTO_TDES_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                               U8                  * pOutput,
                         const U8                  * pInput);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to cipher context, encrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted block (output).
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the plaintext block (input).

Additional information

This function expects exactly one block of data as input (i.e., CRYPTO_TDES_BLOCK_SIZE octets) and writes the same number of octets to pOutput.

The flow to encrypt data is as follows:

- Call CRYPTO_TDES_InitEncrypt() to initialize the context.
- Call CRYPTO_TDES_Encrypt() to process the data.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_TDES_Kill() to clear the TDES context, erasing obsolete secrets from memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.2.4.10 CRYPTO_TDES_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt one block of data.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_TDES_Decrypt(      CRYPTO_TDES_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                               U8                  * pOutput,
                         const U8                  * pInput);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to cipher context, decrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the plaintext block (output).
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the encrypted block (input).

Additional information

This function expects exactly one block of data as input (i.e., CRYPTO_TDES_BLOCK_SIZE octets) and writes the same number of octets to pOutput.

The flow to decrypt data is as follows:

- Call CRYPTO_TDES_InitDecrypt() to initialize the context.
- Call CRYPTO_TDES_Decrypt() to process the data.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_TDES_Kill() to clear the TDES context, erasing obsolete secrets from memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.2.4.11 CRYPTO_TDES_ECB_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt data in ECB mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_TDES_ECB_Encrypt(      CRYPTO_TDES_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                   U8                  * pOutput,
                             const U8                  * pInput,
                                   unsigned              InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to TDES context, initialized in encrypt mode with CRYPTO_TDES_InitEncrypt().
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the plaintext input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output. Must be a multiple of the block size (CRYPTO_TDES_BLOCK_SIZE octets).

Additional information

This function writes InputLen octets to pOutput.

To encrypt large amounts of data in fragments in ECB mode, this function can be called multiple times. The size of each fragment must still be a multiple of the block size.

The flow to encrypt data is as follows:

- Call CRYPTO_TDES_InitEncrypt() to initialize the context.
- Call CRYPTO_TDES_ECB_Encrypt() to process the data.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_TDES_Kill() to clear the TDES context, erasing obsolete secrets from memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.2.4.12 CRYPTO_TDES_ECB_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt data in ECB mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_TDES_ECB_Decrypt(      CRYPTO_TDES_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                   U8                  * pOutput,
                             const U8                  * pInput,
                                   unsigned              InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to TDES context, initialized in decrypt mode with CRYPTO_TDES_InitDecrypt().
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the plaintext output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the encrypted input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output. Must be a multiple of the block size (CRYPTO_TDES_BLOCK_SIZE octets).

Additional information

This function writes InputLen octets to pOutput.

To decrypt large amounts of data in fragments in ECB mode, this function can be called multiple times. The size of each fragment must still be a multiple of the block size.

The flow to decrypt data is as follows:

- Call CRYPTO_TDES_InitDecrypt() to initialize the context.
- Call CRYPTO_TDES_ECB_Decrypt() to process the data.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_TDES_Kill() to clear the TDES context, erasing obsolete secrets from memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.2.4.13 CRYPTO_TDES_CBC_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt data in CBC mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_TDES_CBC_Encrypt(      CRYPTO_TDES_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                   U8                  * pOutput,
                             const U8                  * pInput,
                                   unsigned              InputLen,
                                   U8                  * pIV);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to TDES context, initialized in encrypt mode with CRYPTO_TDES_InitEncrypt().
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the plaintext input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output. Must be a multiple of the block size (CRYPTO_TDES_BLOCK_SIZE octets).
pIV	Pointer to initialization vector. On return, the IV is updated such that additional blocks can be encrypted in CBC mode.

Additional information

This function writes InputLen octets to pOutput.

To encrypt large amounts of data in fragments in CBC mode, this function can be called multiple times. On first call, pIV must point to the IV. The function always copies the last ciphertext block into pIV, which can then be used as "IV" for the encryption of the next fragment. The size of each fragment must still be a multiple of the block size.

The flow to encrypt data is as follows:

- Call CRYPTO_TDES_InitEncrypt() to initialize the context.
- Call CRYPTO_TDES_CBC_Encrypt() to process the data.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_TDES_Kill() to clear the TDES context, erasing obsolete secrets from memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.2.4.14 CRYPTO_TDES_CBC_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt data in CBC mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_TDES_CBC_Decrypt(      CRYPTO_TDES_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                   U8                  * pOutput,
                             const U8                  * pInput,
                                   unsigned              InputLen,
                                   U8                  * pIV);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to TDES context, initialized in decrypt mode with CRYPTO_TDES_InitDecrypt().
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the plaintext output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the encrypted input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output. Must be a multiple of the block size (CRYPTO_TDES_BLOCK_SIZE octets).
pIV	Pointer to initialization vector. On return, the IV is updated such that additional blocks can be decrypted in CBC mode.

Additional information

This function writes InputLen octets to pOutput.

To decrypt large amounts of data in fragments in CBC mode, this function can be called multiple times. On first call, pIV must point to the IV. The function always copies the last ciphertext block into pIV, which can then be used as "IV" for the decryption of the next fragment. The size of each fragment must still be a multiple of the block size.

The flow to decrypt data is as follows:

- Call CRYPTO_TDES_InitDecrypt() to initialize the context.
- Call CRYPTO_TDES_CBC_Decrypt() to process the data.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_TDES_Kill() to clear the TDES context, erasing obsolete secrets from memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.2.4.15 CRYPTO_TDES_OFB_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt data in OFB mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_TDES_OFB_Encrypt(      CRYPTO_TDES_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                   U8                  * pOutput,
                             const U8                  * pInput,
                                   unsigned              InputLen,
                                   U8                  * pIV);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to TDES context, initialized in encrypt mode with CRYPTO_TDES_InitEncrypt().
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the plaintext input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output. Must be a multiple of the block size (CRYPTO_TDES_BLOCK_SIZE octets).
pIV	Pointer to initialization vector.

Additional information

This function writes InputLen octets to pOutput.

The flow to encrypt data is as follows:

- Call CRYPTO_TDES_InitEncrypt() to initialize the context.
- Call CRYPTO_TDES_OFB_Encrypt() to process the data.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_TDES_Kill() to clear the TDES context, erasing obsolete secrets from memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.2.4.16 CRYPTO_TDES_OFB_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt data in OFB mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_TDES_OFB_Decrypt(      CRYPTO_TDES_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                   U8                  * pOutput,
                             const U8                  * pInput,
                                   unsigned              InputLen,
                                   U8                  * pIV);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to TDES context, initialized in encrypt (!) mode with CRYPTO_TDES_InitEncrypt().
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the plaintext output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the encrypted input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output. Must be a multiple of the block size (CRYPTO_TDES_BLOCK_SIZE octets).
pIV	Pointer to initialization vector.

Additional information

This function writes InputLen octets to pOutput.

The flow to decrypt data is as follows:

- Call CRYPTO_TDES_InitEncrypt() (!) to initialize the context.
- Call CRYPTO_TDES_OFB_Decrypt() to process the data.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_TDES_Kill() to clear the TDES context, erasing obsolete secrets from memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.2.4.17 CRYPTO_TDES_CTR_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt data in CTR mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_TDES_CTR_Encrypt(      CRYPTO_TDES_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                   U8                  * pOutput,
                             const U8                  * pInput,
                                   unsigned              InputLen,
                                   U8                  * pCTR,
                                   unsigned              CTRIndex,
                                   unsigned              CTRLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to TDES context, initialized in encrypt mode with CRYPTO_TDES_InitEncrypt().
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the plaintext input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output.
pCTR	Pointer to initialization vector with counter. On return, the counter is updated such that additional blocks can be encrypted in CTR mode.
CTRIndex	Index of the first byte of the counter within the IV.
CTRLen	Octet length of the counter.

Additional information

This function writes InputLen octets to pOutput.

The flow to encrypt data is as follows:

- Call CRYPTO_TDES_InitEncrypt() to initialize the context.
- Call CRYPTO_TDES_CTR_Encrypt() to process the data.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_TDES_Kill() to clear the TDES context, erasing obsolete secrets from memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.2.4.18 CRYPTO_TDES_CTR_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt data in CTR mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_TDES_CTR_Decrypt(      CRYPTO_TDES_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                   U8                  * pOutput,
                             const U8                  * pInput,
                                   unsigned              InputLen,
                                   U8                  * pCTR,
                                   unsigned              CTRIndex,
                                   unsigned              CTRLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to TDES context, initialized in encrypt (!) mode with CRYPTO_TDES_InitEncrypt().
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the decrypted output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the encrypted input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output.
pCTR	Pointer to initialization vector with counter. On return, the counter is updated such that additional blocks can be decrypted in CTR mode.
CTRIndex	Index of the first byte of the counter within the IV.
CTRLen	Octet length of the counter.

Additional information

This function writes InputLen octets to pOutput.

The flow to decrypt data is as follows:

- Call CRYPTO_TDES_InitEncrypt() (!) to initialize the context.
- Call CRYPTO_TDES_CTR_Decrypt() to process the data.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_TDES_Kill() to clear the TDES context, erasing obsolete secrets from memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.2.4.19 CRYPTO_TDES_CheckParity()

Description

Check parity of DES key.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_TDES_CheckParity(const U8       * pKey,
                            unsigned   KeyLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pKey	Pointer to key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key.

Return value

≥ 0 Success, parity is correct.
< 0 Failure, at least one parity bit in error.

Additional information

The low-order bit of each key byte contains the parity.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.2.4.20 CRYPTO_TDES_CorrectParity()

Description

Correct parity of DES key.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_TDES_CorrectParity(U8       * pKey,
                               unsigned   KeyLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pKey	Pointer to key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key.

Additional information

The low-order bits of each key byte are corrected to odd parity.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.2.4.21 CRYPTO_TDES_InsertParity()

Description

Insert parity bits into key.

Prototype

```
unsigned CRYPTO_TDES_InsertParity(      U8       * pOutput,
                                  const U8       * pInput,
                                        unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pOutput	Pointer to expanded key with odd parity inserted.
pInput	Pointer to input key without parity.
InputLen	Octet length of the input key.

Return value

Octet length of the expanded key.

Additional information

The input key, which has no parity bits, is expanded to a longer key with the low-order bits of each expanded octet set to odd parity.

The number of output bytes is 8*(InputLen/7) so a 21-octet TDES key will expand to a 24-octet TDES key with parity inserted.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.2.5 Generic API

The following table lists the TDES functions that conform to the generic cipher API.

Function	Description
Setup	
CRYPTO_CIPHER_TDES_InitEncrypt()	Initialize cipher context in encrypt mode.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_TDES_64_InitEncrypt()	Initialize, encrypt mode, 64-bit key.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_TDES_128_InitEncrypt()	Initialize, encrypt mode, 128-bit key.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_TDES_192_InitEncrypt()	Initialize, encrypt mode, 192-bit key.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_TDES_InitDecrypt()	Initialize cipher context in decrypt mode.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_TDES_64_InitDecrypt()	Initialize, decrypt mode, 64-bit key.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_TDES_128_InitDecrypt()	Initialize, decrypt mode, 128-bit key.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_TDES_192_InitDecrypt()	Initialize, decrypt mode, 192-bit key.
Single blocks	
CRYPTO_CIPHER_TDES_Encrypt()	Encrypt block.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_TDES_Decrypt()	Decrypt block.
Basic modes	
CRYPTO_CIPHER_TDES_ECB_Encrypt()	Encrypt, ECB mode.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_TDES_ECB_Decrypt()	Decrypt, ECB mode.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_TDES_CBC_Encrypt()	Encrypt, CBC mode.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_TDES_CBC_Decrypt()	Decrypt, CBC mode.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_TDES_OFB_Encrypt()	Encrypt, OFB mode.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_TDES_OFB_Decrypt()	Decrypt, OFB mode.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_TDES_CTR_Encrypt()	Encrypt, CTR mode.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_TDES_CTR_0_8_Encrypt()	Encrypt, CTR(0,8) mode.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_TDES_CTR_4_4_Encrypt()	Encrypt, CTR(4,4) mode.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_TDES_CTR_Decrypt()	Decrypt, CTR mode.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_TDES_CTR_0_8_Decrypt()	Decrypt, CTR(0,8) mode.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_TDES_CTR_4_4_Decrypt()	Decrypt, CTR(4,4) mode.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.2.5.1 CRYPTO_CIPHER_TDES_InitEncrypt()

Description

Initialize cipher context in encrypt mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_TDES_InitEncrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                    const U8       * pKey,
                                          unsigned   KeyLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to TDES context.
pKey	Pointer to key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.2.5.2 CRYPTO_CIPHER_TDES_64_InitEncrypt()

Description

Initialize, encrypt mode, 64-bit key.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_TDES_64_InitEncrypt(      void * pContext,
                                       const U8   * pKey);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to TDES context.
pKey	Pointer to key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.2.5.3 CRYPTO_CIPHER_TDES_128_InitEncrypt()

Description

Initialize, encrypt mode, 128-bit key.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_TDES_128_InitEncrypt(      void * pContext,
                                        const U8   * pKey);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to TDES context.
pKey	Pointer to key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.2.5.4 CRYPTO_CIPHER_TDES_192_InitEncrypt()

Description

Initialize, encrypt mode, 192-bit key.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_TDES_192_InitEncrypt(      void * pContext,
                                        const U8   * pKey);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to TDES context.
pKey	Pointer to key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.2.5.5 CRYPTO_CIPHER_TDES_InitDecrypt()

Description

Initialize cipher context in decrypt mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_TDES_InitDecrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                    const U8       * pKey,
                                          unsigned   KeyLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to TDES context.
pKey	Pointer to key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.2.5.6 CRYPTO_CIPHER_TDES_64_InitDecrypt()

Description

Initialize, decrypt mode, 64-bit key.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_TDES_64_InitDecrypt(      void * pContext,
                                       const U8   * pKey);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to TDES context.
pKey	Pointer to key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.2.5.7 CRYPTO_CIPHER_TDES_128_InitDecrypt()

Description

Initialize, decrypt mode, 128-bit key.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_TDES_128_InitDecrypt(      void * pContext,
                                        const U8   * pKey);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to TDES context.
pKey	Pointer to key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.2.5.8 CRYPTO_CIPHER_TDES_192_InitDecrypt()

Description

Initialize, decrypt mode, 192-bit key.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_TDES_192_InitDecrypt(      void * pContext,
                                        const U8   * pKey);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to TDES context.
pKey	Pointer to key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.2.5.9 CRYPTO_CIPHER_TDES_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt block.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_TDES_Encrypt(      void * pContext,
                                      U8   * pOutput,
                                const U8   * pInput);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to TDES context.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the plaintext input.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.2.5.10 CRYPTO_CIPHER_TDES_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt block.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_TDES_Decrypt(      void * pContext,
                                      U8   * pOutput,
                                const U8   * pInput);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to TDES context.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the plaintext output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the encrypted input.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.2.5.11 CRYPTO_CIPHER_TDES_ECB_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt, ECB mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_TDES_ECB_Encrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                          U8       * pOutput,
                                    const U8       * pInput,
                                          unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to TDES context, encrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the plaintext input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.2.5.12 CRYPTO_CIPHER_TDES_ECB_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt, ECB mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_TDES_ECB_Decrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                          U8       * pOutput,
                                    const U8       * pInput,
                                          unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to TDES context, decrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the plaintext output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the encrypted input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.2.5.13 CRYPTO_CIPHER_TDES_CBC_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt, CBC mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_TDES_CBC_Encrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                          U8       * pOutput,
                                    const U8       * pInput,
                                          unsigned   InputLen,
                                          U8       * pIV);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to TDES context, encrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the plaintext input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output.
pIV	Pointer to object that contains the initialization vector.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.2.5.14 CRYPTO_CIPHER_TDES_CBC_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt, CBC mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_TDES_CBC_Decrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                          U8       * pOutput,
                                    const U8       * pInput,
                                          unsigned   InputLen,
                                          U8       * pIV);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to TDES context, decrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the plaintext output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the encrypted input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output.
pIV	Pointer to object that contains the initialization vector.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.2.5.15 CRYPTO_CIPHER_TDES_OFB_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt, OFB mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_TDES_OFB_Encrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                          U8       * pOutput,
                                    const U8       * pInput,
                                          unsigned   InputLen,
                                          U8       * pIV);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to TDES context, encrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the plaintext input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output.
pIV	Pointer to object that contains the initialization vector.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.2.5.16 CRYPTO_CIPHER_TDES_OFB_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt, OFB mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_TDES_OFB_Decrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                          U8       * pOutput,
                                    const U8       * pInput,
                                          unsigned   InputLen,
                                          U8       * pIV);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to TDES context, decrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the plaintext output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the encrypted input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output.
pIV	Pointer to object that contains the initialization vector.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.2.5.17 CRYPTO_CIPHER_TDES_CTR_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt, CTR mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_TDES_CTR_Encrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                          U8       * pOutput,
                                    const U8       * pInput,
                                          unsigned   InputLen,
                                          U8       * pCTR,
                                          unsigned   CTRIndex,
                                          unsigned   CTRLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to TDES context, encrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the plaintext input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output.
pCTR	Pointer to initialization vector with counter. On return, the counter is updated such that additional blocks can be encrypted in CTR mode.
CTRIndex	Index of the first byte of the counter within the IV.
CTRLen	Octet length of the counter.

Additional information

The counter value covers the bytes pCTR[CTRIndex…CTRIndex+CTRLen-1].

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.2.5.18 CRYPTO_CIPHER_TDES_CTR_0_8_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt, CTR(0,8) mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_TDES_CTR_0_8_Encrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                              U8       * pOutput,
                                        const U8       * pInput,
                                              unsigned   InputLen,
                                              U8       * pCTR);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to TDES context, encrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the plaintext input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output.
pCTR	Pointer to an object that contains the nonce and counter. On return, the counter is updated such that additional blocks can be encrypted in CTR mode.

Additional information

The counter value covers the bytes pCTR[0…7].

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.2.5.19 CRYPTO_CIPHER_TDES_CTR_4_4_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt, CTR(4,4) mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_TDES_CTR_4_4_Encrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                              U8       * pOutput,
                                        const U8       * pInput,
                                              unsigned   InputLen,
                                              U8       * pCTR);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to TDES context, encrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the plaintext input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output.
pCTR	Pointer to an object that contains the counter. On return, the counter is updated such that additional blocks can be encrypted in CTR mode.

Additional information

The counter value covers the bytes pCTR[4…7].

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.2.5.20 CRYPTO_CIPHER_TDES_CTR_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt, CTR mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_TDES_CTR_Decrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                          U8       * pOutput,
                                    const U8       * pInput,
                                          unsigned   InputLen,
                                          U8       * pCTR,
                                          unsigned   CTRIndex,
                                          unsigned   CTRLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to TDES context, encrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the plaintext output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the encrypted input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output.
pCTR	Pointer to initialization vector with counter. On return, the counter is updated such that additional blocks can be decrypted in CTR mode.
CTRIndex	Index of the first byte of the counter within the IV.
CTRLen	Octet length of the counter.

Additional information

The counter value covers the bytes pCTR[CTRIndex…CTRIndex+CTRLen-1].

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.2.5.21 CRYPTO_CIPHER_TDES_CTR_0_8_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt, CTR(0,8) mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_TDES_CTR_0_8_Decrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                              U8       * pOutput,
                                        const U8       * pInput,
                                              unsigned   InputLen,
                                              U8       * pCTR);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to TDES context, encrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the plaintext input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output.
pCTR	Pointer to an object that contains the nonce and counter. On return, the counter is updated such that additional blocks can be decrypted in CTR mode.

Additional information

The counter value covers the bytes pCTR[0…7].

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.2.5.22 CRYPTO_CIPHER_TDES_CTR_4_4_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt, CTR(4,4) mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_TDES_CTR_4_4_Decrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                              U8       * pOutput,
                                        const U8       * pInput,
                                              unsigned   InputLen,
                                              U8       * pCTR);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to TDES context, encrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the plaintext output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the encrypted input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output.
pCTR	Pointer to an object that contains the counter. On return, the counter is updated such that additional blocks can be decrypted in CTR mode.

Additional information

The counter value covers the bytes pCTR[4…7].

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.2.6 Self-test API

The following table lists the TDES self-test API functions.

Function	Description
CRYPTO_TDES_ECB_CAVS_SelfTest()	Run CAVS TDES self-test.
CRYPTO_TDES_CBC_CAVS_SelfTest()	Run CAVS TDES self-test.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.2.6.1 CRYPTO_TDES_ECB_CAVS_SelfTest()

Description

Run CAVS TDES self-test.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_TDES_ECB_CAVS_SelfTest(const CRYPTO_SELFTEST_API * pAPI);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pAPI	Pointer to self-test API.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.2.6.2 CRYPTO_TDES_CBC_CAVS_SelfTest()

Description

Run CAVS TDES self-test.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_TDES_CBC_CAVS_SelfTest(const CRYPTO_SELFTEST_API * pAPI);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pAPI	Pointer to self-test API.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.3 AES

6.3.1 Standards reference

AES is specified by the following document:

- FIPS PUB 197 — *Specification for the Advanced Encryption Standard (AES)*

6.3.2 Algorithm parameters

6.3.2.1 Block size

```
#define CRYPTO_AES_BLOCK_SIZE    16
```

The number of bytes in a single AES block.

6.3.2.2 Key size

```
#define CRYPTO_AES128_KEY_SIZE   16
#define CRYPTO_AES192_KEY_SIZE   24
#define CRYPTO_AES256_KEY_SIZE   32
```

The number of bytes for each of the supported key sizes.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.3.3 Configuration and resource use

6.3.3.1 Compile-time configuration

Default

```
#define CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_AES              SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_BALANCED
#define CRYPTO_CONFIG_TABLES_IN_RAM_AES 0
```

Override

To define a non-default value, define the macro in `CRYPTO_Conf.h`.

Description

You can select from different implementation variants of this algorithm by setting an optimization goal. Refer to *Optimization goals* on page 36 for general guidance on optimization goals.

This algorithm implements the following levels of optimization:

Optimization goal	Description
`SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SIZE_MIN`, `SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SIZE_SMALL`, `SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SIZE`	Minimal lookup tables
`SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_BALANCED`	Medium-sized lookup tables
`SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED`, `SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED_HIGH`, `SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED_MAX`	Large lookup tables

The lookup tables used by this algorithm can be stored in flash or RAM, as explained in *Lookup table storage location* on page 37. Set the `CRYPTO_CONFIG_TABLES_IN_RAM_AES` configuration macro to 1 to move the tables to RAM.

Memory footprint

The following table lists the approximate memory footprint of each configuration.

Optimization Goal	LUT Storage	ROM (KB)	RAM (KB)	Context size (B)
`SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SIZE_MIN`	Flash	2.42	0.01	256
`SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SIZE_SMALL`	Flash	2.42	0.01	256
`SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SIZE`	Flash	2.42	0.01	256
`SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_BALANCED`	Flash	10.27	0.01	256
`SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED`	Flash	14.37	0.01	256
`SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED_HIGH`	Flash	14.37	0.01	256
`SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED_MAX`	Flash	14.37	0.01	256
`SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SIZE_MIN`	RAM	2.42	0.56	256
`SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SIZE_SMALL`	RAM	2.42	0.56	256
`SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SIZE`	RAM	2.42	0.56	256
`SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_BALANCED`	RAM	10.27	8.75	256
`SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED`	RAM	14.37	12.85	256
`SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED_HIGH`	RAM	14.37	12.85	256
`SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED_MAX`	RAM	14.37	12.85	256

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.3.3.2 Runtime configuration

Prototype

```
extern const CRYPTO_CIPHER_API CRYPTO_CIPHER_AES_SW;
```

Description

This API provides a software-only implementation of AES.

Installation

```
void CRYPTO_X_Config(void) {
  CRYPTO_AES_Install(&CRYPTO_CIPHER_AES_SW, NULL);
}
```

See also

See *AES* on page 1272 for details on how to configure the performance and footprint of this algorithm.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.3.4 Hardware acceleration

The following processors provide hardware acceleration for AES:

- NXP LPC18Sxx and LPC43Sxx, see *LPC18S and LPC43S AES ROM (Add-on)* on page 3041.
- NXP Kinetis, see *Kinetis CAU coprocessor (Add-on)* on page 3037.
- Microchip SAMA5D2 series, see *SAMA5D2 cryptographic coprocessors (Add-on)* on page 3046.
- STMicroelectronics STM32F4 and STM32F7, see *STM32 CRYP coprocessor (Add-on)* on page 3052.
- STMicroelectronics STM32L4, see *STM32 AES coprocessor (Add-on)* on page 3051.
- EFM32 Pearl and Jade Gecko, see *EFM32 CRYPTO coprocessor (Add-on)* on page 3023.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.3.5 Type-safe API

The following table lists the AES type-safe API functions.

Function	Description
Installation and hardware assist	
CRYPTO_AES_Install()	Install cipher.
CRYPTO_AES_IsInstalled()	Query whether cipher is installed.
CRYPTO_AES_QueryInstall()	Query installed cipher.
Setup and cleanup	
CRYPTO_AES_InitEncrypt()	Initialize the AES context in encrypt mode.
CRYPTO_AES_InitDecrypt()	Initialize the AES context in decrypt mode.
CRYPTO_AES_Kill()	Clear AES context.
Single-block AES	
CRYPTO_AES_Encrypt()	Encrypt one block of data.
CRYPTO_AES_Decrypt()	Decrypt one block of data.
Basic cipher modes	
CRYPTO_AES_ECB_Encrypt()	Encrypt data in ECB mode.
CRYPTO_AES_ECB_Decrypt()	Decrypt data in ECB mode.
CRYPTO_AES_CBC_Encrypt()	Encrypt data in CBC mode.
CRYPTO_AES_CBC_Decrypt()	Decrypt data in CBC mode.
CRYPTO_AES_OFB_Encrypt()	Encrypt data in OFB mode.
CRYPTO_AES_OFB_Decrypt()	Decrypt data in OFB mode.
CRYPTO_AES_CFB_Encrypt()	Encrypt data in CFB mode.
CRYPTO_AES_CFB_Decrypt()	Decrypt data in CFB mode.
CRYPTO_AES_CTR_Encrypt()	Encrypt data in CTR mode.
CRYPTO_AES_CTR_Decrypt()	Decrypt data in CTR mode.
AEAD modes	
CRYPTO_AES_CCM_Encrypt()	Encrypt data, process additional authenticated data, and generate tag in CCM mode.
CRYPTO_AES_CCM_Decrypt()	Decrypt data, process additional authenticated data, and verify tag in CCM mode.
CRYPTO_AES_GCM_Encrypt()	Encrypt data, process additional authenticated data, and generate tag in GCM mode.
CRYPTO_AES_GCM_Decrypt()	Decrypt data, process additional authenticated data, and verify tag in GCM mode.
Incremental AES-GCM	
CRYPTO_AES_GCM_InitEncrypt()	Initialize AES-GCM incremental encryption.
CRYPTO_AES_GCM_InitDecrypt()	Initialize AES-GCM incremental decryption.
CRYPTO_AES_GCM_AddAAD()	Add additional authenticated data.
CRYPTO_AES_GCM_AddAADDone()	Flag all additional authenticated data added.
CRYPTO_AES_GCM_Add()	Add data.
CRYPTO_AES_GCM_AddDone()	Flag all data added.
CRYPTO_AES_GCM_ExitEncrypt()	Finalize AES-GCM incremental encryption and generate tag.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

Function	Description
CRYPTO_AES_GCM_ExitDecrypt()	Finalize AES-GCM incremental decryption and verify tag.
CRYPTO_AES_GCM_Kill()	Clear the AES-GCM context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.3.5.1 CRYPTO_AES_Install()

Description

Install cipher.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_AES_Install(const CRYPTO_CIPHER_API * pHWAPI,
                        const CRYPTO_CIPHER_API * pSWAPI);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pHWAPI	Pointer to API to use as the preferred implementation.
pSWAPI	Pointer to API to use as the fallback implementation.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.3.5.2 CRYPTO_AES_IsInstalled()

Description

Query whether cipher is installed.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_AES_IsInstalled(void);
```

Return value

= 0	Cipher is not installed.
≠ 0	Cipher is installed.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.3.5.3 CRYPTO_AES_QueryInstall()

Description

Query installed cipher.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_AES_QueryInstall(const CRYPTO_CIPHER_API ** ppHWAPI,
                             const CRYPTO_CIPHER_API ** ppSWAPI);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
ppHWAPI	Pointer to object that receives the pointer to the preferred API.
ppSWAPI	Pointer to object that receives the pointer to the fallback API.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.3.5.4 CRYPTO_AES_InitEncrypt()

Description

Initialize the AES context in encrypt mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_AES_InitEncrypt(      CRYPTO_AES_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                            const U8                 * pKey,
                                  unsigned             KeyLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to cipher context.
pKey	Pointer to key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.3.5.5 CRYPTO_AES_InitDecrypt()

Description

Initialize the AES context in decrypt mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_AES_InitDecrypt(      CRYPTO_AES_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                            const U8                 * pKey,
                                  unsigned             KeyLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to cipher context.
pKey	Pointer to key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.3.5.6 CRYPTO_AES_Kill()

Description

Clear AES context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_AES_Kill(CRYPTO_AES_CONTEXT * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to cipher context.

Additional information

This function clears the AES context. Clearing the context is a precautionary measure that removes obsolete secrets from memory, but is not strictly required for functionality. In particular, not clearing the context does not cause a memory leak.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.3.5.7 CRYPTO_AES_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt one block of data.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_AES_Encrypt(      CRYPTO_AES_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                              U8                 * pOutput,
                        const U8                 * pInput);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to cipher context, encrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted block (output).
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the plaintext block (input).

Additional information

This function expects exactly one block of data as input (i.e., CRYPTO_AES_BLOCK_SIZE octets) and writes the same number of octets to pOutput.

The flow to encrypt data is as follows:

- Call CRYPTO_AES_InitEncrypt() to initialize the context.
- Call CRYPTO_AES_Encrypt() to process the data.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_AES_Kill() to clear the AES context, erasing obsolete secrets from memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.3.5.8 CRYPTO_AES_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt one block of data.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_AES_Decrypt(      CRYPTO_AES_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                              U8                 * pOutput,
                        const U8                 * pInput);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to cipher context, decrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the plaintext block (output).
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the encrypted block (input).

Additional information

This function expects exactly one block of data as input (i.e., CRYPTO_AES_BLOCK_SIZE octets) and writes the same number of octets to pOutput.

The flow to decrypt data is as follows:

- Call CRYPTO_AES_InitDecrypt() to initialize the context.
- Call CRYPTO_AES_Decrypt() to process the data.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_AES_Kill() to clear the AES context, erasing obsolete secrets from memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.3.5.9 CRYPTO_AES_ECB_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt data in ECB mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_AES_ECB_Encrypt(      CRYPTO_AES_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                  U8                 * pOutput,
                            const U8                 * pInput,
                                  unsigned             InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to AES context, initialized in encrypt mode with CRYPTO_AES_InitEncrypt().
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the plaintext input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output. Must be a multiple of the block size (CRYPTO_AES_BLOCK_SIZE octets).

Additional information

This function writes InputLen octets to pOutput.

To encrypt large amounts of data in fragments in ECB mode, this function can be called multiple times. The size of each fragment must still be a multiple of the block size.

The flow to encrypt data is as follows:

- Call CRYPTO_AES_InitEncrypt() to initialize the context.
- Call CRYPTO_AES_ECB_Encrypt() to process the data.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_AES_Kill() to clear the AES context, erasing obsolete secrets from memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.3.5.10 CRYPTO_AES_ECB_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt data in ECB mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_AES_ECB_Decrypt(      CRYPTO_AES_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                  U8                 * pOutput,
                            const U8                 * pInput,
                                  unsigned             InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to AES context, initialized in decrypt mode with CRYPTO_AES_InitDecrypt().
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the plaintext output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the encrypted input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output. Must be a multiple of the block size (CRYPTO_AES_BLOCK_SIZE octets).

Additional information

This function writes InputLen octets to pOutput.

To decrypt large amounts of data in fragments in ECB mode, this function can be called multiple times. The size of each fragment must still be a multiple of the block size.

The flow to decrypt data is as follows:

- Call CRYPTO_AES_InitDecrypt() to initialize the context.
- Call CRYPTO_AES_ECB_Decrypt() to process the data.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_AES_Kill() to clear the AES context, erasing obsolete secrets from memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.3.5.11 CRYPTO_AES_CBC_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt data in CBC mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_AES_CBC_Encrypt(      CRYPTO_AES_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                  U8                 * pOutput,
                            const U8                 * pInput,
                                  unsigned             InputLen,
                                  U8                 * pIV);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to AES context, initialized in encrypt mode with CRYPTO_AES_InitEncrypt().
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the plaintext input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output. Must be a multiple of the block size (CRYPTO_AES_BLOCK_SIZE octets).
pIV	Pointer to initialization vector. On return, the IV is updated such that additional blocks can be encrypted in CBC mode.

Additional information

This function writes InputLen octets to pOutput.

To encrypt large amounts of data in fragments in CBC mode, this function can be called multiple times. On first call, pIV must point to the IV. The function always copies the last ciphertext block into pIV, which can then be used as "IV" for the encryption of the next fragment. The size of each fragment must still be a multiple of the block size.

The flow to encrypt data is as follows:

- Call CRYPTO_AES_InitEncrypt() to initialize the context.
- Call CRYPTO_AES_CBC_Encrypt() to process the data.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_AES_Kill() to clear the AES context, erasing obsolete secrets from memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.3.5.12 CRYPTO_AES_CBC_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt data in CBC mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_AES_CBC_Decrypt(      CRYPTO_AES_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                  U8                 * pOutput,
                            const U8                 * pInput,
                                  unsigned             InputLen,
                                  U8                 * pIV);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to AES context, initialized in decrypt mode with CRYPTO_AES_InitDecrypt().
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the plaintext output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the encrypted input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output. Must be a multiple of the block size (CRYPTO_AES_BLOCK_SIZE octets).
pIV	Pointer to initialization vector. On return, the IV is updated such that additional blocks can be decrypted in CBC mode.

Additional information

This function writes InputLen octets to pOutput.

To decrypt large amounts of data in fragments in CBC mode, this function can be called multiple times. On first call, pIV must point to the IV. The function always copies the last ciphertext block into pIV, which can then be used as "IV" for the decryption of the next fragment. The size of each fragment must still be a multiple of the block size.

The flow to decrypt data is as follows:

- Call CRYPTO_AES_InitDecrypt() to initialize the context.
- Call CRYPTO_AES_CBC_Decrypt() to process the data.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_AES_Kill() to clear the AES context, erasing obsolete secrets from memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.3.5.13 CRYPTO_AES_OFB_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt data in OFB mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_AES_OFB_Encrypt(      CRYPTO_AES_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                  U8                 * pOutput,
                            const U8                 * pInput,
                                  unsigned             InputLen,
                                  U8                 * pIV);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to AES context, initialized in encrypt mode with CRYPTO_AES_InitEncrypt().
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the plaintext input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output. Must be a multiple of the block size (CRYPTO_AES_BLOCK_SIZE octets).
pIV	Pointer to initialization vector.

Additional information

This function writes InputLen octets to pOutput.

The flow to encrypt data is as follows:

- Call CRYPTO_AES_InitEncrypt() to initialize the context.
- Call CRYPTO_AES_OFB_Encrypt() to process the data.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_AES_Kill() to clear the AES context, erasing obsolete secrets from memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.3.5.14 CRYPTO_AES_OFB_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt data in OFB mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_AES_OFB_Decrypt(      CRYPTO_AES_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                  U8                 * pOutput,
                            const U8                 * pInput,
                                  unsigned             InputLen,
                                  U8                 * pIV);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to AES context, initialized in encrypt (!) mode with CRYPTO_AES_InitEncrypt().
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the plaintext output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the encrypted input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output. Must be a multiple of the block size (CRYPTO_AES_BLOCK_SIZE octets).
pIV	Pointer to initialization vector.

Additional information

This function writes InputLen octets to pOutput.

The flow to decrypt data is as follows:

- Call CRYPTO_AES_InitEncrypt() (!) to initialize the context.
- Call CRYPTO_AES_OFB_Decrypt() to process the data.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_AES_Kill() to clear the AES context, erasing obsolete secrets from memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.3.5.15 CRYPTO_AES_CFB_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt data in CFB mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_AES_CFB_Encrypt(      CRYPTO_AES_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                  U8                 * pOutput,
                            const U8                 * pInput,
                                  unsigned             InputLen,
                                  U8                 * pIV);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to AES context, initialized in encrypt mode with CRYPTO_AES_InitEncrypt().
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the plaintext input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output. Does not have to be a multiple of the block length.
pIV	Pointer to initialization vector. Its length is assumed to be one block length. May be overwritten.

Additional information

This function writes InputLen octets to pOutput. It implements CFB mode with parameter s = block length. It can be used in-place. The flow to encrypt data is as follows:

- Call CRYPTO_AES_InitEncrypt() to initialize the context.
- Call CRYPTO_AES_CFB_Encrypt() to process the data. If plaintext data is provided in chunks of the block size, CRYPTO_AES_CFB_Encrypt() can be called multiple times in a row to process data sequentially. The function updates pIV accordingly for this to work; pass the updated pIV to the next function call.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_AES_Kill() to clear the AES context, erasing obsolete secrets from memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.3.5.16 CRYPTO_AES_CFB_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt data in CFB mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_AES_CFB_Decrypt(      CRYPTO_AES_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                  U8                 * pOutput,
                            const U8                 * pInput,
                                  unsigned             InputLen,
                                  U8                 * pIV);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to AES context, initialized in encrypt (!) mode with CRYPTO_AES_InitEncrypt().
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the plaintext output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the encrypted input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output. Does not have to be a multiple of the block length.
pIV	Pointer to initialization vector. Its length is assumed to be one block length. May be overwritten.

Additional information

This function writes InputLen octets to pOutput. It implements CFB mode with parameter s = block length. It can be used in-place. The flow to decrypt data is as follows:

- Call CRYPTO_AES_InitEncrypt() (!) to initialize the context.
- Call CRYPTO_AES_CFB_Decrypt() to process the data. If ciphertext data is provided in chunks of multiples of the block size, CRYPTO_AES_CFB_Encrypt() can be called multiple times in a row. The function updates pIV accordingly for this to work; pass the updated pIV to the next function call.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_AES_Kill() to clear the AES context, erasing obsolete secrets from memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.3.5.17 CRYPTO_AES_CTR_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt data in CTR mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_AES_CTR_Encrypt(      CRYPTO_AES_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                  U8                 * pOutput,
                            const U8                 * pInput,
                                  unsigned             InputLen,
                                  U8                 * pCTR,
                                  unsigned             CTRIndex,
                                  unsigned             CTRLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to AES context, initialized in encrypt mode with CRYPTO_AES_InitEncrypt().
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the plaintext input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output.
pCTR	Pointer to initialization vector with counter. On return, the counter is updated such that additional blocks can be encrypted in CTR mode.
CTRIndex	Index of the first byte of the counter within the IV.
CTRLen	Octet length of the counter.

Additional information

This function writes InputLen octets to pOutput.

The flow to encrypt data is as follows:

- Call CRYPTO_AES_InitEncrypt() to initialize the context.
- Call CRYPTO_AES_CTR_Encrypt() to process the data.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_AES_Kill() to clear the AES context, erasing obsolete secrets from memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.3.5.18 CRYPTO_AES_CTR_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt data in CTR mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_AES_CTR_Decrypt(      CRYPTO_AES_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                  U8                 * pOutput,
                            const U8                 * pInput,
                                  unsigned             InputLen,
                                  U8                 * pCTR,
                                  unsigned             CTRIndex,
                                  unsigned             CTRLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to AES context, initialized in encrypt (!) mode with CRYPTO_AES_InitEncrypt().
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the decrypted output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the encrypted input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output.
pCTR	Pointer to initialization vector with counter. On return, the counter is updated such that additional blocks can be decrypted in CTR mode.
CTRIndex	Index of the first byte of the counter within the IV.
CTRLen	Octet length of the counter.

Additional information

This function writes InputLen octets to pOutput.

The flow to decrypt data is as follows:

- Call CRYPTO_AES_InitEncrypt() (!) to initialize the context.
- Call CRYPTO_AES_CTR_Decrypt() to process the data.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_AES_Kill() to clear the AES context, erasing obsolete secrets from memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.3.5.19 CRYPTO_AES_CCM_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt data, process additional authenticated data, and generate tag in CCM mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_AES_CCM_Encrypt(      CRYPTO_AES_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                  U8                 * pOutput,
                                  U8                 * pTag,
                                  unsigned             TagLen,
                            const U8                 * pInput,
                                  unsigned             InputLen,
                            const U8                 * pAAD,
                                  unsigned             AADLen,
                            const U8                 * pIV,
                                  unsigned             IVLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to AES context, initialized in encrypt mode with CRYPTO_AES_InitEncrypt().
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted output.
pTag	Pointer to object that receives the authentication tag calculated over encrypted and additional data.
TagLen	Octet length of the authentication tag (MAC). TagLen must be 4, 6, 8, 10, 12, 14, or 16.
pInput	Pointer to data to be encrypted.
InputLen	Octet length of the data to be encrypted.
pAAD	Pointer to additional data authenticated by tag but not encrypted.
AADLen	Octet length of the additional data.
pIV	Pointer to initialization vector for encryption.
IVLen	Octet length of the nonce (IV). IVLen must be between 7 and 13 inclusive.

Additional information

This function writes InputLen octets to pOutput.

The flow to encrypt data is as follows:

- Call CRYPTO_AES_InitEncrypt() to initialize the context.
- Call CRYPTO_AES_CCM_Encrypt() to process AAD and data.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_AES_Kill() to clear the AES context, erasing obsolete secrets from memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.3.5.20 CRYPTO_AES_CCM_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt data, process additional authenticated data, and verify tag in CCM mode.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_AES_CCM_Decrypt(      CRYPTO_AES_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                 U8                 * pOutput,
                           const U8                 * pTag,
                                 unsigned             TagLen,
                           const U8                 * pInput,
                                 unsigned             InputLen,
                           const U8                 * pAAD,
                                 unsigned             AADLen,
                           const U8                 * pIV,
                                 unsigned             IVLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to AES context, initialized in encrypt (!) mode with CRYPTO_AES_InitEncrypt().
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the decrypted output.
pTag	Pointer to authentication tag to verify over encrypted and additional data.
TagLen	Octet length of the authentication tag (MAC). TagLen must be 4, 6, 8, 10, 12, 14, or 16.
pInput	Pointer to encrypted data.
InputLen	Octet length of encrypted data.
pAAD	Pointer to additional data authenticated by tag but not decrypted.
AADLen	Octet length of additional data.
pIV	Pointer to initialization vector for decryption.
IVLen	Octet length of the nonce (IV). IVLen must be between 7 and 13 inclusive.

Return value

= 0 Calculated tag and given tag are identical.
≠ 0 Calculated tag and given tag are not identical.

Additional information

This function writes InputLen octets to pOutput.

The flow to decrypt data is as follows:

- Call CRYPTO_AES_InitEncrypt() (!) to initialize the context.
- Call CRYPTO_AES_CCM_Decrypt() to process AAD and data.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_AES_Kill() to clear the AES context, erasing obsolete secrets from memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.3.5.21 CRYPTO_AES_GCM_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt data, process additional authenticated data, and generate tag in GCM mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_AES_GCM_Encrypt(      CRYPTO_AES_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                  U8                 * pOutput,
                                  U8                 * pTag,
                                  unsigned             TagLen,
                            const U8                 * pInput,
                                  unsigned             InputLen,
                            const U8                 * pAAD,
                                  unsigned             AADLen,
                            const U8                 * pIV,
                                  unsigned             IVLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to AES context, initialized in encrypt mode with CRYPTO_AES_InitEncrypt().
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted output.
pTag	Pointer to object that receives the authentication tag calculated over encrypted and additional data.
TagLen	Octet length of the tag.
pInput	Pointer to data to be encrypted.
InputLen	Octet length of data to be encrypted.
pAAD	Pointer to additional data to be authenticated but not encrypted.
AADLen	Octet length of additional data.
pIV	Pointer to initialization vector for encryption.
IVLen	Octet length of the initialization vector.

Additional information

This function writes InputLen octets to pOutput.

The flow to encrypt data is as follows:

- Call CRYPTO_AES_InitEncrypt() to initialize the context.
- Call CRYPTO_AES_GCM_Encrypt() to process AAD and data.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_AES_Kill() to clear the AES context, erasing obsolete secrets from memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.3.5.22 CRYPTO_AES_GCM_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt data, process additional authenticated data, and verify tag in GCM mode.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_AES_GCM_Decrypt(      CRYPTO_AES_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                 U8                 * pOutput,
                           const U8                 * pTag,
                                 unsigned             TagLen,
                           const U8                 * pInput,
                                 unsigned             InputLen,
                           const U8                 * pAAD,
                                 unsigned             AADLen,
                           const U8                 * pIV,
                                 unsigned             IVLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to AES context, initialized in encrypt (!) mode with CRYPTO_AES_InitEncrypt().
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the decrypted data.
pTag	Pointer to authentication tag to verify over encrypted and additional data.
TagLen	Octet length of the tag.
pInput	Pointer to encrypted data.
InputLen	Octet length of encrypted data.
pAAD	Pointer to additional data authenticated but not decrypted.
AADLen	Octet length of additional data.
pIV	Pointer to initialization vector for decryption.
IVLen	Octet length of the initialization vector.

Return value

= 0 Calculated tag and given tag are identical.
≠ 0 Calculated tag and given tag are not identical.

Additional information

This function writes InputLen octets to pOutput.

The flow to decrypt data is as follows:

- Call CRYPTO_AES_InitEncrypt() (!) to initialize the context.
- Call CRYPTO_AES_GCM_Decrypt() to process AAD and data.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_AES_Kill() to clear the AES context, erasing obsolete secrets from memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.3.5.23 CRYPTO_AES_GCM_InitEncrypt()

Description

Initialize AES-GCM incremental encryption.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_AES_GCM_InitEncrypt(      CRYPTO_AES_GCM_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                const U8                     * pKey,
                                      unsigned                 KeyLen,
                                const U8                     * pIV,
                                      unsigned                 IVLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to AES-GCM cipher context.
pKey	Pointer to key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key.
pIV	Pointer to initialization vector.
IVLen	Octet length of the initialization vector.

Additional information

The flow to encrypt data is as follows:

- Call CRYPTO_AES_GCM_InitEncrypt() to initialize the context.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_AES_GCM_AddAAD(), once or multiple times, to add any authentication data.
- Call CRYPTO_AES_GCM_AddAADDone() to indicate authentication data added.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_AES_GCM_Add(), once or multiple times, to add data to encrypt.
- Call CRYPTO_AES_GCM_AddDone() to indicate data added.
- Call CRYPTO_AES_GCM_ExitEncrypt() to retrieve the authentication tag.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_AES_GCM_Kill() to clear the AES-GCM context, erasing obsolete secrets from memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.3.5.24 CRYPTO_AES_GCM_InitDecrypt()

Description

Initialize AES-GCM incremental decryption.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_AES_GCM_InitDecrypt(      CRYPTO_AES_GCM_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                const U8                     * pKey,
                                      unsigned                 KeyLen,
                                const U8                     * pIV,
                                      unsigned                 IVLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to AES-GCM cipher context.
pKey	Pointer to key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key.
pIV	Pointer to initialization vector.
IVLen	Octet length of the initialization vector.

Additional information

The flow to decrypt data is as follows:

- Call CRYPTO_AES_GCM_InitDecrypt() to initialize the context.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_AES_GCM_AddAAD(), once or multiple times, to add any authentication data.
- Call CRYPTO_AES_GCM_AddAADDone() to indicate authentication data added.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_AES_GCM_Add(), once or multiple times, to add data to decrypt.
- Call CRYPTO_AES_GCM_AddDone() to indicate data added.
- Call CRYPTO_AES_GCM_ExitDecrypt() to verify the authentication tag.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_AES_GCM_Kill() to clear the AES-GCM context, erasing obsolete secrets from memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.3.5.25 CRYPTO_AES_GCM_AddAAD()

Description

Add additional authenticated data.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_AES_GCM_AddAAD(      CRYPTO_AES_GCM_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                           const U8                     * pAAD,
                                 unsigned                 AADLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to AES-GCM cipher context.
pAAD	Pointer to authenticated data to add.
AADLen	Octet length of the authenticated data to add.

Additional information

CRYPTO_AES_GCM_AddAAD() can be called multiple times to incrementally add authenticated data.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.3.5.26 CRYPTO_AES_GCM_AddAADDone()

Description

Flag all additional authenticated data added.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_AES_GCM_AddAADDone(CRYPTO_AES_GCM_CONTEXT * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to AES-GCM cipher context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.3.5.27 CRYPTO_AES_GCM_Add()

Description

Add data.

Prototype

```
unsigned CRYPTO_AES_GCM_Add(      CRYPTO_AES_GCM_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                  U8                     * pOutput,
                            const U8                     * pInput,
                                  unsigned                 InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to AES-GCM cipher context.
pOutput	Pointer to object which receives the ciphered data, at most InputLen + 16 bytes.
pInput	Pointer to input data.
InputLen	Octet length of the input data.

Return value

Number of ciphered octets written to the object pointed to by pOutput.

Additional information

CRYPTO_AES_GCM_Add() can be called multiple times to incrementally add data.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.3.5.28 CRYPTO_AES_GCM_AddDone()

Description

Flag all data added.

Prototype

```
unsigned CRYPTO_AES_GCM_AddDone(CRYPTO_AES_GCM_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                U8                     * pOutput);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to AES-GCM cipher context.
pOutput	Pointer to object which receives residual ciphered data, at most 16 bytes.

Return value

Number of ciphered octets written to the object pointed to by `pOutput`.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.3.5.29 CRYPTO_AES_GCM_ExitEncrypt()

Description

Finalize AES-GCM incremental encryption and generate tag.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_AES_GCM_ExitEncrypt(CRYPTO_AES_GCM_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                U8                     * pTag,
                                unsigned                 TagLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to AES-GCM cipher context.
pTag	Pointer to object that receives the tag calculated over data.
TagLen	Octet length of the authentication tag.

Additional information

If an incremental GCM encryption needs to be aborted, this function can be called with pTag = NULL and TagLen = 0 to release hardware resources (if applicable).

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.3.5.30 CRYPTO_AES_GCM_ExitDecrypt()

Description

Finalize AES-GCM incremental decryption and verify tag.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_AES_GCM_ExitDecrypt(      CRYPTO_AES_GCM_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                               const U8                     * pTag,
                                     unsigned                 TagLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to AES-GCM cipher context.
pTag	Pointer to object that contains the tag calculated over data.
TagLen	Octet length of the authentication tag.

Return value

= 0 Calculated tag and given tag are identical.
≠ 0 Calculated tag and given tag are not identical.

Additional information

If an incremental GCM decryption needs to be aborted, this function can be called with pTag = NULL and TagLen = 0 to release hardware resources (if applicable).

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.3.5.31 CRYPTO_AES_GCM_Kill()

Description

Clear the AES-GCM context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_AES_GCM_Kill(CRYPTO_AES_GCM_CONTEXT * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to AES-GCM cipher context.

Additional information

This function clears the AES-GCM context. Clearing the context is a precautionary measure that removes obsolete secrets from memory, but is not strictly required for functionality. In particular, not clearing the context does not cause a memory leak.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.3.6 Generic API

The following table lists the AES functions that conform to the generic cipher API.

Function	Description
Setup	
CRYPTO_CIPHER_AES_InitEncrypt()	Initialize cipher context in encrypt mode.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_AES_128_InitEncrypt()	Initialize, encrypt mode, 128-bit key.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_AES_192_InitEncrypt()	Initialize, encrypt mode, 192-bit key.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_AES_256_InitEncrypt()	Initialize, encrypt mode, 256-bit key.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_AES_InitDecrypt()	Initialize cipher context in decrypt mode.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_AES_128_InitDecrypt()	Initialize, decrypt mode, 128-bit key.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_AES_192_InitDecrypt()	Initialize, decrypt mode, 192-bit key.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_AES_256_InitDecrypt()	Initialize, decrypt mode, 256-bit key.
Basic cipher modes	
CRYPTO_CIPHER_AES_ECB_Encrypt()	Encrypt, ECB mode.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_AES_ECB_Decrypt()	Decrypt, ECB mode.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_AES_CBC_Encrypt()	Encrypt, CBC mode.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_AES_CBC_Decrypt()	Decrypt, CBC mode.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_AES_OFB_Encrypt()	Encrypt, OFB mode.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_AES_OFB_Decrypt()	Decrypt, OFB mode.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_AES_CTR_Encrypt()	Encrypt, CTR mode.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_AES_CTR_0_16_Encrypt()	Encrypt, CTR(0,16) mode.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_AES_CTR_12_4_Encrypt()	Encrypt, CTR(12,4) mode.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_AES_CTR_Decrypt()	Decrypt, CTR mode.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_AES_CTR_0_16_Decrypt()	Decrypt, CTR(0,16) mode.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_AES_CTR_12_4_Decrypt()	Decrypt, CTR(12,4) mode.
AEAD modes	
CRYPTO_CIPHER_AES_CCM_Encrypt()	Encrypt, CCM mode.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_AES_CCM_Decrypt()	Decrypt, CCM mode.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_AES_GCM_Encrypt()	Encrypt, GCM mode.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_AES_GCM_Decrypt()	Decrypt, GCM mode.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.3.6.1 CRYPTO_CIPHER_AES_InitEncrypt()

Description

Initialize cipher context in encrypt mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_AES_InitEncrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                   const U8       * pKey,
                                         unsigned   KeyLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to AES context.
pKey	Pointer to key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.3.6.2 CRYPTO_CIPHER_AES_128_InitEncrypt()

Description

Initialize, encrypt mode, 128-bit key.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_AES_128_InitEncrypt(      void * pContext,
                                       const U8   * pKey);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to AES context.
pKey	Pointer to key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.3.6.3 CRYPTO_CIPHER_AES_192_InitEncrypt()

Description

Initialize, encrypt mode, 192-bit key.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_AES_192_InitEncrypt(      void * pContext,
                                       const U8   * pKey);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to AES context.
pKey	Pointer to key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.3.6.4 CRYPTO_CIPHER_AES_256_InitEncrypt()

Description

Initialize, encrypt mode, 256-bit key.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_AES_256_InitEncrypt(      void * pContext,
                                       const U8   * pKey);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to AES context.
pKey	Pointer to key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.3.6.5 CRYPTO_CIPHER_AES_InitDecrypt()

Description

Initialize cipher context in decrypt mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_AES_InitDecrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                   const U8       * pKey,
                                         unsigned   KeyLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to AES context.
pKey	Pointer to key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.3.6.6 CRYPTO_CIPHER_AES_128_InitDecrypt()

Description

Initialize, decrypt mode, 128-bit key.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_AES_128_InitDecrypt(      void * pContext,
                                       const U8   * pKey);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to AES context.
pKey	Pointer to key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.3.6.7 CRYPTO_CIPHER_AES_192_InitDecrypt()

Description

Initialize, decrypt mode, 192-bit key.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_AES_192_InitDecrypt(      void * pContext,
                                       const U8   * pKey);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to AES context.
pKey	Pointer to key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.3.6.8 CRYPTO_CIPHER_AES_256_InitDecrypt()

Description

Initialize, decrypt mode, 256-bit key.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_AES_256_InitDecrypt(      void * pContext,
                                       const U8   * pKey);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to AES context.
pKey	Pointer to key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.3.6.9 CRYPTO_CIPHER_AES_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt block.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_AES_Encrypt(      void * pContext,
                                     U8   * pOutput,
                               const U8   * pInput);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to AES context.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the plaintext input.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.3.6.10 CRYPTO_CIPHER_AES_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt block.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_AES_Decrypt(      void * pContext,
                                     U8   * pOutput,
                               const U8   * pInput);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to AES context.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the plaintext output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the encrypted input.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.3.6.11 CRYPTO_CIPHER_AES_ECB_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt, ECB mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_AES_ECB_Encrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                         U8       * pOutput,
                                   const U8       * pInput,
                                         unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to AES context, encrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the plaintext input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.3.6.12 CRYPTO_CIPHER_AES_ECB_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt, ECB mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_AES_ECB_Decrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                         U8       * pOutput,
                                   const U8       * pInput,
                                         unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to AES context, decrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the plaintext output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the encrypted input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.3.6.13 CRYPTO_CIPHER_AES_CBC_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt, CBC mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_AES_CBC_Encrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                         U8       * pOutput,
                                   const U8       * pInput,
                                         unsigned   InputLen,
                                         U8       * pIV);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to AES context, encrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the plaintext input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output.
pIV	Pointer to object that contains the initialization vector.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.3.6.14 CRYPTO_CIPHER_AES_CBC_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt, CBC mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_AES_CBC_Decrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                         U8       * pOutput,
                                   const U8       * pInput,
                                         unsigned   InputLen,
                                         U8       * pIV);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to AES context, decrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the plaintext output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the encrypted input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output.
pIV	Pointer to object that contains the initialization vector.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.3.6.15 CRYPTO_CIPHER_AES_OFB_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt, OFB mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_AES_OFB_Encrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                         U8       * pOutput,
                                   const U8       * pInput,
                                         unsigned   InputLen,
                                         U8       * pIV);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to AES context, encrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the plaintext input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output.
pIV	Pointer to object that contains the initialization vector.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.3.6.16 CRYPTO_CIPHER_AES_OFB_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt, OFB mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_AES_OFB_Decrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                         U8       * pOutput,
                                   const U8       * pInput,
                                         unsigned   InputLen,
                                         U8       * pIV);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to AES context, decrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the plaintext output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the encrypted input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output.
pIV	Pointer to object that contains the initialization vector.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.3.6.17 CRYPTO_CIPHER_AES_CTR_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt, CTR mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_AES_CTR_Encrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                         U8       * pOutput,
                                   const U8       * pInput,
                                         unsigned   InputLen,
                                         U8       * pCTR,
                                         unsigned   CTRIndex,
                                         unsigned   CTRLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to AES context, encrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the plaintext input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output.
pCTR	Pointer to initialization vector with counter. On return, the counter is updated such that additional blocks can be encrypted in CTR mode.
CTRIndex	Index of the first byte of the counter within the IV.
CTRLen	Octet length of the counter.

Additional information

The counter value covers the bytes pCTR[CTRIndex…CTRIndex+CTRLen-1].

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.3.6.18 CRYPTO_CIPHER_AES_CTR_0_16_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt, CTR(0,16) mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_AES_CTR_0_16_Encrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                              U8       * pOutput,
                                        const U8       * pInput,
                                              unsigned   InputLen,
                                              U8       * pCTR);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to AES context, encrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the plaintext input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output.
pCTR	Pointer to an object that contains the nonce and counter. On return, the counter is updated such that additional blocks can be encrypted in CTR mode.

Additional information

The counter value covers the bytes pCTR[0…15].

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.3.6.19 CRYPTO_CIPHER_AES_CTR_12_4_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt, CTR(12,4) mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_AES_CTR_12_4_Encrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                              U8       * pOutput,
                                        const U8       * pInput,
                                              unsigned   InputLen,
                                              U8       * pCTR);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to AES context, encrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the plaintext input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output.
pCTR	Pointer to an object that contains the counter. On return, the counter is updated such that additional blocks can be encrypted in CTR mode.

Additional information

The counter value covers the bytes pCTR[12…15].

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.3.6.20 CRYPTO_CIPHER_AES_CTR_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt, CTR mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_AES_CTR_Decrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                         U8       * pOutput,
                                   const U8       * pInput,
                                         unsigned   InputLen,
                                         U8       * pCTR,
                                         unsigned   CTRIndex,
                                         unsigned   CTRLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to AES context, encrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the plaintext output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the encrypted input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output.
pCTR	Pointer to initialization vector with counter. On return, the counter is updated such that additional blocks can be decrypted in CTR mode.
CTRIndex	Index of the first byte of the counter within the IV.
CTRLen	Octet length of the counter.

Additional information

The counter value covers the bytes pCTR[CTRIndex…CTRIndex+CTRLen-1].

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.3.6.21 CRYPTO_CIPHER_AES_CTR_0_16_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt, CTR(0,16) mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_AES_CTR_0_16_Decrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                              U8       * pOutput,
                                        const U8       * pInput,
                                              unsigned   InputLen,
                                              U8       * pCTR);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to AES context, encrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the plaintext input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output.
pCTR	Pointer to an object that contains the nonce and counter. On return, the counter is updated such that additional blocks can be decrypted in CTR mode.

Additional information

The counter value covers the bytes pCTR[0…15].

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.3.6.22 CRYPTO_CIPHER_AES_CTR_12_4_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt, CTR(12,4) mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_AES_CTR_12_4_Decrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                              U8       * pOutput,
                                        const U8       * pInput,
                                              unsigned   InputLen,
                                              U8       * pCTR);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to AES context, encrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the plaintext output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the encrypted input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output.
pCTR	Pointer to an object that contains the counter. On return, the counter is updated such that additional blocks can be decrypted in CTR mode.

Additional information

The counter value covers the bytes pCTR[12…15].

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.3.6.23 CRYPTO_CIPHER_AES_CCM_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt, CCM mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_AES_CCM_Encrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                         U8       * pOutput,
                                         U8       * pTag,
                                         unsigned   TagLen,
                                   const U8       * pInput,
                                         unsigned   InputLen,
                                   const U8       * pAAD,
                                         unsigned   AADLen,
                                   const U8       * pIV,
                                         unsigned   IVLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to context, encrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted output.
pTag	Pointer to object that receives the authentication tag calculated over encrypted and additional data.
TagLen	Octet length of the authentication tag (MAC). TagLen must be 4, 6, 8, 10, 12, 14, or 16.
pInput	Pointer to data to be encrypted.
InputLen	Octet length of the data to be encrypted.
pAAD	Pointer to additional data authenticated by tag but not encrypted.
AADLen	Octet length of the additional data.
pIV	Pointer to initialization vector for encryption.
IVLen	Octet length of the nonce (IV). IVLen must be between 7 and 13 inclusive.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.3.6.24 CRYPTO_CIPHER_AES_CCM_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt, CCM mode.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_CIPHER_AES_CCM_Decrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                        U8       * pOutput,
                                  const U8       * pTag,
                                        unsigned   TagLen,
                                  const U8       * pInput,
                                        unsigned   InputLen,
                                  const U8       * pAAD,
                                        unsigned   AADLen,
                                  const U8       * pIV,
                                        unsigned   IVLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to cipher context, encrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the decrypted output.
pTag	Pointer to authentication tag to verify over encrypted and additional data.
TagLen	Octet length of the authentication tag (MAC). TagLen must be 4, 6, 8, 10, 12, 14, or 16.
pInput	Pointer to encrypted data.
InputLen	Octet length of encrypted data.
pAAD	Pointer to additional data authenticated by tag but not decrypted.
AADLen	Octet length of additional data.
pIV	Pointer to initialization vector for decryption.
IVLen	Octet length of the nonce (IV). IVLen must be between 7 and 13 inclusive.

Return value

= 0 Calculated tag and given tag are identical.
≠ 0 Calculated tag and given tag are not identical.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.3.6.25 CRYPTO_CIPHER_AES_GCM_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt, GCM mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_AES_GCM_Encrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                         U8       * pOutput,
                                         U8       * pTag,
                                         unsigned   TagLen,
                                   const U8       * pInput,
                                         unsigned   InputLen,
                                   const U8       * pAAD,
                                         unsigned   AADLen,
                                   const U8       * pIV,
                                         unsigned   IVLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to AES context, encrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted data.
pTag	Pointer to object that receives the authentication tag calculated over encrypted and additional data.
TagLen	Octet length of the tag.
pInput	Pointer to data to be encrypted.
InputLen	Octet length of data to be encrypted.
pAAD	Pointer to additional data to be authenticated but not encrypted.
AADLen	Octet length of additional data.
pIV	Pointer to initialization vector.
IVLen	Octet length of the initialization vector.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.3.6.26 CRYPTO_CIPHER_AES_GCM_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt, GCM mode.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_CIPHER_AES_GCM_Decrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                        U8       * pOutput,
                                  const U8       * pTag,
                                        unsigned   TagLen,
                                  const U8       * pInput,
                                        unsigned   InputLen,
                                  const U8       * pAAD,
                                        unsigned   AADLen,
                                  const U8       * pIV,
                                        unsigned   IVLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to AES context, encrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the decrypted data.
pTag	Pointer to authentication tag to verify over encrypted and additional data.
TagLen	Octet length of the tag.
pInput	Pointer to encrypted input.
InputLen	Octet length of encrypted input.
pAAD	Pointer to additional data to be authenticated but not decrypted.
AADLen	Octet length of additional data.
pIV	Pointer to initialization vector.
IVLen	Octet length of the initialization vector.

Return value

= 0 Calculated tag and given tag are identical.
≠ 0 Calculated tag and given tag are not identical.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.3.7 Self-test API

The following table lists the AES self-test API functions.

Function	Description
CRYPTO_AES_128_CBC_CAVS_SelfTest()	Run CAVS AES-128 self-test.
CRYPTO_AES_192_CBC_CAVS_SelfTest()	Run CAVS AES-192 self-test.
CRYPTO_AES_256_CBC_CAVS_SelfTest()	Run CAVS AES-256 self-test.
CRYPTO_AES_128_ECB_CAVS_SelfTest()	Run CAVS AES-128 self-test.
CRYPTO_AES_192_ECB_CAVS_SelfTest()	Run CAVS AES-192 self-test.
CRYPTO_AES_256_ECB_CAVS_SelfTest()	Run CAVS AES-256 self-test.
CRYPTO_AES_RFC3602_SelfTest()	Run AES KATs from RFC 3602.
CRYPTO_AES_128_CCM_CAVS_SelfTest()	Run CAVS AES-128 self-test.
CRYPTO_AES_192_CCM_CAVS_SelfTest()	Run CAVS AES-192 self-test.
CRYPTO_AES_256_CCM_CAVS_SelfTest()	Run CAVS AES-256 self-test.
CRYPTO_AES_128_GCM_CAVS_SelfTest()	Run CAVS AES-128 self-test.
CRYPTO_AES_192_GCM_CAVS_SelfTest()	Run CAVS AES-192 self-test.
CRYPTO_AES_256_GCM_CAVS_SelfTest()	Run CAVS AES-256 self-test.
CRYPTO_AES_CCM_SP800x38C_SelfTest()	Run AES-CCM KATs from SP 800-38C.
CRYPTO_AES_CFB_OF-B_SP800x38A_SelfTest()	Run AES-CCM KATs from SP 800-38A.
CRYPTO_AES_GCM_SEGGER_SelfTest()	Run SEGGER AES-GCM self-test.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.3.7.1 CRYPTO_AES_128_CBC_CAVS_SelfTest()

Description

Run CAVS AES-128 self-test.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_AES_128_CBC_CAVS_SelfTest(const CRYPTO_SELFTEST_API * pAPI);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pAPI	Pointer to self-test API.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.3.7.2 CRYPTO_AES_192_CBC_CAVS_SelfTest()

Description

Run CAVS AES-192 self-test.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_AES_192_CBC_CAVS_SelfTest(const CRYPTO_SELFTEST_API * pAPI);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pAPI	Pointer to self-test API.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.3.7.3 CRYPTO_AES_256_CBC_CAVS_SelfTest()

Description

Run CAVS AES-256 self-test.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_AES_256_CBC_CAVS_SelfTest(const CRYPTO_SELFTEST_API * pAPI);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pAPI	Pointer to self-test API.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.3.7.4 CRYPTO_AES_128_ECB_CAVS_SelfTest()

Description

Run CAVS AES-128 self-test.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_AES_128_ECB_CAVS_SelfTest(const CRYPTO_SELFTEST_API * pAPI);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pAPI	Pointer to self-test API.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.3.7.5 CRYPTO_AES_192_ECB_CAVS_SelfTest()

Description

Run CAVS AES-192 self-test.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_AES_192_ECB_CAVS_SelfTest(const CRYPTO_SELFTEST_API * pAPI);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pAPI	Pointer to self-test API.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.3.7.6 CRYPTO_AES_256_ECB_CAVS_SelfTest()

Description

Run CAVS AES-256 self-test.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_AES_256_ECB_CAVS_SelfTest(const CRYPTO_SELFTEST_API * pAPI);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pAPI	Pointer to self-test API.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.3.7.7 CRYPTO_AES_128_CCM_CAVS_SelfTest()

Description

Run CAVS AES-128 self-test.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_AES_128_CCM_CAVS_SelfTest(const CRYPTO_SELFTEST_API * pAPI);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pAPI	Pointer to self-test API.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.3.7.8 CRYPTO_AES_192_CCM_CAVS_SelfTest()

Description

Run CAVS AES-192 self-test.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_AES_192_CCM_CAVS_SelfTest(const CRYPTO_SELFTEST_API * pAPI);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pAPI	Pointer to self-test API.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.3.7.9 CRYPTO_AES_256_CCM_CAVS_SelfTest()

Description

Run CAVS AES-256 self-test.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_AES_256_CCM_CAVS_SelfTest(const CRYPTO_SELFTEST_API * pAPI);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pAPI	Pointer to self-test API.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.3.7.10 CRYPTO_AES_CCM_SP800x38C_SelfTest()

Description

Run AES-CCM KATs from SP 800-38C.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_AES_CCM_SP800x38C_SelfTest(const CRYPTO_SELFTEST_API * pAPI);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pAPI	Pointer to self-test API.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.3.7.11 CRYPTO_AES_CFB_OFB_SP800x38A_SelfTest()

Description

Run AES-CCM KATs from SP 800-38A.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_AES_CFB_OFB_SP800x38A_SelfTest(const CRYPTO_SELFTEST_API * pAPI);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pAPI	Pointer to self-test API.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.3.7.12 CRYPTO_AES_128_GCM_CAVS_SelfTest()

Description

Run CAVS AES-128 self-test.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_AES_128_GCM_CAVS_SelfTest(const CRYPTO_SELFTEST_API * pAPI);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pAPI	Pointer to self-test API.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.3.7.13 CRYPTO_AES_192_GCM_CAVS_SelfTest()

Description

Run CAVS AES-192 self-test.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_AES_192_GCM_CAVS_SelfTest(const CRYPTO_SELFTEST_API * pAPI);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pAPI	Pointer to self-test API.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.3.7.14 CRYPTO_AES_256_GCM_CAVS_SelfTest()

Description

Run CAVS AES-256 self-test.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_AES_256_GCM_CAVS_SelfTest(const CRYPTO_SELFTEST_API * pAPI);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pAPI	Pointer to self-test API.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.3.7.15 CRYPTO_AES_RFC3602_SelfTest()

Description

Run AES KATs from RFC 3602.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_AES_RFC3602_SelfTest(const CRYPTO_SELFTEST_API * pAPI);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pAPI	Pointer to self-test API.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.3.7.16 CRYPTO_AES_GCM_SEGGER_SelfTest()

Description

Run SEGGER AES-GCM self-test.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_AES_GCM_SEGGER_SelfTest(const CRYPTO_SELFTEST_API * pAPI);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pAPI	Pointer to self-test API.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.4 IDEA

6.4.1 Algorithm parameters

6.4.1.1 Block size

```
#define CRYPTO_IDEA_BLOCK_SIZE    8
```

The number of bytes in a single IDEA block.

6.4.1.2 Key size

```
#define CRYPTO_IDEA_KEY_SIZE      16
```

The number of bytes for the single supported key size.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.4.2 Configuration and resource use

6.4.2.1 Runtime configuration

Prototype

```
extern const CRYPTO_CIPHER_API CRYPTO_CIPHER_IDEA_SW;
```

Description

This API provides a software-only implementation of IDEA.

Installation

```
void CRYPTO_X_Config(void) {
  CRYPTO_IDEA_Install(&CRYPTO_CIPHER_IDEA_SW, NULL);
}
```

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.4.3 Type-safe API

The following table lists the IDEA type-safe API functions.

Function	Description
Installation and hardware assist	
CRYPTO_IDEA_Install()	Install cipher.
CRYPTO_IDEA_IsInstalled()	Query whether cipher is installed.
CRYPTO_IDEA_QueryInstall()	Query installed cipher.
Setup and cleanup	
CRYPTO_IDEA_InitEncrypt()	Initialize the IDEA context in encrypt mode.
CRYPTO_IDEA_InitDecrypt()	Initialize the IDEA context in decrypt mode.
CRYPTO_IDEA_Kill()	Clear IDEA context.
Single blocks	
CRYPTO_IDEA_Encrypt()	Encrypt one block of data.
CRYPTO_IDEA_Decrypt()	Decrypt one block of data.
Basic modes	
CRYPTO_IDEA_ECB_Encrypt()	Encrypt data in ECB mode.
CRYPTO_IDEA_ECB_Decrypt()	Decrypt data in ECB mode.
CRYPTO_IDEA_CBC_Encrypt()	Encrypt data in CBC mode.
CRYPTO_IDEA_CBC_Decrypt()	Decrypt data in CBC mode.
CRYPTO_IDEA_OFB_Encrypt()	Encrypt data in OFB mode.
CRYPTO_IDEA_OFB_Decrypt()	Decrypt data in OFB mode.
CRYPTO_IDEA_CTR_Encrypt()	Encrypt data in CTR mode.
CRYPTO_IDEA_CTR_Decrypt()	Decrypt data in CTR mode.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.4.3.1 CRYPTO_IDEA_Install()

Description

Install cipher.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_IDEA_Install(const CRYPTO_CIPHER_API * pHWAPI,
                         const CRYPTO_CIPHER_API * pSWAPI);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pHWAPI	Pointer to API to use as the preferred implementation.
pSWAPI	Pointer to API to use as the fallback implementation.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.4.3.2 CRYPTO_IDEA_IsInstalled()

Description

Query whether cipher is installed.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_IDEA_IsInstalled(void);
```

Return value

= 0	Cipher is not installed.
≠ 0	Cipher is installed.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.4.3.3 CRYPTO_IDEA_QueryInstall()

Description

Query installed cipher.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_IDEA_QueryInstall(const CRYPTO_CIPHER_API ** ppHWAPI,
                              const CRYPTO_CIPHER_API ** ppSWAPI);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
ppHWAPI	Pointer to object that receives the pointer to the preferred API.
ppSWAPI	Pointer to object that receives the pointer to the fallback API.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.4.3.4 CRYPTO_IDEA_InitEncrypt()

Description

Initialize the IDEA context in encrypt mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_IDEA_InitEncrypt(      CRYPTO_IDEA_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                             const U8                  * pKey,
                                   unsigned              KeyLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to cipher context.
pKey	Pointer to key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.4.3.5 CRYPTO_IDEA_InitDecrypt()

Description

Initialize the IDEA context in decrypt mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_IDEA_InitDecrypt(      CRYPTO_IDEA_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                             const U8                  * pKey,
                                   unsigned              KeyLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to cipher context.
pKey	Pointer to key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.4.3.6 CRYPTO_IDEA_Kill()

Description

Clear IDEA context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_IDEA_Kill(CRYPTO_IDEA_CONTEXT * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to cipher context.

Additional information

This function clears the IDEA context. Clearing the context is a precautionary measure that removes obsolete secrets from memory, but is not strictly required for functionality. In particular, not clearing the context does not cause a memory leak.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.4.3.7 CRYPTO_IDEA_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt one block of data.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_IDEA_Encrypt(      CRYPTO_IDEA_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                               U8                  * pOutput,
                         const U8                  * pInput);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to cipher context, encrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted block (output).
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the plaintext block (input).

Additional information

This function expects exactly one block of data as input (i.e., CRYPTO_IDEA_BLOCK_SIZE octets) and writes the same number of octets to pOutput.

The flow to encrypt data is as follows:

- Call CRYPTO_IDEA_InitEncrypt() to initialize the context.
- Call CRYPTO_IDEA_Encrypt() to process the data.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_IDEA_Kill() to clear the IDEA context, erasing obsolete secrets from memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.4.3.8 CRYPTO_IDEA_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt one block of data.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_IDEA_Decrypt(      CRYPTO_IDEA_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                               U8                  * pOutput,
                         const U8                  * pInput);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to cipher context, decrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the plaintext block (output).
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the encrypted block (input).

Additional information

This function expects exactly one block of data as input (i.e., CRYPTO_IDEA_BLOCK_SIZE octets) and writes the same number of octets to pOutput.

The flow to decrypt data is as follows:

- Call CRYPTO_IDEA_InitDecrypt() to initialize the context.
- Call CRYPTO_IDEA_Decrypt() to process the data.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_IDEA_Kill() to clear the IDEA context, erasing obsolete secrets from memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.4.3.9 CRYPTO_IDEA_ECB_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt data in ECB mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_IDEA_ECB_Encrypt(      CRYPTO_IDEA_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                   U8                  * pOutput,
                             const U8                  * pInput,
                                   unsigned              InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to IDEA context, initialized in encrypt mode with CRYPTO_IDEA_InitEncrypt().
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the plaintext input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output. Must be a multiple of the block size (CRYPTO_IDEA_BLOCK_SIZE octets).

Additional information

This function writes InputLen octets to pOutput.

To encrypt large amounts of data in fragments in ECB mode, this function can be called multiple times. The size of each fragment must still be a multiple of the block size.

The flow to encrypt data is as follows:

- Call CRYPTO_IDEA_InitEncrypt() to initialize the context.
- Call CRYPTO_IDEA_ECB_Encrypt() to process the data.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_IDEA_Kill() to clear the IDEA context, erasing obsolete secrets from memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.4.3.10 CRYPTO_IDEA_ECB_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt data in ECB mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_IDEA_ECB_Decrypt(      CRYPTO_IDEA_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                   U8                  * pOutput,
                             const U8                  * pInput,
                                   unsigned              InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to IDEA context, initialized in decrypt mode with CRYPTO_IDEA_InitDecrypt().
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the plaintext output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the encrypted input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output. Must be a multiple of the block size (CRYPTO_IDEA_BLOCK_SIZE octets).

Additional information

This function writes InputLen octets to pOutput.

To decrypt large amounts of data in fragments in ECB mode, this function can be called multiple times. The size of each fragment must still be a multiple of the block size.

The flow to decrypt data is as follows:

- Call CRYPTO_IDEA_InitDecrypt() to initialize the context.
- Call CRYPTO_IDEA_ECB_Decrypt() to process the data.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_IDEA_Kill() to clear the IDEA context, erasing obsolete secrets from memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.4.3.11 CRYPTO_IDEA_CBC_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt data in CBC mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_IDEA_CBC_Encrypt(      CRYPTO_IDEA_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                   U8                  * pOutput,
                             const U8                  * pInput,
                                   unsigned              InputLen,
                                   U8                  * pIV);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to IDEA context, initialized in encrypt mode with CRYPTO_IDEA_InitEncrypt().
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the plaintext input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output. Must be a multiple of the block size (CRYPTO_IDEA_BLOCK_SIZE octets).
pIV	Pointer to initialization vector. On return, the IV is updated such that additional blocks can be encrypted in CBC mode.

Additional information

This function writes InputLen octets to pOutput.

To encrypt large amounts of data in fragments in CBC mode, this function can be called multiple times. On first call, pIV must point to the IV. The function always copies the last ciphertext block into pIV, which can then be used as "IV" for the encryption of the next fragment. The size of each fragment must still be a multiple of the block size.

The flow to encrypt data is as follows:

- Call CRYPTO_IDEA_InitEncrypt() to initialize the context.
- Call CRYPTO_IDEA_CBC_Encrypt() to process the data.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_IDEA_Kill() to clear the IDEA context, erasing obsolete secrets from memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.4.3.12 CRYPTO_IDEA_CBC_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt data in CBC mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_IDEA_CBC_Decrypt(      CRYPTO_IDEA_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                   U8                  * pOutput,
                             const U8                  * pInput,
                                   unsigned              InputLen,
                                   U8                  * pIV);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to IDEA context, initialized in decrypt mode with CRYPTO_IDEA_InitDecrypt().
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the plaintext output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the encrypted input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output. Must be a multiple of the block size (CRYPTO_IDEA_BLOCK_SIZE octets).
pIV	Pointer to initialization vector. On return, the IV is updated such that additional blocks can be decrypted in CBC mode.

Additional information

This function writes InputLen octets to pOutput.

To decrypt large amounts of data in fragments in CBC mode, this function can be called multiple times. On first call, pIV must point to the IV. The function always copies the last ciphertext block into pIV, which can then be used as "IV" for the decryption of the next fragment. The size of each fragment must still be a multiple of the block size.

The flow to decrypt data is as follows:

- Call CRYPTO_IDEA_InitDecrypt() to initialize the context.
- Call CRYPTO_IDEA_CBC_Decrypt() to process the data.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_IDEA_Kill() to clear the IDEA context, erasing obsolete secrets from memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.4.3.13 CRYPTO_IDEA_CTR_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt data in CTR mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_IDEA_CTR_Encrypt(      CRYPTO_IDEA_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                   U8                  * pOutput,
                             const U8                  * pInput,
                                   unsigned              InputLen,
                                   U8                  * pCTR,
                                   unsigned              CTRIndex,
                                   unsigned              CTRLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to IDEA context, initialized in encrypt mode with CRYPTO_IDEA_InitEncrypt().
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the plaintext input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output.
pCTR	Pointer to initialization vector with counter. On return, the counter is updated such that additional blocks can be encrypted in CTR mode.
CTRIndex	Index of the first byte of the counter within the IV.
CTRLen	Octet length of the counter.

Additional information

This function writes InputLen octets to pOutput.

The flow to encrypt data is as follows:

- Call CRYPTO_IDEA_InitEncrypt() to initialize the context.
- Call CRYPTO_IDEA_CTR_Encrypt() to process the data.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_IDEA_Kill() to clear the IDEA context, erasing obsolete secrets from memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.4.3.14 CRYPTO_IDEA_CTR_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt data in CTR mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_IDEA_CTR_Decrypt(      CRYPTO_IDEA_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                   U8                  * pOutput,
                             const U8                  * pInput,
                                   unsigned              InputLen,
                                   U8                  * pCTR,
                                   unsigned              CTRIndex,
                                   unsigned              CTRLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to IDEA context, initialized in encrypt (!) mode with CRYPTO_IDEA_InitEncrypt().
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the decrypted output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the encrypted input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output.
pCTR	Pointer to initialization vector with counter. On return, the counter is updated such that additional blocks can be decrypted in CTR mode.
CTRIndex	Index of the first byte of the counter within the IV.
CTRLen	Octet length of the counter.

Additional information

This function writes InputLen octets to pOutput.

The flow to decrypt data is as follows:

- Call CRYPTO_IDEA_InitEncrypt() (!) to initialize the context.
- Call CRYPTO_IDEA_CTR_Decrypt() to process the data.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_IDEA_Kill() to clear the IDEA context, erasing obsolete secrets from memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.4.3.15 CRYPTO_IDEA_OFB_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt data in OFB mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_IDEA_OFB_Encrypt(      CRYPTO_IDEA_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                   U8                  * pOutput,
                             const U8                  * pInput,
                                   unsigned              InputLen,
                                   U8                  * pIV);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to IDEA context, initialized in encrypt mode with CRYPTO_IDEA_InitEncrypt().
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the plaintext input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output. Must be a multiple of the block size (CRYPTO_IDEA_BLOCK_SIZE octets).
pIV	Pointer to initialization vector.

Additional information

This function writes InputLen octets to pOutput.

The flow to encrypt data is as follows:

- Call CRYPTO_IDEA_InitEncrypt() to initialize the context.
- Call CRYPTO_IDEA_OFB_Encrypt() to process the data.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_IDEA_Kill() to clear the IDEA context, erasing obsolete secrets from memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.4.3.16 CRYPTO_IDEA_OFB_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt data in OFB mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_IDEA_OFB_Decrypt(      CRYPTO_IDEA_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                   U8                  * pOutput,
                             const U8                  * pInput,
                                   unsigned              InputLen,
                                   U8                  * pIV);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to IDEA context, initialized in encrypt (!) mode with CRYPTO_IDEA_InitEncrypt().
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the plaintext output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the encrypted input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output. Must be a multiple of the block size (CRYPTO_IDEA_BLOCK_SIZE octets).
pIV	Pointer to initialization vector.

Additional information

This function writes InputLen octets to pOutput.

The flow to decrypt data is as follows:

- Call CRYPTO_IDEA_InitEncrypt() (!) to initialize the context.
- Call CRYPTO_IDEA_OFB_Decrypt() to process the data.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_IDEA_Kill() to clear the IDEA context, erasing obsolete secrets from memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.4.4 Generic API

The following table lists the IDEA functions that conform to the generic cipher API.

Function	Description
Setup	
CRYPTO_CIPHER_IDEA_InitEncrypt()	Initialize cipher context in encrypt mode.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_IDEA_128_InitEncrypt()	Initialize, encrypt mode, 128-bit key.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_IDEA_InitDecrypt()	Initialize cipher context in decrypt mode.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_IDEA_128_InitDecrypt()	Initialize, decrypt mode, 128-bit key.
Basic modes	
CRYPTO_CIPHER_IDEA_ECB_Encrypt()	Encrypt, ECB mode.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_IDEA_ECB_Decrypt()	Decrypt, ECB mode.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_IDEA_CBC_Encrypt()	Encrypt, CBC mode.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_IDEA_CBC_Decrypt()	Decrypt, CBC mode.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_IDEA_OFB_Encrypt()	Encrypt, OFB mode.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_IDEA_OFB_Decrypt()	Decrypt, OFB mode.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_IDEA_CTR_Encrypt()	Encrypt, CTR mode.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_IDEA_CTR_0_8_Encrypt()	Encrypt, CTR(0,8) mode.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_IDEA_CTR_4_4_Encrypt()	Encrypt, CTR(4,4) mode.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_IDEA_CTR_Decrypt()	Decrypt, CTR mode.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_IDEA_CTR_0_8_Decrypt()	Decrypt, CTR(0,8) mode.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_IDEA_CTR_4_4_Decrypt()	Decrypt, CTR(4,4) mode.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.4.4.1 CRYPTO_CIPHER_IDEA_InitEncrypt()

Description

Initialize cipher context in encrypt mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_IDEA_InitEncrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                    const U8       * pKey,
                                          unsigned   KeyLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to IDEA context.
pKey	Pointer to key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.4.4.2 CRYPTO_CIPHER_IDEA_128_InitEncrypt()

Description

Initialize, encrypt mode, 128-bit key.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_IDEA_128_InitEncrypt(      void * pContext,
                                        const U8   * pKey);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to IDEA context.
pKey	Pointer to key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.4.4.3 CRYPTO_CIPHER_IDEA_InitDecrypt()

Description

Initialize cipher context in decrypt mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_IDEA_InitDecrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                    const U8       * pKey,
                                          unsigned   KeyLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to IDEA context.
pKey	Pointer to key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.4.4.4 CRYPTO_CIPHER_IDEA_128_InitDecrypt()

Description

Initialize, decrypt mode, 128-bit key.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_IDEA_128_InitDecrypt(      void * pContext,
                                        const U8   * pKey);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to IDEA context.
pKey	Pointer to key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.4.4.5 CRYPTO_CIPHER_IDEA_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt block.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_IDEA_Encrypt(      void * pContext,
                                      U8   * pOutput,
                                const U8   * pInput);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to IDEA context.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the plaintext input.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.4.4.6 CRYPTO_CIPHER_IDEA_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt block.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_IDEA_Decrypt(      void * pContext,
                                      U8   * pOutput,
                                const U8   * pInput);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to IDEA context.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the plaintext output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the encrypted input.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.4.4.7 CRYPTO_CIPHER_IDEA_ECB_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt, ECB mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_IDEA_ECB_Encrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                          U8       * pOutput,
                                    const U8       * pInput,
                                          unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to IDEA context, encrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the plaintext input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.4.4.8 CRYPTO_CIPHER_IDEA_ECB_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt, ECB mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_IDEA_ECB_Decrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                          U8       * pOutput,
                                    const U8       * pInput,
                                          unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to IDEA context, decrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the plaintext output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the encrypted input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.4.4.9 CRYPTO_CIPHER_IDEA_CBC_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt, CBC mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_IDEA_CBC_Encrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                          U8       * pOutput,
                                    const U8       * pInput,
                                          unsigned   InputLen,
                                          U8       * pIV);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to IDEA context, encrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the plaintext input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output.
pIV	Pointer to object that contains the initialization vector.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.4.4.10 CRYPTO_CIPHER_IDEA_CBC_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt, CBC mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_IDEA_CBC_Decrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                          U8       * pOutput,
                                    const U8       * pInput,
                                          unsigned   InputLen,
                                          U8       * pIV);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to IDEA context, decrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the plaintext output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the encrypted input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output.
pIV	Pointer to object that contains the initialization vector.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.4.4.11 CRYPTO_CIPHER_IDEA_OFB_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt, OFB mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_IDEA_OFB_Encrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                          U8       * pOutput,
                                    const U8       * pInput,
                                          unsigned   InputLen,
                                          U8       * pIV);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to IDEA context, encrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the plaintext input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output.
pIV	Pointer to object that contains the initialization vector.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.4.4.12 CRYPTO_CIPHER_IDEA_OFB_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt, OFB mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_IDEA_OFB_Decrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                          U8       * pOutput,
                                    const U8       * pInput,
                                          unsigned   InputLen,
                                          U8       * pIV);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to IDEA context, decrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the plaintext output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the encrypted input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output.
pIV	Pointer to object that contains the initialization vector.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.4.4.13 CRYPTO_CIPHER_IDEA_CTR_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt, CTR mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_IDEA_CTR_Encrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                          U8       * pOutput,
                                    const U8       * pInput,
                                          unsigned   InputLen,
                                          U8       * pCTR,
                                          unsigned   CTRIndex,
                                          unsigned   CTRLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to IDEA context, encrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the plaintext input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output.
pCTR	Pointer to initialization vector with counter. On return, the counter is updated such that additional blocks can be encrypted in CTR mode.
CTRIndex	Index of the first byte of the counter within the IV.
CTRLen	Octet length of the counter.

Additional information

The counter value covers the bytes pCTR[CTRIndex…CTRIndex+CTRLen-1].

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.4.4.14 CRYPTO_CIPHER_IDEA_CTR_0_8_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt, CTR(0,8) mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_IDEA_CTR_0_8_Encrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                              U8       * pOutput,
                                        const U8       * pInput,
                                              unsigned   InputLen,
                                              U8       * pCTR);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to IDEA context, encrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the plaintext input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output.
pCTR	Pointer to an object that contains the nonce and counter. On return, the counter is updated such that additional blocks can be encrypted in CTR mode.

Additional information

The counter value covers the bytes pCTR[0…7].

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.4.4.15 CRYPTO_CIPHER_IDEA_CTR_4_4_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt, CTR(4,4) mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_IDEA_CTR_4_4_Encrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                              U8       * pOutput,
                                        const U8       * pInput,
                                              unsigned   InputLen,
                                              U8       * pCTR);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to IDEA context, encrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the plaintext input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output.
pCTR	Pointer to an object that contains the counter. On return, the counter is updated such that additional blocks can be encrypted in CTR mode.

Additional information

The counter value covers the bytes pCTR[4…7].

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.4.4.16 CRYPTO_CIPHER_IDEA_CTR_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt, CTR mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_IDEA_CTR_Decrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                          U8       * pOutput,
                                    const U8       * pInput,
                                          unsigned   InputLen,
                                          U8       * pCTR,
                                          unsigned   CTRIndex,
                                          unsigned   CTRLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to IDEA context, encrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the plaintext output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the encrypted input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output.
pCTR	Pointer to initialization vector with counter. On return, the counter is updated such that additional blocks can be decrypted in CTR mode.
CTRIndex	Index of the first byte of the counter within the IV.
CTRLen	Octet length of the counter.

Additional information

The counter value covers the bytes pCTR[CTRIndex…CTRIndex+CTRLen-1].

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.4.4.17 CRYPTO_CIPHER_IDEA_CTR_0_8_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt, CTR(0,8) mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_IDEA_CTR_0_8_Decrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                              U8       * pOutput,
                                        const U8       * pInput,
                                              unsigned   InputLen,
                                              U8       * pCTR);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to IDEA context, encrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the plaintext input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output.
pCTR	Pointer to an object that contains the nonce and counter. On return, the counter is updated such that additional blocks can be decrypted in CTR mode.

Additional information

The counter value covers the bytes pCTR[0…7].

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.4.4.18 CRYPTO_CIPHER_IDEA_CTR_4_4_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt, CTR(4,4) mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_IDEA_CTR_4_4_Decrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                              U8       * pOutput,
                                        const U8       * pInput,
                                              unsigned   InputLen,
                                              U8       * pCTR);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to IDEA context, encrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the plaintext output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the encrypted input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output.
pCTR	Pointer to an object that contains the counter. On return, the counter is updated such that additional blocks can be decrypted in CTR mode.

Additional information

The counter value covers the bytes pCTR[4…7].

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.4.5 Self-test API

The following table lists the IDEA self-test API functions.

Function	Description
`CRYPTO_IDEA_Ascom_SelfTest()`	Run IDEA KATs from Ascom.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.4.5.1 CRYPTO_IDEA_Ascom_SelfTest()

Description

Run IDEA KATs from Ascom.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_IDEA_Ascom_SelfTest(const CRYPTO_SELFTEST_API * pAPI);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pAPI	Pointer to self-test API.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.5 SEED

6.5.1 Standards reference

SEED is specified by the following document:

- IETF RFC 4269 — *The SEED Encryption Algorithm*

6.5.2 Algorithm parameters

6.5.2.1 Block size

```
#define CRYPTO_SEED_BLOCK_SIZE    16
```

The number of bytes in a single SEED block.

6.5.2.2 Key size

```
#define CRYPTO_SEED_KEY_SIZE      16
```

The number of bytes for the single supported key size.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.5.3 Configuration and resource use

6.5.3.1 Compile-time configuration

Default

```
#define CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_SEED              SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_BALANCED
#define CRYPTO_CONFIG_TABLES_IN_RAM_SEED 0
```

Override

To define a non-default value, define the macro in `CRYPTO_Conf.h`.

Description

You can select from different implementation variants of this algorithm by setting an optimization goal. Refer to *Optimization goals* on page 36 for general guidance on optimization goals.

This algorithm implements the following levels of optimization:

Optimization goal	Description
`SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SIZE_MIN`, `SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SIZE_SMALL`, `SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SIZE`, `SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_BALANCED`	Implementation with small lookup tables
`SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED`, `SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED_HIGH`, `SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED_MAX`	Implementation with large lookup tables

The lookup tables used by this algorithm can be stored in flash or RAM, as explained in *Lookup table storage location* on page 37. Set the `CRYPTO_CONFIG_TABLES_IN_RAM_SEED` configuration macro to 1 to move the tables to RAM.

Memory footprint

The following table lists the approximate memory footprint of each configuration.

Optimization Goal	LUT Storage	ROM (KB)	RAM (KB)	Context size (B)
`SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SIZE_MIN`	Flash	1.35	0.01	136
`SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SIZE_SMALL`	Flash	1.35	0.01	136
`SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SIZE`	Flash	1.35	0.01	136
`SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_BALANCED`	Flash	1.35	0.01	136
`SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED`	Flash	4.84	0.01	136
`SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED_HIGH`	Flash	4.84	0.01	136
`SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED_MAX`	Flash	4.84	0.01	136
`SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SIZE_MIN`	RAM	1.35	0.58	136
`SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SIZE_SMALL`	RAM	1.35	0.58	136
`SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SIZE`	RAM	1.35	0.58	136
`SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_BALANCED`	RAM	1.35	0.58	136
`SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED`	RAM	4.84	4.17	136
`SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED_HIGH`	RAM	4.84	4.17	136
`SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED_MAX`	RAM	4.84	4.17	136

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.5.3.2 Runtime configuration

Prototype

```
extern const CRYPTO_CIPHER_API CRYPTO_CIPHER_SEED_SW;
```

Description

This API provides a software-only implementation of SEED.

Installation

```
void CRYPTO_X_Config(void) {
  CRYPTO_SEED_Install(&CRYPTO_CIPHER_SEED_SW, NULL);
}
```

See also

See *SEED* on page 1393 for details on how to configure the performance and footprint of this algorithm.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.5.4 Type-safe API

The following table lists the SEED type-safe API functions.

Function	Description
Installation and hardware assist	
CRYPTO_SEED_Install()	Install cipher.
CRYPTO_SEED_IsInstalled()	Query whether cipher is installed.
CRYPTO_SEED_QueryInstall()	Query installed cipher.
Setup and cleanup	
CRYPTO_SEED_InitEncrypt()	Initialize the SEED context in encrypt mode.
CRYPTO_SEED_InitDecrypt()	Initialize the SEED context in decrypt mode.
CRYPTO_SEED_Kill()	Clear SEED context.
Single blocks	
CRYPTO_SEED_Encrypt()	Encrypt one block of data.
CRYPTO_SEED_Decrypt()	Decrypt one block of data.
Basic modes	
CRYPTO_SEED_ECB_Encrypt()	Encrypt data in ECB mode.
CRYPTO_SEED_ECB_Decrypt()	Decrypt data in ECB mode.
CRYPTO_SEED_CBC_Encrypt()	Encrypt data in CBC mode.
CRYPTO_SEED_CBC_Decrypt()	Decrypt data in CBC mode.
CRYPTO_SEED_OFB_Encrypt()	Encrypt data in OFB mode.
CRYPTO_SEED_OFB_Decrypt()	Decrypt data in OFB mode.
CRYPTO_SEED_CTR_Encrypt()	Encrypt data in CTR mode.
CRYPTO_SEED_CTR_Decrypt()	Decrypt data in CTR mode.
AEAD modes	
CRYPTO_SEED_CCM_Encrypt()	Encrypt data, process additional authenticated data, and generate tag in CCM mode.
CRYPTO_SEED_CCM_Decrypt()	Decrypt data, process additional authenticated data, and verify tag in CCM mode.
CRYPTO_SEED_GCM_Encrypt()	Encrypt data, process additional authenticated data, and generate tag in GCM mode.
CRYPTO_SEED_GCM_Decrypt()	Decrypt data, process additional authenticated data, and verify tag in GCM mode.
Incremental SEED-GCM	
CRYPTO_SEED_GCM_InitEncrypt()	Initialize SEED-GCM incremental encryption.
CRYPTO_SEED_GCM_InitDecrypt()	Initialize SEED-GCM incremental decryption.
CRYPTO_SEED_GCM_AddAAD()	Add additional authenticated data.
CRYPTO_SEED_GCM_AddAADDone()	Flag all additional authenticated data added.
CRYPTO_SEED_GCM_Add()	Add data.
CRYPTO_SEED_GCM_AddDone()	Flag all data added.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

Function	Description
CRYPTO_SEED_GCM_ExitEncrypt()	Finalize SEED-GCM incremental encryption and generate tag.
CRYPTO_SEED_GCM_ExitDecrypt()	Finalize SEED-GCM incremental decryption and verify tag.
CRYPTO_SEED_GCM_Kill()	Clear the SEED-GCM context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.5.4.1 CRYPTO_SEED_Install()

Description

Install cipher.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SEED_Install(const CRYPTO_CIPHER_API * pHWAPI,
                         const CRYPTO_CIPHER_API * pSWAPI);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pHWAPI	Pointer to API to use as the preferred implementation.
pSWAPI	Pointer to API to use as the fallback implementation.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.5.4.2 CRYPTO_SEED_IsInstalled()

Description

Query whether cipher is installed.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_SEED_IsInstalled(void);
```

Return value

= 0	Cipher is not installed.
≠ 0	Cipher is installed.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.5.4.3 CRYPTO_SEED_QueryInstall()

Description

Query installed cipher.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SEED_QueryInstall(const CRYPTO_CIPHER_API ** ppHWAPI,
                              const CRYPTO_CIPHER_API ** ppSWAPI);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
ppHWAPI	Pointer to object that receives the pointer to the preferred API.
ppSWAPI	Pointer to object that receives the pointer to the fallback API.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.5.4.4 CRYPTO_SEED_InitEncrypt()

Description

Initialize the SEED context in encrypt mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SEED_InitEncrypt(      CRYPTO_SEED_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                             const U8                  * pKey,
                                   unsigned              KeyLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to cipher context.
pKey	Pointer to key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.5.4.5 CRYPTO_SEED_InitDecrypt()

Description

Initialize the SEED context in decrypt mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SEED_InitDecrypt(      CRYPTO_SEED_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                             const U8                  * pKey,
                                   unsigned              KeyLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to cipher context.
pKey	Pointer to key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.5.4.6 CRYPTO_SEED_Kill()

Description

Clear SEED context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SEED_Kill(CRYPTO_SEED_CONTEXT * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to cipher context.

Additional information

This function clears the SEED context. Clearing the context is a precautionary measure that removes obsolete secrets from memory, but is not strictly required for functionality. In particular, not clearing the context does not cause a memory leak.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.5.4.7 CRYPTO_SEED_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt one block of data.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SEED_Encrypt(      CRYPTO_SEED_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                               U8                  * pOutput,
                         const U8                  * pInput);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to cipher context, encrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted block (output).
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the plaintext block (input).

Additional information

This function expects exactly one block of data as input (i.e., CRYPTO_SEED_BLOCK_SIZE octets) and writes the same number of octets to pOutput.

The flow to encrypt data is as follows:

- Call CRYPTO_SEED_InitEncrypt() to initialize the context.
- Call CRYPTO_SEED_Encrypt() to process the data.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_SEED_Kill() to clear the SEED context, erasing obsolete secrets from memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.5.4.8 CRYPTO_SEED_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt one block of data.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SEED_Decrypt(      CRYPTO_SEED_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                               U8                  * pOutput,
                         const U8                  * pInput);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to cipher context, decrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the plaintext block (output).
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the encrypted block (input).

Additional information

This function expects exactly one block of data as input (i.e., CRYPTO_SEED_BLOCK_SIZE octets) and writes the same number of octets to pOutput.

The flow to decrypt data is as follows:

- Call CRYPTO_SEED_InitDecrypt() to initialize the context.
- Call CRYPTO_SEED_Decrypt() to process the data.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_SEED_Kill() to clear the SEED context, erasing obsolete secrets from memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.5.4.9 CRYPTO_SEED_ECB_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt data in ECB mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SEED_ECB_Encrypt(      CRYPTO_SEED_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                   U8                  * pOutput,
                             const U8                  * pInput,
                                   unsigned              InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to SEED context, initialized in encrypt mode with CRYPTO_SEED_InitEncrypt().
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the plaintext input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output. Must be a multiple of the block size (CRYPTO_SEED_BLOCK_SIZE octets).

Additional information

This function writes InputLen octets to pOutput.

To encrypt large amounts of data in fragments in ECB mode, this function can be called multiple times. The size of each fragment must still be a multiple of the block size.

The flow to encrypt data is as follows:

- Call CRYPTO_SEED_InitEncrypt() to initialize the context.
- Call CRYPTO_SEED_ECB_Encrypt() to process the data.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_SEED_Kill() to clear the SEED context, erasing obsolete secrets from memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.5.4.10 CRYPTO_SEED_ECB_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt data in ECB mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SEED_ECB_Decrypt(      CRYPTO_SEED_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                   U8                  * pOutput,
                             const U8                  * pInput,
                                   unsigned              InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to SEED context, initialized in decrypt mode with CRYPTO_SEED_InitDecrypt().
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the plaintext output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the encrypted input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output. Must be a multiple of the block size (CRYPTO_SEED_BLOCK_SIZE octets).

Additional information

This function writes InputLen octets to pOutput.

To decrypt large amounts of data in fragments in ECB mode, this function can be called multiple times. The size of each fragment must still be a multiple of the block size.

The flow to decrypt data is as follows:

- Call CRYPTO_SEED_InitDecrypt() to initialize the context.
- Call CRYPTO_SEED_ECB_Decrypt() to process the data.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_SEED_Kill() to clear the SEED context, erasing obsolete secrets from memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.5.4.11 CRYPTO_SEED_CBC_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt data in CBC mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SEED_CBC_Encrypt(      CRYPTO_SEED_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                   U8                  * pOutput,
                             const U8                  * pInput,
                                   unsigned              InputLen,
                                   U8                  * pIV);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to SEED context, initialized in encrypt mode with CRYPTO_SEED_InitEncrypt().
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the plaintext input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output. Must be a multiple of the block size (CRYPTO_SEED_BLOCK_SIZE octets).
pIV	Pointer to initialization vector. On return, the IV is updated such that additional blocks can be encrypted in CBC mode.

Additional information

This function writes InputLen octets to pOutput.

To encrypt large amounts of data in fragments in CBC mode, this function can be called multiple times. On first call, pIV must point to the IV. The function always copies the last ciphertext block into pIV, which can then be used as "IV" for the encryption of the next fragment. The size of each fragment must still be a multiple of the block size.

The flow to encrypt data is as follows:

- Call CRYPTO_SEED_InitEncrypt() to initialize the context.
- Call CRYPTO_SEED_CBC_Encrypt() to process the data.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_SEED_Kill() to clear the SEED context, erasing obsolete secrets from memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.5.4.12 CRYPTO_SEED_CBC_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt data in CBC mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SEED_CBC_Decrypt(      CRYPTO_SEED_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                   U8                  * pOutput,
                             const U8                  * pInput,
                                   unsigned              InputLen,
                                   U8                  * pIV);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to SEED context, initialized in decrypt mode with CRYPTO_SEED_InitDecrypt().
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the plaintext output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the encrypted input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output. Must be a multiple of the block size (CRYPTO_SEED_BLOCK_SIZE octets).
pIV	Pointer to initialization vector. On return, the IV is updated such that additional blocks can be decrypted in CBC mode.

Additional information

This function writes InputLen octets to pOutput.

To decrypt large amounts of data in fragments in CBC mode, this function can be called multiple times. On first call, pIV must point to the IV. The function always copies the last ciphertext block into pIV, which can then be used as "IV" for the decryption of the next fragment. The size of each fragment must still be a multiple of the block size.

The flow to decrypt data is as follows:

- Call CRYPTO_SEED_InitDecrypt() to initialize the context.
- Call CRYPTO_SEED_CBC_Decrypt() to process the data.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_SEED_Kill() to clear the SEED context, erasing obsolete secrets from memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.5.4.13 CRYPTO_SEED_CTR_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt data in CTR mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SEED_CTR_Encrypt(      CRYPTO_SEED_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                   U8                  * pOutput,
                             const U8                  * pInput,
                                   unsigned              InputLen,
                                   U8                  * pCTR,
                                   unsigned              CTRIndex,
                                   unsigned              CTRLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to SEED context, initialized in encrypt mode with CRYPTO_SEED_InitEncrypt().
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the plaintext input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output.
pCTR	Pointer to initialization vector with counter. On return, the counter is updated such that additional blocks can be encrypted in CTR mode.
CTRIndex	Index of the first byte of the counter within the IV.
CTRLen	Octet length of the counter.

Additional information

This function writes InputLen octets to pOutput.

The flow to encrypt data is as follows:

- Call CRYPTO_SEED_InitEncrypt() to initialize the context.
- Call CRYPTO_SEED_CTR_Encrypt() to process the data.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_SEED_Kill() to clear the SEED context, erasing obsolete secrets from memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.5.4.14 CRYPTO_SEED_CTR_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt data in CTR mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SEED_CTR_Decrypt(      CRYPTO_SEED_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                   U8                  * pOutput,
                             const U8                  * pInput,
                                   unsigned              InputLen,
                                   U8                  * pCTR,
                                   unsigned              CTRIndex,
                                   unsigned              CTRLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to SEED context, initialized in encrypt (!) mode with CRYPTO_SEED_InitEncrypt().
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the decrypted output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the encrypted input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output.
pCTR	Pointer to initialization vector with counter. On return, the counter is updated such that additional blocks can be decrypted in CTR mode.
CTRIndex	Index of the first byte of the counter within the IV.
CTRLen	Octet length of the counter.

Additional information

This function writes InputLen octets to pOutput.

The flow to decrypt data is as follows:

- Call CRYPTO_SEED_InitEncrypt() (!) to initialize the context.
- Call CRYPTO_SEED_CTR_Decrypt() to process the data.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_SEED_Kill() to clear the SEED context, erasing obsolete secrets from memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.5.4.15 CRYPTO_SEED_OFB_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt data in OFB mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SEED_OFB_Encrypt(      CRYPTO_SEED_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                   U8                  * pOutput,
                             const U8                  * pInput,
                                   unsigned              InputLen,
                                   U8                  * pIV);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to SEED context, initialized in encrypt mode with CRYPTO_SEED_InitEncrypt().
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the plaintext input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output. Must be a multiple of the block size (CRYPTO_SEED_BLOCK_SIZE octets).
pIV	Pointer to initialization vector.

Additional information

This function writes InputLen octets to pOutput.

The flow to encrypt data is as follows:

- Call CRYPTO_SEED_InitEncrypt() to initialize the context.
- Call CRYPTO_SEED_OFB_Encrypt() to process the data.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_SEED_Kill() to clear the SEED context, erasing obsolete secrets from memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.5.4.16 CRYPTO_SEED_OFB_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt data in OFB mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SEED_OFB_Decrypt(      CRYPTO_SEED_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                   U8                  * pOutput,
                             const U8                  * pInput,
                                   unsigned              InputLen,
                                   U8                  * pIV);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to SEED context, initialized in encrypt (!) mode with CRYPTO_SEED_InitEncrypt().
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the plaintext output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the encrypted input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output. Must be a multiple of the block size (CRYPTO_SEED_BLOCK_SIZE octets).
pIV	Pointer to initialization vector.

Additional information

This function writes InputLen octets to pOutput.

The flow to decrypt data is as follows:

- Call CRYPTO_SEED_InitEncrypt() (!) to initialize the context.
- Call CRYPTO_SEED_OFB_Decrypt() to process the data.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_SEED_Kill() to clear the SEED context, erasing obsolete secrets from memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.5.4.17 CRYPTO_SEED_CCM_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt data, process additional authenticated data, and generate tag in CCM mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SEED_CCM_Encrypt(      CRYPTO_SEED_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                   U8                  * pOutput,
                                   U8                  * pTag,
                                   unsigned              TagLen,
                             const U8                  * pInput,
                                   unsigned              InputLen,
                             const U8                  * pAAD,
                                   unsigned              AADLen,
                             const U8                  * pIV,
                                   unsigned              IVLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to SEED context, initialized in encrypt mode with CRYPTO_SEED_InitEncrypt().
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted output.
pTag	Pointer to object that receives the authentication tag calculated over encrypted and additional data.
TagLen	Octet length of the authentication tag (MAC). TagLen must be 4, 6, 8, 10, 12, 14, or 16.
pInput	Pointer to data to be encrypted.
InputLen	Octet length of the data to be encrypted.
pAAD	Pointer to additional data authenticated by tag but not encrypted.
AADLen	Octet length of the additional data.
pIV	Pointer to initialization vector for encryption.
IVLen	Octet length of the nonce (IV). IVLen must be between 7 and 13 inclusive.

Additional information

This function writes InputLen octets to pOutput.

The flow to encrypt data is as follows:

- Call CRYPTO_SEED_InitEncrypt() to initialize the context.
- Call CRYPTO_SEED_CCM_Encrypt() to process AAD and data.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_SEED_Kill() to clear the SEED context, erasing obsolete secrets from memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.5.4.18 CRYPTO_SEED_CCM_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt data, process additional authenticated data, and verify tag in CCM mode.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_SEED_CCM_Decrypt(      CRYPTO_SEED_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                  U8                  * pOutput,
                            const U8                  * pTag,
                                  unsigned              TagLen,
                            const U8                  * pInput,
                                  unsigned              InputLen,
                            const U8                  * pAAD,
                                  unsigned              AADLen,
                            const U8                  * pIV,
                                  unsigned              IVLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to SEED context, initialized in encrypt (!) mode with CRYPTO_SEED_InitEncrypt().
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the decrypted output.
pTag	Pointer to authentication tag to verify over encrypted and additional data.
TagLen	Octet length of the authentication tag (MAC). TagLen must be 4, 6, 8, 10, 12, 14, or 16.
pInput	Pointer to encrypted data.
InputLen	Octet length of encrypted data.
pAAD	Pointer to additional data authenticated by tag but not decrypted.
AADLen	Octet length of additional data.
pIV	Pointer to initialization vector for decryption.
IVLen	Octet length of the nonce (IV). IVLen must be between 7 and 13 inclusive.

Return value

= 0 Calculated tag and given tag are identical.
≠ 0 Calculated tag and given tag are not identical.

Additional information

This function writes InputLen octets to pOutput.

The flow to decrypt data is as follows:

- Call CRYPTO_SEED_InitEncrypt() (!) to initialize the context.
- Call CRYPTO_SEED_CCM_Decrypt() to process AAD and data.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_SEED_Kill() to clear the SEED context, erasing obsolete secrets from memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.5.4.19 CRYPTO_SEED_GCM_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt data, process additional authenticated data, and generate tag in GCM mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SEED_GCM_Encrypt(      CRYPTO_SEED_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                   U8                  * pOutput,
                                   U8                  * pTag,
                                   unsigned              TagLen,
                             const U8                  * pInput,
                                   unsigned              InputLen,
                             const U8                  * pAAD,
                                   unsigned              AADLen,
                             const U8                  * pIV,
                                   unsigned              IVLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to SEED context, initialized in encrypt mode with CRYPTO_SEED_InitEncrypt().
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted output.
pTag	Pointer to object that receives the authentication tag calculated over encrypted and additional data.
TagLen	Octet length of the tag.
pInput	Pointer to data to be encrypted.
InputLen	Octet length of data to be encrypted.
pAAD	Pointer to additional data to be authenticated but not encrypted.
AADLen	Octet length of additional data.
pIV	Pointer to initialization vector for encryption.
IVLen	Octet length of the initialization vector.

Additional information

This function writes InputLen octets to pOutput.

The flow to encrypt data is as follows:

- Call CRYPTO_SEED_InitEncrypt() to initialize the context.
- Call CRYPTO_SEED_GCM_Encrypt() to process AAD and data.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_SEED_Kill() to clear the SEED context, erasing obsolete secrets from memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.5.4.20 CRYPTO_SEED_GCM_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt data, process additional authenticated data, and verify tag in GCM mode.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_SEED_GCM_Decrypt(      CRYPTO_SEED_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                  U8                  * pOutput,
                            const U8                  * pTag,
                                  unsigned              TagLen,
                            const U8                  * pInput,
                                  unsigned              InputLen,
                            const U8                  * pAAD,
                                  unsigned              AADLen,
                            const U8                  * pIV,
                                  unsigned              IVLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to SEED context, initialized in encrypt (!) mode with CRYPTO_SEED_InitEncrypt().
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the decrypted data.
pTag	Pointer to authentication tag to verify over encrypted and additional data.
TagLen	Octet length of the tag.
pInput	Pointer to encrypted data.
InputLen	Octet length of encrypted data.
pAAD	Pointer to additional data authenticated but not decrypted.
AADLen	Octet length of additional data.
pIV	Pointer to initialization vector for decryption.
IVLen	Octet length of the initialization vector.

Return value

= 0 Calculated tag and given tag are identical.
≠ 0 Calculated tag and given tag are not identical.

Additional information

This function writes InputLen octets to pOutput.

The flow to decrypt data is as follows:

- Call CRYPTO_SEED_InitEncrypt() (!) to initialize the context.
- Call CRYPTO_SEED_GCM_Decrypt() to process AAD and data.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_SEED_Kill() to clear the SEED context, erasing obsolete secrets from memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.5.4.21 CRYPTO_SEED_GCM_InitEncrypt()

Description

Initialize SEED-GCM incremental encryption.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SEED_GCM_InitEncrypt(      CRYPTO_SEED_GCM_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                 const U8                      * pKey,
                                       unsigned                  KeyLen,
                                 const U8                      * pIV,
                                       unsigned                  IVLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to SEED-GCM cipher context.
pKey	Pointer to key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key.
pIV	Pointer to initialization vector.
IVLen	Octet length of the initialization vector.

Additional information

The flow to encrypt data is as follows:

- Call CRYPTO_SEED_GCM_InitEncrypt() to initialize the context.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_SEED_GCM_AddAAD(), once or multiple times, to add any authentication data.
- Call CRYPTO_SEED_GCM_AddAADDone() to indicate authentication data added.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_SEED_GCM_Add(), once or multiple times, to add data to encrypt.
- Call CRYPTO_SEED_GCM_AddDone() to indicate data added.
- Call CRYPTO_SEED_GCM_ExitEncrypt() to retrieve the authentication tag.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_SEED_GCM_Kill() to clear the SEED-GCM context, erasing obsolete secrets from memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.5.4.22 CRYPTO_SEED_GCM_InitDecrypt()

Description

Initialize SEED-GCM incremental decryption.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SEED_GCM_InitDecrypt(      CRYPTO_SEED_GCM_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                 const U8                      * pKey,
                                       unsigned                  KeyLen,
                                 const U8                      * pIV,
                                       unsigned                  IVLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to SEED-GCM cipher context.
pKey	Pointer to key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key.
pIV	Pointer to initialization vector.
IVLen	Octet length of the initialization vector.

Additional information

The flow to decrypt data is as follows:

- Call CRYPTO_SEED_GCM_InitDecrypt() to initialize the context.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_SEED_GCM_AddAAD(), once or multiple times, to add any authentication data.
- Call CRYPTO_SEED_GCM_AddAADDone() to indicate authentication data added.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_SEED_GCM_Add(), once or multiple times, to add data to decrypt.
- Call CRYPTO_SEED_GCM_AddDone() to indicate data added.
- Call CRYPTO_SEED_GCM_ExitDecrypt() to verify the authentication tag.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_SEED_GCM_Kill() to clear the SEED-GCM context, erasing obsolete secrets from memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.5.4.23 CRYPTO_SEED_GCM_AddAAD()

Description

Add additional authenticated data.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SEED_GCM_AddAAD(      CRYPTO_SEED_GCM_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                            const U8                      * pAAD,
                                  unsigned                  AADLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to SEED-GCM cipher context.
pAAD	Pointer to authenticated data to add.
AADLen	Octet length of the authenticated data to add.

Additional information

CRYPTO_SEED_GCM_AddAAD() can be called multiple times to incrementally add authenticated data.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.5.4.24 CRYPTO_SEED_GCM_AddAADDone()

Description

Flag all additional authenticated data added.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SEED_GCM_AddAADDone(CRYPTO_SEED_GCM_CONTEXT * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to SEED-GCM cipher context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.5.4.25 CRYPTO_SEED_GCM_Add()

Description

Add data.

Prototype

```
unsigned CRYPTO_SEED_GCM_Add(      CRYPTO_SEED_GCM_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                   U8                      * pOutput,
                             const U8                      * pInput,
                                   unsigned                  InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to SEED-GCM cipher context.
pOutput	Pointer to object which receives the ciphered data, at most InputLen + 16 bytes.
pInput	Pointer to input data.
InputLen	Octet length of the input data.

Return value

Number of ciphered octets written to the object pointed to by pOutput.

Additional information

CRYPTO_SEED_GCM_Add() can be called multiple times to incrementally add data.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.5.4.26 CRYPTO_SEED_GCM_AddDone()

Description

Flag all data added.

Prototype

```
unsigned CRYPTO_SEED_GCM_AddDone(CRYPTO_SEED_GCM_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                 U8                      * pOutput);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to SEED-GCM cipher context.
pOutput	Pointer to object which receives residual ciphered data, at most 16 bytes.

Return value

Number of ciphered octets written to the object pointed to by pOutput.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.5.4.27 CRYPTO_SEED_GCM_ExitEncrypt()

Description

Finalize SEED-GCM incremental encryption and generate tag.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SEED_GCM_ExitEncrypt(CRYPTO_SEED_GCM_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                 U8                      * pTag,
                                 unsigned                  TagLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to SEED-GCM cipher context.
pTag	Pointer to object that receives the tag calculated over data.
TagLen	Octet length of the authentication tag.

Additional information

If an incremental GCM encryption needs to be aborted, this function can be called with pTag = NULL and TagLen = 0 to release hardware resources (if applicable).

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.5.4.28 CRYPTO_SEED_GCM_ExitDecrypt()

Description

Finalize SEED-GCM incremental decryption and verify tag.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_SEED_GCM_ExitDecrypt(      CRYPTO_SEED_GCM_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                const U8                      * pTag,
                                      unsigned                  TagLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to SEED-GCM cipher context.
pTag	Pointer to object that contains the tag calculated over data.
TagLen	Octet length of the authentication tag.

Return value

= 0 Calculated tag and given tag are identical.
≠ 0 Calculated tag and given tag are not identical.

Additional information

If an incremental GCM decryption needs to be aborted, this function can be called with pTag = NULL and TagLen = 0 to release hardware resources (if applicable).

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.5.4.29 CRYPTO_SEED_GCM_Kill()

Description

Clear the SEED-GCM context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SEED_GCM_Kill(CRYPTO_SEED_GCM_CONTEXT * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to SEED-GCM cipher context.

Additional information

This function clears the SEED-GCM context. Clearing the context is a precautionary measure that removes obsolete secrets from memory, but is not strictly required for functionality. In particular, not clearing the context does not cause a memory leak.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.5.5 Generic API

The following table lists the SEED functions that conform to the generic cipher API.

Function	Description
Setup	
CRYPTO_CIPHER_SEED_InitEncrypt()	Initialize cipher context in encrypt mode.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_SEED_128_InitEncrypt()	Initialize, encrypt mode, 128-bit key.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_SEED_192_InitEncrypt()	Initialize, encrypt mode, 192-bit key.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_SEED_256_InitEncrypt()	Initialize, encrypt mode, 256-bit key.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_SEED_InitDecrypt()	Initialize cipher context in decrypt mode.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_SEED_128_InitDecrypt()	Initialize, decrypt mode, 128-bit key.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_SEED_192_InitDecrypt()	Initialize, decrypt mode, 192-bit key.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_SEED_256_InitDecrypt()	Initialize, decrypt mode, 256-bit key.
Basic modes	
CRYPTO_CIPHER_SEED_ECB_Encrypt()	Encrypt, ECB mode.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_SEED_ECB_Decrypt()	Decrypt, ECB mode.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_SEED_CBC_Encrypt()	Encrypt, CBC mode.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_SEED_CBC_Decrypt()	Decrypt, CBC mode.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_SEED_OFB_Encrypt()	Encrypt, OFB mode.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_SEED_OFB_Decrypt()	Decrypt, OFB mode.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_SEED_CTR_Encrypt()	Encrypt, CTR mode.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_SEED_CTR_0_16_Encrypt()	Encrypt, CTR(0,16) mode.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_SEED_CTR_12_4_Encrypt()	Encrypt, CTR(12,4) mode.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_SEED_CTR_Decrypt()	Decrypt, CTR mode.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_SEED_CTR_0_16_Decrypt()	Decrypt, CTR(0,16) mode.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_SEED_CTR_12_4_Decrypt()	Decrypt, CTR(12,4) mode.
AEAD modes	
CRYPTO_CIPHER_SEED_CCM_Encrypt()	Encrypt, CCM mode.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_SEED_CCM_Decrypt()	Decrypt, CCM mode.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_SEED_GCM_Encrypt()	Encrypt, GCM mode.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_SEED_GCM_Decrypt()	Decrypt, GCM mode.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.5.5.1 CRYPTO_CIPHER_SEED_InitEncrypt()

Description

Initialize cipher context in encrypt mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_SEED_InitEncrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                    const U8       * pKey,
                                          unsigned   KeyLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to SEED context.
pKey	Pointer to key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.5.5.2 CRYPTO_CIPHER_SEED_128_InitEncrypt()

Description

Initialize, encrypt mode, 128-bit key.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_SEED_128_InitEncrypt(      void * pContext,
                                        const U8   * pKey);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to SEED context.
pKey	Pointer to key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.5.5.3 CRYPTO_CIPHER_SEED_192_InitDecrypt()

Description

Initialize, decrypt mode, 192-bit key.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_SEED_192_InitDecrypt(      void * pContext,
                                        const U8   * pKey);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to SEED context.
pKey	Pointer to key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.5.5.4 CRYPTO_CIPHER_SEED_256_InitEncrypt()

Description

Initialize, encrypt mode, 256-bit key.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_SEED_256_InitEncrypt(      void * pContext,
                                        const U8   * pKey);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to SEED context.
pKey	Pointer to key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.5.5.5 CRYPTO_CIPHER_SEED_InitDecrypt()

Description

Initialize cipher context in decrypt mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_SEED_InitDecrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                    const U8       * pKey,
                                          unsigned   KeyLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to SEED context.
pKey	Pointer to key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.5.5.6 CRYPTO_CIPHER_SEED_128_InitDecrypt()

Description

Initialize, decrypt mode, 128-bit key.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_SEED_128_InitDecrypt(      void * pContext,
                                        const U8   * pKey);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to SEED context.
pKey	Pointer to key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.5.5.7 CRYPTO_CIPHER_SEED_192_InitEncrypt()

Description

Initialize, encrypt mode, 192-bit key.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_SEED_192_InitEncrypt(      void * pContext,
                                        const U8   * pKey);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to SEED context.
pKey	Pointer to key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.5.5.8 CRYPTO_CIPHER_SEED_256_InitDecrypt()

Description

Initialize, decrypt mode, 256-bit key.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_SEED_256_InitDecrypt(      void * pContext,
                                        const U8   * pKey);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to SEED context.
pKey	Pointer to key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.5.5.9 CRYPTO_CIPHER_SEED_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt block.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_SEED_Encrypt(      void * pContext,
                                      U8   * pOutput,
                                const U8   * pInput);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to SEED context.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the plaintext input.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.5.5.10 CRYPTO_CIPHER_SEED_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt block.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_SEED_Decrypt(      void * pContext,
                                      U8   * pOutput,
                                const U8   * pInput);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to SEED context.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the plaintext output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the encrypted input.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.5.5.11 CRYPTO_CIPHER_SEED_ECB_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt, ECB mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_SEED_ECB_Encrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                          U8       * pOutput,
                                    const U8       * pInput,
                                          unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to SEED context, encrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the plaintext input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.5.5.12 CRYPTO_CIPHER_SEED_ECB_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt, ECB mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_SEED_ECB_Decrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                          U8       * pOutput,
                                    const U8       * pInput,
                                          unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to SEED context, decrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the plaintext output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the encrypted input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.5.5.13 CRYPTO_CIPHER_SEED_CBC_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt, CBC mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_SEED_CBC_Encrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                          U8       * pOutput,
                                    const U8       * pInput,
                                          unsigned   InputLen,
                                          U8       * pIV);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to SEED context, encrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the plaintext input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output.
pIV	Pointer to object that contains the initialization vector.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.5.5.14 CRYPTO_CIPHER_SEED_CBC_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt, CBC mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_SEED_CBC_Decrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                          U8       * pOutput,
                                    const U8       * pInput,
                                          unsigned   InputLen,
                                          U8       * pIV);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to SEED context, decrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the plaintext output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the encrypted input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output.
pIV	Pointer to object that contains the initialization vector.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.5.5.15 CRYPTO_CIPHER_SEED_OFB_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt, OFB mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_SEED_OFB_Encrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                          U8       * pOutput,
                                    const U8       * pInput,
                                          unsigned   InputLen,
                                          U8       * pIV);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to SEED context, encrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the plaintext input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output.
pIV	Pointer to object that contains the initialization vector.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.5.5.16 CRYPTO_CIPHER_SEED_OFB_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt, OFB mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_SEED_OFB_Decrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                          U8       * pOutput,
                                    const U8       * pInput,
                                          unsigned   InputLen,
                                          U8       * pIV);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to SEED context, decrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the plaintext output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the encrypted input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output.
pIV	Pointer to object that contains the initialization vector.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.5.5.17 CRYPTO_CIPHER_SEED_CTR_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt, CTR mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_SEED_CTR_Encrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                          U8       * pOutput,
                                    const U8       * pInput,
                                          unsigned   InputLen,
                                          U8       * pCTR,
                                          unsigned   CTRIndex,
                                          unsigned   CTRLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to SEED context, encrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the plaintext input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output.
pCTR	Pointer to initialization vector with counter. On return, the counter is updated such that additional blocks can be encrypted in CTR mode.
CTRIndex	Index of the first byte of the counter within the IV.
CTRLen	Octet length of the counter.

Additional information

The counter value covers the bytes pCTR[CTRIndex…CTRIndex+CTRLen-1].

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.5.5.18 CRYPTO_CIPHER_SEED_CTR_0_16_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt, CTR(0,16) mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_SEED_CTR_0_16_Encrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                               U8       * pOutput,
                                         const U8       * pInput,
                                               unsigned   InputLen,
                                               U8       * pCTR);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to SEED context, encrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the plaintext input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output.
pCTR	Pointer to an object that contains the nonce and counter. On return, the counter is updated such that additional blocks can be encrypted in CTR mode.

Additional information

The counter value covers the bytes pCTR[0…15].

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.5.5.19 CRYPTO_CIPHER_SEED_CTR_12_4_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt, CTR(12,4) mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_SEED_CTR_12_4_Encrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                               U8       * pOutput,
                                         const U8       * pInput,
                                               unsigned   InputLen,
                                               U8       * pCTR);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to SEED context, encrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the plaintext input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output.
pCTR	Pointer to an object that contains the counter. On return, the counter is updated such that additional blocks can be encrypted in CTR mode.

Additional information

The counter value covers the bytes pCTR[12…15].

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.5.5.20 CRYPTO_CIPHER_SEED_CTR_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt, CTR mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_SEED_CTR_Decrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                          U8       * pOutput,
                                    const U8       * pInput,
                                          unsigned   InputLen,
                                          U8       * pCTR,
                                          unsigned   CTRIndex,
                                          unsigned   CTRLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to SEED context, encrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the plaintext output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the encrypted input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output.
pCTR	Pointer to initialization vector with counter. On return, the counter is updated such that additional blocks can be decrypted in CTR mode.
CTRIndex	Index of the first byte of the counter within the IV.
CTRLen	Octet length of the counter.

Additional information

The counter value covers the bytes pCTR[CTRIndex…CTRIndex+CTRLen-1].

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.5.5.21 CRYPTO_CIPHER_SEED_CTR_0_16_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt, CTR(0,16) mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_SEED_CTR_0_16_Decrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                               U8       * pOutput,
                                         const U8       * pInput,
                                               unsigned   InputLen,
                                               U8       * pCTR);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to SEED context, encrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the plaintext input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output.
pCTR	Pointer to an object that contains the nonce and counter. On return, the counter is updated such that additional blocks can be decrypted in CTR mode.

Additional information

The counter value covers the bytes pCTR[0…15].

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.5.5.22 CRYPTO_CIPHER_SEED_CTR_12_4_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt, CTR(12,4) mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_SEED_CTR_12_4_Decrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                               U8       * pOutput,
                                         const U8       * pInput,
                                               unsigned   InputLen,
                                               U8       * pCTR);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to SEED context, encrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the plaintext output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the encrypted input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output.
pCTR	Pointer to an object that contains the counter. On return, the counter is updated such that additional blocks can be decrypted in CTR mode.

Additional information

The counter value covers the bytes pCTR[12…15].

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.5.5.23 CRYPTO_CIPHER_SEED_CCM_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt, CCM mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_SEED_CCM_Encrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                          U8       * pOutput,
                                          U8       * pTag,
                                          unsigned   TagLen,
                                    const U8       * pInput,
                                          unsigned   InputLen,
                                    const U8       * pAAD,
                                          unsigned   AADLen,
                                    const U8       * pIV,
                                          unsigned   IVLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to context, encrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted output.
pTag	Pointer to object that receives the authentication tag calculated over encrypted and additional data.
TagLen	Octet length of the authentication tag (MAC). TagLen must be 4, 6, 8, 10, 12, 14, or 16.
pInput	Pointer to data to be encrypted.
InputLen	Octet length of the data to be encrypted.
pAAD	Pointer to additional data authenticated by tag but not encrypted.
AADLen	Octet length of the additional data.
pIV	Pointer to initialization vector for encryption.
IVLen	Octet length of the nonce (IV). IVLen must be between 7 and 13 inclusive.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.5.5.24 CRYPTO_CIPHER_SEED_CCM_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt, CCM mode.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_CIPHER_SEED_CCM_Decrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                         U8       * pOutput,
                                   const U8       * pTag,
                                         unsigned   TagLen,
                                   const U8       * pInput,
                                         unsigned   InputLen,
                                   const U8       * pAAD,
                                         unsigned   AADLen,
                                   const U8       * pIV,
                                         unsigned   IVLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to cipher context, encrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the decrypted output.
pTag	Pointer to authentication tag to verify over encrypted and additional data.
TagLen	Octet length of the authentication tag (MAC). TagLen must be 4, 6, 8, 10, 12, 14, or 16.
pInput	Pointer to encrypted data.
InputLen	Octet length of encrypted data.
pAAD	Pointer to additional data authenticated by tag but not decrypted.
AADLen	Octet length of additional data.
pIV	Pointer to initialization vector for decryption.
IVLen	Octet length of the nonce (IV). IVLen must be between 7 and 13 inclusive.

Return value

= 0 Calculated tag and given tag are identical.
≠ 0 Calculated tag and given tag are not identical.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.5.5.25 CRYPTO_CIPHER_SEED_GCM_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt, GCM mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_SEED_GCM_Encrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                          U8       * pOutput,
                                          U8       * pTag,
                                          unsigned   TagLen,
                                    const U8       * pInput,
                                          unsigned   InputLen,
                                    const U8       * pAAD,
                                          unsigned   AADLen,
                                    const U8       * pIV,
                                          unsigned   IVLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to SEED context, encrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted data.
pTag	Pointer to object that receives the authentication tag calculated over encrypted and additional data.
TagLen	Octet length of the tag.
pInput	Pointer to data to be encrypted.
InputLen	Octet length of data to be encrypted.
pAAD	Pointer to additional data to be authenticated but not encrypted.
AADLen	Octet length of additional data.
pIV	Pointer to initialization vector.
IVLen	Octet length of the initialization vector.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.5.5.26 CRYPTO_CIPHER_SEED_GCM_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt, GCM mode.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_CIPHER_SEED_GCM_Decrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                         U8       * pOutput,
                                   const U8       * pTag,
                                         unsigned   TagLen,
                                   const U8       * pInput,
                                         unsigned   InputLen,
                                   const U8       * pAAD,
                                         unsigned   AADLen,
                                   const U8       * pIV,
                                         unsigned   IVLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to SEED context, encrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the decrypted data.
pTag	Pointer to authentication tag to verify over encrypted and additional data.
TagLen	Octet length of the tag.
pInput	Pointer to encrypted input.
InputLen	Octet length of encrypted input.
pAAD	Pointer to additional data to be authenticated but not decrypted.
AADLen	Octet length of additional data.
pIV	Pointer to initialization vector.
IVLen	Octet length of the initialization vector.

Return value

= 0 Calculated tag and given tag are identical.
≠ 0 Calculated tag and given tag are not identical.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.5.6 Self-test API

The following table lists the SEED self-test API functions.

Function	Description
CRYPTO_SEED_RFC4269_SelfTest()	Run SEED KATs from RFC 4269.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.5.6.1 CRYPTO_SEED_RFC4269_SelfTest()

Description

Run SEED KATs from RFC 4269.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SEED_RFC4269_SelfTest(const CRYPTO_SELFTEST_API * pAPI);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pAPI	Pointer to self-test API.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.6 ARIA

6.6.1 Standards reference

ARIA is specified by the following document:

- IETF RFC 5794 — *A Description of the ARIA Encryption Algorithm*

6.6.2 Algorithm parameters

6.6.2.1 Block size

```
#define CRYPTO_ARIA_BLOCK_SIZE    16
```

The number of bytes in a single ARIA block.

6.6.2.2 Key size

```
#define CRYPTO_ARIA128_KEY_SIZE   16
#define CRYPTO_ARIA192_KEY_SIZE   24
#define CRYPTO_ARIA256_KEY_SIZE   32
```

The number of bytes for each of the supported key sizes.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.6.3 Configuration and resource use

6.6.3.1 Compile-time configuration

Default

```
#define CRYPTO_CONFIG_TABLES_IN_RAM_ARIA      0
```

Override

To define a non-default value, define the macro in `CRYPTO_Conf.h`.

Description

The lookup tables used by this algorithm can be stored in flash or RAM, as explained in *Lookup table storage location* on page 37. Set the `CRYPTO_CONFIG_TABLES_IN_RAM_ARIA` configuration macro to 1 to move the tables to RAM.

Memory footprint

The following table lists the approximate memory footprint of each configuration.

LUT Storage	ROM (KB)	RAM (KB)	Context size (B)
Flash	3.25	0.01	288
RAM	3.25	1.08	288

6.6.3.2 Runtime configuration

Prototype

```
extern const CRYPTO_CIPHER_API CRYPTO_CIPHER_ARIA_SW;
```

Description

This API provides a software-only implementation of ARIA.

Installation

```
void CRYPTO_X_Config(void) {
  CRYPTO_ARIA_Install(&CRYPTO_CIPHER_ARIA_SW, NULL);
}
```

See also

See *ARIA* on page 1456 for details on how to configure the performance and footprint of this algorithm.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.6.4 Type-safe API

The following table lists the ARIA type-safe API functions.

Function	Description
Installation and hardware assist	
CRYPTO_ARIA_Install()	Install cipher.
CRYPTO_ARIA_IsInstalled()	Query whether cipher is installed.
CRYPTO_ARIA_QueryInstall()	Query installed cipher.
Setup and cleanup	
CRYPTO_ARIA_InitEncrypt()	Initialize the ARIA context in encrypt mode.
CRYPTO_ARIA_InitDecrypt()	Initialize the ARIA context in decrypt mode.
CRYPTO_ARIA_Kill()	Clear ARIA context.
Single blocks	
CRYPTO_ARIA_Encrypt()	Encrypt one block of data.
CRYPTO_ARIA_Decrypt()	Decrypt one block of data.
Basic modes	
CRYPTO_ARIA_ECB_Encrypt()	Encrypt data in ECB mode.
CRYPTO_ARIA_ECB_Decrypt()	Decrypt data in ECB mode.
CRYPTO_ARIA_CBC_Encrypt()	Encrypt data in CBC mode.
CRYPTO_ARIA_CBC_Decrypt()	Decrypt data in CBC mode.
CRYPTO_ARIA_OFB_Encrypt()	Encrypt data in OFB mode.
CRYPTO_ARIA_OFB_Decrypt()	Decrypt data in OFB mode.
CRYPTO_ARIA_CTR_Encrypt()	Encrypt data in CTR mode.
CRYPTO_ARIA_CTR_Decrypt()	Decrypt data in CTR mode.
AEAD modes	
CRYPTO_ARIA_CCM_Encrypt()	Encrypt data, process additional authenticated data, and generate tag in CCM mode.
CRYPTO_ARIA_CCM_Decrypt()	Decrypt data, process additional authenticated data, and verify tag in CCM mode.
CRYPTO_ARIA_GCM_Encrypt()	Encrypt data, process additional authenticated data, and generate tag in GCM mode.
CRYPTO_ARIA_GCM_Decrypt()	Decrypt data, process additional authenticated data, and verify tag in GCM mode.
Incremental ARIA-GCM	
CRYPTO_ARIA_GCM_InitEncrypt()	Initialize ARIA-GCM incremental encryption.
CRYPTO_ARIA_GCM_InitDecrypt()	Initialize ARIA-GCM incremental decryption.
CRYPTO_ARIA_GCM_AddAAD()	Add additional authenticated data.
CRYPTO_ARIA_GCM_AddAADDone()	Flag all additional authenticated data added.
CRYPTO_ARIA_GCM_Add()	Add data.
CRYPTO_ARIA_GCM_AddDone()	Flag all data added.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

Function	Description
CRYPTO_ARIA_GCM_ExitEncrypt()	Finalize ARIA-GCM incremental encryption and generate tag.
CRYPTO_ARIA_GCM_ExitDecrypt()	Finalize ARIA-GCM incremental decryption and verify tag.
CRYPTO_ARIA_GCM_Kill()	Clear the ARIA-GCM context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.6.4.1 CRYPTO_ARIA_Install()

Description

Install cipher.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_ARIA_Install(const CRYPTO_CIPHER_API * pHWAPI,
                         const CRYPTO_CIPHER_API * pSWAPI);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pHWAPI	Pointer to API to use as the preferred implementation.
pSWAPI	Pointer to API to use as the fallback implementation.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.6.4.2 CRYPTO_ARIA_IsInstalled()

Description

Query whether cipher is installed.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_ARIA_IsInstalled(void);
```

Return value

= 0	Cipher is not installed.
≠ 0	Cipher is installed.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.6.4.3 CRYPTO_ARIA_QueryInstall()

Description

Query installed cipher.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_ARIA_QueryInstall(const CRYPTO_CIPHER_API ** ppHWAPI,
                              const CRYPTO_CIPHER_API ** ppSWAPI);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
ppHWAPI	Pointer to object that receives the pointer to the preferred API.
ppSWAPI	Pointer to object that receives the pointer to the fallback API.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.6.4.4 CRYPTO_ARIA_InitEncrypt()

Description

Initialize the ARIA context in encrypt mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_ARIA_InitEncrypt(      CRYPTO_ARIA_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                             const U8                  * pKey,
                                   unsigned              KeyLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to cipher context.
pKey	Pointer to key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.6.4.5 CRYPTO_ARIA_InitDecrypt()

Description

Initialize the ARIA context in decrypt mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_ARIA_InitDecrypt(      CRYPTO_ARIA_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                             const U8                  * pKey,
                                   unsigned              KeyLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to cipher context.
pKey	Pointer to key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.6.4.6 CRYPTO_ARIA_Kill()

Description

Clear ARIA context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_ARIA_Kill(CRYPTO_ARIA_CONTEXT * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to cipher context.

Additional information

This function clears the ARIA context. Clearing the context is a precautionary measure that removes obsolete secrets from memory, but is not strictly required for functionality. In particular, not clearing the context does not cause a memory leak.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.6.4.7 CRYPTO_ARIA_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt one block of data.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_ARIA_Encrypt(      CRYPTO_ARIA_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                               U8                  * pOutput,
                         const U8                  * pInput);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to cipher context, encrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted block (output).
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the plaintext block (input).

Additional information

This function expects exactly one block of data as input (i.e., CRYPTO_ARIA_BLOCK_SIZE octets) and writes the same number of octets to pOutput.

The flow to encrypt data is as follows:

- Call CRYPTO_ARIA_InitEncrypt() to initialize the context.
- Call CRYPTO_ARIA_Encrypt() to process the data.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_ARIA_Kill() to clear the ARIA context, erasing obsolete secrets from memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.6.4.8 CRYPTO_ARIA_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt one block of data.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_ARIA_Decrypt(      CRYPTO_ARIA_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                               U8                  * pOutput,
                         const U8                  * pInput);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to cipher context, decrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the plaintext block (output).
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the encrypted block (input).

Additional information

This function expects exactly one block of data as input (i.e., CRYPTO_ARIA_BLOCK_SIZE octets) and writes the same number of octets to pOutput.

The flow to decrypt data is as follows:

- Call CRYPTO_ARIA_InitDecrypt() to initialize the context.
- Call CRYPTO_ARIA_Decrypt() to process the data.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_ARIA_Kill() to clear the ARIA context, erasing obsolete secrets from memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.6.4.9 CRYPTO_ARIA_ECB_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt data in ECB mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_ARIA_ECB_Encrypt(      CRYPTO_ARIA_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                   U8                  * pOutput,
                             const U8                  * pInput,
                                   unsigned              InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to ARIA context, initialized in encrypt mode with CRYPTO_ARIA_InitEncrypt().
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the plaintext input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output. Must be a multiple of the block size (CRYPTO_ARIA_BLOCK_SIZE octets).

Additional information

This function writes InputLen octets to pOutput.

To encrypt large amounts of data in fragments in ECB mode, this function can be called multiple times. The size of each fragment must still be a multiple of the block size.

The flow to encrypt data is as follows:

- Call CRYPTO_ARIA_InitEncrypt() to initialize the context.
- Call CRYPTO_ARIA_ECB_Encrypt() to process the data.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_ARIA_Kill() to clear the ARIA context, erasing obsolete secrets from memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.6.4.10 CRYPTO_ARIA_ECB_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt data in ECB mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_ARIA_ECB_Decrypt(      CRYPTO_ARIA_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                   U8                  * pOutput,
                             const U8                  * pInput,
                                   unsigned              InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to ARIA context, initialized in decrypt mode with CRYPTO_ARIA_InitDecrypt().
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the plaintext output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the encrypted input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output. Must be a multiple of the block size (CRYPTO_ARIA_BLOCK_SIZE octets).

Additional information

This function writes InputLen octets to pOutput.

To decrypt large amounts of data in fragments in ECB mode, this function can be called multiple times. The size of each fragment must still be a multiple of the block size.

The flow to decrypt data is as follows:

- Call CRYPTO_ARIA_InitDecrypt() to initialize the context.
- Call CRYPTO_ARIA_ECB_Decrypt() to process the data.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_ARIA_Kill() to clear the ARIA context, erasing obsolete secrets from memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.6.4.11 CRYPTO_ARIA_CBC_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt data in CBC mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_ARIA_CBC_Encrypt(      CRYPTO_ARIA_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                   U8                  * pOutput,
                             const U8                  * pInput,
                                   unsigned              InputLen,
                                   U8                  * pIV);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to ARIA context, initialized in encrypt mode with CRYPTO_ARIA_InitEncrypt().
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the plaintext input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output. Must be a multiple of the block size (CRYPTO_ARIA_BLOCK_SIZE octets).
pIV	Pointer to initialization vector. On return, the IV is updated such that additional blocks can be encrypted in CBC mode.

Additional information

This function writes InputLen octets to pOutput.

To encrypt large amounts of data in fragments in CBC mode, this function can be called multiple times. On first call, pIV must point to the IV. The function always copies the last ciphertext block into pIV, which can then be used as "IV" for the encryption of the next fragment. The size of each fragment must still be a multiple of the block size.

The flow to encrypt data is as follows:

- Call CRYPTO_ARIA_InitEncrypt() to initialize the context.
- Call CRYPTO_ARIA_CBC_Encrypt() to process the data.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_ARIA_Kill() to clear the ARIA context, erasing obsolete secrets from memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.6.4.12 CRYPTO_ARIA_CBC_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt data in CBC mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_ARIA_CBC_Decrypt(      CRYPTO_ARIA_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                   U8                  * pOutput,
                             const U8                  * pInput,
                                   unsigned              InputLen,
                                   U8                  * pIV);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to ARIA context, initialized in decrypt mode with CRYPTO_ARIA_InitDecrypt().
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the plaintext output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the encrypted input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output. Must be a multiple of the block size (CRYPTO_ARIA_BLOCK_SIZE octets).
pIV	Pointer to initialization vector. On return, the IV is updated such that additional blocks can be decrypted in CBC mode.

Additional information

This function writes InputLen octets to pOutput.

To decrypt large amounts of data in fragments in CBC mode, this function can be called multiple times. On first call, pIV must point to the IV. The function always copies the last ciphertext block into pIV, which can then be used as "IV" for the decryption of the next fragment. The size of each fragment must still be a multiple of the block size.

The flow to decrypt data is as follows:

- Call CRYPTO_ARIA_InitDecrypt() to initialize the context.
- Call CRYPTO_ARIA_CBC_Decrypt() to process the data.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_ARIA_Kill() to clear the ARIA context, erasing obsolete secrets from memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.6.4.13 CRYPTO_ARIA_CTR_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt data in CTR mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_ARIA_CTR_Encrypt(      CRYPTO_ARIA_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                   U8                  * pOutput,
                             const U8                  * pInput,
                                   unsigned              InputLen,
                                   U8                  * pCTR,
                                   unsigned              CTRIndex,
                                   unsigned              CTRLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to ARIA context, initialized in encrypt mode with CRYPTO_ARIA_InitEncrypt().
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the plaintext input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output.
pCTR	Pointer to initialization vector with counter. On return, the counter is updated such that additional blocks can be encrypted in CTR mode.
CTRIndex	Index of the first byte of the counter within the IV.
CTRLen	Octet length of the counter.

Additional information

This function writes InputLen octets to pOutput.

The flow to encrypt data is as follows:

- Call CRYPTO_ARIA_InitEncrypt() to initialize the context.
- Call CRYPTO_ARIA_CTR_Encrypt() to process the data.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_ARIA_Kill() to clear the ARIA context, erasing obsolete secrets from memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.6.4.14 CRYPTO_ARIA_CTR_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt data in CTR mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_ARIA_CTR_Decrypt(      CRYPTO_ARIA_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                   U8                  * pOutput,
                             const U8                  * pInput,
                                   unsigned              InputLen,
                                   U8                  * pCTR,
                                   unsigned              CTRIndex,
                                   unsigned              CTRLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to ARIA context, initialized in encrypt (!) mode with CRYPTO_ARIA_InitEncrypt().
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the decrypted output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the encrypted input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output.
pCTR	Pointer to initialization vector with counter. On return, the counter is updated such that additional blocks can be decrypted in CTR mode.
CTRIndex	Index of the first byte of the counter within the IV.
CTRLen	Octet length of the counter.

Additional information

This function writes InputLen octets to pOutput.

The flow to decrypt data is as follows:

- Call CRYPTO_ARIA_InitEncrypt() (!) to initialize the context.
- Call CRYPTO_ARIA_CTR_Decrypt() to process the data.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_ARIA_Kill() to clear the ARIA context, erasing obsolete secrets from memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.6.4.15 CRYPTO_ARIA_OFB_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt data in OFB mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_ARIA_OFB_Encrypt(      CRYPTO_ARIA_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                   U8                  * pOutput,
                             const U8                  * pInput,
                                   unsigned              InputLen,
                                   U8                  * pIV);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to ARIA context, initialized in encrypt mode with CRYPTO_ARIA_InitEncrypt().
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the plaintext input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output. Must be a multiple of the block size (CRYPTO_ARIA_BLOCK_SIZE octets).
pIV	Pointer to initialization vector.

Additional information

This function writes InputLen octets to pOutput.

The flow to encrypt data is as follows:

- Call CRYPTO_ARIA_InitEncrypt() to initialize the context.
- Call CRYPTO_ARIA_OFB_Encrypt() to process the data.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_ARIA_Kill() to clear the ARIA context, erasing obsolete secrets from memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.6.4.16 CRYPTO_ARIA_OFB_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt data in OFB mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_ARIA_OFB_Decrypt(      CRYPTO_ARIA_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                   U8                  * pOutput,
                             const U8                  * pInput,
                                   unsigned              InputLen,
                                   U8                  * pIV);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to ARIA context, initialized in encrypt (!) mode with CRYPTO_ARIA_InitEncrypt().
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the plaintext output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the encrypted input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output. Must be a multiple of the block size (CRYPTO_ARIA_BLOCK_SIZE octets).
pIV	Pointer to initialization vector.

Additional information

This function writes InputLen octets to pOutput.

The flow to decrypt data is as follows:

- Call CRYPTO_ARIA_InitEncrypt() (!) to initialize the context.
- Call CRYPTO_ARIA_OFB_Decrypt() to process the data.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_ARIA_Kill() to clear the ARIA context, erasing obsolete secrets from memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.6.4.17 CRYPTO_ARIA_CCM_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt data, process additional authenticated data, and generate tag in CCM mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_ARIA_CCM_Encrypt(      CRYPTO_ARIA_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                   U8                  * pOutput,
                                   U8                  * pTag,
                                   unsigned              TagLen,
                             const U8                  * pInput,
                                   unsigned              InputLen,
                             const U8                  * pAAD,
                                   unsigned              AADLen,
                             const U8                  * pIV,
                                   unsigned              IVLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to ARIA context, initialized in encrypt mode with CRYPTO_ARIA_InitEncrypt().
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted output.
pTag	Pointer to object that receives the authentication tag calculated over encrypted and additional data.
TagLen	Octet length of the authentication tag (MAC). TagLen must be 4, 6, 8, 10, 12, 14, or 16.
pInput	Pointer to data to be encrypted.
InputLen	Octet length of the data to be encrypted.
pAAD	Pointer to additional data authenticated by tag but not encrypted.
AADLen	Octet length of the additional data.
pIV	Pointer to initialization vector for encryption.
IVLen	Octet length of the nonce (IV). IVLen must be between 7 and 13 inclusive.

Additional information

This function writes InputLen octets to pOutput.

The flow to encrypt data is as follows:

- Call CRYPTO_ARIA_InitEncrypt() to initialize the context.
- Call CRYPTO_ARIA_CCM_Encrypt() to process AAD and data.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_ARIA_Kill() to clear the ARIA context, erasing obsolete secrets from memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.6.4.18 CRYPTO_ARIA_CCM_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt data, process additional authenticated data, and verify tag in CCM mode.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_ARIA_CCM_Decrypt(      CRYPTO_ARIA_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                  U8                  * pOutput,
                            const U8                  * pTag,
                                  unsigned              TagLen,
                            const U8                  * pInput,
                                  unsigned              InputLen,
                            const U8                  * pAAD,
                                  unsigned              AADLen,
                            const U8                  * pIV,
                                  unsigned              IVLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to ARIA context, initialized in encrypt (!) mode with CRYPTO_ARIA_InitEncrypt().
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the decrypted output.
pTag	Pointer to authentication tag to verify over encrypted and additional data.
TagLen	Octet length of the authentication tag (MAC). TagLen must be 4, 6, 8, 10, 12, 14, or 16.
pInput	Pointer to encrypted data.
InputLen	Octet length of encrypted data.
pAAD	Pointer to additional data authenticated by tag but not decrypted.
AADLen	Octet length of additional data.
pIV	Pointer to initialization vector for decryption.
IVLen	Octet length of the nonce (IV). IVLen must be between 7 and 13 inclusive.

Return value

= 0 Calculated tag and given tag are identical.
≠ 0 Calculated tag and given tag are not identical.

Additional information

This function writes InputLen octets to pOutput.

The flow to decrypt data is as follows:

- Call CRYPTO_ARIA_InitEncrypt() (!) to initialize the context.
- Call CRYPTO_ARIA_CCM_Decrypt() to process AAD and data.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_ARIA_Kill() to clear the ARIA context, erasing obsolete secrets from memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.6.4.19 CRYPTO_ARIA_GCM_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt data, process additional authenticated data, and generate tag in GCM mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_ARIA_GCM_Encrypt(      CRYPTO_ARIA_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                   U8                  * pOutput,
                                   U8                  * pTag,
                                   unsigned              TagLen,
                             const U8                  * pInput,
                                   unsigned              InputLen,
                             const U8                  * pAAD,
                                   unsigned              AADLen,
                             const U8                  * pIV,
                                   unsigned              IVLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to ARIA context, initialized in encrypt mode with CRYPTO_ARIA_InitEncrypt().
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted output.
pTag	Pointer to object that receives the authentication tag calculated over encrypted and additional data.
TagLen	Octet length of the tag.
pInput	Pointer to data to be encrypted.
InputLen	Octet length of data to be encrypted.
pAAD	Pointer to additional data to be authenticated but not encrypted.
AADLen	Octet length of additional data.
pIV	Pointer to initialization vector for encryption.
IVLen	Octet length of the initialization vector.

Additional information

This function writes InputLen octets to pOutput.

The flow to encrypt data is as follows:

- Call CRYPTO_ARIA_InitEncrypt() to initialize the context.
- Call CRYPTO_ARIA_GCM_Encrypt() to process AAD and data.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_ARIA_Kill() to clear the ARIA context, erasing obsolete secrets from memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.6.4.20 CRYPTO_ARIA_GCM_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt data, process additional authenticated data, and verify tag in GCM mode.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_ARIA_GCM_Decrypt(      CRYPTO_ARIA_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                  U8                  * pOutput,
                            const U8                  * pTag,
                                  unsigned              TagLen,
                            const U8                  * pInput,
                                  unsigned              InputLen,
                            const U8                  * pAAD,
                                  unsigned              AADLen,
                            const U8                  * pIV,
                                  unsigned              IVLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to ARIA context, initialized in encrypt (!) mode with CRYPTO_ARIA_InitEncrypt().
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the decrypted data.
pTag	Pointer to authentication tag to verify over encrypted and additional data.
TagLen	Octet length of the tag.
pInput	Pointer to encrypted data.
InputLen	Octet length of encrypted data.
pAAD	Pointer to additional data authenticated but not decrypted.
AADLen	Octet length of additional data.
pIV	Pointer to initialization vector for decryption.
IVLen	Octet length of the initialization vector.

Return value

= 0 Calculated tag and given tag are identical.
≠ 0 Calculated tag and given tag are not identical.

Additional information

This function writes InputLen octets to pOutput.

The flow to decrypt data is as follows:

- Call CRYPTO_ARIA_InitEncrypt() (!) to initialize the context.
- Call CRYPTO_ARIA_GCM_Decrypt() to process AAD and data.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_ARIA_Kill() to clear the ARIA context, erasing obsolete secrets from memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.6.4.21 CRYPTO_ARIA_GCM_InitEncrypt()

Description

Initialize ARIA-GCM incremental encryption.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_ARIA_GCM_InitEncrypt(      CRYPTO_ARIA_GCM_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                 const U8                      * pKey,
                                       unsigned                  KeyLen,
                                 const U8                      * pIV,
                                       unsigned                  IVLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to ARIA-GCM cipher context.
pKey	Pointer to key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key.
pIV	Pointer to initialization vector.
IVLen	Octet length of the initialization vector.

Additional information

The flow to encrypt data is as follows:

- Call CRYPTO_ARIA_GCM_InitEncrypt() to initialize the context.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_ARIA_GCM_AddAAD(), once or multiple times, to add any authentication data.
- Call CRYPTO_ARIA_GCM_AddAADDone() to indicate authentication data added.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_ARIA_GCM_Add(), once or multiple times, to add data to encrypt.
- Call CRYPTO_ARIA_GCM_AddDone() to indicate data added.
- Call CRYPTO_ARIA_GCM_ExitEncrypt() to retrieve the authentication tag.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_ARIA_GCM_Kill() to clear the ARIA-GCM context, erasing obsolete secrets from memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.6.4.22 CRYPTO_ARIA_GCM_InitDecrypt()

Description

Initialize ARIA-GCM incremental decryption.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_ARIA_GCM_InitDecrypt(      CRYPTO_ARIA_GCM_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                 const U8                      * pKey,
                                       unsigned                  KeyLen,
                                 const U8                      * pIV,
                                       unsigned                  IVLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to ARIA-GCM cipher context.
pKey	Pointer to key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key.
pIV	Pointer to initialization vector.
IVLen	Octet length of the initialization vector.

Additional information

The flow to decrypt data is as follows:

- Call CRYPTO_ARIA_GCM_InitDecrypt() to initialize the context.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_ARIA_GCM_AddAAD(), once or multiple times, to add any authentication data.
- Call CRYPTO_ARIA_GCM_AddAADDone() to indicate authentication data added.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_ARIA_GCM_Add(), once or multiple times, to add data to decrypt.
- Call CRYPTO_ARIA_GCM_AddDone() to indicate data added.
- Call CRYPTO_ARIA_GCM_ExitDecrypt() to verify the authentication tag.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_ARIA_GCM_Kill() to clear the ARIA-GCM context, erasing obsolete secrets from memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.6.4.23 CRYPTO_ARIA_GCM_AddAAD()

Description

Add additional authenticated data.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_ARIA_GCM_AddAAD(      CRYPTO_ARIA_GCM_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                            const U8                    * pAAD,
                                  unsigned                AADLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to ARIA-GCM cipher context.
pAAD	Pointer to authenticated data to add.
AADLen	Octet length of the authenticated data to add.

Additional information

CRYPTO_ARIA_GCM_AddAAD() can be called multiple times to incrementally add authenticated data.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.6.4.24 CRYPTO_ARIA_GCM_AddAADDone()

Description

Flag all additional authenticated data added.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_ARIA_GCM_AddAADDone(CRYPTO_ARIA_GCM_CONTEXT * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to ARIA-GCM cipher context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.6.4.25 CRYPTO_ARIA_GCM_Add()

Description

Add data.

Prototype

```
unsigned CRYPTO_ARIA_GCM_Add(      CRYPTO_ARIA_GCM_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                   U8                      * pOutput,
                             const U8                      * pInput,
                                   unsigned                  InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to ARIA-GCM cipher context.
pOutput	Pointer to object which receives the ciphered data, at most InputLen + 16 bytes.
pInput	Pointer to input data.
InputLen	Octet length of the input data.

Return value

Number of ciphered octets written to the object pointed to by pOutput.

Additional information

CRYPTO_ARIA_GCM_Add() can be called multiple times to incrementally add data.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.6.4.26 CRYPTO_ARIA_GCM_AddDone()

Description

Flag all data added.

Prototype

```
unsigned CRYPTO_ARIA_GCM_AddDone(CRYPTO_ARIA_GCM_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                 U8                      * pOutput);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to ARIA-GCM cipher context.
pOutput	Pointer to object which receives residual ciphered data, at most 16 bytes.

Return value

Number of ciphered octets written to the object pointed to by pOutput.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.6.4.27 CRYPTO_ARIA_GCM_ExitEncrypt()

Description

Finalize ARIA-GCM incremental encryption and generate tag.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_ARIA_GCM_ExitEncrypt(CRYPTO_ARIA_GCM_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                 U8                      * pTag,
                                 unsigned                  TagLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to ARIA-GCM cipher context.
pTag	Pointer to object that receives the tag calculated over data.
TagLen	Octet length of the authentication tag.

Additional information

If an incremental GCM encryption needs to be aborted, this function can be called with pTag = NULL and TagLen = 0 to release hardware resources (if applicable).

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.6.4.28 CRYPTO_ARIA_GCM_ExitDecrypt()

Description

Finalize ARIA-GCM incremental decryption and verify tag.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_ARIA_GCM_ExitDecrypt(      CRYPTO_ARIA_GCM_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                const U8                      * pTag,
                                      unsigned                  TagLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to ARIA-GCM cipher context.
pTag	Pointer to object that contains the tag calculated over data.
TagLen	Octet length of the authentication tag.

Return value

= 0 Calculated tag and given tag are identical.
≠ 0 Calculated tag and given tag are not identical.

Additional information

If an incremental GCM decryption needs to be aborted, this function can be called with pTag = NULL and TagLen = 0 to release hardware resources (if applicable).

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.6.4.29 CRYPTO_ARIA_GCM_Kill()

Description

Clear the ARIA-GCM context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_ARIA_GCM_Kill(CRYPTO_ARIA_GCM_CONTEXT * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to ARIA-GCM cipher context.

Additional information

This function clears the ARIA-GCM context. Clearing the context is a precautionary measure that removes obsolete secrets from memory, but is not strictly required for functionality. In particular, not clearing the context does not cause a memory leak.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.6.5 Generic API

The following table lists the ARIA functions that conform to the generic cipher API.

Function	Description
Setup	
CRYPTO_CIPHER_ARIA_InitEncrypt()	Initialize cipher context in encrypt mode.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_ARIA_128_InitEncrypt()	Initialize, encrypt mode, 128-bit key.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_ARIA_192_InitEncrypt()	Initialize, encrypt mode, 192-bit key.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_ARIA_256_InitEncrypt()	Initialize, encrypt mode, 256-bit key.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_ARIA_InitDecrypt()	Initialize cipher context in decrypt mode.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_ARIA_128_InitDecrypt()	Initialize, decrypt mode, 128-bit key.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_ARIA_192_InitDecrypt()	Initialize, decrypt mode, 192-bit key.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_ARIA_256_InitDecrypt()	Initialize, decrypt mode, 256-bit key.
Basic modes	
CRYPTO_CIPHER_ARIA_ECB_Encrypt()	Encrypt, ECB mode.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_ARIA_ECB_Decrypt()	Decrypt, ECB mode.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_ARIA_CBC_Encrypt()	Encrypt, CBC mode.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_ARIA_CBC_Decrypt()	Decrypt, CBC mode.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_ARIA_OFB_Encrypt()	Encrypt, OFB mode.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_ARIA_OFB_Decrypt()	Decrypt, OFB mode.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_ARIA_CTR_Encrypt()	Encrypt, CTR mode.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_ARIA_CTR_0_16_Encrypt()	Encrypt, CTR(0,16) mode.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_ARIA_CTR_12_4_Encrypt()	Encrypt, CTR(12,4) mode.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_ARIA_CTR_Decrypt()	Decrypt, CTR mode.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_ARIA_CTR_0_16_Decrypt()	Decrypt, CTR(0,16) mode.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_ARIA_CTR_12_4_Decrypt()	Decrypt, CTR(12,4) mode.
AEAD modes	
CRYPTO_CIPHER_ARIA_CCM_Encrypt()	Encrypt, CCM mode.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_ARIA_CCM_Decrypt()	Decrypt, CCM mode.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_ARIA_GCM_Encrypt()	Encrypt, GCM mode.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_ARIA_GCM_Decrypt()	Decrypt, GCM mode.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.6.5.1 CRYPTO_CIPHER_ARIA_InitEncrypt()

Description

Initialize cipher context in encrypt mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_ARIA_InitEncrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                    const U8       * pKey,
                                          unsigned   KeyLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to ARIA context.
pKey	Pointer to key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.6.5.2 CRYPTO_CIPHER_ARIA_128_InitEncrypt()

Description

Initialize, encrypt mode, 128-bit key.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_ARIA_128_InitEncrypt(      void * pContext,
                                        const U8   * pKey);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to ARIA context.
pKey	Pointer to key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.6.5.3 CRYPTO_CIPHER_ARIA_192_InitDecrypt()

Description

Initialize, decrypt mode, 192-bit key.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_ARIA_192_InitDecrypt(      void * pContext,
                                        const U8   * pKey);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to ARIA context.
pKey	Pointer to key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.6.5.4 CRYPTO_CIPHER_ARIA_256_InitEncrypt()

Description

Initialize, encrypt mode, 256-bit key.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_ARIA_256_InitEncrypt(      void * pContext,
                                        const U8   * pKey);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to ARIA context.
pKey	Pointer to key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.6.5.5 CRYPTO_CIPHER_ARIA_InitDecrypt()

Description

Initialize cipher context in decrypt mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_ARIA_InitDecrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                    const U8       * pKey,
                                          unsigned   KeyLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to ARIA context.
pKey	Pointer to key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.6.5.6 CRYPTO_CIPHER_ARIA_128_InitDecrypt()

Description

Initialize, decrypt mode, 128-bit key.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_ARIA_128_InitDecrypt(      void * pContext,
                                        const U8   * pKey);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to ARIA context.
pKey	Pointer to key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.6.5.7 CRYPTO_CIPHER_ARIA_192_InitEncrypt()

Description

Initialize, encrypt mode, 192-bit key.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_ARIA_192_InitEncrypt(      void * pContext,
                                        const U8   * pKey);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to ARIA context.
pKey	Pointer to key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.6.5.8 CRYPTO_CIPHER_ARIA_256_InitDecrypt()

Description

Initialize, decrypt mode, 256-bit key.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_ARIA_256_InitDecrypt(      void * pContext,
                                        const U8   * pKey);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to ARIA context.
pKey	Pointer to key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.6.5.9 CRYPTO_CIPHER_ARIA_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt block.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_ARIA_Encrypt(      void * pContext,
                                      U8   * pOutput,
                                const U8   * pInput);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to ARIA context.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the plaintext input.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.6.5.10 CRYPTO_CIPHER_ARIA_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt block.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_ARIA_Decrypt(      void * pContext,
                                      U8   * pOutput,
                                const U8   * pInput);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to ARIA context.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the plaintext output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the encrypted input.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.6.5.11 CRYPTO_CIPHER_ARIA_ECB_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt, ECB mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_ARIA_ECB_Encrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                          U8       * pOutput,
                                    const U8       * pInput,
                                          unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to ARIA context, encrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the plaintext input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.6.5.12 CRYPTO_CIPHER_ARIA_ECB_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt, ECB mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_ARIA_ECB_Decrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                          U8       * pOutput,
                                    const U8       * pInput,
                                          unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to ARIA context, decrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the plaintext output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the encrypted input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.6.5.13 CRYPTO_CIPHER_ARIA_CBC_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt, CBC mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_ARIA_CBC_Encrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                          U8       * pOutput,
                                    const U8       * pInput,
                                          unsigned   InputLen,
                                          U8       * pIV);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to ARIA context, encrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the plaintext input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output.
pIV	Pointer to object that contains the initialization vector.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.6.5.14 CRYPTO_CIPHER_ARIA_CBC_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt, CBC mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_ARIA_CBC_Decrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                          U8       * pOutput,
                                    const U8       * pInput,
                                          unsigned   InputLen,
                                          U8       * pIV);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to ARIA context, decrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the plaintext output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the encrypted input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output.
pIV	Pointer to object that contains the initialization vector.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.6.5.15 CRYPTO_CIPHER_ARIA_OFB_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt, OFB mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_ARIA_OFB_Encrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                          U8       * pOutput,
                                    const U8       * pInput,
                                          unsigned   InputLen,
                                          U8       * pIV);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to ARIA context, encrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the plaintext input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output.
pIV	Pointer to object that contains the initialization vector.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.6.5.16 CRYPTO_CIPHER_ARIA_OFB_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt, OFB mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_ARIA_OFB_Decrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                          U8       * pOutput,
                                    const U8       * pInput,
                                          unsigned   InputLen,
                                          U8       * pIV);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to ARIA context, decrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the plaintext output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the encrypted input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output.
pIV	Pointer to object that contains the initialization vector.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.6.5.17 CRYPTO_CIPHER_ARIA_CTR_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt, CTR mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_ARIA_CTR_Encrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                          U8       * pOutput,
                                    const U8       * pInput,
                                          unsigned   InputLen,
                                          U8       * pCTR,
                                          unsigned   CTRIndex,
                                          unsigned   CTRLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to ARIA context, encrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the plaintext input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output.
pCTR	Pointer to initialization vector with counter. On return, the counter is updated such that additional blocks can be encrypted in CTR mode.
CTRIndex	Index of the first byte of the counter within the IV.
CTRLen	Octet length of the counter.

Additional information

The counter value covers the bytes pCTR[CTRIndex…CTRIndex+CTRLen-1].

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.6.5.18 CRYPTO_CIPHER_ARIA_CTR_0_16_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt, CTR(0,16) mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_ARIA_CTR_0_16_Encrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                               U8       * pOutput,
                                         const U8       * pInput,
                                               unsigned   InputLen,
                                               U8       * pCTR);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to ARIA context, encrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the plaintext input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output.
pCTR	Pointer to an object that contains the nonce and counter. On return, the counter is updated such that additional blocks can be encrypted in CTR mode.

Additional information

The counter value covers the bytes pCTR[0…15].

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.6.5.19 CRYPTO_CIPHER_ARIA_CTR_12_4_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt, CTR(12,4) mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_ARIA_CTR_12_4_Encrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                               U8       * pOutput,
                                         const U8       * pInput,
                                               unsigned   InputLen,
                                               U8       * pCTR);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to ARIA context, encrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the plaintext input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output.
pCTR	Pointer to an object that contains the counter. On return, the counter is updated such that additional blocks can be encrypted in CTR mode.

Additional information

The counter value covers the bytes pCTR[12…15].

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.6.5.20 CRYPTO_CIPHER_ARIA_CTR_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt, CTR mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_ARIA_CTR_Decrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                          U8       * pOutput,
                                    const U8       * pInput,
                                          unsigned   InputLen,
                                          U8       * pCTR,
                                          unsigned   CTRIndex,
                                          unsigned   CTRLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to ARIA context, encrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the plaintext output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the encrypted input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output.
pCTR	Pointer to initialization vector with counter. On return, the counter is updated such that additional blocks can be decrypted in CTR mode.
CTRIndex	Index of the first byte of the counter within the IV.
CTRLen	Octet length of the counter.

Additional information

The counter value covers the bytes pCTR[CTRIndex…CTRIndex+CTRLen-1].

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.6.5.21 CRYPTO_CIPHER_ARIA_CTR_0_16_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt, CTR(0,16) mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_ARIA_CTR_0_16_Decrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                               U8       * pOutput,
                                         const U8       * pInput,
                                               unsigned   InputLen,
                                               U8       * pCTR);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to ARIA context, encrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the plaintext input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output.
pCTR	Pointer to an object that contains the nonce and counter. On return, the counter is updated such that additional blocks can be decrypted in CTR mode.

Additional information

The counter value covers the bytes pCTR[0…15].

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.6.5.22 CRYPTO_CIPHER_ARIA_CTR_12_4_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt, CTR(12,4) mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_ARIA_CTR_12_4_Decrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                               U8       * pOutput,
                                         const U8       * pInput,
                                               unsigned   InputLen,
                                               U8       * pCTR);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to ARIA context, encrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the plaintext output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the encrypted input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output.
pCTR	Pointer to an object that contains the counter. On return, the counter is updated such that additional blocks can be decrypted in CTR mode.

Additional information

The counter value covers the bytes pCTR[12…15].

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.6.5.23 CRYPTO_CIPHER_ARIA_CCM_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt, CCM mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_ARIA_CCM_Encrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                          U8       * pOutput,
                                          U8       * pTag,
                                          unsigned   TagLen,
                                    const U8       * pInput,
                                          unsigned   InputLen,
                                    const U8       * pAAD,
                                          unsigned   AADLen,
                                    const U8       * pIV,
                                          unsigned   IVLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to context, encrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted output.
pTag	Pointer to object that receives the authentication tag calculated over encrypted and additional data.
TagLen	Octet length of the authentication tag (MAC). TagLen must be 4, 6, 8, 10, 12, 14, or 16.
pInput	Pointer to data to be encrypted.
InputLen	Octet length of the data to be encrypted.
pAAD	Pointer to additional data authenticated by tag but not encrypted.
AADLen	Octet length of the additional data.
pIV	Pointer to initialization vector for encryption.
IVLen	Octet length of the nonce (IV). IVLen must be between 7 and 13 inclusive.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.6.5.24 CRYPTO_CIPHER_ARIA_CCM_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt, CCM mode.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_CIPHER_ARIA_CCM_Decrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                         U8       * pOutput,
                                   const U8       * pTag,
                                         unsigned   TagLen,
                                   const U8       * pInput,
                                         unsigned   InputLen,
                                   const U8       * pAAD,
                                         unsigned   AADLen,
                                   const U8       * pIV,
                                         unsigned   IVLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to cipher context, encrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the decrypted output.
pTag	Pointer to authentication tag to verify over encrypted and additional data.
TagLen	Octet length of the authentication tag (MAC). TagLen must be 4, 6, 8, 10, 12, 14, or 16.
pInput	Pointer to encrypted data.
InputLen	Octet length of encrypted data.
pAAD	Pointer to additional data authenticated by tag but not decrypted.
AADLen	Octet length of additional data.
pIV	Pointer to initialization vector for decryption.
IVLen	Octet length of the nonce (IV). IVLen must be between 7 and 13 inclusive.

Return value

= 0 Calculated tag and given tag are identical.
≠ 0 Calculated tag and given tag are not identical.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.6.5.25 CRYPTO_CIPHER_ARIA_GCM_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt, GCM mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_ARIA_GCM_Encrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                          U8       * pOutput,
                                          U8       * pTag,
                                          unsigned   TagLen,
                                    const U8       * pInput,
                                          unsigned   InputLen,
                                    const U8       * pAAD,
                                          unsigned   AADLen,
                                    const U8       * pIV,
                                          unsigned   IVLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to ARIA context, encrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted data.
pTag	Pointer to object that receives the authentication tag calculated over encrypted and additional data.
TagLen	Octet length of the tag.
pInput	Pointer to data to be encrypted.
InputLen	Octet length of data to be encrypted.
pAAD	Pointer to additional data to be authenticated but not encrypted.
AADLen	Octet length of additional data.
pIV	Pointer to initialization vector.
IVLen	Octet length of the initialization vector.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.6.5.26 CRYPTO_CIPHER_ARIA_GCM_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt, GCM mode.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_CIPHER_ARIA_GCM_Decrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                         U8       * pOutput,
                                   const U8       * pTag,
                                         unsigned   TagLen,
                                   const U8       * pInput,
                                         unsigned   InputLen,
                                   const U8       * pAAD,
                                         unsigned   AADLen,
                                   const U8       * pIV,
                                         unsigned   IVLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to ARIA context, encrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the decrypted data.
pTag	Pointer to authentication tag to verify over encrypted and additional data.
TagLen	Octet length of the tag.
pInput	Pointer to encrypted input.
InputLen	Octet length of encrypted input.
pAAD	Pointer to additional data to be authenticated but not decrypted.
AADLen	Octet length of additional data.
pIV	Pointer to initialization vector.
IVLen	Octet length of the initialization vector.

Return value

= 0 Calculated tag and given tag are identical.
≠ 0 Calculated tag and given tag are not identical.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.6.6 Self-test API

The following table lists the ARIA self-test API functions.

Function	Description
CRYPTO_ARIA_RFC5794_SelfTest()	Run ARIA KATs from RFC 5794.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.6.6.1 CRYPTO_ARIA_RFC5794_SelfTest()

Description

Run ARIA KATs from RFC 5794.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_ARIA_RFC5794_SelfTest(const CRYPTO_SELFTEST_API * pAPI);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pAPI	Pointer to self-test API.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.7 Camellia

6.7.1 Standards reference

Camellia is specified by the following document:

- IETF RFC 3713 — *A Description of the Camellia Encryption Algorithm*

The CBC, CTR, and CCM modes for Camellia are defined by this document:

- IETF RFC 5529 — *Modes of Operation for Camellia for Use with IPsec*

6.7.2 Algorithm parameters

6.7.2.1 Block size

```
#define CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_BLOCK_SIZE    16
```

The number of bytes in a single Camellia block.

6.7.2.2 Key size

```
#define CRYPTO_CAMELLIA128_KEY_SIZE   16
#define CRYPTO_CAMELLIA192_KEY_SIZE   24
#define CRYPTO_CAMELLIA256_KEY_SIZE   32
```

The number of bytes for each of the supported key sizes.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.7.3 Configuration and resource use

6.7.3.1 Compile-time configuration

Default

```
#define CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_CAMELLIA              SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_BALANCED
#define CRYPTO_CONFIG_TABLES_IN_RAM_CAMELLIA 0
```

Override

To define a non-default value, define the macro in `CRYPTO_Conf.h`.

Description

You can select from different implementation variants of this algorithm by setting an optimization goal. Refer to *Optimization goals* on page 36 for general guidance on optimization goals.

This algorithm implements the following levels of optimization:

Optimization goal	Description
`SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SIZE_MIN`, `SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SIZE_SMALL`, `SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SIZE`, `SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_BALANCED`	S-boxes are expanded at runtime to reduce ROM footprint
`SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED`, `SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED_HIGH`, `SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED_MAX`	S-boxes are expanded at compile time for better runtime efficiency

The lookup tables used by this algorithm can be stored in flash or RAM, as explained in *Lookup table storage location* on page 37. Set the `CRYPTO_CONFIG_TABLES_IN_RAM_CAMELLIA` configuration macro to 1 to move the tables to RAM.

Memory footprint

The following table lists the approximate memory footprint of each configuration.

Optimization Goal	LUT Storage	ROM (KB)	RAM (KB)	Context size (B)
`SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SIZE_MIN`	Flash	3.87	0.01	288
`SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SIZE_SMALL`	Flash	3.87	0.01	288
`SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SIZE`	Flash	3.87	0.01	288
`SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_BALANCED`	Flash	3.87	0.01	288
`SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED`	Flash	6.89	0.01	288
`SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED_HIGH`	Flash	6.89	0.01	288
`SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED_MAX`	Flash	6.89	0.01	288
`SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SIZE_MIN`	RAM	3.87	1.03	288
`SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SIZE_SMALL`	RAM	3.87	1.03	288
`SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SIZE`	RAM	3.87	1.03	288
`SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_BALANCED`	RAM	3.87	1.03	288
`SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED`	RAM	6.89	4.10	288
`SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED_HIGH`	RAM	6.89	4.10	288
`SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED_MAX`	RAM	6.89	4.10	288

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.7.3.2 Runtime configuration

Prototype

```
extern const CRYPTO_CIPHER_API CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAMELLIA_SW;
```

Description

This API provides a software-only implementation of Camellia.

Installation

```
void CRYPTO_X_Config(void) {
  CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_Install(&CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAMELLIA_SW, NULL);
}
```

See also

See *Camellia* on page 1518 for details on how to configure the performance and footprint of this algorithm.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.7.4 Type-safe API

The following table lists the Camellia type-safe API functions.

Function	Description
Installation and hardware assist	
CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_Install()	Install cipher.
CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_IsInstalled()	Query whether cipher is installed.
CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_QueryInstall()	Query installed cipher.
Setup and cleanup	
CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_InitEncrypt()	Initialize the Camellia context in encrypt mode.
CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_InitDecrypt()	Initialize the Camellia context in decrypt mode.
CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_Kill()	Clear Camellia context.
Single blocks	
CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_Encrypt()	Encrypt one block of data.
CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_Decrypt()	Decrypt one block of data.
Basic modes	
CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_ECB_Encrypt()	Encrypt data in ECB mode.
CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_ECB_Decrypt()	Decrypt data in ECB mode.
CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_CBC_Encrypt()	Encrypt data in CBC mode.
CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_CBC_Decrypt()	Decrypt data in CBC mode.
CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_OFB_Encrypt()	Encrypt data in OFB mode.
CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_OFB_Decrypt()	Decrypt data in OFB mode.
CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_CTR_Encrypt()	Encrypt data in CTR mode.
CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_CTR_Decrypt()	Decrypt data in CTR mode.
AEAD modes	
CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_CCM_Encrypt()	Encrypt data, process additional authenticated data, and generate tag in CCM mode.
CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_CCM_Decrypt()	Decrypt data, process additional authenticated data, and verify tag in CCM mode.
CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_GCM_Encrypt()	Encrypt data, process additional authenticated data, and generate tag in GCM mode.
CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_GCM_Decrypt()	Decrypt data, process additional authenticated data, and verify tag in GCM mode.
Incremental CAMELLIA-GCM	
CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_GCM_InitEncrypt()	Initialize CAMELLIA-GCM incremental encryption.
CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_GCM_InitDecrypt()	Initialize CAMELLIA-GCM incremental decryption.
CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_GCM_AddAAD()	Add additional authenticated data.
CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_GCM_AddAADDone()	Flag all additional authenticated data added.
CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_GCM_Add()	Add data.
CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_GCM_AddDone()	Flag all data added.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

Function	Description
CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_GCM_ExitEncrypt()	Finalize CAMELLIA-GCM incremental encryption and generate tag.
CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_GCM_ExitDecrypt()	Finalize CAMELLIA-GCM incremental decryption and verify tag.
CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_GCM_Kill()	Clear the CAMELLIA-GCM context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.7.4.1 CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_Install()

Description

Install cipher.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_Install(const CRYPTO_CIPHER_API * pHWAPI,
                             const CRYPTO_CIPHER_API * pSWAPI);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pHWAPI	Pointer to API to use as the preferred implementation.
pSWAPI	Pointer to API to use as the fallback implementation.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.7.4.2 CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_IsInstalled()

Description

Query whether cipher is installed.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_IsInstalled(void);
```

Return value

= 0	Cipher is not installed.
≠ 0	Cipher is installed.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.7.4.3 CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_QueryInstall()

Description

Query installed cipher.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_QueryInstall(const CRYPTO_CIPHER_API ** ppHWAPI,
                                  const CRYPTO_CIPHER_API ** ppSWAPI);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
ppHWAPI	Pointer to object that receives the pointer to the preferred API.
ppSWAPI	Pointer to object that receives the pointer to the fallback API.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.7.4.4 CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_InitEncrypt()

Description

Initialize the Camellia context in encrypt mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_InitEncrypt(      CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                 const U8                      * pKey,
                                       unsigned                  KeyLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to cipher context.
pKey	Pointer to key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.7.4.5 CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_InitDecrypt()

Description

Initialize the Camellia context in decrypt mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_InitDecrypt(      CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                 const U8                      * pKey,
                                       unsigned                  KeyLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to cipher context.
pKey	Pointer to key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.7.4.6 CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_Kill()

Description

Clear Camellia context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_Kill(CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_CONTEXT * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to cipher context.

Additional information

This function clears the CAMELLIA context. Clearing the context is a precautionary measure that removes obsolete secrets from memory, but is not strictly required for functionality. In particular, not clearing the context does not cause a memory leak.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.7.4.7 CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt one block of data.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_Encrypt(      CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                   U8                      * pOutput,
                             const U8                      * pInput);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to cipher context, encrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted block (output).
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the plaintext block (input).

Additional information

This function expects exactly one block of data as input (i.e., CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_BLOCK_SIZE octets) and writes the same number of octets to pOutput.

The flow to encrypt data is as follows:

- Call CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_InitEncrypt() to initialize the context.
- Call CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_Encrypt() to process the data.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_Kill() to clear the CAMELLIA context, erasing obsolete secrets from memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.7.4.8 CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt one block of data.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_Decrypt(      CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                   U8                      * pOutput,
                             const U8                      * pInput);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to cipher context, decrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the plaintext block (output).
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the encrypted block (input).

Additional information

This function expects exactly one block of data as input (i.e., CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_BLOCK_SIZE octets) and writes the same number of octets to pOutput.

The flow to decrypt data is as follows:

- Call CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_InitDecrypt() to initialize the context.
- Call CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_Decrypt() to process the data.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_Kill() to clear the CAMELLIA context, erasing obsolete secrets from memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.7.4.9 CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_ECB_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt data in ECB mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_ECB_Encrypt(      CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                       U8                      * pOutput,
                                 const U8                      * pInput,
                                       unsigned                  InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to Camellia context, initialized in encrypt mode with CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_InitEncrypt().
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the plaintext input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output. Must be a multiple of the block size (CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_BLOCK_SIZE octets).

Additional information

This function writes InputLen octets to pOutput.

To encrypt large amounts of data in fragments in ECB mode, this function can be called multiple times. The size of each fragment must still be a multiple of the block size.

The flow to encrypt data is as follows:

- Call CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_InitEncrypt() to initialize the context.
- Call CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_ECB_Encrypt() to process the data.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_Kill() to clear the CAMELLIA context, erasing obsolete secrets from memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.7.4.10 CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_ECB_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt data in ECB mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_ECB_Decrypt(      CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                       U8                      * pOutput,
                                 const U8                      * pInput,
                                       unsigned                  InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to Camellia context, initialized in decrypt mode with CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_InitDecrypt().
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the plaintext output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the encrypted input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output. Must be a multiple of the block size (CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_BLOCK_SIZE octets).

Additional information

This function writes InputLen octets to pOutput.

To decrypt large amounts of data in fragments in ECB mode, this function can be called multiple times. The size of each fragment must still be a multiple of the block size.

The flow to decrypt data is as follows:

- Call CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_InitDecrypt() to initialize the context.
- Call CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_ECB_Decrypt() to process the data.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_Kill() to clear the CAMELLIA context, erasing obsolete secrets from memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.7.4.11 CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_CBC_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt data in CBC mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_CBC_Encrypt(      CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                       U8                      * pOutput,
                                 const U8                      * pInput,
                                       unsigned                  InputLen,
                                       U8                      * pIV);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to Camellia context, initialized in encrypt mode with CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_InitEncrypt().
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the plaintext input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output. Must be a multiple of the block size (CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_BLOCK_SIZE octets).
pIV	Pointer to initialization vector. On return, the IV is updated such that additional blocks can be encrypted in CBC mode.

Additional information

This function writes InputLen octets to pOutput.

To encrypt large amounts of data in fragments in CBC mode, this function can be called multiple times. On first call, pIV must point to the IV. The function always copies the last ciphertext block into pIV, which can then be used as "IV" for the encryption of the next fragment. The size of each fragment must still be a multiple of the block size.

The flow to encrypt data is as follows:

- Call CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_InitEncrypt() to initialize the context.
- Call CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_CBC_Encrypt() to process the data.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_Kill() to clear the CAMELLIA context, erasing obsolete secrets from memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.7.4.12 CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_CBC_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt data in CBC mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_CBC_Decrypt(      CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                       U8                      * pOutput,
                                 const U8                      * pInput,
                                       unsigned                  InputLen,
                                       U8                      * pIV);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to Camellia context, initialized in decrypt mode with CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_InitDecrypt().
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the plaintext output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the encrypted input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output. Must be a multiple of the block size (CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_BLOCK_SIZE octets).
pIV	Pointer to initialization vector. On return, the IV is updated such that additional blocks can be decrypted in CBC mode.

Additional information

This function writes InputLen octets to pOutput.

To decrypt large amounts of data in fragments in CBC mode, this function can be called multiple times. On first call, pIV must point to the IV. The function always copies the last ciphertext block into pIV, which can then be used as "IV" for the decryption of the next fragment. The size of each fragment must still be a multiple of the block size.

The flow to decrypt data is as follows:

- Call CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_InitDecrypt() to initialize the context.
- Call CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_CBC_Decrypt() to process the data.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_Kill() to clear the CAMELLIA context, erasing obsolete secrets from memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.7.4.13 CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_OFB_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt data in OFB mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_OFB_Encrypt(      CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                       U8                      * pOutput,
                                 const U8                      * pInput,
                                       unsigned                  InputLen,
                                       U8                      * pIV);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to Camellia context, initialized in encrypt mode with CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_InitEncrypt().
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the plaintext input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output. Must be a multiple of the block size (CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_BLOCK_SIZE octets).
pIV	Pointer to initialization vector.

Additional information

This function writes InputLen octets to pOutput.

The flow to encrypt data is as follows:

- Call CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_InitEncrypt() to initialize the context.
- Call CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_OFB_Encrypt() to process the data.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_Kill() to clear the CAMELLIA context, erasing obsolete secrets from memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.7.4.14 CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_OFB_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt data in OFB mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_OFB_Decrypt(      CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                       U8                      * pOutput,
                                 const U8                      * pInput,
                                       unsigned                  InputLen,
                                       U8                      * pIV);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to Camellia context, initialized in encrypt (!) mode with CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_InitEncrypt().
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the plaintext output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the encrypted input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output. Must be a multiple of the block size (CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_BLOCK_SIZE octets).
pIV	Pointer to initialization vector.

Additional information

This function writes InputLen octets to pOutput.

The flow to decrypt data is as follows:

- Call CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_InitEncrypt() (!) to initialize the context.
- Call CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_OFB_Decrypt() to process the data.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_Kill() to clear the CAMELLIA context, erasing obsolete secrets from memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.7.4.15 CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_CTR_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt data in CTR mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_CTR_Encrypt(      CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                       U8                      * pOutput,
                                 const U8                      * pInput,
                                       unsigned                  InputLen,
                                       U8                      * pCTR,
                                       unsigned                  CTRIndex,
                                       unsigned                  CTRLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to Camellia context, initialized in encrypt mode with CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_InitEncrypt().
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the plaintext input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output.
pCTR	Pointer to initialization vector with counter. On return, the counter is updated such that additional blocks can be encrypted in CTR mode.
CTRIndex	Index of the first byte of the counter within the IV.
CTRLen	Octet length of the counter.

Additional information

This function writes InputLen octets to pOutput.

The flow to encrypt data is as follows:

- Call CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_InitEncrypt() to initialize the context.
- Call CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_CTR_Encrypt() to process the data.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_Kill() to clear the CAMELLIA context, erasing obsolete secrets from memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.7.4.16 CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_CTR_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt data in CTR mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_CTR_Decrypt(      CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                       U8                      * pOutput,
                                 const U8                      * pInput,
                                       unsigned                  InputLen,
                                       U8                      * pCTR,
                                       unsigned                  CTRIndex,
                                       unsigned                  CTRLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to Camellia context, initialized in encrypt (!) mode with CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_InitEncrypt().
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the decrypted output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the encrypted input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output.
pCTR	Pointer to initialization vector with counter. On return, the counter is updated such that additional blocks can be decrypted in CTR mode.
CTRIndex	Index of the first byte of the counter within the IV.
CTRLen	Octet length of the counter.

Additional information

This function writes InputLen octets to pOutput.

The flow to decrypt data is as follows:

- Call CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_InitEncrypt() (!) to initialize the context.
- Call CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_CTR_Decrypt() to process the data.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_Kill() to clear the CAMELLIA context, erasing obsolete secrets from memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.7.4.17 CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_CCM_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt data, process additional authenticated data, and generate tag in CCM mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_CCM_Encrypt(      CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                       U8                      * pOutput,
                                       U8                      * pTag,
                                       unsigned                  TagLen,
                                 const U8                      * pInput,
                                       unsigned                  InputLen,
                                 const U8                      * pAAD,
                                       unsigned                  AADLen,
                                 const U8                      * pIV,
                                       unsigned                  IVLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to Camellia context, initialized in encrypt mode with CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_InitEncrypt().
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted output.
pTag	Pointer to object that receives the authentication tag calculated over encrypted and additional data.
TagLen	Octet length of the authentication tag (MAC). TagLen must be 4, 6, 8, 10, 12, 14, or 16.
pInput	Pointer to data to be encrypted.
InputLen	Octet length of the data to be encrypted.
pAAD	Pointer to additional data authenticated by tag but not encrypted.
AADLen	Octet length of the additional data.
pIV	Pointer to initialization vector for encryption.
IVLen	Octet length of the nonce (IV). IVLen must be between 7 and 13 inclusive.

Additional information

This function writes InputLen octets to pOutput.

The flow to encrypt data is as follows:

- Call CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_InitEncrypt() to initialize the context.
- Call CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_CCM_Encrypt() to process AAD and data.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_Kill() to clear the CAMELLIA context, erasing obsolete secrets from memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.7.4.18 CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_CCM_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt data, process additional authenticated data, and verify tag in CCM mode.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_CCM_Decrypt(      CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                      U8                      * pOutput,
                                const U8                      * pTag,
                                      unsigned                  TagLen,
                                const U8                      * pInput,
                                      unsigned                  InputLen,
                                const U8                      * pAAD,
                                      unsigned                  AADLen,
                                const U8                      * pIV,
                                      unsigned                  IVLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to Camellia context, initialized in encrypt (!) mode with CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_InitEncrypt().
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the decrypted output.
pTag	Pointer to authentication tag to verify over encrypted and additional data.
TagLen	Octet length of the authentication tag (MAC). TagLen must be 4, 6, 8, 10, 12, 14, or 16.
pInput	Pointer to encrypted data.
InputLen	Octet length of encrypted data.
pAAD	Pointer to additional data authenticated by tag but not decrypted.
AADLen	Octet length of additional data.
pIV	Pointer to initialization vector for decryption.
IVLen	Octet length of the nonce (IV). IVLen must be between 7 and 13 inclusive.

Return value

= 0 Calculated tag and given tag are identical.
≠ 0 Calculated tag and given tag are not identical.

Additional information

This function writes InputLen octets to pOutput.

The flow to decrypt data is as follows:

- Call CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_InitEncrypt() (!) to initialize the context.
- Call CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_CCM_Decrypt() to process AAD and data.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_Kill() to clear the CAMELLIA context, erasing obsolete secrets from memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.7.4.19 CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_GCM_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt data, process additional authenticated data, and generate tag in GCM mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_GCM_Encrypt(      CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                       U8                      * pOutput,
                                       U8                      * pTag,
                                       unsigned                  TagLen,
                                 const U8                      * pInput,
                                       unsigned                  InputLen,
                                 const U8                      * pAAD,
                                       unsigned                  AADLen,
                                 const U8                      * pIV,
                                       unsigned                  IVLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to Camellia context, initialized in encrypt mode with CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_InitEncrypt().
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted output.
pTag	Pointer to object that receives the authentication tag calculated over encrypted and additional data.
TagLen	Octet length of the tag.
pInput	Pointer to data to be encrypted.
InputLen	Octet length of data to be encrypted.
pAAD	Pointer to additional data to be authenticated but not encrypted.
AADLen	Octet length of additional data.
pIV	Pointer to initialization vector for encryption.
IVLen	Octet length of the initialization vector.

Additional information

This function writes InputLen octets to pOutput.

The flow to encrypt data is as follows:

- Call CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_InitEncrypt() to initialize the context.
- Call CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_GCM_Encrypt() to process AAD and data.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_Kill() to clear the CAMELLIA context, erasing obsolete secrets from memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.7.4.20 CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_GCM_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt data, process additional authenticated data, and verify tag in GCM mode.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_GCM_Decrypt(      CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                      U8                      * pOutput,
                                const U8                      * pTag,
                                      unsigned                  TagLen,
                                const U8                      * pInput,
                                      unsigned                  InputLen,
                                const U8                      * pAAD,
                                      unsigned                  AADLen,
                                const U8                      * pIV,
                                      unsigned                  IVLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to Camellia context, initialized in encrypt (!) mode with CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_InitEncrypt().
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the decrypted data.
pTag	Pointer to authentication tag to verify over encrypted and additional data.
TagLen	Octet length of the tag.
pInput	Pointer to encrypted data.
InputLen	Octet length of encrypted data.
pAAD	Pointer to additional data authenticated but not decrypted.
AADLen	Octet length of additional data.
pIV	Pointer to initialization vector for decryption.
IVLen	Octet length of the initialization vector.

Return value

= 0 Calculated tag and given tag are identical.
≠ 0 Calculated tag and given tag are not identical.

Additional information

This function writes InputLen octets to pOutput.

The flow to decrypt data is as follows:

- Call CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_InitEncrypt() (!) to initialize the context.
- Call CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_GCM_Decrypt() to process AAD and data.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_Kill() to clear the CAMELLIA context, erasing obsolete secrets from memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.7.4.21 CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_GCM_InitEncrypt()

Description

Initialize CAMELLIA-GCM incremental encryption.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_GCM_InitEncrypt(      CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_GCM_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                     const U8                          * pKey,
                                           unsigned                      KeyLen,
                                     const U8                          * pIV,
                                           unsigned                      IVLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to CAMELLIA-GCM cipher context.
pKey	Pointer to key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key.
pIV	Pointer to initialization vector.
IVLen	Octet length of the initialization vector.

Additional information

The flow to encrypt data is as follows:

- Call CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_GCM_InitEncrypt() to initialize the context.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_GCM_AddAAD(), once or multiple times, to add any authentication data.
- Call CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_GCM_AddAADDone() to indicate authentication data added.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_GCM_Add(), once or multiple times, to add data to encrypt.
- Call CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_GCM_AddDone() to indicate data added.
- Call CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_GCM_ExitEncrypt() to retrieve the authentication tag.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_GCM_Kill() to clear the CAMELLIA-GCM context, erasing obsolete secrets from memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.7.4.22 CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_GCM_InitDecrypt()

Description

Initialize CAMELLIA-GCM incremental decryption.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_GCM_InitDecrypt(      CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_GCM_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                     const U8                          * pKey,
                                           unsigned                      KeyLen,
                                     const U8                          * pIV,
                                           unsigned                      IVLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to CAMELLIA-GCM cipher context.
pKey	Pointer to key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key.
pIV	Pointer to initialization vector.
IVLen	Octet length of the initialization vector.

Additional information

The flow to decrypt data is as follows:

- Call CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_GCM_InitDecrypt() to initialize the context.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_GCM_AddAAD(), once or multiple times, to add any authentication data.
- Call CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_GCM_AddAADDone() to indicate authentication data added.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_GCM_Add(), once or multiple times, to add data to decrypt.
- Call CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_GCM_AddDone() to indicate data added.
- Call CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_GCM_ExitDecrypt() to verify the authentication tag.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_GCM_Kill() to clear the CAMELLIA-GCM context, erasing obsolete secrets from memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.7.4.23 CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_GCM_AddAAD()

Description

Add additional authenticated data.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_GCM_AddAAD(      CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_GCM_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                const U8                          * pAAD,
                                      unsigned                      AADLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to CAMELLIA-GCM cipher context.
pAAD	Pointer to authenticated data to add.
AADLen	Octet length of the authenticated data to add.

Additional information

CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_GCM_AddAAD() can be called multiple times to incrementally add authenticated data.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.7.4.24 CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_GCM_AddAADDone()

Description

Flag all additional authenticated data added.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_GCM_AddAADDone(CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_GCM_CONTEXT * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to CAMELLIA-GCM cipher context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.7.4.25 CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_GCM_Add()

Description

Add data.

Prototype

```
unsigned CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_GCM_Add(      CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_GCM_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                       U8                          * pOutput,
                                 const U8                          * pInput,
                                       unsigned                      InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to CAMELLIA-GCM cipher context.
pOutput	Pointer to object which receives the ciphered data, at most InputLen + 16 bytes.
pInput	Pointer to input data.
InputLen	Octet length of the input data.

Return value

Number of ciphered octets written to the object pointed to by pOutput.

Additional information

CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_GCM_Add() can be called multiple times to incrementally add data.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.7.4.26 CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_GCM_AddDone()

Description

Flag all data added.

Prototype

```
unsigned CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_GCM_AddDone(CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_GCM_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                     U8                           * pOutput);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to CAMELLIA-GCM cipher context.
pOutput	Pointer to object which receives residual ciphered data, at most 16 bytes.

Return value

Number of ciphered octets written to the object pointed to by `pOutput`.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.7.4.27 CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_GCM_ExitEncrypt()

Description

Finalize CAMELLIA-GCM incremental encryption and generate tag.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_GCM_ExitEncrypt(CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_GCM_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                     U8                          * pTag,
                                     unsigned                      TagLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to CAMELLIA-GCM cipher context.
pTag	Pointer to object that receives the tag calculated over data.
TagLen	Octet length of the authentication tag.

Additional information

If an incremental GCM encryption needs to be aborted, this function can be called with pTag = NULL and TagLen = 0 to release hardware resources (if applicable).

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.7.4.28 CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_GCM_ExitDecrypt()

Description

Finalize CAMELLIA-GCM incremental decryption and verify tag.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_GCM_ExitDecrypt(      CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_GCM_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                    const U8                          * pTag,
                                          unsigned                      TagLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to CAMELLIA-GCM cipher context.
pTag	Pointer to object that contains the tag calculated over data.
TagLen	Octet length of the authentication tag.

Return value

= 0 Calculated tag and given tag are identical.
≠ 0 Calculated tag and given tag are not identical.

Additional information

If an incremental GCM decryption needs to be aborted, this function can be called with pTag = NULL and TagLen = 0 to release hardware resources (if applicable).

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.7.4.29 CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_GCM_Kill()

Description

Clear the CAMELLIA-GCM context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_GCM_Kill(CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_GCM_CONTEXT * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to CAMELLIA-GCM cipher context.

Additional information

This function clears the CAMELLIA-GCM context. Clearing the context is a precautionary measure that removes obsolete secrets from memory, but is not strictly required for functionality. In particular, not clearing the context does not cause a memory leak.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.7.5 Generic API

The following table lists the Camellia functions that conform to the generic cipher API.

Function	Description
Setup	
CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAMELLIA_InitEncrypt()	Initialize cipher context in encrypt mode.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAMELLIA_128_InitEncrypt()	Initialize, encrypt mode, 128-bit key.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAMELLIA_192_InitEncrypt()	Initialize, encrypt mode, 192-bit key.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAMELLIA_256_InitEncrypt()	Initialize, encrypt mode, 256-bit key.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAMELLIA_InitDecrypt()	Initialize cipher context in decrypt mode.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAMELLIA_128_InitDecrypt()	Initialize, decrypt mode, 128-bit key.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAMELLIA_192_InitDecrypt()	Initialize, decrypt mode, 192-bit key.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAMELLIA_256_InitDecrypt()	Initialize, decrypt mode, 256-bit key.
Single blocks	
CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAMELLIA_Encrypt()	Encrypt block.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAMELLIA_Decrypt()	Decrypt block.
Basic modes	
CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAMELLIA_ECB_Encrypt()	Encrypt, ECB mode.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAMELLIA_ECB_Decrypt()	Decrypt, ECB mode.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAMELLIA_CBC_Encrypt()	Encrypt, CBC mode.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAMELLIA_CBC_Decrypt()	Decrypt, CBC mode.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAMELLIA_OFB_Encrypt()	Encrypt, OFB mode.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAMELLIA_OFB_Decrypt()	Decrypt, OFB mode.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAMELLIA_CTR_Encrypt()	Encrypt, CTR mode.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAMELLIA_CTR_Decrypt()	Decrypt, CTR mode.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAMELLIA_CTR_0_16_Encrypt()	Encrypt, CTR(0,16) mode.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAMELLIA_CTR_0_16_Decrypt()	Decrypt, CTR(0,16) mode.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAMELLIA_CTR_12_4_Encrypt()	Encrypt, CTR(12,4) mode.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAMELLIA_CTR_12_4_Decrypt()	Decrypt, CTR(12,4) mode.
AEAD modes	
CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAMELLIA_CCM_Encrypt()	Encrypt, CCM mode.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAMELLIA_CCM_Decrypt()	Decrypt, CCM mode.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAMELLIA_GCM_Encrypt()	Encrypt, GCM mode.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAMELLIA_GCM_Decrypt()	Decrypt, GCM mode.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.7.5.1 CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAMELLIA_InitEncrypt()

Description

Initialize cipher context in encrypt mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAMELLIA_InitEncrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                        const U8       * pKey,
                                              unsigned   KeyLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to Camellia context.
pKey	Pointer to key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.7.5.2 CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAMELLIA_128_InitEncrypt()

Description

Initialize, encrypt mode, 128-bit key.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAMELLIA_128_InitEncrypt(      void * pContext,
                                            const U8   * pKey);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to Camellia context.
pKey	Pointer to key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.7.5.3 CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAMELLIA_192_InitEncrypt()

Description

Initialize, encrypt mode, 192-bit key.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAMELLIA_192_InitEncrypt(      void * pContext,
                                            const U8   * pKey);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to Camellia context.
pKey	Pointer to key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.7.5.4 CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAMELLIA_256_InitEncrypt()

Description

Initialize, encrypt mode, 256-bit key.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAMELLIA_256_InitEncrypt(      void * pContext,
                                            const U8   * pKey);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to Camellia context.
pKey	Pointer to key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.7.5.5 CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAMELLIA_InitDecrypt()

Description

Initialize cipher context in decrypt mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAMELLIA_InitDecrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                        const U8       * pKey,
                                              unsigned   KeyLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to Camellia context.
pKey	Pointer to key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.7.5.6 CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAMELLIA_128_InitDecrypt()

Description

Initialize, decrypt mode, 128-bit key.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAMELLIA_128_InitDecrypt(      void * pContext,
                                            const U8   * pKey);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to Camellia context.
pKey	Pointer to key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.7.5.7 CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAMELLIA_192_InitDecrypt()

Description

Initialize, decrypt mode, 192-bit key.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAMELLIA_192_InitDecrypt(      void * pContext,
                                            const U8   * pKey);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to Camellia context.
pKey	Pointer to key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.7.5.8 CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAMELLIA_256_InitDecrypt()

Description

Initialize, decrypt mode, 256-bit key.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAMELLIA_256_InitDecrypt(      void * pContext,
                                            const U8   * pKey);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to Camellia context.
pKey	Pointer to key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.7.5.9 CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAMELLIA_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt block.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAMELLIA_Encrypt(      void * pContext,
                                          U8   * pOutput,
                                    const U8   * pInput);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to Camellia context.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the plaintext input.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.7.5.10 CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAMELLIA_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt block.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAMELLIA_Decrypt(      void * pContext,
                                          U8   * pOutput,
                                    const U8   * pInput);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to Camellia context.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the plaintext output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the encrypted input.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.7.5.11 CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAMELLIA_ECB_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt, ECB mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAMELLIA_ECB_Encrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                              U8       * pOutput,
                                        const U8       * pInput,
                                              unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to Camellia context, encrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the plaintext input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.7.5.12 CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAMELLIA_ECB_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt, ECB mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAMELLIA_ECB_Decrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                              U8       * pOutput,
                                        const U8       * pInput,
                                              unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to Camellia context, decrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the plaintext output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the encrypted input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.7.5.13 CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAMELLIA_CBC_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt, CBC mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAMELLIA_CBC_Encrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                              U8       * pOutput,
                                        const U8       * pInput,
                                              unsigned   InputLen,
                                              U8       * pIV);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to Camellia context, encrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the plaintext input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output.
pIV	Pointer to object that contains the initialization vector.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.7.5.14 CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAMELLIA_CBC_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt, CBC mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAMELLIA_CBC_Decrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                              U8       * pOutput,
                                        const U8       * pInput,
                                              unsigned   InputLen,
                                              U8       * pIV);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to Camellia context, decrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the plaintext output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the encrypted input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output.
pIV	Pointer to object that contains the initialization vector.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.7.5.15 CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAMELLIA_OFB_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt, OFB mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAMELLIA_OFB_Encrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                              U8       * pOutput,
                                        const U8       * pInput,
                                              unsigned   InputLen,
                                              U8       * pIV);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to Camellia context, encrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the plaintext input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output.
pIV	Pointer to object that contains the initialization vector.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.7.5.16 CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAMELLIA_OFB_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt, OFB mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAMELLIA_OFB_Decrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                              U8       * pOutput,
                                        const U8       * pInput,
                                              unsigned   InputLen,
                                              U8       * pIV);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to Camellia context, decrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the plaintext output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the encrypted input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output.
pIV	Pointer to object that contains the initialization vector.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.7.5.17 CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAMELLIA_CTR_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt, CTR mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAMELLIA_CTR_Encrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                              U8       * pOutput,
                                        const U8       * pInput,
                                              unsigned   InputLen,
                                              U8       * pCTR,
                                              unsigned   CTRIndex,
                                              unsigned   CTRLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to Camellia context, encrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the plaintext input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output.
pCTR	Pointer to initialization vector with counter. On return, the counter is updated such that additional blocks can be encrypted in CTR mode.
CTRIndex	Index of the first byte of the counter within the IV.
CTRLen	Octet length of the counter.

Additional information

The counter value covers the bytes pCTR[CTRIndex…CTRIndex+CTRLen-1].

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.7.5.18 CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAMELLIA_CTR_0_16_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt, CTR(0,16) mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAMELLIA_CTR_0_16_Encrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                                   U8       * pOutput,
                                             const U8       * pInput,
                                                   unsigned   InputLen,
                                                   U8       * pCTR);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to Camellia context, encrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the plaintext input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output.
pCTR	Pointer to an object that contains the nonce and counter. On return, the counter is updated such that additional blocks can be encrypted in CTR mode.

Additional information

The counter value covers the bytes pCTR[0…15].

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.7.5.19 CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAMELLIA_CTR_12_4_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt, CTR(12,4) mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAMELLIA_CTR_12_4_Encrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                                   U8       * pOutput,
                                             const U8       * pInput,
                                                   unsigned   InputLen,
                                                   U8       * pCTR);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to Camellia context, encrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the plaintext input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output.
pCTR	Pointer to an object that contains the counter. On return, the counter is updated such that additional blocks can be encrypted in CTR mode.

Additional information

The counter value covers the bytes pCTR[12…15].

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.7.5.20 CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAMELLIA_CTR_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt, CTR mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAMELLIA_CTR_Decrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                              U8       * pOutput,
                                        const U8       * pInput,
                                              unsigned   InputLen,
                                              U8       * pCTR,
                                              unsigned   CTRIndex,
                                              unsigned   CTRLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to Camellia context, encrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the plaintext output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the encrypted input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output.
pCTR	Pointer to initialization vector with counter. On return, the counter is updated such that additional blocks can be decrypted in CTR mode.
CTRIndex	Index of the first byte of the counter within the IV.
CTRLen	Octet length of the counter.

Additional information

The counter value covers the bytes pCTR[CTRIndex…CTRIndex+CTRLen-1].

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.7.5.21 CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAMELLIA_CTR_0_16_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt, CTR(0,16) mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAMELLIA_CTR_0_16_Decrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                                   U8       * pOutput,
                                             const U8       * pInput,
                                                   unsigned   InputLen,
                                                   U8       * pCTR);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to Camellia context, encrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the plaintext input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output.
pCTR	Pointer to an object that contains the nonce and counter. On return, the counter is updated such that additional blocks can be decrypted in CTR mode.

Additional information

The counter value covers the bytes pCTR[0…15].

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.7.5.22 CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAMELLIA_CTR_12_4_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt, CTR(12,4) mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAMELLIA_CTR_12_4_Decrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                                   U8       * pOutput,
                                             const U8       * pInput,
                                                   unsigned   InputLen,
                                                   U8       * pCTR);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to Camellia context, encrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the plaintext output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the encrypted input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output.
pCTR	Pointer to an object that contains the counter. On return, the counter is updated such that additional blocks can be decrypted in CTR mode.

Additional information

The counter value covers the bytes pCTR[12…15].

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.7.5.23 CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAMELLIA_CCM_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt, CCM mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAMELLIA_CCM_Encrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                              U8       * pOutput,
                                              U8       * pTag,
                                              unsigned   TagLen,
                                        const U8       * pInput,
                                              unsigned   InputLen,
                                        const U8       * pAAD,
                                              unsigned   AADLen,
                                        const U8       * pIV,
                                              unsigned   IVLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to context, encrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted output.
pTag	Pointer to object that receives the authentication tag calculated over encrypted and additional data.
TagLen	Octet length of the authentication tag (MAC). TagLen must be 4, 6, 8, 10, 12, 14, or 16.
pInput	Pointer to data to be encrypted.
InputLen	Octet length of the data to be encrypted.
pAAD	Pointer to additional data authenticated by tag but not encrypted.
AADLen	Octet length of the additional data.
pIV	Pointer to initialization vector for encryption.
IVLen	Octet length of the nonce (IV). IVLen must be between 7 and 13 inclusive.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.7.5.24 CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAMELLIA_CCM_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt, CCM mode.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAMELLIA_CCM_Decrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                             U8       * pOutput,
                                       const U8       * pTag,
                                             unsigned   TagLen,
                                       const U8       * pInput,
                                             unsigned   InputLen,
                                       const U8       * pAAD,
                                             unsigned   AADLen,
                                       const U8       * pIV,
                                             unsigned   IVLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to cipher context, encrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the decrypted output.
pTag	Pointer to authentication tag to verify over encrypted and additional data.
TagLen	Octet length of the authentication tag (MAC). TagLen must be 4, 6, 8, 10, 12, 14, or 16.
pInput	Pointer to encrypted data.
InputLen	Octet length of encrypted data.
pAAD	Pointer to additional data authenticated by tag but not decrypted.
AADLen	Octet length of additional data.
pIV	Pointer to initialization vector for decryption.
IVLen	Octet length of the nonce (IV). IVLen must be between 7 and 13 inclusive.

Return value

= 0 Calculated tag and given tag are identical.
≠ 0 Calculated tag and given tag are not identical.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.7.5.25 CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAMELLIA_GCM_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt, GCM mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAMELLIA_GCM_Encrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                              U8       * pOutput,
                                              U8       * pTag,
                                              unsigned   TagLen,
                                        const U8       * pInput,
                                              unsigned   InputLen,
                                        const U8       * pAAD,
                                              unsigned   AADLen,
                                        const U8       * pIV,
                                              unsigned   IVLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to CAMELLIA context, encrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted data.
pTag	Pointer to object that receives the authentication tag calculated over encrypted and additional data.
TagLen	Octet length of the tag.
pInput	Pointer to data to be encrypted.
InputLen	Octet length of data to be encrypted.
pAAD	Pointer to additional data to be authenticated but not encrypted.
AADLen	Octet length of additional data.
pIV	Pointer to initialization vector.
IVLen	Octet length of the initialization vector.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.7.5.26 CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAMELLIA_GCM_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt, GCM mode.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAMELLIA_GCM_Decrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                             U8       * pOutput,
                                       const U8       * pTag,
                                             unsigned   TagLen,
                                       const U8       * pInput,
                                             unsigned   InputLen,
                                       const U8       * pAAD,
                                             unsigned   AADLen,
                                       const U8       * pIV,
                                             unsigned   IVLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to CAMELLIA context, encrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the decrypted data.
pTag	Pointer to authentication tag to verify over encrypted and additional data.
TagLen	Octet length of the tag.
pInput	Pointer to encrypted input.
InputLen	Octet length of encrypted input.
pAAD	Pointer to additional data to be authenticated but not decrypted.
AADLen	Octet length of additional data.
pIV	Pointer to initialization vector.
IVLen	Octet length of the initialization vector.

Return value

= 0 Calculated tag and given tag are identical.
≠ 0 Calculated tag and given tag are not identical.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.7.6 Self-test API

The following table lists the Camellia self-test API functions.

Function	Description
CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_NTT_SelfTest()	Run Camellia self-tests from NTT.
CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_RFC5528_SelfTest()	Run RFC 5528 Camellia-CTR tests.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.7.6.1 CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_NTT_SelfTest()

Description

Run Camellia self-tests from NTT.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_NTT_SelfTest(const CRYPTO_SELFTEST_API * pAPI);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pAPI	Pointer to self-test API.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.7.6.2 CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_RFC5528_SelfTest()

Description

Run RFC 5528 Camellia-CTR tests.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_RFC5528_SelfTest(const CRYPTO_SELFTEST_API * pAPI);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pAPI	Pointer to self-test API.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.8 CAST

6.8.1 Algorithm parameters

6.8.1.1 Block size

```
#define CRYPTO_CAST_BLOCK_SIZE    8
```

The number of bytes in a single CAST-5 block.

6.8.1.2 Key size

```
#define CRYPTO_CAST128_KEY_SIZE   16
#define CRYPTO_CAST192_KEY_SIZE   24
#define CRYPTO_CAST256_KEY_SIZE   32
```

The number of bytes for each of the supported key sizes.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.8.2 Configuration and resource use

6.8.2.1 Compile-time configuration

Default

```
#define CRYPTO_CONFIG_TABLES_IN_RAM_CAST  0
```

Override

To define a non-default value, define the macro in `CRYPTO_Conf.h`.

Description

The lookup tables used by this algorithm can be stored in flash or RAM, as explained in *Lookup table storage location* on page 37. Set the `CRYPTO_CONFIG_TABLES_IN_RAM_CAST` configuration macro to 1 to move the tables to RAM.

Memory footprint

The following table lists the approximate memory footprint of each configuration.

LUT Storage	ROM (KB)	RAM (KB)	Context size (B)
Flash	11.93	0.01	144
RAM	11.93	0.01	144

6.8.2.2 Runtime configuration

Prototype

```
extern const CRYPTO_CIPHER_API CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAST_SW;
```

Description

This API provides a software-only implementation of CAST.

Installation

```
void CRYPTO_X_Config(void) {
  CRYPTO_CAST_Install(&CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAST_SW, NULL);
}
```

See also

See *CAST* on page 1582 for details on how to configure the performance and footprint of this algorithm.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.8.3 Type-safe API

The following table lists the CAST type-safe API functions.

Function	Description
Installation and hardware assist	
CRYPTO_CAST_Install()	Install cipher.
CRYPTO_CAST_IsInstalled()	Query whether cipher is installed.
CRYPTO_CAST_QueryInstall()	Query installed cipher.
Setup and cleanup	
CRYPTO_CAST_InitEncrypt()	Initialize the CAST context in encrypt mode.
CRYPTO_CAST_InitDecrypt()	Initialize the CAST context in decrypt mode.
CRYPTO_CAST_Kill()	Clear CAST context.
Single blocks	
CRYPTO_CAST_Encrypt()	Encrypt one block of data.
CRYPTO_CAST_Decrypt()	Decrypt one block of data.
Basic modes	
CRYPTO_CAST_ECB_Encrypt()	Encrypt data in ECB mode.
CRYPTO_CAST_ECB_Decrypt()	Decrypt data in ECB mode.
CRYPTO_CAST_CBC_Encrypt()	Encrypt data in CBC mode.
CRYPTO_CAST_CBC_Decrypt()	Decrypt data in CBC mode.
CRYPTO_CAST_OFB_Encrypt()	Encrypt data in OFB mode.
CRYPTO_CAST_OFB_Decrypt()	Decrypt data in OFB mode.
CRYPTO_CAST_CTR_Encrypt()	Encrypt data in CTR mode.
CRYPTO_CAST_CTR_Decrypt()	Decrypt data in CTR mode.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.8.3.1 CRYPTO_CAST_Install()

Description

Install cipher.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CAST_Install(const CRYPTO_CIPHER_API * pHWAPI,
                         const CRYPTO_CIPHER_API * pSWAPI);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pHWAPI	Pointer to API to use as the preferred implementation.
pSWAPI	Pointer to API to use as the fallback implementation.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.8.3.2 CRYPTO_CAST_IsInstalled()

Description

Query whether cipher is installed.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_CAST_IsInstalled(void);
```

Return value

= 0	Cipher is not installed.
≠ 0	Cipher is installed.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.8.3.3 CRYPTO_CAST_QueryInstall()

Description

Query installed cipher.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CAST_QueryInstall(const CRYPTO_CIPHER_API ** ppHWAPI,
                              const CRYPTO_CIPHER_API ** ppSWAPI);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
ppHWAPI	Pointer to object that receives the pointer to the preferred API.
ppSWAPI	Pointer to object that receives the pointer to the fallback API.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.8.3.4 CRYPTO_CAST_InitEncrypt()

Description

Initialize the CAST context in encrypt mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CAST_InitEncrypt(      CRYPTO_CAST_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                             const U8                  * pKey,
                                   unsigned              KeyLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to cipher context.
pKey	Pointer to key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.8.3.5 CRYPTO_CAST_InitDecrypt()

Description

Initialize the CAST context in decrypt mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CAST_InitDecrypt(      CRYPTO_CAST_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                             const U8                  * pKey,
                                   unsigned              KeyLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to cipher context.
pKey	Pointer to key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.8.3.6 CRYPTO_CAST_Kill()

Description

Clear CAST context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CAST_Kill(CRYPTO_CAST_CONTEXT * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to cipher context.

Additional information

This function clears the CAST context. Clearing the context is a precautionary measure that removes obsolete secrets from memory, but is not strictly required for functionality. In particular, not clearing the context does not cause a memory leak.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.8.3.7 CRYPTO_CAST_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt one block of data.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CAST_Encrypt(      CRYPTO_CAST_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                               U8                  * pOutput,
                         const U8                  * pInput);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to cipher context, encrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted block (output).
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the plaintext block (input).

Additional information

This function expects exactly one block of data as input (i.e., CRYPTO_CAST_BLOCK_SIZE octets) and writes the same number of octets to pOutput.

The flow to encrypt data is as follows:

- Call CRYPTO_CAST_InitEncrypt() to initialize the context.
- Call CRYPTO_CAST_Encrypt() to process the data.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_CAST_Kill() to clear the CAST context, erasing obsolete secrets from memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.8.3.8 CRYPTO_CAST_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt one block of data.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CAST_Decrypt(      CRYPTO_CAST_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                               U8                  * pOutput,
                         const U8                  * pInput);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to cipher context, decrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the plaintext block (output).
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the encrypted block (input).

Additional information

This function expects exactly one block of data as input (i.e., CRYPTO_CAST_BLOCK_SIZE octets) and writes the same number of octets to pOutput.

The flow to decrypt data is as follows:

- Call CRYPTO_CAST_InitDecrypt() to initialize the context.
- Call CRYPTO_CAST_Decrypt() to process the data.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_CAST_Kill() to clear the CAST context, erasing obsolete secrets from memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.8.3.9 CRYPTO_CAST_ECB_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt data in ECB mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CAST_ECB_Decrypt(      CRYPTO_CAST_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                   U8                  * pOutput,
                             const U8                  * pInput,
                                   unsigned              InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to CAST context, initialized in decrypt mode with CRYPTO_CAST_InitDecrypt().
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the plaintext output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the encrypted input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output. Must be a multiple of the block size (CRYPTO_CAST_BLOCK_SIZE octets).

Additional information

This function writes InputLen octets to pOutput.

To decrypt large amounts of data in fragments in ECB mode, this function can be called multiple times. The size of each fragment must still be a multiple of the block size.

The flow to decrypt data is as follows:

- Call CRYPTO_CAST_InitDecrypt() to initialize the context.
- Call CRYPTO_CAST_ECB_Decrypt() to process the data.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_CAST_Kill() to clear the CAST context, erasing obsolete secrets from memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.8.3.10 CRYPTO_CAST_ECB_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt data in ECB mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CAST_ECB_Encrypt(      CRYPTO_CAST_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                   U8                  * pOutput,
                             const U8                  * pInput,
                                   unsigned              InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to CAST context, initialized in encrypt mode with CRYPTO_CAST_InitEncrypt().
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the plaintext input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output. Must be a multiple of the block size (CRYPTO_CAST_BLOCK_SIZE octets).

Additional information

This function writes InputLen octets to pOutput.

To encrypt large amounts of data in fragments in ECB mode, this function can be called multiple times. The size of each fragment must still be a multiple of the block size.

The flow to encrypt data is as follows:

- Call CRYPTO_CAST_InitEncrypt() to initialize the context.
- Call CRYPTO_CAST_ECB_Encrypt() to process the data.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_CAST_Kill() to clear the CAST context, erasing obsolete secrets from memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.8.3.11 CRYPTO_CAST_CBC_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt data in CBC mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CAST_CBC_Decrypt(      CRYPTO_CAST_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                   U8                  * pOutput,
                             const U8                  * pInput,
                                   unsigned              InputLen,
                                   U8                  * pIV);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to CAST context, initialized in decrypt mode with CRYPTO_CAST_InitDecrypt().
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the plaintext output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the encrypted input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output. Must be a multiple of the block size (CRYPTO_CAST_BLOCK_SIZE octets).
pIV	Pointer to initialization vector. On return, the IV is updated such that additional blocks can be decrypted in CBC mode.

Additional information

This function writes InputLen octets to pOutput.

To decrypt large amounts of data in fragments in CBC mode, this function can be called multiple times. On first call, pIV must point to the IV. The function always copies the last ciphertext block into pIV, which can then be used as "IV" for the decryption of the next fragment. The size of each fragment must still be a multiple of the block size.

The flow to decrypt data is as follows:

- Call CRYPTO_CAST_InitDecrypt() to initialize the context.
- Call CRYPTO_CAST_CBC_Decrypt() to process the data.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_CAST_Kill() to clear the CAST context, erasing obsolete secrets from memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.8.3.12 CRYPTO_CAST_CBC_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt data in CBC mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CAST_CBC_Encrypt(      CRYPTO_CAST_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                   U8                  * pOutput,
                             const U8                  * pInput,
                                   unsigned              InputLen,
                                   U8                  * pIV);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to CAST context, initialized in encrypt mode with CRYPTO_CAST_InitEncrypt().
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the plaintext input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output. Must be a multiple of the block size (CRYPTO_CAST_BLOCK_SIZE octets).
pIV	Pointer to initialization vector. On return, the IV is updated such that additional blocks can be encrypted in CBC mode.

Additional information

This function writes InputLen octets to pOutput.

To encrypt large amounts of data in fragments in CBC mode, this function can be called multiple times. On first call, pIV must point to the IV. The function always copies the last ciphertext block into pIV, which can then be used as "IV" for the encryption of the next fragment. The size of each fragment must still be a multiple of the block size.

The flow to encrypt data is as follows:

- Call CRYPTO_CAST_InitEncrypt() to initialize the context.
- Call CRYPTO_CAST_CBC_Encrypt() to process the data.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_CAST_Kill() to clear the CAST context, erasing obsolete secrets from memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.8.3.13 CRYPTO_CAST_OFB_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt data in OFB mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CAST_OFB_Decrypt(      CRYPTO_CAST_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                   U8                  * pOutput,
                             const U8                  * pInput,
                                   unsigned              InputLen,
                                   U8                  * pIV);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to CAST context, initialized in encrypt (!) mode with CRYPTO_CAST_InitEncrypt().
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the plaintext output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the encrypted input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output. Must be a multiple of the block size (CRYPTO_CAST_BLOCK_SIZE octets).
pIV	Pointer to initialization vector.

Additional information

This function writes InputLen octets to pOutput.

The flow to decrypt data is as follows:

- Call CRYPTO_CAST_InitEncrypt() (!) to initialize the context.
- Call CRYPTO_CAST_OFB_Decrypt() to process the data.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_CAST_Kill() to clear the CAST context, erasing obsolete secrets from memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.8.3.14 CRYPTO_CAST_OFB_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt data in OFB mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CAST_OFB_Encrypt(      CRYPTO_CAST_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                   U8                  * pOutput,
                             const U8                  * pInput,
                                   unsigned              InputLen,
                                   U8                  * pIV);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to CAST context, initialized in encrypt mode with CRYPTO_CAST_InitEncrypt().
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the plaintext input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output. Must be a multiple of the block size (CRYPTO_CAST_BLOCK_SIZE octets).
pIV	Pointer to initialization vector.

Additional information

This function writes InputLen octets to pOutput.

The flow to encrypt data is as follows:

- Call CRYPTO_CAST_InitEncrypt() to initialize the context.
- Call CRYPTO_CAST_OFB_Encrypt() to process the data.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_CAST_Kill() to clear the CAST context, erasing obsolete secrets from memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.8.3.15 CRYPTO_CAST_CTR_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt data in CTR mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CAST_CTR_Decrypt(      CRYPTO_CAST_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                   U8                  * pOutput,
                             const U8                  * pInput,
                                   unsigned              InputLen,
                                   U8                  * pCTR,
                                   unsigned              CTRIndex,
                                   unsigned              CTRLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to CAST context, initialized in encrypt (!) mode with CRYPTO_CAST_InitEncrypt().
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the decrypted output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the encrypted input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output.
pCTR	Pointer to initialization vector with counter. On return, the counter is updated such that additional blocks can be decrypted in CTR mode.
CTRIndex	Index of the first byte of the counter within the IV.
CTRLen	Octet length of the counter.

Additional information

This function writes InputLen octets to pOutput.

The flow to decrypt data is as follows:

- Call CRYPTO_CAST_InitEncrypt() (!) to initialize the context.
- Call CRYPTO_CAST_CTR_Decrypt() to process the data.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_CAST_Kill() to clear the CAST context, erasing obsolete secrets from memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.8.3.16 CRYPTO_CAST_CTR_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt data in CTR mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CAST_CTR_Encrypt(      CRYPTO_CAST_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                   U8                  * pOutput,
                             const U8                  * pInput,
                                   unsigned              InputLen,
                                   U8                  * pCTR,
                                   unsigned              CTRIndex,
                                   unsigned              CTRLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to CAST context, initialized in encrypt mode with CRYPTO_CAST_InitEncrypt().
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the plaintext input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output.
pCTR	Pointer to initialization vector with counter. On return, the counter is updated such that additional blocks can be encrypted in CTR mode.
CTRIndex	Index of the first byte of the counter within the IV.
CTRLen	Octet length of the counter.

Additional information

This function writes InputLen octets to pOutput.

The flow to encrypt data is as follows:

- Call CRYPTO_CAST_InitEncrypt() to initialize the context.
- Call CRYPTO_CAST_CTR_Encrypt() to process the data.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_CAST_Kill() to clear the CAST context, erasing obsolete secrets from memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.8.4 Generic API

The following table lists the CAST functions that conform to the generic cipher API.

Function	Description
Setup	
CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAST_InitEncrypt()	Initialize cipher context in encrypt mode.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAST_128_InitEncrypt()	Initialize, encrypt mode, 128-bit key.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAST_192_InitEncrypt()	Initialize, encrypt mode, 192-bit key.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAST_256_InitEncrypt()	Initialize, encrypt mode, 256-bit key.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAST_InitDecrypt()	Initialize cipher context in decrypt mode.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAST_128_InitDecrypt()	Initialize, decrypt mode, 128-bit key.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAST_192_InitDecrypt()	Initialize, decrypt mode, 192-bit key.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAST_256_InitDecrypt()	Initialize, decrypt mode, 256-bit key.
Single blocks	
CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAST_Encrypt()	Encrypt block.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAST_Decrypt()	Decrypt block.
Basic modes	
CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAST_ECB_Encrypt()	Encrypt, ECB mode.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAST_ECB_Decrypt()	Decrypt, ECB mode.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAST_CBC_Encrypt()	Encrypt, CBC mode.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAST_CBC_Decrypt()	Decrypt, CBC mode.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAST_OFB_Encrypt()	Encrypt, OFB mode.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAST_OFB_Decrypt()	Decrypt, OFB mode.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAST_CTR_Encrypt()	Encrypt, CTR mode.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAST_CTR_0_8_Encrypt()	Encrypt, CTR(0,8) mode.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAST_CTR_4_4_Encrypt()	Encrypt, CTR(4,4) mode.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAST_CTR_Decrypt()	Decrypt, CTR mode.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAST_CTR_0_8_Decrypt()	Decrypt, CTR(0,8) mode.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAST_CTR_4_4_Decrypt()	Decrypt, CTR(4,4) mode.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.8.4.1 CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAST_InitEncrypt()

Description

Initialize cipher context in encrypt mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAST_InitEncrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                    const U8       * pKey,
                                          unsigned   KeyLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to CAST context.
pKey	Pointer to key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.8.4.2 CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAST_128_InitEncrypt()

Description

Initialize, encrypt mode, 128-bit key.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAST_128_InitEncrypt(      void * pContext,
                                        const U8   * pKey);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to CAST context.
pKey	Pointer to key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.8.4.3 CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAST_192_InitEncrypt()

Description

Initialize, encrypt mode, 192-bit key.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAST_192_InitEncrypt(      void * pContext,
                                        const U8   * pKey);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to CAST context.
pKey	Pointer to key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.8.4.4 CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAST_256_InitEncrypt()

Description

Initialize, encrypt mode, 256-bit key.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAST_256_InitEncrypt(      void * pContext,
                                        const U8   * pKey);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to CAST context.
pKey	Pointer to key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.8.4.5 CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAST_InitDecrypt()

Description

Initialize cipher context in decrypt mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAST_InitDecrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                    const U8       * pKey,
                                          unsigned   KeyLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to CAST context.
pKey	Pointer to key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.8.4.6 CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAST_128_InitDecrypt()

Description

Initialize, decrypt mode, 128-bit key.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAST_128_InitDecrypt(      void * pContext,
                                        const U8   * pKey);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to CAST context.
pKey	Pointer to key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.8.4.7 CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAST_192_InitDecrypt()

Description

Initialize, decrypt mode, 192-bit key.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAST_192_InitDecrypt(      void * pContext,
                                        const U8   * pKey);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to CAST context.
pKey	Pointer to key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.8.4.8 CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAST_256_InitDecrypt()

Description

Initialize, decrypt mode, 256-bit key.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAST_256_InitDecrypt(      void * pContext,
                                        const U8   * pKey);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to CAST context.
pKey	Pointer to key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.8.4.9 CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAST_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt block.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAST_Encrypt(      void * pContext,
                                      U8   * pOutput,
                                const U8   * pInput);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to CAST context.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the plaintext input.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.8.4.10 CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAST_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt block.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAST_Decrypt(      void * pContext,
                                      U8   * pOutput,
                                const U8   * pInput);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to CAST context.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the plaintext output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the encrypted input.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.8.4.11 CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAST_ECB_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt, ECB mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAST_ECB_Encrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                          U8       * pOutput,
                                    const U8       * pInput,
                                          unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to CAST context, encrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the plaintext input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.8.4.12 CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAST_ECB_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt, ECB mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAST_ECB_Decrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                          U8       * pOutput,
                                    const U8       * pInput,
                                          unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to CAST context, decrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the plaintext output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the encrypted input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.8.4.13 CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAST_CBC_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt, CBC mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAST_CBC_Encrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                          U8       * pOutput,
                                    const U8       * pInput,
                                          unsigned   InputLen,
                                          U8       * pIV);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to CAST context, encrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the plaintext input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output.
pIV	Pointer to object that contains the initialization vector.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.8.4.14 CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAST_CBC_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt, CBC mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAST_CBC_Decrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                          U8       * pOutput,
                                    const U8       * pInput,
                                          unsigned   InputLen,
                                          U8       * pIV);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to CAST context, decrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the plaintext output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the encrypted input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output.
pIV	Pointer to object that contains the initialization vector.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.8.4.15 CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAST_OFB_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt, OFB mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAST_OFB_Encrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                          U8       * pOutput,
                                    const U8       * pInput,
                                          unsigned   InputLen,
                                          U8       * pIV);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to CAST context, encrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the plaintext input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output.
pIV	Pointer to object that contains the initialization vector.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.8.4.16 CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAST_OFB_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt, OFB mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAST_OFB_Decrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                          U8       * pOutput,
                                    const U8       * pInput,
                                          unsigned   InputLen,
                                          U8       * pIV);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to CAST context, decrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the plaintext output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the encrypted input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output.
pIV	Pointer to object that contains the initialization vector.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.8.4.17 CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAST_CTR_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt, CTR mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAST_CTR_Encrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                          U8       * pOutput,
                                    const U8       * pInput,
                                          unsigned   InputLen,
                                          U8       * pCTR,
                                          unsigned   CTRIndex,
                                          unsigned   CTRLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to CAST context, encrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the plaintext input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output.
pCTR	Pointer to initialization vector with counter. On return, the counter is updated such that additional blocks can be encrypted in CTR mode.
CTRIndex	Index of the first byte of the counter within the IV.
CTRLen	Octet length of the counter.

Additional information

The counter value covers the bytes pCTR[CTRIndex…CTRIndex+CTRLen-1].

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.8.4.18 CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAST_CTR_0_8_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt, CTR(0,8) mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAST_CTR_0_8_Encrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                              U8       * pOutput,
                                        const U8       * pInput,
                                              unsigned   InputLen,
                                              U8       * pCTR);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to CAST context, encrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the plaintext input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output.
pCTR	Pointer to an object that contains the nonce and counter. On return, the counter is updated such that additional blocks can be encrypted in CTR mode.

Additional information

The counter value covers the bytes pCTR[0…7].

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.8.4.19 CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAST_CTR_4_4_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt, CTR(4,4) mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAST_CTR_4_4_Encrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                              U8       * pOutput,
                                        const U8       * pInput,
                                              unsigned   InputLen,
                                              U8       * pCTR);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to CAST context, encrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the plaintext input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output.
pCTR	Pointer to an object that contains the counter. On return, the counter is updated such that additional blocks can be encrypted in CTR mode.

Additional information

The counter value covers the bytes pCTR[4…7].

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.8.4.20 CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAST_CTR_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt, CTR mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAST_CTR_Decrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                          U8       * pOutput,
                                    const U8       * pInput,
                                          unsigned   InputLen,
                                          U8       * pCTR,
                                          unsigned   CTRIndex,
                                          unsigned   CTRLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to CAST context, encrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the plaintext output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the encrypted input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output.
pCTR	Pointer to initialization vector with counter. On return, the counter is updated such that additional blocks can be decrypted in CTR mode.
CTRIndex	Index of the first byte of the counter within the IV.
CTRLen	Octet length of the counter.

Additional information

The counter value covers the bytes pCTR[CTRIndex…CTRIndex+CTRLen-1].

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.8.4.21 CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAST_CTR_0_8_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt, CTR(0,8) mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAST_CTR_0_8_Decrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                              U8       * pOutput,
                                        const U8       * pInput,
                                              unsigned   InputLen,
                                              U8       * pCTR);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to CAST context, encrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the plaintext input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output.
pCTR	Pointer to an object that contains the nonce and counter. On return, the counter is updated such that additional blocks can be decrypted in CTR mode.

Additional information

The counter value covers the bytes pCTR[0…7].

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.8.4.22 CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAST_CTR_4_4_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt, CTR(4,4) mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAST_CTR_4_4_Decrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                              U8       * pOutput,
                                        const U8       * pInput,
                                              unsigned   InputLen,
                                              U8       * pCTR);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to CAST context, encrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the plaintext output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the encrypted input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output.
pCTR	Pointer to an object that contains the counter. On return, the counter is updated such that additional blocks can be decrypted in CTR mode.

Additional information

The counter value covers the bytes pCTR[4…7].

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.8.5 Self-test API

The following table lists the CAST self-test API functions.

Function	Description
`CRYPTO_CAST_RFC2144_SelfTest()`	Run CAST KATs from RFC2144.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.8.5.1 CRYPTO_CAST_RFC2144_SelfTest()

Description

Run CAST KATs from RFC2144.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CAST_RFC2144_SelfTest(const CRYPTO_SELFTEST_API * pAPI);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pAPI	Pointer to self-test API.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.9 ChaCha20

6.9.1 Algorithm parameters

6.9.1.1 Block size

```
#define CRYPTO_CHACHA20_BLOCK_SIZE    64
```

The number of bytes in a single ChaCha20 block.

6.9.1.2 Key size

```
#define CRYPTO_CHACHA20_KEY_SIZE      32
```

The number of bytes for the single supported key size.

6.9.2 Standards reference

ChaCha20 is specified by the following document:

- IETF RFC 7539 — *ChaCha20 and Poly1305 for IETF Protocols*

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.9.3 Type-safe API

The following table lists the ChaCha20 type-safe API functions.

Setup	
CRYPTO_CHACHA20_InitEncrypt_32_96()	Initialize cipher in encryption mode, 32-bit counter, 96-bit IV.
CRYPTO_CHACHA20_InitDecrypt_32_96()	Initialize cipher in decryption mode.
CRYPTO_CHACHA20_InitEncrypt_64_64()	Initialize cipher in encryption mode, 64-bit counter, 64-bit IV.
CRYPTO_CHACHA20_InitDecrypt_64_64()	Initialize cipher in decryption mode.
CRYPTO_CHACHA20_SetPos()	Set block position.
CRYPTO_CHACHA20_SetIV()	Set nonce.
CRYPTO_CHACHA20_Kill()	Destroy cipher context.
AEAD mode	
CRYPTO_CHACHA20_POLY1305_GenKey()	Generate Poly1305 key using ChaCha20.
CRYPTO_CHACHA20_POLY1305_Encrypt()	Encrypt, Poly1305 mode.
CRYPTO_CHACHA20_POLY1305_Decrypt()	Decrypt, Poly1305 mode.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.9.3.1 CRYPTO_CHACHA20_InitEncrypt_32_96()

Description

Initialize cipher in encryption mode, 32-bit counter, 96-bit IV.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CHACHA20_InitEncrypt_32_96(      CRYPTO_CHACHA20_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                       const U8                      * pKey,
                                             unsigned                  KeyLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to ChaCha20 context.
pKey	Pointer to key octet string.
KeyLen	Octet length of key octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.9.3.2 CRYPTO_CHACHA20_InitDecrypt_32_96()

Description

Initialize cipher in decryption mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CHACHA20_InitDecrypt_32_96(      CRYPTO_CHACHA20_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                       const U8                      * pKey,
                                             unsigned                  KeyLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to ChaCha20 context.
pKey	Pointer to key octet string.
KeyLen	Octet length of key octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.9.3.3 CRYPTO_CHACHA20_InitEncrypt_64_64()

Description

Initialize cipher in encryption mode, 64-bit counter, 64-bit IV.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CHACHA20_InitEncrypt_64_64(      CRYPTO_CHACHA20_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                       const U8                      * pKey,
                                             unsigned                  KeyLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to ChaCha20 context.
pKey	Pointer to key octet string.
KeyLen	Octet length of key octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.9.3.4 CRYPTO_CHACHA20_InitDecrypt_64_64()

Description

Initialize cipher in decryption mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CHACHA20_InitDecrypt_64_64(      CRYPTO_CHACHA20_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                       const U8                      * pKey,
                                             unsigned                  KeyLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to ChaCha20 context.
pKey	Pointer to key octet string.
KeyLen	Octet length of key octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.9.3.5 CRYPTO_CHACHA20_SetPos()

Description

Set block position.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CHACHA20_SetPos(CRYPTO_CHACHA20_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                            U64                       Pos);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to ChaCha20 context.
Pos	Block number, 32 bits in IETF mode, otherwise 64 bits.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.9.3.6 CRYPTO_CHACHA20_SetIV()

Description

Set nonce.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CHACHA20_SetIV(      CRYPTO_CHACHA20_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                           const U8                      * pIV);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to ChaCha20 context.
pIV	Pointer to nonce octet string, 12 octets in IETF mode, otherwise 8 octets.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.9.3.7 CRYPTO_CHACHA20_Kill()

Description

Destroy cipher context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CHACHA20_Kill(CRYPTO_CHACHA20_CONTEXT * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to ChaCha20 context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.9.3.8 CRYPTO_CHACHA20_POLY1305_GenKey()

Description

Generate Poly1305 key using ChaCha20.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CHACHA20_POLY1305_GenKey(      U8 * pOutput,
                                     const U8 * pKey,
                                     const U8 * pNonce);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the one-time key, 32 octets.
pKey	Pointer to key octet string, 32 octets.
pNonce	Pointer to nonce octet string, 12 octets.

Additional information

The Poly1305 key is generated according to RFC 7539.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.9.3.9 CRYPTO_CHACHA20_POLY1305_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt, Poly1305 mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CHACHA20_POLY1305_Encrypt(      CRYPTO_CHACHA20_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                            U8                      * pOutput,
                                            U8                      * pTag,
                                            unsigned                  TagLen,
                                      const U8                      * pInput,
                                            unsigned                  InputLen,
                                      const U8                      * pAAD,
                                            unsigned                  AADLen,
                                      const U8                      * pIV,
                                            unsigned                  IVLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to ChaCha20 context, encrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted data.
pTag	Pointer to object that receives the authentication tag calculated over encrypted and additional data, 16 octets.
TagLen	Octet length of the tag, 16 octets.
pInput	Pointer to data to be encrypted.
InputLen	Octet length of data to be encrypted.
pAAD	Pointer to additional data to be authenticated but not encrypted.
AADLen	Octet length of additional data.
pIV	Pointer to initialization vector.
IVLen	Octet length of the initialization vector, 12 octets in IETF mode, otherwise 8 octets.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.9.3.10 CRYPTO_CHACHA20_POLY1305_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt, Poly1305 mode.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_CHACHA20_POLY1305_Decrypt(      CRYPTO_CHACHA20_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                           U8                      * pOutput,
                                     const U8                      * pTag,
                                           unsigned                  TagLen,
                                     const U8                      * pInput,
                                           unsigned                  InputLen,
                                     const U8                      * pAAD,
                                           unsigned                  AADLen,
                                     const U8                      * pIV,
                                           unsigned                  IVLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to ChaCha20 context, encrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the decrypted data.
pTag	Pointer to authentication tag to verify over encrypted and additional data.
TagLen	Octet length of the tag.
pInput	Pointer to encrypted input.
InputLen	Octet length of encrypted input.
pAAD	Pointer to additional data to be authenticated but not decrypted.
AADLen	Octet length of additional data.
pIV	Pointer to initialization vector.
IVLen	Octet length of the initialization vector, 12 octets in IETF mode, otherwise 8 octets.

Return value

= 0 Calculated tag and given tag are identical.
≠ 0 Calculated tag and given tag are not identical.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.9.4 Self-test API

The following table lists the ChaCha20 self-test API functions.

Function	Description
CRYPTO_CHACHA20_RFC7539_SelfTest()	Run ChaCha20 KATs from RFC 7539.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.9.4.1 CRYPTO_CHACHA20_RFC7539_SelfTest()

Description

Run ChaCha20 KATs from RFC 7539.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CHACHA20_RFC7539_SelfTest(const CRYPTO_SELFTEST_API * pAPI);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pAPI	Pointer to self-test API.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.10 Blowfish

6.10.1 Algorithm parameters

6.10.1.1 Block size

```
#define CRYPTO_BLOWFISH_BLOCK_SIZE    16
```

The number of bytes in a single Blowfish block.

6.10.1.2 Key size

```
#define CRYPTO_BLOWFISH128_KEY_SIZE   16
#define CRYPTO_BLOWFISH192_KEY_SIZE   24
#define CRYPTO_BLOWFISH256_KEY_SIZE   32
```

The number of bytes for each of the supported key sizes.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.10.2 Type-safe API

The following table lists the Blowfish type-safe API functions.

Function	Description
Installation and hardware assist	
CRYPTO_BLOWFISH_Install()	Install cipher.
CRYPTO_BLOWFISH_IsInstalled()	Query whether cipher is installed.
CRYPTO_BLOWFISH_QueryInstall()	Query installed cipher.
Setup and cleanup	
CRYPTO_BLOWFISH_InitEncrypt()	Initialize the BLOWFISH context in encrypt mode.
CRYPTO_BLOWFISH_InitDecrypt()	Initialize the BLOWFISH context in decrypt mode.
CRYPTO_BLOWFISH_Kill()	Clear BLOWFISH context.
Single blocks	
CRYPTO_BLOWFISH_Encrypt()	Encrypt one block of data.
CRYPTO_BLOWFISH_Decrypt()	Decrypt one block of data.
Basic modes	
CRYPTO_BLOWFISH_ECB_Encrypt()	Encrypt data in ECB mode.
CRYPTO_BLOWFISH_ECB_Decrypt()	Decrypt data in ECB mode.
CRYPTO_BLOWFISH_CBC_Encrypt()	Encrypt data in CBC mode.
CRYPTO_BLOWFISH_CBC_Decrypt()	Decrypt data in CBC mode.
CRYPTO_BLOWFISH_OFB_Encrypt()	Encrypt data in OFB mode.
CRYPTO_BLOWFISH_OFB_Decrypt()	Decrypt data in OFB mode.
CRYPTO_BLOWFISH_CTR_Encrypt()	Encrypt data in CTR mode.
CRYPTO_BLOWFISH_CTR_Decrypt()	Decrypt data in CTR mode.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.10.2.1 CRYPTO_BLOWFISH_Install()

Description

Install cipher.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_BLOWFISH_Install(const CRYPTO_CIPHER_API * pHWAPI,
                             const CRYPTO_CIPHER_API * pSWAPI);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pHWAPI	Pointer to API to use as the preferred implementation.
pSWAPI	Pointer to API to use as the fallback implementation.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.10.2.2 CRYPTO_BLOWFISH_IsInstalled()

Description

Query whether cipher is installed.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_BLOWFISH_IsInstalled(void);
```

Return value

= 0	Cipher is not installed.
≠ 0	Cipher is installed.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.10.2.3 CRYPTO_BLOWFISH_QueryInstall()

Description

Query installed cipher.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_BLOWFISH_QueryInstall(const CRYPTO_CIPHER_API ** ppHWAPI,
                                  const CRYPTO_CIPHER_API ** ppSWAPI);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
ppHWAPI	Pointer to object that receives the pointer to the preferred API.
ppSWAPI	Pointer to object that receives the pointer to the fallback API.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.10.2.4 CRYPTO_BLOWFISH_InitEncrypt()

Description

Initialize the BLOWFISH context in encrypt mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_BLOWFISH_InitEncrypt(      CRYPTO_BLOWFISH_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                 const U8                      * pKey,
                                       unsigned                  KeyLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to cipher context.
pKey	Pointer to key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.10.2.5 CRYPTO_BLOWFISH_InitDecrypt()

Description

Initialize the BLOWFISH context in decrypt mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_BLOWFISH_InitDecrypt(      CRYPTO_BLOWFISH_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                 const U8                      * pKey,
                                       unsigned                  KeyLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to cipher context.
pKey	Pointer to key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.10.2.6 CRYPTO_BLOWFISH_Kill()

Description

Clear BLOWFISH context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_BLOWFISH_Kill(CRYPTO_BLOWFISH_CONTEXT * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to cipher context.

Additional information

This function clears the BLOWFISH context. Clearing the context is a precautionary measure that removes obsolete secrets from memory, but is not strictly required for functionality. In particular, not clearing the context does not cause a memory leak.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.10.2.7 CRYPTO_BLOWFISH_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt one block of data.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_BLOWFISH_Encrypt(      CRYPTO_BLOWFISH_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                   U8                      * pOutput,
                             const U8                      * pInput);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to cipher context, encrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted block (output).
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the plaintext block (input).

Additional information

This function expects exactly one block of data as input (i.e., CRYPTO_BLOWFISH_BLOCK_SIZE octets) and writes the same number of octets to pOutput.

The flow to encrypt data is as follows:

- Call CRYPTO_BLOWFISH_InitEncrypt() to initialize the context.
- Call CRYPTO_BLOWFISH_Encrypt() to process the data.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_BLOWFISH_Kill() to clear the BLOWFISH context, erasing obsolete secrets from memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.10.2.8 CRYPTO_BLOWFISH_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt one block of data.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_BLOWFISH_Decrypt(      CRYPTO_BLOWFISH_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                   U8                      * pOutput,
                             const U8                      * pInput);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to cipher context, decrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the plaintext block (output).
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the encrypted block (input).

Additional information

This function expects exactly one block of data as input (i.e., CRYPTO_BLOWFISH_BLOCK_SIZE octets) and writes the same number of octets to pOutput.

The flow to decrypt data is as follows:

- Call CRYPTO_BLOWFISH_InitDecrypt() to initialize the context.
- Call CRYPTO_BLOWFISH_Decrypt() to process the data.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_BLOWFISH_Kill() to clear the BLOWFISH context, erasing obsolete secrets from memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.10.2.9 CRYPTO_BLOWFISH_ECB_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt data in ECB mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_BLOWFISH_ECB_Encrypt(      CRYPTO_BLOWFISH_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                       U8                      * pOutput,
                                 const U8                      * pInput,
                                       unsigned                  InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to Blowfish context, initialized in encrypt mode with CRYPTO_BLOWFISH_InitEncrypt().
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the plaintext input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output. Must be a multiple of the block size (CRYPTO_BLOWFISH_BLOCK_SIZE octets).

Additional information

This function writes InputLen octets to pOutput.

To encrypt large amounts of data in fragments in ECB mode, this function can be called multiple times. The size of each fragment must still be a multiple of the block size.

The flow to encrypt data is as follows:

- Call CRYPTO_BLOWFISH_InitEncrypt() to initialize the context.
- Call CRYPTO_BLOWFISH_ECB_Encrypt() to process the data.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_BLOWFISH_Kill() to clear the BLOWFISH context, erasing obsolete secrets from memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.10.2.10 CRYPTO_BLOWFISH_ECB_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt data in ECB mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_BLOWFISH_ECB_Decrypt(      CRYPTO_BLOWFISH_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                       U8                      * pOutput,
                                 const U8                      * pInput,
                                       unsigned                  InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to Blowfish context, initialized in decrypt mode with CRYPTO_BLOWFISH_InitDecrypt().
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the plaintext output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the encrypted input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output. Must be a multiple of the block size (CRYPTO_BLOWFISH_BLOCK_SIZE octets).

Additional information

This function writes InputLen octets to pOutput.

To decrypt large amounts of data in fragments in ECB mode, this function can be called multiple times. The size of each fragment must still be a multiple of the block size.

The flow to decrypt data is as follows:

- Call CRYPTO_BLOWFISH_InitDecrypt() to initialize the context.
- Call CRYPTO_BLOWFISH_ECB_Decrypt() to process the data.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_BLOWFISH_Kill() to clear the BLOWFISH context, erasing obsolete secrets from memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.10.2.11 CRYPTO_BLOWFISH_CBC_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt data in CBC mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_BLOWFISH_CBC_Encrypt(      CRYPTO_BLOWFISH_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                       U8                      * pOutput,
                                 const U8                      * pInput,
                                       unsigned                  InputLen,
                                       U8                      * pIV);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to Blowfish context, initialized in encrypt mode with CRYPTO_BLOWFISH_InitEncrypt().
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the plaintext input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output. Must be a multiple of the block size (CRYPTO_BLOWFISH_BLOCK_SIZE octets).
pIV	Pointer to initialization vector. On return, the IV is updated such that additional blocks can be encrypted in CBC mode.

Additional information

This function writes InputLen octets to pOutput.

To encrypt large amounts of data in fragments in CBC mode, this function can be called multiple times. On first call, pIV must point to the IV. The function always copies the last ciphertext block into pIV, which can then be used as "IV" for the encryption of the next fragment. The size of each fragment must still be a multiple of the block size.

The flow to encrypt data is as follows:

- Call CRYPTO_BLOWFISH_InitEncrypt() to initialize the context.
- Call CRYPTO_BLOWFISH_CBC_Encrypt() to process the data.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_BLOWFISH_Kill() to clear the BLOWFISH context, erasing obsolete secrets from memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.10.2.12 CRYPTO_BLOWFISH_CBC_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt data in CBC mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_BLOWFISH_CBC_Decrypt(      CRYPTO_BLOWFISH_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                       U8                      * pOutput,
                                 const U8                      * pInput,
                                       unsigned                  InputLen,
                                       U8                      * pIV);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to Blowfish context, initialized in decrypt mode with CRYPTO_BLOWFISH_InitDecrypt().
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the plaintext output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the encrypted input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output. Must be a multiple of the block size (CRYPTO_BLOWFISH_BLOCK_SIZE octets).
pIV	Pointer to initialization vector. On return, the IV is updated such that additional blocks can be decrypted in CBC mode.

Additional information

This function writes InputLen octets to pOutput.

To decrypt large amounts of data in fragments in CBC mode, this function can be called multiple times. On first call, pIV must point to the IV. The function always copies the last ciphertext block into pIV, which can then be used as "IV" for the decryption of the next fragment. The size of each fragment must still be a multiple of the block size.

The flow to decrypt data is as follows:

- Call CRYPTO_BLOWFISH_InitDecrypt() to initialize the context.
- Call CRYPTO_BLOWFISH_CBC_Decrypt() to process the data.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_BLOWFISH_Kill() to clear the BLOWFISH context, erasing obsolete secrets from memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.10.2.13 CRYPTO_BLOWFISH_OFB_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt data in OFB mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_BLOWFISH_OFB_Encrypt(      CRYPTO_BLOWFISH_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                       U8                      * pOutput,
                                 const U8                      * pInput,
                                       unsigned                  InputLen,
                                       U8                      * pIV);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to Blowfish context, initialized in encrypt mode with CRYPTO_BLOWFISH_InitEncrypt().
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the plaintext input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output. Must be a multiple of the block size (CRYPTO_BLOWFISH_BLOCK_SIZE octets).
pIV	Pointer to initialization vector.

Additional information

This function writes InputLen octets to pOutput.

The flow to encrypt data is as follows:

- Call CRYPTO_BLOWFISH_InitEncrypt() to initialize the context.
- Call CRYPTO_BLOWFISH_OFB_Encrypt() to process the data.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_BLOWFISH_Kill() to clear the BLOWFISH context, erasing obsolete secrets from memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.10.2.14 CRYPTO_BLOWFISH_OFB_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt data in OFB mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_BLOWFISH_OFB_Decrypt(      CRYPTO_BLOWFISH_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                       U8                      * pOutput,
                                 const U8                      * pInput,
                                       unsigned                  InputLen,
                                       U8                      * pIV);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to Blowfish context, initialized in encrypt (!) mode with CRYPTO_BLOWFISH_InitEncrypt().
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the plaintext output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the encrypted input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output. Must be a multiple of the block size (CRYPTO_BLOWFISH_BLOCK_SIZE octets).
pIV	Pointer to initialization vector.

Additional information

This function writes InputLen octets to pOutput.

The flow to decrypt data is as follows:

- Call CRYPTO_BLOWFISH_InitEncrypt() (!) to initialize the context.
- Call CRYPTO_BLOWFISH_OFB_Decrypt() to process the data.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_BLOWFISH_Kill() to clear the BLOWFISH context, erasing obsolete secrets from memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.10.2.15 CRYPTO_BLOWFISH_CTR_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt data in CTR mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_BLOWFISH_CTR_Encrypt(      CRYPTO_BLOWFISH_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                       U8                      * pOutput,
                                 const U8                      * pInput,
                                       unsigned                  InputLen,
                                       U8                      * pCTR,
                                       unsigned                  CTRIndex,
                                       unsigned                  CTRLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to Blowfish context, initialized in encrypt mode with CRYPTO_BLOWFISH_InitEncrypt().
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the plaintext input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output.
pCTR	Pointer to initialization vector with counter. On return, the counter is updated such that additional blocks can be encrypted in CTR mode.
CTRIndex	Index of the first byte of the counter within the IV.
CTRLen	Octet length of the counter.

Additional information

This function writes InputLen octets to pOutput.

The flow to encrypt data is as follows:

- Call CRYPTO_BLOWFISH_InitEncrypt() to initialize the context.
- Call CRYPTO_BLOWFISH_CTR_Encrypt() to process the data.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_BLOWFISH_Kill() to clear the BLOWFISH context, erasing obsolete secrets from memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.10.2.16 CRYPTO_BLOWFISH_CTR_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt data in CTR mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_BLOWFISH_CTR_Decrypt(      CRYPTO_BLOWFISH_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                       U8                      * pOutput,
                                 const U8                      * pInput,
                                       unsigned                  InputLen,
                                       U8                      * pCTR,
                                       unsigned                  CTRIndex,
                                       unsigned                  CTRLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to Blowfish context, initialized in encrypt (!) mode with CRYPTO_BLOWFISH_InitEncrypt().
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the decrypted output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the encrypted input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output.
pCTR	Pointer to initialization vector with counter. On return, the counter is updated such that additional blocks can be decrypted in CTR mode.
CTRIndex	Index of the first byte of the counter within the IV.
CTRLen	Octet length of the counter.

Additional information

This function writes InputLen octets to pOutput.

The flow to decrypt data is as follows:

- Call CRYPTO_BLOWFISH_InitEncrypt() (!) to initialize the context.
- Call CRYPTO_BLOWFISH_CTR_Decrypt() to process the data.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_BLOWFISH_Kill() to clear the BLOWFISH context, erasing obsolete secrets from memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.10.3 Configuration and resource use

6.10.3.1 Compile-time configuration

Default

```
#define CRYPTO_CONFIG_TABLES_IN_RAM_BLOWFISH     0
```

Override

To define a non-default value, define the macro in `CRYPTO_Conf.h`.

Description

The lookup tables used by this algorithm can be stored in flash or RAM, as explained in *Lookup table storage location* on page 37. Set the `CRYPTO_CONFIG_TABLES_IN_RAM_BLOWFISH` configuration macro to 1 to move the tables to RAM.

Memory footprint

The following table lists the approximate memory footprint of each configuration.

LUT Storage	ROM (KB)	RAM (KB)	Context size (B)
Flash	4.97	0.01	4176
RAM	4.97	4.18	4176

6.10.3.2 Runtime configuration

Prototype

```
extern const CRYPTO_CIPHER_API CRYPTO_CIPHER_BLOWFISH_SW;
```

Description

This API provides a software-only implementation of Blowfish.

Installation

```
void CRYPTO_X_Config(void) {
  CRYPTO_BLOWFISH_Install(&CRYPTO_CIPHER_BLOWFISH_SW, NULL);
}
```

See also

See *Blowfish* on page 1657 for details on how to configure the performance and footprint of this algorithm.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.10.4 Generic API

The following table lists the Blowfish functions that conform to the generic cipher API.

Function	Description
Setup	
CRYPTO_CIPHER_BLOWFISH_InitEncrypt()	Initialize cipher context in encrypt mode.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_BLOWFISH_128_InitEncrypt()	Initialize, encrypt mode, 128-bit key.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_BLOWFISH_192_InitEncrypt()	Initialize, encrypt mode, 192-bit key.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_BLOWFISH_256_InitEncrypt()	Initialize, encrypt mode, 256-bit key.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_BLOWFISH_InitDecrypt()	Initialize cipher context in decrypt mode.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_BLOWFISH_128_InitDecrypt()	Initialize, decrypt mode, 128-bit key.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_BLOWFISH_192_InitDecrypt()	Initialize, decrypt mode, 192-bit key.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_BLOWFISH_256_InitDecrypt()	Initialize, decrypt mode, 256-bit key.
Single blocks	
CRYPTO_CIPHER_BLOWFISH_Encrypt()	Encrypt block.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_BLOWFISH_Decrypt()	Decrypt block.
Basic modes	
CRYPTO_CIPHER_BLOWFISH_ECB_Encrypt()	Encrypt, ECB mode.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_BLOWFISH_ECB_Decrypt()	Decrypt, ECB mode.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_BLOWFISH_CBC_Encrypt()	Encrypt, CBC mode.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_BLOWFISH_CBC_Decrypt()	Decrypt, CBC mode.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_BLOWFISH_OFB_Encrypt()	Encrypt, OFB mode.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_BLOWFISH_OFB_Decrypt()	Decrypt, OFB mode.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_BLOWFISH_CTR_Encrypt()	Encrypt, CTR mode.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_BLOWFISH_CTR_0_8_Encrypt()	Encrypt, CTR(0,8) mode.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_BLOWFISH_CTR_4_4_Encrypt()	Encrypt, CTR(4,4) mode.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_BLOWFISH_CTR_Decrypt()	Decrypt, CTR mode.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_BLOWFISH_CTR_0_8_Decrypt()	Decrypt, CTR(0,8) mode.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_BLOWFISH_CTR_4_4_Decrypt()	Decrypt, CTR(4,4) mode.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.10.4.1 CRYPTO_CIPHER_BLOWFISH_InitEncrypt()

Description

Initialize cipher context in encrypt mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_BLOWFISH_InitEncrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                        const U8       * pKey,
                                              unsigned   KeyLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to BLOWFISH context.
pKey	Pointer to key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.10.4.2 CRYPTO_CIPHER_BLOWFISH_128_InitEncrypt()

Description

Initialize, encrypt mode, 128-bit key.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_BLOWFISH_128_InitEncrypt(      void * pContext,
                                            const U8   * pKey);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to BLOWFISH context.
pKey	Pointer to key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.10.4.3 CRYPTO_CIPHER_BLOWFISH_192_InitEncrypt()

Description

Initialize, encrypt mode, 192-bit key.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_BLOWFISH_192_InitEncrypt(      void * pContext,
                                            const U8   * pKey);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to BLOWFISH context.
pKey	Pointer to key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.10.4.4 CRYPTO_CIPHER_BLOWFISH_256_InitEncrypt()

Description

Initialize, encrypt mode, 256-bit key.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_BLOWFISH_256_InitEncrypt(      void * pContext,
                                            const U8   * pKey);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to BLOWFISH context.
pKey	Pointer to key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.10.4.5 CRYPTO_CIPHER_BLOWFISH_InitDecrypt()

Description

Initialize cipher context in decrypt mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_BLOWFISH_InitDecrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                        const U8       * pKey,
                                              unsigned   KeyLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to BLOWFISH context.
pKey	Pointer to key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.10.4.6 CRYPTO_CIPHER_BLOWFISH_128_InitDecrypt()

Description

Initialize, decrypt mode, 128-bit key.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_BLOWFISH_128_InitDecrypt(      void * pContext,
                                            const U8   * pKey);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to BLOWFISH context.
pKey	Pointer to key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.10.4.7 CRYPTO_CIPHER_BLOWFISH_192_InitDecrypt()

Description

Initialize, decrypt mode, 192-bit key.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_BLOWFISH_192_InitDecrypt(      void * pContext,
                                            const U8   * pKey);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to BLOWFISH context.
pKey	Pointer to key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.10.4.8 CRYPTO_CIPHER_BLOWFISH_256_InitDecrypt()

Description

Initialize, decrypt mode, 256-bit key.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_BLOWFISH_256_InitDecrypt(      void * pContext,
                                            const U8   * pKey);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to BLOWFISH context.
pKey	Pointer to key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.10.4.9 CRYPTO_CIPHER_BLOWFISH_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt block.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_BLOWFISH_Encrypt(      void * pContext,
                                          U8   * pOutput,
                                    const U8   * pInput);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to BLOWFISH context.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the plaintext input.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.10.4.10 CRYPTO_CIPHER_BLOWFISH_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt block.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_BLOWFISH_Decrypt(      void * pContext,
                                          U8   * pOutput,
                                    const U8   * pInput);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to BLOWFISH context.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the plaintext output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the encrypted input.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.10.4.11 CRYPTO_CIPHER_BLOWFISH_ECB_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt, ECB mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_BLOWFISH_ECB_Encrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                              U8       * pOutput,
                                        const U8       * pInput,
                                              unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to BLOWFISH context, encrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the plaintext input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.10.4.12 CRYPTO_CIPHER_BLOWFISH_ECB_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt, ECB mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_BLOWFISH_ECB_Decrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                              U8       * pOutput,
                                        const U8       * pInput,
                                              unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to BLOWFISH context, decrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the plaintext output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the encrypted input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.10.4.13 CRYPTO_CIPHER_BLOWFISH_CBC_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt, CBC mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_BLOWFISH_CBC_Encrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                              U8       * pOutput,
                                        const U8       * pInput,
                                              unsigned   InputLen,
                                              U8       * pIV);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to BLOWFISH context, encrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the plaintext input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output.
pIV	Pointer to object that contains the initialization vector.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.10.4.14 CRYPTO_CIPHER_BLOWFISH_CBC_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt, CBC mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_BLOWFISH_CBC_Decrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                              U8       * pOutput,
                                        const U8       * pInput,
                                              unsigned   InputLen,
                                              U8       * pIV);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to BLOWFISH context, decrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the plaintext output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the encrypted input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output.
pIV	Pointer to object that contains the initialization vector.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.10.4.15 CRYPTO_CIPHER_BLOWFISH_OFB_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt, OFB mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_BLOWFISH_OFB_Encrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                              U8       * pOutput,
                                        const U8       * pInput,
                                              unsigned   InputLen,
                                              U8       * pIV);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to BLOWFISH context, encrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the plaintext input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output.
pIV	Pointer to object that contains the initialization vector.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.10.4.16 CRYPTO_CIPHER_BLOWFISH_OFB_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt, OFB mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_BLOWFISH_OFB_Decrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                              U8       * pOutput,
                                        const U8       * pInput,
                                              unsigned   InputLen,
                                              U8       * pIV);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to BLOWFISH context, decrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the plaintext output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the encrypted input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output.
pIV	Pointer to object that contains the initialization vector.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.10.4.17 CRYPTO_CIPHER_BLOWFISH_CTR_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt, CTR mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_BLOWFISH_CTR_Encrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                              U8       * pOutput,
                                        const U8       * pInput,
                                              unsigned   InputLen,
                                              U8       * pCTR,
                                              unsigned   CTRIndex,
                                              unsigned   CTRLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to BLOWFISH context, encrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the plaintext input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output.
pCTR	Pointer to initialization vector with counter. On return, the counter is updated such that additional blocks can be encrypted in CTR mode.
CTRIndex	Index of the first byte of the counter within the IV.
CTRLen	Octet length of the counter.

Additional information

The counter value covers the bytes pCTR[CTRIndex…CTRIndex+CTRLen-1].

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.10.4.18 CRYPTO_CIPHER_BLOWFISH_CTR_0_8_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt, CTR(0,8) mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_BLOWFISH_CTR_0_8_Encrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                                  U8       * pOutput,
                                            const U8       * pInput,
                                                  unsigned   InputLen,
                                                  U8       * pCTR);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to BLOWFISH context, encrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the plaintext input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output.
pCTR	Pointer to an object that contains the nonce and counter. On return, the counter is updated such that additional blocks can be encrypted in CTR mode.

Additional information

The counter value covers the bytes pCTR[0…7].

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.10.4.19 CRYPTO_CIPHER_BLOWFISH_CTR_4_4_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt, CTR(4,4) mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_BLOWFISH_CTR_4_4_Encrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                                  U8       * pOutput,
                                            const U8       * pInput,
                                                  unsigned   InputLen,
                                                  U8       * pCTR);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to BLOWFISH context, encrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the plaintext input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output.
pCTR	Pointer to an object that contains the counter. On return, the counter is updated such that additional blocks can be encrypted in CTR mode.

Additional information

The counter value covers the bytes pCTR[4…7].

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.10.4.20 CRYPTO_CIPHER_BLOWFISH_CTR_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt, CTR mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_BLOWFISH_CTR_Decrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                              U8       * pOutput,
                                        const U8       * pInput,
                                              unsigned   InputLen,
                                              U8       * pCTR,
                                              unsigned   CTRIndex,
                                              unsigned   CTRLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to BLOWFISH context, encrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the plaintext output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the encrypted input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output.
pCTR	Pointer to initialization vector with counter. On return, the counter is updated such that additional blocks can be decrypted in CTR mode.
CTRIndex	Index of the first byte of the counter within the IV.
CTRLen	Octet length of the counter.

Additional information

The counter value covers the bytes pCTR[CTRIndex…CTRIndex+CTRLen-1].

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.10.4.21 CRYPTO_CIPHER_BLOWFISH_CTR_0_8_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt, CTR(0,8) mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_BLOWFISH_CTR_0_8_Decrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                                  U8       * pOutput,
                                            const U8       * pInput,
                                                  unsigned   InputLen,
                                                  U8       * pCTR);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to BLOWFISH context, encrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the plaintext input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output.
pCTR	Pointer to an object that contains the nonce and counter. On return, the counter is updated such that additional blocks can be decrypted in CTR mode.

Additional information

The counter value covers the bytes pCTR[0…7].

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.10.4.22 CRYPTO_CIPHER_BLOWFISH_CTR_4_4_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt, CTR(4,4) mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_BLOWFISH_CTR_4_4_Decrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                                  U8       * pOutput,
                                            const U8       * pInput,
                                                  unsigned   InputLen,
                                                  U8       * pCTR);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to BLOWFISH context, encrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the plaintext output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the encrypted input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output.
pCTR	Pointer to an object that contains the counter. On return, the counter is updated such that additional blocks can be decrypted in CTR mode.

Additional information

The counter value covers the bytes pCTR[4…7].

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.10.5 Self-test API

The following table lists the Blowfish self-test API functions.

Function	Description
CRYPTO_BLOWFISH_Schneier_SelfTest()	Run Blowfish KATs from Schneier.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.10.5.1 CRYPTO_BLOWFISH_Schneier_SelfTest()

Description

Run Blowfish KATs from Schneier.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_BLOWFISH_Schneier_SelfTest(const CRYPTO_SELFTEST_API * pAPI);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pAPI	Pointer to self-test API.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.11 Twofish

6.11.1 Algorithm parameters

6.11.1.1 Block size

```
#define CRYPTO_TWOFISH_BLOCK_SIZE    16
```

The number of bytes in a single Twofish block.

6.11.1.2 Key size

```
#define CRYPTO_TWOFISH128_KEY_SIZE   16
#define CRYPTO_TWOFISH192_KEY_SIZE   24
#define CRYPTO_TWOFISH256_KEY_SIZE   32
```

The number of bytes for each of the supported key sizes.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.11.2 Configuration and resource use

6.11.2.1 Compile-time configuration

Default

```
#define CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_TWOFISH              SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_BALANCED
#define CRYPTO_CONFIG_TABLES_IN_RAM_TWOFISH 0
```

Override

To define a non-default value, define the macro in `CRYPTO_Conf.h`.

Description

You can select from different implementation variants of this algorithm by setting an optimization goal. Refer to *Optimization goals* on page 36 for general guidance on optimization goals.

This algorithm implements the following levels of optimization:

Optimization goal	Description
`SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SIZE_MIN`, `SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SIZE_SMALL`, `SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SIZE`	Minimal key precomputation, minimal lookup tables
`SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_BALANCED`, `SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED`	Minimal key precomputation, additional lookup table for MDS multiplication
`SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED_HIGH`	Full key precomputation
`SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED_MAX`	Full key precomputation, additional lookup table for MDS multiplication

Minimal and full keying are described in the original Twofish paper.

The lookup tables used by this algorithm can be stored in flash or RAM, as explained in *Lookup table storage location* on page 37. Set the `CRYPTO_CONFIG_TABLES_IN_RAM_TWOFISH` configuration macro to 1 to move the tables to RAM.

Memory footprint

The following table lists the approximate memory footprint of each configuration.

Optimization Goal	LUT Storage	ROM (KB)	RAM (KB)	Context size (B)
`SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SIZE_MIN`	Flash	2.75	0.01	208
`SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SIZE_SMALL`	Flash	2.75	0.01	208
`SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SIZE`	Flash	2.75	0.01	208
`SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_BALANCED`	Flash	6.86	0.01	208
`SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED`	Flash	6.86	0.01	208
`SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED_HIGH`	Flash	2.85	0.01	4264
`SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED_MAX`	Flash	6.85	0.01	4264
`SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SIZE_MIN`	RAM	2.75	0.55	208
`SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SIZE_SMALL`	RAM	2.75	0.55	208
`SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SIZE`	RAM	2.75	0.55	208
`SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_BALANCED`	RAM	6.85	4.65	208
`SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED`	RAM	6.85	4.65	208
`SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED_HIGH`	RAM	2.85	0.55	4264

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

Optimization Goal	LUT Storage	ROM (KB)	RAM (KB)	Context size (B)
SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED_MAX	RAM	6.84	4.65	4264

6.11.2.2 Runtime configuration

Prototype

```
extern const CRYPTO_CIPHER_API CRYPTO_CIPHER_TWOFISH_SW;
```

Description

This API provides a software-only implementation of Twofish.

Installation

```
void CRYPTO_X_Config(void) {
  CRYPTO_TWOFISH_Install(&CRYPTO_CIPHER_TWOFISH_SW, NULL);
}
```

See also

See *Twofish* on page 1684 for details on how to configure the performance and footprint of this algorithm.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.11.3 Type-safe API

The following table lists the Twofish type-safe API functions.

Function	Description
Installation and hardware assist	
CRYPTO_TWOFISH_Install()	Install cipher.
CRYPTO_TWOFISH_IsInstalled()	Query whether cipher is installed.
CRYPTO_TWOFISH_QueryInstall()	Query installed cipher.
Setup and cleanup	
CRYPTO_TWOFISH_InitEncrypt()	Initialize the TWOFISH context in encrypt mode.
CRYPTO_TWOFISH_InitDecrypt()	Initialize the TWOFISH context in decrypt mode.
CRYPTO_TWOFISH_Kill()	Clear TWOFISH context.
Single blocks	
CRYPTO_TWOFISH_Encrypt()	Encrypt one block of data.
CRYPTO_TWOFISH_Decrypt()	Decrypt one block of data.
Basic modes	
CRYPTO_TWOFISH_ECB_Encrypt()	Encrypt data in ECB mode.
CRYPTO_TWOFISH_ECB_Decrypt()	Decrypt data in ECB mode.
CRYPTO_TWOFISH_CBC_Encrypt()	Encrypt data in CBC mode.
CRYPTO_TWOFISH_CBC_Decrypt()	Decrypt data in CBC mode.
CRYPTO_TWOFISH_OFB_Encrypt()	Encrypt data in OFB mode.
CRYPTO_TWOFISH_OFB_Decrypt()	Decrypt data in OFB mode.
CRYPTO_TWOFISH_CTR_Encrypt()	Encrypt data in CTR mode.
CRYPTO_TWOFISH_CTR_Decrypt()	Decrypt data in CTR mode.
AEAD modes	
CRYPTO_TWOFISH_CCM_Encrypt()	Encrypt data, process additional authenticated data, and generate tag in CCM mode.
CRYPTO_TWOFISH_CCM_Decrypt()	Decrypt data, process additional authenticated data, and verify tag in CCM mode.
CRYPTO_TWOFISH_GCM_Encrypt()	Encrypt data, process additional authenticated data, and generate tag in GCM mode.
CRYPTO_TWOFISH_GCM_Decrypt()	Decrypt data, process additional authenticated data, and verify tag in GCM mode.
Incremental TWOFISH-GCM	
CRYPTO_TWOFISH_GCM_InitEncrypt()	Initialize TWOFISH-GCM incremental encryption.
CRYPTO_TWOFISH_GCM_InitDecrypt()	Initialize TWOFISH-GCM incremental decryption.
CRYPTO_TWOFISH_GCM_AddAAD()	Add additional authenticated data.
CRYPTO_TWOFISH_GCM_AddAADDone()	Flag all additional authenticated data added.
CRYPTO_TWOFISH_GCM_Add()	Add data.
CRYPTO_TWOFISH_GCM_AddDone()	Flag all data added.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

Function	Description
CRYPTO_TWOFISH_GCM_ExitEncrypt()	Finalize TWOFISH-GCM incremental encryption and generate tag.
CRYPTO_TWOFISH_GCM_ExitDecrypt()	Finalize TWOFISH-GCM incremental decryption and verify tag.
CRYPTO_TWOFISH_GCM_Kill()	Clear the TWOFISH-GCM context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.11.3.1 CRYPTO_TWOFISH_Install()

Description

Install cipher.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_TWOFISH_Install(const CRYPTO_CIPHER_API * pHWAPI,
                            const CRYPTO_CIPHER_API * pSWAPI);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pHWAPI	Pointer to API to use as the preferred implementation.
pSWAPI	Pointer to API to use as the fallback implementation.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.11.3.2 CRYPTO_TWOFISH_IsInstalled()

Description

Query whether cipher is installed.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_TWOFISH_IsInstalled(void);
```

Return value

= 0	Cipher is not installed.
≠ 0	Cipher is installed.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.11.3.3 CRYPTO_TWOFISH_QueryInstall()

Description

Query installed cipher.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_TWOFISH_QueryInstall(const CRYPTO_CIPHER_API ** ppHWAPI,
                                 const CRYPTO_CIPHER_API ** ppSWAPI);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
ppHWAPI	Pointer to object that receives the pointer to the preferred API.
ppSWAPI	Pointer to object that receives the pointer to the fallback API.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.11.3.4 CRYPTO_TWOFISH_InitEncrypt()

Description

Initialize the TWOFISH context in encrypt mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_TWOFISH_InitEncrypt(      CRYPTO_TWOFISH_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                const U8                     * pKey,
                                      unsigned                 KeyLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to cipher context.
pKey	Pointer to key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.11.3.5 CRYPTO_TWOFISH_InitDecrypt()

Description

Initialize the TWOFISH context in decrypt mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_TWOFISH_InitDecrypt(      CRYPTO_TWOFISH_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                const U8                     * pKey,
                                      unsigned                 KeyLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to cipher context.
pKey	Pointer to key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.11.3.6 CRYPTO_TWOFISH_Kill()

Description

Clear TWOFISH context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_TWOFISH_Kill(CRYPTO_TWOFISH_CONTEXT * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to cipher context.

Additional information

This function clears the TWOFISH context. Clearing the context is a precautionary measure that removes obsolete secrets from memory, but is not strictly required for functionality. In particular, not clearing the context does not cause a memory leak.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.11.3.7 CRYPTO_TWOFISH_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt one block of data.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_TWOFISH_Encrypt(      CRYPTO_TWOFISH_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                  U8                     * pOutput,
                            const U8                     * pInput);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to cipher context, encrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted block (output).
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the plaintext block (input).

Additional information

This function expects exactly one block of data as input (i.e., CRYPTO_TWOFISH_BLOCK_SIZE octets) and writes the same number of octets to pOutput.

The flow to encrypt data is as follows:

- Call CRYPTO_TWOFISH_InitEncrypt() to initialize the context.
- Call CRYPTO_TWOFISH_Encrypt() to process the data.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_TWOFISH_Kill() to clear the TWOFISH context, erasing obsolete secrets from memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.11.3.8 CRYPTO_TWOFISH_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt one block of data.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_TWOFISH_Decrypt(      CRYPTO_TWOFISH_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                  U8                     * pOutput,
                            const U8                     * pInput);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to cipher context, decrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the plaintext block (output).
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the encrypted block (input).

Additional information

This function expects exactly one block of data as input (i.e., CRYPTO_TWOFISH_BLOCK_SIZE octets) and writes the same number of octets to pOutput.

The flow to decrypt data is as follows:

- Call CRYPTO_TWOFISH_InitDecrypt() to initialize the context.
- Call CRYPTO_TWOFISH_Decrypt() to process the data.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_TWOFISH_Kill() to clear the TWOFISH context, erasing obsolete secrets from memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.11.3.9 CRYPTO_TWOFISH_ECB_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt data in ECB mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_TWOFISH_ECB_Encrypt(      CRYPTO_TWOFISH_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                      U8                     * pOutput,
                                const U8                     * pInput,
                                      unsigned                 InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to Twofish context, initialized in encrypt mode with CRYPTO_TWOFISH_InitEncrypt().
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the plaintext input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output. Must be a multiple of the block size (CRYPTO_TWOFISH_BLOCK_SIZE octets).

Additional information

This function writes InputLen octets to pOutput.

To encrypt large amounts of data in fragments in ECB mode, this function can be called multiple times. The size of each fragment must still be a multiple of the block size.

The flow to encrypt data is as follows:

- Call CRYPTO_TWOFISH_InitEncrypt() to initialize the context.
- Call CRYPTO_TWOFISH_ECB_Encrypt() to process the data.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_TWOFISH_Kill() to clear the TWOFISH context, erasing obsolete secrets from memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.11.3.10 CRYPTO_TWOFISH_ECB_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt data in ECB mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_TWOFISH_ECB_Decrypt(      CRYPTO_TWOFISH_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                      U8                     * pOutput,
                                const U8                     * pInput,
                                      unsigned                 InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to Twofish context, initialized in decrypt mode with CRYPTO_TWOFISH_InitDecrypt().
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the plaintext output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the encrypted input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output. Must be a multiple of the block size (CRYPTO_TWOFISH_BLOCK_SIZE octets).

Additional information

This function writes InputLen octets to pOutput.

To decrypt large amounts of data in fragments in ECB mode, this function can be called multiple times. The size of each fragment must still be a multiple of the block size.

The flow to decrypt data is as follows:

- Call CRYPTO_TWOFISH_InitDecrypt() to initialize the context.
- Call CRYPTO_TWOFISH_ECB_Decrypt() to process the data.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_TWOFISH_Kill() to clear the TWOFISH context, erasing obsolete secrets from memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.11.3.11 CRYPTO_TWOFISH_CBC_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt data in CBC mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_TWOFISH_CBC_Encrypt(      CRYPTO_TWOFISH_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                      U8                     * pOutput,
                                const U8                     * pInput,
                                      unsigned                 InputLen,
                                      U8                     * pIV);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to Twofish context, initialized in encrypt mode with CRYPTO_TWOFISH_InitEncrypt().
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the plaintext input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output. Must be a multiple of the block size (CRYPTO_TWOFISH_BLOCK_SIZE octets).
pIV	Pointer to initialization vector. On return, the IV is updated such that additional blocks can be encrypted in CBC mode.

Additional information

This function writes InputLen octets to pOutput.

To encrypt large amounts of data in fragments in CBC mode, this function can be called multiple times. On first call, pIV must point to the IV. The function always copies the last ciphertext block into pIV, which can then be used as "IV" for the encryption of the next fragment. The size of each fragment must still be a multiple of the block size.

The flow to encrypt data is as follows:

- Call CRYPTO_TWOFISH_InitEncrypt() to initialize the context.
- Call CRYPTO_TWOFISH_CBC_Encrypt() to process the data.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_TWOFISH_Kill() to clear the TWOFISH context, erasing obsolete secrets from memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.11.3.12 CRYPTO_TWOFISH_CBC_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt data in CBC mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_TWOFISH_CBC_Decrypt(      CRYPTO_TWOFISH_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                      U8                     * pOutput,
                                const U8                     * pInput,
                                      unsigned                 InputLen,
                                      U8                     * pIV);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to Twofish context, initialized in decrypt mode with CRYPTO_TWOFISH_InitDecrypt().
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the plaintext output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the encrypted input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output. Must be a multiple of the block size (CRYPTO_TWOFISH_BLOCK_SIZE octets).
pIV	Pointer to initialization vector. On return, the IV is updated such that additional blocks can be decrypted in CBC mode.

Additional information

This function writes InputLen octets to pOutput.

To decrypt large amounts of data in fragments in CBC mode, this function can be called multiple times. On first call, pIV must point to the IV. The function always copies the last ciphertext block into pIV, which can then be used as "IV" for the decryption of the next fragment. The size of each fragment must still be a multiple of the block size.

The flow to decrypt data is as follows:

- Call CRYPTO_TWOFISH_InitDecrypt() to initialize the context.
- Call CRYPTO_TWOFISH_CBC_Decrypt() to process the data.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_TWOFISH_Kill() to clear the TWOFISH context, erasing obsolete secrets from memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.11.3.13 CRYPTO_TWOFISH_OFB_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt data in OFB mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_TWOFISH_OFB_Encrypt(      CRYPTO_TWOFISH_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                      U8                     * pOutput,
                                const U8                     * pInput,
                                      unsigned                 InputLen,
                                      U8                     * pIV);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to Twofish context, initialized in encrypt mode with CRYPTO_TWOFISH_InitEncrypt().
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the plaintext input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output. Must be a multiple of the block size (CRYPTO_TWOFISH_BLOCK_SIZE octets).
pIV	Pointer to initialization vector.

Additional information

This function writes InputLen octets to pOutput.

The flow to encrypt data is as follows:

- Call CRYPTO_TWOFISH_InitEncrypt() to initialize the context.
- Call CRYPTO_TWOFISH_OFB_Encrypt() to process the data.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_TWOFISH_Kill() to clear the TWOFISH context, erasing obsolete secrets from memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.11.3.14 CRYPTO_TWOFISH_OFB_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt data in OFB mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_TWOFISH_OFB_Decrypt(      CRYPTO_TWOFISH_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                      U8                     * pOutput,
                                const U8                     * pInput,
                                      unsigned                 InputLen,
                                      U8                     * pIV);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to Twofish context, initialized in encrypt (!) mode with CRYPTO_TWOFISH_InitEncrypt().
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the plaintext output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the encrypted input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output. Must be a multiple of the block size (CRYPTO_TWOFISH_BLOCK_SIZE octets).
pIV	Pointer to initialization vector.

Additional information

This function writes InputLen octets to pOutput.

The flow to decrypt data is as follows:

- Call CRYPTO_TWOFISH_InitEncrypt() (!) to initialize the context.
- Call CRYPTO_TWOFISH_OFB_Decrypt() to process the data.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_TWOFISH_Kill() to clear the TWOFISH context, erasing obsolete secrets from memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.11.3.15 CRYPTO_TWOFISH_CTR_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt data in CTR mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_TWOFISH_CTR_Encrypt(      CRYPTO_TWOFISH_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                      U8                     * pOutput,
                                const U8                     * pInput,
                                      unsigned                 InputLen,
                                      U8                     * pCTR,
                                      unsigned                 CTRIndex,
                                      unsigned                 CTRLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to Twofish context, initialized in encrypt mode with CRYPTO_TWOFISH_InitEncrypt().
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the plaintext input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output.
pCTR	Pointer to initialization vector with counter. On return, the counter is updated such that additional blocks can be encrypted in CTR mode.
CTRIndex	Index of the first byte of the counter within the IV.
CTRLen	Octet length of the counter.

Additional information

This function writes InputLen octets to pOutput.

The flow to encrypt data is as follows:

- Call CRYPTO_TWOFISH_InitEncrypt() to initialize the context.
- Call CRYPTO_TWOFISH_CTR_Encrypt() to process the data.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_TWOFISH_Kill() to clear the TWOFISH context, erasing obsolete secrets from memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.11.3.16 CRYPTO_TWOFISH_CTR_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt data in CTR mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_TWOFISH_CTR_Decrypt(      CRYPTO_TWOFISH_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                      U8                     * pOutput,
                                const U8                     * pInput,
                                      unsigned                 InputLen,
                                      U8                     * pCTR,
                                      unsigned                 CTRIndex,
                                      unsigned                 CTRLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to Twofish context, initialized in encrypt (!) mode with CRYPTO_TWOFISH_InitEncrypt().
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the decrypted output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the encrypted input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output.
pCTR	Pointer to initialization vector with counter. On return, the counter is updated such that additional blocks can be decrypted in CTR mode.
CTRIndex	Index of the first byte of the counter within the IV.
CTRLen	Octet length of the counter.

Additional information

This function writes InputLen octets to pOutput.

The flow to decrypt data is as follows:

- Call CRYPTO_TWOFISH_InitEncrypt() (!) to initialize the context.
- Call CRYPTO_TWOFISH_CTR_Decrypt() to process the data.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_TWOFISH_Kill() to clear the TWOFISH context, erasing obsolete secrets from memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.11.3.17 CRYPTO_TWOFISH_CCM_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt data, process additional authenticated data, and generate tag in CCM mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_TWOFISH_CCM_Encrypt(      CRYPTO_TWOFISH_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                      U8                     * pOutput,
                                      U8                     * pTag,
                                      unsigned                 TagLen,
                                const U8                     * pInput,
                                      unsigned                 InputLen,
                                const U8                     * pAAD,
                                      unsigned                 AADLen,
                                const U8                     * pIV,
                                      unsigned                 IVLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to Twofish context, initialized in encrypt mode with CRYPTO_TWOFISH_InitEncrypt().
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted output.
pTag	Pointer to object that receives the authentication tag calculated over encrypted and additional data.
TagLen	Octet length of the authentication tag (MAC). TagLen must be 4, 6, 8, 10, 12, 14, or 16.
pInput	Pointer to data to be encrypted.
InputLen	Octet length of the data to be encrypted.
pAAD	Pointer to additional data authenticated by tag but not encrypted.
AADLen	Octet length of the additional data.
pIV	Pointer to initialization vector for encryption.
IVLen	Octet length of the nonce (IV). IVLen must be between 7 and 13 inclusive.

Additional information

This function writes InputLen octets to pOutput.

The flow to encrypt data is as follows:

- Call CRYPTO_TWOFISH_InitEncrypt() to initialize the context.
- Call CRYPTO_TWOFISH_CCM_Encrypt() to process AAD and data.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_TWOFISH_Kill() to clear the TWOFISH context, erasing obsolete secrets from memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.11.3.18 CRYPTO_TWOFISH_CCM_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt data, process additional authenticated data, and verify tag in CCM mode.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_TWOFISH_CCM_Decrypt(      CRYPTO_TWOFISH_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                     U8                     * pOutput,
                               const U8                     * pTag,
                                     unsigned                 TagLen,
                               const U8                     * pInput,
                                     unsigned                 InputLen,
                               const U8                     * pAAD,
                                     unsigned                 AADLen,
                               const U8                     * pIV,
                                     unsigned                 IVLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to Twofish context, initialized in encrypt (!) mode with CRYPTO_TWOFISH_InitEncrypt().
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the decrypted output.
pTag	Pointer to authentication tag to verify over encrypted and additional data.
TagLen	Octet length of the authentication tag (MAC). TagLen must be 4, 6, 8, 10, 12, 14, or 16.
pInput	Pointer to encrypted data.
InputLen	Octet length of encrypted data.
pAAD	Pointer to additional data authenticated by tag but not decrypted.
AADLen	Octet length of additional data.
pIV	Pointer to initialization vector for decryption.
IVLen	Octet length of the nonce (IV). IVLen must be between 7 and 13 inclusive.

Return value

= 0 Calculated tag and given tag are identical.
≠ 0 Calculated tag and given tag are not identical.

Additional information

This function writes InputLen octets to pOutput.

The flow to decrypt data is as follows:

- Call CRYPTO_TWOFISH_InitEncrypt() (!) to initialize the context.
- Call CRYPTO_TWOFISH_CCM_Decrypt() to process AAD and data.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_TWOFISH_Kill() to clear the TWOFISH context, erasing obsolete secrets from memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.11.3.19 CRYPTO_TWOFISH_GCM_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt data, process additional authenticated data, and generate tag in GCM mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_TWOFISH_GCM_Encrypt(      CRYPTO_TWOFISH_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                      U8                     * pOutput,
                                      U8                     * pTag,
                                      unsigned                 TagLen,
                                const U8                     * pInput,
                                      unsigned                 InputLen,
                                const U8                     * pAAD,
                                      unsigned                 AADLen,
                                const U8                     * pIV,
                                      unsigned                 IVLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to Twofish context, initialized in encrypt mode with CRYPTO_TWOFISH_InitEncrypt().
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted output.
pTag	Pointer to object that receives the authentication tag calculated over encrypted and additional data.
TagLen	Octet length of the tag.
pInput	Pointer to data to be encrypted.
InputLen	Octet length of data to be encrypted.
pAAD	Pointer to additional data to be authenticated but not encrypted.
AADLen	Octet length of additional data.
pIV	Pointer to initialization vector for encryption.
IVLen	Octet length of the initialization vector.

Additional information

This function writes InputLen octets to pOutput.

The flow to encrypt data is as follows:

- Call CRYPTO_TWOFISH_InitEncrypt() to initialize the context.
- Call CRYPTO_TWOFISH_GCM_Encrypt() to process AAD and data.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_TWOFISH_Kill() to clear the TWOFISH context, erasing obsolete secrets from memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.11.3.20 CRYPTO_TWOFISH_GCM_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt data, process additional authenticated data, and verify tag in GCM mode.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_TWOFISH_GCM_Decrypt(      CRYPTO_TWOFISH_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                     U8                     * pOutput,
                               const U8                     * pTag,
                                     unsigned                 TagLen,
                               const U8                     * pInput,
                                     unsigned                 InputLen,
                               const U8                     * pAAD,
                                     unsigned                 AADLen,
                               const U8                     * pIV,
                                     unsigned                 IVLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to Twofish context, initialized in encrypt (!) mode with CRYPTO_TWOFISH_InitEncrypt().
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the decrypted data.
pTag	Pointer to authentication tag to verify over encrypted and additional data.
TagLen	Octet length of the tag.
pInput	Pointer to encrypted data.
InputLen	Octet length of encrypted data.
pAAD	Pointer to additional data authenticated but not decrypted.
AADLen	Octet length of additional data.
pIV	Pointer to initialization vector for decryption.
IVLen	Octet length of the initialization vector.

Return value

= 0 Calculated tag and given tag are identical.
≠ 0 Calculated tag and given tag are not identical.

Additional information

This function writes InputLen octets to pOutput.

The flow to decrypt data is as follows:

- Call CRYPTO_TWOFISH_InitEncrypt() (!) to initialize the context.
- Call CRYPTO_TWOFISH_GCM_Decrypt() to process AAD and data.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_TWOFISH_Kill() to clear the TWOFISH context, erasing obsolete secrets from memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.11.3.21 CRYPTO_TWOFISH_GCM_InitEncrypt()

Description

Initialize TWOFISH-GCM incremental encryption.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_TWOFISH_GCM_InitEncrypt(      CRYPTO_TWOFISH_GCM_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                    const U8                         * pKey,
                                          unsigned                     KeyLen,
                                    const U8                         * pIV,
                                          unsigned                     IVLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to TWOFISH-GCM cipher context.
pKey	Pointer to key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key.
pIV	Pointer to initialization vector.
IVLen	Octet length of the initialization vector.

Additional information

The flow to encrypt data is as follows:

- Call CRYPTO_TWOFISH_GCM_InitEncrypt() to initialize the context.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_TWOFISH_GCM_AddAAD(), once or multiple times, to add any authentication data.
- Call CRYPTO_TWOFISH_GCM_AddAADDone() to indicate authentication data added.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_TWOFISH_GCM_Add(), once or multiple times, to add data to encrypt.
- Call CRYPTO_TWOFISH_GCM_AddDone() to indicate data added.
- Call CRYPTO_TWOFISH_GCM_ExitEncrypt() to retrieve the authentication tag.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_TWOFISH_GCM_Kill() to clear the TWOFISH-GCM context, erasing obsolete secrets from memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.11.3.22 CRYPTO_TWOFISH_GCM_InitDecrypt()

Description

Initialize TWOFISH-GCM incremental decryption.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_TWOFISH_GCM_InitDecrypt(      CRYPTO_TWOFISH_GCM_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                    const U8                         * pKey,
                                          unsigned                     KeyLen,
                                    const U8                         * pIV,
                                          unsigned                     IVLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to TWOFISH-GCM cipher context.
pKey	Pointer to key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key.
pIV	Pointer to initialization vector.
IVLen	Octet length of the initialization vector.

Additional information

The flow to decrypt data is as follows:

- Call CRYPTO_TWOFISH_GCM_InitDecrypt() to initialize the context.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_TWOFISH_GCM_AddAAD(), once or multiple times, to add any authentication data.
- Call CRYPTO_TWOFISH_GCM_AddAADDone() to indicate authentication data added.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_TWOFISH_GCM_Add(), once or multiple times, to add data to decrypt.
- Call CRYPTO_TWOFISH_GCM_AddDone() to indicate data added.
- Call CRYPTO_TWOFISH_GCM_ExitDecrypt() to verify the authentication tag.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_TWOFISH_GCM_Kill() to clear the TWOFISH-GCM context, erasing obsolete secrets from memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.11.3.23 CRYPTO_TWOFISH_GCM_AddAAD()

Description

Add additional authenticated data.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_TWOFISH_GCM_AddAAD(      CRYPTO_TWOFISH_GCM_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                               const U8                         * pAAD,
                                     unsigned                     AADLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to TWOFISH-GCM cipher context.
pAAD	Pointer to authenticated data to add.
AADLen	Octet length of the authenticated data to add.

Additional information

CRYPTO_TWOFISH_GCM_AddAAD() can be called multiple times to incrementally add authenticated data.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.11.3.24 CRYPTO_TWOFISH_GCM_AddAADDone()

Description

Flag all additional authenticated data added.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_TWOFISH_GCM_AddAADDone(CRYPTO_TWOFISH_GCM_CONTEXT * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to TWOFISH-GCM cipher context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.11.3.25 CRYPTO_TWOFISH_GCM_Add()

Description

Add data.

Prototype

```
unsigned CRYPTO_TWOFISH_GCM_Add(      CRYPTO_TWOFISH_GCM_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                      U8                         * pOutput,
                                const U8                         * pInput,
                                      unsigned                     InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to TWOFISH-GCM cipher context.
pOutput	Pointer to object which receives the ciphered data, at most InputLen + 16 bytes.
pInput	Pointer to input data.
InputLen	Octet length of the input data.

Return value

Number of ciphered octets written to the object pointed to by pOutput.

Additional information

CRYPTO_TWOFISH_GCM_Add() can be called multiple times to incrementally add data.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.11.3.26 CRYPTO_TWOFISH_GCM_AddDone()

Description

Flag all data added.

Prototype

```
unsigned CRYPTO_TWOFISH_GCM_AddDone(CRYPTO_TWOFISH_GCM_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                    U8                         * pOutput);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to TWOFISH-GCM cipher context.
pOutput	Pointer to object which receives residual ciphered data, at most 16 bytes.

Return value

Number of ciphered octets written to the object pointed to by `pOutput`.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.11.3.27 CRYPTO_TWOFISH_GCM_ExitEncrypt()

Description

Finalize TWOFISH-GCM incremental encryption and generate tag.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_TWOFISH_GCM_ExitEncrypt(CRYPTO_TWOFISH_GCM_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                    U8                         * pTag,
                                    unsigned                     TagLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to TWOFISH-GCM cipher context.
pTag	Pointer to object that receives the tag calculated over data.
TagLen	Octet length of the authentication tag.

Additional information

If an incremental GCM encryption needs to be aborted, this function can be called with pTag = NULL and TagLen = 0 to release hardware resources (if applicable).

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.11.3.28 CRYPTO_TWOFISH_GCM_ExitDecrypt()

Description

Finalize TWOFISH-GCM incremental decryption and verify tag.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_TWOFISH_GCM_ExitDecrypt(      CRYPTO_TWOFISH_GCM_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                   const U8                         * pTag,
                                         unsigned                     TagLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to TWOFISH-GCM cipher context.
pTag	Pointer to object that contains the tag calculated over data.
TagLen	Octet length of the authentication tag.

Return value

= 0 Calculated tag and given tag are identical.
≠ 0 Calculated tag and given tag are not identical.

Additional information

If an incremental GCM decryption needs to be aborted, this function can be called with pTag = NULL and TagLen = 0 to release hardware resources (if applicable).

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.11.3.29 CRYPTO_TWOFISH_GCM_Kill()

Description

Clear the TWOFISH-GCM context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_TWOFISH_GCM_Kill(CRYPTO_TWOFISH_GCM_CONTEXT * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to TWOFISH-GCM cipher context.

Additional information

This function clears the TWOFISH-GCM context. Clearing the context is a precautionary measure that removes obsolete secrets from memory, but is not strictly required for functionality. In particular, not clearing the context does not cause a memory leak.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.11.4 Generic API

The following table lists the Twofish functions that conform to the generic cipher API.

Function	Description
Setup	
CRYPTO_CIPHER_TWOFISH_InitEncrypt()	Initialize cipher context in encrypt mode.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_TWOFISH_128_InitEncrypt()	Initialize, encrypt mode, 128-bit key.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_TWOFISH_192_InitEncrypt()	Initialize, encrypt mode, 192-bit key.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_TWOFISH_256_InitEncrypt()	Initialize, encrypt mode, 256-bit key.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_TWOFISH_InitDecrypt()	Initialize cipher context in decrypt mode.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_TWOFISH_128_InitDecrypt()	Initialize, decrypt mode, 128-bit key.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_TWOFISH_192_InitDecrypt()	Initialize, decrypt mode, 192-bit key.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_TWOFISH_256_InitDecrypt()	Initialize, decrypt mode, 256-bit key.
Basic modes	
CRYPTO_CIPHER_TWOFISH_Encrypt()	Encrypt block.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_TWOFISH_Decrypt()	Decrypt block.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_TWOFISH_ECB_Encrypt()	Encrypt, ECB mode.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_TWOFISH_ECB_Decrypt()	Decrypt, ECB mode.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_TWOFISH_CBC_Encrypt()	Encrypt, CBC mode.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_TWOFISH_CBC_Decrypt()	Decrypt, CBC mode.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_TWOFISH_OFB_Encrypt()	Encrypt, OFB mode.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_TWOFISH_OFB_Decrypt()	Decrypt, OFB mode.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_TWOFISH_CTR_Encrypt()	Encrypt, CTR mode.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_TWOFISH_CTR_0_16_Encrypt()	Encrypt, CTR(0,16) mode.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_TWOFISH_CTR_12_4_Encrypt()	Encrypt, CTR(12,4) mode.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_TWOFISH_CTR_Decrypt()	Decrypt, CTR mode.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_TWOFISH_CTR_0_16_Decrypt()	Decrypt, CTR(0,16) mode.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_TWOFISH_CTR_12_4_Decrypt()	Decrypt, CTR(12,4) mode.
AEAD modes	
CRYPTO_CIPHER_TWOFISH_CCM_Encrypt()	Encrypt, CCM mode.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_TWOFISH_CCM_Decrypt()	Decrypt, CCM mode.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_TWOFISH_GCM_Encrypt()	Encrypt, GCM mode.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_TWOFISH_GCM_Decrypt()	Decrypt, GCM mode.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.11.4.1 CRYPTO_CIPHER_TWOFISH_InitEncrypt()

Description

Initialize cipher context in encrypt mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_TWOFISH_InitEncrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                       const U8       * pKey,
                                             unsigned   KeyLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to TWOFISH context.
pKey	Pointer to key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.11.4.2 CRYPTO_CIPHER_TWOFISH_128_InitEncrypt()

Description

Initialize, encrypt mode, 128-bit key.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_TWOFISH_128_InitEncrypt(      void * pContext,
                                           const U8   * pKey);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to TWOFISH context.
pKey	Pointer to key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.11.4.3 CRYPTO_CIPHER_TWOFISH_192_InitEncrypt()

Description

Initialize, encrypt mode, 192-bit key.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_TWOFISH_192_InitEncrypt(      void * pContext,
                                           const U8   * pKey);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to TWOFISH context.
pKey	Pointer to key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.11.4.4 CRYPTO_CIPHER_TWOFISH_256_InitEncrypt()

Description

Initialize, encrypt mode, 256-bit key.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_TWOFISH_256_InitEncrypt(      void * pContext,
                                           const U8   * pKey);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to TWOFISH context.
pKey	Pointer to key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.11.4.5 CRYPTO_CIPHER_TWOFISH_InitDecrypt()

Description

Initialize cipher context in decrypt mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_TWOFISH_InitDecrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                       const U8       * pKey,
                                             unsigned   KeyLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to TWOFISH context.
pKey	Pointer to key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.11.4.6 CRYPTO_CIPHER_TWOFISH_128_InitDecrypt()

Description

Initialize, decrypt mode, 128-bit key.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_TWOFISH_128_InitDecrypt(      void * pContext,
                                           const U8   * pKey);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to TWOFISH context.
pKey	Pointer to key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.11.4.7 CRYPTO_CIPHER_TWOFISH_192_InitDecrypt()

Description

Initialize, decrypt mode, 192-bit key.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_TWOFISH_192_InitDecrypt(      void * pContext,
                                           const U8   * pKey);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to TWOFISH context.
pKey	Pointer to key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.11.4.8 CRYPTO_CIPHER_TWOFISH_256_InitDecrypt()

Description

Initialize, decrypt mode, 256-bit key.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_TWOFISH_256_InitDecrypt(      void * pContext,
                                           const U8   * pKey);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to TWOFISH context.
pKey	Pointer to key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.11.4.9 CRYPTO_CIPHER_TWOFISH_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt block.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_TWOFISH_Encrypt(      void * pContext,
                                         U8   * pOutput,
                                   const U8   * pInput);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to TWOFISH context.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the plaintext input.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.11.4.10 CRYPTO_CIPHER_TWOFISH_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt block.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_TWOFISH_Decrypt(      void * pContext,
                                         U8   * pOutput,
                                   const U8   * pInput);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to TWOFISH context.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the plaintext output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the encrypted input.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.11.4.11 CRYPTO_CIPHER_TWOFISH_ECB_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt, ECB mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_TWOFISH_ECB_Encrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                             U8       * pOutput,
                                       const U8       * pInput,
                                             unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to TWOFISH context, encrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the plaintext input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.11.4.12 CRYPTO_CIPHER_TWOFISH_ECB_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt, ECB mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_TWOFISH_ECB_Decrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                             U8       * pOutput,
                                       const U8       * pInput,
                                             unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to TWOFISH context, decrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the plaintext output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the encrypted input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.11.4.13 CRYPTO_CIPHER_TWOFISH_CBC_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt, CBC mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_TWOFISH_CBC_Encrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                             U8       * pOutput,
                                       const U8       * pInput,
                                             unsigned   InputLen,
                                             U8       * pIV);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to TWOFISH context, encrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the plaintext input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output.
pIV	Pointer to object that contains the initialization vector.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.11.4.14 CRYPTO_CIPHER_TWOFISH_CBC_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt, CBC mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_TWOFISH_CBC_Decrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                             U8       * pOutput,
                                       const U8       * pInput,
                                             unsigned   InputLen,
                                             U8       * pIV);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to TWOFISH context, decrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the plaintext output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the encrypted input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output.
pIV	Pointer to object that contains the initialization vector.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.11.4.15 CRYPTO_CIPHER_TWOFISH_OFB_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt, OFB mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_TWOFISH_OFB_Encrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                             U8       * pOutput,
                                       const U8       * pInput,
                                             unsigned   InputLen,
                                             U8       * pIV);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to TWOFISH context, encrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the plaintext input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output.
pIV	Pointer to object that contains the initialization vector.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.11.4.16 CRYPTO_CIPHER_TWOFISH_OFB_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt, OFB mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_TWOFISH_OFB_Decrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                             U8       * pOutput,
                                       const U8       * pInput,
                                             unsigned   InputLen,
                                             U8       * pIV);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to TWOFISH context, decrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the plaintext output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the encrypted input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output.
pIV	Pointer to object that contains the initialization vector.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.11.4.17 CRYPTO_CIPHER_TWOFISH_CTR_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt, CTR mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_TWOFISH_CTR_Encrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                             U8       * pOutput,
                                       const U8       * pInput,
                                             unsigned   InputLen,
                                             U8       * pCTR,
                                             unsigned   CTRIndex,
                                             unsigned   CTRLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to TWOFISH context, encrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the plaintext input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output.
pCTR	Pointer to initialization vector with counter. On return, the counter is updated such that additional blocks can be encrypted in CTR mode.
CTRIndex	Index of the first byte of the counter within the IV.
CTRLen	Octet length of the counter.

Additional information

The counter value covers the bytes pCTR[CTRIndex…CTRIndex+CTRLen-1].

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.11.4.18 CRYPTO_CIPHER_TWOFISH_CTR_0_16_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt, CTR(0,16) mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_TWOFISH_CTR_0_16_Encrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                                  U8       * pOutput,
                                            const U8       * pInput,
                                                  unsigned   InputLen,
                                                  U8       * pCTR);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to TWOFISH context, encrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the plaintext input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output.
pCTR	Pointer to an object that contains the nonce and counter. On return, the counter is updated such that additional blocks can be encrypted in CTR mode.

Additional information

The counter value covers the bytes pCTR[0…15].

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.11.4.19 CRYPTO_CIPHER_TWOFISH_CTR_12_4_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt, CTR(12,4) mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_TWOFISH_CTR_12_4_Encrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                                  U8       * pOutput,
                                            const U8       * pInput,
                                                  unsigned   InputLen,
                                                  U8       * pCTR);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to TWOFISH context, encrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the plaintext input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output.
pCTR	Pointer to an object that contains the counter. On return, the counter is updated such that additional blocks can be encrypted in CTR mode.

Additional information

The counter value covers the bytes pCTR[12…15].

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.11.4.20 CRYPTO_CIPHER_TWOFISH_CTR_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt, CTR mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_TWOFISH_CTR_Decrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                             U8       * pOutput,
                                       const U8       * pInput,
                                             unsigned   InputLen,
                                             U8       * pCTR,
                                             unsigned   CTRIndex,
                                             unsigned   CTRLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to TWOFISH context, encrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the plaintext output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the encrypted input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output.
pCTR	Pointer to initialization vector with counter. On return, the counter is updated such that additional blocks can be decrypted in CTR mode.
CTRIndex	Index of the first byte of the counter within the IV.
CTRLen	Octet length of the counter.

Additional information

The counter value covers the bytes pCTR[CTRIndex…CTRIndex+CTRLen-1].

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.11.4.21 CRYPTO_CIPHER_TWOFISH_CTR_0_16_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt, CTR(0,16) mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_TWOFISH_CTR_0_16_Decrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                                  U8       * pOutput,
                                            const U8       * pInput,
                                                  unsigned   InputLen,
                                                  U8       * pCTR);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to TWOFISH context, encrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the plaintext input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output.
pCTR	Pointer to an object that contains the nonce and counter. On return, the counter is updated such that additional blocks can be decrypted in CTR mode.

Additional information

The counter value covers the bytes pCTR[0…15].

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.11.4.22 CRYPTO_CIPHER_TWOFISH_CTR_12_4_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt, CTR(12,4) mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_TWOFISH_CTR_12_4_Decrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                                  U8       * pOutput,
                                            const U8       * pInput,
                                                  unsigned   InputLen,
                                                  U8       * pCTR);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to TWOFISH context, encrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the plaintext output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the encrypted input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output.
pCTR	Pointer to an object that contains the counter. On return, the counter is updated such that additional blocks can be decrypted in CTR mode.

Additional information

The counter value covers the bytes pCTR[12…15].

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.11.4.23 CRYPTO_CIPHER_TWOFISH_CCM_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt, CCM mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_TWOFISH_CCM_Encrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                             U8       * pOutput,
                                             U8       * pTag,
                                             unsigned   TagLen,
                                       const U8       * pInput,
                                             unsigned   InputLen,
                                       const U8       * pAAD,
                                             unsigned   AADLen,
                                       const U8       * pIV,
                                             unsigned   IVLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to context, encrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted output.
pTag	Pointer to object that receives the authentication tag calculated over encrypted and additional data.
TagLen	Octet length of the authentication tag (MAC). TagLen must be 4, 6, 8, 10, 12, 14, or 16.
pInput	Pointer to data to be encrypted.
InputLen	Octet length of the data to be encrypted.
pAAD	Pointer to additional data authenticated by tag but not encrypted.
AADLen	Octet length of the additional data.
pIV	Pointer to initialization vector for encryption.
IVLen	Octet length of the nonce (IV). IVLen must be between 7 and 13 inclusive.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.11.4.24 CRYPTO_CIPHER_TWOFISH_CCM_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt, CCM mode.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_CIPHER_TWOFISH_CCM_Decrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                            U8       * pOutput,
                                      const U8       * pTag,
                                            unsigned   TagLen,
                                      const U8       * pInput,
                                            unsigned   InputLen,
                                      const U8       * pAAD,
                                            unsigned   AADLen,
                                      const U8       * pIV,
                                            unsigned   IVLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to cipher context, encrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the decrypted output.
pTag	Pointer to authentication tag to verify over encrypted and additional data.
TagLen	Octet length of the authentication tag (MAC). TagLen must be 4, 6, 8, 10, 12, 14, or 16.
pInput	Pointer to encrypted data.
InputLen	Octet length of encrypted data.
pAAD	Pointer to additional data authenticated by tag but not decrypted.
AADLen	Octet length of additional data.
pIV	Pointer to initialization vector for decryption.
IVLen	Octet length of the nonce (IV). IVLen must be between 7 and 13 inclusive.

Return value

= 0 Calculated tag and given tag are identical.
≠ 0 Calculated tag and given tag are not identical.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.11.4.25 CRYPTO_CIPHER_TWOFISH_GCM_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt, GCM mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_TWOFISH_GCM_Encrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                             U8       * pOutput,
                                             U8       * pTag,
                                             unsigned   TagLen,
                                       const U8       * pInput,
                                             unsigned   InputLen,
                                       const U8       * pAAD,
                                             unsigned   AADLen,
                                       const U8       * pIV,
                                             unsigned   IVLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to TWOFISH context, encrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted data.
pTag	Pointer to object that receives the authentication tag calculated over encrypted and additional data.
TagLen	Octet length of the tag.
pInput	Pointer to data to be encrypted.
InputLen	Octet length of data to be encrypted.
pAAD	Pointer to additional data to be authenticated but not encrypted.
AADLen	Octet length of additional data.
pIV	Pointer to initialization vector.
IVLen	Octet length of the initialization vector.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.11.4.26 CRYPTO_CIPHER_TWOFISH_GCM_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt, GCM mode.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_CIPHER_TWOFISH_GCM_Decrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                            U8       * pOutput,
                                      const U8       * pTag,
                                            unsigned   TagLen,
                                      const U8       * pInput,
                                            unsigned   InputLen,
                                      const U8       * pAAD,
                                            unsigned   AADLen,
                                      const U8       * pIV,
                                            unsigned   IVLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to TWOFISH context, encrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the decrypted data.
pTag	Pointer to authentication tag to verify over encrypted and additional data.
TagLen	Octet length of the tag.
pInput	Pointer to encrypted input.
InputLen	Octet length of encrypted input.
pAAD	Pointer to additional data to be authenticated but not decrypted.
AADLen	Octet length of additional data.
pIV	Pointer to initialization vector.
IVLen	Octet length of the initialization vector.

Return value

= 0 Calculated tag and given tag are identical.
≠ 0 Calculated tag and given tag are not identical.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.11.5 Self-test API

The following table lists the Twofish self-test API functions.

Function	Description
CRYPTO_TWOFISH_Schneier_SelfTest()	Run Twofish KATs from Schneier.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.11.5.1 CRYPTO_TWOFISH_Schneier_SelfTest()

Description

Run Twofish KATs from Schneier.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_TWOFISH_Schneier_SelfTest(const CRYPTO_SELFTEST_API * pAPI);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pAPI	Pointer to self-test API.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.12 PRESENT

6.12.1 Algorithm parameters

6.12.1.1 Block size

```
#define CRYPTO_PRESENT_BLOCK_SIZE    8
```

The number of bytes in a single PRESENT block.

6.12.1.2 Key size

```
#define CRYPTO_PRESENT80_KEY_SIZE    10
#define CRYPTO_PRESENT128_KEY_SIZE   16
```

The number of bytes for each of the supported key sizes.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.12.2 Configuration and resource use

6.12.2.1 Compile-time configuration

Default

```
#define CRYPTO_CONFIG_TABLES_IN_RAM_PRESENT     0
```

Override

To define a non-default value, define the macro in `CRYPTO_Conf.h`.

Description

The lookup tables used by this algorithm can be stored in flash or RAM, as explained in *Lookup table storage location* on page 37. Set the `CRYPTO_CONFIG_TABLES_IN_RAM_PRESENT` configuration macro to 1 to move the tables to RAM.

Memory footprint

The following table lists the approximate memory footprint of each configuration.

LUT Storage	ROM (KB)	RAM (KB)	Context size (B)
Flash	1.01	0.01	264
RAM	1.01	0.17	264

6.12.2.2 Runtime configuration

Prototype

```
extern const CRYPTO_CIPHER_API CRYPTO_CIPHER_PRESENT_SW;
```

Description

This API provides a software-only implementation of PRESENT.

Installation

```
void CRYPTO_X_Config(void) {
  CRYPTO_PRESENT_Install(&CRYPTO_CIPHER_PRESENT_SW, NULL);
}
```

See also

See *PRESENT* on page 1747 for details on how to configure the performance and footprint of this algorithm.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.12.3 Type-safe API

The following table lists the PRESENT type-safe API functions.

Function	Description
Installation and hardware assist	
CRYPTO_PRESENT_Install()	Install cipher.
CRYPTO_PRESENT_IsInstalled()	Query whether cipher is installed.
CRYPTO_PRESENT_QueryInstall()	Query installed cipher.
Setup and cleanup	
CRYPTO_PRESENT_InitEncrypt()	Initialize the PRESENT context in encrypt mode.
CRYPTO_PRESENT_InitDecrypt()	Initialize the PRESENT context in decrypt mode.
CRYPTO_PRESENT_Kill()	Clear PRESENT context.
Single blocks	
CRYPTO_PRESENT_Encrypt()	Encrypt one block of data.
CRYPTO_PRESENT_Decrypt()	Decrypt one block of data.
Basic modes	
CRYPTO_PRESENT_ECB_Encrypt()	Encrypt data in ECB mode.
CRYPTO_PRESENT_ECB_Decrypt()	Decrypt data in ECB mode.
CRYPTO_PRESENT_CBC_Encrypt()	Encrypt data in CBC mode.
CRYPTO_PRESENT_CBC_Decrypt()	Decrypt data in CBC mode.
CRYPTO_PRESENT_OFB_Encrypt()	Encrypt data in OFB mode.
CRYPTO_PRESENT_OFB_Decrypt()	Decrypt data in OFB mode.
CRYPTO_PRESENT_CTR_Encrypt()	Encrypt data in CTR mode.
CRYPTO_PRESENT_CTR_Decrypt()	Decrypt data in CTR mode.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.12.3.1 CRYPTO_PRESENT_Install()

Description

Install cipher.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_PRESENT_Install(const CRYPTO_CIPHER_API * pHWAPI,
                            const CRYPTO_CIPHER_API * pSWAPI);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pHWAPI	Pointer to API to use as the preferred implementation.
pSWAPI	Pointer to API to use as the fallback implementation.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.12.3.2 CRYPTO_PRESENT_IsInstalled()

Description

Query whether cipher is installed.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_PRESENT_IsInstalled(void);
```

Return value

= 0	Cipher is not installed.
≠ 0	Cipher is installed.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.12.3.3 CRYPTO_PRESENT_QueryInstall()

Description

Query installed cipher.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_PRESENT_QueryInstall(const CRYPTO_CIPHER_API ** ppHWAPI,
                                 const CRYPTO_CIPHER_API ** ppSWAPI);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
ppHWAPI	Pointer to object that receives the pointer to the preferred API.
ppSWAPI	Pointer to object that receives the pointer to the fallback API.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.12.3.4 CRYPTO_PRESENT_InitEncrypt()

Description

Initialize the PRESENT context in encrypt mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_PRESENT_InitEncrypt(      CRYPTO_PRESENT_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                const U8                     * pKey,
                                      unsigned                 KeyLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to cipher context.
pKey	Pointer to key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.12.3.5 CRYPTO_PRESENT_InitDecrypt()

Description

Initialize the PRESENT context in decrypt mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_PRESENT_InitDecrypt(      CRYPTO_PRESENT_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                const U8                     * pKey,
                                      unsigned                 KeyLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to cipher context.
pKey	Pointer to key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.12.3.6 CRYPTO_PRESENT_Kill()

Description

Clear PRESENT context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_PRESENT_Kill(CRYPTO_PRESENT_CONTEXT * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to cipher context.

Additional information

This function clears the PRESENT context. Clearing the context is a precautionary measure that removes obsolete secrets from memory, but is not strictly required for functionality. In particular, not clearing the context does not cause a memory leak.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.12.3.7 CRYPTO_PRESENT_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt one block of data.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_PRESENT_Encrypt(      CRYPTO_PRESENT_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                  U8                     * pOutput,
                            const U8                     * pInput);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to cipher context, encrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted block (output).
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the plaintext block (input).

Additional information

This function expects exactly one block of data as input (i.e., CRYPTO_PRESENT_BLOCK_SIZE octets) and writes the same number of octets to pOutput.

The flow to encrypt data is as follows:

- Call CRYPTO_PRESENT_InitEncrypt() to initialize the context.
- Call CRYPTO_PRESENT_Encrypt() to process the data.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_PRESENT_Kill() to clear the PRESENT context, erasing obsolete secrets from memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.12.3.8 CRYPTO_PRESENT_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt one block of data.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_PRESENT_Decrypt(      CRYPTO_PRESENT_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                  U8                     * pOutput,
                            const U8                     * pInput);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to cipher context, decrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the plaintext block (output).
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the encrypted block (input).

Additional information

This function expects exactly one block of data as input (i.e., CRYPTO_PRESENT_BLOCK_SIZE octets) and writes the same number of octets to pOutput.

The flow to decrypt data is as follows:

- Call CRYPTO_PRESENT_InitDecrypt() to initialize the context.
- Call CRYPTO_PRESENT_Decrypt() to process the data.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_PRESENT_Kill() to clear the PRESENT context, erasing obsolete secrets from memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.12.3.9 CRYPTO_PRESENT_ECB_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt data in ECB mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_PRESENT_ECB_Encrypt(      CRYPTO_PRESENT_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                      U8                     * pOutput,
                                const U8                     * pInput,
                                      unsigned                 InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to PRESENT context, initialized in encrypt mode with CRYPTO_PRESENT_InitEncrypt().
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the plaintext input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output. Must be a multiple of the block size (CRYPTO_PRESENT_BLOCK_SIZE octets).

Additional information

This function writes InputLen octets to pOutput.

To encrypt large amounts of data in fragments in ECB mode, this function can be called multiple times. The size of each fragment must still be a multiple of the block size.

The flow to encrypt data is as follows:

- Call CRYPTO_PRESENT_InitEncrypt() to initialize the context.
- Call CRYPTO_PRESENT_ECB_Encrypt() to process the data.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_PRESENT_Kill() to clear the PRESENT context, erasing obsolete secrets from memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.12.3.10 CRYPTO_PRESENT_ECB_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt data in ECB mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_PRESENT_ECB_Decrypt(      CRYPTO_PRESENT_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                      U8                     * pOutput,
                                const U8                     * pInput,
                                      unsigned                 InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to PRESENT context, initialized in decrypt mode with CRYPTO_PRESENT_InitDecrypt().
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the plaintext output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the encrypted input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output. Must be a multiple of the block size (CRYPTO_PRESENT_BLOCK_SIZE octets).

Additional information

This function writes InputLen octets to pOutput.

To decrypt large amounts of data in fragments in ECB mode, this function can be called multiple times. The size of each fragment must still be a multiple of the block size.

The flow to decrypt data is as follows:

- Call CRYPTO_PRESENT_InitDecrypt() to initialize the context.
- Call CRYPTO_PRESENT_ECB_Decrypt() to process the data.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_PRESENT_Kill() to clear the PRESENT context, erasing obsolete secrets from memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.12.3.11 CRYPTO_PRESENT_CBC_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt data in CBC mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_PRESENT_CBC_Encrypt(      CRYPTO_PRESENT_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                      U8                     * pOutput,
                                const U8                     * pInput,
                                      unsigned                 InputLen,
                                      U8                     * pIV);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to PRESENT context, initialized in encrypt mode with CRYPTO_PRESENT_InitEncrypt().
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the plaintext input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output. Must be a multiple of the block size (CRYPTO_PRESENT_BLOCK_SIZE octets).
pIV	Pointer to initialization vector. On return, the IV is updated such that additional blocks can be encrypted in CBC mode.

Additional information

This function writes InputLen octets to pOutput.

To encrypt large amounts of data in fragments in CBC mode, this function can be called multiple times. On first call, pIV must point to the IV. The function always copies the last ciphertext block into pIV, which can then be used as "IV" for the encryption of the next fragment. The size of each fragment must still be a multiple of the block size.

The flow to encrypt data is as follows:

- Call CRYPTO_PRESENT_InitEncrypt() to initialize the context.
- Call CRYPTO_PRESENT_CBC_Encrypt() to process the data.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_PRESENT_Kill() to clear the PRESENT context, erasing obsolete secrets from memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.12.3.12 CRYPTO_PRESENT_CBC_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt data in CBC mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_PRESENT_CBC_Decrypt(      CRYPTO_PRESENT_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                      U8                     * pOutput,
                                const U8                     * pInput,
                                      unsigned                 InputLen,
                                      U8                     * pIV);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to PRESENT context, initialized in decrypt mode with CRYPTO_PRESENT_InitDecrypt().
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the plaintext output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the encrypted input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output. Must be a multiple of the block size (CRYPTO_PRESENT_BLOCK_SIZE octets).
pIV	Pointer to initialization vector. On return, the IV is updated such that additional blocks can be decrypted in CBC mode.

Additional information

This function writes InputLen octets to pOutput.

To decrypt large amounts of data in fragments in CBC mode, this function can be called multiple times. On first call, pIV must point to the IV. The function always copies the last ciphertext block into pIV, which can then be used as "IV" for the decryption of the next fragment. The size of each fragment must still be a multiple of the block size.

The flow to decrypt data is as follows:

- Call CRYPTO_PRESENT_InitDecrypt() to initialize the context.
- Call CRYPTO_PRESENT_CBC_Decrypt() to process the data.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_PRESENT_Kill() to clear the PRESENT context, erasing obsolete secrets from memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.12.3.13 CRYPTO_PRESENT_OFB_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt data in OFB mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_PRESENT_OFB_Encrypt(      CRYPTO_PRESENT_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                      U8                     * pOutput,
                                const U8                     * pInput,
                                      unsigned                 InputLen,
                                      U8                     * pIV);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to PRESENT context, initialized in encrypt mode with CRYPTO_PRESENT_InitEncrypt().
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the plaintext input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output. Must be a multiple of the block size (CRYPTO_PRESENT_BLOCK_SIZE octets).
pIV	Pointer to initialization vector.

Additional information

This function writes InputLen octets to pOutput.

The flow to encrypt data is as follows:

- Call CRYPTO_PRESENT_InitEncrypt() to initialize the context.
- Call CRYPTO_PRESENT_OFB_Encrypt() to process the data.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_PRESENT_Kill() to clear the PRESENT context, erasing obsolete secrets from memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.12.3.14 CRYPTO_PRESENT_OFB_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt data in OFB mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_PRESENT_OFB_Decrypt(      CRYPTO_PRESENT_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                      U8                     * pOutput,
                                const U8                     * pInput,
                                      unsigned                 InputLen,
                                      U8                     * pIV);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to PRESENT context, initialized in encrypt (!) mode with CRYPTO_PRESENT_InitEncrypt().
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the plaintext output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the encrypted input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output. Must be a multiple of the block size (CRYPTO_PRESENT_BLOCK_SIZE octets).
pIV	Pointer to initialization vector.

Additional information

This function writes InputLen octets to pOutput.

The flow to decrypt data is as follows:

- Call CRYPTO_PRESENT_InitEncrypt() (!) to initialize the context.
- Call CRYPTO_PRESENT_OFB_Decrypt() to process the data.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_PRESENT_Kill() to clear the PRESENT context, erasing obsolete secrets from memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.12.3.15 CRYPTO_PRESENT_CTR_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt data in CTR mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_PRESENT_CTR_Encrypt(      CRYPTO_PRESENT_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                      U8                     * pOutput,
                                const U8                     * pInput,
                                      unsigned                 InputLen,
                                      U8                     * pCTR,
                                      unsigned                 CTRIndex,
                                      unsigned                 CTRLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to PRESENT context, initialized in encrypt mode with CRYPTO_PRESENT_InitEncrypt().
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the plaintext input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output.
pCTR	Pointer to initialization vector with counter. On return, the counter is updated such that additional blocks can be encrypted in CTR mode.
CTRIndex	Index of the first byte of the counter within the IV.
CTRLen	Octet length of the counter.

Additional information

This function writes InputLen octets to pOutput.

The flow to encrypt data is as follows:

- Call CRYPTO_PRESENT_InitEncrypt() to initialize the context.
- Call CRYPTO_PRESENT_CTR_Encrypt() to process the data.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_PRESENT_Kill() to clear the PRESENT context, erasing obsolete secrets from memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.12.3.16 CRYPTO_PRESENT_CTR_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt data in CTR mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_PRESENT_CTR_Decrypt(      CRYPTO_PRESENT_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                      U8                     * pOutput,
                                const U8                     * pInput,
                                      unsigned                 InputLen,
                                      U8                     * pCTR,
                                      unsigned                 CTRIndex,
                                      unsigned                 CTRLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to PRESENT context, initialized in encrypt (!) mode with CRYPTO_PRESENT_InitEncrypt().
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the decrypted output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the encrypted input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output.
pCTR	Pointer to initialization vector with counter. On return, the counter is updated such that additional blocks can be decrypted in CTR mode.
CTRIndex	Index of the first byte of the counter within the IV.
CTRLen	Octet length of the counter.

Additional information

This function writes InputLen octets to pOutput.

The flow to decrypt data is as follows:

- Call CRYPTO_PRESENT_InitEncrypt() (!) to initialize the context.
- Call CRYPTO_PRESENT_CTR_Decrypt() to process the data.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_PRESENT_Kill() to clear the PRESENT context, erasing obsolete secrets from memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.12.4 Generic API

The following table lists the PRESENT functions that conform to the generic cipher API.

Function	Description
Setup	
CRYPTO_CIPHER_PRESENT_InitEncrypt()	Initialize cipher context in encrypt mode.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_PRESENT_80_InitEncrypt()	Initialize, encrypt mode, 80-bit key.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_PRESENT_128_InitEncrypt()	Initialize, encrypt mode, 128-bit key.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_PRESENT_InitDecrypt()	Initialize cipher context in decrypt mode.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_PRESENT_80_InitDecrypt()	Initialize, decrypt mode, 80-bit key.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_PRESENT_128_InitDecrypt()	Initialize, decrypt mode, 128-bit key.
Basic modes	
CRYPTO_CIPHER_PRESENT_Encrypt()	Encrypt block.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_PRESENT_Decrypt()	Decrypt block.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_PRESENT_ECB_Encrypt()	Encrypt, ECB mode.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_PRESENT_ECB_Decrypt()	Decrypt, ECB mode.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_PRESENT_CBC_Encrypt()	Encrypt, CBC mode.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_PRESENT_CBC_Decrypt()	Decrypt, CBC mode.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_PRESENT_OFB_Encrypt()	Encrypt, OFB mode.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_PRESENT_OFB_Decrypt()	Decrypt, OFB mode.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_PRESENT_CTR_Encrypt()	Encrypt, CTR mode.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_PRESENT_CTR_0_8_Encrypt()	Encrypt, CTR(0,8) mode.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_PRESENT_CTR_4_4_Encrypt()	Encrypt, CTR(4,4) mode.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_PRESENT_CTR_Decrypt()	Decrypt, CTR mode.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_PRESENT_CTR_0_8_Decrypt()	Decrypt, CTR(0,8) mode.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_PRESENT_CTR_4_4_Decrypt()	Decrypt, CTR(4,4) mode.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.12.4.1 CRYPTO_CIPHER_PRESENT_InitEncrypt()

Description

Initialize cipher context in encrypt mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_PRESENT_InitEncrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                       const U8       * pKey,
                                             unsigned   KeyLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to PRESENT context.
pKey	Pointer to key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.12.4.2 CRYPTO_CIPHER_PRESENT_80_InitEncrypt()

Description

Initialize, encrypt mode, 80-bit key.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_PRESENT_80_InitEncrypt(      void * pContext,
                                          const U8   * pKey);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to PRESENT context.
pKey	Pointer to key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.12.4.3 CRYPTO_CIPHER_PRESENT_128_InitEncrypt()

Description

Initialize, encrypt mode, 128-bit key.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_PRESENT_128_InitEncrypt(      void * pContext,
                                           const U8   * pKey);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to PRESENT context.
pKey	Pointer to key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.12.4.4 CRYPTO_CIPHER_PRESENT_InitDecrypt()

Description

Initialize cipher context in decrypt mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_PRESENT_InitDecrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                       const U8       * pKey,
                                             unsigned   KeyLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to PRESENT context.
pKey	Pointer to key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.12.4.5 CRYPTO_CIPHER_PRESENT_80_InitDecrypt()

Description

Initialize, decrypt mode, 80-bit key.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_PRESENT_80_InitDecrypt(      void * pContext,
                                          const U8   * pKey);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to PRESENT context.
pKey	Pointer to key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.12.4.6 CRYPTO_CIPHER_PRESENT_128_InitDecrypt()

Description

Initialize, decrypt mode, 128-bit key.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_PRESENT_128_InitDecrypt(      void * pContext,
                                           const U8   * pKey);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to PRESENT context.
pKey	Pointer to key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.12.4.7 CRYPTO_CIPHER_PRESENT_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt block.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_PRESENT_Encrypt(      void * pContext,
                                         U8   * pOutput,
                                   const U8   * pInput);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to PRESENT context.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the plaintext input.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.12.4.8 CRYPTO_CIPHER_PRESENT_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt block.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_PRESENT_Decrypt(      void * pContext,
                                         U8   * pOutput,
                                   const U8   * pInput);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to PRESENT context.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the plaintext output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the encrypted input.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.12.4.9 CRYPTO_CIPHER_PRESENT_ECB_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt, ECB mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_PRESENT_ECB_Encrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                             U8       * pOutput,
                                       const U8       * pInput,
                                             unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to PRESENT context, encrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the plaintext input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.12.4.10 CRYPTO_CIPHER_PRESENT_ECB_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt, ECB mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_PRESENT_ECB_Decrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                             U8       * pOutput,
                                       const U8       * pInput,
                                             unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to PRESENT context, decrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the plaintext output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the encrypted input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.12.4.11 CRYPTO_CIPHER_PRESENT_CBC_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt, CBC mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_PRESENT_CBC_Encrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                             U8       * pOutput,
                                       const U8       * pInput,
                                             unsigned   InputLen,
                                             U8       * pIV);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to PRESENT context, encrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the plaintext input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output.
pIV	Pointer to object that contains the initialization vector.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.12.4.12 CRYPTO_CIPHER_PRESENT_CBC_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt, CBC mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_PRESENT_CBC_Decrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                             U8       * pOutput,
                                       const U8       * pInput,
                                             unsigned   InputLen,
                                             U8       * pIV);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to PRESENT context, decrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the plaintext output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the encrypted input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output.
pIV	Pointer to object that contains the initialization vector.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.12.4.13 CRYPTO_CIPHER_PRESENT_OFB_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt, OFB mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_PRESENT_OFB_Encrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                             U8       * pOutput,
                                       const U8       * pInput,
                                             unsigned   InputLen,
                                             U8       * pIV);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to PRESENT context, encrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the plaintext input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output.
pIV	Pointer to object that contains the initialization vector.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.12.4.14 CRYPTO_CIPHER_PRESENT_OFB_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt, OFB mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_PRESENT_OFB_Decrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                             U8       * pOutput,
                                       const U8       * pInput,
                                             unsigned   InputLen,
                                             U8       * pIV);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to PRESENT context, decrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the plaintext output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the encrypted input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output.
pIV	Pointer to object that contains the initialization vector.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.12.4.15 CRYPTO_CIPHER_PRESENT_CTR_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt, CTR mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_PRESENT_CTR_Encrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                             U8       * pOutput,
                                       const U8       * pInput,
                                             unsigned   InputLen,
                                             U8       * pCTR,
                                             unsigned   CTRIndex,
                                             unsigned   CTRLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to PRESENT context, encrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the plaintext input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output.
pCTR	Pointer to initialization vector with counter. On return, the counter is updated such that additional blocks can be encrypted in CTR mode.
CTRIndex	Index of the first byte of the counter within the IV.
CTRLen	Octet length of the counter.

Additional information

The counter value covers the bytes pCTR[CTRIndex…CTRIndex+CTRLen-1].

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.12.4.16 CRYPTO_CIPHER_PRESENT_CTR_0_8_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt, CTR(0,8) mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_PRESENT_CTR_0_8_Encrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                                 U8       * pOutput,
                                           const U8       * pInput,
                                                 unsigned   InputLen,
                                                 U8       * pCTR);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to PRESENT context, encrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the plaintext input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output.
pCTR	Pointer to an object that contains the nonce and counter. On return, the counter is updated such that additional blocks can be encrypted in CTR mode.

Additional information

The counter value covers the bytes pCTR[0…7].

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.12.4.17 CRYPTO_CIPHER_PRESENT_CTR_4_4_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt, CTR(4,4) mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_PRESENT_CTR_4_4_Encrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                                 U8       * pOutput,
                                           const U8       * pInput,
                                                 unsigned   InputLen,
                                                 U8       * pCTR);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to PRESENT context, encrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the plaintext input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output.
pCTR	Pointer to an object that contains the counter. On return, the counter is updated such that additional blocks can be encrypted in CTR mode.

Additional information

The counter value covers the bytes pCTR[4…7].

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.12.4.18 CRYPTO_CIPHER_PRESENT_CTR_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt, CTR mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_PRESENT_CTR_Decrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                             U8       * pOutput,
                                       const U8       * pInput,
                                             unsigned   InputLen,
                                             U8       * pCTR,
                                             unsigned   CTRIndex,
                                             unsigned   CTRLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to PRESENT context, encrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the plaintext output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the encrypted input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output.
pCTR	Pointer to initialization vector with counter. On return, the counter is updated such that additional blocks can be decrypted in CTR mode.
CTRIndex	Index of the first byte of the counter within the IV.
CTRLen	Octet length of the counter.

Additional information

The counter value covers the bytes pCTR[CTRIndex…CTRIndex+CTRLen-1].

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.12.4.19 CRYPTO_CIPHER_PRESENT_CTR_0_8_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt, CTR(0,8) mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_PRESENT_CTR_0_8_Decrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                                 U8       * pOutput,
                                           const U8       * pInput,
                                                 unsigned   InputLen,
                                                 U8       * pCTR);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to PRESENT context, encrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the plaintext input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output.
pCTR	Pointer to an object that contains the nonce and counter. On return, the counter is updated such that additional blocks can be decrypted in CTR mode.

Additional information

The counter value covers the bytes pCTR[0…7].

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.12.4.20 CRYPTO_CIPHER_PRESENT_CTR_4_4_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt, CTR(4,4) mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_PRESENT_CTR_4_4_Decrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                                 U8       * pOutput,
                                           const U8       * pInput,
                                                 unsigned   InputLen,
                                                 U8       * pCTR);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to PRESENT context, encrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the plaintext output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the encrypted input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output.
pCTR	Pointer to an object that contains the counter. On return, the counter is updated such that additional blocks can be decrypted in CTR mode.

Additional information

The counter value covers the bytes pCTR[4…7].

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.12.5 Self-test API

The following table lists the PRESENT self-test API functions.

Function	Description
CRYPTO_PRESENT_CHES2007_SelfTest()	Run all PRESENT KAT vectors defined by CHES 2007 PRESENT paper.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.12.5.1 CRYPTO_PRESENT_CHES2007_SelfTest()

Description

Run all PRESENT KAT vectors defined by CHES 2007 PRESENT paper.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_PRESENT_CHES2007_SelfTest(const CRYPTO_SELFTEST_API * pAPI);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pAPI	Pointer to self-test API.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.13 SM4

6.13.1 Standards reference

SM4 is specified by the following document:

- draft-crypto-sm4-00 — *The SM4 Block Cipher Algorithm And Its Modes Of Operations*

6.13.2 Algorithm parameters

6.13.2.1 Block size

```
#define CRYPTO_SM4_BLOCK_SIZE    16
```

The number of bytes in a single SM4 block.

6.13.2.2 Key size

```
#define CRYPTO_SM4_KEY_SIZE      16
```

The number of bytes for each of the supported key sizes.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.13.3 Configuration and resource use

6.13.3.1 Compile-time configuration

Default

```
#define CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_SM4              SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_BALANCED
#define CRYPTO_CONFIG_TABLES_IN_RAM_SM4 0
```

Override

To define a non-default value, define the macro in `CRYPTO_Conf.h`.

Description

You can select from different implementation variants of this algorithm by setting an optimization goal. Refer to *Optimization goals* on page 36 for general guidance on optimization goals.

This algorithm implements the following levels of optimization:

Optimization goal	Description
`SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SIZE_MIN`, `SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SIZE_SMALL`, `SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SIZE`, `SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_BALANCED`, `SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED`, `SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED_HIGH`	Loop-based implementation
`SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED_MAX`	Loops unrolled, increased ROM footprint

The lookup tables used by this algorithm can be stored in flash or RAM, as explained in *Lookup table storage location* on page 37. Set the `CRYPTO_CONFIG_TABLES_IN_RAM_SM4` configuration macro to 1 to move the tables to RAM.

Memory footprint

The following table lists the approximate memory footprint of each configuration.

Optimization Goal	LUT Storage	ROM (KB)	RAM (KB)	Context size (B)
`SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SIZE_MIN`	Flash	1.17	0.01	144
`SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SIZE_SMALL`	Flash	1.17	0.01	144
`SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SIZE`	Flash	1.17	0.01	144
`SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_BALANCED`	Flash	1.17	0.01	144
`SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED`	Flash	1.17	0.01	144
`SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED_HIGH`	Flash	1.17	0.01	144
`SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED_MAX`	Flash	2.11	0.01	144
`SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SIZE_MIN`	RAM	1.16	0.41	144
`SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SIZE_SMALL`	RAM	1.16	0.41	144
`SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SIZE`	RAM	1.16	0.41	144
`SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_BALANCED`	RAM	1.16	0.41	144
`SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED`	RAM	1.16	0.41	144
`SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED_HIGH`	RAM	1.16	0.41	144
`SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED_MAX`	RAM	2.10	0.41	144

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.13.3.2 Runtime configuration

Prototype

```
extern const CRYPTO_CIPHER_API CRYPTO_CIPHER_SM4_SW;
```

Description

This API provides a software-only implementation of SM4.

Installation

```
void CRYPTO_X_Config(void) {
  CRYPTO_SM4_Install(&CRYPTO_CIPHER_SM4_SW, NULL);
}
```

See also

See *SM4* on page 1789 for details on how to configure the performance and footprint of this algorithm.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.13.4 Type-safe API

The following table lists the SM4 type-safe API functions.

Function	Description
Installation and hardware assist	
CRYPTO_SM4_Install()	Install cipher.
CRYPTO_SM4_IsInstalled()	Query whether cipher is installed.
CRYPTO_SM4_QueryInstall()	Query installed cipher.
Setup and cleanup	
CRYPTO_SM4_InitEncrypt()	Initialize the SM4 context in encrypt mode.
CRYPTO_SM4_InitDecrypt()	Initialize the SM4 context in decrypt mode.
CRYPTO_SM4_Kill()	Clear SM4 context.
Single-block SM4	
CRYPTO_SM4_Encrypt()	Encrypt one block of data.
CRYPTO_SM4_Decrypt()	Decrypt one block of data.
Basic cipher modes	
CRYPTO_SM4_ECB_Encrypt()	Encrypt data in ECB mode.
CRYPTO_SM4_ECB_Decrypt()	Decrypt data in ECB mode.
CRYPTO_SM4_CBC_Encrypt()	Encrypt data in CBC mode.
CRYPTO_SM4_CBC_Decrypt()	Decrypt data in CBC mode.
CRYPTO_SM4_OFB_Encrypt()	Encrypt data in OFB mode.
CRYPTO_SM4_OFB_Decrypt()	Decrypt data in OFB mode.
CRYPTO_SM4_CTR_Encrypt()	Encrypt data in CTR mode.
CRYPTO_SM4_CTR_Decrypt()	Decrypt data in CTR mode.
AEAD modes	
CRYPTO_SM4_CCM_Encrypt()	Encrypt data, process additional authenticated data, and generate tag in CCM mode.
CRYPTO_SM4_CCM_Decrypt()	Decrypt data, process additional authenticated data, and verify tag in CCM mode.
CRYPTO_SM4_GCM_Encrypt()	Encrypt data, process additional authenticated data, and generate tag in GCM mode.
CRYPTO_SM4_GCM_Decrypt()	Decrypt data, process additional authenticated data, and verify tag in GCM mode.
Incremental SM4-GCM	
CRYPTO_SM4_GCM_InitEncrypt()	Initialize SM4-GCM incremental encryption.
CRYPTO_SM4_GCM_InitDecrypt()	Initialize SM4-GCM incremental decryption.
CRYPTO_SM4_GCM_AddAAD()	Add additional authenticated data.
CRYPTO_SM4_GCM_AddAADDone()	Flag all additional authenticated data added.
CRYPTO_SM4_GCM_Add()	Add data.
CRYPTO_SM4_GCM_AddDone()	Flag all data added.
CRYPTO_SM4_GCM_ExitEncrypt()	Finalize SM4-GCM incremental encryption and generate tag.
CRYPTO_SM4_GCM_ExitDecrypt()	Finalize SM4-GCM incremental decryption and verify tag.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

Function	Description
CRYPTO_SM4_GCM_Kill()	Clear the SM4-GCM context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.13.4.1 CRYPTO_SM4_Install()

Description

Install cipher.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SM4_Install(const CRYPTO_CIPHER_API * pHWAPI,
                        const CRYPTO_CIPHER_API * pSWAPI);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pHWAPI	Pointer to API to use as the preferred implementation.
pSWAPI	Pointer to API to use as the fallback implementation.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.13.4.2 CRYPTO_SM4_IsInstalled()

Description

Query whether cipher is installed.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_SM4_IsInstalled(void);
```

Return value

= 0	Cipher is not installed.
≠ 0	Cipher is installed.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.13.4.3 CRYPTO_SM4_QueryInstall()

Description

Query installed cipher.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SM4_QueryInstall(const CRYPTO_CIPHER_API ** ppHWAPI,
                             const CRYPTO_CIPHER_API ** ppSWAPI);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
ppHWAPI	Pointer to object that receives the pointer to the preferred API.
ppSWAPI	Pointer to object that receives the pointer to the fallback API.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.13.4.4 CRYPTO_SM4_InitEncrypt()

Description

Initialize the SM4 context in encrypt mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SM4_InitEncrypt(      CRYPTO_SM4_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                            const U8                 * pKey,
                                  unsigned             KeyLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to cipher context.
pKey	Pointer to key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.13.4.5 CRYPTO_SM4_InitDecrypt()

Description

Initialize the SM4 context in decrypt mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SM4_InitDecrypt(      CRYPTO_SM4_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                            const U8                 * pKey,
                                  unsigned             KeyLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to cipher context.
pKey	Pointer to key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.13.4.6 CRYPTO_SM4_Kill()

Description

Clear SM4 context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SM4_Kill(CRYPTO_SM4_CONTEXT * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to cipher context.

Additional information

This function clears the SM4 context. Clearing the context is a precautionary measure that removes obsolete secrets from memory, but is not strictly required for functionality. In particular, not clearing the context does not cause a memory leak.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.13.4.7 CRYPTO_SM4_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt one block of data.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SM4_Encrypt(      CRYPTO_SM4_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                              U8                 * pOutput,
                        const U8                 * pInput);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to cipher context, encrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted block (output).
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the plaintext block (input).

Additional information

This function expects exactly one block of data as input (i.e., CRYPTO_SM4_BLOCK_SIZE octets) and writes the same number of octets to pOutput.

The flow to encrypt data is as follows:

- Call CRYPTO_SM4_InitEncrypt() to initialize the context.
- Call CRYPTO_SM4_Encrypt() to process the data.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_SM4_Kill() to clear the SM4 context, erasing obsolete secrets from memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.13.4.8 CRYPTO_SM4_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt one block of data.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SM4_Decrypt(      CRYPTO_SM4_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                              U8                 * pOutput,
                        const U8                 * pInput);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to cipher context, decrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the plaintext block (output).
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the encrypted block (input).

Additional information

This function expects exactly one block of data as input (i.e., CRYPTO_SM4_BLOCK_SIZE octets) and writes the same number of octets to pOutput.

The flow to decrypt data is as follows:

- Call CRYPTO_SM4_InitDecrypt() to initialize the context.
- Call CRYPTO_SM4_Decrypt() to process the data.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_SM4_Kill() to clear the SM4 context, erasing obsolete secrets from memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.13.4.9 CRYPTO_SM4_ECB_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt data in ECB mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SM4_ECB_Encrypt(      CRYPTO_SM4_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                  U8                 * pOutput,
                            const U8                 * pInput,
                                  unsigned             InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to SM4 context, initialized in encrypt mode with CRYPTO_SM4_InitEncrypt().
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the plaintext input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output. Must be a multiple of the block size (CRYPTO_SM4_BLOCK_SIZE octets).

Additional information

This function writes InputLen octets to pOutput.

To encrypt large amounts of data in fragments in ECB mode, this function can be called multiple times. The size of each fragment must still be a multiple of the block size.

The flow to encrypt data is as follows:

- Call CRYPTO_SM4_InitEncrypt() to initialize the context.
- Call CRYPTO_SM4_ECB_Encrypt() to process the data.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_SM4_Kill() to clear the SM4 context, erasing obsolete secrets from memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.13.4.10 CRYPTO_SM4_ECB_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt data in ECB mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SM4_ECB_Decrypt(      CRYPTO_SM4_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                  U8                 * pOutput,
                            const U8                 * pInput,
                                  unsigned             InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to SM4 context, initialized in decrypt mode with CRYPTO_SM4_InitDecrypt().
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the plaintext output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the encrypted input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output. Must be a multiple of the block size (CRYPTO_SM4_BLOCK_SIZE octets).

Additional information

This function writes InputLen octets to pOutput.

To decrypt large amounts of data in fragments in ECB mode, this function can be called multiple times. The size of each fragment must still be a multiple of the block size.

The flow to decrypt data is as follows:

- Call CRYPTO_SM4_InitDecrypt() to initialize the context.
- Call CRYPTO_SM4_ECB_Decrypt() to process the data.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_SM4_Kill() to clear the SM4 context, erasing obsolete secrets from memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.13.4.11 CRYPTO_SM4_CBC_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt data in CBC mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SM4_CBC_Encrypt(      CRYPTO_SM4_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                  U8                 * pOutput,
                            const U8                 * pInput,
                                  unsigned             InputLen,
                                  U8                 * pIV);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to SM4 context, initialized in encrypt mode with CRYPTO_SM4_InitEncrypt().
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the plaintext input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output. Must be a multiple of the block size (CRYPTO_SM4_BLOCK_SIZE octets).
pIV	Pointer to initialization vector. On return, the IV is updated such that additional blocks can be encrypted in CBC mode.

Additional information

This function writes InputLen octets to pOutput.

To encrypt large amounts of data in fragments in CBC mode, this function can be called multiple times. On first call, pIV must point to the IV. The function always copies the last ciphertext block into pIV, which can then be used as "IV" for the encryption of the next fragment. The size of each fragment must still be a multiple of the block size.

The flow to encrypt data is as follows:

- Call CRYPTO_SM4_InitEncrypt() to initialize the context.
- Call CRYPTO_SM4_CBC_Encrypt() to process the data.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_SM4_Kill() to clear the SM4 context, erasing obsolete secrets from memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.13.4.12 CRYPTO_SM4_CBC_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt data in CBC mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SM4_CBC_Decrypt(      CRYPTO_SM4_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                  U8                 * pOutput,
                            const U8                 * pInput,
                                  unsigned             InputLen,
                                  U8                 * pIV);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to SM4 context, initialized in decrypt mode with CRYPTO_SM4_InitDecrypt().
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the plaintext output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the encrypted input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output. Must be a multiple of the block size (CRYPTO_SM4_BLOCK_SIZE octets).
pIV	Pointer to initialization vector. On return, the IV is updated such that additional blocks can be decrypted in CBC mode.

Additional information

This function writes InputLen octets to pOutput.

To decrypt large amounts of data in fragments in CBC mode, this function can be called multiple times. On first call, pIV must point to the IV. The function always copies the last ciphertext block into pIV, which can then be used as "IV" for the decryption of the next fragment. The size of each fragment must still be a multiple of the block size.

The flow to decrypt data is as follows:

- Call CRYPTO_SM4_InitDecrypt() to initialize the context.
- Call CRYPTO_SM4_CBC_Decrypt() to process the data.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_SM4_Kill() to clear the SM4 context, erasing obsolete secrets from memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.13.4.13 CRYPTO_SM4_OFB_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt data in OFB mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SM4_OFB_Encrypt(      CRYPTO_SM4_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                  U8                 * pOutput,
                            const U8                 * pInput,
                                  unsigned             InputLen,
                                  U8                 * pIV);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to SM4 context, initialized in encrypt mode with CRYPTO_SM4_InitEncrypt().
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the plaintext input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output. Must be a multiple of the block size (CRYPTO_SM4_BLOCK_SIZE octets).
pIV	Pointer to initialization vector.

Additional information

This function writes InputLen octets to pOutput.

The flow to encrypt data is as follows:

- Call CRYPTO_SM4_InitEncrypt() to initialize the context.
- Call CRYPTO_SM4_OFB_Encrypt() to process the data.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_SM4_Kill() to clear the SM4 context, erasing obsolete secrets from memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.13.4.14 CRYPTO_SM4_OFB_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt data in OFB mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SM4_OFB_Decrypt(      CRYPTO_SM4_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                  U8                 * pOutput,
                            const U8                 * pInput,
                                  unsigned             InputLen,
                                  U8                 * pIV);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to SM4 context, initialized in encrypt (!) mode with CRYPTO_SM4_InitEncrypt().
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the plaintext output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the encrypted input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output. Must be a multiple of the block size (CRYPTO_SM4_BLOCK_SIZE octets).
pIV	Pointer to initialization vector.

Additional information

This function writes InputLen octets to pOutput.

The flow to decrypt data is as follows:

- Call CRYPTO_SM4_InitEncrypt() (!) to initialize the context.
- Call CRYPTO_SM4_OFB_Decrypt() to process the data.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_SM4_Kill() to clear the SM4 context, erasing obsolete secrets from memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.13.4.15 CRYPTO_SM4_CTR_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt data in CTR mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SM4_CTR_Encrypt(      CRYPTO_SM4_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                  U8                 * pOutput,
                            const U8                 * pInput,
                                  unsigned             InputLen,
                                  U8                 * pCTR,
                                  unsigned             CTRIndex,
                                  unsigned             CTRLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to SM4 context, initialized in encrypt mode with CRYPTO_SM4_InitEncrypt().
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the plaintext input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output.
pCTR	Pointer to initialization vector with counter. On return, the counter is updated such that additional blocks can be encrypted in CTR mode.
CTRIndex	Index of the first byte of the counter within the IV.
CTRLen	Octet length of the counter.

Additional information

This function writes InputLen octets to pOutput.

The flow to encrypt data is as follows:

- Call CRYPTO_SM4_InitEncrypt() to initialize the context.
- Call CRYPTO_SM4_CTR_Encrypt() to process the data.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_SM4_Kill() to clear the SM4 context, erasing obsolete secrets from memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.13.4.16 CRYPTO_SM4_CTR_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt data in CTR mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SM4_CTR_Decrypt(      CRYPTO_SM4_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                  U8                 * pOutput,
                            const U8                 * pInput,
                                  unsigned             InputLen,
                                  U8                 * pCTR,
                                  unsigned             CTRIndex,
                                  unsigned             CTRLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to SM4 context, initialized in encrypt (!) mode with CRYPTO_SM4_InitEncrypt().
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the decrypted output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the encrypted input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output.
pCTR	Pointer to initialization vector with counter. On return, the counter is updated such that additional blocks can be decrypted in CTR mode.
CTRIndex	Index of the first byte of the counter within the IV.
CTRLen	Octet length of the counter.

Additional information

This function writes InputLen octets to pOutput.

The flow to decrypt data is as follows:

- Call CRYPTO_SM4_InitEncrypt() (!) to initialize the context.
- Call CRYPTO_SM4_CTR_Decrypt() to process the data.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_SM4_Kill() to clear the SM4 context, erasing obsolete secrets from memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.13.4.17 CRYPTO_SM4_CCM_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt data, process additional authenticated data, and generate tag in CCM mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SM4_CCM_Encrypt(      CRYPTO_SM4_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                  U8                 * pOutput,
                                  U8                 * pTag,
                                  unsigned             TagLen,
                            const U8                 * pInput,
                                  unsigned             InputLen,
                            const U8                 * pAAD,
                                  unsigned             AADLen,
                            const U8                 * pIV,
                                  unsigned             IVLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to SM4 context, initialized in encrypt mode with CRYPTO_SM4_InitEncrypt().
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted output.
pTag	Pointer to object that receives the authentication tag calculated over encrypted and additional data.
TagLen	Octet length of the authentication tag (MAC). TagLen must be 4, 6, 8, 10, 12, 14, or 16.
pInput	Pointer to data to be encrypted.
InputLen	Octet length of the data to be encrypted.
pAAD	Pointer to additional data authenticated by tag but not encrypted.
AADLen	Octet length of the additional data.
pIV	Pointer to initialization vector for encryption.
IVLen	Octet length of the nonce (IV). IVLen must be between 7 and 13 inclusive.

Additional information

This function writes InputLen octets to pOutput.

The flow to encrypt data is as follows:

- Call CRYPTO_SM4_InitEncrypt() to initialize the context.
- Call CRYPTO_SM4_CCM_Encrypt() to process AAD and data.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_SM4_Kill() to clear the SM4 context, erasing obsolete secrets from memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.13.4.18 CRYPTO_SM4_CCM_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt data, process additional authenticated data, and verify tag in CCM mode.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_SM4_CCM_Decrypt(      CRYPTO_SM4_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                 U8                 * pOutput,
                           const U8                 * pTag,
                                 unsigned             TagLen,
                           const U8                 * pInput,
                                 unsigned             InputLen,
                           const U8                 * pAAD,
                                 unsigned             AADLen,
                           const U8                 * pIV,
                                 unsigned             IVLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to SM4 context, initialized in encrypt (!) mode with CRYPTO_SM4_InitEncrypt().
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the decrypted output.
pTag	Pointer to authentication tag to verify over encrypted and additional data.
TagLen	Octet length of the authentication tag (MAC). TagLen must be 4, 6, 8, 10, 12, 14, or 16.
pInput	Pointer to encrypted data.
InputLen	Octet length of encrypted data.
pAAD	Pointer to additional data authenticated by tag but not decrypted.
AADLen	Octet length of additional data.
pIV	Pointer to initialization vector for decryption.
IVLen	Octet length of the nonce (IV). IVLen must be between 7 and 13 inclusive.

Return value

= 0 Calculated tag and given tag are identical.
≠ 0 Calculated tag and given tag are not identical.

Additional information

This function writes InputLen octets to pOutput.

The flow to decrypt data is as follows:

- Call CRYPTO_SM4_InitEncrypt() (!) to initialize the context.
- Call CRYPTO_SM4_CCM_Decrypt() to process AAD and data.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_SM4_Kill() to clear the SM4 context, erasing obsolete secrets from memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.13.4.19 CRYPTO_SM4_GCM_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt data, process additional authenticated data, and generate tag in GCM mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SM4_GCM_Encrypt(      CRYPTO_SM4_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                  U8                 * pOutput,
                                  U8                 * pTag,
                                  unsigned             TagLen,
                            const U8                 * pInput,
                                  unsigned             InputLen,
                            const U8                 * pAAD,
                                  unsigned             AADLen,
                            const U8                 * pIV,
                                  unsigned             IVLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to SM4 context, initialized in encrypt mode with CRYPTO_SM4_InitEncrypt().
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted output.
pTag	Pointer to object that receives the authentication tag calculated over encrypted and additional data.
TagLen	Octet length of the tag.
pInput	Pointer to data to be encrypted.
InputLen	Octet length of data to be encrypted.
pAAD	Pointer to additional data to be authenticated but not encrypted.
AADLen	Octet length of additional data.
pIV	Pointer to initialization vector for encryption.
IVLen	Octet length of the initialization vector.

Additional information

This function writes InputLen octets to pOutput.

The flow to encrypt data is as follows:

- Call CRYPTO_SM4_InitEncrypt() to initialize the context.
- Call CRYPTO_SM4_GCM_Encrypt() to process AAD and data.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_SM4_Kill() to clear the SM4 context, erasing obsolete secrets from memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.13.4.20 CRYPTO_SM4_GCM_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt data, process additional authenticated data, and verify tag in GCM mode.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_SM4_GCM_Decrypt(      CRYPTO_SM4_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                 U8                 * pOutput,
                           const U8                 * pTag,
                                 unsigned             TagLen,
                           const U8                 * pInput,
                                 unsigned             InputLen,
                           const U8                 * pAAD,
                                 unsigned             AADLen,
                           const U8                 * pIV,
                                 unsigned             IVLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to SM4 context, initialized in encrypt (!) mode with CRYPTO_SM4_InitEncrypt().
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the decrypted data.
pTag	Pointer to authentication tag to verify over encrypted and additional data.
TagLen	Octet length of the tag.
pInput	Pointer to encrypted data.
InputLen	Octet length of encrypted data.
pAAD	Pointer to additional data authenticated but not decrypted.
AADLen	Octet length of additional data.
pIV	Pointer to initialization vector for decryption.
IVLen	Octet length of the initialization vector.

Return value

= 0 Calculated tag and given tag are identical.
≠ 0 Calculated tag and given tag are not identical.

Additional information

This function writes InputLen octets to pOutput.

The flow to decrypt data is as follows:

- Call CRYPTO_SM4_InitEncrypt() (!) to initialize the context.
- Call CRYPTO_SM4_GCM_Decrypt() to process AAD and data.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_SM4_Kill() to clear the SM4 context, erasing obsolete secrets from memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.13.4.21 CRYPTO_SM4_GCM_InitEncrypt()

Description

Initialize SM4-GCM incremental encryption.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SM4_GCM_InitEncrypt(      CRYPTO_SM4_GCM_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                const U8                     * pKey,
                                      unsigned                 KeyLen,
                                const U8                     * pIV,
                                      unsigned                 IVLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to SM4-GCM cipher context.
pKey	Pointer to key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key.
pIV	Pointer to initialization vector.
IVLen	Octet length of the initialization vector.

Additional information

The flow to encrypt data is as follows:

- Call CRYPTO_SM4_GCM_InitEncrypt() to initialize the context.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_SM4_GCM_AddAAD(), once or multiple times, to add any authentication data.
- Call CRYPTO_SM4_GCM_AddAADDone() to indicate authentication data added.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_SM4_GCM_Add(), once or multiple times, to add data to encrypt.
- Call CRYPTO_SM4_GCM_AddDone() to indicate data added.
- Call CRYPTO_SM4_GCM_ExitEncrypt() to retrieve the authentication tag.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_SM4_GCM_Kill() to clear the SM4-GCM context, erasing obsolete secrets from memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.13.4.22 CRYPTO_SM4_GCM_InitDecrypt()

Description

Initialize SM4-GCM incremental decryption.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SM4_GCM_InitDecrypt(      CRYPTO_SM4_GCM_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                const U8                     * pKey,
                                      unsigned                 KeyLen,
                                const U8                     * pIV,
                                      unsigned                 IVLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to SM4-GCM cipher context.
pKey	Pointer to key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key.
pIV	Pointer to initialization vector.
IVLen	Octet length of the initialization vector.

Additional information

The flow to decrypt data is as follows:

- Call CRYPTO_SM4_GCM_InitDecrypt() to initialize the context.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_SM4_GCM_AddAAD(), once or multiple times, to add any authentication data.
- Call CRYPTO_SM4_GCM_AddAADDone() to indicate authentication data added.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_SM4_GCM_Add(), once or multiple times, to add data to decrypt.
- Call CRYPTO_SM4_GCM_AddDone() to indicate data added.
- Call CRYPTO_SM4_GCM_ExitDecrypt() to verify the authentication tag.
- Optionally call CRYPTO_SM4_GCM_Kill() to clear the SM4-GCM context, erasing obsolete secrets from memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.13.4.23 CRYPTO_SM4_GCM_AddAAD()

Description

Add additional authenticated data.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SM4_GCM_AddAAD(      CRYPTO_SM4_GCM_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                           const U8                     * pAAD,
                                 unsigned                 AADLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to SM4-GCM cipher context.
pAAD	Pointer to authenticated data to add.
AADLen	Octet length of the authenticated data to add.

Additional information

CRYPTO_SM4_GCM_AddAAD() can be called multiple times to incrementally add authenticated data.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.13.4.24 CRYPTO_SM4_GCM_AddAADDone()

Description

Flag all additional authenticated data added.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SM4_GCM_AddAADDone(CRYPTO_SM4_GCM_CONTEXT * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to SM4-GCM cipher context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.13.4.25 CRYPTO_SM4_GCM_Add()

Description

Add data.

Prototype

```
unsigned CRYPTO_SM4_GCM_Add(      CRYPTO_SM4_GCM_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                  U8                     * pOutput,
                            const U8                     * pInput,
                                  unsigned                 InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to SM4-GCM cipher context.
pOutput	Pointer to object which receives the ciphered data, at most InputLen + 16 bytes.
pInput	Pointer to input data.
InputLen	Octet length of the input data.

Return value

Number of ciphered octets written to the object pointed to by pOutput.

Additional information

CRYPTO_SM4_GCM_Add() can be called multiple times to incrementally add data.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.13.4.26 CRYPTO_SM4_GCM_AddDone()

Description

Flag all data added.

Prototype

```
unsigned CRYPTO_SM4_GCM_AddDone(CRYPTO_SM4_GCM_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                U8                     * pOutput);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to SM4-GCM cipher context.
pOutput	Pointer to object which receives residual ciphered data, at most 16 bytes.

Return value

Number of ciphered octets written to the object pointed to by `pOutput`.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.13.4.27 CRYPTO_SM4_GCM_ExitEncrypt()

Description

Finalize SM4-GCM incremental encryption and generate tag.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SM4_GCM_ExitEncrypt(CRYPTO_SM4_GCM_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                U8                     * pTag,
                                unsigned                 TagLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to SM4-GCM cipher context.
pTag	Pointer to object that receives the tag calculated over data.
TagLen	Octet length of the authentication tag.

Additional information

If an incremental GCM encryption needs to be aborted, this function can be called with pTag = NULL and TagLen = 0 to release hardware resources (if applicable).

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.13.4.28 CRYPTO_SM4_GCM_ExitDecrypt()

Description

Finalize SM4-GCM incremental decryption and verify tag.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_SM4_GCM_ExitDecrypt(      CRYPTO_SM4_GCM_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                               const U8                     * pTag,
                                     unsigned                 TagLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to SM4-GCM cipher context.
pTag	Pointer to object that contains the tag calculated over data.
TagLen	Octet length of the authentication tag.

Return value

= 0 Calculated tag and given tag are identical.
≠ 0 Calculated tag and given tag are not identical.

Additional information

If an incremental GCM decryption needs to be aborted, this function can be called with pTag = NULL and TagLen = 0 to release hardware resources (if applicable).

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.13.4.29 CRYPTO_SM4_GCM_Kill()

Description

Clear the SM4-GCM context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SM4_GCM_Kill(CRYPTO_SM4_GCM_CONTEXT * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to SM4-GCM cipher context.

Additional information

This function clears the SM4-GCM context. Clearing the context is a precautionary measure that removes obsolete secrets from memory, but is not strictly required for functionality. In particular, not clearing the context does not cause a memory leak.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.13.5 Generic API

The following table lists the SM4 functions that conform to the generic cipher API.

Function	Description
Setup	
CRYPTO_CIPHER_SM4_InitEncrypt()	Initialize cipher context in encrypt mode.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_SM4_InitDecrypt()	Initialize cipher context in decrypt mode.
Basic cipher modes	
CRYPTO_CIPHER_SM4_ECB_Encrypt()	Encrypt, ECB mode.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_SM4_ECB_Decrypt()	Decrypt, ECB mode.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_SM4_CBC_Encrypt()	Encrypt, CBC mode.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_SM4_CBC_Decrypt()	Decrypt, CBC mode.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_SM4_OFB_Encrypt()	Encrypt, OFB mode.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_SM4_OFB_Decrypt()	Decrypt, OFB mode.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_SM4_CTR_Encrypt()	Encrypt, CTR mode.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_SM4_CTR_0_16_Encrypt()	Encrypt, CTR(0,16) mode.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_SM4_CTR_12_4_Encrypt()	Encrypt, CTR(12,4) mode.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_SM4_CTR_Decrypt()	Decrypt, CTR mode.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_SM4_CTR_0_16_Decrypt()	Decrypt, CTR(0,16) mode.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_SM4_CTR_12_4_Decrypt()	Decrypt, CTR(12,4) mode.
AEAD modes	
CRYPTO_CIPHER_SM4_CCM_Encrypt()	Encrypt, CCM mode.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_SM4_CCM_Decrypt()	Decrypt, CCM mode.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_SM4_GCM_Encrypt()	Encrypt, GCM mode.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_SM4_GCM_Decrypt()	Decrypt, GCM mode.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.13.5.1 CRYPTO_CIPHER_SM4_InitEncrypt()

Description

Initialize cipher context in encrypt mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_SM4_InitEncrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                   const U8       * pKey,
                                         unsigned   KeyLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to SM4 context.
pKey	Pointer to key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.13.5.2 CRYPTO_CIPHER_SM4_InitDecrypt()

Description

Initialize cipher context in decrypt mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_SM4_InitDecrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                   const U8       * pKey,
                                         unsigned   KeyLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to SM4 context.
pKey	Pointer to key.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.13.5.3 CRYPTO_CIPHER_SM4_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt block.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_SM4_Encrypt(      void * pContext,
                                     U8   * pOutput,
                               const U8   * pInput);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to SM4 context.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the plaintext input.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.13.5.4 CRYPTO_CIPHER_SM4_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt block.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_SM4_Decrypt(      void * pContext,
                                     U8   * pOutput,
                               const U8   * pInput);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to SM4 context.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the plaintext output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the encrypted input.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.13.5.5 CRYPTO_CIPHER_SM4_ECB_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt, ECB mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_SM4_ECB_Encrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                         U8       * pOutput,
                                   const U8       * pInput,
                                         unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to SM4 context, encrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the plaintext input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.13.5.6 CRYPTO_CIPHER_SM4_ECB_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt, ECB mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_SM4_ECB_Decrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                         U8       * pOutput,
                                   const U8       * pInput,
                                         unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to SM4 context, decrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the plaintext output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the encrypted input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.13.5.7 CRYPTO_CIPHER_SM4_CBC_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt, CBC mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_SM4_CBC_Encrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                         U8       * pOutput,
                                   const U8       * pInput,
                                         unsigned   InputLen,
                                         U8       * pIV);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to SM4 context, encrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the plaintext input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output.
pIV	Pointer to object that contains the initialization vector.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.13.5.8 CRYPTO_CIPHER_SM4_CBC_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt, CBC mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_SM4_CBC_Decrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                         U8       * pOutput,
                                   const U8       * pInput,
                                         unsigned   InputLen,
                                         U8       * pIV);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to SM4 context, decrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the plaintext output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the encrypted input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output.
pIV	Pointer to object that contains the initialization vector.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.13.5.9 CRYPTO_CIPHER_SM4_OFB_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt, OFB mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_SM4_OFB_Encrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                         U8       * pOutput,
                                   const U8       * pInput,
                                         unsigned   InputLen,
                                         U8       * pIV);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to SM4 context, encrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the plaintext input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output.
pIV	Pointer to object that contains the initialization vector.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.13.5.10 CRYPTO_CIPHER_SM4_OFB_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt, OFB mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_SM4_OFB_Decrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                         U8       * pOutput,
                                   const U8       * pInput,
                                         unsigned   InputLen,
                                         U8       * pIV);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to SM4 context, decrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the plaintext output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the encrypted input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output.
pIV	Pointer to object that contains the initialization vector.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.13.5.11 CRYPTO_CIPHER_SM4_CTR_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt, CTR mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_SM4_CTR_Encrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                         U8       * pOutput,
                                   const U8       * pInput,
                                         unsigned   InputLen,
                                         U8       * pCTR,
                                         unsigned   CTRIndex,
                                         unsigned   CTRLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to SM4 context, encrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the plaintext input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output.
pCTR	Pointer to initialization vector with counter. On return, the counter is updated such that additional blocks can be encrypted in CTR mode.
CTRIndex	Index of the first byte of the counter within the IV.
CTRLen	Octet length of the counter.

Additional information

The counter value covers the bytes pCTR[CTRIndex…CTRIndex+CTRLen-1].

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.13.5.12 CRYPTO_CIPHER_SM4_CTR_0_16_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt, CTR(0,16) mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_SM4_CTR_0_16_Encrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                              U8       * pOutput,
                                        const U8       * pInput,
                                              unsigned   InputLen,
                                              U8       * pCTR);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to SM4 context, encrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the plaintext input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output.
pCTR	Pointer to an object that contains the nonce and counter. On return, the counter is updated such that additional blocks can be encrypted in CTR mode.

Additional information

The counter value covers the bytes pCTR[0…15].

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.13.5.13 CRYPTO_CIPHER_SM4_CTR_12_4_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt, CTR(12,4) mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_SM4_CTR_12_4_Encrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                              U8       * pOutput,
                                        const U8       * pInput,
                                              unsigned   InputLen,
                                              U8       * pCTR);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to SM4 context, encrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the plaintext input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output.
pCTR	Pointer to an object that contains the counter. On return, the counter is updated such that additional blocks can be encrypted in CTR mode.

Additional information

The counter value covers the bytes pCTR[12…15].

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.13.5.14 CRYPTO_CIPHER_SM4_CTR_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt, CTR mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_SM4_CTR_Decrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                         U8       * pOutput,
                                   const U8       * pInput,
                                         unsigned   InputLen,
                                         U8       * pCTR,
                                         unsigned   CTRIndex,
                                         unsigned   CTRLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to SM4 context, encrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the plaintext output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the encrypted input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output.
pCTR	Pointer to initialization vector with counter. On return, the counter is updated such that additional blocks can be decrypted in CTR mode.
CTRIndex	Index of the first byte of the counter within the IV.
CTRLen	Octet length of the counter.

Additional information

The counter value covers the bytes pCTR[CTRIndex…CTRIndex+CTRLen-1].

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.13.5.15 CRYPTO_CIPHER_SM4_CTR_0_16_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt, CTR(0,16) mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_SM4_CTR_0_16_Decrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                              U8       * pOutput,
                                        const U8       * pInput,
                                              unsigned   InputLen,
                                              U8       * pCTR);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to SM4 context, encrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the plaintext input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output.
pCTR	Pointer to an object that contains the nonce and counter. On return, the counter is updated such that additional blocks can be decrypted in CTR mode.

Additional information

The counter value covers the bytes pCTR[0…15].

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.13.5.16 CRYPTO_CIPHER_SM4_CTR_12_4_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt, CTR(12,4) mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_SM4_CTR_12_4_Decrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                              U8       * pOutput,
                                        const U8       * pInput,
                                              unsigned   InputLen,
                                              U8       * pCTR);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to SM4 context, encrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the plaintext output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the encrypted input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output.
pCTR	Pointer to an object that contains the counter. On return, the counter is updated such that additional blocks can be decrypted in CTR mode.

Additional information

The counter value covers the bytes pCTR[12…15].

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.13.5.17 CRYPTO_CIPHER_SM4_CCM_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt, CCM mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_SM4_CCM_Encrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                         U8       * pOutput,
                                         U8       * pTag,
                                         unsigned   TagLen,
                                   const U8       * pInput,
                                         unsigned   InputLen,
                                   const U8       * pAAD,
                                         unsigned   AADLen,
                                   const U8       * pIV,
                                         unsigned   IVLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to context, encrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted output.
pTag	Pointer to object that receives the authentication tag calculated over encrypted and additional data.
TagLen	Octet length of the authentication tag (MAC). TagLen must be 4, 6, 8, 10, 12, 14, or 16.
pInput	Pointer to data to be encrypted.
InputLen	Octet length of the data to be encrypted.
pAAD	Pointer to additional data authenticated by tag but not encrypted.
AADLen	Octet length of the additional data.
pIV	Pointer to initialization vector for encryption.
IVLen	Octet length of the nonce (IV). IVLen must be between 7 and 13 inclusive.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.13.5.18 CRYPTO_CIPHER_SM4_CCM_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt, CCM mode.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_CIPHER_SM4_CCM_Decrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                        U8       * pOutput,
                                  const U8       * pTag,
                                        unsigned   TagLen,
                                  const U8       * pInput,
                                        unsigned   InputLen,
                                  const U8       * pAAD,
                                        unsigned   AADLen,
                                  const U8       * pIV,
                                        unsigned   IVLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to cipher context, encrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the decrypted output.
pTag	Pointer to authentication tag to verify over encrypted and additional data.
TagLen	Octet length of the authentication tag (MAC). TagLen must be 4, 6, 8, 10, 12, 14, or 16.
pInput	Pointer to encrypted data.
InputLen	Octet length of encrypted data.
pAAD	Pointer to additional data authenticated by tag but not decrypted.
AADLen	Octet length of additional data.
pIV	Pointer to initialization vector for decryption.
IVLen	Octet length of the nonce (IV). IVLen must be between 7 and 13 inclusive.

Return value

= 0 Calculated tag and given tag are identical.
≠ 0 Calculated tag and given tag are not identical.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.13.5.19 CRYPTO_CIPHER_SM4_GCM_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt, GCM mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_SM4_GCM_Encrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                         U8       * pOutput,
                                         U8       * pTag,
                                         unsigned   TagLen,
                                   const U8       * pInput,
                                         unsigned   InputLen,
                                   const U8       * pAAD,
                                         unsigned   AADLen,
                                   const U8       * pIV,
                                         unsigned   IVLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to SM4 context, encrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted data.
pTag	Pointer to object that receives the authentication tag calculated over encrypted and additional data.
TagLen	Octet length of the tag.
pInput	Pointer to data to be encrypted.
InputLen	Octet length of data to be encrypted.
pAAD	Pointer to additional data to be authenticated but not encrypted.
AADLen	Octet length of additional data.
pIV	Pointer to initialization vector.
IVLen	Octet length of the initialization vector.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.13.5.20 CRYPTO_CIPHER_SM4_GCM_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt, GCM mode.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_CIPHER_SM4_GCM_Decrypt(      void     * pContext,
                                        U8       * pOutput,
                                  const U8       * pTag,
                                        unsigned   TagLen,
                                  const U8       * pInput,
                                        unsigned   InputLen,
                                  const U8       * pAAD,
                                        unsigned   AADLen,
                                  const U8       * pIV,
                                        unsigned   IVLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to SM4 context, encrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the decrypted data.
pTag	Pointer to authentication tag to verify over encrypted and additional data.
TagLen	Octet length of the tag.
pInput	Pointer to encrypted input.
InputLen	Octet length of encrypted input.
pAAD	Pointer to additional data to be authenticated but not decrypted.
AADLen	Octet length of additional data.
pIV	Pointer to initialization vector.
IVLen	Octet length of the initialization vector.

Return value

= 0 Calculated tag and given tag are identical.
≠ 0 Calculated tag and given tag are not identical.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.13.6 Self-test API

The following table lists the SM4 self-test API functions.

Function	Description
`CRYPTO_SM4_GBT_SelfTest()`	Run SM4 KATs from GBT.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.13.6.1 CRYPTO_SM4_GBT_SelfTest()

Description

Run SM4 KATs from GBT.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SM4_GBT_SelfTest(const CRYPTO_SELFTEST_API * pAPI);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pAPI	Pointer to self-test API.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.14 RC4

6.14.1 Algorithm parameters

6.14.1.1 Key size

```
#define CRYPTO_RC4_40_KEY_SIZE     5
#define CRYPTO_RC4_128_KEY_SIZE   16
#define CRYPTO_RC4_256_KEY_SIZE   32
```

The number of bytes for each of the supported key sizes.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.14.2 Type-safe API

The following table lists the RC4 type-safe API functions.

Function	Description
Setup	
CRYPTO_RC4_Prepare()	Prepare cipher with key.
Stream cipher	
CRYPTO_RC4_Encrypt()	Encrypt input to output using current state.
CRYPTO_RC4_Decrypt()	Decrypt input to output using current state.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.14.2.1 CRYPTO_RC4_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt input to output using current state.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_RC4_Encrypt(      CRYPTO_RC4_CONTEXT * pContext,
                              U8                 * pOutput,
                        const U8                 * pInput,
                              unsigned             ByteCnt);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Context for cipher.
pOutput	Output data.
pInput	Input data.
ByteCnt	Size of input and output data in bytes.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.14.2.2 CRYPTO_RC4_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt input to output using current state.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_RC4_Decrypt(      CRYPTO_RC4_CONTEXT * pContext,
                              U8                 * pOutput,
                        const U8                 * pInput,
                              unsigned             ByteCnt);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Context for cipher.
pOutput	Output data.
pInput	Input data.
ByteCnt	Size of input and output data in bytes.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.14.2.3 CRYPTO_RC4_Prepare()

Description

Prepare cipher with key.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_RC4_Prepare(      CRYPTO_RC4_CONTEXT * pContext,
                        const U8                 * pKey,
                              unsigned             KeyByteCnt);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Context to prepare.
pKey	Encryption/Decryption key.
KeyByteCnt	Size of encryption key in bytes.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.14.3 Self-test API

The following table lists the RC4 self-test API functions.

Function	Description
CRYPTO_RC4_RFC6229_SelfTest()	Run RC4 KATs from RFC 6229.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.14.3.1 CRYPTO_RC4_RFC6229_SelfTest()

Description

Run RC4 KATs from RFC 6229.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_RC4_RFC6229_SelfTest(const CRYPTO_SELFTEST_API * pAPI);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pAPI	Pointer to self-test API.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.15 Building blocks

6.15.1 Cipher mode API

The following table lists the generic cipher mode API functions.

Function	Description
Standard modes	
CRYPTO_CIPHER_ECB_Encrypt()	Encrypt, ECB mode.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_ECB_Decrypt()	Decrypt, ECB mode.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_CBC_Encrypt()	Encrypt, CBC mode.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_CBC_Decrypt()	Decrypt, CBC mode.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_OFB_Encrypt()	Encrypt, OFB mode.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_OFB_Decrypt()	Decrypt, OFB mode.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_CFB_Encrypt()	Encrypt, CFB mode.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_CFB_Decrypt()	Decrypt, CFB mode.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_CTR_Encrypt()	Encrypt, CTR mode.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_CTR_Decrypt()	Decrypt, CTR mode.
AEAD modes	
CRYPTO_CIPHER_CCM_Cipher()	Cipher, CCM mode.
CRYPTO_CIPHER_GCM_Cipher()	Cipher, GCM mode.
Building blocks	
CRYPTO_CIPHER_GCM_GF128_Multiply()	Multiply in GF(2^8) field.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.15.1.1 CRYPTO_CIPHER_ECB_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt, ECB mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_ECB_Encrypt(      void              * pContext,
                                     U8                * pOutput,
                               const U8                * pInput,
                                     unsigned            InputLen,
                               const CRYPTO_CIPHER_API * pAPI);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to cipher context, encrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted data.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the decrypted data.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output.
pAPI	Pointer to cipher API.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.15.1.2 CRYPTO_CIPHER_ECB_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt, ECB mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_ECB_Decrypt(      void              * pContext,
                                     U8                * pOutput,
                               const U8                * pInput,
                                     unsigned            InputLen,
                               const CRYPTO_CIPHER_API * pAPI);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to cipher context, decrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the decrypted data.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the encrypted data.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output.
pAPI	Pointer to cipher API.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.15.1.3 CRYPTO_CIPHER_CBC_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt, CBC mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_CBC_Encrypt(      void              * pContext,
                                     U8                * pOutput,
                               const U8                * pInput,
                                     unsigned            InputLen,
                                     U8                * pIV,
                               const CRYPTO_CIPHER_API * pAPI);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to cipher context, encrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the plaintext input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output.
pIV	Pointer to object that contains the initialization vector.
pAPI	Pointer to cipher API.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.15.1.4 CRYPTO_CIPHER_CBC_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt, CBC mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_CBC_Decrypt(      void              * pContext,
                                     U8                * pOutput,
                               const U8                * pInput,
                                     unsigned            InputLen,
                                     U8                * pIV,
                               const CRYPTO_CIPHER_API * pAPI);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to cipher context, decrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the decrypted output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the plaintext input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output.
pIV	Pointer to object that contains the initialization vector.
pAPI	Pointer to cipher API.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.15.1.5 CRYPTO_CIPHER_OFB_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt, OFB mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_OFB_Encrypt(      void              * pContext,
                                     U8                * pOutput,
                               const U8                * pInput,
                                     unsigned            InputLen,
                                     U8                * pIV,
                               const CRYPTO_CIPHER_API * pAPI);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to cipher context, encrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the plaintext input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output.
pIV	Pointer to object containing the initialization vector.
pAPI	Pointer to cipher API.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.15.1.6 CRYPTO_CIPHER_OFB_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt, OFB mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_OFB_Decrypt(      void              * pContext,
                                     U8                * pOutput,
                               const U8                * pInput,
                                     unsigned            InputLen,
                                     U8                * pIV,
                               const CRYPTO_CIPHER_API * pAPI);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to cipher context, encrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the plaintext output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the encrypted input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output.
pIV	Pointer to object containing the initialization vector.
pAPI	Pointer to cipher API.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.15.1.7 CRYPTO_CIPHER_CFB_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt, CFB mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_CFB_Encrypt(      void              * pContext,
                                     U8                * pOutput,
                               const U8                * pInput,
                                     unsigned            InputLen,
                                     U8                * pIV,
                               const CRYPTO_CIPHER_API * pAPI);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to cipher context, encrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the plaintext input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output.
pIV	Pointer to object containing the initialization vector. Its length is assumed to be one block length. May be overwritten.
pAPI	Pointer to cipher API.

Additional information

If the InputLen is non-zero and a multiple of the block length, the IV will be overwritten on return to allow for easy chaining of multiple calls to this function.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.15.1.8 CRYPTO_CIPHER_CFB_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt, CFB mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_CFB_Decrypt(      void              * pContext,
                                     U8                * pOutput,
                               const U8                * pInput,
                                     unsigned            InputLen,
                                     U8                * pIV,
                               const CRYPTO_CIPHER_API * pAPI);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to cipher context, encrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the plaintext output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the encrypted input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output.
pIV	Pointer to object containing the initialization vector. Its length is assumed to be one block length. May be overwritten.
pAPI	Pointer to cipher API.

Additional information

If the InputLen is non-zero and a multiple of the block length, the IV will be overwritten on return to allow for easy chaining of multiple calls to this function.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.15.1.9 CRYPTO_CIPHER_CTR_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt, CTR mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_CTR_Encrypt(      void              * pContext,
                                     U8                * pOutput,
                               const U8                * pInput,
                                     unsigned            InputLen,
                                     U8                * pCTR,
                                     unsigned            CTRIndex,
                                     unsigned            CTRLen,
                               const CRYPTO_CIPHER_API * pAPI);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to cipher context, encrypt mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the encrypted output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the plaintext input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output.
pCTR	Pointer to initialization vector with counter.
CTRIndex	Index of the first byte of the counter within the IV.
CTRLen	Octet length of the counter.
pAPI	Pointer to cipher API.

Additional information

Decryption in counter mode is identical to encryption as the cipher produces a keystream: the keystream is exclusive-or'd with the plaintext to produce the ciphertext and exclusive-or'd with the ciphertext to produce the plaintext.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.15.1.10 CRYPTO_CIPHER_CTR_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt, CTR mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_CTR_Decrypt(      void              * pContext,
                                     U8                * pOutput,
                               const U8                * pInput,
                                     unsigned            InputLen,
                                     U8                * pCTR,
                                     unsigned            CTRIndex,
                                     unsigned            CTRLen,
                               const CRYPTO_CIPHER_API * pAPI);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to cipher context initialized in decryption mode.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the decrypted output.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the encrypted input.
InputLen	Octet length of the input and output.
pCTR	Pointer to initialization vector with counter.
CTRIndex	Index of the first byte of the counter within the IV.
CTRLen	Octet length of the counter.
pAPI	Pointer to cipher API.

Additional information

Decryption in counter mode is identical to encryption as the cipher produces a keystream: the keystream is exclusive-or'd with the plaintext to produce the ciphertext and exclusive-or'd with the ciphertext to produce the plaintext.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.15.1.11 CRYPTO_CIPHER_CCM_Cipher()

Description

Cipher, CCM mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_CCM_Cipher(      void              * pSelf,
                                    U8                * pOutput,
                                    U8                * pTag,
                                    unsigned            TagLen,
                              const U8                * pInput,
                                    unsigned            InputLen,
                              const U8                * pAAD,
                                    unsigned            AADLen,
                              const U8                * pIV,
                                    unsigned            IVLen,
                                    int                 Encrypt,
                              const CRYPTO_CIPHER_API * pAPI);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to cipher context in encryption mode.
pOutput	Encrypted or decrypted data, according to Mode, size is InputLen bytes.
pTag	Pointer to object that receives the authentication tag calculated over data.
TagLen	Octet length of the authentication tag (MAC). TagLen must be 4, 6, 8, 10, 12, 14, or 16.
pInput	Pointer to data to be ciphered.
InputLen	Octet length of the data to be ciphered.
pAAD	Pointer to additional data authenticated by tag but not encrypted.
AADLen	Octet length of the additional data.
pIV	Initialization vector for encryption or decryption.
IVLen	Octet length of the nonce (IV). IVLen must be between 7 and 13 inclusive.
Encrypt	Flag — nonzero for encryption, zero for decryption.
pAPI	Pointer to CIPHER API for ciphering.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.15.1.12 CRYPTO_CIPHER_GCM_Cipher()

Description

Cipher, GCM mode.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_GCM_Cipher(      void              * pContext,
                                    U8                * pOutput,
                                    U8                * pTag,
                                    unsigned            TagLen,
                              const U8                * pInput,
                                    unsigned            InputLen,
                              const U8                * pAAD,
                                    unsigned            AADLen,
                              const U8                * pIV,
                                    unsigned            IVLen,
                                    int                 Encrypt,
                              const CRYPTO_CIPHER_API * pAPI);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pContext	Pointer to cipher context initialized in encryption mode.
pOutput	Encrypted or decrypted data, according to Mode, size is InputLen bytes.
pTag	Pointer to object that receives the tag calculated over data.
TagLen	Octet length of the authentication tag.
pInput	Data to be encrypted or decrypted.
InputLen	Octet length of the input data to be encrypted.
pAAD	Pointer to additional data authenticated by tag but not encrypted.
AADLen	Octet length of the additional data.
pIV	Pointer to initialization vector.
IVLen	Octet length of the initialization vector.
Encrypt	Nonzero for encryption, zero for decryption.
pAPI	Pointer to CIPHER API for ciphering.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.15.1.13 CRYPTO_CIPHER_GCM_GF128_Multiply()

Description

Multiply in GF(2^8) field.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CIPHER_GCM_GF128_Multiply(      U8 * pZ,
                                      const U8 * pX,
                                      const U8 * pH);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pZ	Pointer to output block, may be identical to pX.
pX	Pointer to operand #1, usually variable.
pH	Pointer to operand #2, usually fixed.

Additional information

pZ and pX may point to the same array for in-place multiplication, but pZ and pH must be distinct arrays.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

6.15.2 GCM configuration

Default

```
#define CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_GCM     SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_BALANCED
```

Override

To define a non-default value, define the macro in `CRYPTO_Conf.h`.

Description

You can select from different implementation variants of the GCM mode by setting an optimization goal. Refer to *Optimization goals* on page 36 for general guidance on optimization goals.

The GCM mode implements the following levels of optimization:

Optimization goal	Description
`SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SIZE_MIN`, `SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SIZE_SMALL`, `SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SIZE`, `SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_BALANCED`, `SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED`	Standard implementation
`SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED_HIGH`, `SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED_MAX`	Precomputed key-dependent lookup tables, RAM usage increases significantly (around 4 KB)

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

Chapter 7

Storage device encryption

emCrypt implements the following storage device encryption algorithms:

- XTS-AES
- XTS-ARIA
- XTS-Camellia
- XTS-SEED
- XTS-Twofish
- XTS-SM4

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

7.1 XTS-AES

7.1.1 Standards reference

XTS-AES is specified by the following document:

- NIST SP 800-38E — *Recommendation for Block Cipher Modes of Operation: The XTS-AES Mode for Confidentiality on Storage Devices*

7.1.2 Type-safe API

Function	Description
`CRYPTO_XTS_AES_Encrypt()`	Encipher using XTS-AES.
`CRYPTO_XTS_AES_Decrypt()`	Decipher using XTS-AES.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

7.1.2.1 CRYPTO_XTS_AES_Encrypt()

Description

Encipher using XTS-AES.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_XTS_AES_Encrypt(      U8       * pOutput,
                                  U64        UnitNumber,
                            const U8       * pInput,
                                  unsigned   InputLen,
                            const U8       * pKey1,
                            const U8       * pKey2,
                                  unsigned   KeyLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pOutput	Pointer to buffer that receives the encrypted data.
UnitNumber	Data unit number for tweak.
pInput	Pointer to buffer that contains the plaintext data.
InputLen	Number of bytes of data to be encrypted in bytes; must be a multiple of 16.
pKey1	Pointer to key for data encryption.
pKey2	Pointer to key for tweak encryption.
KeyLen	Octet length of ciphering keys pKey1 and pKey2.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

7.1.2.2 CRYPTO_XTS_AES_Decrypt()

Description

Decipher using XTS-AES.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_XTS_AES_Decrypt(      U8       * pOutput,
                                  U64        UnitNumber,
                            const U8       * pInput,
                                  unsigned   InputLen,
                            const U8       * pKey1,
                            const U8       * pKey2,
                                  unsigned   KeyLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pOutput	Pointer to buffer that receives the plaintext data.
UnitNumber	Data unit number for tweak.
pInput	Pointer to buffer that contains the encrypted data.
InputLen	Number of bytes of data to be decrypted in bytes; must be a multiple of 16.
pKey1	Pointer to key for data decryption.
pKey2	Pointer to key for tweak decryption.
KeyLen	Octet length of ciphering keys pKey1 and pKey2.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

7.2 XTS-ARIA

7.2.1 Type-safe API

Function	Description
CRYPTO_XTS_ARIA_Encrypt()	Encipher using XTS-ARIA.
CRYPTO_XTS_ARIA_Decrypt()	Decipher using XTS-ARIA.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

7.2.1.1 CRYPTO_XTS_ARIA_Encrypt()

Description

Encipher using XTS-ARIA.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_XTS_ARIA_Encrypt(      U8       * pOutput,
                                   U64        UnitNumber,
                             const U8       * pInput,
                                   unsigned   InputLen,
                             const U8       * pKey1,
                             const U8       * pKey2,
                                   unsigned   KeyLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pOutput	Pointer to buffer that receives the encrypted data.
UnitNumber	Data unit number for tweak.
pInput	Pointer to buffer that contains the plaintext data.
InputLen	Number of bytes of data to be encrypted in bytes; must be a multiple of 16.
pKey1	Pointer to key for data encryption.
pKey2	Pointer to key for tweak encryption.
KeyLen	Octet length of ciphering keys pKey1 and pKey2.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

7.2.1.2 CRYPTO_XTS_ARIA_Decrypt()

Description

Decipher using XTS-ARIA.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_XTS_ARIA_Decrypt(      U8       * pOutput,
                                   U64        UnitNumber,
                             const U8       * pInput,
                                   unsigned   InputLen,
                             const U8       * pKey1,
                             const U8       * pKey2,
                                   unsigned   KeyLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pOutput	Pointer to buffer that receives the plaintext data.
UnitNumber	Data unit number for tweak.
pInput	Pointer to buffer that contains the encrypted data.
InputLen	Number of bytes of data to be decrypted in bytes; must be a multiple of 16.
pKey1	Pointer to key for data decryption.
pKey2	Pointer to key for tweak decryption.
KeyLen	Octet length of ciphering keys pKey1 and pKey2.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

7.3 XTS-Camellia

7.3.1 Type-safe API

Function	Description
CRYPTO_XTS_CAMELLIA_Encrypt()	Encipher using XTS-Camellia.
CRYPTO_XTS_CAMELLIA_Decrypt()	Decipher using XTS-Camellia.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

7.3.1.1 CRYPTO_XTS_CAMELLIA_Encrypt()

Description

Encipher using XTS-Camellia.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_XTS_CAMELLIA_Encrypt(      U8       * pOutput,
                                       U64        UnitNumber,
                                 const U8       * pInput,
                                       unsigned   InputLen,
                                 const U8       * pKey1,
                                 const U8       * pKey2,
                                       unsigned   KeyLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pOutput	Pointer to buffer that receives the encrypted data.
UnitNumber	Data unit number for tweak.
pInput	Pointer to buffer that contains the plaintext data.
InputLen	Number of bytes of data to be encrypted in bytes; must be a multiple of 16.
pKey1	Pointer to key for data encryption.
pKey2	Pointer to key for tweak encryption.
KeyLen	Octet length of ciphering keys pKey1 and pKey2.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

7.3.1.2 CRYPTO_XTS_CAMELLIA_Decrypt()

Description

Decipher using XTS-Camellia.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_XTS_CAMELLIA_Decrypt(      U8       * pOutput,
                                       U64        UnitNumber,
                                 const U8       * pInput,
                                       unsigned   InputLen,
                                 const U8       * pKey1,
                                 const U8       * pKey2,
                                       unsigned   KeyLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pOutput	Pointer to buffer that receives the plaintext data.
UnitNumber	Data unit number for tweak.
pInput	Pointer to buffer that contains the encrypted data.
InputLen	Number of bytes of data to be decrypted in bytes; must be a multiple of 16.
pKey1	Pointer to key for data decryption.
pKey2	Pointer to key for tweak decryption.
KeyLen	Octet length of ciphering keys pKey1 and pKey2.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

7.4 XTS-SEED

7.4.1 Type-safe API

Function	Description
CRYPTO_XTS_SEED_Encrypt()	Encipher using XTS-SEED.
CRYPTO_XTS_SEED_Decrypt()	Decipher using XTS-SEED.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

7.4.1.1 CRYPTO_XTS_SEED_Encrypt()

Description

Encipher using XTS-SEED.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_XTS_SEED_Encrypt(      U8       * pOutput,
                                   U64        UnitNumber,
                             const U8       * pInput,
                                   unsigned   InputLen,
                             const U8       * pKey1,
                             const U8       * pKey2,
                                   unsigned   KeyLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pOutput	Pointer to buffer that receives the encrypted data.
UnitNumber	Data unit number for tweak.
pInput	Pointer to buffer that contains the plaintext data.
InputLen	Number of bytes of data to be encrypted in bytes; must be a multiple of 16.
pKey1	Pointer to key for data encryption.
pKey2	Pointer to key for tweak encryption.
KeyLen	Octet length of ciphering keys pKey1 and pKey2.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

7.4.1.2 CRYPTO_XTS_SEED_Decrypt()

Description

Decipher using XTS-SEED.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_XTS_SEED_Decrypt(      U8       * pOutput,
                                   U64        UnitNumber,
                             const U8       * pInput,
                                   unsigned   InputLen,
                             const U8       * pKey1,
                             const U8       * pKey2,
                                   unsigned   KeyLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pOutput	Pointer to buffer that receives the plaintext data.
UnitNumber	Data unit number for tweak.
pInput	Pointer to buffer that contains the encrypted data.
InputLen	Number of bytes of data to be decrypted in bytes; must be a multiple of 16.
pKey1	Pointer to key for data decryption.
pKey2	Pointer to key for tweak decryption.
KeyLen	Octet length of ciphering keys pKey1 and pKey2.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

7.5 XTS-Twofish

7.5.1 Type-safe API

Function	Description
CRYPTO_XTS_TWOFISH_Encrypt()	Encipher using XTS-Twofish.
CRYPTO_XTS_TWOFISH_Decrypt()	Decipher using XTS-Twofish.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

7.5.1.1 CRYPTO_XTS_TWOFISH_Encrypt()

Description

Encipher using XTS-Twofish.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_XTS_TWOFISH_Encrypt(      U8       * pOutput,
                                      U64        UnitNumber,
                                const U8       * pInput,
                                      unsigned   InputLen,
                                const U8       * pKey1,
                                const U8       * pKey2,
                                      unsigned   KeyLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pOutput	Pointer to buffer that receives the encrypted data.
UnitNumber	Data unit number for tweak.
pInput	Pointer to buffer that contains the plaintext data.
InputLen	Number of bytes of data to be encrypted in bytes; must be a multiple of 16.
pKey1	Pointer to key for data encryption.
pKey2	Pointer to key for tweak encryption.
KeyLen	Octet length of ciphering keys pKey1 and pKey2.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

7.5.1.2 CRYPTO_XTS_TWOFISH_Decrypt()

Description

Decipher using XTS-Twofish.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_XTS_TWOFISH_Decrypt(      U8       * pOutput,
                                      U64        UnitNumber,
                                const U8       * pInput,
                                      unsigned   InputLen,
                                const U8       * pKey1,
                                const U8       * pKey2,
                                      unsigned   KeyLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pOutput	Pointer to buffer that receives the plaintext data.
UnitNumber	Data unit number for tweak.
pInput	Pointer to buffer that contains the encrypted data.
InputLen	Number of bytes of data to be decrypted in bytes; must be a multiple of 16.
pKey1	Pointer to key for data decryption.
pKey2	Pointer to key for tweak decryption.
KeyLen	Octet length of ciphering keys pKey1 and pKey2.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

7.6 XTS-SM4

7.6.1 Standards reference

SM4 is specified by the following document:

- draft-crypto-sm4-00 — *The SM4 Block Cipher Algorithm And Its Modes Of Operations*

7.6.2 Type-safe API

Function	Description
`CRYPTO_XTS_SM4_Encrypt()`	Encipher using XTS-SM4.
`CRYPTO_XTS_SM4_Decrypt()`	Decipher using XTS-SM4.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

7.6.2.1 CRYPTO_XTS_SM4_Encrypt()

Description

Encipher using XTS-SM4.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_XTS_SM4_Encrypt(      U8       * pOutput,
                                  U64        UnitNumber,
                            const U8       * pInput,
                                  unsigned   InputLen,
                            const U8       * pKey1,
                            const U8       * pKey2,
                                  unsigned   KeyLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pOutput	Pointer to buffer that receives the encrypted data.
UnitNumber	Data unit number for tweak.
pInput	Pointer to buffer that contains the plaintext data.
InputLen	Number of bytes of data to be encrypted in bytes; must be a multiple of 16.
pKey1	Pointer to key for data encryption.
pKey2	Pointer to key for tweak encryption.
KeyLen	Octet length of ciphering keys pKey1 and pKey2.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

7.6.2.2 CRYPTO_XTS_SM4_Decrypt()

Description

Decipher using XTS-SM4.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_XTS_SM4_Decrypt(      U8       * pOutput,
                                  U64        UnitNumber,
                            const U8       * pInput,
                                  unsigned   InputLen,
                            const U8       * pKey1,
                            const U8       * pKey2,
                                  unsigned   KeyLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pOutput	Pointer to buffer that receives the plaintext data.
UnitNumber	Data unit number for tweak.
pInput	Pointer to buffer that contains the encrypted data.
InputLen	Number of bytes of data to be decrypted in bytes; must be a multiple of 16.
pKey1	Pointer to key for data decryption.
pKey2	Pointer to key for tweak decryption.
KeyLen	Octet length of ciphering keys pKey1 and pKey2.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

Chapter 8

Random bit generation

emCrypt implements the following deterministic random bit generators:

- Fortuna
- Hash-DRBG-SHA-1
- Hash-DRBG-SHA-224
- Hash-DRBG-SHA-256
- Hash-DRBG-SHA-384
- Hash-DRBG-SHA-512
- Hash-DRBG-SHA-512/224
- Hash-DRBG-SHA-512/256
- HMAC-DRBG-SHA-1
- HMAC-DRBG-SHA-224
- HMAC-DRBG-SHA-256
- HMAC-DRBG-SHA-384
- HMAC-DRBG-SHA-512
- HMAC-DRBG-SHA-512/224
- HMAC-DRBG-SHA-512/256
- CTR-DRBG-TDES
- CTR-DRBG-AES-128
- CTR-DRBG-AES-192
- CTR-DRBG-AES-256

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

8.1 Installation

Various algorithms, such as generating RSA or elliptic curve keys, require a source of random data. The following details the functions available to install and query the functions used for random bit generation.

8.1.1 API

Function	Description
CRYPTO_RNG_Install()	Install a RNG.
CRYPTO_RNG_InstallEx()	Install a RNG with entropy source.
CRYPTO_RNG_QueryInstall()	Get RNG API.
CRYPTO_RNG_QueryInstallEx()	Get RNG preferred and hardware entropy sources.
CRYPTO_RNG_Get()	Get random data.
CRYPTO_RNG_GetNonzero()	Get nonzero random data.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

8.1.2 CRYPTO_RNG_Install()

Description

Install a RNG.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_RNG_Install(const CRYPTO_RNG_API * pSecureAPI);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSecureAPI	Pointer to API that acts as the secure RNG source.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

8.1.3 CRYPTO_RNG_InstallEx()

Description

Install a RNG with entropy source.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_RNG_InstallEx(const CRYPTO_RNG_API * pSecureAPI,
                          const CRYPTO_RNG_API * pEntropyAPI);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSecureAPI	Pointer to API that acts as the secure RNG source.
pEntropyAPI	Pointer to API that provides entropy.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

8.1.4 CRYPTO_RNG_QueryInstall()

Description

Get RNG API.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_RNG_QueryInstall(const CRYPTO_RNG_API ** ppSecureAPI);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
ppSecureAPI	Pointer to object that receives the pointer to the secure RNG API.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

8.1.5 CRYPTO_RNG_QueryInstallEx()

Description

Get RNG preferred and hardware entropy sources.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_RNG_QueryInstallEx(const CRYPTO_RNG_API ** ppSecureAPI,
                               const CRYPTO_RNG_API ** ppEntropyAPI);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
ppSecureAPI	Pointer to object that receives the pointer to the secure RNG API.
ppEntropyAPI	Pointer to object that receives the pointer to the entropy API.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

8.1.6 CRYPTO_RNG_Get()

Description

Get random data.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_RNG_Get(U8       * pData,
                    unsigned   DataLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pData	Pointer to object that receives the random data.
DataLen	Octet length of the random data.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

8.1.7 CRYPTO_RNG_GetNonzero()

Description

Get nonzero random data.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_RNG_GetNonzero(U8       * pData,
                           unsigned   DataLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pData	Pointer to object that receives the random data.
DataLen	Octet length of the random data.

Additional information

Every octet in the output object is assured nonzero.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

8.2 Fortuna

8.2.1 Type-safe API

Function	Description
CRYPTO_FORTUNA_Init()	Initialize Fortuna context.
CRYPTO_FORTUNA_Kill()	Deinitialize Fortuna context.
CRYPTO_FORTUNA_Status()	Return Fortuna RNG status.
CRYPTO_FORTUNA_Add()	Add entropy.
CRYPTO_FORTUNA_AddEx()	Add entropy to pool.
CRYPTO_FORTUNA_Reseed()	Reseed Fortuna context.
CRYPTO_FORTUNA_Get()	Get pseudorandom data.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

8.2.2 CRYPTO_FORTUNA_Add()

Description

Add entropy.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_FORTUNA_Add(      CRYPTO_FORTUNA_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                              unsigned                 Source,
                        const U8                     * pData,
                              unsigned                 DataLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to Fortuna context.
Source	Source index of random data.
pData	Pointer to octet string of random data.
DataLen	Octet length of octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

8.2.3 CRYPTO_FORTUNA_AddEx()

Description

Add entropy to pool.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_FORTUNA_AddEx(      CRYPTO_FORTUNA_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                unsigned                 Source,
                                unsigned                 Pool,
                          const U8                     * pData,
                                unsigned                 DataLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to Fortuna context.
Source	Source index of random data.
Pool	Pool to add to entropy to.
pData	Pointer to octet string of random data.
DataLen	Octet length of octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

8.2.4 CRYPTO_FORTUNA_Get()

Description

Get pseudorandom data.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_FORTUNA_Get(CRYPTO_FORTUNA_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                        U8                     * pData,
                        unsigned                 DataLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to Fortuna context.
pData	Pointer to object that receives the random data.
DataLen	Octet length of the object.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

8.2.5 CRYPTO_FORTUNA_Init()

Description

Initialize Fortuna context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_FORTUNA_Init(CRYPTO_FORTUNA_CONTEXT * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to Fortuna context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

8.2.6 CRYPTO_FORTUNA_Kill()

Description

Deinitialize Fortuna context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_FORTUNA_Kill(CRYPTO_FORTUNA_CONTEXT * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to Fortuna context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

8.2.7 CRYPTO_FORTUNA_Reseed()

Description

Reseed Fortuna context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_FORTUNA_Reseed(CRYPTO_FORTUNA_CONTEXT * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to Fortuna context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

8.2.8 CRYPTO_FORTUNA_Status()

Description

Return Fortuna RNG status.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_FORTUNA_Status(CRYPTO_FORTUNA_CONTEXT * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to Fortuna context.

Return value

> 0 Fortuna is ready to deliver PRNG data.
= 0 Fortuna needs reseeding.
< 0 Fortuna does not have enough entropy.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

8.2.9 Self-test API

The following table lists the Fortuna self-test API functions.

Function	Description
CRYPTO_FORTUNA_Voss_SelfTest()	Run Fortuna KATs defined by Voss.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

8.2.9.1 CRYPTO_FORTUNA_Voss_SelfTest()

Description

Run Fortuna KATs defined by Voss.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_FORTUNA_Voss_SelfTest(const CRYPTO_SELFTEST_API * pAPI);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pAPI	Pointer to self-test API.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

8.3 Hash-DRBG-SHA-1

8.3.1 Standards reference

Hash-DRBG is specified by the following document:

- NIST SP 800-90A — *Recommendation for Random Number Generation Using Deterministic Random Bit Generators*

8.3.2 Type-safe API

Function	Description
`CRYPTO_DRBG_HASH_SHA1_Init()`	Initialize a Hash-DRBG-SHA-1 random bit generator.
`CRYPTO_DRBG_HASH_SHA1_Reseed()`	Reseed a HMAC-DRBG-SHA-1 random bit generator.
`CRYPTO_DRBG_HASH_SHA1_Get()`	Get data from random bitstream.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

8.3.2.1 CRYPTO_DRBG_HASH_SHA1_Init()

Description

Initialize a Hash-DRBG-SHA-1 random bit generator.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_DRBG_HASH_SHA1_Init(      CRYPTO_DRBG_HASH_SHA1_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                const U8                            * pEntropy,
                                      unsigned                        EntropyLen,
                                const U8                            * pNonce,
                                      unsigned                        NonceLen,
                                const U8                            * pPerso,
                                      unsigned                        PersoLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to DRBG context.
pEntropy	Pointer to initial entropy input octet string.
EntropyLen	Octet length of the entropy input octet string.
pNonce	Pointer to nonce octet string.
NonceLen	Octet length of the nonce octet string.
pPerso	Pointer to personalization octet string.
PersoLen	Octet length of the personalization octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

8.3.2.2 CRYPTO_DRBG_HASH_SHA1_Reseed()

Description

Reseed a HMAC-DRBG-SHA-1 random bit generator.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_DRBG_HASH_SHA1_Reseed(      CRYPTO_DRBG_HASH_SHA1_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                  const U8                            * pEntropy,
                                        unsigned                        EntropyLen,
                                  const U8                            * pAdd,
                                        unsigned                        AddLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to DRBG context.
pEntropy	Pointer to initial entropy input string.
EntropyLen	Octet length of the entropy input octet string.
pAdd	Pointer to additional input octet string.
AddLen	Octet length of the additional input octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

8.3.2.3 CRYPTO_DRBG_HASH_SHA1_Get()

Description

Get data from random bitstream.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_DRBG_HASH_SHA1_Get(      CRYPTO_DRBG_HASH_SHA1_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                     U8                            * pOutput,
                                     unsigned                        OutputLen,
                               const U8                            * pAdd,
                                     unsigned                        AddLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to DRBG context.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the random data.
OutputLen	Octet length of the random data octet string.
pAdd	Pointer to additional input octet string.
AddLen	Octet length of the additional input octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

8.3.3 Self-test API

The following table lists the Hash-DRBG-SHA-1 self-test API functions.

Function	Description
CRYPTO_DRBG_HASH_SHA1_CAVS_SelfTest()	Run DRBG-SHA-1 KATs from CAVS.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

8.3.3.1 CRYPTO_DRBG_HASH_SHA1_CAVS_SelfTest()

Description

Run DRBG-SHA-1 KATs from CAVS.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_DRBG_HASH_SHA1_CAVS_SelfTest(const CRYPTO_SELFTEST_API * pAPI);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pAPI	Pointer to self-test API.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

8.4 Hash-DRBG-SHA-224

8.4.1 Standards reference

Hash-DRBG is specified by the following document:

- NIST SP 800-90A — *Recommendation for Random Number Generation Using Deterministic Random Bit Generators*

8.4.2 Type-safe API

Function	Description
`CRYPTO_DRBG_HASH_SHA224_Init()`	Initialize a Hash-DRBG-SHA-224 random bit generator.
`CRYPTO_DRBG_HASH_SHA224_Reseed()`	Reseed a HMAC-DRBG-SHA-224 random bit generator.
`CRYPTO_DRBG_HASH_SHA224_Get()`	Get data from random bitstream.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

8.4.2.1 CRYPTO_DRBG_HASH_SHA224_Init()

Description

Initialize a Hash-DRBG-SHA-224 random bit generator.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_DRBG_HASH_SHA224_Init
                                (       CRYPTO_DRBG_HASH_SHA224_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                 const U8                               * pEntropy,
                                       unsigned                           EntropyLen,
                                 const U8                               * pNonce,
                                       unsigned                           NonceLen,
                                 const U8                               * pPerso,
                                       unsigned                           PersoLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to DRBG context.
pEntropy	Pointer to initial entropy input octet string.
EntropyLen	Octet length of the entropy input octet string.
pNonce	Pointer to nonce octet string.
NonceLen	Octet length of the nonce octet string.
pPerso	Pointer to personalization octet string.
PersoLen	Octet length of the personalization octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

8.4.2.2 CRYPTO_DRBG_HASH_SHA224_Reseed()

Description

Reseed a HMAC-DRBG-SHA-224 random bit generator.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_DRBG_HASH_SHA224_Reseed
                                (       CRYPTO_DRBG_HASH_SHA224_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                 const U8                               * pEntropy,
                                       unsigned                           EntropyLen,
                                 const U8                               * pAdd,
                                       unsigned                           AddLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to DRBG context.
pEntropy	Pointer to initial entropy input string.
EntropyLen	Octet length of the entropy input octet string.
pAdd	Pointer to additional input octet string.
AddLen	Octet length of the additional input octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

8.4.2.3 CRYPTO_DRBG_HASH_SHA224_Get()

Description

Get data from random bitstream.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_DRBG_HASH_SHA224_Get(       CRYPTO_DRBG_HASH_SHA224_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                        U8                              * pOutput,
                                        unsigned                          OutputLen,
                                 const  U8                              * pAdd,
                                        unsigned                          AddLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to DRBG context.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the random data.
OutputLen	Octet length of the random data octet string.
pAdd	Pointer to additional input octet string.
AddLen	Octet length of the additional input octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

8.4.3 Self-test API

The following table lists the Hash-DRBG-SHA-224 self-test API functions.

Function	Description
CRYPTO_DRBG_HASH_SHA224_CAVS_SelfTest()	Run DRBG-SHA-224 KATs from CAVS.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

8.4.3.1 CRYPTO_DRBG_HASH_SHA224_CAVS_SelfTest()

Description

Run DRBG-SHA-224 KATs from CAVS.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_DRBG_HASH_SHA224_CAVS_SelfTest(const CRYPTO_SELFTEST_API * pAPI);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pAPI	Pointer to self-test API.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

8.5 Hash-DRBG-SHA-256

8.5.1 Standards reference

Hash-DRBG is specified by the following document:

- NIST SP 800-90A — *Recommendation for Random Number Generation Using Deterministic Random Bit Generators*

8.5.2 Type-safe API

Function	Description
`CRYPTO_DRBG_HASH_SHA256_Init()`	Initialize a Hash-DRBG-SHA-256 random bit generator.
`CRYPTO_DRBG_HASH_SHA256_Reseed()`	Reseed a HMAC-DRBG-SHA-256 random bit generator.
`CRYPTO_DRBG_HASH_SHA256_Get()`	Get data from random bitstream.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

8.5.2.1 CRYPTO_DRBG_HASH_SHA256_Init()

Description

Initialize a Hash-DRBG-SHA-256 random bit generator.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_DRBG_HASH_SHA256_Init
                                (       CRYPTO_DRBG_HASH_SHA256_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                 const U8                               * pEntropy,
                                       unsigned                           EntropyLen,
                                 const U8                               * pNonce,
                                       unsigned                           NonceLen,
                                 const U8                               * pPerso,
                                       unsigned                           PersoLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to DRBG context.
pEntropy	Pointer to initial entropy input octet string.
EntropyLen	Octet length of the entropy input octet string.
pNonce	Pointer to nonce octet string.
NonceLen	Octet length of the nonce octet string.
pPerso	Pointer to personalization octet string.
PersoLen	Octet length of the personalization octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

8.5.2.2 CRYPTO_DRBG_HASH_SHA256_Reseed()

Description

Reseed a HMAC-DRBG-SHA-256 random bit generator.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_DRBG_HASH_SHA256_Reseed
                                (       CRYPTO_DRBG_HASH_SHA256_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                 const U8                               * pEntropy,
                                       unsigned                           EntropyLen,
                                 const U8                               * pAdd,
                                       unsigned                           AddLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to DRBG context.
pEntropy	Pointer to initial entropy input string.
EntropyLen	Octet length of the entropy input octet string.
pAdd	Pointer to additional input octet string.
AddLen	Octet length of the additional input octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

8.5.2.3 CRYPTO_DRBG_HASH_SHA256_Get()

Description

Get data from random bitstream.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_DRBG_HASH_SHA256_Get(       CRYPTO_DRBG_HASH_SHA256_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                        U8                              * pOutput,
                                        unsigned                          OutputLen,
                                 const  U8                              * pAdd,
                                        unsigned                          AddLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to DRBG context.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the random data.
OutputLen	Octet length of the random data octet string.
pAdd	Pointer to additional input octet string.
AddLen	Octet length of the additional input octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

8.5.3 Self-test API

The following table lists the Hash-DRBG-SHA-256 self-test API functions.

Function	Description
CRYPTO_DRBG_HASH_SHA256_CAVS_SelfTest()	Run DRBG-SHA-256 KATs from CAVS.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

8.5.3.1 CRYPTO_DRBG_HASH_SHA256_CAVS_SelfTest()

Description

Run DRBG-SHA-256 KATs from CAVS.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_DRBG_HASH_SHA256_CAVS_SelfTest(const CRYPTO_SELFTEST_API * pAPI);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pAPI	Pointer to self-test API.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

8.6 Hash-DRBG-SHA-384

8.6.1 Standards reference

Hash-DRBG is specified by the following document:

- NIST SP 800-90A — *Recommendation for Random Number Generation Using Deterministic Random Bit Generators*

8.6.2 Type-safe API

Function	Description
`CRYPTO_DRBG_HASH_SHA384_Init()`	Initialize a Hash-DRBG-SHA-384 random bit generator.
`CRYPTO_DRBG_HASH_SHA384_Reseed()`	Reseed a HMAC-DRBG-SHA-384 random bit generator.
`CRYPTO_DRBG_HASH_SHA384_Get()`	Get data from random bitstream.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

8.6.2.1 CRYPTO_DRBG_HASH_SHA384_Init()

Description

Initialize a Hash-DRBG-SHA-384 random bit generator.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_DRBG_HASH_SHA384_Init
                                (       CRYPTO_DRBG_HASH_SHA384_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                 const U8                               * pEntropy,
                                       unsigned                           EntropyLen,
                                 const U8                               * pNonce,
                                       unsigned                           NonceLen,
                                 const U8                               * pPerso,
                                       unsigned                           PersoLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to DRBG context.
pEntropy	Pointer to initial entropy input octet string.
EntropyLen	Octet length of the entropy input octet string.
pNonce	Pointer to nonce octet string.
NonceLen	Octet length of the nonce octet string.
pPerso	Pointer to personalization octet string.
PersoLen	Octet length of the personalization octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

8.6.2.2 CRYPTO_DRBG_HASH_SHA384_Reseed()

Description

Reseed a HMAC-DRBG-SHA-384 random bit generator.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_DRBG_HASH_SHA384_Reseed
                                (       CRYPTO_DRBG_HASH_SHA384_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                 const U8                               * pEntropy,
                                       unsigned                           EntropyLen,
                                 const U8                               * pAdd,
                                       unsigned                           AddLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to DRBG context.
pEntropy	Pointer to initial entropy input string.
EntropyLen	Octet length of the entropy input octet string.
pAdd	Pointer to additional input octet string.
AddLen	Octet length of the additional input octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

8.6.2.3 CRYPTO_DRBG_HASH_SHA384_Get()

Description

Get data from random bitstream.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_DRBG_HASH_SHA384_Get(       CRYPTO_DRBG_HASH_SHA384_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                        U8                              * pOutput,
                                        unsigned                          OutputLen,
                                  const U8                              * pAdd,
                                        unsigned                          AddLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to DRBG context.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the random data.
OutputLen	Octet length of the random data octet string.
pAdd	Pointer to additional input octet string.
AddLen	Octet length of the additional input octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

8.6.3 Self-test API

The following table lists the Hash-DRBG-SHA-384 self-test API functions.

Function	Description
CRYPTO_DRBG_HASH_SHA384_CAVS_SelfTest()	Run DRBG-SHA-384 KATs from CAVS.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

8.6.3.1 CRYPTO_DRBG_HASH_SHA384_CAVS_SelfTest()

Description

Run DRBG-SHA-384 KATs from CAVS.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_DRBG_HASH_SHA384_CAVS_SelfTest(const CRYPTO_SELFTEST_API * pAPI);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pAPI	Pointer to self-test API.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

8.7 Hash-DRBG-SHA-512

8.7.1 Standards reference

Hash-DRBG is specified by the following document:

- NIST SP 800-90A — *Recommendation for Random Number Generation Using Deterministic Random Bit Generators*

8.7.2 Type-safe API

Function	Description
`CRYPTO_DRBG_HASH_SHA512_Init()`	Initialize a Hash-DRBG-SHA-512 random bit generator.
`CRYPTO_DRBG_HASH_SHA512_Reseed()`	Reseed a HMAC-DRBG-SHA-512 random bit generator.
`CRYPTO_DRBG_HASH_SHA512_Get()`	Get data from random bitstream.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

8.7.2.1 CRYPTO_DRBG_HASH_SHA512_Init()

Description

Initialize a Hash-DRBG-SHA-512 random bit generator.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_DRBG_HASH_SHA512_Init
                                (       CRYPTO_DRBG_HASH_SHA512_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                 const U8                               * pEntropy,
                                       unsigned                           EntropyLen,
                                 const U8                               * pNonce,
                                       unsigned                           NonceLen,
                                 const U8                               * pPerso,
                                       unsigned                           PersoLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to DRBG context.
pEntropy	Pointer to initial entropy input octet string.
EntropyLen	Octet length of the entropy input octet string.
pNonce	Pointer to nonce octet string.
NonceLen	Octet length of the nonce octet string.
pPerso	Pointer to personalization octet string.
PersoLen	Octet length of the personalization octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

8.7.2.2 CRYPTO_DRBG_HASH_SHA512_Reseed()

Description

Reseed a HMAC-DRBG-SHA-512 random bit generator.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_DRBG_HASH_SHA512_Reseed
                                (       CRYPTO_DRBG_HASH_SHA512_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                 const U8                               * pEntropy,
                                       unsigned                           EntropyLen,
                                 const U8                               * pAdd,
                                       unsigned                           AddLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to DRBG context.
pEntropy	Pointer to initial entropy input string.
EntropyLen	Octet length of the entropy input octet string.
pAdd	Pointer to additional input octet string.
AddLen	Octet length of the additional input octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

8.7.2.3 CRYPTO_DRBG_HASH_SHA512_Get()

Description

Get data from random bitstream.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_DRBG_HASH_SHA512_Get(       CRYPTO_DRBG_HASH_SHA512_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                        U8                              * pOutput,
                                        unsigned                          OutputLen,
                                  const U8                              * pAdd,
                                        unsigned                          AddLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to DRBG context.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the random data.
OutputLen	Octet length of the random data octet string.
pAdd	Pointer to additional input octet string.
AddLen	Octet length of the additional input octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

8.7.3 Self-test API

The following table lists the Hash-DRBG-SHA-512 self-test API functions.

Function	Description
CRYPTO_DRBG_HASH_SHA512_CAVS_SelfTest()	Run DRBG-SHA-512 KATs from CAVS.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

8.7.3.1 CRYPTO_DRBG_HASH_SHA512_CAVS_SelfTest()

Description

Run DRBG-SHA-512 KATs from CAVS.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_DRBG_HASH_SHA512_CAVS_SelfTest(const CRYPTO_SELFTEST_API * pAPI);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pAPI	Pointer to self-test API.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

8.8 Hash-DRBG-SHA-512/224

8.8.1 Standards reference

Hash-DRBG is specified by the following document:

- NIST SP 800-90A — *Recommendation for Random Number Generation Using Deterministic Random Bit Generators*

8.8.2 Type-safe API

Function	Description
`CRYPTO_DRBG_HASH_SHA512_224_Init()`	Initialize a Hash-DRBG-SHA-512/224 random bit generator.
`CRYPTO_DRBG_HASH_SHA512_224_Reseed()`	Reseed a HMAC-DRBG-SHA-512/224 random bit generator.
`CRYPTO_DRBG_HASH_SHA512_224_Get()`	Get data from random bitstream.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

8.8.2.1 CRYPTO_DRBG_HASH_SHA512_224_Init()

Description

Initialize a Hash-DRBG-SHA-512/224 random bit generator.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_DRBG_HASH_SHA512_224_Init
                           (      CRYPTO_DRBG_HASH_SHA512_224_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                            const U8                                  * pEntropy,
                                  unsigned                              EntropyLen,
                            const U8                                  * pNonce,
                                  unsigned                              NonceLen,
                            const U8                                  * pPerso,
                                  unsigned                              PersoLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to DRBG context.
pEntropy	Pointer to initial entropy input octet string.
EntropyLen	Octet length of the entropy input octet string.
pNonce	Pointer to nonce octet string.
NonceLen	Octet length of the nonce octet string.
pPerso	Pointer to personalization octet string.
PersoLen	Octet length of the personalization octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

8.8.2.2 CRYPTO_DRBG_HASH_SHA512_224_Reseed()

Description

Reseed a HMAC-DRBG-SHA-512/224 random bit generator.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_DRBG_HASH_SHA512_224_Reseed
                           (       CRYPTO_DRBG_HASH_SHA512_224_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                            const U8                                   * pEntropy,
                                  unsigned                               EntropyLen,
                            const U8                                   * pAdd,
                                  unsigned                               AddLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to DRBG context.
pEntropy	Pointer to initial entropy input string.
EntropyLen	Octet length of the entropy input octet string.
pAdd	Pointer to additional input octet string.
AddLen	Octet length of the additional input octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

8.8.2.3 CRYPTO_DRBG_HASH_SHA512_224_Get()

Description

Get data from random bitstream.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_DRBG_HASH_SHA512_224_Get
                              (       CRYPTO_DRBG_HASH_SHA512_224_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                      U8                                 * pOutput,
                                      unsigned                             OutputLen,
                                const U8                                 * pAdd,
                                      unsigned                             AddLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to DRBG context.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the random data.
OutputLen	Octet length of the random data octet string.
pAdd	Pointer to additional input octet string.
AddLen	Octet length of the additional input octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

8.8.3 Self-test API

The following table lists the Hash-DRBG-SHA-512/224 self-test API functions.

Function	Description
CRYPTO_DRBG_HASH_SHA512_224_CAVS_SelfTest()	Run DRBG-SHA-512/224 KATs from CAVS.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

8.8.3.1 CRYPTO_DRBG_HASH_SHA512_224_CAVS_SelfTest()

Description

Run DRBG-SHA-512/224 KATs from CAVS.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_DRBG_HASH_SHA512_224_CAVS_SelfTest(const CRYPTO_SELFTEST_API * pAPI);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pAPI	Pointer to self-test API.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

8.9 Hash-DRBG-SHA-512/256

8.9.1 Standards reference

Hash-DRBG is specified by the following document:

- NIST SP 800-90A — *Recommendation for Random Number Generation Using Deterministic Random Bit Generators*

8.9.2 Type-safe API

Function	Description
`CRYPTO_DRBG_HASH_SHA512_256_Init()`	Initialize a Hash-DRBG-SHA-512/256 random bit generator.
`CRYPTO_DRBG_HASH_SHA512_256_Reseed()`	Reseed a HMAC-DRBG-SHA-512/256 random bit generator.
`CRYPTO_DRBG_HASH_SHA512_256_Get()`	Get data from random bitstream.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

8.9.2.1 CRYPTO_DRBG_HASH_SHA512_256_Init()

Description

Initialize a Hash-DRBG-SHA-512/256 random bit generator.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_DRBG_HASH_SHA512_256_Init
                           (      CRYPTO_DRBG_HASH_SHA512_256_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                            const U8                                  * pEntropy,
                                  unsigned                              EntropyLen,
                            const U8                                  * pNonce,
                                  unsigned                              NonceLen,
                            const U8                                  * pPerso,
                                  unsigned                              PersoLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to DRBG context.
pEntropy	Pointer to initial entropy input octet string.
EntropyLen	Octet length of the entropy input octet string.
pNonce	Pointer to nonce octet string.
NonceLen	Octet length of the nonce octet string.
pPerso	Pointer to personalization octet string.
PersoLen	Octet length of the personalization octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

8.9.2.2 CRYPTO_DRBG_HASH_SHA512_256_Reseed()

Description

Reseed a HMAC-DRBG-SHA-512/256 random bit generator.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_DRBG_HASH_SHA512_256_Reseed
                           (      CRYPTO_DRBG_HASH_SHA512_256_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                            const U8                                  * pEntropy,
                                  unsigned                              EntropyLen,
                            const U8                                  * pAdd,
                                  unsigned                              AddLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to DRBG context.
pEntropy	Pointer to initial entropy input string.
EntropyLen	Octet length of the entropy input octet string.
pAdd	Pointer to additional input octet string.
AddLen	Octet length of the additional input octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

8.9.2.3 CRYPTO_DRBG_HASH_SHA512_256_Get()

Description

Get data from random bitstream.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_DRBG_HASH_SHA512_256_Get
                              (       CRYPTO_DRBG_HASH_SHA512_256_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                      U8                                 * pOutput,
                                      unsigned                             OutputLen,
                                const U8                                 * pAdd,
                                      unsigned                             AddLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to DRBG context.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the random data.
OutputLen	Octet length of the random data octet string.
pAdd	Pointer to additional input octet string.
AddLen	Octet length of the additional input octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

8.9.3 Self-test API

The following table lists the Hash-DRBG-SHA-512/256 self-test API functions.

Function	Description
CRYPTO_DRBG_HASH_SHA512_256_CAVS_SelfTest()	Run DRBG-SHA-512/256 KATs from CAVS.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

8.9.3.1 CRYPTO_DRBG_HASH_SHA512_256_CAVS_SelfTest()

Description

Run DRBG-SHA-512/256 KATs from CAVS.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_DRBG_HASH_SHA512_256_CAVS_SelfTest(const CRYPTO_SELFTEST_API * pAPI);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pAPI	Pointer to self-test API.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

8.10 HMAC-DRBG-SHA-1

8.10.1 Standards reference

HMAC_DRBG is specified by the following document:

- NIST SP 800-90A — *Recommendation for Random Number Generation Using Deterministic Random Bit Generators*

8.10.2 Type-safe API

Function	Description
CRYPTO_DRBG_HMAC_SHA1_Init()	Initialize a HMAC-DRBG-SHA-1 random bit generator.
CRYPTO_DRBG_HMAC_SHA1_Reseed()	Reseed a HMAC-DRBG-SHA-1 random bit generator.
CRYPTO_DRBG_HMAC_SHA1_Get()	Get data from random bitstream.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

8.10.2.1 CRYPTO_DRBG_HMAC_SHA1_Init()

Description

Initialize a HMAC-DRBG-SHA-1 random bit generator.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_DRBG_HMAC_SHA1_Init(      CRYPTO_DRBG_HMAC_SHA1_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                const U8                            * pEntropy,
                                      unsigned                        EntropyLen,
                                const U8                            * pNonce,
                                      unsigned                        NonceLen,
                                const U8                            * pPerso,
                                      unsigned                        PersoLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to DRBG context.
pEntropy	Pointer to initial entropy input octet string.
EntropyLen	Octet length of the entropy input octet string.
pNonce	Pointer to nonce octet string.
NonceLen	Octet length of the nonce octet string.
pPerso	Pointer to personalization octet string.
PersoLen	Octet length of the personalization octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

8.10.2.2 CRYPTO_DRBG_HMAC_SHA1_Reseed()

Description

Reseed a HMAC-DRBG-SHA-1 random bit generator.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_DRBG_HMAC_SHA1_Reseed(      CRYPTO_DRBG_HMAC_SHA1_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                  const U8                            * pEntropy,
                                        unsigned                        EntropyLen,
                                  const U8                            * pAdd,
                                        unsigned                        AddLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to DRBG context.
pEntropy	Pointer to entropy input octet string.
EntropyLen	Octet length of the entropy input octet string.
pAdd	Pointer to additional input octet string.
AddLen	Octet length of the additional input octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

8.10.2.3 CRYPTO_DRBG_HMAC_SHA1_Get()

Description

Get data from random bitstream.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_DRBG_HMAC_SHA1_Get(       CRYPTO_DRBG_HMAC_SHA1_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                      U8                            * pOutput,
                                      unsigned                        OutputLen,
                               const  U8                            * pAdd,
                                      unsigned                        AddLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to DRBG context.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the random data.
OutputLen	Octet length of the random data octet string.
pAdd	Pointer to additional input octet string.
AddLen	Octet length of the additional input octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

8.10.3 Self-test API

The following table lists the HMAC-DRBG-SHA-1 self-test API functions.

Function	Description
CRYPTO_DRBG_HMAC_SHA1_CAVS_SelfTest()	Run DRBG-HMAC-SHA-1 KATs from CAVS.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

8.10.3.1 CRYPTO_DRBG_HMAC_SHA1_CAVS_SelfTest()

Description

Run DRBG-HMAC-SHA-1 KATs from CAVS.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_DRBG_HMAC_SHA1_CAVS_SelfTest(const CRYPTO_SELFTEST_API * pAPI);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pAPI	Pointer to self-test API.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

8.11 HMAC-DRBG-SHA-224

8.11.1 Standards reference

HMAC_DRBG is specified by the following document:

- NIST SP 800-90A — *Recommendation for Random Number Generation Using Deterministic Random Bit Generators*

8.11.2 Type-safe API

Function	Description
CRYPTO_DRBG_HMAC_SHA224_Init()	Initialize a HMAC-DRBG-SHA-224 random bit generator.
CRYPTO_DRBG_HMAC_SHA224_Reseed()	Reseed a HMAC-DRBG-SHA-224 random bit generator.
CRYPTO_DRBG_HMAC_SHA224_Get()	Get data from random bitstream.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

8.11.2.1 CRYPTO_DRBG_HMAC_SHA224_Init()

Description

Initialize a HMAC-DRBG-SHA-224 random bit generator.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_DRBG_HMAC_SHA224_Init
                                (       CRYPTO_DRBG_HMAC_SHA224_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                 const U8                               * pEntropy,
                                       unsigned                           EntropyLen,
                                 const U8                               * pNonce,
                                       unsigned                           NonceLen,
                                 const U8                               * pPerso,
                                       unsigned                           PersoLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to DRBG context.
pEntropy	Pointer to initial entropy input octet string.
EntropyLen	Octet length of the entropy input octet string.
pNonce	Pointer to nonce octet string.
NonceLen	Octet length of the nonce octet string.
pPerso	Pointer to personalization octet string.
PersoLen	Octet length of the personalization octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

8.11.2.2 CRYPTO_DRBG_HMAC_SHA224_Reseed()

Description

Reseed a HMAC-DRBG-SHA-224 random bit generator.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_DRBG_HMAC_SHA224_Reseed
                                (       CRYPTO_DRBG_HMAC_SHA224_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                 const U8                               * pEntropy,
                                       unsigned                           EntropyLen,
                                 const U8                               * pAdd,
                                       unsigned                           AddLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to DRBG context.
pEntropy	Pointer to entropy input octet string.
EntropyLen	Octet length of the entropy input octet string.
pAdd	Pointer to additional input octet string.
AddLen	Octet length of the additional input octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

8.11.2.3 CRYPTO_DRBG_HMAC_SHA224_Get()

Description

Get data from random bitstream.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_DRBG_HMAC_SHA224_Get(       CRYPTO_DRBG_HMAC_SHA224_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                        U8                              * pOutput,
                                        unsigned                          OutputLen,
                                 const  U8                              * pAdd,
                                        unsigned                          AddLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to DRBG context.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the random data.
OutputLen	Octet length of the random data octet string.
pAdd	Pointer to additional input octet string.
AddLen	Octet length of the additional input octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

8.11.3 Self-test API

The following table lists the HMAC-DRBG-SHA-224 self-test API functions.

Function	Description
CRYPTO_DRBG_HMAC_SHA224_CAVS_SelfTest()	Run DRBG-HMAC-SHA-224 KATs from CAVS.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

8.11.3.1 CRYPTO_DRBG_HMAC_SHA224_CAVS_SelfTest()

Description

Run DRBG-HMAC-SHA-224 KATs from CAVS.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_DRBG_HMAC_SHA224_CAVS_SelfTest(const CRYPTO_SELFTEST_API * pAPI);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pAPI	Pointer to self-test API.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

8.12 HMAC-DRBG-SHA-256

8.12.1 Standards reference

HMAC_DRBG is specified by the following document:

- NIST SP 800-90A — *Recommendation for Random Number Generation Using Deterministic Random Bit Generators*

8.12.2 Type-safe API

Function	Description
CRYPTO_DRBG_HMAC_SHA256_Init()	Initialize a HMAC-DRBG-SHA-256 random bit generator.
CRYPTO_DRBG_HMAC_SHA256_Reseed()	Reseed a HMAC-DRBG-SHA-256 random bit generator.
CRYPTO_DRBG_HMAC_SHA256_Get()	Get data from random bitstream.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

8.12.2.1 CRYPTO_DRBG_HMAC_SHA256_Init()

Description

Initialize a HMAC-DRBG-SHA-256 random bit generator.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_DRBG_HMAC_SHA256_Init
                                (       CRYPTO_DRBG_HMAC_SHA256_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                 const U8                               * pEntropy,
                                       unsigned                           EntropyLen,
                                 const U8                               * pNonce,
                                       unsigned                           NonceLen,
                                 const U8                               * pPerso,
                                       unsigned                           PersoLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to DRBG context.
pEntropy	Pointer to initial entropy input octet string.
EntropyLen	Octet length of the entropy input octet string.
pNonce	Pointer to nonce octet string.
NonceLen	Octet length of the nonce octet string.
pPerso	Pointer to personalization octet string.
PersoLen	Octet length of the personalization octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

8.12.2.2 CRYPTO_DRBG_HMAC_SHA256_Reseed()

Description

Reseed a HMAC-DRBG-SHA-256 random bit generator.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_DRBG_HMAC_SHA256_Reseed
                                (       CRYPTO_DRBG_HMAC_SHA256_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                 const U8                               * pEntropy,
                                       unsigned                           EntropyLen,
                                 const U8                               * pAdd,
                                       unsigned                           AddLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to DRBG context.
pEntropy	Pointer to entropy input octet string.
EntropyLen	Octet length of the entropy input octet string.
pAdd	Pointer to additional input octet string.
AddLen	Octet length of the additional input octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

8.12.2.3 CRYPTO_DRBG_HMAC_SHA256_Get()

Description

Get data from random bitstream.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_DRBG_HMAC_SHA256_Get(       CRYPTO_DRBG_HMAC_SHA256_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                        U8                              * pOutput,
                                        unsigned                          OutputLen,
                                 const  U8                              * pAdd,
                                        unsigned                          AddLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to DRBG context.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the random data.
OutputLen	Octet length of the random data octet string.
pAdd	Pointer to additional input octet string.
AddLen	Octet length of the additional input octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

8.12.3 Self-test API

The following table lists the HMAC-DRBG-SHA-256 self-test API functions.

Function	Description
CRYPTO_DRBG_HMAC_SHA256_CAVS_SelfTest()	Run DRBG-HMAC-SHA-256 KATs from CAVS.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

8.12.3.1 CRYPTO_DRBG_HMAC_SHA256_CAVS_SelfTest()

Description

Run DRBG-HMAC-SHA-256 KATs from CAVS.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_DRBG_HMAC_SHA256_CAVS_SelfTest(const CRYPTO_SELFTEST_API * pAPI);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pAPI	Pointer to self-test API.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

8.13 HMAC-DRBG-SHA-384

8.13.1 Standards reference

HMAC_DRBG is specified by the following document:

- NIST SP 800-90A — *Recommendation for Random Number Generation Using Deterministic Random Bit Generators*

8.13.2 Type-safe API

Function	Description
CRYPTO_DRBG_HMAC_SHA384_Init()	Initialize a HMAC-DRBG-SHA-384 random bit generator.
CRYPTO_DRBG_HMAC_SHA384_Reseed()	Reseed a HMAC-DRBG-SHA-384 random bit generator.
CRYPTO_DRBG_HMAC_SHA384_Get()	Get data from random bitstream.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

8.13.2.1 CRYPTO_DRBG_HMAC_SHA384_Init()

Description

Initialize a HMAC-DRBG-SHA-384 random bit generator.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_DRBG_HMAC_SHA384_Init
                                (       CRYPTO_DRBG_HMAC_SHA384_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                 const U8                               * pEntropy,
                                       unsigned                           EntropyLen,
                                 const U8                               * pNonce,
                                       unsigned                           NonceLen,
                                 const U8                               * pPerso,
                                       unsigned                           PersoLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to DRBG context.
pEntropy	Pointer to initial entropy input octet string.
EntropyLen	Octet length of the entropy input octet string.
pNonce	Pointer to nonce octet string.
NonceLen	Octet length of the nonce octet string.
pPerso	Pointer to personalization octet string.
PersoLen	Octet length of the personalization octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

8.13.2.2 CRYPTO_DRBG_HMAC_SHA384_Reseed()

Description

Reseed a HMAC-DRBG-SHA-384 random bit generator.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_DRBG_HMAC_SHA384_Reseed
                                (       CRYPTO_DRBG_HMAC_SHA384_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                 const U8                               * pEntropy,
                                       unsigned                           EntropyLen,
                                 const U8                               * pAdd,
                                       unsigned                           AddLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to DRBG context.
pEntropy	Pointer to entropy input octet string.
EntropyLen	Octet length of the entropy input octet string.
pAdd	Pointer to additional input octet string.
AddLen	Octet length of the additional input octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

8.13.2.3 CRYPTO_DRBG_HMAC_SHA384_Get()

Description

Get data from random bitstream.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_DRBG_HMAC_SHA384_Get(       CRYPTO_DRBG_HMAC_SHA384_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                        U8                              * pOutput,
                                        unsigned                          OutputLen,
                                 const  U8                              * pAdd,
                                        unsigned                          AddLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to DRBG context.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the random data.
OutputLen	Octet length of the random data octet string.
pAdd	Pointer to additional input octet string.
AddLen	Octet length of the additional input octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

8.13.3 Self-test API

The following table lists the HMAC-DRBG-SHA-384 self-test API functions.

Function	Description
CRYPTO_DRBG_HMAC_SHA384_CAVS_SelfTest()	Run DRBG-HMAC-SHA-384 KATs from CAVS.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

8.13.3.1 CRYPTO_DRBG_HMAC_SHA384_CAVS_SelfTest()

Description

Run DRBG-HMAC-SHA-384 KATs from CAVS.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_DRBG_HMAC_SHA384_CAVS_SelfTest(const CRYPTO_SELFTEST_API * pAPI);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pAPI	Pointer to self-test API.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

8.14 HMAC-DRBG-SHA-512

8.14.1 Standards reference

HMAC_DRBG is specified by the following document:

- NIST SP 800-90A — *Recommendation for Random Number Generation Using Deterministic Random Bit Generators*

8.14.2 Type-safe API

Function	Description
CRYPTO_DRBG_HMAC_SHA512_Init()	Initialize a HMAC-DRBG-SHA-512 random bit generator.
CRYPTO_DRBG_HMAC_SHA512_Reseed()	Reseed a HMAC-DRBG-SHA-512 random bit generator.
CRYPTO_DRBG_HMAC_SHA512_Get()	Get data from random bitstream.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

8.14.2.1 CRYPTO_DRBG_HMAC_SHA512_Init()

Description

Initialize a HMAC-DRBG-SHA-512 random bit generator.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_DRBG_HMAC_SHA512_Init
                                (       CRYPTO_DRBG_HMAC_SHA512_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                 const U8                               * pEntropy,
                                       unsigned                           EntropyLen,
                                 const U8                               * pNonce,
                                       unsigned                           NonceLen,
                                 const U8                               * pPerso,
                                       unsigned                           PersoLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to DRBG context.
pEntropy	Pointer to initial entropy input octet string.
EntropyLen	Octet length of the entropy input octet string.
pNonce	Pointer to nonce octet string.
NonceLen	Octet length of the nonce octet string.
pPerso	Pointer to personalization octet string.
PersoLen	Octet length of the personalization octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

8.14.2.2 CRYPTO_DRBG_HMAC_SHA512_Reseed()

Description

Reseed a HMAC-DRBG-SHA-512 random bit generator.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_DRBG_HMAC_SHA512_Reseed
                                (       CRYPTO_DRBG_HMAC_SHA512_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                 const U8                               * pEntropy,
                                       unsigned                           EntropyLen,
                                 const U8                               * pAdd,
                                       unsigned                           AddLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to DRBG context.
pEntropy	Pointer to entropy input octet string.
EntropyLen	Octet length of the entropy input octet string.
pAdd	Pointer to additional input octet string.
AddLen	Octet length of the additional input octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

8.14.2.3 CRYPTO_DRBG_HMAC_SHA512_Get()

Description

Get data from random bitstream.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_DRBG_HMAC_SHA512_Get(       CRYPTO_DRBG_HMAC_SHA512_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                        U8                              * pOutput,
                                        unsigned                          OutputLen,
                                 const  U8                              * pAdd,
                                        unsigned                          AddLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to DRBG context.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the random data.
OutputLen	Octet length of the random data octet string.
pAdd	Pointer to additional input octet string.
AddLen	Octet length of the additional input octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

8.14.3 Self-test API

The following table lists the HMAC-DRBG-SHA-512 self-test API functions.

Function	Description
CRYPTO_DRBG_HMAC_SHA512_CAVS_SelfTest()	Run DRBG-HMAC-SHA-512 KATs from CAVS.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

8.14.3.1 CRYPTO_DRBG_HMAC_SHA512_CAVS_SelfTest()

Description

Run DRBG-HMAC-SHA-512 KATs from CAVS.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_DRBG_HMAC_SHA512_CAVS_SelfTest(const CRYPTO_SELFTEST_API * pAPI);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pAPI	Pointer to self-test API.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

8.15 HMAC-DRBG-SHA-512/224

8.15.1 Standards reference

HMAC_DRBG is specified by the following document:

- NIST SP 800-90A — *Recommendation for Random Number Generation Using Deterministic Random Bit Generators*

8.15.2 Type-safe API

Function	Description
CRYPTO_DRBG_HMAC_SHA512_224_Init()	Initialize a HMAC-DRBG-SHA-512/224 random bit generator.
CRYPTO_DRBG_HMAC_SHA512_224_Reseed()	Reseed a HMAC-DRBG-SHA-512/224 random bit generator.
CRYPTO_DRBG_HMAC_SHA512_224_Get()	Get data from random bitstream.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

8.15.2.1 CRYPTO_DRBG_HMAC_SHA512_224_Init()

Description

Initialize a HMAC-DRBG-SHA-512/224 random bit generator.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_DRBG_HMAC_SHA512_224_Init
                           (      CRYPTO_DRBG_HMAC_SHA512_224_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                            const U8                                  * pEntropy,
                                  unsigned                              EntropyLen,
                            const U8                                  * pNonce,
                                  unsigned                              NonceLen,
                            const U8                                  * pPerso,
                                  unsigned                              PersoLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to DRBG context.
pEntropy	Pointer to initial entropy input octet string.
EntropyLen	Octet length of the entropy input octet string.
pNonce	Pointer to nonce octet string.
NonceLen	Octet length of the nonce octet string.
pPerso	Pointer to personalization octet string.
PersoLen	Octet length of the personalization octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

8.15.2.2 CRYPTO_DRBG_HMAC_SHA512_224_Reseed()

Description

Reseed a HMAC-DRBG-SHA-512/224 random bit generator.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_DRBG_HMAC_SHA512_224_Reseed
                           (      CRYPTO_DRBG_HMAC_SHA512_224_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                            const U8                                  * pEntropy,
                                  unsigned                              EntropyLen,
                            const U8                                  * pAdd,
                                  unsigned                              AddLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to DRBG context.
pEntropy	Pointer to entropy input octet string.
EntropyLen	Octet length of the entropy input octet string.
pAdd	Pointer to additional input octet string.
AddLen	Octet length of the additional input octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

8.15.2.3 CRYPTO_DRBG_HMAC_SHA512_224_Get()

Description

Get data from random bitstream.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_DRBG_HMAC_SHA512_224_Get
                              (       CRYPTO_DRBG_HMAC_SHA512_224_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                      U8                                 * pOutput,
                                      unsigned                             OutputLen,
                                const U8                                 * pAdd,
                                      unsigned                             AddLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to DRBG context.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the random data.
OutputLen	Octet length of the random data octet string.
pAdd	Pointer to additional input octet string.
AddLen	Octet length of the additional input octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

8.15.3 Self-test API

The following table lists the HMAC-DRBG-SHA-512/224 self-test API functions.

Function	Description
CRYPTO_DRBG_HMAC_SHA512_224_CAVS_SelfTest()	Run DRBG-HMAC-SHA-512/224 KATs from CAVS.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

8.15.3.1 CRYPTO_DRBG_HMAC_SHA512_224_CAVS_SelfTest()

Description

Run DRBG-HMAC-SHA-512/224 KATs from CAVS.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_DRBG_HMAC_SHA512_224_CAVS_SelfTest(const CRYPTO_SELFTEST_API * pAPI);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pAPI	Pointer to self-test API.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

8.16 HMAC-DRBG-SHA-512/256

8.16.1 Standards reference

HMAC_DRBG is specified by the following document:

- NIST SP 800-90A — *Recommendation for Random Number Generation Using Deterministic Random Bit Generators*

8.16.2 Type-safe API

Function	Description
CRYPTO_DRBG_HMAC_SHA512_256_Init()	Initialize a HMAC-DRBG-SHA-512/256 random bit generator.
CRYPTO_DRBG_HMAC_SHA512_256_Reseed()	Reseed a HMAC-DRBG-SHA-512/256 random bit generator.
CRYPTO_DRBG_HMAC_SHA512_256_Get()	Get data from random bitstream.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

8.16.2.1 CRYPTO_DRBG_HMAC_SHA512_256_Init()

Description

Initialize a HMAC-DRBG-SHA-512/256 random bit generator.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_DRBG_HMAC_SHA512_256_Init
                           (      CRYPTO_DRBG_HMAC_SHA512_256_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                            const U8                                  * pEntropy,
                                  unsigned                              EntropyLen,
                            const U8                                  * pNonce,
                                  unsigned                              NonceLen,
                            const U8                                  * pPerso,
                                  unsigned                              PersoLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to DRBG context.
pEntropy	Pointer to initial entropy input octet string.
EntropyLen	Octet length of the entropy input octet string.
pNonce	Pointer to nonce octet string.
NonceLen	Octet length of the nonce octet string.
pPerso	Pointer to personalization octet string.
PersoLen	Octet length of the personalization octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

8.16.2.2 CRYPTO_DRBG_HMAC_SHA512_256_Reseed()

Description

Reseed a HMAC-DRBG-SHA-512/256 random bit generator.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_DRBG_HMAC_SHA512_256_Reseed
                           (      CRYPTO_DRBG_HMAC_SHA512_256_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                            const U8                                  * pEntropy,
                                  unsigned                              EntropyLen,
                            const U8                                  * pAdd,
                                  unsigned                              AddLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to DRBG context.
pEntropy	Pointer to entropy input octet string.
EntropyLen	Octet length of the entropy input octet string.
pAdd	Pointer to additional input octet string.
AddLen	Octet length of the additional input octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

8.16.2.3 CRYPTO_DRBG_HMAC_SHA512_256_Get()

Description

Get data from random bitstream.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_DRBG_HMAC_SHA512_256_Get
                              (       CRYPTO_DRBG_HMAC_SHA512_256_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                      U8                                 * pOutput,
                                      unsigned                             OutputLen,
                                const U8                                 * pAdd,
                                      unsigned                             AddLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to DRBG context.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the random data.
OutputLen	Octet length of the random data octet string.
pAdd	Pointer to additional input octet string.
AddLen	Octet length of the additional input octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

8.16.3 Self-test API

The following table lists the HMAC-DRBG-SHA-512/256 self-test API functions.

Function	Description
CRYPTO_DRBG_HMAC_SHA512_256_CAVS_SelfTest()	Run DRBG-HMAC-SHA-512/256 KATs from CAVS.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

8.16.3.1 CRYPTO_DRBG_HMAC_SHA512_256_CAVS_SelfTest()

Description

Run DRBG-HMAC-SHA-512/256 KATs from CAVS.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_DRBG_HMAC_SHA512_256_CAVS_SelfTest(const CRYPTO_SELFTEST_API * pAPI);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pAPI	Pointer to self-test API.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

8.17 CTR-DRBG-TDES

8.17.1 Standards reference

CTR_DRBG is specified by the following document:

- NIST SP 800-90A — *Recommendation for Random Number Generation Using Deterministic Random Bit Generators*

8.17.2 Type-safe API

Function	Description
CRYPTO_DRBG_CTR_TDES_Init()	Initialize a CTR-DRBG-TDES random bit generator.
CRYPTO_DRBG_CTR_TDES_Reseed()	Reseed a CTR-DRBG-TDES random bit generator.
CRYPTO_DRBG_CTR_TDES_Get()	Get data from random bitstream.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

8.17.2.1 CRYPTO_DRBG_CTR_TDES_Init()

Description

Initialize a CTR-DRBG-TDES random bit generator.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_DRBG_CTR_TDES_Init(      CRYPTO_DRBG_CTR_TDES_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                               const U8                           * pEntropy,
                                     unsigned                       EntropyLen,
                               const U8                           * pNonce,
                                     unsigned                       NonceLen,
                               const U8                           * pPerso,
                                     unsigned                       PersoLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to DRBG context.
pEntropy	Pointer to initial entropy input octet string.
EntropyLen	Octet length of the entropy input octet string.
pNonce	Pointer to nonce octet string.
NonceLen	Octet length of the nonce octet string.
pPerso	Pointer to personalization octet string.
PersoLen	Octet length of the personalization octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

8.17.2.2 CRYPTO_DRBG_CTR_TDES_Reseed()

Description

Reseed a CTR-DRBG-TDES random bit generator.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_DRBG_CTR_TDES_Reseed(      CRYPTO_DRBG_CTR_TDES_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                 const U8                           * pEntropy,
                                       unsigned                       EntropyLen,
                                 const U8                           * pAdd,
                                       unsigned                       AddLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to DRBG context.
pEntropy	Pointer to initial entropy input string.
EntropyLen	Octet length of the entropy input octet string.
pAdd	Pointer to additional input octet string.
AddLen	Octet length of the additional input octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

8.17.2.3 CRYPTO_DRBG_CTR_TDES_Get()

Description

Get data from random bitstream.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_DRBG_CTR_TDES_Get(      CRYPTO_DRBG_CTR_TDES_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                    U8                           * pOutput,
                                    unsigned                       OutputLen,
                              const U8                           * pAdd,
                                    unsigned                       AddLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to DRBG context.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the random data.
OutputLen	Octet length of the random data octet string.
pAdd	Pointer to additional input octet string.
AddLen	Octet length of the additional input octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

8.17.3 Self-test API

The following table lists the DRBG-CTR-TDES self-test API functions.

Function	Description
CRYPTO_DRBG_CTR_TDES_CAVS_SelfTest()	Run DRBG-CTR-TDES KATs from CAVS.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

8.17.3.1 CRYPTO_DRBG_CTR_TDES_CAVS_SelfTest()

Description

Run DRBG-CTR-TDES KATs from CAVS.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_DRBG_CTR_TDES_CAVS_SelfTest(const CRYPTO_SELFTEST_API * pAPI);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pAPI	Pointer to self-test API.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

8.18 CTR-DRBG-AES-128

8.18.1 Standards reference

CTR_DRBG is specified by the following document:

- NIST SP 800-90A — *Recommendation for Random Number Generation Using Deterministic Random Bit Generators*

8.18.2 Type-safe API

Function	Description
CRYPTO_DRBG_CTR_AES128_Init()	Initialize a CTR-DRBG-AES-128 random bit generator.
CRYPTO_DRBG_CTR_AES128_Reseed()	Reseed a CTR-DRBG-AES-128 random bit generator.
CRYPTO_DRBG_CTR_AES128_Get()	Get data from random bitstream.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

8.18.2.1 CRYPTO_DRBG_CTR_AES128_Init()

Description

Initialize a CTR-DRBG-AES-128 random bit generator.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_DRBG_CTR_AES128_Init(      CRYPTO_DRBG_CTR_AES128_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                 const U8                             * pEntropy,
                                       unsigned                         EntropyLen,
                                 const U8                             * pNonce,
                                       unsigned                         NonceLen,
                                 const U8                             * pPerso,
                                       unsigned                         PersoLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to DRBG context.
pEntropy	Pointer to initial entropy input octet string.
EntropyLen	Octet length of the entropy input octet string.
pNonce	Pointer to nonce octet string.
NonceLen	Octet length of the nonce octet string.
pPerso	Pointer to personalization octet string.
PersoLen	Octet length of the personalization octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

8.18.2.2 CRYPTO_DRBG_CTR_AES128_Reseed()

Description

Reseed a CTR-DRBG-AES-128 random bit generator.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_DRBG_CTR_AES128_Reseed
                                  (       CRYPTO_DRBG_CTR_AES128_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                   const  U8                            * pEntropy,
                                          unsigned                        EntropyLen,
                                   const  U8                            * pAdd,
                                          unsigned                        AddLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to DRBG context.
pEntropy	Pointer to initial entropy input string.
EntropyLen	Octet length of the entropy input octet string.
pAdd	Pointer to additional input octet string.
AddLen	Octet length of the additional input octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

8.18.2.3 CRYPTO_DRBG_CTR_AES128_Get()

Description

Get data from random bitstream.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_DRBG_CTR_AES128_Get(      CRYPTO_DRBG_CTR_AES128_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                      U8                             * pOutput,
                                      unsigned                         OutputLen,
                                const U8                             * pAdd,
                                      unsigned                         AddLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to DRBG context.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the random data.
OutputLen	Octet length of the random data octet string.
pAdd	Pointer to additional input octet string.
AddLen	Octet length of the additional input octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

8.18.3 Self-test API

The following table lists the DRBG-CTR-AES-128 self-test API functions.

Function	Description
CRYPTO_DRBG_CTR_AES128_CAVS_SelfTest()	Run DRBG-CTR-AES-128 KATs from CAVS.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

8.18.3.1 CRYPTO_DRBG_CTR_AES128_CAVS_SelfTest()

Description

Run DRBG-CTR-AES-128 KATs from CAVS.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_DRBG_CTR_AES128_CAVS_SelfTest(const CRYPTO_SELFTEST_API * pAPI);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pAPI	Pointer to self-test API.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

8.19 CTR-DRBG-AES-192

8.19.1 Standards reference

CTR_DRBG is specified by the following document:

- NIST SP 800-90A — *Recommendation for Random Number Generation Using Deterministic Random Bit Generators*

8.19.2 Type-safe API

Function	Description
CRYPTO_DRBG_CTR_AES192_Init()	Initialize a CTR-DRBG-AES-192 random bit generator.
CRYPTO_DRBG_CTR_AES192_Reseed()	Reseed a CTR-DRBG-AES-192 random bit generator.
CRYPTO_DRBG_CTR_AES192_Get()	Get data from random bitstream.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

8.19.2.1 CRYPTO_DRBG_CTR_AES192_Init()

Description

Initialize a CTR-DRBG-AES-192 random bit generator.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_DRBG_CTR_AES192_Init(      CRYPTO_DRBG_CTR_AES192_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                 const U8                             * pEntropy,
                                       unsigned                         EntropyLen,
                                 const U8                             * pNonce,
                                       unsigned                         NonceLen,
                                 const U8                             * pPerso,
                                       unsigned                         PersoLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to DRBG context.
pEntropy	Pointer to initial entropy input octet string.
EntropyLen	Octet length of the entropy input octet string.
pNonce	Pointer to nonce octet string.
NonceLen	Octet length of the nonce octet string.
pPerso	Pointer to personalization octet string.
PersoLen	Octet length of the personalization octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

8.19.2.2 CRYPTO_DRBG_CTR_AES192_Reseed()

Description

Reseed a CTR-DRBG-AES-192 random bit generator.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_DRBG_CTR_AES192_Reseed
                                  (       CRYPTO_DRBG_CTR_AES192_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                   const  U8                            * pEntropy,
                                          unsigned                        EntropyLen,
                                   const  U8                            * pAdd,
                                          unsigned                        AddLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to DRBG context.
pEntropy	Pointer to initial entropy input string.
EntropyLen	Octet length of the entropy input octet string.
pAdd	Pointer to additional input octet string.
AddLen	Octet length of the additional input octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

8.19.2.3 CRYPTO_DRBG_CTR_AES192_Get()

Description

Get data from random bitstream.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_DRBG_CTR_AES192_Get(      CRYPTO_DRBG_CTR_AES192_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                      U8                            * pOutput,
                                      unsigned                        OutputLen,
                                const U8                            * pAdd,
                                      unsigned                        AddLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to DRBG context.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the random data.
OutputLen	Octet length of the random data octet string.
pAdd	Pointer to additional input octet string.
AddLen	Octet length of the additional input octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

8.19.3 Self-test API

The following table lists the DRBG-CTR-AES-192 self-test API functions.

Function	Description
CRYPTO_DRBG_CTR_AES192_CAVS_SelfTest()	Run DRBG-CTR-AES-192 KATs from CAVS.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

8.19.3.1 CRYPTO_DRBG_CTR_AES192_CAVS_SelfTest()

Description

Run DRBG-CTR-AES-192 KATs from CAVS.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_DRBG_CTR_AES192_CAVS_SelfTest(const CRYPTO_SELFTEST_API * pAPI);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pAPI	Pointer to self-test API.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

8.20 CTR-DRBG-AES-256

8.20.1 Standards reference

CTR_DRBG is specified by the following document:

- NIST SP 800-90A — *Recommendation for Random Number Generation Using Deterministic Random Bit Generators*

8.20.2 Type-safe API

Function	Description
CRYPTO_DRBG_CTR_AES256_Init()	Initialize a CTR-DRBG-AES-265 random bit generator.
CRYPTO_DRBG_CTR_AES256_Reseed()	Reseed a CTR-DRBG-AES-265 random bit generator.
CRYPTO_DRBG_CTR_AES256_Get()	Get data from random bitstream.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

8.20.2.1 CRYPTO_DRBG_CTR_AES256_Init()

Description

Initialize a CTR-DRBG-AES-265 random bit generator.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_DRBG_CTR_AES256_Init(      CRYPTO_DRBG_CTR_AES256_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                 const U8                             * pEntropy,
                                       unsigned                         EntropyLen,
                                 const U8                             * pNonce,
                                       unsigned                         NonceLen,
                                 const U8                             * pPerso,
                                       unsigned                         PersoLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to DRBG context.
pEntropy	Pointer to initial entropy input octet string.
EntropyLen	Octet length of the entropy input octet string.
pNonce	Pointer to nonce octet string.
NonceLen	Octet length of the nonce octet string.
pPerso	Pointer to personalization octet string.
PersoLen	Octet length of the personalization octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

8.20.2.2 CRYPTO_DRBG_CTR_AES256_Reseed()

Description

Reseed a CTR-DRBG-AES-265 random bit generator.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_DRBG_CTR_AES256_Reseed
                                  (       CRYPTO_DRBG_CTR_AES256_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                   const  U8                            * pEntropy,
                                          unsigned                        EntropyLen,
                                   const  U8                            * pAdd,
                                          unsigned                        AddLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to DRBG context.
pEntropy	Pointer to initial entropy input string.
EntropyLen	Octet length of the entropy input octet string.
pAdd	Pointer to additional input octet string.
AddLen	Octet length of the additional input octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

8.20.2.3 CRYPTO_DRBG_CTR_AES256_Get()

Description

Get data from random bitstream.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_DRBG_CTR_AES256_Get(      CRYPTO_DRBG_CTR_AES256_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                                      U8                            * pOutput,
                                      unsigned                        OutputLen,
                                const U8                            * pAdd,
                                      unsigned                        AddLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to DRBG context.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the random data.
OutputLen	Octet length of the random data octet string.
pAdd	Pointer to additional input octet string.
AddLen	Octet length of the additional input octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

8.20.3 Self-test API

The following table lists the DRBG-CTR-AES-256 self-test API functions.

Function	Description
CRYPTO_DRBG_CTR_AES256_CAVS_SelfTest()	Run DRBG-CTR-AES-256 KATs from CAVS.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

8.20.3.1 CRYPTO_DRBG_CTR_AES256_CAVS_SelfTest()

Description

Run DRBG-CTR-AES-256 KATs from CAVS.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_DRBG_CTR_AES256_CAVS_SelfTest(const CRYPTO_SELFTEST_API * pAPI);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pAPI	Pointer to self-test API.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

Chapter 9

Key derivation

emCrypt implements the following key derivation algorithms:

- KDF1
- KDF2
- X9.63 KDF
- HKDF
- PBKDF2

Although NIST has recommendations for other key derivation algorithms, such as the IKE, TLS, and SSH key derivation functions, these key derivation functions are recommended by NIST only in their specific application domain. Therefore, emCrypt does not provide these functions and leaves it up to individual products to implement any application-specific key derivation function.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

9.1 KDF1

9.1.1 Standards reference

KDF1 is specified by the following documents:

- ISO/IEC 18033-2 — *Encryption algorithms — Part 2: Asymmetric ciphers*
- IEEE Std 1363-2000 — *IEEE Standard Specifications for Public-Key Cryptography*
- IETF RFC 8017 — *PKCS #1: RSA Cryptography Specifications Version 2.2*

9.1.2 Alternative naming

The function KDF1 is also known as MGF1 in P1363, PKCS #1, and some other standards. MGF1 and KDF1 are identical.

9.1.3 Type-safe API

Function	Description
Plain key derivation	
`CRYPTO_KDF1_SHA1_Calc()`	Derive key using KDF1-SHA-1.
`CRYPTO_KDF1_SHA224_Calc()`	Derive key using KDF1-SHA-224.
`CRYPTO_KDF1_SHA256_Calc()`	Derive key using KDF1-SHA-256.
`CRYPTO_KDF1_SHA384_Calc()`	Derive key using KDF1-SHA-384.
`CRYPTO_KDF1_SHA512_Calc()`	Derive key using KDF1-SHA-512.
`CRYPTO_KDF1_SHA512_224_Calc()`	Derive key using KDF1-SHA-512/224.
`CRYPTO_KDF1_SHA512_256_Calc()`	Derive key using KDF1-SHA-512/256.
`CRYPTO_KDF1_SHA3_224_Calc()`	Derive key using KDF1-SHA-224.
`CRYPTO_KDF1_SHA3_256_Calc()`	Derive key using KDF1-SHA-256.
`CRYPTO_KDF1_SHA3_384_Calc()`	Derive key using KDF1-SHA-384.
`CRYPTO_KDF1_SHA3_512_Calc()`	Derive key using KDF1-SHA-512.
`CRYPTO_KDF1_SM3_Calc()`	Derive key using KDF1-SM3.
`CRYPTO_KDF1_BLAKE2B_Calc()`	Derive key using KDF1-BLAKE2b.
`CRYPTO_KDF1_BLAKE2S_Calc()`	Derive key using KDF1-BLAKE2s.
Derive key and combine	
`CRYPTO_KDF1_SHA1_CalcEx()`	Derive key using KDF1-SHA-1, combine output.
`CRYPTO_KDF1_SHA224_CalcEx()`	Derive key using KDF1-SHA-224, combine output.
`CRYPTO_KDF1_SHA256_CalcEx()`	Derive key using KDF1-SHA-256, combine output.
`CRYPTO_KDF1_SHA384_CalcEx()`	Derive key using KDF1-SHA-384, combine output.
`CRYPTO_KDF1_SHA512_CalcEx()`	Derive key using KDF1-SHA-512, combine output.
`CRYPTO_KDF1_SHA512_224_CalcEx()`	Derive key using KDF1-SHA-512/224, combine output.
`CRYPTO_KDF1_SHA512_256_CalcEx()`	Derive key using KDF1-SHA-512/256, combine output.
`CRYPTO_KDF1_SHA3_224_CalcEx()`	Derive key using KDF1-SHA-224, combine output.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

Function	Description
CRYPTO_KDF1_SHA3_256_CalcEx()	Derive key using KDF1-SHA-256, combine output.
CRYPTO_KDF1_SHA3_384_CalcEx()	Derive key using KDF1-SHA-384, combine output.
CRYPTO_KDF1_SHA3_512_CalcEx()	Derive key using KDF1-SHA-512, combine output.
CRYPTO_KDF1_SM3_CalcEx()	Derive key using KDF1-SM3, combine output.
CRYPTO_KDF1_BLAKE2B_CalcEx()	Derive key using KDF1-BLAKE2b, combine output.
CRYPTO_KDF1_BLAKE2S_CalcEx()	Derive key using KDF1-BLAKE2s, combine output.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

9.1.3.1 CRYPTO_KDF1_SHA1_Calc()

Description

Derive key using KDF1-SHA-1.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_KDF1_SHA1_Calc(const U8       * pSeed,
                           unsigned         SeedLen,
                           U8       * pOutput,
                           unsigned         OutputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSeed	Pointer to seed octet string for key derivation.
SeedLen	Octet length of the seed octet string.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the derived key.
OutputLen	Octet length of the derived key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

9.1.3.2 CRYPTO_KDF1_SHA1_CalcEx()

Description

Derive key using KDF1-SHA-1, combine output.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_KDF1_SHA1_CalcEx(const U8              * pSeed,
                             unsigned                SeedLen,
                             U8                    * pOutput,
                             unsigned                OutputLen,
                             CRYPTO_LOGIC_OP         Operation);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSeed	Pointer to seed octet string for key derivation.
SeedLen	Octet length of the seed octet string.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the derived key.
OutputLen	Octet length of the derived key.
Operation	Logical operation combining derived key with output.

Additional information

The output of the key derivation process is combined with the receiving object using the logical operation Operation.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

9.1.3.3 CRYPTO_KDF1_SHA224_Calc()

Description

Derive key using KDF1-SHA-224.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_KDF1_SHA224_Calc(const U8       * pSeed,
                             unsigned   SeedLen,
                             U8       * pOutput,
                             unsigned   OutputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSeed	Pointer to seed octet string for key derivation.
SeedLen	Octet length of the seed octet string.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the derived key.
OutputLen	Octet length of the derived key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

9.1.3.4 CRYPTO_KDF1_SHA224_CalcEx()

Description

Derive key using KDF1-SHA-224, combine output.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_KDF1_SHA224_CalcEx(const U8              * pSeed,
                               unsigned               SeedLen,
                               U8                   * pOutput,
                               unsigned               OutputLen,
                               CRYPTO_LOGIC_OP        Operation);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSeed	Pointer to seed octet string for key derivation.
SeedLen	Octet length of the seed octet string.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the derived key.
OutputLen	Octet length of the derived key.
Operation	Logical operation combining derived key with output.

Additional information

The output of the key derivation process is combined with the receiving object using the logical operation Operation.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

9.1.3.5 CRYPTO_KDF1_SHA256_Calc()

Description

Derive key using KDF1-SHA-256.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_KDF1_SHA256_Calc(const U8       * pSeed,
                             unsigned   SeedLen,
                             U8       * pOutput,
                             unsigned   OutputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSeed	Pointer to seed octet string for key derivation.
SeedLen	Octet length of the seed octet string.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the derived key.
OutputLen	Octet length of the derived key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

9.1.3.6 CRYPTO_KDF1_SHA256_CalcEx()

Description

Derive key using KDF1-SHA-256, combine output.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_KDF1_SHA256_CalcEx(const U8              * pSeed,
                               unsigned               SeedLen,
                               U8                   * pOutput,
                               unsigned               OutputLen,
                               CRYPTO_LOGIC_OP        Operation);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSeed	Pointer to seed octet string for key derivation.
SeedLen	Octet length of the seed octet string.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the derived key.
OutputLen	Octet length of the derived key.
Operation	Logical operation combining derived key with output.

Additional information

The output of the key derivation process is combined with the receiving object using the logical operation Operation.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

9.1.3.7 CRYPTO_KDF1_SHA384_Calc()

Description

Derive key using KDF1-SHA-384.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_KDF1_SHA384_Calc(const U8       * pSeed,
                             unsigned   SeedLen,
                             U8       * pOutput,
                             unsigned   OutputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSeed	Pointer to seed octet string for key derivation.
SeedLen	Octet length of the seed octet string.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the derived key.
OutputLen	Octet length of the derived key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

9.1.3.8 CRYPTO_KDF1_SHA384_CalcEx()

Description

Derive key using KDF1-SHA-384, combine output.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_KDF1_SHA384_CalcEx(const U8              * pSeed,
                               unsigned               SeedLen,
                               U8                   * pOutput,
                               unsigned               OutputLen,
                               CRYPTO_LOGIC_OP        Operation);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSeed	Pointer to seed octet string for key derivation.
SeedLen	Octet length of the seed octet string.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the derived key.
OutputLen	Octet length of the derived key.
Operation	Logical operation combining derived key with output.

Additional information

The output of the key derivation process is combined with the receiving object using the logical operation Operation.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

9.1.3.9 CRYPTO_KDF1_SHA512_Calc()

Description

Derive key using KDF1-SHA-512.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_KDF1_SHA512_Calc(const U8       * pSeed,
                             unsigned   SeedLen,
                             U8       * pOutput,
                             unsigned   OutputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSeed	Pointer to seed octet string for key derivation.
SeedLen	Octet length of the seed octet string.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the derived key.
OutputLen	Octet length of the derived key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

9.1.3.10 CRYPTO_KDF1_SHA512_CalcEx()

Description

Derive key using KDF1-SHA-512, combine output.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_KDF1_SHA512_CalcEx(const U8              * pSeed,
                               unsigned               SeedLen,
                               U8                   * pOutput,
                               unsigned               OutputLen,
                               CRYPTO_LOGIC_OP        Operation);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSeed	Pointer to seed octet string for key derivation.
SeedLen	Octet length of the seed octet string.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the derived key.
OutputLen	Octet length of the derived key.
Operation	Logical operation combining derived key with output.

Additional information

The output of the key derivation process is combined with the receiving object using the logical operation Operation.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

9.1.3.11 CRYPTO_KDF1_SHA512_224_Calc()

Description

Derive key using KDF1-SHA-512/224.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_KDF1_SHA512_224_Calc(const U8       * pSeed,
                                 unsigned   SeedLen,
                                 U8       * pOutput,
                                 unsigned   OutputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSeed	Pointer to seed octet string for key derivation.
SeedLen	Octet length of the seed octet string.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the derived key.
OutputLen	Octet length of the derived key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

9.1.3.12 CRYPTO_KDF1_SHA512_224_CalcEx()

Description

Derive key using KDF1-SHA-512/224, combine output.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_KDF1_SHA512_224_CalcEx(const U8              * pSeed,
                                   unsigned                SeedLen,
                                   U8                    * pOutput,
                                   unsigned                OutputLen,
                                   CRYPTO_LOGIC_OP         Operation);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSeed	Pointer to seed octet string for key derivation.
SeedLen	Octet length of the seed octet string.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the derived key.
OutputLen	Octet length of the derived key.
Operation	Logical operation combining derived key with output.

Additional information

The output of the key derivation process is combined with the receiving object using the logical operation Operation.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

9.1.3.13 CRYPTO_KDF1_SHA512_256_Calc()

Description

Derive key using KDF1-SHA-512/256.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_KDF1_SHA512_256_Calc(const U8       * pSeed,
                                 unsigned   SeedLen,
                                 U8       * pOutput,
                                 unsigned   OutputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSeed	Pointer to seed octet string for key derivation.
SeedLen	Octet length of the seed octet string.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the derived key.
OutputLen	Octet length of the derived key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

9.1.3.14 CRYPTO_KDF1_SHA512_256_CalcEx()

Description

Derive key using KDF1-SHA-512/256, combine output.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_KDF1_SHA512_256_CalcEx(const U8              * pSeed,
                                   unsigned                SeedLen,
                                   U8                    * pOutput,
                                   unsigned                OutputLen,
                                   CRYPTO_LOGIC_OP         Operation);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSeed	Pointer to seed octet string for key derivation.
SeedLen	Octet length of the seed octet string.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the derived key.
OutputLen	Octet length of the derived key.
Operation	Logical operation combining derived key with output.

Additional information

The output of the key derivation process is combined with the receiving object using the logical operation Operation.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

9.1.3.15 CRYPTO_KDF1_SHA3_224_Calc()

Description

Derive key using KDF1-SHA-224.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_KDF1_SHA3_224_Calc(const U8       * pSeed,
                               unsigned   SeedLen,
                               U8       * pOutput,
                               unsigned   OutputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSeed	Pointer to seed octet string for key derivation.
SeedLen	Octet length of the seed octet string.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the derived key.
OutputLen	Octet length of the derived key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

9.1.3.16 CRYPTO_KDF1_SHA3_224_CalcEx()

Description

Derive key using KDF1-SHA-224, combine output.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_KDF1_SHA3_224_CalcEx(const U8              * pSeed,
                                 unsigned               SeedLen,
                                 U8                   * pOutput,
                                 unsigned               OutputLen,
                                 CRYPTO_LOGIC_OP        Operation);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSeed	Pointer to seed octet string for key derivation.
SeedLen	Octet length of the seed octet string.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the derived key.
OutputLen	Octet length of the derived key.
Operation	Logical operation combining derived key with output.

Additional information

The output of the key derivation process is combined with the receiving object using the logical operation Operation.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

9.1.3.17 CRYPTO_KDF1_SHA3_256_Calc()

Description

Derive key using KDF1-SHA-256.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_KDF1_SHA3_256_Calc(const U8       * pSeed,
                               unsigned   SeedLen,
                               U8       * pOutput,
                               unsigned   OutputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSeed	Pointer to seed octet string for key derivation.
SeedLen	Octet length of the seed octet string.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the derived key.
OutputLen	Octet length of the derived key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

9.1.3.18 CRYPTO_KDF1_SHA3_256_CalcEx()

Description

Derive key using KDF1-SHA-256, combine output.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_KDF1_SHA3_256_CalcEx(const U8              * pSeed,
                                 unsigned               SeedLen,
                                 U8                   * pOutput,
                                 unsigned               OutputLen,
                                 CRYPTO_LOGIC_OP        Operation);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSeed	Pointer to seed octet string for key derivation.
SeedLen	Octet length of the seed octet string.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the derived key.
OutputLen	Octet length of the derived key.
Operation	Logical operation combining derived key with output.

Additional information

The output of the key derivation process is combined with the receiving object using the logical operation Operation.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

9.1.3.19 CRYPTO_KDF1_SHA3_384_Calc()

Description

Derive key using KDF1-SHA-384.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_KDF1_SHA3_384_Calc(const U8       * pSeed,
                               unsigned   SeedLen,
                               U8       * pOutput,
                               unsigned   OutputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSeed	Pointer to seed octet string for key derivation.
SeedLen	Octet length of the seed octet string.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the derived key.
OutputLen	Octet length of the derived key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

9.1.3.20 CRYPTO_KDF1_SHA3_384_CalcEx()

Description

Derive key using KDF1-SHA-384, combine output.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_KDF1_SHA3_384_CalcEx(const U8              * pSeed,
                                 unsigned               SeedLen,
                                 U8                   * pOutput,
                                 unsigned               OutputLen,
                                 CRYPTO_LOGIC_OP        Operation);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSeed	Pointer to seed octet string for key derivation.
SeedLen	Octet length of the seed octet string.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the derived key.
OutputLen	Octet length of the derived key.
Operation	Logical operation combining derived key with output.

Additional information

The output of the key derivation process is combined with the receiving object using the logical operation Operation.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

9.1.3.21 CRYPTO_KDF1_SHA3_512_Calc()

Description

Derive key using KDF1-SHA-512.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_KDF1_SHA3_512_Calc(const U8       * pSeed,
                               unsigned   SeedLen,
                               U8       * pOutput,
                               unsigned   OutputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSeed	Pointer to seed octet string for key derivation.
SeedLen	Octet length of the seed octet string.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the derived key.
OutputLen	Octet length of the derived key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

9.1.3.22 CRYPTO_KDF1_SHA3_512_CalcEx()

Description

Derive key using KDF1-SHA-512, combine output.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_KDF1_SHA3_512_CalcEx(const U8              * pSeed,
                                 unsigned               SeedLen,
                                 U8                   * pOutput,
                                 unsigned               OutputLen,
                                 CRYPTO_LOGIC_OP        Operation);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSeed	Pointer to seed octet string for key derivation.
SeedLen	Octet length of the seed octet string.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the derived key.
OutputLen	Octet length of the derived key.
Operation	Logical operation combining derived key with output.

Additional information

The output of the key derivation process is combined with the receiving object using the logical operation Operation.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

9.1.3.23 CRYPTO_KDF1_SM3_Calc()

Description

Derive key using KDF1-SM3.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_KDF1_SM3_Calc(const U8       * pSeed,
                          unsigned   SeedLen,
                          U8       * pOutput,
                          unsigned   OutputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSeed	Pointer to seed octet string for key derivation.
SeedLen	Octet length of the seed octet string.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the derived key.
OutputLen	Octet length of the derived key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

9.1.3.24 CRYPTO_KDF1_SM3_CalcEx()

Description

Derive key using KDF1-SM3, combine output.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_KDF1_SM3_CalcEx(const U8              * pSeed,
                            unsigned                SeedLen,
                            U8                    * pOutput,
                            unsigned                OutputLen,
                            CRYPTO_LOGIC_OP         Operation);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSeed	Pointer to seed octet string for key derivation.
SeedLen	Octet length of the seed octet string.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the derived key.
OutputLen	Octet length of the derived key.
Operation	Logical operation combining derived key with output.

Additional information

The output of the key derivation process is combined with the receiving object using the logical operation Operation.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

9.1.3.25 CRYPTO_KDF1_BLAKE2B_Calc()

Description

Derive key using KDF1-BLAKE2b.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_KDF1_BLAKE2B_Calc(const U8       * pSeed,
                              unsigned   SeedLen,
                              U8       * pOutput,
                              unsigned   OutputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSeed	Pointer to seed octet string for key derivation.
SeedLen	Octet length of the seed octet string.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the derived key.
OutputLen	Octet length of the derived key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

9.1.3.26 CRYPTO_KDF1_BLAKE2B_CalcEx()

Description

Derive key using KDF1-BLAKE2b, combine output.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_KDF1_BLAKE2B_CalcEx(const U8              * pSeed,
                                unsigned                SeedLen,
                                U8                    * pOutput,
                                unsigned                OutputLen,
                                CRYPTO_LOGIC_OP         Operation);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSeed	Pointer to seed octet string for key derivation.
SeedLen	Octet length of the seed octet string.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the derived key.
OutputLen	Octet length of the derived key.
Operation	Logical operation combining derived key with output.

Additional information

The output of the key derivation process is combined with the receiving object using the logical operation Operation.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

9.1.3.27 CRYPTO_KDF1_BLAKE2S_Calc()

Description

Derive key using KDF1-BLAKE2s.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_KDF1_BLAKE2S_Calc(const U8       * pSeed,
                              unsigned   SeedLen,
                              U8       * pOutput,
                              unsigned   OutputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSeed	Pointer to seed octet string for key derivation.
SeedLen	Octet length of the seed octet string.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the derived key.
OutputLen	Octet length of the derived key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

9.1.3.28 CRYPTO_KDF1_BLAKE2S_CalcEx()

Description

Derive key using KDF1-BLAKE2s, combine output.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_KDF1_BLAKE2S_CalcEx(const U8              * pSeed,
                                unsigned                SeedLen,
                                U8                    * pOutput,
                                unsigned                OutputLen,
                                CRYPTO_LOGIC_OP         Operation);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSeed	Pointer to seed octet string for key derivation.
SeedLen	Octet length of the seed octet string.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the derived key.
OutputLen	Octet length of the derived key.
Operation	Logical operation combining derived key with output.

Additional information

The output of the key derivation process is combined with the receiving object using the logical operation Operation.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

9.2 KDF2

9.2.1 Standards reference

KDF2 is specified by the following documents:

- ISO/IEC 18033-2 — *Encryption algorithms — Part 2: Asymmetric ciphers*
- IEEE Std 1363-2000 — *IEEE Standard Specifications for Public-Key Cryptography*

9.2.2 Type-safe API

Function	Description
`CRYPTO_KDF2_SHA1_Calc()`	Derive key using KDF2-SHA-1.
`CRYPTO_KDF2_SHA224_Calc()`	Derive key using KDF2-SHA-224.
`CRYPTO_KDF2_SHA256_Calc()`	Derive key using KDF2-SHA-256.
`CRYPTO_KDF2_SHA384_Calc()`	Derive key using KDF2-SHA-384.
`CRYPTO_KDF2_SHA512_Calc()`	Derive key using KDF2-SHA-512.
`CRYPTO_KDF2_SHA512_224_Calc()`	Derive key using KDF2-SHA-512/224.
`CRYPTO_KDF2_SHA512_256_Calc()`	Derive key using KDF2-SHA-512/256.
`CRYPTO_KDF2_SHA3_224_Calc()`	Derive key using KDF2-SHA3-224.
`CRYPTO_KDF2_SHA3_256_Calc()`	Derive key using KDF2-SHA3-256.
`CRYPTO_KDF2_SHA3_384_Calc()`	Derive key using KDF2-SHA3-384.
`CRYPTO_KDF2_SHA3_512_Calc()`	Derive key using KDF2-SHA3-512.
`CRYPTO_KDF2_SM3_Calc()`	Derive key using KDF2-SM3.
`CRYPTO_KDF2_BLAKE2B_Calc()`	Derive key using KDF2-BLAKE2b.
`CRYPTO_KDF2_BLAKE2S_Calc()`	Derive key using KDF2-BLAKE2s.
Derive key and combine	
`CRYPTO_KDF2_SHA1_CalcEx()`	Derive key using KDF2-SHA-1, combine output.
`CRYPTO_KDF2_SHA224_CalcEx()`	Derive key using KDF2-SHA-224, combine output.
`CRYPTO_KDF2_SHA256_CalcEx()`	Derive key using KDF2-SHA-256, combine output.
`CRYPTO_KDF2_SHA384_CalcEx()`	Derive key using KDF2-SHA-384, combine output.
`CRYPTO_KDF2_SHA512_CalcEx()`	Derive key using KDF2-SHA-512, combine output.
`CRYPTO_KDF2_SHA512_224_CalcEx()`	Derive key using KDF2-SHA-512/224, combine output.
`CRYPTO_KDF2_SHA512_256_CalcEx()`	Derive key using KDF2-SHA-512/256, combine output.
`CRYPTO_KDF2_SHA3_224_CalcEx()`	Derive key using KDF2-SHA3-224, combine output.
`CRYPTO_KDF2_SHA3_256_CalcEx()`	Derive key using KDF2-SHA3-256, combine output.
`CRYPTO_KDF2_SHA3_384_CalcEx()`	Derive key using KDF2-SHA3-384, combine output.
`CRYPTO_KDF2_SHA3_512_CalcEx()`	Derive key using KDF2-SHA3-512, combine output.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

Function	Description
CRYPTO_KDF2_SM3_CalcEx()	Derive key using KDF2-SM3, combine output.
CRYPTO_KDF2_BLAKE2B_CalcEx()	Derive key using KDF2-BLAKE2b, combine output.
CRYPTO_KDF2_BLAKE2S_CalcEx()	Derive key using KDF2-BLAKE2s, combine output.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

9.2.2.1 CRYPTO_KDF2_SHA1_Calc()

Description

Derive key using KDF2-SHA-1.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_KDF2_SHA1_Calc(const U8       * pSeed,
                           unsigned         SeedLen,
                           U8       * pOutput,
                           unsigned         OutputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSeed	Pointer to seed octet string for key derivation.
SeedLen	Octet length of the seed octet string.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the derived key.
OutputLen	Octet length of the derived key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

9.2.2.2 CRYPTO_KDF2_SHA1_CalcEx()

Description

Derive key using KDF2-SHA-1, combine output.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_KDF2_SHA1_CalcEx(const U8              * pSeed,
                             unsigned                SeedLen,
                             U8                    * pOutput,
                             unsigned                OutputLen,
                             CRYPTO_LOGIC_OP         Operation);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSeed	Pointer to seed for mask generation.
SeedLen	Octet length of the seed.
pOutput	Pointer to buffer to receive computed mask.
OutputLen	Octet length of the buffer.
Operation	Logical operation combining derived key with output.

Additional information

The output of the key derivation process is combined with the receiving object using the logical operation Operation.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

9.2.2.3 CRYPTO_KDF2_SHA224_Calc()

Description

Derive key using KDF2-SHA-224.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_KDF2_SHA224_Calc(const U8       * pSeed,
                             unsigned   SeedLen,
                             U8       * pOutput,
                             unsigned   OutputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSeed	Pointer to seed octet string for key derivation.
SeedLen	Octet length of the seed octet string.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the derived key.
OutputLen	Octet length of the derived key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

9.2.2.4 CRYPTO_KDF2_SHA224_CalcEx()

Description

Derive key using KDF2-SHA-224, combine output.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_KDF2_SHA224_CalcEx(const U8              * pSeed,
                               unsigned               SeedLen,
                               U8                   * pOutput,
                               unsigned               OutputLen,
                               CRYPTO_LOGIC_OP        Operation);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSeed	Pointer to seed for mask generation.
SeedLen	Octet length of the seed.
pOutput	Pointer to buffer to receive computed mask.
OutputLen	Octet length of the buffer.
Operation	Logical operation combining derived key with output.

Additional information

The output of the key derivation process is combined with the receiving object using the logical operation Operation.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

9.2.2.5 CRYPTO_KDF2_SHA256_Calc()

Description

Derive key using KDF2-SHA-256.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_KDF2_SHA256_Calc(const U8       * pSeed,
                             unsigned   SeedLen,
                             U8       * pOutput,
                             unsigned   OutputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSeed	Pointer to seed octet string for key derivation.
SeedLen	Octet length of the seed octet string.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the derived key.
OutputLen	Octet length of the derived key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

9.2.2.6 CRYPTO_KDF2_SHA256_CalcEx()

Description

Derive key using KDF2-SHA-256, combine output.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_KDF2_SHA256_CalcEx(const U8              * pSeed,
                               unsigned               SeedLen,
                               U8                   * pOutput,
                               unsigned               OutputLen,
                               CRYPTO_LOGIC_OP        Operation);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSeed	Pointer to seed for mask generation.
SeedLen	Octet length of the seed.
pOutput	Pointer to buffer to receive computed mask.
OutputLen	Octet length of the buffer.
Operation	Logical operation combining derived key with output.

Additional information

The output of the key derivation process is combined with the receiving object using the logical operation Operation.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

9.2.2.7 CRYPTO_KDF2_SHA384_Calc()

Description

Derive key using KDF2-SHA-384.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_KDF2_SHA384_Calc(const U8       * pSeed,
                             unsigned   SeedLen,
                             U8       * pOutput,
                             unsigned   OutputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSeed	Pointer to seed octet string for key derivation.
SeedLen	Octet length of the seed octet string.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the derived key.
OutputLen	Octet length of the derived key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

9.2.2.8 CRYPTO_KDF2_SHA384_CalcEx()

Description

Derive key using KDF2-SHA-384, combine output.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_KDF2_SHA384_CalcEx(const U8              * pSeed,
                               unsigned               SeedLen,
                               U8                   * pOutput,
                               unsigned               OutputLen,
                               CRYPTO_LOGIC_OP        Operation);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSeed	Pointer to seed for mask generation.
SeedLen	Octet length of the seed.
pOutput	Pointer to buffer to receive computed mask.
OutputLen	Octet length of the buffer.
Operation	Logical operation combining derived key with output.

Additional information

The output of the key derivation process is combined with the receiving object using the logical operation Operation.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

9.2.2.9 CRYPTO_KDF2_SHA512_Calc()

Description

Derive key using KDF2-SHA-512.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_KDF2_SHA512_Calc(const U8       * pSeed,
                             unsigned   SeedLen,
                             U8       * pOutput,
                             unsigned   OutputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSeed	Pointer to seed octet string for key derivation.
SeedLen	Octet length of the seed octet string.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the derived key.
OutputLen	Octet length of the derived key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

9.2.2.10 CRYPTO_KDF2_SHA512_CalcEx()

Description

Derive key using KDF2-SHA-512, combine output.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_KDF2_SHA512_CalcEx(const U8              * pSeed,
                               unsigned               SeedLen,
                               U8                   * pOutput,
                               unsigned               OutputLen,
                               CRYPTO_LOGIC_OP        Operation);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSeed	Pointer to seed for mask generation.
SeedLen	Octet length of the seed.
pOutput	Pointer to buffer to receive computed mask.
OutputLen	Octet length of the buffer.
Operation	Logical operation combining derived key with output.

Additional information

The output of the key derivation process is combined with the receiving object using the logical operation Operation.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

9.2.2.11 CRYPTO_KDF2_SHA512_224_Calc()

Description

Derive key using KDF2-SHA-512/224.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_KDF2_SHA512_224_Calc(const U8       * pSeed,
                                 unsigned   SeedLen,
                                 U8       * pOutput,
                                 unsigned   OutputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSeed	Pointer to seed octet string for key derivation.
SeedLen	Octet length of the seed octet string.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the derived key.
OutputLen	Octet length of the derived key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

9.2.2.12 CRYPTO_KDF2_SHA512_224_CalcEx()

Description

Derive key using KDF2-SHA-512/224, combine output.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_KDF2_SHA512_224_CalcEx(const U8              * pSeed,
                                   unsigned                SeedLen,
                                   U8                    * pOutput,
                                   unsigned                OutputLen,
                                   CRYPTO_LOGIC_OP         Operation);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSeed	Pointer to seed for mask generation.
SeedLen	Octet length of the seed.
pOutput	Pointer to buffer to receive computed mask.
OutputLen	Octet length of the buffer.
Operation	Logical operation combining derived key with output.

Additional information

The output of the key derivation process is combined with the receiving object using the logical operation Operation.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

9.2.2.13 CRYPTO_KDF2_SHA512_256_Calc()

Description

Derive key using KDF2-SHA-512/256.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_KDF2_SHA512_256_Calc(const U8       * pSeed,
                                 unsigned   SeedLen,
                                 U8       * pOutput,
                                 unsigned   OutputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSeed	Pointer to seed octet string for key derivation.
SeedLen	Octet length of the seed octet string.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the derived key.
OutputLen	Octet length of the derived key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

9.2.2.14 CRYPTO_KDF2_SHA512_256_CalcEx()

Description

Derive key using KDF2-SHA-512/256, combine output.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_KDF2_SHA512_256_CalcEx(const U8              * pSeed,
                                   unsigned                SeedLen,
                                   U8                    * pOutput,
                                   unsigned                OutputLen,
                                   CRYPTO_LOGIC_OP         Operation);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSeed	Pointer to seed for mask generation.
SeedLen	Octet length of the seed.
pOutput	Pointer to buffer to receive computed mask.
OutputLen	Octet length of the buffer.
Operation	Logical operation combining derived key with output.

Additional information

The output of the key derivation process is combined with the receiving object using the logical operation Operation.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

9.2.2.15 CRYPTO_KDF2_SHA3_224_Calc()

Description

Derive key using KDF2-SHA3-224.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_KDF2_SHA3_224_Calc(const U8       * pSeed,
                               unsigned   SeedLen,
                               U8       * pOutput,
                               unsigned   OutputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSeed	Pointer to seed octet string for key derivation.
SeedLen	Octet length of the seed octet string.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the derived key.
OutputLen	Octet length of the derived key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

9.2.2.16 CRYPTO_KDF2_SHA3_224_CalcEx()

Description

Derive key using KDF2-SHA3-224, combine output.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_KDF2_SHA3_224_CalcEx(const U8              * pSeed,
                                 unsigned               SeedLen,
                                 U8                   * pOutput,
                                 unsigned               OutputLen,
                                 CRYPTO_LOGIC_OP        Operation);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSeed	Pointer to seed for mask generation.
SeedLen	Octet length of the seed.
pOutput	Pointer to buffer to receive computed mask.
OutputLen	Octet length of the buffer.
Operation	Logical operation combining derived key with output.

Additional information

The output of the key derivation process is combined with the receiving object using the logical operation Operation.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

9.2.2.17 CRYPTO_KDF2_SHA3_256_Calc()

Description

Derive key using KDF2-SHA3-256.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_KDF2_SHA3_256_Calc(const U8       * pSeed,
                               unsigned   SeedLen,
                               U8       * pOutput,
                               unsigned   OutputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSeed	Pointer to seed octet string for key derivation.
SeedLen	Octet length of the seed octet string.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the derived key.
OutputLen	Octet length of the derived key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

9.2.2.18 CRYPTO_KDF2_SHA3_256_CalcEx()

Description

Derive key using KDF2-SHA3-256, combine output.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_KDF2_SHA3_256_CalcEx(const U8              * pSeed,
                                 unsigned               SeedLen,
                                 U8                   * pOutput,
                                 unsigned               OutputLen,
                                 CRYPTO_LOGIC_OP        Operation);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSeed	Pointer to seed for mask generation.
SeedLen	Octet length of the seed.
pOutput	Pointer to buffer to receive computed mask.
OutputLen	Octet length of the buffer.
Operation	Logical operation combining derived key with output.

Additional information

The output of the key derivation process is combined with the receiving object using the logical operation Operation.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

9.2.2.19 CRYPTO_KDF2_SHA3_384_Calc()

Description

Derive key using KDF2-SHA3-384.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_KDF2_SHA3_384_Calc(const U8       * pSeed,
                               unsigned   SeedLen,
                               U8       * pOutput,
                               unsigned   OutputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSeed	Pointer to seed octet string for key derivation.
SeedLen	Octet length of the seed octet string.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the derived key.
OutputLen	Octet length of the derived key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

9.2.2.20 CRYPTO_KDF2_SHA3_384_CalcEx()

Description

Derive key using KDF2-SHA3-384, combine output.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_KDF2_SHA3_384_CalcEx(const U8              * pSeed,
                                 unsigned               SeedLen,
                                 U8                   * pOutput,
                                 unsigned               OutputLen,
                                 CRYPTO_LOGIC_OP        Operation);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSeed	Pointer to seed for mask generation.
SeedLen	Octet length of the seed.
pOutput	Pointer to buffer to receive computed mask.
OutputLen	Octet length of the buffer.
Operation	Logical operation combining derived key with output.

Additional information

The output of the key derivation process is combined with the receiving object using the logical operation Operation.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

9.2.2.21 CRYPTO_KDF2_SHA3_512_Calc()

Description

Derive key using KDF2-SHA3-512.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_KDF2_SHA3_512_Calc(const U8       * pSeed,
                               unsigned         SeedLen,
                               U8       * pOutput,
                               unsigned         OutputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSeed	Pointer to seed octet string for key derivation.
SeedLen	Octet length of the seed octet string.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the derived key.
OutputLen	Octet length of the derived key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

9.2.2.22 CRYPTO_KDF2_SHA3_512_CalcEx()

Description

Derive key using KDF2-SHA3-512, combine output.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_KDF2_SHA3_512_CalcEx(const U8              * pSeed,
                                 unsigned               SeedLen,
                                 U8                   * pOutput,
                                 unsigned               OutputLen,
                                 CRYPTO_LOGIC_OP        Operation);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSeed	Pointer to seed for mask generation.
SeedLen	Octet length of the seed.
pOutput	Pointer to buffer to receive computed mask.
OutputLen	Octet length of the buffer.
Operation	Logical operation combining derived key with output.

Additional information

The output of the key derivation process is combined with the receiving object using the logical operation Operation.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

9.2.2.23 CRYPTO_KDF2_SM3_Calc()

Description

Derive key using KDF2-SM3.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_KDF2_SM3_Calc(const U8       * pSeed,
                          unsigned   SeedLen,
                          U8       * pOutput,
                          unsigned   OutputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSeed	Pointer to seed octet string for key derivation.
SeedLen	Octet length of the seed octet string.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the derived key.
OutputLen	Octet length of the derived key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

9.2.2.24 CRYPTO_KDF2_SM3_CalcEx()

Description

Derive key using KDF2-SM3, combine output.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_KDF2_SM3_CalcEx(const U8              * pSeed,
                            unsigned                SeedLen,
                            U8                    * pOutput,
                            unsigned                OutputLen,
                            CRYPTO_LOGIC_OP         Operation);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSeed	Pointer to seed for mask generation.
SeedLen	Octet length of the seed.
pOutput	Pointer to buffer to receive computed mask.
OutputLen	Octet length of the buffer.
Operation	Logical operation combining derived key with output.

Additional information

The output of the key derivation process is combined with the receiving object using the logical operation Operation.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

9.2.2.25 CRYPTO_KDF2_BLAKE2B_Calc()

Description

Derive key using KDF2-BLAKE2b.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_KDF2_BLAKE2B_Calc(const U8       * pSeed,
                              unsigned   SeedLen,
                              U8       * pOutput,
                              unsigned   OutputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSeed	Pointer to seed octet string for key derivation.
SeedLen	Octet length of the seed octet string.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the derived key.
OutputLen	Octet length of the derived key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

9.2.2.26 CRYPTO_KDF2_BLAKE2B_CalcEx()

Description

Derive key using KDF2-BLAKE2b, combine output.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_KDF2_BLAKE2B_CalcEx(const U8              * pSeed,
                                unsigned                SeedLen,
                                U8                    * pOutput,
                                unsigned                OutputLen,
                                CRYPTO_LOGIC_OP         Operation);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSeed	Pointer to seed for mask generation.
SeedLen	Octet length of the seed.
pOutput	Pointer to buffer to receive computed mask.
OutputLen	Octet length of the buffer.
Operation	Logical operation combining derived key with output.

Additional information

The output of the key derivation process is combined with the receiving object using the logical operation Operation.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

9.2.2.27 CRYPTO_KDF2_BLAKE2S_Calc()

Description

Derive key using KDF2-BLAKE2s.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_KDF2_BLAKE2S_Calc(const U8       * pSeed,
                              unsigned   SeedLen,
                              U8       * pOutput,
                              unsigned   OutputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSeed	Pointer to seed octet string for key derivation.
SeedLen	Octet length of the seed octet string.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the derived key.
OutputLen	Octet length of the derived key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

9.2.2.28 CRYPTO_KDF2_BLAKE2S_CalcEx()

Description

Derive key using KDF2-BLAKE2s, combine output.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_KDF2_BLAKE2S_CalcEx(const U8              * pSeed,
                                unsigned                SeedLen,
                                U8                    * pOutput,
                                unsigned                OutputLen,
                                CRYPTO_LOGIC_OP         Operation);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSeed	Pointer to seed for mask generation.
SeedLen	Octet length of the seed.
pOutput	Pointer to buffer to receive computed mask.
OutputLen	Octet length of the buffer.
Operation	Logical operation combining derived key with output.

Additional information

The output of the key derivation process is combined with the receiving object using the logical operation Operation.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

9.3 X9.63 KDF

9.3.1 Standards reference

The X9.63 KDF is specified by the following document:

- ANS X9.63 — *Public Key Cryptography for the Financial Services Industry: Key Agreement and Key Transport Using Elliptic Curve Cryptography*

9.3.2 Type-safe API

Function	Description
Key derivation	
CRYPTO_X9v63_KDF_SHA1_Calc()	Derive key using X9.63 KDF-SHA-1.
CRYPTO_X9v63_KDF_SHA224_Calc()	Derive key using X9.63 KDF-SHA-224.
CRYPTO_X9v63_KDF_SHA256_Calc()	Derive key using X9.63 KDF-SHA-256.
CRYPTO_X9v63_KDF_SHA384_Calc()	Derive key using X9.63 KDF-SHA-384.
CRYPTO_X9v63_KDF_SHA512_Calc()	Derive key using X9.63 KDF-SHA-512.
CRYPTO_X9v63_KDF_SHA512_224_Calc()	Derive key using X9.63 KDF-SHA-512/224.
CRYPTO_X9v63_KDF_SHA512_256_Calc()	Derive key using X9.63 KDF-SHA-512/256.
CRYPTO_X9v63_KDF_SM3_Calc()	Derive key using X9.63 KDF-SM3.
CRYPTO_X9v63_KDF_BLAKE2B_Calc()	Derive key using X9.63 KDF-BLAKE2b.
CRYPTO_X9v63_KDF_BLAKE2S_Calc()	Derive key using X9.63 KDF-BLAKE2s.
Key derivation with shared data	
CRYPTO_X9v63_KDF_SHA1_CalcEx()	Derive key using X9.63 KDF-SHA-1, with shared data.
CRYPTO_X9v63_KDF_SHA224_CalcEx()	Derive key using X9.63 KDF-SHA-224, with shared data.
CRYPTO_X9v63_KDF_SHA256_CalcEx()	Derive key using X9.63 KDF-SHA-256, with shared data.
CRYPTO_X9v63_KDF_SHA384_CalcEx()	Derive key using X9.63 KDF-SHA-384, with shared data.
CRYPTO_X9v63_KDF_SHA512_CalcEx()	Derive key using X9.63 KDF-SHA-512, with shared data.
CRYPTO_X9v63_KDF_SHA512_224_CalcEx()	Derive key using X9.63 KDF-SHA-512/224, with shared data.
CRYPTO_X9v63_KDF_SHA512_256_CalcEx()	Derive key using X9.63 KDF-SHA-512/256, with shared data.
CRYPTO_X9v63_KDF_SM3_CalcEx()	Derive key using X9.63 KDF-SM3, with shared data.
CRYPTO_X9v63_KDF_BLAKE2B_CalcEx()	Derive key using X9.63 KDF-BLAKE2b, with shared data.
CRYPTO_X9v63_KDF_BLAKE2S_CalcEx()	Derive key using X9.63 KDF-BLAKE2s, with shared data.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

9.3.2.1 CRYPTO_X9v63_KDF_SHA1_Calc()

Description

Derive key using X9.63 KDF-SHA-1.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_X9v63_KDF_SHA1_Calc(const U8       * pSeed,
                                unsigned   SeedLen,
                                U8       * pOutput,
                                unsigned   OutputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSeed	Pointer to seed octet string for key derivation.
SeedLen	Octet length of the seed octet string.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the derived key.
OutputLen	Octet length of the derived key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

9.3.2.2 CRYPTO_X9v63_KDF_SHA1_CalcEx()

Description

Derive key using X9.63 KDF-SHA-1, with shared data.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_X9v63_KDF_SHA1_CalcEx(const U8       * pSeed,
                                  unsigned   SeedLen,
                                  const U8       * pShared,
                                  unsigned   SharedLen,
                                  U8       * pOutput,
                                  unsigned   OutputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSeed	Pointer to seed octet string for key derivation.
SeedLen	Octet length of the seed octet string.
pShared	Pointer to shared octet string for key derivation.
SharedLen	Octet length of the shared octet string.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the derived key.
OutputLen	Octet length of the derived key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

9.3.2.3 CRYPTO_X9v63_KDF_SHA224_Calc()

Description

Derive key using X9.63 KDF-SHA-224.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_X9v63_KDF_SHA224_Calc(const U8       * pSeed,
                                  unsigned   SeedLen,
                                  U8       * pOutput,
                                  unsigned   OutputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSeed	Pointer to seed octet string for key derivation.
SeedLen	Octet length of the seed octet string.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the derived key.
OutputLen	Octet length of the derived key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

9.3.2.4 CRYPTO_X9v63_KDF_SHA224_CalcEx()

Description

Derive key using X9.63 KDF-SHA-224, with shared data.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_X9v63_KDF_SHA224_CalcEx(const U8       * pSeed,
                                    unsigned   SeedLen,
                                    const U8       * pShared,
                                    unsigned   SharedLen,
                                    U8       * pOutput,
                                    unsigned   OutputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSeed	Pointer to seed octet string for key derivation.
SeedLen	Octet length of the seed octet string.
pShared	Pointer to shared octet string for key derivation.
SharedLen	Octet length of the shared octet string.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the derived key.
OutputLen	Octet length of the derived key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

9.3.2.5 CRYPTO_X9v63_KDF_SHA256_Calc()

Description

Derive key using X9.63 KDF-SHA-256.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_X9v63_KDF_SHA256_Calc(const U8       * pSeed,
                                  unsigned   SeedLen,
                                  U8       * pOutput,
                                  unsigned   OutputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSeed	Pointer to seed octet string for key derivation.
SeedLen	Octet length of the seed octet string.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the derived key.
OutputLen	Octet length of the derived key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

9.3.2.6 CRYPTO_X9v63_KDF_SHA256_CalcEx()

Description

Derive key using X9.63 KDF-SHA-256, with shared data.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_X9v63_KDF_SHA256_CalcEx(const U8       * pSeed,
                                    unsigned   SeedLen,
                                    const U8       * pShared,
                                    unsigned   SharedLen,
                                    U8       * pOutput,
                                    unsigned   OutputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSeed	Pointer to seed octet string for key derivation.
SeedLen	Octet length of the seed octet string.
pShared	Pointer to shared octet string for key derivation.
SharedLen	Octet length of the shared octet string.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the derived key.
OutputLen	Octet length of the derived key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

9.3.2.7 CRYPTO_X9v63_KDF_SHA384_Calc()

Description

Derive key using X9.63 KDF-SHA-384.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_X9v63_KDF_SHA384_Calc(const U8       * pSeed,
                                  unsigned   SeedLen,
                                  U8       * pOutput,
                                  unsigned   OutputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSeed	Pointer to seed octet string for key derivation.
SeedLen	Octet length of the seed octet string.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the derived key.
OutputLen	Octet length of the derived key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

9.3.2.8 CRYPTO_X9v63_KDF_SHA384_CalcEx()

Description

Derive key using X9.63 KDF-SHA-384, with shared data.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_X9v63_KDF_SHA384_CalcEx(const U8       * pSeed,
                                    unsigned   SeedLen,
                                    const U8       * pShared,
                                    unsigned   SharedLen,
                                    U8       * pOutput,
                                    unsigned   OutputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSeed	Pointer to seed octet string for key derivation.
SeedLen	Octet length of the seed octet string.
pShared	Pointer to shared octet string for key derivation.
SharedLen	Octet length of the shared octet string.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the derived key.
OutputLen	Octet length of the derived key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

9.3.2.9 CRYPTO_X9v63_KDF_SHA512_Calc()

Description

Derive key using X9.63 KDF-SHA-512.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_X9v63_KDF_SHA512_Calc(const U8       * pSeed,
                                  unsigned   SeedLen,
                                  U8       * pOutput,
                                  unsigned   OutputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSeed	Pointer to seed octet string for key derivation.
SeedLen	Octet length of the seed octet string.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the derived key.
OutputLen	Octet length of the derived key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

9.3.2.10 CRYPTO_X9v63_KDF_SHA512_CalcEx()

Description

Derive key using X9.63 KDF-SHA-512, with shared data.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_X9v63_KDF_SHA512_CalcEx(const U8       * pSeed,
                                    unsigned   SeedLen,
                                    const U8       * pShared,
                                    unsigned   SharedLen,
                                    U8       * pOutput,
                                    unsigned   OutputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSeed	Pointer to seed octet string for key derivation.
SeedLen	Octet length of the seed octet string.
pShared	Pointer to shared octet string for key derivation.
SharedLen	Octet length of the shared octet string.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the derived key.
OutputLen	Octet length of the derived key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

9.3.2.11 CRYPTO_X9v63_KDF_SHA512_224_Calc()

Description

Derive key using X9.63 KDF-SHA-512/224.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_X9v63_KDF_SHA512_224_Calc(const U8       * pSeed,
                                      unsigned   SeedLen,
                                      U8       * pOutput,
                                      unsigned   OutputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSeed	Pointer to seed octet string for key derivation.
SeedLen	Octet length of the seed octet string.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the derived key.
OutputLen	Octet length of the derived key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

9.3.2.12 CRYPTO_X9v63_KDF_SHA512_224_CalcEx()

Description

Derive key using X9.63 KDF-SHA-512/224, with shared data.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_X9v63_KDF_SHA512_224_CalcEx(const U8       * pSeed,
                                        unsigned   SeedLen,
                                  const U8       * pShared,
                                        unsigned   SharedLen,
                                        U8       * pOutput,
                                        unsigned   OutputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSeed	Pointer to seed octet string for key derivation.
SeedLen	Octet length of the seed octet string.
pShared	Pointer to shared octet string for key derivation.
SharedLen	Octet length of the shared octet string.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the derived key.
OutputLen	Octet length of the derived key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

9.3.2.13 CRYPTO_X9v63_KDF_SHA512_256_Calc()

Description

Derive key using X9.63 KDF-SHA-512/256.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_X9v63_KDF_SHA512_256_Calc(const U8       * pSeed,
                                      unsigned   SeedLen,
                                      U8       * pOutput,
                                      unsigned   OutputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSeed	Pointer to seed octet string for key derivation.
SeedLen	Octet length of the seed octet string.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the derived key.
OutputLen	Octet length of the derived key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

9.3.2.14 CRYPTO_X9v63_KDF_SHA512_256_CalcEx()

Description

Derive key using X9.63 KDF-SHA-512/256, with shared data.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_X9v63_KDF_SHA512_256_CalcEx(const U8       * pSeed,
                                        unsigned   SeedLen,
                                  const U8       * pShared,
                                        unsigned   SharedLen,
                                        U8       * pOutput,
                                        unsigned   OutputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSeed	Pointer to seed octet string for key derivation.
SeedLen	Octet length of the seed octet string.
pShared	Pointer to shared octet string for key derivation.
SharedLen	Octet length of the shared octet string.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the derived key.
OutputLen	Octet length of the derived key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

9.3.2.15 CRYPTO_X9v63_KDF_SM3_Calc()

Description

Derive key using X9.63 KDF-SM3.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_X9v63_KDF_SM3_Calc(const U8       * pSeed,
                               unsigned   SeedLen,
                               U8       * pOutput,
                               unsigned   OutputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSeed	Pointer to seed octet string for key derivation.
SeedLen	Octet length of the seed octet string.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the derived key.
OutputLen	Octet length of the derived key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

9.3.2.16 CRYPTO_X9v63_KDF_SM3_CalcEx()

Description

Derive key using X9.63 KDF-SM3, with shared data.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_X9v63_KDF_SM3_CalcEx(const U8       * pSeed,
                                 unsigned   SeedLen,
                                 const U8       * pShared,
                                 unsigned   SharedLen,
                                 U8       * pOutput,
                                 unsigned   OutputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSeed	Pointer to seed octet string for key derivation.
SeedLen	Octet length of the seed octet string.
pShared	Pointer to shared octet string for key derivation.
SharedLen	Octet length of the shared octet string.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the derived key.
OutputLen	Octet length of the derived key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

9.3.2.17 CRYPTO_X9v63_KDF_BLAKE2B_Calc()

Description

Derive key using X9.63 KDF-BLAKE2b.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_X9v63_KDF_BLAKE2B_Calc(const U8       * pSeed,
                                   unsigned   SeedLen,
                                   U8       * pOutput,
                                   unsigned   OutputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSeed	Pointer to seed octet string for key derivation.
SeedLen	Octet length of the seed octet string.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the derived key.
OutputLen	Octet length of the derived key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

9.3.2.18 CRYPTO_X9v63_KDF_BLAKE2B_CalcEx()

Description

Derive key using X9.63 KDF-BLAKE2b, with shared data.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_X9v63_KDF_BLAKE2B_CalcEx(const U8       * pSeed,
                                     unsigned   SeedLen,
                                     const U8       * pShared,
                                     unsigned   SharedLen,
                                     U8       * pOutput,
                                     unsigned   OutputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSeed	Pointer to seed octet string for key derivation.
SeedLen	Octet length of the seed octet string.
pShared	Pointer to shared octet string for key derivation.
SharedLen	Octet length of the shared octet string.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the derived key.
OutputLen	Octet length of the derived key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

9.3.2.19 CRYPTO_X9v63_KDF_BLAKE2S_Calc()

Description

Derive key using X9.63 KDF-BLAKE2s.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_X9v63_KDF_BLAKE2S_Calc(const U8       * pSeed,
                                   unsigned   SeedLen,
                                   U8       * pOutput,
                                   unsigned   OutputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSeed	Pointer to seed octet string for key derivation.
SeedLen	Octet length of the seed octet string.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the derived key.
OutputLen	Octet length of the derived key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

9.3.2.20 CRYPTO_X9v63_KDF_BLAKE2S_CalcEx()

Description

Derive key using X9.63 KDF-BLAKE2s, with shared data.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_X9v63_KDF_BLAKE2S_CalcEx(const U8       * pSeed,
                                     unsigned   SeedLen,
                                     const U8       * pShared,
                                     unsigned   SharedLen,
                                     U8       * pOutput,
                                     unsigned   OutputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSeed	Pointer to seed octet string for key derivation.
SeedLen	Octet length of the seed octet string.
pShared	Pointer to shared octet string for key derivation.
SharedLen	Octet length of the shared octet string.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the derived key.
OutputLen	Octet length of the derived key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

9.4 HKDF

9.4.1 Type-safe API

Function	Description
Calculate derived key	
CRYPTO_HKDF_BLAKE2B_Calc()	Compute pseudorandom key from keying material.
CRYPTO_HKDF_BLAKE2S_Calc()	Compute pseudorandom key from keying material.
CRYPTO_HKDF_MD5_Calc()	Compute pseudorandom key from keying material.
CRYPTO_HKDF_RIPEMD160_Calc()	Compute pseudorandom key from keying material.
CRYPTO_HKDF_SHA1_Calc()	Compute pseudorandom key from keying material.
CRYPTO_HKDF_SHA224_Calc()	Compute pseudorandom key from keying material.
CRYPTO_HKDF_SHA256_Calc()	Compute pseudorandom key from keying material.
CRYPTO_HKDF_SHA384_Calc()	Compute pseudorandom key from keying material.
CRYPTO_HKDF_SHA512_Calc()	Compute pseudorandom key from keying material.
CRYPTO_HKDF_SHA512_224_Calc()	Compute pseudorandom key from keying material.
CRYPTO_HKDF_SHA512_256_Calc()	Compute pseudorandom key from keying material.
CRYPTO_HKDF_SM3_Calc()	Compute pseudorandom key from keying material.
Extract operation	
CRYPTO_HKDF_MD5_Extract()	Compute pseudorandom key from keying material.
CRYPTO_HKDF_BLAKE2B_Extract()	Compute pseudorandom key from keying material.
CRYPTO_HKDF_BLAKE2S_Extract()	Compute pseudorandom key from keying material.
CRYPTO_HKDF_RIPEMD160_Extract()	Compute pseudorandom key from keying material.
CRYPTO_HKDF_SHA1_Extract()	Compute pseudorandom key from keying material.
CRYPTO_HKDF_SHA224_Extract()	Compute pseudorandom key from keying material.
CRYPTO_HKDF_SHA256_Extract()	Compute pseudorandom key from keying material.
CRYPTO_HKDF_SHA384_Extract()	Compute pseudorandom key from keying material.
CRYPTO_HKDF_SHA512_Extract()	Compute pseudorandom key from keying material.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

Function	Description
CRYPTO_HKDF_SHA512_224_Extract()	Compute pseudorandom key from keying material.
CRYPTO_HKDF_SHA512_256_Extract()	Compute pseudorandom key from keying material.
CRYPTO_HKDF_SM3_Extract()	Compute pseudorandom key from keying material.
Expand operation	
CRYPTO_HKDF_BLAKE2B_Expand()	Generate keying material from pseudorandom key.
CRYPTO_HKDF_BLAKE2S_Expand()	Generate keying material from pseudorandom key.
CRYPTO_HKDF_MD5_Expand()	Generate keying material from pseudorandom key.
CRYPTO_HKDF_RIPEMD160_Expand()	Generate keying material from pseudorandom key.
CRYPTO_HKDF_SHA1_Expand()	Generate keying material from pseudorandom key.
CRYPTO_HKDF_SHA224_Expand()	Generate keying material from pseudorandom key.
CRYPTO_HKDF_SHA256_Expand()	Generate keying material from pseudorandom key.
CRYPTO_HKDF_SHA384_Expand()	Generate keying material from pseudorandom key.
CRYPTO_HKDF_SHA512_Expand()	Generate keying material from pseudorandom key.
CRYPTO_HKDF_SHA512_224_Expand()	Generate keying material from pseudorandom key.
CRYPTO_HKDF_SHA512_256_Expand()	Generate keying material from pseudorandom key.
CRYPTO_HKDF_SM3_Expand()	Generate keying material from pseudorandom key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

9.4.1.1 CRYPTO_HKDF_BLAKE2B_Calc()

Description

Compute pseudorandom key from keying material.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HKDF_BLAKE2B_Calc(const U8       * pInput,
                              unsigned         InputLen,
                              const U8       * pSalt,
                              unsigned         SaltLen,
                              const U8       * pInfo,
                              unsigned         InfoLen,
                              U8             * pOutput,
                              unsigned         OutputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pInput	Pointer to input keying material.
InputLen	Octet length of keying material.
pSalt	Pointer to salt to use when hashing to avoid dictionary attacks.
SaltLen	Octet length of salt.
pInfo	Pointer to context string.
InfoLen	Octet length of context string.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the output keying material.
OutputLen	Octet length of output keying material object.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

9.4.1.2 CRYPTO_HKDF_BLAKE2B_Expand()

Description

Generate keying material from pseudorandom key.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HKDF_BLAKE2B_Expand(const U8       * pPRK,
                                      unsigned   PRKLen,
                                const U8       * pInfo,
                                      unsigned   InfoLen,
                                      U8       * pOutput,
                                      unsigned   OutputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pPRK	Pointer to pseudorandom key (usually the output of the extract step).
PRKLen	Octet length of the pseudorandom key.
pInfo	Pointer to context string.
InfoLen	Octet length of context string.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the output keying material.
OutputLen	Octet length of output keying material object.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

9.4.1.3 CRYPTO_HKDF_BLAKE2B_Extract()

Description

Compute pseudorandom key from keying material.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HKDF_BLAKE2B_Extract(const U8       * pInput,
                                       unsigned   InputLen,
                                 const U8       * pSalt,
                                       unsigned   SaltLen,
                                       U8       * pPRK,
                                       unsigned   PRKLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pInput	Pointer to input keying material.
InputLen	Octet length of keying material.
pSalt	Pointer to salt to use when hashing to avoid dictionary attacks.
SaltLen	Octet length of the salt.
pPRK	Pointer to object that receives the pseudorandom key.
PRKLen	Octet length of the pseudorandom key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

9.4.1.4 CRYPTO_HKDF_BLAKE2S_Calc()

Description

Compute pseudorandom key from keying material.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HKDF_BLAKE2S_Calc(const U8       * pInput,
                              unsigned   InputLen,
                              const U8       * pSalt,
                              unsigned   SaltLen,
                              const U8       * pInfo,
                              unsigned   InfoLen,
                              U8       * pOutput,
                              unsigned   OutputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pInput	Pointer to input keying material.
InputLen	Octet length of keying material.
pSalt	Pointer to salt to use when hashing to avoid dictionary attacks.
SaltLen	Octet length of salt.
pInfo	Pointer to context string.
InfoLen	Octet length of context string.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the output keying material.
OutputLen	Octet length of output keying material object.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

9.4.1.5 CRYPTO_HKDF_BLAKE2S_Expand()

Description

Generate keying material from pseudorandom key.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HKDF_BLAKE2S_Expand(const U8       * pPRK,
                                      unsigned   PRKLen,
                                const U8       * pInfo,
                                      unsigned   InfoLen,
                                      U8       * pOutput,
                                      unsigned   OutputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pPRK	Pointer to pseudorandom key (usually the output of the extract step).
PRKLen	Octet length of the pseudorandom key.
pInfo	Pointer to context string.
InfoLen	Octet length of context string.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the output keying material.
OutputLen	Octet length of output keying material object.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

9.4.1.6 CRYPTO_HKDF_BLAKE2S_Extract()

Description

Compute pseudorandom key from keying material.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HKDF_BLAKE2S_Extract(const U8       * pInput,
                                       unsigned   InputLen,
                                 const U8       * pSalt,
                                       unsigned   SaltLen,
                                       U8       * pPRK,
                                       unsigned   PRKLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pInput	Pointer to input keying material.
InputLen	Octet length of keying material.
pSalt	Pointer to salt to use when hashing to avoid dictionary attacks.
SaltLen	Octet length of the salt.
pPRK	Pointer to object that receives the pseudorandom key.
PRKLen	Octet length of the pseudorandom key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

9.4.1.7 CRYPTO_HKDF_MD5_Calc()

Description

Compute pseudorandom key from keying material.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HKDF_MD5_Calc(const U8       * pInput,
                                unsigned   InputLen,
                          const U8       * pSalt,
                                unsigned   SaltLen,
                          const U8       * pInfo,
                                unsigned   InfoLen,
                                U8       * pOutput,
                                unsigned   OutputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pInput	Pointer to input keying material.
InputLen	Octet length of keying material.
pSalt	Pointer to salt to use when hashing to avoid dictionary attacks.
SaltLen	Octet length of salt.
pInfo	Pointer to context string.
InfoLen	Octet length of context string.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the output keying material.
OutputLen	Octet length of output keying material object.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

9.4.1.8 CRYPTO_HKDF_MD5_Expand()

Description

Generate keying material from pseudorandom key.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HKDF_MD5_Expand(const U8       * pPRK,
                                  unsigned   PRKLen,
                            const U8       * pInfo,
                                  unsigned   InfoLen,
                                  U8       * pOutput,
                                  unsigned   OutputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pPRK	Pointer to pseudorandom key (usually the output of the extract step).
PRKLen	Octet length of the pseudorandom key.
pInfo	Pointer to context string.
InfoLen	Octet length of context string.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the output keying material.
OutputLen	Octet length of output keying material object.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

9.4.1.9 CRYPTO_HKDF_MD5_Extract()

Description

Compute pseudorandom key from keying material.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HKDF_MD5_Extract(const U8       * pInput,
                                   unsigned   InputLen,
                             const U8       * pSalt,
                                   unsigned   SaltLen,
                                   U8       * pPRK,
                                   unsigned   PRKLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pInput	Pointer to input keying material.
InputLen	Octet length of keying material.
pSalt	Pointer to salt to use when hashing to avoid dictionary attacks.
SaltLen	Octet length of the salt.
pPRK	Pointer to object that receives the pseudorandom key.
PRKLen	Octet length of the pseudorandom key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

9.4.1.10 CRYPTO_HKDF_RIPEMD160_Calc()

Description

Compute pseudorandom key from keying material.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HKDF_RIPEMD160_Calc(const U8       * pInput,
                                      unsigned   InputLen,
                                const U8       * pSalt,
                                      unsigned   SaltLen,
                                const U8       * pInfo,
                                      unsigned   InfoLen,
                                      U8       * pOutput,
                                      unsigned   OutputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pInput	Pointer to input keying material.
InputLen	Octet length of keying material.
pSalt	Pointer to salt to use when hashing to avoid dictionary attacks.
SaltLen	Octet length of salt.
pInfo	Pointer to context string.
InfoLen	Octet length of context string.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the output keying material.
OutputLen	Octet length of output keying material object.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

9.4.1.11 CRYPTO_HKDF_RIPEMD160_Expand()

Description

Generate keying material from pseudorandom key.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HKDF_RIPEMD160_Expand(const U8       * pPRK,
                                  unsigned   PRKLen,
                            const U8       * pInfo,
                                  unsigned   InfoLen,
                                  U8       * pOutput,
                                  unsigned   OutputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pPRK	Pointer to pseudorandom key (usually the output of the extract step).
PRKLen	Octet length of the pseudorandom key.
pInfo	Pointer to context string.
InfoLen	Octet length of context string.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the output keying material.
OutputLen	Octet length of output keying material object.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

9.4.1.12 CRYPTO_HKDF_RIPEMD160_Extract()

Description

Compute pseudorandom key from keying material.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HKDF_RIPEMD160_Extract(const U8       * pInput,
                                   unsigned   InputLen,
                                   const U8       * pSalt,
                                   unsigned   SaltLen,
                                   U8       * pPRK,
                                   unsigned   PRKLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pInput	Pointer to input keying material.
InputLen	Octet length of keying material.
pSalt	Pointer to salt to use when hashing to avoid dictionary attacks.
SaltLen	Octet length of the salt.
pPRK	Pointer to object that receives the pseudorandom key.
PRKLen	Octet length of the pseudorandom key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

9.4.1.13 CRYPTO_HKDF_SHA1_Calc()

Description

Compute pseudorandom key from keying material.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HKDF_SHA1_Calc(const U8       * pInput,
                                 unsigned   InputLen,
                           const U8       * pSalt,
                                 unsigned   SaltLen,
                           const U8       * pInfo,
                                 unsigned   InfoLen,
                                 U8       * pOutput,
                                 unsigned   OutputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pInput	Pointer to input keying material.
InputLen	Octet length of keying material.
pSalt	Pointer to salt to use when hashing to avoid dictionary attacks.
SaltLen	Octet length of salt.
pInfo	Pointer to context string.
InfoLen	Octet length of context string.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the output keying material.
OutputLen	Octet length of output keying material object.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

9.4.1.14 CRYPTO_HKDF_SHA1_Expand()

Description

Generate keying material from pseudorandom key.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HKDF_SHA1_Expand(const U8       * pPRK,
                             unsigned   PRKLen,
                       const U8       * pInfo,
                             unsigned   InfoLen,
                             U8       * pOutput,
                             unsigned   OutputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pPRK	Pointer to pseudorandom key (usually the output of the extract step).
PRKLen	Octet length of the pseudorandom key.
pInfo	Pointer to context string.
InfoLen	Octet length of context string.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the output keying material.
OutputLen	Octet length of output keying material object.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

9.4.1.15 CRYPTO_HKDF_SHA1_Extract()

Description

Compute pseudorandom key from keying material.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HKDF_SHA1_Extract(const U8       * pInput,
                              unsigned   InputLen,
                              const U8       * pSalt,
                              unsigned   SaltLen,
                              U8       * pPRK,
                              unsigned   PRKLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pInput	Pointer to input keying material.
InputLen	Octet length of keying material.
pSalt	Pointer to salt to use when hashing to avoid dictionary attacks.
SaltLen	Octet length of the salt.
pPRK	Pointer to object that receives the pseudorandom key.
PRKLen	Octet length of the pseudorandom key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

9.4.1.16 CRYPTO_HKDF_SHA224_Calc()

Description

Compute pseudorandom key from keying material.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HKDF_SHA224_Calc(const U8       * pInput,
                                   unsigned   InputLen,
                             const U8       * pSalt,
                                   unsigned   SaltLen,
                             const U8       * pInfo,
                                   unsigned   InfoLen,
                                   U8       * pOutput,
                                   unsigned   OutputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pInput	Pointer to input keying material.
InputLen	Octet length of keying material.
pSalt	Pointer to salt to use when hashing to avoid dictionary attacks.
SaltLen	Octet length of salt.
pInfo	Pointer to context string.
InfoLen	Octet length of context string.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the output keying material.
OutputLen	Octet length of output keying material object.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

9.4.1.17 CRYPTO_HKDF_SHA224_Expand()

Description

Generate keying material from pseudorandom key.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HKDF_SHA224_Expand(const U8       * pPRK,
                               unsigned   PRKLen,
                         const U8       * pInfo,
                               unsigned   InfoLen,
                               U8       * pOutput,
                               unsigned   OutputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pPRK	Pointer to pseudorandom key (usually the output of the extract step).
PRKLen	Octet length of the pseudorandom key.
pInfo	Pointer to context string.
InfoLen	Octet length of context string.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the output keying material.
OutputLen	Octet length of output keying material object.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

9.4.1.18 CRYPTO_HKDF_SHA224_Extract()

Description

Compute pseudorandom key from keying material.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HKDF_SHA224_Extract(const U8       * pInput,
                                      unsigned   InputLen,
                                const U8       * pSalt,
                                      unsigned   SaltLen,
                                      U8       * pPRK,
                                      unsigned   PRKLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pInput	Pointer to input keying material.
InputLen	Octet length of keying material.
pSalt	Pointer to salt to use when hashing to avoid dictionary attacks.
SaltLen	Octet length of the salt.
pPRK	Pointer to object that receives the pseudorandom key.
PRKLen	Octet length of the pseudorandom key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

9.4.1.19 CRYPTO_HKDF_SHA256_Calc()

Description

Compute pseudorandom key from keying material.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HKDF_SHA256_Calc(const U8       * pInput,
                                   unsigned   InputLen,
                             const U8       * pSalt,
                                   unsigned   SaltLen,
                             const U8       * pInfo,
                                   unsigned   InfoLen,
                                   U8       * pOutput,
                                   unsigned   OutputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pInput	Pointer to input keying material.
InputLen	Octet length of keying material.
pSalt	Pointer to salt to use when hashing to avoid dictionary attacks.
SaltLen	Octet length of salt.
pInfo	Pointer to context string.
InfoLen	Octet length of context string.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the output keying material.
OutputLen	Octet length of output keying material object.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

9.4.1.20 CRYPTO_HKDF_SHA256_Expand()

Description

Generate keying material from pseudorandom key.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HKDF_SHA256_Expand(const U8       * pPRK,
                               unsigned         PRKLen,
                               const U8       * pInfo,
                               unsigned         InfoLen,
                               U8             * pOutput,
                               unsigned         OutputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pPRK	Pointer to pseudorandom key (usually the output of the extract step).
PRKLen	Octet length of the pseudorandom key.
pInfo	Pointer to context string.
InfoLen	Octet length of context string.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the output keying material.
OutputLen	Octet length of output keying material object.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

9.4.1.21 CRYPTO_HKDF_SHA256_Extract()

Description

Compute pseudorandom key from keying material.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HKDF_SHA256_Extract(const U8       * pInput,
                                      unsigned   InputLen,
                                const U8       * pSalt,
                                      unsigned   SaltLen,
                                      U8       * pPRK,
                                      unsigned   PRKLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pInput	Pointer to input keying material.
InputLen	Octet length of keying material.
pSalt	Pointer to salt to use when hashing to avoid dictionary attacks.
SaltLen	Octet length of the salt.
pPRK	Pointer to object that receives the pseudorandom key.
PRKLen	Octet length of the pseudorandom key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

9.4.1.22 CRYPTO_HKDF_SHA384_Calc()

Description

Compute pseudorandom key from keying material.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HKDF_SHA384_Calc(const U8       * pInput,
                                   unsigned   InputLen,
                             const U8       * pSalt,
                                   unsigned   SaltLen,
                             const U8       * pInfo,
                                   unsigned   InfoLen,
                                   U8       * pOutput,
                                   unsigned   OutputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pInput	Pointer to input keying material.
InputLen	Octet length of keying material.
pSalt	Pointer to salt to use when hashing to avoid dictionary attacks.
SaltLen	Octet length of salt.
pInfo	Pointer to context string.
InfoLen	Octet length of context string.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the output keying material.
OutputLen	Octet length of output keying material object.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

9.4.1.23 CRYPTO_HKDF_SHA384_Expand()

Description

Generate keying material from pseudorandom key.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HKDF_SHA384_Expand(const U8       * pPRK,
                               unsigned   PRKLen,
                               const U8       * pInfo,
                               unsigned   InfoLen,
                               U8       * pOutput,
                               unsigned   OutputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pPRK	Pointer to pseudorandom key (usually the output of the extract step).
PRKLen	Octet length of the pseudorandom key.
pInfo	Pointer to context string.
InfoLen	Octet length of context string.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the output keying material.
OutputLen	Octet length of output keying material object.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

9.4.1.24 CRYPTO_HKDF_SHA384_Extract()

Description

Compute pseudorandom key from keying material.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HKDF_SHA384_Extract(const U8       * pInput,
                                      unsigned   InputLen,
                                const U8       * pSalt,
                                      unsigned   SaltLen,
                                      U8       * pPRK,
                                      unsigned   PRKLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pInput	Pointer to input keying material.
InputLen	Octet length of keying material.
pSalt	Pointer to salt to use when hashing to avoid dictionary attacks.
SaltLen	Octet length of the salt.
pPRK	Pointer to object that receives the pseudorandom key.
PRKLen	Octet length of the pseudorandom key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

9.4.1.25 CRYPTO_HKDF_SHA512_224_Calc()

Description

Compute pseudorandom key from keying material.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HKDF_SHA512_224_Calc(const U8       * pInput,
                                 unsigned         InputLen,
                                 const U8       * pSalt,
                                 unsigned         SaltLen,
                                 const U8       * pInfo,
                                 unsigned         InfoLen,
                                 U8             * pOutput,
                                 unsigned         OutputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pInput	Pointer to input keying material.
InputLen	Octet length of keying material.
pSalt	Pointer to salt to use when hashing to avoid dictionary attacks.
SaltLen	Octet length of salt.
pInfo	Pointer to context string.
InfoLen	Octet length of context string.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the output keying material.
OutputLen	Octet length of output keying material object.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

9.4.1.26 CRYPTO_HKDF_SHA512_224_Expand()

Description

Generate keying material from pseudorandom key.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HKDF_SHA512_224_Expand(const U8       * pPRK,
                                   unsigned         PRKLen,
                                   const U8       * pInfo,
                                   unsigned         InfoLen,
                                   U8             * pOutput,
                                   unsigned         OutputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pPRK	Pointer to pseudorandom key (usually the output of the extract step).
PRKLen	Octet length of the pseudorandom key.
pInfo	Pointer to context string.
InfoLen	Octet length of context string.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the output keying material.
OutputLen	Octet length of output keying material object.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

9.4.1.27 CRYPTO_HKDF_SHA512_224_Extract()

Description

Compute pseudorandom key from keying material.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HKDF_SHA512_224_Extract(const U8       * pInput,
                                    unsigned   InputLen,
                                    const U8       * pSalt,
                                    unsigned   SaltLen,
                                    U8       * pPRK,
                                    unsigned   PRKLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pInput	Pointer to input keying material.
InputLen	Octet length of keying material.
pSalt	Pointer to salt to use when hashing to avoid dictionary attacks.
SaltLen	Octet length of the salt.
pPRK	Pointer to object that receives the pseudorandom key.
PRKLen	Octet length of the pseudorandom key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

9.4.1.28 CRYPTO_HKDF_SHA512_256_Calc()

Description

Compute pseudorandom key from keying material.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HKDF_SHA512_256_Calc(const U8       * pInput,
                                 unsigned         InputLen,
                                 const U8       * pSalt,
                                 unsigned         SaltLen,
                                 const U8       * pInfo,
                                 unsigned         InfoLen,
                                 U8             * pOutput,
                                 unsigned         OutputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pInput	Pointer to input keying material.
InputLen	Octet length of keying material.
pSalt	Pointer to salt to use when hashing to avoid dictionary attacks.
SaltLen	Octet length of salt.
pInfo	Pointer to context string.
InfoLen	Octet length of context string.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the output keying material.
OutputLen	Octet length of output keying material object.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

9.4.1.29 CRYPTO_HKDF_SHA512_256_Expand()

Description

Generate keying material from pseudorandom key.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HKDF_SHA512_256_Expand(const U8       * pPRK,
                                   unsigned         PRKLen,
                                   const U8       * pInfo,
                                   unsigned         InfoLen,
                                   U8             * pOutput,
                                   unsigned         OutputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pPRK	Pointer to pseudorandom key (usually the output of the extract step).
PRKLen	Octet length of the pseudorandom key.
pInfo	Pointer to context string.
InfoLen	Octet length of context string.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the output keying material.
OutputLen	Octet length of output keying material object.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

9.4.1.30 CRYPTO_HKDF_SHA512_256_Extract()

Description

Compute pseudorandom key from keying material.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HKDF_SHA512_256_Extract(const U8       * pInput,
                                    unsigned   InputLen,
                                    const U8       * pSalt,
                                    unsigned   SaltLen,
                                    U8       * pPRK,
                                    unsigned   PRKLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pInput	Pointer to input keying material.
InputLen	Octet length of keying material.
pSalt	Pointer to salt to use when hashing to avoid dictionary attacks.
SaltLen	Octet length of the salt.
pPRK	Pointer to object that receives the pseudorandom key.
PRKLen	Octet length of the pseudorandom key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

9.4.1.31 CRYPTO_HKDF_SHA512_Calc()

Description

Compute pseudorandom key from keying material.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HKDF_SHA512_Calc(const U8       * pInput,
                                   unsigned   InputLen,
                             const U8       * pSalt,
                                   unsigned   SaltLen,
                             const U8       * pInfo,
                                   unsigned   InfoLen,
                                   U8       * pOutput,
                                   unsigned   OutputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pInput	Pointer to input keying material.
InputLen	Octet length of keying material.
pSalt	Pointer to salt to use when hashing to avoid dictionary attacks.
SaltLen	Octet length of salt.
pInfo	Pointer to context string.
InfoLen	Octet length of context string.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the output keying material.
OutputLen	Octet length of output keying material object.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

9.4.1.32 CRYPTO_HKDF_SHA512_Expand()

Description

Generate keying material from pseudorandom key.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HKDF_SHA512_Expand(const U8       * pPRK,
                               unsigned         PRKLen,
                               const U8       * pInfo,
                               unsigned         InfoLen,
                               U8             * pOutput,
                               unsigned         OutputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pPRK	Pointer to pseudorandom key (usually the output of the extract step).
PRKLen	Octet length of the pseudorandom key.
pInfo	Pointer to context string.
InfoLen	Octet length of context string.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the output keying material.
OutputLen	Octet length of output keying material object.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

9.4.1.33 CRYPTO_HKDF_SHA512_Extract()

Description

Compute pseudorandom key from keying material.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HKDF_SHA512_Extract(const U8       * pInput,
                                      unsigned   InputLen,
                                const U8       * pSalt,
                                      unsigned   SaltLen,
                                      U8       * pPRK,
                                      unsigned   PRKLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pInput	Pointer to input keying material.
InputLen	Octet length of keying material.
pSalt	Pointer to salt to use when hashing to avoid dictionary attacks.
SaltLen	Octet length of the salt.
pPRK	Pointer to object that receives the pseudorandom key.
PRKLen	Octet length of the pseudorandom key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

9.4.1.34 CRYPTO_HKDF_SM3_Calc()

Description

Compute pseudorandom key from keying material.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HKDF_SM3_Calc(const U8       * pInput,
                                unsigned   InputLen,
                          const U8       * pSalt,
                                unsigned   SaltLen,
                          const U8       * pInfo,
                                unsigned   InfoLen,
                                U8       * pOutput,
                                unsigned   OutputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pInput	Pointer to input keying material.
InputLen	Octet length of keying material.
pSalt	Pointer to salt to use when hashing to avoid dictionary attacks.
SaltLen	Octet length of salt.
pInfo	Pointer to context string.
InfoLen	Octet length of context string.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the output keying material.
OutputLen	Octet length of output keying material object.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

9.4.1.35 CRYPTO_HKDF_SM3_Expand()

Description

Generate keying material from pseudorandom key.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HKDF_SM3_Expand(const U8       * pPRK,
                            unsigned   PRKLen,
                      const U8       * pInfo,
                            unsigned   InfoLen,
                            U8       * pOutput,
                            unsigned   OutputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pPRK	Pointer to pseudorandom key (usually the output of the extract step).
PRKLen	Octet length of the pseudorandom key.
pInfo	Pointer to context string.
InfoLen	Octet length of context string.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the output keying material.
OutputLen	Octet length of output keying material object.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

9.4.1.36 CRYPTO_HKDF_SM3_Extract()

Description

Compute pseudorandom key from keying material.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HKDF_SM3_Extract(const U8       * pInput,
                                   unsigned   InputLen,
                             const U8       * pSalt,
                                   unsigned   SaltLen,
                                   U8       * pPRK,
                                   unsigned   PRKLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pInput	Pointer to input keying material.
InputLen	Octet length of keying material.
pSalt	Pointer to salt to use when hashing to avoid dictionary attacks.
SaltLen	Octet length of the salt.
pPRK	Pointer to object that receives the pseudorandom key.
PRKLen	Octet length of the pseudorandom key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

9.4.2 Self-test API

The following table lists the HKDF self-test API functions.

Function	Description
CRYPTO_HKDF_SelfTest()	Run all HKDF test vectors.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

9.4.2.1 CRYPTO_HKDF_SelfTest()

Description

Run all HKDF test vectors.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_HKDF_SelfTest(const CRYPTO_SELFTEST_API * pAPI);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pAPI	Pointer to self-test API.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

9.5 PBKDF2

9.5.1 Standards reference

PBKDF2 is specified by the following document:

- IETF RFC 8018 — *PKCS #5: Password-Based Cryptography Specification Version 2.1*

9.5.2 Type-safe API

Function	Description
`CRYPTO_PBKDF2_HMAC_SHA1_Calc()`	Generate a master key in Output[] derived from Password and Salt and the iteration count C using SHA-1 as the hash function.
`CRYPTO_PBKDF2_HMAC_SHA224_Calc()`	Generate a master key in Output[] derived from Password and Salt and the iteration count C using SHA-224 as the hash function.
`CRYPTO_PBKDF2_HMAC_SHA256_Calc()`	Generate a master key in Output[] derived from Password and Salt and the iteration count C using SHA-256 as the hash function.
`CRYPTO_PBKDF2_HMAC_SHA384_Calc()`	Generate a master key in Output[] derived from Password and Salt and the iteration count C using SHA-384 as the hash function.
`CRYPTO_PBKDF2_HMAC_SHA512_Calc()`	Generate a master key in Output[] derived from Password and Salt and the iteration count C using SHA-512 as the hash function.
`CRYPTO_PBKDF2_HMAC_SHA512_224_Calc()`	Generate a master key in Output[] derived from Password and Salt and the iteration count C using SHA-512/224 as the hash function.
`CRYPTO_PBKDF2_HMAC_SHA512_256_Calc()`	Generate a master key in Output[] derived from Password and Salt and the iteration count C using SHA-512/256 as the hash function.
`CRYPTO_PBKDF2_HMAC_SM3_Calc()`	Generate a master key in Output[] derived from Password and Salt and the iteration count C using SM3 as the hash function.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

9.5.2.1 CRYPTO_PBKDF2_HMAC_SHA1_Calc()

Description

Generate a master key in Output[] derived from Password and Salt and the iteration count C using SHA-1 as the hash function.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_PBKDF2_HMAC_SHA1_Calc(const U8       * pPassword,
                                  unsigned         PasswordLen,
                                  const U8       * pSalt,
                                  unsigned         SaltLen,
                                  unsigned         IterationCount,
                                  U8             * pOutput,
                                  unsigned         OutputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pPassword	Pointer to password octet string.
PasswordLen	Octet length of the password octet string.
pSalt	Pointer to salt octet string (avoiding dictionary attacks).
SaltLen	Octet length of the salt octet string.
IterationCount	Number of hashing iterations to perform.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the hashed password.
OutputLen	Octet length of the object that receives the hashed password.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

9.5.2.2 CRYPTO_PBKDF2_HMAC_SHA224_Calc()

Description

Generate a master key in Output[] derived from Password and Salt and the iteration count C using SHA-224 as the hash function.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_PBKDF2_HMAC_SHA224_Calc(const U8       * pPassword,
                                    unsigned   PasswordLen,
                                    const U8       * pSalt,
                                    unsigned   SaltLen,
                                    unsigned   IterationCount,
                                    U8       * pOutput,
                                    unsigned   OutputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pPassword	Pointer to password octet string.
PasswordLen	Octet length of the password octet string.
pSalt	Pointer to salt octet string (avoiding dictionary attacks).
SaltLen	Octet length of the salt octet string.
IterationCount	Number of hashing iterations to perform.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the hashed password.
OutputLen	Octet length of the object that receives the hashed password.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

9.5.2.3 CRYPTO_PBKDF2_HMAC_SHA256_Calc()

Description

Generate a master key in Output[] derived from Password and Salt and the iteration count C using SHA-256 as the hash function.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_PBKDF2_HMAC_SHA256_Calc(const U8       * pPassword,
                                    unsigned   PasswordLen,
                                    const U8       * pSalt,
                                    unsigned   SaltLen,
                                    unsigned   IterationCount,
                                    U8       * pOutput,
                                    unsigned   OutputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pPassword	Pointer to password octet string.
PasswordLen	Octet length of the password octet string.
pSalt	Pointer to salt octet string (avoiding dictionary attacks).
SaltLen	Octet length of the salt octet string.
IterationCount	Number of hashing iterations to perform.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the hashed password.
OutputLen	Octet length of the object that receives the hashed password.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

9.5.2.4 CRYPTO_PBKDF2_HMAC_SHA384_Calc()

Description

Generate a master key in Output[] derived from Password and Salt and the iteration count C using SHA-384 as the hash function.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_PBKDF2_HMAC_SHA384_Calc(const U8       * pPassword,
                                    unsigned   PasswordLen,
                                    const U8       * pSalt,
                                    unsigned   SaltLen,
                                    unsigned   IterationCount,
                                    U8       * pOutput,
                                    unsigned   OutputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pPassword	Pointer to password octet string.
PasswordLen	Octet length of the password octet string.
pSalt	Pointer to salt octet string (avoiding dictionary attacks).
SaltLen	Octet length of the salt octet string.
IterationCount	Number of hashing iterations to perform.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the hashed password.
OutputLen	Octet length of the object that receives the hashed password.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

9.5.2.5 CRYPTO_PBKDF2_HMAC_SHA512_Calc()

Description

Generate a master key in Output[] derived from Password and Salt and the iteration count C using SHA-512 as the hash function.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_PBKDF2_HMAC_SHA512_Calc(const U8       * pPassword,
                                    unsigned   PasswordLen,
                                    const U8       * pSalt,
                                    unsigned   SaltLen,
                                    unsigned   IterationCount,
                                    U8       * pOutput,
                                    unsigned   OutputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pPassword	Pointer to password octet string.
PasswordLen	Octet length of the password octet string.
pSalt	Pointer to salt octet string (avoiding dictionary attacks).
SaltLen	Octet length of the salt octet string.
IterationCount	Number of hashing iterations to perform.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the hashed password.
OutputLen	Octet length of the object that receives the hashed password.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

9.5.2.6 CRYPTO_PBKDF2_HMAC_SHA512_224_Calc()

Description

Generate a master key in Output[] derived from Password and Salt and the iteration count C using SHA-512/224 as the hash function.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_PBKDF2_HMAC_SHA512_224_Calc(const U8       * pPassword,
                                              unsigned   PasswordLen,
                                        const U8       * pSalt,
                                              unsigned   SaltLen,
                                              unsigned   IterationCount,
                                              U8       * pOutput,
                                              unsigned   OutputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pPassword	Pointer to password octet string.
PasswordLen	Octet length of the password octet string.
pSalt	Pointer to salt octet string (avoiding dictionary attacks).
SaltLen	Octet length of the salt octet string.
IterationCount	Number of hashing iterations to perform.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the hashed password.
OutputLen	Octet length of the object that receives the hashed password.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

9.5.2.7 CRYPTO_PBKDF2_HMAC_SHA512_256_Calc()

Description

Generate a master key in Output[] derived from Password and Salt and the iteration count C using SHA-512/256 as the hash function.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_PBKDF2_HMAC_SHA512_256_Calc(const U8       * pPassword,
                                              unsigned   PasswordLen,
                                        const U8       * pSalt,
                                              unsigned   SaltLen,
                                              unsigned   IterationCount,
                                              U8       * pOutput,
                                              unsigned   OutputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pPassword	Pointer to password octet string.
PasswordLen	Octet length of the password octet string.
pSalt	Pointer to salt octet string (avoiding dictionary attacks).
SaltLen	Octet length of the salt octet string.
IterationCount	Number of hashing iterations to perform.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the hashed password.
OutputLen	Octet length of the object that receives the hashed password.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

9.5.2.8 CRYPTO_PBKDF2_HMAC_SM3_Calc()

Description

Generate a master key in Output[] derived from Password and Salt and the iteration count C using SM3 as the hash function.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_PBKDF2_HMAC_SM3_Calc(const U8       * pPassword,
                                       unsigned   PasswordLen,
                                 const U8       * pSalt,
                                       unsigned   SaltLen,
                                       unsigned   IterationCount,
                                       U8       * pOutput,
                                       unsigned   OutputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pPassword	Pointer to password octet string.
PasswordLen	Octet length of the password octet string.
pSalt	Pointer to salt octet string (avoiding dictionary attacks).
SaltLen	Octet length of the salt octet string.
IterationCount	Number of hashing iterations to perform.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the hashed password.
OutputLen	Octet length of the object that receives the hashed password.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

9.5.3 Self-test API

The following table lists the PBKDF2 self-test API functions.

Function	Description
`CRYPTO_PBKDF2_SelfTest()`	Run all PBKDF2 test vectors.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

9.5.3.1 CRYPTO_PBKDF2_SelfTest()

Description

Run all PBKDF2 test vectors.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_PBKDF2_SelfTest(const CRYPTO_SELFTEST_API * pAPI);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pAPI	Pointer to selftest API.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

Chapter 10

Extendable-output functions

emCrypt implements the following extendable-output functions:

- SHAKE128 and SHAKE256
- cSHAKE

In addition, the Keccak building block for SHA-3 and SHAKE is implemented.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

10.1 SHAKE128

10.1.1 Type-safe API

Function	Description
Message functions	
CRYPTO_SHAKE128_Calc()	Calculate SHAKE128 output.
Incremental functions	
CRYPTO_SHAKE128_Init()	Initialize SHAKE128 context.
CRYPTO_SHAKE128_Add()	Add data to SHAKE128.
CRYPTO_SHAKE128_Final()	Finalize SHAKE128 computation.
CRYPTO_SHAKE128_Kill()	Destroy SHAKE128 context.
CRYPTO_SHAKE128_Squeeze()	Squeeze output from a SHAKE128 computation.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

10.1.1.1 CRYPTO_SHAKE128_Add()

Description

Add data to SHAKE128.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SHAKE128_Add(      CRYPTO_SHAKE_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                         const U8                   * pInput,
                               unsigned               InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to SHAKE context.
pInput	Pointer to input octet string.
InputLen	Octet length of the input octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

10.1.1.2 CRYPTO_SHAKE128_Calc()

Description

Calculate SHAKE128 output.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SHAKE128_Calc(      U8       * pOutput,
                                unsigned   OutputLen,
                          const U8       * pInput,
                                unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the output.
OutputLen	Octet length of the output string.
pInput	Pointer to input octet string.
InputLen	Octet length of the input octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

10.1.1.3 CRYPTO_SHAKE128_Final()

Description

Finalize SHAKE128 computation.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SHAKE128_Final(CRYPTO_SHAKE_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                           U8                   * pOutput,
                           unsigned               OutputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to SHAKE context.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the output. May be NULL only if OutputLen is 0.
OutputLen	Octet length of the output string. May be 0, if output is retrieved afterward using CRYPTO_SHAKE128_Squeeze().

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

10.1.1.4 CRYPTO_SHAKE128_Init()

Description

Initialize SHAKE128 context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SHAKE128_Init(CRYPTO_SHAKE_CONTEXT * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to SHAKE context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

10.1.1.5 CRYPTO_SHAKE128_Kill()

Description

Destroy SHAKE128 context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SHAKE128_Kill(CRYPTO_SHAKE_CONTEXT * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to SHAKE context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

10.1.1.6 CRYPTO_SHAKE128_Squeeze()

Description

Squeeze output from a SHAKE128 computation. This function can be called multiple times after a call to `CRYPTO_SHAKE128_Final()`.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SHAKE128_Squeeze(CRYPTO_SHAKE_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                             U8                   * pOutput,
                             unsigned               OutputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
`pSelf`	Pointer to SHAKE context.
`pOutput`	Pointer to object that receives the output.
`OutputLen`	Octet length of the output string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

10.1.2 Self-test API

The following table lists the SHAKE self-test API functions.

Function	Description
CRYPTO_SHAKE128_CAVS_SelfTest()	Run CAVS SHAKE128 self-test.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

10.1.2.1 CRYPTO_SHAKE128_CAVS_SelfTest()

Description

Run CAVS SHAKE128 self-test.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SHAKE128_CAVS_SelfTest(const CRYPTO_SELFTEST_API * pAPI);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pAPI	Pointer to self-test API.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

10.2 SHAKE256

10.2.1 Type-safe API

Function	Description
Message functions	
CRYPTO_SHAKE256_Calc()	Calculate SHAKE256 output.
Incremental functions	
CRYPTO_SHAKE256_Init()	Initialize SHAKE256 context.
CRYPTO_SHAKE256_Add()	Add data to SHAKE256.
CRYPTO_SHAKE256_Final()	Finalize SHAKE256 computation.
CRYPTO_SHAKE256_Kill()	Destroy SHAKE256 context.
CRYPTO_SHAKE256_Squeeze()	Squeeze output from a SHAKE256 computation.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

10.2.1.1 CRYPTO_SHAKE256_Add()

Description

Add data to SHAKE256.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SHAKE256_Add(      CRYPTO_SHAKE_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                         const U8                   * pInput,
                               unsigned               InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to SHAKE context.
pInput	Pointer to input octet string.
InputLen	Octet length of the input octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

10.2.1.2 CRYPTO_SHAKE256_Calc()

Description

Calculate SHAKE256 output.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SHAKE256_Calc(      U8       * pOutput,
                                unsigned   OutputLen,
                          const U8       * pInput,
                                unsigned   InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the output.
OutputLen	Octet length of the output string.
pInput	Pointer to input octet string.
InputLen	Octet length of the input octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

10.2.1.3 CRYPTO_SHAKE256_Final()

Description

Finalize SHAKE256 computation.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SHAKE256_Final(CRYPTO_SHAKE_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                           U8                   * pOutput,
                           unsigned               OutputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to SHAKE context.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the output. May be NULL only if OutputLen is 0.
OutputLen	Octet length of the output string. May be 0, if output is retrieved afterward using CRYPTO_SHAKE256_Squeeze().

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

10.2.1.4 CRYPTO_SHAKE256_Init()

Description

Initialize SHAKE256 context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SHAKE256_Init(CRYPTO_SHAKE_CONTEXT * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to SHAKE context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

10.2.1.5 CRYPTO_SHAKE256_Kill()

Description

Destroy SHAKE256 context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SHAKE256_Kill(CRYPTO_SHAKE_CONTEXT * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to SHAKE context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

10.2.1.6 CRYPTO_SHAKE256_Squeeze()

Description

Squeeze output from a SHAKE256 computation. This function can be called multiple times after a call to `CRYPTO_SHAKE256_Final()`.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SHAKE256_Squeeze(CRYPTO_SHAKE_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                             U8                   * pOutput,
                             unsigned               OutputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
`pSelf`	Pointer to SHAKE context.
`pOutput`	Pointer to object that receives the output.
`OutputLen`	Octet length of the output string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

10.2.2 Self-test API

The following table lists the SHAKE self-test API functions.

Function	Description
CRYPTO_SHAKE256_CAVS_SelfTest()	Run CAVS SHAKE256 self-test.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

10.2.2.1 CRYPTO_SHAKE256_CAVS_SelfTest()

Description

Run CAVS SHAKE256 self-test.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_SHAKE256_CAVS_SelfTest(const CRYPTO_SELFTEST_API * pAPI);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pAPI	Pointer to self-test API.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

10.3 cSHAKE

10.3.1 Type-safe API

Function	Description
Message functions	
CRYPTO_CSHAKE128_Calc()	Calculate cSHAKE128 output.
CRYPTO_CSHAKE256_Calc()	Calculate cSHAKE256 output.
Incremental functions	
CRYPTO_CSHAKE_Init()	Initialize cSHAKE.
CRYPTO_CSHAKE_Add()	Add data (absorb).
CRYPTO_CSHAKE_Get()	Get data (squeeze).
CRYPTO_CSHAKE_Kill()	Clear cSHAKE context.
Building blocks	
CRYPTO_CSHAKE_LeftEncode()	Encode integer, left formatting.
CRYPTO_CSHAKE_RightEncode()	Encode integer, right formatting.
CRYPTO_CSHAKE_EncodeStr()	Encode octet string.
CRYPTO_CSHAKE_BlockPad()	Add zeros to block boundary.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

10.3.1.1 CRYPTO_CSHAKE128_Calc()

Description

Calculate cSHAKE128 output.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CSHAKE128_Calc(      U8       * pOutput,
                                 unsigned   OutputLen,
                           const U8       * pInput,
                                 unsigned   InputLen,
                           const U8       * pCust,
                                 unsigned   CustLen,
                           const U8       * pFunc,
                                 unsigned   FuncLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the output.
OutputLen	Octet length of the output string (L/8).
pInput	Pointer to input octet string (X).
InputLen	Octet length of the input octet string.
pCust	Pointer to customization string (S).
CustLen	Octet length of the customization string.
pFunc	Pointer to NIST-allocated function name (N).
FuncLen	Octet length of the NIST-allocated function string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

10.3.1.2 CRYPTO_CSHAKE256_Calc()

Description

Calculate cSHAKE256 output.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CSHAKE256_Calc(      U8       * pOutput,
                                 unsigned   OutputLen,
                           const U8       * pInput,
                                 unsigned   InputLen,
                           const U8       * pCust,
                                 unsigned   CustLen,
                           const U8       * pFunc,
                                 unsigned   FuncLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the output.
OutputLen	Octet length of the output string (L/8).
pInput	Pointer to input octet string (X).
InputLen	Octet length of the input octet string.
pCust	Pointer to customization string (S).
CustLen	Octet length of the customization string.
pFunc	Pointer to NIST-allocated function name (N).
FuncLen	Octet length of the NIST-allocated function string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

10.3.1.3 CRYPTO_CSHAKE_Init()

Description

Initialize cSHAKE.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CSHAKE_Init(      CRYPTO_CSHAKE_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                        const U8                    * pCust,
                              unsigned                CustLen,
                        const U8                    * pFunc,
                              unsigned                FuncLen,
                              unsigned                Security);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to cSHAKE context.
pCust	Pointer to customization string (S).
CustLen	Octet length of the customization string.
pFunc	Pointer to NIST-allocated function name (N).
FuncLen	Octet length of the NIST-allocated function string.
Security	Security strength in bits.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

10.3.1.4 CRYPTO_CSHAKE_Add()

Description

Add data (absorb).

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CSHAKE_Add(      CRYPTO_CSHAKE_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                       const U8                    * pInput,
                             unsigned                InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to cSHAKE context.
pInput	Pointer to input octet string.
InputLen	Octet length of the input octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

10.3.1.5 CRYPTO_CSHAKE_LeftEncode()

Description

Encode integer, left formatting.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CSHAKE_LeftEncode(CRYPTO_CSHAKE_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                              U32                     N);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to Keccak context.
N	Integer to encode.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

10.3.1.6 CRYPTO_CSHAKE_RightEncode()

Description

Encode integer, right formatting.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CSHAKE_RightEncode(CRYPTO_CSHAKE_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                               U32                     N);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to Keccak context.
N	Integer to encode.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

10.3.1.7 CRYPTO_CSHAKE_EncodeStr()

Description

Encode octet string.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CSHAKE_EncodeStr(      CRYPTO_CSHAKE_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                             const U8                    * pStr,
                                   unsigned                StrLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to Keccak context.
pStr	Pointer to octet string to encode.
StrLen	Octet length of the string to encode.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

10.3.1.8 CRYPTO_CSHAKE_BlockPad()

Description

Add zeros to block boundary.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CSHAKE_BlockPad(CRYPTO_CSHAKE_CONTEXT * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to cSHAKE context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

10.3.1.9 CRYPTO_CSHAKE_Get()

Description

Get data (squeeze).

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CSHAKE_Get(CRYPTO_CSHAKE_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                       U8                    * pOutput,
                       unsigned                OutputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to cSHAKE context.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the output.
OutputLen	Octet length of the output string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

10.3.1.10 CRYPTO_CSHAKE_Kill()

Description

Clear cSHAKE context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_CSHAKE_Kill(CRYPTO_CSHAKE_CONTEXT * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to cSHAKE context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

10.4 Keccak

Keccak is the building block used for the SHAKE and cSHAKE extendable output functions and the SHA-3 family of hash functions.

10.4.1 Type-safe API

Function	Description
Message functions	
CRYPTO_KECCAK_Init()	Initialize Keccak context.
CRYPTO_KECCAK_Add()	Add data to state (absorb).
CRYPTO_KECCAK_AddPadding()	Add final padding.
CRYPTO_KECCAK_Get()	Get output (squeeze).
CRYPTO_KECCAK_Kill()	Destroy a Keccak context.
CRYPTO_KECCAK_Squeeze()	Get output (squeeze).

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

10.4.1.1 CRYPTO_KECCAK_Init()

Description

Initialize Keccak context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_KECCAK_Init(CRYPTO_KECCAK_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                        unsigned                Capacity);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to Keccak context.
Capacity	Keccak capacity.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

10.4.1.2 CRYPTO_KECCAK_Add()

Description

Add data to state (absorb).

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_KECCAK_Add(      CRYPTO_KECCAK_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                       const U8                    * pInput,
                             unsigned                InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to Keccak context.
pInput	Pointer to input data to absorb.
InputLen	Octet length of the input data.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

10.4.1.3 CRYPTO_KECCAK_AddPadding()

Description

Add final padding.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_KECCAK_AddPadding(CRYPTO_KECCAK_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                              U8                      Padding);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to Keccak context.
Padding	Padding to add.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

10.4.1.4 CRYPTO_KECCAK_Get()

Description

Get output (squeeze). Can be called once after a call to `CRYPTO_KECCAK_AddPadding()`. To retrieve multiple chunks of output data, see `CRYPTO_KECCAK_Squeeze()`.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_KECCAK_Get(CRYPTO_KECCAK_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                       U8                    * pOutput,
                       unsigned                OutputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
`pSelf`	Pointer to Keccak context.
`pOutput`	Pointer to object that receives the squeezed data.
`OutputLen`	Octet length of the receiving object.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

10.4.1.5 CRYPTO_KECCAK_Kill()

Description

Destroy a Keccak context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_KECCAK_Kill(CRYPTO_KECCAK_CONTEXT * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to Keccak context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

10.4.1.6 CRYPTO_KECCAK_Squeeze()

Description

Get output (squeeze). This function can be called multiple times after a call to `CRYPTO_KECCAK_AddPadding()`. Calls to `CRYPTO_KECCAK_Get()` and `CRYPTO_KECCAK_Squeeze()` should not be intermixed.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_KECCAK_Squeeze(CRYPTO_KECCAK_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                           U8                    * pOutput,
                           unsigned                OutputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
`pSelf`	Pointer to Keccak context.
`pOutput`	Pointer to object that receives the squeezed data.
`OutputLen`	Octet length of the receiving object.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

Chapter 11

Digital signatures

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.1 RSA

11.1.1 Introduction

An RSA key pair consists of a private key (which can be used to create signatures) and a public key (which can be used to verify signatures).

Public RSA key

The public key has to be provided as an object of type CRYPTO_RSA_PUBLIC_KEY to the API functions. It consists of two components:

- The modulus.
- The public exponent.

Both components are stored as multiprecision integers in the CRYPTO_RSA_PUBLIC_KEY object. In most cases the public key is not available as an object of this type in the application. Therefore, the application has to load the public key into a CRYPTO_RSA_PUBLIC_KEY object before it can be used by cryptographic functions. This can be done using the multiprecision integer function described in *Format conversion* on page 2955. Alternatively, keys can also be loaded from various data exchange formats, such as PEM and DER, as described in *Input/Output* on page 2199. Depending on the format in which the public key is available, an appropriate conversion function can be chosen.

Example

```
//
// Public RSA key given as octet string in big endian byte order.
//
const U8 PublicExponent[] = { 0x01, 0x00, 0x01 };
const U8 Modulus[] = { 0x8a, 0x8f, 0xa3, 0x9f, 0x9d, 0x71, ..., 0x29 };
//
// Public key object.
//
CRYPTO_RSA_PUBLIC_KEY  PublicKey;
//
// Load public key.
//
CRYPTO_RSA_InitPublicKey(&PublicKey, &MemContext);
if (CRYPTO_MPI_LoadBytes(&PublicKey.N, Modulus, sizeof(Modulus)) < 0 ||

  CRYPTO_MPI_LoadBytes(&PublicKey.E, PublicExponent, sizeof(PublicExponent)) < 0) {
  // error: Not enough memory
}
//
// Public key can be used now.
//
r = CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA1_Verify(&PublicKey, pMessage, MessageLen, NULL, 0,
                                    pSignature, SignatureLen, &MemContext);
```

For an explanation of the memory context MemContext refer to *Dynamic memory usage* on page 29.

Private RSA key

The private key has to be provided as an object of type CRYPTO_RSA_PRIVATE_KEY to the API functions. It consists of the following components:

- Modulus.
- Private exponent (D).
- Prime factor P.
- Prime factor Q.
- First exponent for CRT, dP := D mod (P-1)
- Second exponent for CRT, dQ := D mod (Q-1)
- Coefficient for CRT, U := Q^{-1} mod P

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

Not all components are necessary for a private key operation. They are stored as multi-precision integers in the CRYPTO_RSA_PRIVATE_KEY object. In most cases the private key is not available as an object of this type in the application. Therefore, the application has to load the private key into a CRYPTO_RSA_PRIVATE_KEY object before it can be used by cryptographic functions. This can be done using the multiprecision integer function described in *Format conversion* on page 2955. Depending on the format in which the private key is available, an appropriate conversion function can be chosen.

Example

```
//
// Private RSA key given as octet string in big endian byte order.
//
const U8 P[] = { 0xbb, 0x74, 0xf6, 0x08, 0x35, 0x5a, 0x87, ..., 0x77 };
const U8 Q[] = { 0xbd, 0x39, 0xc0, 0x79, 0x9d, 0x9f, 0xa6, ..., 0x5F };
const U8 dP[] = { 0x22, 0xf2, 0x89, 0x33, 0xba, 0x8e, 0xa8, ..., 0xdd };
const U8 dQ[] = { 0x5f, 0x7d, 0xa1, 0x2d, 0x61, 0x93, 0xa9, ..., 0x18 };
const U8 U[] = { 0x2c, 0x13, 0x24, 0x9a, 0xef, 0x34, 0xfd, ..., 0x1f };
//
// Private key object.
//
CRYPTO_RSA_PRIVATE_KEY  PrivateKey;
//
// Load private key.
//
CRYPTO_RSA_InitPrivateKey(&PrivateKey, &MemContext);
if (CRYPTO_MPI_LoadBytes(&PrivateKey.P, P, sizeof(P)) < 0 ||
    CRYPTO_MPI_LoadBytes(&PrivateKey.Q, Q, sizeof(Q)) < 0 ||
    CRYPTO_MPI_LoadBytes(&PrivateKey.DP, dP, sizeof(dP)) < 0 ||
    CRYPTO_MPI_LoadBytes(&PrivateKey.DQ, dQ, sizeof(dQ)) < 0 ||
    CRYPTO_MPI_LoadBytes(&PrivateKey.QInv, U, sizeof(U)) < 0) {
  // error: Not enough memory
}
//
// Private key can be used now.
//
r = CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA1_Sign(&PrivateKey, pMessage, MessageLen, NULL, 0,
                                  pSignature, SignatureLen, &MemContext);
```

For an explanation of the memory context MemContext, refer to *Dynamic memory usage* on page 29.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.1.2 Data types

Type	Description
CRYPTO_RSA_PRIVATE_KEY	RSA private key.
CRYPTO_RSA_PUBLIC_KEY	RSA public key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.1.2.1 CRYPTO_RSA_PRIVATE_KEY

Description

RSA private key.

Type definition

```
typedef struct {
  CRYPTO_MPI   D;
  CRYPTO_MPI   P;
  CRYPTO_MPI   Q;
  CRYPTO_MPI   DP;
  CRYPTO_MPI   DQ;
  CRYPTO_MPI   QInv;
  CRYPTO_MPI   N;
  CRYPTO_MPI   E;
} CRYPTO_RSA_PRIVATE_KEY;
```

Structure members

Member	Description
D	Decryption exponent (non-CRT form).
P	Factor p of the public modulus.
Q	Factor q of the public modulus.
DP	d mod (p-1)
DQ	d mod (q-1)
QInv	q^(-1) mod p, i.e. ModInv(q, p)
N	Public modulus (non-CRT form).
E	Encryption exponent.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.1.2.2 CRYPTO_RSA_PUBLIC_KEY

Description

RSA public key.

Type definition

```
typedef struct {
  CRYPTO_MPI   N;
  CRYPTO_MPI   E;
} CRYPTO_RSA_PUBLIC_KEY;
```

Structure members

Member	Description
N	Public modulus, pq
E	Public encryption exponent

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.1.3 Management

Function	Description
CRYPTO_RSA_InitPublicKey()	Initialize RSA public key object before use.
CRYPTO_RSA_InitPrivateKey()	Initialize RSA private key object before use.
CRYPTO_RSA_KillPublicKey()	Zero all data relating to the public key and reclaim storage.
CRYPTO_RSA_KillPrivateKey()	Zero all data relating to the private key and reclaim storage.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.1.3.1 CRYPTO_RSA_InitPrivateKey()

Description

Initialize RSA private key object before use. The function creates an empty private key object.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_RSA_InitPrivateKey(CRYPTO_RSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pSelf,
                               CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT     * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Private key to initialize.
pMem	Allocator to use for expanding components of a private key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.1.3.2 CRYPTO_RSA_InitPublicKey()

Description

Initialize RSA public key object before use. The function creates an empty public key object.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_RSA_InitPublicKey(CRYPTO_RSA_PUBLIC_KEY * pSelf,
                              CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT    * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Public key to initialize.
pMem	Allocator to use for expanding components of a public key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.1.3.3 CRYPTO_RSA_KillPrivateKey()

Description

Zero all data relating to the private key and reclaim storage.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_RSA_KillPrivateKey(CRYPTO_RSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Private key to burn, or NULL.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.1.3.4 CRYPTO_RSA_KillPublicKey()

Description

Zero all data relating to the public key and reclaim storage.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_RSA_KillPublicKey(CRYPTO_RSA_PUBLIC_KEY * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Public key to burn, or NULL.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.1.4 Key generation

The following table lists the RSA PKCS#1 type-safe key generation functions.

Function	Description
CRYPTO_RSA_P1363_GenKeys()	Generate an RSA key pair into the private and public key structures.
CRYPTO_RSA_FIPS186_GenKeys()	Generate a public and private key pair.
CRYPTO_RSA_FIPS186_GenPrime()	Generate a Shawe-Taylor provable prime of arbitrary size as per FIPS 186-4 section C.10 with N1 = 1 and N2 = 2.
CRYPTO_RSA_FIPS186_GenPrimePair()	Generate a pair of provable primes of arbitrary size as as per FIPS 186-4 section B.3.2, "Generation of Random Primes that are Provably Prime".
CRYPTO_RSA_FIPS186_ValidateParaSize()	Validate that the modulus size L is acceptable by the FIPS 186-4 standard.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.1.4.1 CRYPTO_RSA_P1363_GenKeys()

Description

Generate an RSA key pair into the private and public key structures. The generated modulus is `ModulusBits` in size. If you call this function with an exponent that is null or zero, this function will choose an appropriate, small public exponent for you. If you call this function with a chosen (fixed) public exponent, that exponent is assigned to the public key pair.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_RSA_P1363_GenKeys(      CRYPTO_RSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pPrivateKey,
                                   CRYPTO_RSA_PUBLIC_KEY  * pPublicKey,
                                   unsigned                 ModulusBits,
                             const CRYPTO_MPI             * pExponent,
                                   CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT     * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
`pPrivateKey`	Generated private key.
`pPublicKey`	Generated public key.
`ModulusBits`	Size of the public modulus, in bits.
`pExponent`	Public encryption exponent.
`pMem`	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0	Error generating keys.
≥ 0	Key generation successful.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.1.4.2 CRYPTO_RSA_FIPS186_GenKeys()

Description

Generate a public and private key pair.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_RSA_FIPS186_GenKeys(      CRYPTO_RSA_PRIVATE_KEY      * pPrivateKey,
                                     CRYPTO_RSA_PUBLIC_KEY       * pPublicKey,
                                     U8                          * pSeed,
                                     unsigned                      SeedLen,
                                     unsigned                      ModulusBits,
                               const CRYPTO_MPI                  * pExponent,
                               const CRYPTO_FIPS186_PRIMEGEN_API * pPrimeAPI,
                                     CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT          * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pPrivateKey	Generated private key.
pPublicKey	Generated public key.
pSeed	Initial seed, zeroed upon return.
SeedLen	Number of bytes in the seed array.
ModulusBits	Size of the public modulus, in bits.
pExponent	Public encryption exponent.
pPrimeAPI	Pointer to prime generation API.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0	Failed to generate a key pair.
≥ 0	Successful generation of a proven prime key pair.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.1.4.3 CRYPTO_RSA_FIPS186_GenPrime()

Description

Generate a Shawe-Taylor provable prime of arbitrary size as per FIPS 186-4 section C.10 with N1 = 1 and N2 = 2.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_RSA_FIPS186_GenPrime(      CRYPTO_MPI                  * pPrime,
                                      unsigned                      PrimeLen,
                                      U8                          * pSeed,
                                      unsigned                      SeedLen,
                                const CRYPTO_MPI                  * pE,
                                const CRYPTO_FIPS186_PRIMEGEN_API * pPrimeAPI,
                                      CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT          * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pPrime	Pointer to MPI that receives the generated prime.
PrimeLen	Number of bits in the generated prime.
pSeed	Initial seed, updated upon return for subsequent calls to generate additional random numbers with updated seed.
SeedLen	Octet length of the seed.
pE	Public exponent that must be coprime to the generated prime, minus one.
pPrimeAPI	Pointer to prime generation API.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0 Processing error.
= 0 Processing successful but no prime generated.
> 0 Processing successful with prime generated.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.1.4.4 CRYPTO_RSA_FIPS186_GenPrimePair()

Description

Generate a pair of provable primes of arbitrary size as as per FIPS 186-4 section B.3.2, “Generation of Random Primes that are Provably Prime”.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_RSA_FIPS186_GenPrimePair(      CRYPTO_MPI                  * pP,
                                          CRYPTO_MPI                  * pQ,
                                          U8                          * pSeed,
                                          unsigned                      SeedLen,
                                          unsigned                      ModulusLen,
                                    const CRYPTO_MPI                  * pE,
                                    const CRYPTO_FIPS186_PRIMEGEN_API * pPrimeAPI,
                                          CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT          * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pP	Generated prime #1, P.
pQ	Generated prime #2, Q.
pSeed	Initial seed, zeroed upon return.
SeedLen	Octet length of the seed.
ModulusLen	Number of bits in product of the primes P and Q, i.e., the size of a public modulus in bits.
pE	Public exponent that must be coprime to P-1 and Q-1.
pPrimeAPI	Pointer to prime generation API.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0	Failure to generate a prime pair
≥ 0	Successful generation of a proven prime pair.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.1.4.5 CRYPTO_RSA_FIPS186_ValidateParaSize()

Description

Validate that the modulus size `L` is acceptable by the FIPS 186-4 standard.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_RSA_FIPS186_ValidateParaSize(unsigned L);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
L	Length of modulus to validate, in bits.

Return value

= 0 Parameters are not acceptable.
≠ 0 Parameters are valid.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.1.5 Input/output

Function	Description
Private keys, read	
CRYPTO_RSA_RdPrivateKey_SEGGER()	Read the external form of an RSA private key from pTLV, validate each field, and write it to the private key.
CRYPTO_RSA_RdPrivateKey_PKCS1_DER()	Parse an unencrypted RSA private key stored in PKCS #1 RSAPrivateKey format.
CRYPTO_RSA_RdPrivateKey_PKCS1_PEM()	Read the external PEM form of an RSA private key.
CRYPTO_RSA_RdPrivateKey_PKCS8_DER()	Parse an unencrypted RSA private key stored in PKCS #8 PrivateKeyInfo format.
CRYPTO_RSA_RdPrivateKey_PKCS8_PEM()	Read the external PEM form of an RSA private key.
CRYPTO_RSA_RdPrivateKey_PKCSx_DER()	Parse an X.509 RSA private key stored in PKCS #1 or PKCS #8 format.
CRYPTO_RSA_RdPrivateKey_PKCSx_PEM()	Read the external PEM form of an RSA private key in PKCS #1 or PKCS #8 format.
Private keys, write	
CRYPTO_RSA_WrPrivateKey_SEGGER()	Writes RSA private key to buffer in SEGGER format.
CRYPTO_RSA_WrPrivateKey_JWK()	Writes RSA private key to buffer in JSON Web Key (JWK) format.
CRYPTO_RSA_WrPrivateKey_XKMS()	Writes RSA private key to buffer in W3C XKMS format.
CRYPTO_RSA_WrPrivateKey_CRYPTO()	Write RSA private key declaration, C format.
CRYPTO_RSA_WrPrivateKey_PKCS1_DER()	Create DER-encoded RSA private key.
CRYPTO_RSA_WrPrivateKey_PKCS1_PEM()	Writes RSA private key to buffer in PEM format.
CRYPTO_RSA_WrPrivateKey_PKCS8_DER()	Write an RSA private key wrapped in a PKCS #8 PrivateKeyInfo.
CRYPTO_RSA_WrPrivateKey_PKCS8_PEM()	Write RSA private key to buffer in PEM format.
CRYPTO_RSA_WrEncPrivateKey_PKCS8_PEM()	Write encrypted RSA private key to buffer in PEM format.
Public keys, read	
CRYPTO_RSA_RdPublicKey_SEGGER()	Read the external form of an RSA public key from pTLV, validate each field, and write them to the public key.
CRYPTO_RSA_RdPublicKey_PKCS1_DER()	Parse an RSA public key stored in PKCS #1 format.
CRYPTO_RSA_RdPublicKey_PKCS1_PEM()	Read the external PEM form of an RSA public key.
CRYPTO_RSA_RdPublicKey_PKCS8_DER()	Read the external form of an RSA public key from the TLV, validate each field, and write them to the public key.
CRYPTO_RSA_RdPublicKey_PKCS8_PEM()	Read the external PEM form of an RSA public key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

Function	Description
CRYPTO_RSA_RdEncPrivateKey_PKCS8_PEM()	Parse the private key from a PKCS #8 encrypted private key with key algorithm RSA.
CRYPTO_RSA_RdPublicKey_BLOB()	Parse an RSA public key stored in SSH blob format.
CRYPTO_RSA_RdPublicKey_BLOB_SSH()	Read expected PublicKeyInfo structure in PEM format.
Public keys, write	
CRYPTO_RSA_WrPublicKey_CRYPTO()	Write RSA public key declaration, C format.
CRYPTO_RSA_WrPublicKey_JWK()	Writes RSA public key to buffer in JSON Web Key (JWK) format.
CRYPTO_RSA_WrPublicKey_XKMS()	Writes RSA public key to buffer in W3C XKMS format.
CRYPTO_RSA_WrPublicKey_SEGGER()	Writes RSA public key to buffer in SEGGER format.
CRYPTO_RSA_WrPublicKey_PKCS1_DER()	Write DER-encoded RSA public key as a PKCS #1 RSAPublicKey structure.
CRYPTO_RSA_WrPublicKey_PKCS1_PEM()	Writes RSA public key to buffer in PEM format.
CRYPTO_RSA_WrPublicKey_PKCS8_DER()	Write an RSA public key wrapped in a PKCS #8 PublicKeyInfo.
CRYPTO_RSA_WrPublicKey_PKCS8_PEM()	Writes RSA public key to buffer in PEM format.
CRYPTO_RSA_WrPublicKey_BLOB()	Append an RSA public key blob to a buffer.
Signature, read	
CRYPTO_RSA_RdSignature_SEGGER()	Read the external form of an RSA signature from `pTLV`, validate each field, and write it to `pSignature`.
CRYPTO_RSA_WrSignature_SEGGER()	Write RSA signature, SEGGER format.
Signature, write	
CRYPTO_RSA_WrSignature_CRYPTO()	Write RSA signature, emCrypt format.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.1.5.1 CRYPTO_RSA_RdPrivateKey_SEGGER()

Description

Read the external form of an RSA private key from pTLV, validate each field, and write it to the private key.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_RSA_RdPrivateKey_SEGGER(CRYPTO_TLV             * pTLV,
                                   CRYPTO_RSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pPrivateKey);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pTLV	Pointer to TLV that contains the textual format of the key.
pPrivateKey	Pointer to private key.

Return value

≥ 0 Success.
< 0 Error.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.1.5.2 CRYPTO_RSA_RdPrivateKey_PKCS1_DER()

Description

Parse an unencrypted RSA private key stored in PKCS #1 RSAPrivateKey format.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_RSA_RdPrivateKey_PKCS1_DER(CRYPTO_TLV             * pTLV,
                                      CRYPTO_RSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pPrivateKey);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pTLV	The TLV containing the RSA private key in PKCS #1 format.
pPrivateKey	Pointer to a preinitialized private key structure that receives the RSA private key. Any existing content in the key is erased.

Return value

≥ 0 RSA private key correctly decoded.
< 0 Error decoding the RSA private key.

Additional information

PEM files containing RSA private keys in PKCS #1 format start with the string "—--BEGIN RSA PRIVATE KEY—--", although there is no definitive specification of this header.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.1.5.3 CRYPTO_RSA_RdPrivateKey_PKCS1_PEM()

Description

Read the external PEM form of an RSA private key.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_RSA_RdPrivateKey_PKCS1_PEM(CRYPTO_TLV             * pTLV,
                                      CRYPTO_RSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pPrivateKey,
                                      CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT     * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pTLV	Pointer to TLV that contains the textual format of the key.
pPrivateKey	Pointer to private key.
pMem	Pointer to allocator that provides temporary storage.

Return value

≥ 0 Success.
< 0 Error.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.1.5.4 CRYPTO_RSA_RdPrivateKey_PKCS8_DER()

Description

Parse an unencrypted RSA private key stored in PKCS #8 PrivateKeyInfo format.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_RSA_RdPrivateKey_PKCS8_DER(CRYPTO_TLV             * pTLV,
                                      CRYPTO_RSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pPrivateKey);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pTLV	The TLV containing the RSA private key in PKCS #8 format.
pPrivateKey	Pointer to a preinitialized private key structure that receives the RSA private key. Any existing content in the key is erased. This parameter may be NULL to indicate that the private key data is not required and the TLV is only being probed.

Return value

≥ 0 RSA private key correctly decoded.
< 0 Error decoding the RSA private key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.1.5.5 CRYPTO_RSA_RdPrivateKey_PKCS8_PEM()

Description

Read the external PEM form of an RSA private key.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_RSA_RdPrivateKey_PKCS8_PEM(CRYPTO_TLV             * pTLV,
                                      CRYPTO_RSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pPrivateKey,
                                      CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT     * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pTLV	Pointer to TLV that contains the textual format of the key.
pPrivateKey	Pointer to private key.
pMem	Pointer to allocator that provides temporary storage.

Return value

≥ 0 Success.
< 0 Error.

Additional information

PEM files containing RSA private keys in PKCS #8 format start with the string "—--BEGIN PRIVATE KEY—--".

See https://datatracker.ietf.org/doc/html/rfc7468#section-10

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.1.5.6 CRYPTO_RSA_RdPrivateKey_PKCSx_DER()

Description

Parse an X.509 RSA private key stored in PKCS #1 or PKCS #8 format.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_RSA_RdPrivateKey_PKCSx_DER(CRYPTO_TLV             * pTLV,
                                      CRYPTO_RSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pPrivateKey);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pTLV	The TLV containing the X.509 private key in PKCS #1 or PKCS #8 format.
pPrivateKey	Pointer to a preinitialized private key structure that receives the RSA private key. Any existing content in the key is erased.

Return value

≥ 0 RSA private key correctly decoded.
< 0 Error decoding the RSA private key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.1.5.7 CRYPTO_RSA_RdPrivateKey_PKCSx_PEM()

Description

Read the external PEM form of an RSA private key in PKCS #1 or PKCS #8 format.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_RSA_RdPrivateKey_PKCSx_PEM(CRYPTO_TLV             * pTLV,
                                      CRYPTO_RSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pPrivateKey,
                                      CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT     * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pTLV	Pointer to TLV that contains the textual format of the key.
pPrivateKey	Pointer to private key.
pMem	Pointer to allocator that provides temporary storage.

Return value

≥ 0 Success.
< 0 Error.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.1.5.8 CRYPTO_RSA_WrPrivateKey_SEGGER()

Description

Writes RSA private key to buffer in SEGGER format.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_RSA_WrPrivateKey_SEGGER(      CRYPTO_BUFFER           * pBuffer,
                                   const CRYPTO_RSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pPrivateKey);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pBuffer	Pointer to buffer that receives the key.
pPrivateKey	Pointer to private key.

Return value

≥ 0 Success.
< 0 Failure.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.1.5.9 CRYPTO_RSA_WrPrivateKey_JWK()

Description

Writes RSA private key to buffer in JSON Web Key (JWK) format.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_RSA_WrPrivateKey_JWK(      CRYPTO_BUFFER           * pBuffer,
                                const CRYPTO_RSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pPrivateKey);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pBuffer	Pointer to buffer that receives the key.
pPrivateKey	Pointer to private key.

Return value

≥ 0 Success.
< 0 Failure.

Additional information

The private key is internally held in CRT form and does not require the modulus or public exponent. As such, the memory required to store an RSA private key can be reduced by simply omitting them, as they are not needed.

The JWK type RSAPrivateKey requires the corresponding public key (n, e) to appear in the ASN.1 encoding. Before calling this function, please ensure that the public exponent member (E) and the modulus (N) are both non-zero. Obtain them from the corresponding public key. N can also be computed by CRYPTO_RSA_RecoverModulus().

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.1.5.10 CRYPTO_RSA_WrPrivateKey_XKMS()

Description

Writes RSA private key to buffer in W3C XKMS format.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_RSA_WrPrivateKey_XKMS(      CRYPTO_BUFFER           * pBuffer,
                                 const CRYPTO_RSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pPrivateKey);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pBuffer	Pointer to buffer that receives the key.
pPrivateKey	Pointer to private key.

Return value

≥ 0 Success.
< 0 Failure.

Additional information

The private key is internally held in CRT form and does not require the modulus or public exponent. As such, the memory required to store an RSA private key can be reduced by simply omitting them, as they are not needed.

The XKMS type RSAPrivateKey requires the corresponding public key (n, e) to appear in the ASN.1 encoding. Before calling this function, please ensure that the public exponent member (E) and the modulus (N) are both non-zero. Obtain them from the corresponding public key. N can also be computed by CRYPTO_RSA_RecoverModulus().

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.1.5.11 CRYPTO_RSA_WrPrivateKey_CRYPTO()

Description

Write RSA private key declaration, C format.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_RSA_WrPrivateKey_CRYPTO(      CRYPTO_BUFFER           * pBuffer,
                                   const CRYPTO_RSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pPrivateKey,
                                   const char                   * sPrefix,
                                         unsigned                 Flags);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pBuffer	Pointer to buffer to write declaration to.
pPrivateKey	Pointer to private key.
sPrefix	Pointer to name of declared C object.
Flags	Format flags.

Return value

≥ 0 Success.
< 0 Failure.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.1.5.12 CRYPTO_RSA_WrPrivateKey_PKCS1_DER()

Description

Create DER-encoded RSA private key.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_RSA_WrPrivateKey_PKCS1_DER(      CRYPTO_BUFFER           * pBuffer,
                                      const CRYPTO_RSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pPrivateKey);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pBuffer	Pointer to buffer that receives the DER-encoded private key.
pPrivateKey	Pointer to private key structure.

Return value

≥ 0 Success.
< 0 Failure.

Additional information

The private key is internally held in CRT form and does not require the modulus or public exponent. As such, the memory required to store an RSA private key can be reduced by simply omitting them, as they are not needed.

The PKCS #1 type RSAPrivateKey requires the corresponding public key (n, e) to appear in the ASN.1 encoding. Before calling this function, please ensure that the public exponent member (E) and the modulus (N) are both non-zero. Obtain them from the corresponding public key. N can also be computed by `CRYPTO_RSA_RecoverModulus()`.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.1.5.13 CRYPTO_RSA_WrPrivateKey_PKCS1_PEM()

Description

Writes RSA private key to buffer in PEM format.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_RSA_WrPrivateKey_PKCS1_PEM(      CRYPTO_BUFFER           * pBuffer,
                                      const CRYPTO_RSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pPrivateKey,
                                            CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT     * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pBuffer	Pointer to buffer that receives the key.
pPrivateKey	Pointer to private key.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

≥ 0 Success.
< 0 Failure.

Additional information

The private key is internally held in CRT form and does not require the modulus or public exponent. As such, the memory required to store an RSA private key can be reduced by simply omitting them, as they are not needed.

The PKCS #1 type RSAPrivateKey requires the corresponding public key (n, e) to appear in the ASN.1 encoding. Before calling this function, please ensure that the public exponent member (E) and the modulus (N) are both non-zero. Obtain them from the corresponding public key. N can also be computed by CRYPTO_RSA_RecoverModulus().

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.1.5.14 CRYPTO_RSA_WrPrivateKey_PKCS8_DER()

Description

Write an RSA private key wrapped in a PKCS #8 PrivateKeyInfo.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_RSA_WrPrivateKey_PKCS8_DER(      CRYPTO_BUFFER           * pBuffer,
                                      const CRYPTO_RSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pPrivateKey);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pBuffer	Pointer to buffer that receives the DER-encoded private key.
pPrivateKey	Pointer to private key structure.

Return value

≥ 0 Success.
< 0 Failure.

Additional information

The private key is internally held in CRT form and does not require the modulus or public exponent. As such, the memory required to store an RSA private key can be reduced by simply omitting them, as they are not needed.

The PKCS #8 type RSAPrivateKey requires the corresponding public key (n, e) to appear in the ASN.1 encoding. Before calling this function, please ensure that the public exponent member (E) and the modulus (N) are both non-zero. Obtain them from the corresponding public key. N can also be computed by `CRYPTO_RSA_RecoverModulus()`.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.1.5.15 CRYPTO_RSA_WrPrivateKey_PKCS8_PEM()

Description

Write RSA private key to buffer in PEM format.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_RSA_WrPrivateKey_PKCS8_PEM(      CRYPTO_BUFFER           * pBuffer,
                                      const CRYPTO_RSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pPrivateKey,
                                            CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT     * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pBuffer	Pointer to buffer that receives the key.
pPrivateKey	Pointer to private key.
pMem	Pointer to allocator that provides temporary storage.

Return value

≥ 0 Success.
< 0 Failure.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.1.5.16 CRYPTO_RSA_WrEncPrivateKey_PKCS8_PEM()

Description

Write encrypted RSA private key to buffer in PEM format.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_RSA_WrEncPrivateKey_PKCS8_PEM
                                        (       CRYPTO_BUFFER           * pBuffer,
                                         const CRYPTO_RSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pPrivateKey,
                                         const CRYPTO_ENC_PARAS       * pEncParas,
                                               CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT     * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pBuffer	Pointer to buffer that receives the key.
pPrivateKey	Pointer to private key.
pEncParas	Pointer to object containing the encryption parameters.
pMem	Pointer to allocator that provides temporary storage.

Return value

≥ 0 Success.
< 0 Failure.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.1.5.17 CRYPTO_RSA_RdPublicKey_SEGGER()

Description

Read the external form of an RSA public key from pTLV, validate each field, and write them to the public key.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_RSA_RdPublicKey_SEGGER(CRYPTO_TLV            * pTLV,
                                  CRYPTO_RSA_PUBLIC_KEY * pPublicKey);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pTLV	Pointer to TLV that contains the textual format of the key.
pPublicKey	Pointer to public key.

Return value

≥ 0 Success.
< 0 Error.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.1.5.18 CRYPTO_RSA_RdPublicKey_PKCS1_DER()

Description

Parse an RSA public key stored in PKCS #1 format.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_RSA_RdPublicKey_PKCS1_DER(CRYPTO_TLV            * pTLV,
                                     CRYPTO_RSA_PUBLIC_KEY * pPublicKey);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pTLV	The TLV containing the RSA public key in PKCS #1 format.
pPublicKey	Pointer to a preinitialized public key structure that receives the RSA public key. Any existing content in the key is erased.

Return value

≥ 0 RSA public key correctly decoded.
< 0 Error decoding the RSA public key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.1.5.19 CRYPTO_RSA_RdPublicKey_PKCS1_PEM()

Description

Read the external PEM form of an RSA public key.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_RSA_RdPublicKey_PKCS1_PEM(CRYPTO_TLV            * pTLV,
                                     CRYPTO_RSA_PUBLIC_KEY * pPublicKey,
                                     CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT    * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pTLV	Pointer to TLV that contains the textual format of the key.
pPublicKey	Pointer to public key.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

≥ 0 Success.
< 0 Error.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.1.5.20 CRYPTO_RSA_RdPublicKey_PKCS8_DER()

Description

Read the external form of an RSA public key from the TLV, validate each field, and write them to the public key.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_RSA_RdPublicKey_PKCS8_DER(CRYPTO_TLV            * pTLV,
                                     CRYPTO_RSA_PUBLIC_KEY * pPublicKey,
                                     CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT    * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pTLV	Pointer to TLV containing the public key.
pPublicKey	Pointer to public key that receives the decoded public key.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

≥ 0 Success.
< 0 Processing error.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.1.5.21 CRYPTO_RSA_RdPublicKey_PKCS8_PEM()

Description

Read the external PEM form of an RSA public key.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_RSA_RdPublicKey_PKCS8_PEM(CRYPTO_TLV            * pTLV,
                                     CRYPTO_RSA_PUBLIC_KEY * pPublicKey,
                                     CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT    * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pTLV	Pointer to TLV that contains the textual format of the key.
pPublicKey	Pointer to public key.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

≥ 0 Success.
< 0 Error.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.1.5.22 CRYPTO_RSA_RdEncPrivateKey_PKCS8_PEM()

Description

Parse the private key from a PKCS #8 encrypted private key with key algorithm RSA.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_RSA_RdEncPrivateKey_PKCS8_PEM
                                        (       CRYPTO_TLV             * pTLV,
                                                CRYPTO_RSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pPrivateKey,
                                         const  CRYPTO_ENC_PARAS       * pEncParas,
                                                CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT     * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pTLV	Pointer to the TLV containing the encrypted private key structure.
pPrivateKey	Pointer to object that receives the decrypted private key.
pEncParas	Pointer to object containing the encryption parameters.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

≥ 0 OK.
< 0 Error.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.1.5.23 CRYPTO_RSA_RdPublicKey_BLOB()

Description

Parse an RSA public key stored in SSH blob format.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_RSA_RdPublicKey_BLOB(CRYPTO_TLV            * pTLV,
                                CRYPTO_RSA_PUBLIC_KEY * pPublicKey);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pTLV	The TLV containing the public key in SSH blob format.
pPublicKey	Pointer to a preinitialized public key structure that receives the RSA public key. Any existing content in the key is erased.

Return value

≥ 0 RSA public key correctly decoded.
< 0 Error decoding the RSA public key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.1.5.24 CRYPTO_RSA_RdPublicKey_BLOB_SSH()

Description

Read expected PublicKeyInfo structure in PEM format.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_RSA_RdPublicKey_BLOB_SSH(CRYPTO_TLV            * pTLV,
                                    CRYPTO_RSA_PUBLIC_KEY * pPublicKey,
                                    CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT    * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pTLV	Pointer to TLV containing the public key information.
pPublicKey	Pointer to object that receives the public key.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

≥ 0 Success.
< 0 Failure.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.1.5.25 CRYPTO_RSA_WrPublicKey_CRYPTO()

Description

Write RSA public key declaration, C format.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_RSA_WrPublicKey_CRYPTO(      CRYPTO_BUFFER          * pBuffer,
                                  const CRYPTO_RSA_PUBLIC_KEY * pPublicKey,
                                  const char                  * sPrefix,
                                        unsigned                Flags);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pBuffer	Pointer to buffer to write declaration to.
pPublicKey	Pointer to public key.
sPrefix	Pointer to name of declared C object.
Flags	Format flags.

Return value

≥ 0 Success.
< 0 Failure.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.1.5.26 CRYPTO_RSA_WrPublicKey_JWK()

Description

Writes RSA public key to buffer in JSON Web Key (JWK) format.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_RSA_WrPublicKey_JWK(      CRYPTO_BUFFER          * pBuffer,
                               const CRYPTO_RSA_PUBLIC_KEY * pPublicKey);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pBuffer	Pointer to buffer that receives the key.
pPublicKey	Pointer to public key.

Return value

≥ 0 Success.
< 0 Failure.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.1.5.27 CRYPTO_RSA_WrPublicKey_XKMS()

Description

Writes RSA public key to buffer in W3C XKMS format.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_RSA_WrPublicKey_XKMS(      CRYPTO_BUFFER          * pBuffer,
                                const CRYPTO_RSA_PUBLIC_KEY * pPublicKey);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pBuffer	Pointer to buffer that receives the key.
pPublicKey	Pointer to public key.

Return value

≥ 0 Success.
< 0 Failure.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.1.5.28 CRYPTO_RSA_WrPublicKey_SEGGER()

Description

Writes RSA public key to buffer in SEGGER format.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_RSA_WrPublicKey_SEGGER(      CRYPTO_BUFFER          * pBuffer,
                                  const CRYPTO_RSA_PUBLIC_KEY * pPublicKey);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pBuffer	Pointer to buffer that receives the key.
pPublicKey	Pointer to public key.

Return value

≥ 0 Success.
< 0 Failure.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.1.5.29 CRYPTO_RSA_WrPublicKey_PKCS1_DER()

Description

Write DER-encoded RSA public key as a PKCS #1 RSAPublicKey structure.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_RSA_WrPublicKey_PKCS1_DER(      CRYPTO_BUFFER          * pBuffer,
                                     const CRYPTO_RSA_PUBLIC_KEY * pPublicKey);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pBuffer	Pointer to buffer that receives the DER-encoded public key.
pPublicKey	Pointer to public key structure.

Return value

≥ 0 Success.
< 0 Failure.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.1.5.30 CRYPTO_RSA_WrPublicKey_PKCS1_PEM()

Description

Writes RSA public key to buffer in PEM format.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_RSA_WrPublicKey_PKCS1_PEM(      CRYPTO_BUFFER          * pBuffer,
                                     const CRYPTO_RSA_PUBLIC_KEY * pPublicKey,
                                           CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT    * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pBuffer	Pointer to buffer that receives the key.
pPublicKey	Pointer to public key.
pMem	Pointer to allocator that provides temporary storage.

Return value

≥ 0 Success.
< 0 Failure.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.1.5.31 CRYPTO_RSA_WrPublicKey_PKCS8_DER()

Description

Write an RSA public key wrapped in a PKCS #8 PublicKeyInfo.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_RSA_WrPublicKey_PKCS8_DER(      CRYPTO_BUFFER          * pBuffer,
                                     const CRYPTO_RSA_PUBLIC_KEY * pPublicKey);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pBuffer	Pointer to buffer that receives the DER-encoded public key.
pPublicKey	Pointer to public key structure.

Return value

≥ 0 Success.
< 0 Failure.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.1.5.32 CRYPTO_RSA_WrPublicKey_PKCS8_PEM()

Description

Writes RSA public key to buffer in PEM format.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_RSA_WrPublicKey_PKCS8_PEM(      CRYPTO_BUFFER          * pBuffer,
                                     const CRYPTO_RSA_PUBLIC_KEY * pPublicKey,
                                           CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT    * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pBuffer	Pointer to buffer that receives the key.
pPublicKey	Pointer to public key.
pMem	Pointer to allocator that provides temporary storage.

Return value

≥ 0 Success.
< 0 Failure.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.1.5.33 CRYPTO_RSA_WrPublicKey_BLOB()

Description

Append an RSA public key blob to a buffer.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_RSA_WrPublicKey_BLOB(      CRYPTO_BUFFER          * pBuffer,
                                const CRYPTO_RSA_PUBLIC_KEY * pPublicKey);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pBuffer	Pointer to buffer that receives the public key blob.
pPublicKey	Pointer to RSA public key.

Return value

≥ 0 Success.
< 0 Failure.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.1.5.34 CRYPTO_RSA_RdSignature_SEGGER()

Description

Read the external form of an RSA signature from pTLV, validate each field, and write it to pSignature.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_RSA_RdSignature_SEGGER(CRYPTO_TLV * pTLV,
                                  CRYPTO_MPI * pSignature);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pTLV	Pointer to TLV that contains the textual format of the signature.
pSignature	Pointer to MPI that receives the signature.

Return value

≥ 0 Success.
< 0 Error.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.1.5.35 CRYPTO_RSA_WrSignature_SEGGER()

Description

Write RSA signature, SEGGER format.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_RSA_WrSignature_SEGGER(      CRYPTO_BUFFER * pBuffer,
                                  const CRYPTO_MPI    * pSignature);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pBuffer	Pointer to buffer that receives the signature.
pSignature	Pointer to signature.

Return value

≥ 0 Success.
< 0 Error.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.1.5.36 CRYPTO_RSA_WrSignature_CRYPTO()

Description

Write RSA signature, emCrypt format.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_RSA_WrSignature_CRYPTO(      CRYPTO_BUFFER * pBuffer,
                                  const CRYPTO_MPI    * pSignature,
                                  const char          * sPrefix,
                                        unsigned        Flags);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pBuffer	Pointer to buffer to write to.
pSignature	Pointer to signature.
sPrefix	Pointer to name of declared C object.
Flags	Formatting flags.

Return value

≥ 0 Success.
< 0 Error.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.1.6 RSASSA-PKCS1 message signing and verification

The following table lists the RSASSA-PKCS#1 type-safe message signing and verification API functions.

Function	Description
Sign message	
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA1_Sign()	Sign hashed message according to PKCS#1 version 1.5.
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA224_Sign()	Sign hashed message according to PKCS#1 version 1.5.
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA256_Sign()	Sign hashed message according to PKCS#1 version 1.5.
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA384_Sign()	Sign hashed message according to PKCS#1 version 1.5.
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA512_Sign()	Sign hashed message according to PKCS#1 version 1.5.
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA512_224_Sign()	Sign hashed message according to PKCS#1 version 1.5.
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA512_256_Sign()	Sign hashed message according to PKCS#1 version 1.5.
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA3_224_Sign()	Sign hashed message according to PKCS#1 version 1.5.
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA3_256_Sign()	Sign hashed message according to PKCS#1 version 1.5.
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA3_384_Sign()	Sign hashed message according to PKCS#1 version 1.5.
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA3_512_Sign()	Sign hashed message according to PKCS#1 version 1.5.
Verify message	
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA1_Verify()	Sign hashed message according to PKCS#1 version 1.5.
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA224_Verify()	Sign hashed message according to PKCS#1 version 1.5.
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA256_Verify()	Sign hashed message according to PKCS#1 version 1.5.
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA384_Verify()	Sign hashed message according to PKCS#1 version 1.5.
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA512_Verify()	Sign hashed message according to PKCS#1 version 1.5.
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA512_224_Verify()	Sign hashed message according to PKCS#1 version 1.5.
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA512_256_Verify()	Sign hashed message according to PKCS#1 version 1.5.
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA3_224_Verify()	Sign hashed message according to PKCS#1 version 1.5.
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA3_256_Verify()	Sign hashed message according to PKCS#1 version 1.5.
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA3_384_Verify()	Sign hashed message according to PKCS#1 version 1.5.
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA3_512_Verify()	Sign hashed message according to PKCS#1 version 1.5.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.1.6.1 CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA1_Sign()

Description

Sign hashed message according to PKCS#1 version 1.5.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA1_Sign(const CRYPTO_RSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pSelf,
                                  const U8                     * pMessage,
                                        unsigned                 MessageLen,
                                  const U8                     * pSalt,
                                        unsigned                 SaltLen,
                                        U8                     * pSignature,
                                        unsigned                 SignatureLen,
                                        CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT     * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Private key used for signing.
pMessage	Message to sign.
MessageLen	Size of message to sign in bytes.
pSalt	Salt value to embed.
SaltLen	Size of salt in bytes.
pSignature	Signature of message.
SignatureLen	Size of signature buffer in bytes.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0	Error status indication.
= 0	Processing complete but signature failure (signature buffer too small, salt given).
> 0	Signing successful, number of bytes in signature.

Additional information

This is an implementation of RSASSA-PKCS1-v1_5-SIGN using EMSA-PKCS1-v1_5-ENCODE according to PKCS #1 [1] and [RFC8017].

This implementation uses SHA1 as the hash function.

For reference, see [RFC8017 https://datatracker.ietf.org/doc/html/rfc8017#section-9.2] EMSA-PKCS1-v1_5.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.1.6.2 CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA1_Verify()

Description

Sign hashed message according to PKCS#1 version 1.5.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA1_Verify(const CRYPTO_RSA_PUBLIC_KEY * pSelf,
                                    const U8                   * pMessage,
                                          unsigned               MessageLen,
                                          U8                   * pSalt,
                                          unsigned               SaltLen,
                                    const U8                   * pSignature,
                                          unsigned               SignatureLen,
                                          CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT     * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Public key for verification.
pMessage	Message to verify.
MessageLen	Size of message in bytes.
pSalt	Recovered salt. If pSalt is null, the salt is not recovered, but SaltLen must still be given.
SaltLen	Size of salt octet string in bytes.
pSignature	Signature of message.
SignatureLen	Size of signature buffer in bytes.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0 Error status indication.
= 0 Processing complete but verification failure.
> 0 Signature verified successfully.

Additional information

The RSASSA-PKCS1-v1_5 signature scheme does not provide the capability to add and recover a salt from the signature. Therefore, this function zeros the salt octet string. This decision is taken such that this function prototype exactly matches the corresponding prototype for the RSASSA-PSS signature scheme and they can, therefore, be used somewhat interchangeably in source code.

This implementation uses SHA1 as the hash function.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.1.6.3 CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA224_Sign()

Description

Sign hashed message according to PKCS#1 version 1.5.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA224_Sign(const CRYPTO_RSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pSelf,
                                    const U8                     * pMessage,
                                          unsigned                 MessageLen,
                                    const U8                     * pSalt,
                                          unsigned                 SaltLen,
                                          U8                     * pSignature,
                                          unsigned                 SignatureLen,
                                          CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT     * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Private key used for signing.
pMessage	Message to sign.
MessageLen	Size of message to sign in bytes.
pSalt	Salt value to embed.
SaltLen	Size of salt in bytes.
pSignature	Signature of message.
SignatureLen	Size of signature buffer in bytes.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0	Error status indication.
= 0	Processing complete but signature failure (signature buffer too small, salt given).
> 0	Signing successful, number of bytes in signature.

Additional information

This is an implementation of RSASSA-PKCS1-v1_5-SIGN using EMSA-PKCS1-v1_5-ENCODE according to PKCS #1 [1] and [RFC8017].

This implementation uses SHA224 as the hash function.

For reference, see [RFC8017 https://datatracker.ietf.org/doc/html/rfc8017#section-9.2] EMSA-PKCS1-v1_5.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.1.6.4 CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA224_Verify()

Description

Sign hashed message according to PKCS#1 version 1.5.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA224_Verify(const CRYPTO_RSA_PUBLIC_KEY * pSelf,
                                      const U8                   * pMessage,
                                            unsigned               MessageLen,
                                            U8                   * pSalt,
                                            unsigned               SaltLen,
                                      const U8                   * pSignature,
                                            unsigned               SignatureLen,
                                            CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT     * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Public key for verification.
pMessage	Message to verify.
MessageLen	Size of message in bytes.
pSalt	Recovered salt. If pSalt is null, the salt is not recovered, but SaltLen must still be given.
SaltLen	Size of salt octet string in bytes.
pSignature	Signature of message.
SignatureLen	Size of signature buffer in bytes.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0 Error status indication.
= 0 Processing complete but verification failure.
> 0 Signature verified successfully.

Additional information

The RSASSA-PKCS1-v1_5 signature scheme does not provide the capability to add and recover a salt from the signature. Therefore, this function zeros the salt octet string. This decision is taken such that this function prototype exactly matches the corresponding prototype for the RSASSA-PSS signature scheme and they can, therefore, be used somewhat interchangeably in source code.

This implementation uses SHA224 as the hash function.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.1.6.5 CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA256_Sign()

Description

Sign hashed message according to PKCS#1 version 1.5.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA256_Sign(const CRYPTO_RSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pSelf,
                                    const U8                     * pMessage,
                                          unsigned                 MessageLen,
                                    const U8                     * pSalt,
                                          unsigned                 SaltLen,
                                          U8                     * pSignature,
                                          unsigned                 SignatureLen,
                                          CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT     * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Private key used for signing.
pMessage	Message to sign.
MessageLen	Size of message to sign in bytes.
pSalt	Salt value to embed.
SaltLen	Size of salt in bytes.
pSignature	Signature of message.
SignatureLen	Size of signature buffer in bytes.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0	Error status indication.
= 0	Processing complete but signature failure (signature buffer too small, salt given).
> 0	Signing successful, number of bytes in signature.

Additional information

This is an implementation of RSASSA-PKCS1-v1_5-SIGN using EMSA-PKCS1-v1_5-ENCODE according to PKCS #1 [1] and [RFC8017].

This implementation uses SHA256 as the hash function.

For reference, see [RFC8017 https://datatracker.ietf.org/doc/html/rfc8017#section-9.2] EMSA-PKCS1-v1_5.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.1.6.6 CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA256_Verify()

Description

Sign hashed message according to PKCS#1 version 1.5.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA256_Verify(const CRYPTO_RSA_PUBLIC_KEY * pSelf,
                                      const U8                   * pMessage,
                                            unsigned               MessageLen,
                                            U8                   * pSalt,
                                            unsigned               SaltLen,
                                      const U8                   * pSignature,
                                            unsigned               SignatureLen,
                                            CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT     * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Public key for verification.
pMessage	Message to verify.
MessageLen	Size of message in bytes.
pSalt	Recovered salt. If pSalt is null, the salt is not recovered, but SaltLen must still be given.
SaltLen	Size of salt octet string in bytes.
pSignature	Signature of message.
SignatureLen	Size of signature buffer in bytes.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0 Error status indication.
= 0 Processing complete but verification failure.
> 0 Signature verified successfully.

Additional information

The RSASSA-PKCS1-v1_5 signature scheme does not provide the capability to add and recover a salt from the signature. Therefore, this function zeros the salt octet string. This decision is taken such that this function prototype exactly matches the corresponding prototype for the RSASSA-PSS signature scheme and they can, therefore, be used somewhat interchangeably in source code.

This implementation uses SHA256 as the hash function.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.1.6.7 CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA384_Sign()

Description

Sign hashed message according to PKCS#1 version 1.5.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA384_Sign(const CRYPTO_RSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pSelf,
                                    const U8                     * pMessage,
                                          unsigned                 MessageLen,
                                    const U8                     * pSalt,
                                          unsigned                 SaltLen,
                                          U8                     * pSignature,
                                          unsigned                 SignatureLen,
                                          CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT     * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Private key used for signing.
pMessage	Message to sign.
MessageLen	Size of message to sign in bytes.
pSalt	Salt value to embed.
SaltLen	Size of salt in bytes.
pSignature	Signature of message.
SignatureLen	Size of signature buffer in bytes.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0	Error status indication.
= 0	Processing complete but signature failure (signature buffer too small, salt given).
> 0	Signing successful, number of bytes in signature.

Additional information

This is an implementation of RSASSA-PKCS1-v1_5-SIGN using EMSA-PKCS1-v1_5-ENCODE according to PKCS #1 [1] and [RFC8017].

This implementation uses SHA384 as the hash function.

For reference, see [RFC8017 https://datatracker.ietf.org/doc/html/rfc8017#section-9.2] EMSA-PKCS1-v1_5.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.1.6.8 CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA384_Verify()

Description

Sign hashed message according to PKCS#1 version 1.5.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA384_Verify(const CRYPTO_RSA_PUBLIC_KEY * pSelf,
                                      const U8                   * pMessage,
                                            unsigned               MessageLen,
                                            U8                   * pSalt,
                                            unsigned               SaltLen,
                                      const U8                   * pSignature,
                                            unsigned               SignatureLen,
                                            CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT     * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Public key for verification.
pMessage	Message to verify.
MessageLen	Size of message in bytes.
pSalt	Recovered salt. If pSalt is null, the salt is not recovered, but SaltLen must still be given.
SaltLen	Size of salt octet string in bytes.
pSignature	Signature of message.
SignatureLen	Size of signature buffer in bytes.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0 Error status indication.
= 0 Processing complete but verification failure.
> 0 Signature verified successfully.

Additional information

The RSASSA-PKCS1-v1_5 signature scheme does not provide the capability to add and recover a salt from the signature. Therefore, this function zeros the salt octet string. This decision is taken such that this function prototype exactly matches the corresponding prototype for the RSASSA-PSS signature scheme and they can, therefore, be used somewhat interchangeably in source code.

This implementation uses SHA384 as the hash function.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.1.6.9 CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA512_224_Sign()

Description

Sign hashed message according to PKCS#1 version 1.5.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA512_224_Sign
                                    (const CRYPTO_RSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pSelf,
                                     const U8                     * pMessage,
                                           unsigned                 MessageLen,
                                     const U8                     * pSalt,
                                           unsigned                 SaltLen,
                                           U8                     * pSignature,
                                           unsigned                 SignatureLen,
                                           CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT     * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Private key used for signing.
pMessage	Message to sign.
MessageLen	Size of message to sign in bytes.
pSalt	Salt value to embed.
SaltLen	Size of salt in bytes.
pSignature	Signature of message.
SignatureLen	Size of signature buffer in bytes.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0	Error status indication.
= 0	Processing complete but signature failure (signature buffer too small, salt given).
> 0	Signing successful, number of bytes in signature.

Additional information

This is an implementation of RSASSA-PKCS1-v1_5-SIGN using EMSA-PKCS1-v1_5-ENCODE according to PKCS #1 [1] and [RFC8017].

This implementation uses SHA512_224 as the hash function.

For reference, see [RFC8017 https://datatracker.ietf.org/doc/html/rfc8017#section-9.2] EMSA-PKCS1-v1_5.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.1.6.10 CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA512_224_Verify()

Description

Sign hashed message according to PKCS#1 version 1.5.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA512_224_Verify
                                        (const CRYPTO_RSA_PUBLIC_KEY * pSelf,
                                         const U8                    * pMessage,
                                               unsigned                MessageLen,
                                               U8                    * pSalt,
                                               unsigned                SaltLen,
                                         const U8                    * pSignature,
                                               unsigned                SignatureLen,
                                               CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT    * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Public key for verification.
pMessage	Message to verify.
MessageLen	Size of message in bytes.
pSalt	Recovered salt. If pSalt is null, the salt is not recovered, but SaltLen must still be given.
SaltLen	Size of salt octet string in bytes.
pSignature	Signature of message.
SignatureLen	Size of signature buffer in bytes.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0 Error status indication.
= 0 Processing complete but verification failure.
> 0 Signature verified successfully.

Additional information

The RSASSA-PKCS1-v1_5 signature scheme does not provide the capability to add and recover a salt from the signature. Therefore, this function zeros the salt octet string. This decision is taken such that this function prototype exactly matches the corresponding prototype for the RSASSA-PSS signature scheme and they can, therefore, be used somewhat interchangeably in source code.

This implementation uses SHA512_224 as the hash function.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.1.6.11 CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA512_256_Sign()

Description

Sign hashed message according to PKCS#1 version 1.5.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA512_256_Sign
                                    (const CRYPTO_RSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pSelf,
                                     const U8                     * pMessage,
                                           unsigned                 MessageLen,
                                     const U8                     * pSalt,
                                           unsigned                 SaltLen,
                                           U8                     * pSignature,
                                           unsigned                 SignatureLen,
                                           CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT     * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Private key used for signing.
pMessage	Message to sign.
MessageLen	Size of message to sign in bytes.
pSalt	Salt value to embed.
SaltLen	Size of salt in bytes.
pSignature	Signature of message.
SignatureLen	Size of signature buffer in bytes.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0	Error status indication.
= 0	Processing complete but signature failure (signature buffer too small, salt given).
> 0	Signing successful, number of bytes in signature.

Additional information

This is an implementation of RSASSA-PKCS1-v1_5-SIGN using EMSA-PKCS1-v1_5-ENCODE according to PKCS #1 [1] and [RFC8017].

This implementation uses SHA512_256 as the hash function.

For reference, see [RFC8017 https://datatracker.ietf.org/doc/html/rfc8017#section-9.2] EMSA-PKCS1-v1_5.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.1.6.12 CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA512_256_Verify()

Description

Sign hashed message according to PKCS#1 version 1.5.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA512_256_Verify
                                        (const CRYPTO_RSA_PUBLIC_KEY * pSelf,
                                         const U8                    * pMessage,
                                               unsigned                MessageLen,
                                               U8                    * pSalt,
                                               unsigned                SaltLen,
                                         const U8                    * pSignature,
                                               unsigned                SignatureLen,
                                               CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT    * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Public key for verification.
pMessage	Message to verify.
MessageLen	Size of message in bytes.
pSalt	Recovered salt. If pSalt is null, the salt is not recovered, but SaltLen must still be given.
SaltLen	Size of salt octet string in bytes.
pSignature	Signature of message.
SignatureLen	Size of signature buffer in bytes.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0 Error status indication.
= 0 Processing complete but verification failure.
> 0 Signature verified successfully.

Additional information

The RSASSA-PKCS1-v1_5 signature scheme does not provide the capability to add and recover a salt from the signature. Therefore, this function zeros the salt octet string. This decision is taken such that this function prototype exactly matches the corresponding prototype for the RSASSA-PSS signature scheme and they can, therefore, be used somewhat interchangeably in source code.

This implementation uses SHA512_256 as the hash function.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.1.6.13 CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA512_Sign()

Description

Sign hashed message according to PKCS#1 version 1.5.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA512_Sign(const CRYPTO_RSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pSelf,
                                    const U8                     * pMessage,
                                          unsigned                 MessageLen,
                                    const U8                     * pSalt,
                                          unsigned                 SaltLen,
                                          U8                     * pSignature,
                                          unsigned                 SignatureLen,
                                          CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT     * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Private key used for signing.
pMessage	Message to sign.
MessageLen	Size of message to sign in bytes.
pSalt	Salt value to embed.
SaltLen	Size of salt in bytes.
pSignature	Signature of message.
SignatureLen	Size of signature buffer in bytes.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0	Error status indication.
= 0	Processing complete but signature failure (signature buffer too small, salt given).
> 0	Signing successful, number of bytes in signature.

Additional information

This is an implementation of RSASSA-PKCS1-v1_5-SIGN using EMSA-PKCS1-v1_5-ENCODE according to PKCS #1 [1] and [RFC8017].

This implementation uses SHA512 as the hash function.

For reference, see [RFC8017 https://datatracker.ietf.org/doc/html/rfc8017#section-9.2] EMSA-PKCS1-v1_5.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.1.6.14 CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA512_Verify()

Description

Sign hashed message according to PKCS#1 version 1.5.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA512_Verify(const CRYPTO_RSA_PUBLIC_KEY * pSelf,
                                      const U8                   * pMessage,
                                            unsigned               MessageLen,
                                            U8                   * pSalt,
                                            unsigned               SaltLen,
                                      const U8                   * pSignature,
                                            unsigned               SignatureLen,
                                            CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT     * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Public key for verification.
pMessage	Message to verify.
MessageLen	Size of message in bytes.
pSalt	Recovered salt. If pSalt is null, the salt is not recovered, but SaltLen must still be given.
SaltLen	Size of salt octet string in bytes.
pSignature	Signature of message.
SignatureLen	Size of signature buffer in bytes.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0 Error status indication.
= 0 Processing complete but verification failure.
> 0 Signature verified successfully.

Additional information

The RSASSA-PKCS1-v1_5 signature scheme does not provide the capability to add and recover a salt from the signature. Therefore, this function zeros the salt octet string. This decision is taken such that this function prototype exactly matches the corresponding prototype for the RSASSA-PSS signature scheme and they can, therefore, be used somewhat interchangeably in source code.

This implementation uses SHA512 as the hash function.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.1.6.15 CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA3_224_Sign()

Description

Sign hashed message according to PKCS#1 version 1.5.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA3_224_Sign(const CRYPTO_RSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pSelf,
                                      const U8                    * pMessage,
                                            unsigned                MessageLen,
                                      const U8                    * pSalt,
                                            unsigned                SaltLen,
                                            U8                    * pSignature,
                                            unsigned                SignatureLen,
                                            CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT    * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Private key used for signing.
pMessage	Message to sign.
MessageLen	Size of message to sign in bytes.
pSalt	Salt value to embed.
SaltLen	Size of salt in bytes.
pSignature	Signature of message.
SignatureLen	Size of signature buffer in bytes.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0	Error status indication.
= 0	Processing complete but signature failure (signature buffer too small, salt given).
> 0	Signing successful, number of bytes in signature.

Additional information

This is an implementation of RSASSA-PKCS1-v1_5-SIGN using EMSA-PKCS1-v1_5-ENCODE according to PKCS #1 [1] and [RFC8017].

This implementation uses SHA3_224 as the hash function.

For reference, see [RFC8017 https://datatracker.ietf.org/doc/html/rfc8017#section-9.2] EMSA-PKCS1-v1_5.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.1.6.16 CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA3_224_Verify()

Description

Sign hashed message according to PKCS#1 version 1.5.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA3_224_Verify(const CRYPTO_RSA_PUBLIC_KEY * pSelf,
                                        const U8                   * pMessage,
                                              unsigned               MessageLen,
                                              U8                   * pSalt,
                                              unsigned               SaltLen,
                                        const U8                   * pSignature,
                                              unsigned               SignatureLen,
                                              CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT     * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Public key for verification.
pMessage	Message to verify.
MessageLen	Size of message in bytes.
pSalt	Recovered salt. If pSalt is null, the salt is not recovered, but SaltLen must still be given.
SaltLen	Size of salt octet string in bytes.
pSignature	Signature of message.
SignatureLen	Size of signature buffer in bytes.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0 Error status indication.
= 0 Processing complete but verification failure.
> 0 Signature verified successfully.

Additional information

The RSASSA-PKCS1-v1_5 signature scheme does not provide the capability to add and recover a salt from the signature. Therefore, this function zeros the salt octet string. This decision is taken such that this function prototype exactly matches the corresponding prototype for the RSASSA-PSS signature scheme and they can, therefore, be used somewhat interchangeably in source code.

This implementation uses SHA3_224 as the hash function.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.1.6.17 CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA3_256_Sign()

Description

Sign hashed message according to PKCS#1 version 1.5.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA3_256_Sign(const CRYPTO_RSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pSelf,
                                      const U8                    * pMessage,
                                            unsigned                MessageLen,
                                      const U8                    * pSalt,
                                            unsigned                SaltLen,
                                            U8                    * pSignature,
                                            unsigned                SignatureLen,
                                            CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT    * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Private key used for signing.
pMessage	Message to sign.
MessageLen	Size of message to sign in bytes.
pSalt	Salt value to embed.
SaltLen	Size of salt in bytes.
pSignature	Signature of message.
SignatureLen	Size of signature buffer in bytes.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0	Error status indication.
= 0	Processing complete but signature failure (signature buffer too small, salt given).
> 0	Signing successful, number of bytes in signature.

Additional information

This is an implementation of RSASSA-PKCS1-V1_5-SIGN using EMSA-PKCS1-v1_5-ENCODE according to PKCS #1 [1] and [RFC8017].

This implementation uses SHA3_256 as the hash function.

For reference, see [RFC8017 https://datatracker.ietf.org/doc/html/rfc8017#section-9.2] EMSA-PKCS1-v1_5.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.1.6.18 CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA3_256_Verify()

Description

Sign hashed message according to PKCS#1 version 1.5.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA3_256_Verify(const CRYPTO_RSA_PUBLIC_KEY * pSelf,
                                        const U8                   * pMessage,
                                              unsigned               MessageLen,
                                              U8                   * pSalt,
                                              unsigned               SaltLen,
                                        const U8                   * pSignature,
                                              unsigned               SignatureLen,
                                              CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT     * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Public key for verification.
pMessage	Message to verify.
MessageLen	Size of message in bytes.
pSalt	Recovered salt. If pSalt is null, the salt is not recovered, but SaltLen must still be given.
SaltLen	Size of salt octet string in bytes.
pSignature	Signature of message.
SignatureLen	Size of signature buffer in bytes.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0 Error status indication.
= 0 Processing complete but verification failure.
> 0 Signature verified successfully.

Additional information

The RSASSA-PKCS1-v1_5 signature scheme does not provide the capability to add and recover a salt from the signature. Therefore, this function zeros the salt octet string. This decision is taken such that this function prototype exactly matches the corresponding prototype for the RSASSA-PSS signature scheme and they can, therefore, be used somewhat interchangeably in source code.

This implementation uses SHA3_256 as the hash function.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.1.6.19 CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA3_384_Sign()

Description

Sign hashed message according to PKCS#1 version 1.5.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA3_384_Sign(const CRYPTO_RSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pSelf,
                                      const U8                    * pMessage,
                                            unsigned                MessageLen,
                                      const U8                    * pSalt,
                                            unsigned                SaltLen,
                                            U8                    * pSignature,
                                            unsigned                SignatureLen,
                                            CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT    * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Private key used for signing.
pMessage	Message to sign.
MessageLen	Size of message to sign in bytes.
pSalt	Salt value to embed.
SaltLen	Size of salt in bytes.
pSignature	Signature of message.
SignatureLen	Size of signature buffer in bytes.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0	Error status indication.
= 0	Processing complete but signature failure (signature buffer too small, salt given).
> 0	Signing successful, number of bytes in signature.

Additional information

This is an implementation of RSASSA-PKCS1-v1_5-SIGN using EMSA-PKCS1-v1_5-ENCODE according to PKCS #1 [1] and [RFC8017].

This implementation uses SHA3_384 as the hash function.

For reference, see [RFC8017 https://datatracker.ietf.org/doc/html/rfc8017#section-9.2] EMSA-PKCS1-v1_5.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.1.6.20 CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA3_384_Verify()

Description

Sign hashed message according to PKCS#1 version 1.5.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA3_384_Verify(const CRYPTO_RSA_PUBLIC_KEY * pSelf,
                                        const U8                   * pMessage,
                                              unsigned               MessageLen,
                                              U8                   * pSalt,
                                              unsigned               SaltLen,
                                        const U8                   * pSignature,
                                              unsigned               SignatureLen,
                                              CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT     * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Public key for verification.
pMessage	Message to verify.
MessageLen	Size of message in bytes.
pSalt	Recovered salt. If pSalt is null, the salt is not recovered, but SaltLen must still be given.
SaltLen	Size of salt octet string in bytes.
pSignature	Signature of message.
SignatureLen	Size of signature buffer in bytes.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0 Error status indication.
= 0 Processing complete but verification failure.
> 0 Signature verified successfully.

Additional information

The RSASSA-PKCS1-v1_5 signature scheme does not provide the capability to add and recover a salt from the signature. Therefore, this function zeros the salt octet string. This decision is taken such that this function prototype exactly matches the corresponding prototype for the RSASSA-PSS signature scheme and they can, therefore, be used somewhat interchangeably in source code.

This implementation uses SHA3_384 as the hash function.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.1.6.21 CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA3_512_Sign()

Description

Sign hashed message according to PKCS#1 version 1.5.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA3_512_Sign(const CRYPTO_RSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pSelf,
                                      const U8                    * pMessage,
                                            unsigned                MessageLen,
                                      const U8                    * pSalt,
                                            unsigned                SaltLen,
                                            U8                    * pSignature,
                                            unsigned                SignatureLen,
                                            CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT    * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Private key used for signing.
pMessage	Message to sign.
MessageLen	Size of message to sign in bytes.
pSalt	Salt value to embed.
SaltLen	Size of salt in bytes.
pSignature	Signature of message.
SignatureLen	Size of signature buffer in bytes.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0	Error status indication.
= 0	Processing complete but signature failure (signature buffer too small, salt given).
> 0	Signing successful, number of bytes in signature.

Additional information

This is an implementation of RSASSA-PKCS1-V1_5-SIGN using EMSA-PKCS1-v1_5-ENCODE according to PKCS #1 [1] and [RFC8017].

This implementation uses SHA3_512 as the hash function.

For reference, see [RFC8017 https://datatracker.ietf.org/doc/html/rfc8017#section-9.2] EMSA-PKCS1-v1_5.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.1.6.22 CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA3_512_Verify()

Description

Sign hashed message according to PKCS#1 version 1.5.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA3_512_Verify(const CRYPTO_RSA_PUBLIC_KEY * pSelf,
                                        const U8                   * pMessage,
                                              unsigned               MessageLen,
                                              U8                   * pSalt,
                                              unsigned               SaltLen,
                                        const U8                   * pSignature,
                                              unsigned               SignatureLen,
                                              CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT     * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Public key for verification.
pMessage	Message to verify.
MessageLen	Size of message in bytes.
pSalt	Recovered salt. If pSalt is null, the salt is not recovered, but SaltLen must still be given.
SaltLen	Size of salt octet string in bytes.
pSignature	Signature of message.
SignatureLen	Size of signature buffer in bytes.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0 Error status indication.
= 0 Processing complete but verification failure.
> 0 Signature verified successfully.

Additional information

The RSASSA-PKCS1-v1_5 signature scheme does not provide the capability to add and recover a salt from the signature. Therefore, this function zeros the salt octet string. This decision is taken such that this function prototype exactly matches the corresponding prototype for the RSASSA-PSS signature scheme and they can, therefore, be used somewhat interchangeably in source code.

This implementation uses SHA3_512 as the hash function.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.1.7 RSASSA-PKCS1 digest signing and verification

The following table lists the RSASSA-PKCS#1 type-safe digest signing and verification API functions.

Function	Description
Sign digest	
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA1_SignDigest()	Sign hashed message according to PKCS#1 version 1.5.
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA224_SignDigest()	Sign hashed message according to PKCS#1 version 1.5.
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA256_SignDigest()	Sign hashed message according to PKCS#1 version 1.5.
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA384_SignDigest()	Sign hashed message according to PKCS#1 version 1.5.
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA512_SignDigest()	Sign hashed message according to PKCS#1 version 1.5.
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA512_224_SignDigest()	Sign hashed message according to PKCS#1 version 1.5.
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA512_256_SignDigest()	Sign hashed message according to PKCS#1 version 1.5.
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA3_224_SignDigest()	Sign hashed message according to PKCS#1 version 1.5.
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA3_256_SignDigest()	Sign hashed message according to PKCS#1 version 1.5.
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA3_384_SignDigest()	Sign hashed message according to PKCS#1 version 1.5.
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA3_512_SignDigest()	Sign hashed message according to PKCS#1 version 1.5.
Verify digest	
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA1_VerifyDigest()	Sign hashed message according to PKCS#1 version 1.5.
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA224_VerifyDigest()	Sign hashed message according to PKCS#1 version 1.5.
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA256_VerifyDigest()	Sign hashed message according to PKCS#1 version 1.5.
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA384_VerifyDigest()	Sign hashed message according to PKCS#1 version 1.5.
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA512_VerifyDigest()	Sign hashed message according to PKCS#1 version 1.5.
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA512_224_VerifyDigest()	Sign hashed message according to PKCS#1 version 1.5.
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA512_256_VerifyDigest()	Sign hashed message according to PKCS#1 version 1.5.
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA3_224_VerifyDigest()	Sign hashed message according to PKCS#1 version 1.5.
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA3_256_VerifyDigest()	Sign hashed message according to PKCS#1 version 1.5.
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA3_384_VerifyDigest()	Sign hashed message according to PKCS#1 version 1.5.
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA3_512_VerifyDigest()	Sign hashed message according to PKCS#1 version 1.5.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

Function	Description
Low-level functions	
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SignDigest()	Sign data using RSASSA-PKCS1-v1_5.
CRYPTO_RSA_PKCS1_Unwrap()	Decrypt a signature according to PKCS#1 version 1.5.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.1.7.1 CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA1_SignDigest()

Description

Sign hashed message according to PKCS#1 version 1.5.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA1_SignDigest
                                    (const CRYPTO_RSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pSelf,
                                     const U8                     * pMessageHash,
                                     const U8                     * pSalt,
                                           unsigned                 SaltLen,
                                           U8                     * pSignature,
                                           unsigned                 SignatureLen,
                                           CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT     * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Private key used for signing.
pMessageHash	Digest to sign.
pSalt	Salt value to embed.
SaltLen	Size of salt in bytes.
pSignature	Signature of message.
SignatureLen	Size of signature buffer in bytes.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0	Error status indication.
= 0	Processing complete but signature failure (signature buffer too small, salt given).
> 0	Signing successful, number of bytes in signature.

Additional information

This is an implementation of RSASSA-PKCS1-V1_5-SIGN using EMSA-PKCS1-v1_5-ENCODE according to PKCS #1 [1] and [RFC8017].

This implementation uses SHA1 as the hash function.

For reference, see [RFC8017 https://datatracker.ietf.org/doc/html/rfc8017#section-9.2] EMSA_PKCS1-v1_5.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.1.7.2 CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA1_VerifyDigest()

Description

Sign hashed message according to PKCS#1 version 1.5.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA1_VerifyDigest
                                        (const CRYPTO_RSA_PUBLIC_KEY * pSelf,
                                         const U8                    * pMessageHash,
                                               U8                    * pSalt,
                                               unsigned                SaltLen,
                                         const U8                    * pSignature,
                                               unsigned                SignatureLen,
                                               CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT    * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Public key for verification.
pMessageHash	Digest to verify.
pSalt	Recovered salt. If pSalt is null, the salt is not recovered, but SaltLen must still be given.
SaltLen	Size of salt octet string in bytes.
pSignature	Signature of message.
SignatureLen	Size of signature buffer in bytes.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0 Error status indication.
= 0 Processing complete but verification failure.
> 0 Signature verified successfully.

Additional information

The RSASSA-PKCS1-v1_5 signature scheme does not provide the capability to add and recover a salt from the signature. Therefore, this function zeros the salt octet string. This decision is taken such that this function prototype exactly matches the corresponding prototype for the RSASSA-PSS signature scheme and they can, therefore, be used somewhat interchangeably in source code.

This implementation uses SHA1 as the hash function.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.1.7.3 CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA224_SignDigest()

Description

Sign hashed message according to PKCS#1 version 1.5.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA224_SignDigest
                                    (const CRYPTO_RSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pSelf,
                                     const U8                     * pMessageHash,
                                     const U8                     * pSalt,
                                           unsigned                 SaltLen,
                                           U8                     * pSignature,
                                           unsigned                 SignatureLen,
                                           CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT     * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Private key used for signing.
pMessageHash	Digest to sign.
pSalt	Salt value to embed.
SaltLen	Size of salt in bytes.
pSignature	Signature of message.
SignatureLen	Size of signature buffer in bytes.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0	Error status indication.
= 0	Processing complete but signature failure (signature buffer too small, salt given).
> 0	Signing successful, number of bytes in signature.

Additional information

This is an implementation of RSASSA-PKCS1-V1_5-SIGN using EMSA-PKCS1-v1_5-ENCODE according to PKCS #1 [1] and [RFC8017].

This implementation uses SHA224 as the hash function.

For reference, see [RFC8017 https://datatracker.ietf.org/doc/html/rfc8017#section-9.2] EMSA_PKCS1-v1_5.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.1.7.4 CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA224_VerifyDigest()

Description

Sign hashed message according to PKCS#1 version 1.5.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA224_VerifyDigest
                                        (const CRYPTO_RSA_PUBLIC_KEY * pSelf,
                                         const U8                    * pMessageHash,
                                               U8                    * pSalt,
                                               unsigned                SaltLen,
                                         const U8                    * pSignature,
                                               unsigned                SignatureLen,
                                               CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT    * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Public key for verification.
pMessageHash	Digest to verify.
pSalt	Recovered salt. If pSalt is null, the salt is not recovered, but SaltLen must still be given.
SaltLen	Size of salt octet string in bytes.
pSignature	Signature of message.
SignatureLen	Size of signature buffer in bytes.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0 Error status indication.
= 0 Processing complete but verification failure.
> 0 Signature verified successfully.

Additional information

The RSASSA-PKCS1-v1_5 signature scheme does not provide the capability to add and recover a salt from the signature. Therefore, this function zeros the salt octet string. This decision is taken such that this function prototype exactly matches the corresponding prototype for the RSASSA-PSS signature scheme and they can, therefore, be used somewhat interchangeably in source code.

This implementation uses SHA224 as the hash function.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.1.7.5 CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA256_SignDigest()

Description

Sign hashed message according to PKCS#1 version 1.5.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA256_SignDigest
                                    (const CRYPTO_RSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pSelf,
                                     const U8                     * pMessageHash,
                                     const U8                     * pSalt,
                                           unsigned                 SaltLen,
                                           U8                     * pSignature,
                                           unsigned                 SignatureLen,
                                           CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT     * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Private key used for signing.
pMessageHash	Digest to sign.
pSalt	Salt value to embed.
SaltLen	Size of salt in bytes.
pSignature	Signature of message.
SignatureLen	Size of signature buffer in bytes.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0	Error status indication.
= 0	Processing complete but signature failure (signature buffer too small, salt given).
> 0	Signing successful, number of bytes in signature.

Additional information

This is an implementation of RSASSA-PKCS1-V1_5-SIGN using EMSA-PKCS1-v1_5-ENCODE according to PKCS #1 [1] and [RFC8017].

This implementation uses SHA256 as the hash function.

For reference, see [RFC8017 https://datatracker.ietf.org/doc/html/rfc8017#section-9.2] EMSA_PKCS1-v1_5.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.1.7.6 CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA256_VerifyDigest()

Description

Sign hashed message according to PKCS#1 version 1.5.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA256_VerifyDigest
                                        (const CRYPTO_RSA_PUBLIC_KEY * pSelf,
                                         const U8                    * pMessageHash,
                                               U8                    * pSalt,
                                               unsigned                SaltLen,
                                         const U8                    * pSignature,
                                               unsigned                SignatureLen,
                                               CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT    * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Public key for verification.
pMessageHash	Digest to verify.
pSalt	Recovered salt. If pSalt is null, the salt is not recovered, but SaltLen must still be given.
SaltLen	Size of salt octet string in bytes.
pSignature	Signature of message.
SignatureLen	Size of signature buffer in bytes.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0	Error status indication.
= 0	Processing complete but verification failure.
> 0	Signature verified successfully.

Additional information

The RSASSA-PKCS1-v1_5 signature scheme does not provide the capability to add and recover a salt from the signature. Therefore, this function zeros the salt octet string. This decision is taken such that this function prototype exactly matches the corresponding prototype for the RSASSA-PSS signature scheme and they can, therefore, be used somewhat interchangeably in source code.

This implementation uses SHA256 as the hash function.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.1.7.7 CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA384_SignDigest()

Description

Sign hashed message according to PKCS#1 version 1.5.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA384_SignDigest
                                    (const CRYPTO_RSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pSelf,
                                     const U8                     * pMessageHash,
                                     const U8                     * pSalt,
                                           unsigned                 SaltLen,
                                           U8                     * pSignature,
                                           unsigned                 SignatureLen,
                                           CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT     * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Private key used for signing.
pMessageHash	Digest to sign.
pSalt	Salt value to embed.
SaltLen	Size of salt in bytes.
pSignature	Signature of message.
SignatureLen	Size of signature buffer in bytes.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0	Error status indication.
= 0	Processing complete but signature failure (signature buffer too small, salt given).
> 0	Signing successful, number of bytes in signature.

Additional information

This is an implementation of RSASSA-PKCS1-V1_5-SIGN using EMSA-PKCS1-v1_5-ENCODE according to PKCS #1 [1] and [RFC8017].

This implementation uses SHA384 as the hash function.

For reference, see [RFC8017 https://datatracker.ietf.org/doc/html/rfc8017#section-9.2] EMSA_PKCS1-v1_5.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.1.7.8 CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA384_VerifyDigest()

Description

Sign hashed message according to PKCS#1 version 1.5.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA384_VerifyDigest
                                        (const CRYPTO_RSA_PUBLIC_KEY * pSelf,
                                         const U8                    * pMessageHash,
                                               U8                    * pSalt,
                                               unsigned                SaltLen,
                                         const U8                    * pSignature,
                                               unsigned                SignatureLen,
                                               CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT    * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Public key for verification.
pMessageHash	Digest to verify.
pSalt	Recovered salt. If pSalt is null, the salt is not recovered, but SaltLen must still be given.
SaltLen	Size of salt octet string in bytes.
pSignature	Signature of message.
SignatureLen	Size of signature buffer in bytes.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0 Error status indication.
= 0 Processing complete but verification failure.
> 0 Signature verified successfully.

Additional information

The RSASSA-PKCS1-v1_5 signature scheme does not provide the capability to add and recover a salt from the signature. Therefore, this function zeros the salt octet string. This decision is taken such that this function prototype exactly matches the corresponding prototype for the RSASSA-PSS signature scheme and they can, therefore, be used somewhat interchangeably in source code.

This implementation uses SHA384 as the hash function.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.1.7.9 CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA512_224_SignDigest()

Description

Sign hashed message according to PKCS#1 version 1.5.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA512_224_SignDigest
                                    (const CRYPTO_RSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pSelf,
                                     const U8                     * pMessageHash,
                                     const U8                     * pSalt,
                                           unsigned                 SaltLen,
                                           U8                     * pSignature,
                                           unsigned                 SignatureLen,
                                           CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT     * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Private key used for signing.
pMessageHash	Digest to sign.
pSalt	Salt value to embed.
SaltLen	Size of salt in bytes.
pSignature	Signature of message.
SignatureLen	Size of signature buffer in bytes.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0	Error status indication.
= 0	Processing complete but signature failure (signature buffer too small, salt given).
> 0	Signing successful, number of bytes in signature.

Additional information

This is an implementation of RSASSA-PKCS1-V1_5-SIGN using EMSA-PKCS1-v1_5-ENCODE according to PKCS #1 [1] and [RFC8017].

This implementation uses SHA512_224 as the hash function.

For reference, see [RFC8017 https://datatracker.ietf.org/doc/html/rfc8017#section-9.2] EMSA_PKCS1-v1_5.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.1.7.10 CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA512_224_VerifyDigest()

Description

Sign hashed message according to PKCS#1 version 1.5.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA512_224_VerifyDigest
                                        (const CRYPTO_RSA_PUBLIC_KEY * pSelf,
                                         const U8                    * pMessageHash,
                                               U8                    * pSalt,
                                               unsigned                SaltLen,
                                         const U8                    * pSignature,
                                               unsigned                SignatureLen,
                                               CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT    * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Public key for verification.
pMessageHash	Digest to verify.
pSalt	Recovered salt. If pSalt is null, the salt is not recovered, but SaltLen must still be given.
SaltLen	Size of salt octet string in bytes.
pSignature	Signature of message.
SignatureLen	Size of signature buffer in bytes.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0 Error status indication.
= 0 Processing complete but verification failure.
> 0 Signature verified successfully.

Additional information

The RSASSA-PKCS1-v1_5 signature scheme does not provide the capability to add and recover a salt from the signature. Therefore, this function zeros the salt octet string. This decision is taken such that this function prototype exactly matches the corresponding prototype for the RSASSA-PSS signature scheme and they can, therefore, be used somewhat interchangeably in source code.

This implementation uses SHA512_224 as the hash function.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.1.7.11 CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA512_256_SignDigest()

Description

Sign hashed message according to PKCS#1 version 1.5.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA512_256_SignDigest
                                    (const CRYPTO_RSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pSelf,
                                     const U8                     * pMessageHash,
                                     const U8                     * pSalt,
                                           unsigned                 SaltLen,
                                           U8                     * pSignature,
                                           unsigned                 SignatureLen,
                                           CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT     * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Private key used for signing.
pMessageHash	Digest to sign.
pSalt	Salt value to embed.
SaltLen	Size of salt in bytes.
pSignature	Signature of message.
SignatureLen	Size of signature buffer in bytes.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0	Error status indication.
= 0	Processing complete but signature failure (signature buffer too small, salt given).
> 0	Signing successful, number of bytes in signature.

Additional information

This is an implementation of RSASSA-PKCS1-V1_5-SIGN using EMSA-PKCS1-v1_5-ENCODE according to PKCS #1 [1] and [RFC8017].

This implementation uses SHA512_256 as the hash function.

For reference, see [RFC8017 https://datatracker.ietf.org/doc/html/rfc8017#section-9.2] EMSA_PKCS1-v1_5.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.1.7.12 CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA512_256_VerifyDigest()

Description

Sign hashed message according to PKCS#1 version 1.5.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA512_256_VerifyDigest
                                        (const CRYPTO_RSA_PUBLIC_KEY * pSelf,
                                         const U8                    * pMessageHash,
                                               U8                    * pSalt,
                                               unsigned                SaltLen,
                                         const U8                    * pSignature,
                                               unsigned                SignatureLen,
                                               CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT    * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Public key for verification.
pMessageHash	Digest to verify.
pSalt	Recovered salt. If pSalt is null, the salt is not recovered, but SaltLen must still be given.
SaltLen	Size of salt octet string in bytes.
pSignature	Signature of message.
SignatureLen	Size of signature buffer in bytes.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0 Error status indication.
= 0 Processing complete but verification failure.
> 0 Signature verified successfully.

Additional information

The RSASSA-PKCS1-v1_5 signature scheme does not provide the capability to add and recover a salt from the signature. Therefore, this function zeros the salt octet string. This decision is taken such that this function prototype exactly matches the corresponding prototype for the RSASSA-PSS signature scheme and they can, therefore, be used somewhat interchangeably in source code.

This implementation uses SHA512_256 as the hash function.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.1.7.13 CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA512_SignDigest()

Description

Sign hashed message according to PKCS#1 version 1.5.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA512_SignDigest
                                    (const CRYPTO_RSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pSelf,
                                     const U8                     * pMessageHash,
                                     const U8                     * pSalt,
                                           unsigned                 SaltLen,
                                           U8                     * pSignature,
                                           unsigned                 SignatureLen,
                                           CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT     * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Private key used for signing.
pMessageHash	Digest to sign.
pSalt	Salt value to embed.
SaltLen	Size of salt in bytes.
pSignature	Signature of message.
SignatureLen	Size of signature buffer in bytes.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0	Error status indication.
= 0	Processing complete but signature failure (signature buffer too small, salt given).
> 0	Signing successful, number of bytes in signature.

Additional information

This is an implementation of RSASSA-PKCS1-V1_5-SIGN using EMSA-PKCS1-v1_5-ENCODE according to PKCS #1 [1] and [RFC8017].

This implementation uses SHA512 as the hash function.

For reference, see [RFC8017 https://datatracker.ietf.org/doc/html/rfc8017#section-9.2] EMSA_PKCS1-v1_5.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.1.7.14 CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA512_VerifyDigest()

Description

Sign hashed message according to PKCS#1 version 1.5.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA512_VerifyDigest
                                        (const CRYPTO_RSA_PUBLIC_KEY * pSelf,
                                         const U8                    * pMessageHash,
                                               U8                    * pSalt,
                                               unsigned                SaltLen,
                                         const U8                    * pSignature,
                                               unsigned                SignatureLen,
                                               CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT    * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Public key for verification.
pMessageHash	Digest to verify.
pSalt	Recovered salt. If pSalt is null, the salt is not recovered, but SaltLen must still be given.
SaltLen	Size of salt octet string in bytes.
pSignature	Signature of message.
SignatureLen	Size of signature buffer in bytes.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0 Error status indication.
= 0 Processing complete but verification failure.
> 0 Signature verified successfully.

Additional information

The RSASSA-PKCS1-v1_5 signature scheme does not provide the capability to add and recover a salt from the signature. Therefore, this function zeros the salt octet string. This decision is taken such that this function prototype exactly matches the corresponding prototype for the RSASSA-PSS signature scheme and they can, therefore, be used somewhat interchangeably in source code.

This implementation uses SHA512 as the hash function.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.1.7.15 CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA3_224_SignDigest()

Description

Sign hashed message according to PKCS#1 version 1.5.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA3_224_SignDigest
                                    (const CRYPTO_RSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pSelf,
                                     const U8                     * pMessageHash,
                                     const U8                     * pSalt,
                                           unsigned                 SaltLen,
                                           U8                     * pSignature,
                                           unsigned                 SignatureLen,
                                           CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT     * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Private key used for signing.
pMessageHash	Digest to sign.
pSalt	Salt value to embed.
SaltLen	Size of salt in bytes.
pSignature	Signature of message.
SignatureLen	Size of signature buffer in bytes.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0	Error status indication.
= 0	Processing complete but signature failure (signature buffer too small, salt given).
> 0	Signing successful, number of bytes in signature.

Additional information

This is an implementation of RSASSA-PKCS1-V1_5-SIGN using EMSA-PKCS1-v1_5-ENCODE according to PKCS #1 [1] and [RFC8017].

This implementation uses SHA3_224 as the hash function.

For reference, see [RFC8017 https://datatracker.ietf.org/doc/html/rfc8017#section-9.2] EMSA_PKCS1-v1_5.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.1.7.16 CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA3_224_VerifyDigest()

Description

Sign hashed message according to PKCS#1 version 1.5.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA3_224_VerifyDigest
                                        (const CRYPTO_RSA_PUBLIC_KEY * pSelf,
                                         const U8                    * pMessageHash,
                                               U8                    * pSalt,
                                               unsigned                SaltLen,
                                         const U8                    * pSignature,
                                               unsigned                SignatureLen,
                                               CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT    * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Public key for verification.
pMessageHash	Digest to verify.
pSalt	Recovered salt. If pSalt is null, the salt is not recovered, but SaltLen must still be given.
SaltLen	Size of salt octet string in bytes.
pSignature	Signature of message.
SignatureLen	Size of signature buffer in bytes.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0 Error status indication.
= 0 Processing complete but verification failure.
> 0 Signature verified successfully.

Additional information

The RSASSA-PKCS1-v1_5 signature scheme does not provide the capability to add and recover a salt from the signature. Therefore, this function zeros the salt octet string. This decision is taken such that this function prototype exactly matches the corresponding prototype for the RSASSA-PSS signature scheme and they can, therefore, be used somewhat interchangeably in source code.

This implementation uses SHA3_224 as the hash function.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.1.7.17 CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA3_256_SignDigest()

Description

Sign hashed message according to PKCS#1 version 1.5.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA3_256_SignDigest
                                    (const CRYPTO_RSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pSelf,
                                     const U8                     * pMessageHash,
                                     const U8                     * pSalt,
                                           unsigned                 SaltLen,
                                           U8                     * pSignature,
                                           unsigned                 SignatureLen,
                                           CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT     * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Private key used for signing.
pMessageHash	Digest to sign.
pSalt	Salt value to embed.
SaltLen	Size of salt in bytes.
pSignature	Signature of message.
SignatureLen	Size of signature buffer in bytes.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0	Error status indication.
= 0	Processing complete but signature failure (signature buffer too small, salt given).
> 0	Signing successful, number of bytes in signature.

Additional information

This is an implementation of RSASSA-PKCS1-V1_5-SIGN using EMSA-PKCS1-v1_5-ENCODE according to PKCS #1 [1] and [RFC8017].

This implementation uses SHA3_256 as the hash function.

For reference, see [RFC8017 https://datatracker.ietf.org/doc/html/rfc8017#section-9.2] EMSA_PKCS1-v1_5.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.1.7.18 CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA3_256_VerifyDigest()

Description

Sign hashed message according to PKCS#1 version 1.5.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA3_256_VerifyDigest
                                        (const CRYPTO_RSA_PUBLIC_KEY * pSelf,
                                         const U8                    * pMessageHash,
                                               U8                    * pSalt,
                                               unsigned                SaltLen,
                                         const U8                    * pSignature,
                                               unsigned                SignatureLen,
                                               CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT    * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Public key for verification.
pMessageHash	Digest to verify.
pSalt	Recovered salt. If pSalt is null, the salt is not recovered, but SaltLen must still be given.
SaltLen	Size of salt octet string in bytes.
pSignature	Signature of message.
SignatureLen	Size of signature buffer in bytes.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0 Error status indication.
= 0 Processing complete but verification failure.
> 0 Signature verified successfully.

Additional information

The RSASSA-PKCS1-v1_5 signature scheme does not provide the capability to add and recover a salt from the signature. Therefore, this function zeros the salt octet string. This decision is taken such that this function prototype exactly matches the corresponding prototype for the RSASSA-PSS signature scheme and they can, therefore, be used somewhat interchangeably in source code.

This implementation uses SHA3_256 as the hash function.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.1.7.19 CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA3_384_SignDigest()

Description

Sign hashed message according to PKCS#1 version 1.5.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA3_384_SignDigest
                                    (const CRYPTO_RSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pSelf,
                                     const U8                     * pMessageHash,
                                     const U8                     * pSalt,
                                           unsigned                 SaltLen,
                                           U8                     * pSignature,
                                           unsigned                 SignatureLen,
                                           CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT     * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Private key used for signing.
pMessageHash	Digest to sign.
pSalt	Salt value to embed.
SaltLen	Size of salt in bytes.
pSignature	Signature of message.
SignatureLen	Size of signature buffer in bytes.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0	Error status indication.
= 0	Processing complete but signature failure (signature buffer too small, salt given).
> 0	Signing successful, number of bytes in signature.

Additional information

This is an implementation of RSASSA-PKCS1-V1_5-SIGN using EMSA-PKCS1-v1_5-ENCODE according to PKCS #1 [1] and [RFC8017].

This implementation uses SHA3_384 as the hash function.

For reference, see [RFC8017 https://datatracker.ietf.org/doc/html/rfc8017#section-9.2] EMSA_PKCS1-v1_5.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.1.7.20 CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA3_384_VerifyDigest()

Description

Sign hashed message according to PKCS#1 version 1.5.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA3_384_VerifyDigest
                                        (const CRYPTO_RSA_PUBLIC_KEY * pSelf,
                                         const U8                    * pMessageHash,
                                               U8                    * pSalt,
                                               unsigned                SaltLen,
                                         const U8                    * pSignature,
                                               unsigned                SignatureLen,
                                               CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT    * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Public key for verification.
pMessageHash	Digest to verify.
pSalt	Recovered salt. If pSalt is null, the salt is not recovered, but SaltLen must still be given.
SaltLen	Size of salt octet string in bytes.
pSignature	Signature of message.
SignatureLen	Size of signature buffer in bytes.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0 Error status indication.
= 0 Processing complete but verification failure.
> 0 Signature verified successfully.

Additional information

The RSASSA-PKCS1-v1_5 signature scheme does not provide the capability to add and recover a salt from the signature. Therefore, this function zeros the salt octet string. This decision is taken such that this function prototype exactly matches the corresponding prototype for the RSASSA-PSS signature scheme and they can, therefore, be used somewhat interchangeably in source code.

This implementation uses SHA3_384 as the hash function.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.1.7.21 CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA3_512_SignDigest()

Description

Sign hashed message according to PKCS#1 version 1.5.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA3_512_SignDigest
                                    (const CRYPTO_RSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pSelf,
                                     const U8                     * pMessageHash,
                                     const U8                     * pSalt,
                                           unsigned                 SaltLen,
                                           U8                     * pSignature,
                                           unsigned                 SignatureLen,
                                           CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT     * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Private key used for signing.
pMessageHash	Digest to sign.
pSalt	Salt value to embed.
SaltLen	Size of salt in bytes.
pSignature	Signature of message.
SignatureLen	Size of signature buffer in bytes.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0	Error status indication.
= 0	Processing complete but signature failure (signature buffer too small, salt given).
> 0	Signing successful, number of bytes in signature.

Additional information

This is an implementation of RSASSA-PKCS1-V1_5-SIGN using EMSA-PKCS1-v1_5-ENCODE according to PKCS #1 [1] and [RFC8017].

This implementation uses SHA3_512 as the hash function.

For reference, see [RFC8017 https://datatracker.ietf.org/doc/html/rfc8017#section-9.2] EMSA_PKCS1-v1_5.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.1.7.22 CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA3_512_VerifyDigest()

Description

Sign hashed message according to PKCS#1 version 1.5.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA3_512_VerifyDigest
                                        (const CRYPTO_RSA_PUBLIC_KEY * pSelf,
                                         const U8                    * pMessageHash,
                                               U8                    * pSalt,
                                               unsigned                SaltLen,
                                         const U8                    * pSignature,
                                               unsigned                SignatureLen,
                                               CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT    * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Public key for verification.
pMessageHash	Digest to verify.
pSalt	Recovered salt. If pSalt is null, the salt is not recovered, but SaltLen must still be given.
SaltLen	Size of salt octet string in bytes.
pSignature	Signature of message.
SignatureLen	Size of signature buffer in bytes.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0 Error status indication.
= 0 Processing complete but verification failure.
> 0 Signature verified successfully.

Additional information

The RSASSA-PKCS1-v1_5 signature scheme does not provide the capability to add and recover a salt from the signature. Therefore, this function zeros the salt octet string. This decision is taken such that this function prototype exactly matches the corresponding prototype for the RSASSA-PSS signature scheme and they can, therefore, be used somewhat interchangeably in source code.

This implementation uses SHA3_512 as the hash function.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.1.7.23 CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SignDigest()

Description

Sign data using RSASSA-PKCS1-v1_5.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SignDigest(const CRYPTO_RSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pSelf,
                                   const U8                     * pDigest,
                                         unsigned                 DigestLen,
                                         U8                     * pSignature,
                                         unsigned                 SignatureLen,
                                         CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT     * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to private key for signing.
pDigest	Pointer to digest to sign, typically a DigestInfo octet string.
DigestLen	Octet length of digest octet string.
pSignature	Pointer to object that receives the signed digest.
SignatureLen	Octet length of the signed digest object.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0 Processing error.
≥ 0 Signing successful, number of bytes in the signature.

Additional information

This is an implementation of RSASSA-PKCS1-V1_5-Sign using EMSA-PKCS1-v1_5-Encode according to PKCS #1 and RFC 2437. In this instance, M of RFC 2437 is equivalent to pInput[] and the ciphertext C is equivalent to pOutput[].

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.1.7.24 CRYPTO_RSA_PKCS1_Unwrap()

Description

Decrypt a signature according to PKCS#1 version 1.5.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_RSA_PKCS1_Unwrap(const CRYPTO_RSA_PUBLIC_KEY * pSelf,
                            const U8                    * pInput,
                                  unsigned                InputLen,
                                  U8                    * pOutput,
                                  unsigned                OutputLen,
                                  CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT    * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Public key for decryption.
pInput	Message to decrypt.
InputLen	Octet length of message to decrypt.
pOutput	Decrypted message buffer.
OutputLen	Octet length of decrypted message buffer.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0 Processing error.
≥ 0 Decryption successful, number of bytes in decrypted message.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.1.8 RSASSA-PSS message signing and verification

The following table lists the RSASSA-PSS type-safe message signing and verification API functions.

Function	Description
Sign message	
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA1_Sign()	Signs a message with a private key using the RSASSA-PSS-Sign algorithm.
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA224_Sign()	Signs a message with a private key using the RSASSA-PSS-Sign algorithm.
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA256_Sign()	Signs a message with a private key using the RSASSA-PSS-Sign algorithm.
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA384_Sign()	Signs a message with a private key using the RSASSA-PSS-Sign algorithm.
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA512_Sign()	Signs a message with a private key using the RSASSA-PSS-Sign algorithm.
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA512_224_Sign()	Signs a message with a private key using the RSASSA-PSS-Sign algorithm.
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA512_256_Sign()	Signs a message with a private key using the RSASSA-PSS-Sign algorithm.
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA3_224_Sign()	Signs a message with a private key using the RSASSA-PSS-Sign algorithm.
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA3_256_Sign()	Signs a message with a private key using the RSASSA-PSS-Sign algorithm.
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA3_384_Sign()	Signs a message with a private key using the RSASSA-PSS-Sign algorithm.
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA3_512_Sign()	Signs a message with a private key using the RSASSA-PSS-Sign algorithm.
Verify message	
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA1_Verify()	Verify a message using a public key and the RSASSA-PSS-Verify algorithm.
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA224_Verify()	Verify a message using a public key and the RSASSA-PSS-Verify algorithm.
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA256_Verify()	Verify a message using a public key and the RSASSA-PSS-Verify algorithm.
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA384_Verify()	Verify a message using a public key and the RSASSA-PSS-Verify algorithm.
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA512_Verify()	Verify a message using a public key and the RSASSA-PSS-Verify algorithm.
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA512_224_Verify()	Verify a message using a public key and the RSASSA-PSS-Verify algorithm.
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA512_256_Verify()	Verify a message using a public key and the RSASSA-PSS-Verify algorithm.
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA3_224_Verify()	Verify a message using a public key and the RSASSA-PSS-Verify algorithm.
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA3_256_Verify()	Verify a message using a public key and the RSASSA-PSS-Verify algorithm.
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA3_384_Verify()	Verify a message using a public key and the RSASSA-PSS-Verify algorithm.
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA3_512_Verify()	Verify a message using a public key and the RSASSA-PSS-Verify algorithm.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.1.8.1 CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA1_Sign()

Description

Signs a message with a private key using the RSASSA-PSS-Sign algorithm.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA1_Sign(const CRYPTO_RSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pSelf,
                                const U8                     * pMessage,
                                      unsigned                 MessageLen,
                                const U8                     * pSalt,
                                      unsigned                 SaltLen,
                                      U8                     * pSignature,
                                      unsigned                 SignatureLen,
                                      CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT     * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Private key to sign the message with.
pMessage	Pointer to message to sign.
MessageLen	Size of message to sign in bytes.
pSalt	Salt value to embed.
SaltLen	Size of salt in bytes.
pSignature	Generated signature.
SignatureLen	Size of signature in bytes.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0	Processing error.
= 0	Processing complete but signature failure (signature buffer too small).
> 0	Nonzero indicates the number of bytes written to the signature buffer that constitute the signature.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.1.8.2 CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA1_Verify()

Description

Verify a message using a public key and the RSASSA-PSS-Verify algorithm.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA1_Verify(const CRYPTO_RSA_PUBLIC_KEY * pSelf,
                                  const U8                    * pMessage,
                                        unsigned                MessageLen,
                                        U8                    * pSalt,
                                        unsigned                SaltLen,
                                  const U8                    * pSignature,
                                        unsigned                SignatureLen,
                                        CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT    * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Public key used to verify the message.
pMessage	Message to verify.
MessageLen	Size of message in bytes.
pSalt	Recovered salt. If pSalt is null, the salt is not recovered, but SaltLen must still be given.
SaltLen	Length of the original salt.
pSignature	Signature to verify.
SignatureLen	Size of the signature in bytes.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0 Error status indication.
= 0 Processing complete but verification failure.
> 0 Signature verified successfully.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.1.8.3 CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA224_Sign()

Description

Signs a message with a private key using the RSASSA-PSS-Sign algorithm.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA224_Sign(const CRYPTO_RSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pSelf,
                                  const U8                     * pMessage,
                                        unsigned                 MessageLen,
                                  const U8                     * pSalt,
                                        unsigned                 SaltLen,
                                        U8                     * pSignature,
                                        unsigned                 SignatureLen,
                                        CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT     * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Private key to sign the message with.
pMessage	Pointer to message to sign.
MessageLen	Size of message to sign in bytes.
pSalt	Salt value to embed.
SaltLen	Size of salt in bytes.
pSignature	Generated signature.
SignatureLen	Size of signature in bytes.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0	Processing error.
= 0	Processing complete but signature failure (signature buffer too small).
> 0	Nonzero indicates the number of bytes written to the signature buffer that constitute the signature.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.1.8.4 CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA224_Verify()

Description

Verify a message using a public key and the RSASSA-PSS-Verify algorithm.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA224_Verify(const CRYPTO_RSA_PUBLIC_KEY * pSelf,
                                    const U8                   * pMessage,
                                          unsigned               MessageLen,
                                          U8                   * pSalt,
                                          unsigned               SaltLen,
                                    const U8                   * pSignature,
                                          unsigned               SignatureLen,
                                          CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT     * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Public key used to verify the message.
pMessage	Message to verify.
MessageLen	Size of message in bytes.
pSalt	Recovered salt. If pSalt is null, the salt is not recovered, but SaltLen must still be given.
SaltLen	Length of the original salt.
pSignature	Signature to verify.
SignatureLen	Size of the signature in bytes.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0 Error status indication.
= 0 Processing complete but verification failure.
> 0 Signature verified successfully.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.1.8.5 CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA256_Sign()

Description

Signs a message with a private key using the RSASSA-PSS-Sign algorithm.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA256_Sign(const CRYPTO_RSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pSelf,
                                  const U8                     * pMessage,
                                        unsigned                 MessageLen,
                                  const U8                     * pSalt,
                                        unsigned                 SaltLen,
                                        U8                     * pSignature,
                                        unsigned                 SignatureLen,
                                        CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT     * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Private key to sign the message with.
pMessage	Pointer to message to sign.
MessageLen	Size of message to sign in bytes.
pSalt	Salt value to embed.
SaltLen	Size of salt in bytes.
pSignature	Generated signature.
SignatureLen	Size of signature in bytes.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0	Processing error.
= 0	Processing complete but signature failure (signature buffer too small).
> 0	Nonzero indicates the number of bytes written to the signature buffer that constitute the signature.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.1.8.6 CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA256_Verify()

Description

Verify a message using a public key and the RSASSA-PSS-Verify algorithm.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA256_Verify(const CRYPTO_RSA_PUBLIC_KEY * pSelf,
                                    const U8                   * pMessage,
                                          unsigned               MessageLen,
                                          U8                   * pSalt,
                                          unsigned               SaltLen,
                                    const U8                   * pSignature,
                                          unsigned               SignatureLen,
                                          CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT     * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Public key used to verify the message.
pMessage	Message to verify.
MessageLen	Size of message in bytes.
pSalt	Recovered salt. If pSalt is null, the salt is not recovered, but SaltLen must still be given.
SaltLen	Length of the original salt.
pSignature	Signature to verify.
SignatureLen	Size of the signature in bytes.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0 Error status indication.
= 0 Processing complete but verification failure.
> 0 Signature verified successfully.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.1.8.7 CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA384_Sign()

Description

Signs a message with a private key using the RSASSA-PSS-Sign algorithm.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA384_Sign(const CRYPTO_RSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pSelf,
                                  const U8                     * pMessage,
                                        unsigned                 MessageLen,
                                  const U8                     * pSalt,
                                        unsigned                 SaltLen,
                                        U8                     * pSignature,
                                        unsigned                 SignatureLen,
                                        CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT     * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Private key to sign the message with.
pMessage	Pointer to message to sign.
MessageLen	Size of message to sign in bytes.
pSalt	Salt value to embed.
SaltLen	Size of salt in bytes.
pSignature	Generated signature.
SignatureLen	Size of signature in bytes.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0	Processing error.
= 0	Processing complete but signature failure (signature buffer too small).
> 0	Nonzero indicates the number of bytes written to the signature buffer that constitute the signature.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.1.8.8 CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA384_Verify()

Description

Verify a message using a public key and the RSASSA-PSS-Verify algorithm.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA384_Verify(const CRYPTO_RSA_PUBLIC_KEY * pSelf,
                                    const U8                   * pMessage,
                                          unsigned               MessageLen,
                                          U8                   * pSalt,
                                          unsigned               SaltLen,
                                    const U8                   * pSignature,
                                          unsigned               SignatureLen,
                                          CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT     * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Public key used to verify the message.
pMessage	Message to verify.
MessageLen	Size of message in bytes.
pSalt	Recovered salt. If pSalt is null, the salt is not recovered, but SaltLen must still be given.
SaltLen	Length of the original salt.
pSignature	Signature to verify.
SignatureLen	Size of the signature in bytes.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0 Error status indication.
= 0 Processing complete but verification failure.
> 0 Signature verified successfully.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.1.8.9 CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA512_224_Sign()

Description

Signs a message with a private key using the RSASSA-PSS-Sign algorithm.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA512_224_Sign(const CRYPTO_RSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pSelf,
                                      const U8                    * pMessage,
                                            unsigned                MessageLen,
                                      const U8                    * pSalt,
                                            unsigned                SaltLen,
                                            U8                    * pSignature,
                                            unsigned                SignatureLen,
                                            CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT    * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Private key to sign the message with.
pMessage	Pointer to message to sign.
MessageLen	Size of message to sign in bytes.
pSalt	Salt value to embed.
SaltLen	Size of salt in bytes.
pSignature	Generated signature.
SignatureLen	Size of signature in bytes.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0	Processing error.
= 0	Processing complete but signature failure (signature buffer too small).
> 0	Nonzero indicates the number of bytes written to the signature buffer that constitute the signature.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.1.8.10 CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA512_224_Verify()

Description

Verify a message using a public key and the RSASSA-PSS-Verify algorithm.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA512_224_Verify(const CRYPTO_RSA_PUBLIC_KEY * pSelf,
                                        const U8                   * pMessage,
                                              unsigned               MessageLen,
                                              U8                   * pSalt,
                                              unsigned               SaltLen,
                                        const U8                   * pSignature,
                                              unsigned               SignatureLen,
                                              CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT     * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Public key used to verify the message.
pMessage	Message to verify.
MessageLen	Size of message in bytes.
pSalt	Recovered salt. If pSalt is null, the salt is not recovered, but SaltLen must still be given.
SaltLen	Length of the original salt.
pSignature	Signature to verify.
SignatureLen	Size of the signature in bytes.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0 Error status indication.
= 0 Processing complete but verification failure.
> 0 Signature verified successfully.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.1.8.11 CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA512_256_Sign()

Description

Signs a message with a private key using the RSASSA-PSS-Sign algorithm.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA512_256_Sign(const CRYPTO_RSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pSelf,
                                      const U8                    * pMessage,
                                            unsigned                MessageLen,
                                      const U8                    * pSalt,
                                            unsigned                SaltLen,
                                            U8                    * pSignature,
                                            unsigned                SignatureLen,
                                            CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT    * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Private key to sign the message with.
pMessage	Pointer to message to sign.
MessageLen	Size of message to sign in bytes.
pSalt	Salt value to embed.
SaltLen	Size of salt in bytes.
pSignature	Generated signature.
SignatureLen	Size of signature in bytes.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0	Processing error.
= 0	Processing complete but signature failure (signature buffer too small).
> 0	Nonzero indicates the number of bytes written to the signature buffer that constitute the signature.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.1.8.12 CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA512_256_Verify()

Description

Verify a message using a public key and the RSASSA-PSS-Verify algorithm.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA512_256_Verify(const CRYPTO_RSA_PUBLIC_KEY * pSelf,
                                        const U8                   * pMessage,
                                              unsigned               MessageLen,
                                              U8                   * pSalt,
                                              unsigned               SaltLen,
                                        const U8                   * pSignature,
                                              unsigned               SignatureLen,
                                              CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT     * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Public key used to verify the message.
pMessage	Message to verify.
MessageLen	Size of message in bytes.
pSalt	Recovered salt. If pSalt is null, the salt is not recovered, but SaltLen must still be given.
SaltLen	Length of the original salt.
pSignature	Signature to verify.
SignatureLen	Size of the signature in bytes.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0 Error status indication.
= 0 Processing complete but verification failure.
> 0 Signature verified successfully.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.1.8.13 CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA512_Sign()

Description

Signs a message with a private key using the RSASSA-PSS-Sign algorithm.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA512_Sign(const CRYPTO_RSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pSelf,
                                  const U8                     * pMessage,
                                        unsigned                 MessageLen,
                                  const U8                     * pSalt,
                                        unsigned                 SaltLen,
                                        U8                     * pSignature,
                                        unsigned                 SignatureLen,
                                        CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT     * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Private key to sign the message with.
pMessage	Pointer to message to sign.
MessageLen	Size of message to sign in bytes.
pSalt	Salt value to embed.
SaltLen	Size of salt in bytes.
pSignature	Generated signature.
SignatureLen	Size of signature in bytes.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0	Processing error.
= 0	Processing complete but signature failure (signature buffer too small).
> 0	Nonzero indicates the number of bytes written to the signature buffer that constitute the signature.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.1.8.14 CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA512_Verify()

Description

Verify a message using a public key and the RSASSA-PSS-Verify algorithm.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA512_Verify(const CRYPTO_RSA_PUBLIC_KEY * pSelf,
                                    const U8                   * pMessage,
                                          unsigned               MessageLen,
                                          U8                   * pSalt,
                                          unsigned               SaltLen,
                                    const U8                   * pSignature,
                                          unsigned               SignatureLen,
                                          CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT     * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Public key used to verify the message.
pMessage	Message to verify.
MessageLen	Size of message in bytes.
pSalt	Recovered salt. If pSalt is null, the salt is not recovered, but SaltLen must still be given.
SaltLen	Length of the original salt.
pSignature	Signature to verify.
SignatureLen	Size of the signature in bytes.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0 Error status indication.
= 0 Processing complete but verification failure.
> 0 Signature verified successfully.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.1.8.15 CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA3_224_Sign()

Description

Signs a message with a private key using the RSASSA-PSS-Sign algorithm.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA3_224_Sign(const CRYPTO_RSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pSelf,
                                    const U8                     * pMessage,
                                          unsigned                 MessageLen,
                                    const U8                     * pSalt,
                                          unsigned                 SaltLen,
                                          U8                     * pSignature,
                                          unsigned                 SignatureLen,
                                          CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT     * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Private key to sign the message with.
pMessage	Pointer to message to sign.
MessageLen	Size of message to sign in bytes.
pSalt	Salt value to embed.
SaltLen	Size of salt in bytes.
pSignature	Generated signature.
SignatureLen	Size of signature in bytes.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0	Processing error.
= 0	Processing complete but signature failure (signature buffer too small).
> 0	Nonzero indicates the number of bytes written to the signature buffer that constitute the signature.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.1.8.16 CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA3_224_Verify()

Description

Verify a message using a public key and the RSASSA-PSS-Verify algorithm.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA3_224_Verify(const CRYPTO_RSA_PUBLIC_KEY * pSelf,
                                      const U8                   * pMessage,
                                            unsigned               MessageLen,
                                            U8                   * pSalt,
                                            unsigned               SaltLen,
                                      const U8                   * pSignature,
                                            unsigned               SignatureLen,
                                            CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT     * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Public key used to verify the message.
pMessage	Message to verify.
MessageLen	Size of message in bytes.
pSalt	Recovered salt. If pSalt is null, the salt is not recovered, but SaltLen must still be given.
SaltLen	Length of the original salt.
pSignature	Signature to verify.
SignatureLen	Size of the signature in bytes.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0 Error status indication.
= 0 Processing complete but verification failure.
> 0 Signature verified successfully.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.1.8.17 CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA3_256_Sign()

Description

Signs a message with a private key using the RSASSA-PSS-Sign algorithm.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA3_256_Sign(const CRYPTO_RSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pSelf,
                                    const U8                     * pMessage,
                                          unsigned                 MessageLen,
                                    const U8                     * pSalt,
                                          unsigned                 SaltLen,
                                          U8                     * pSignature,
                                          unsigned                 SignatureLen,
                                          CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT     * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Private key to sign the message with.
pMessage	Pointer to message to sign.
MessageLen	Size of message to sign in bytes.
pSalt	Salt value to embed.
SaltLen	Size of salt in bytes.
pSignature	Generated signature.
SignatureLen	Size of signature in bytes.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0	Processing error.
= 0	Processing complete but signature failure (signature buffer too small).
> 0	Nonzero indicates the number of bytes written to the signature buffer that constitute the signature.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.1.8.18 CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA3_256_Verify()

Description

Verify a message using a public key and the RSASSA-PSS-Verify algorithm.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA3_256_Verify(const CRYPTO_RSA_PUBLIC_KEY * pSelf,
                                      const U8                   * pMessage,
                                            unsigned               MessageLen,
                                            U8                   * pSalt,
                                            unsigned               SaltLen,
                                      const U8                   * pSignature,
                                            unsigned               SignatureLen,
                                            CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT     * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Public key used to verify the message.
pMessage	Message to verify.
MessageLen	Size of message in bytes.
pSalt	Recovered salt. If pSalt is null, the salt is not recovered, but SaltLen must still be given.
SaltLen	Length of the original salt.
pSignature	Signature to verify.
SignatureLen	Size of the signature in bytes.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0 Error status indication.
= 0 Processing complete but verification failure.
> 0 Signature verified successfully.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.1.8.19 CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA3_384_Sign()

Description

Signs a message with a private key using the RSASSA-PSS-Sign algorithm.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA3_384_Sign(const CRYPTO_RSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pSelf,
                                    const U8                     * pMessage,
                                          unsigned                 MessageLen,
                                    const U8                     * pSalt,
                                          unsigned                 SaltLen,
                                          U8                     * pSignature,
                                          unsigned                 SignatureLen,
                                          CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT     * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Private key to sign the message with.
pMessage	Pointer to message to sign.
MessageLen	Size of message to sign in bytes.
pSalt	Salt value to embed.
SaltLen	Size of salt in bytes.
pSignature	Generated signature.
SignatureLen	Size of signature in bytes.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0	Processing error.
= 0	Processing complete but signature failure (signature buffer too small).
> 0	Nonzero indicates the number of bytes written to the signature buffer that constitute the signature.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.1.8.20 CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA3_384_Verify()

Description

Verify a message using a public key and the RSASSA-PSS-Verify algorithm.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA3_384_Verify(const CRYPTO_RSA_PUBLIC_KEY * pSelf,
                                      const U8                   * pMessage,
                                            unsigned               MessageLen,
                                            U8                   * pSalt,
                                            unsigned               SaltLen,
                                      const U8                   * pSignature,
                                            unsigned               SignatureLen,
                                            CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT     * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Public key used to verify the message.
pMessage	Message to verify.
MessageLen	Size of message in bytes.
pSalt	Recovered salt. If pSalt is null, the salt is not recovered, but SaltLen must still be given.
SaltLen	Length of the original salt.
pSignature	Signature to verify.
SignatureLen	Size of the signature in bytes.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0 Error status indication.
= 0 Processing complete but verification failure.
> 0 Signature verified successfully.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.1.8.21 CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA3_512_Sign()

Description

Signs a message with a private key using the RSASSA-PSS-Sign algorithm.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA3_512_Sign(const CRYPTO_RSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pSelf,
                                    const U8                     * pMessage,
                                          unsigned                 MessageLen,
                                    const U8                     * pSalt,
                                          unsigned                 SaltLen,
                                          U8                     * pSignature,
                                          unsigned                 SignatureLen,
                                          CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT     * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Private key to sign the message with.
pMessage	Pointer to message to sign.
MessageLen	Size of message to sign in bytes.
pSalt	Salt value to embed.
SaltLen	Size of salt in bytes.
pSignature	Generated signature.
SignatureLen	Size of signature in bytes.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0	Processing error.
= 0	Processing complete but signature failure (signature buffer too small).
> 0	Nonzero indicates the number of bytes written to the signature buffer that constitute the signature.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.1.8.22 CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA3_512_Verify()

Description

Verify a message using a public key and the RSASSA-PSS-Verify algorithm.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA3_512_Verify(const CRYPTO_RSA_PUBLIC_KEY * pSelf,
                                      const U8                   * pMessage,
                                            unsigned               MessageLen,
                                            U8                   * pSalt,
                                            unsigned               SaltLen,
                                      const U8                   * pSignature,
                                            unsigned               SignatureLen,
                                            CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT     * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Public key used to verify the message.
pMessage	Message to verify.
MessageLen	Size of message in bytes.
pSalt	Recovered salt. If pSalt is null, the salt is not recovered, but SaltLen must still be given.
SaltLen	Length of the original salt.
pSignature	Signature to verify.
SignatureLen	Size of the signature in bytes.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0 Error status indication.
= 0 Processing complete but verification failure.
> 0 Signature verified successfully.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.1.9 RSASSA-PSS digest signing and verification

The following table lists the RSASSA-PSS type-safe digest signing and verification API functions.

Function	Description
Sign digest	
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA1_SignDigest()	Signs a message with a private key using the RSASSA-PSS-Sign algorithm.
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA224_SignDigest()	Signs a message with a private key using the RSASSA-PSS-Sign algorithm.
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA256_SignDigest()	Signs a message with a private key using the RSASSA-PSS-Sign algorithm.
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA384_SignDigest()	Signs a message with a private key using the RSASSA-PSS-Sign algorithm.
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA512_SignDigest()	Signs a message with a private key using the RSASSA-PSS-Sign algorithm.
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA512_224_SignDigest()	Signs a message with a private key using the RSASSA-PSS-Sign algorithm.
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA512_256_SignDigest()	Signs a message with a private key using the RSASSA-PSS-Sign algorithm.
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA3_224_SignDigest()	Signs a message with a private key using the RSASSA-PSS-Sign algorithm.
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA3_256_SignDigest()	Signs a message with a private key using the RSASSA-PSS-Sign algorithm.
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA3_384_SignDigest()	Signs a message with a private key using the RSASSA-PSS-Sign algorithm.
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA3_512_SignDigest()	Signs a message with a private key using the RSASSA-PSS-Sign algorithm.
Verify digest	
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA1_VerifyDigest()	Verify a message using a public key and the RSASSA-PSS-Verify algorithm.
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA224_VerifyDigest()	Verify a message using a public key and the RSASSA-PSS-Verify algorithm.
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA256_VerifyDigest()	Verify a message using a public key and the RSASSA-PSS-Verify algorithm.
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA384_VerifyDigest()	Verify a message using a public key and the RSASSA-PSS-Verify algorithm.
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA512_VerifyDigest()	Verify a message using a public key and the RSASSA-PSS-Verify algorithm.
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA512_224_VerifyDigest()	Verify a message using a public key and the RSASSA-PSS-Verify algorithm.
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA512_256_VerifyDigest()	Verify a message using a public key and the RSASSA-PSS-Verify algorithm.
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA3_224_VerifyDigest()	Verify a message using a public key and the RSASSA-PSS-Verify algorithm.
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA3_256_VerifyDigest()	Verify a message using a public key and the RSASSA-PSS-Verify algorithm.
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA3_384_VerifyDigest()	Verify a message using a public key and the RSASSA-PSS-Verify algorithm.
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA3_512_VerifyDigest()	Verify a message using a public key and the RSASSA-PSS-Verify algorithm.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.1.9.1 CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA1_SignDigest()

Description

Signs a message with a private key using the RSASSA-PSS-Sign algorithm.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA1_SignDigest(const CRYPTO_RSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pSelf,
                                      const U8                    * pDigest,
                                      const U8                    * pSalt,
                                            unsigned                SaltLen,
                                            U8                    * pSignature,
                                            unsigned                SignatureLen,
                                            CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT    * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to private key to sign the message with.
pDigest	Pointer to SHA1 hash of the original message.
pSalt	Salt value to embed.
SaltLen	Size of salt in bytes.
pSignature	Pointer to object that receives the generated signature.
SignatureLen	Size of signature in bytes.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0	Processing error.
= 0	Processing complete but signature failure (signature buffer too small).
> 0	Nonzero indicates the number of bytes written to the the signature buffer that constitute the signature.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.1.9.2 CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA1_VerifyDigest()

Description

Verify a message using a public key and the RSASSA-PSS-Verify algorithm.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA1_VerifyDigest(const CRYPTO_RSA_PUBLIC_KEY * pSelf,
                                        const U8                     * pDigest,
                                              U8                     * pSalt,
                                              unsigned                 SaltLen,
                                        const U8                     * pSignature,
                                              unsigned                 SignatureLen,
                                              CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT     * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Public key used to verify the message.
pDigest	Hash of original message to be verified.
pSalt	Recovered salt. If pSalt is null, the salt is not recovered, but SaltLen must still be given.
SaltLen	Length of the original salt.
pSignature	Signature to verify.
SignatureLen	Size of the signature in bytes.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0	Error status indication.
= 0	Processing complete but verification failure.
> 0	Signature verified successfully.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.1.9.3 CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA224_SignDigest()

Description

Signs a message with a private key using the RSASSA-PSS-Sign algorithm.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA224_SignDigest
                                    (const CRYPTO_RSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pSelf,
                                     const U8                     * pDigest,
                                     const U8                     * pSalt,
                                           unsigned                 SaltLen,
                                           U8                     * pSignature,
                                           unsigned                 SignatureLen,
                                           CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT     * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to private key to sign the message with.
pDigest	Pointer to SHA224 hash of the original message.
pSalt	Salt value to embed.
SaltLen	Size of salt in bytes.
pSignature	Pointer to object that receives the generated signature.
SignatureLen	Size of signature in bytes.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0	Processing error.
= 0	Processing complete but signature failure (signature buffer too small).
> 0	Nonzero indicates the number of bytes written to the the signature buffer that constitute the signature.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.1.9.4 CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA224_VerifyDigest()

Description

Verify a message using a public key and the RSASSA-PSS-Verify algorithm.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA224_VerifyDigest
                                        (const CRYPTO_RSA_PUBLIC_KEY * pSelf,
                                         const U8                    * pDigest,
                                               U8                    * pSalt,
                                               unsigned                SaltLen,
                                         const U8                    * pSignature,
                                               unsigned                SignatureLen,
                                               CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT    * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Public key used to verify the message.
pDigest	Hash of original message to be verified.
pSalt	Recovered salt. If pSalt is null, the salt is not recovered, but SaltLen must still be given.
SaltLen	Length of the original salt.
pSignature	Signature to verify.
SignatureLen	Size of the signature in bytes.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0	Error status indication.
= 0	Processing complete but verification failure.
> 0	Signature verified successfully.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.1.9.5 CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA256_SignDigest()

Description

Signs a message with a private key using the RSASSA-PSS-Sign algorithm.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA256_SignDigest
                                    (const CRYPTO_RSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pSelf,
                                     const U8                     * pDigest,
                                     const U8                     * pSalt,
                                           unsigned                 SaltLen,
                                           U8                     * pSignature,
                                           unsigned                 SignatureLen,
                                           CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT     * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to private key to sign the message with.
pDigest	Pointer to SHA256 hash of the original message.
pSalt	Salt value to embed.
SaltLen	Size of salt in bytes.
pSignature	Pointer to object that receives the generated signature.
SignatureLen	Size of signature in bytes.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0	Processing error.
= 0	Processing complete but signature failure (signature buffer too small).
> 0	Nonzero indicates the number of bytes written to the the signature buffer that constitute the signature.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.1.9.6 CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA256_VerifyDigest()

Description

Verify a message using a public key and the RSASSA-PSS-Verify algorithm.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA256_VerifyDigest
                                        (const CRYPTO_RSA_PUBLIC_KEY * pSelf,
                                         const U8                    * pDigest,
                                               U8                    * pSalt,
                                               unsigned                SaltLen,
                                         const U8                    * pSignature,
                                               unsigned                SignatureLen,
                                               CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT    * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Public key used to verify the message.
pDigest	Hash of original message to be verified.
pSalt	Recovered salt. If pSalt is null, the salt is not recovered, but SaltLen must still be given.
SaltLen	Length of the original salt.
pSignature	Signature to verify.
SignatureLen	Size of the signature in bytes.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0	Error status indication.
= 0	Processing complete but verification failure.
> 0	Signature verified successfully.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.1.9.7 CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA384_SignDigest()

Description

Signs a message with a private key using the RSASSA-PSS-Sign algorithm.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA384_SignDigest
                                    (const CRYPTO_RSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pSelf,
                                     const U8                     * pDigest,
                                     const U8                     * pSalt,
                                           unsigned                 SaltLen,
                                           U8                     * pSignature,
                                           unsigned                 SignatureLen,
                                           CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT     * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to private key to sign the message with.
pDigest	Pointer to SHA384 hash of the original message.
pSalt	Salt value to embed.
SaltLen	Size of salt in bytes.
pSignature	Pointer to object that receives the generated signature.
SignatureLen	Size of signature in bytes.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0	Processing error.
= 0	Processing complete but signature failure (signature buffer too small).
> 0	Nonzero indicates the number of bytes written to the the signature buffer that constitute the signature.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.1.9.8 CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA384_VerifyDigest()

Description

Verify a message using a public key and the RSASSA-PSS-Verify algorithm.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA384_VerifyDigest
                                        (const CRYPTO_RSA_PUBLIC_KEY * pSelf,
                                         const U8                    * pDigest,
                                               U8                    * pSalt,
                                               unsigned                SaltLen,
                                         const U8                    * pSignature,
                                               unsigned                SignatureLen,
                                               CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT    * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Public key used to verify the message.
pDigest	Hash of original message to be verified.
pSalt	Recovered salt. If pSalt is null, the salt is not recovered, but SaltLen must still be given.
SaltLen	Length of the original salt.
pSignature	Signature to verify.
SignatureLen	Size of the signature in bytes.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0	Error status indication.
= 0	Processing complete but verification failure.
> 0	Signature verified successfully.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.1.9.9 CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA512_224_SignDigest()

Description

Signs a message with a private key using the RSASSA-PSS-Sign algorithm.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA512_224_SignDigest
                                    (const CRYPTO_RSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pSelf,
                                     const U8                     * pDigest,
                                     const U8                     * pSalt,
                                           unsigned                 SaltLen,
                                           U8                     * pSignature,
                                           unsigned                 SignatureLen,
                                           CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT     * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to private key to sign the message with.
pDigest	Pointer to SHA512_224 hash of the original message.
pSalt	Salt value to embed.
SaltLen	Size of salt in bytes.
pSignature	Pointer to object that receives the generated signature.
SignatureLen	Size of signature in bytes.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0	Processing error.
= 0	Processing complete but signature failure (signature buffer too small).
> 0	Nonzero indicates the number of bytes written to the the signature buffer that constitute the signature.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.1.9.10 CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA512_224_VerifyDigest()

Description

Verify a message using a public key and the RSASSA-PSS-Verify algorithm.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA512_224_VerifyDigest
                                        (const CRYPTO_RSA_PUBLIC_KEY * pSelf,
                                         const U8                    * pDigest,
                                               U8                    * pSalt,
                                               unsigned                SaltLen,
                                         const U8                    * pSignature,
                                               unsigned                SignatureLen,
                                               CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT    * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Public key used to verify the message.
pDigest	Hash of original message to be verified.
pSalt	Recovered salt. If pSalt is null, the salt is not recovered, but SaltLen must still be given.
SaltLen	Length of the original salt.
pSignature	Signature to verify.
SignatureLen	Size of the signature in bytes.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0	Error status indication.
= 0	Processing complete but verification failure.
> 0	Signature verified successfully.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.1.9.11 CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA512_256_SignDigest()

Description

Signs a message with a private key using the RSASSA-PSS-Sign algorithm.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA512_256_SignDigest
                                    (const CRYPTO_RSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pSelf,
                                     const U8                     * pDigest,
                                     const U8                     * pSalt,
                                           unsigned                 SaltLen,
                                           U8                     * pSignature,
                                           unsigned                 SignatureLen,
                                           CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT     * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to private key to sign the message with.
pDigest	Pointer to SHA512_256 hash of the original message.
pSalt	Salt value to embed.
SaltLen	Size of salt in bytes.
pSignature	Pointer to object that receives the generated signature.
SignatureLen	Size of signature in bytes.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0	Processing error.
= 0	Processing complete but signature failure (signature buffer too small).
> 0	Nonzero indicates the number of bytes written to the the signature buffer that constitute the signature.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.1.9.12 CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA512_256_VerifyDigest()

Description

Verify a message using a public key and the RSASSA-PSS-Verify algorithm.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA512_256_VerifyDigest
                                        (const CRYPTO_RSA_PUBLIC_KEY * pSelf,
                                         const U8                    * pDigest,
                                               U8                    * pSalt,
                                               unsigned                SaltLen,
                                         const U8                    * pSignature,
                                               unsigned                SignatureLen,
                                               CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT    * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Public key used to verify the message.
pDigest	Hash of original message to be verified.
pSalt	Recovered salt. If pSalt is null, the salt is not recovered, but SaltLen must still be given.
SaltLen	Length of the original salt.
pSignature	Signature to verify.
SignatureLen	Size of the signature in bytes.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0	Error status indication.
= 0	Processing complete but verification failure.
> 0	Signature verified successfully.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.1.9.13 CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA512_SignDigest()

Description

Signs a message with a private key using the RSASSA-PSS-Sign algorithm.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA512_SignDigest
                                    (const CRYPTO_RSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pSelf,
                                     const U8                     * pDigest,
                                     const U8                     * pSalt,
                                           unsigned                 SaltLen,
                                           U8                     * pSignature,
                                           unsigned                 SignatureLen,
                                           CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT     * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to private key to sign the message with.
pDigest	Pointer to SHA512 hash of the original message.
pSalt	Salt value to embed.
SaltLen	Size of salt in bytes.
pSignature	Pointer to object that receives the generated signature.
SignatureLen	Size of signature in bytes.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0	Processing error.
= 0	Processing complete but signature failure (signature buffer too small).
> 0	Nonzero indicates the number of bytes written to the the signature buffer that constitute the signature.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.1.9.14 CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA512_VerifyDigest()

Description

Verify a message using a public key and the RSASSA-PSS-Verify algorithm.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA512_VerifyDigest
                                        (const CRYPTO_RSA_PUBLIC_KEY * pSelf,
                                         const U8                    * pDigest,
                                               U8                    * pSalt,
                                               unsigned                SaltLen,
                                         const U8                    * pSignature,
                                               unsigned                SignatureLen,
                                               CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT    * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Public key used to verify the message.
pDigest	Hash of original message to be verified.
pSalt	Recovered salt. If pSalt is null, the salt is not recovered, but SaltLen must still be given.
SaltLen	Length of the original salt.
pSignature	Signature to verify.
SignatureLen	Size of the signature in bytes.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0	Error status indication.
= 0	Processing complete but verification failure.
> 0	Signature verified successfully.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.1.9.15 CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA3_224_SignDigest()

Description

Signs a message with a private key using the RSASSA-PSS-Sign algorithm.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA3_224_SignDigest
                                    (const CRYPTO_RSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pSelf,
                                     const U8                     * pDigest,
                                     const U8                     * pSalt,
                                           unsigned                 SaltLen,
                                           U8                     * pSignature,
                                           unsigned                 SignatureLen,
                                           CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT     * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to private key to sign the message with.
pDigest	Pointer to SHA3_224 hash of the original message.
pSalt	Salt value to embed.
SaltLen	Size of salt in bytes.
pSignature	Pointer to object that receives the generated signature.
SignatureLen	Size of signature in bytes.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0	Processing error.
= 0	Processing complete but signature failure (signature buffer too small).
> 0	Nonzero indicates the number of bytes written to the the signature buffer that constitute the signature.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.1.9.16 CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA3_224_VerifyDigest()

Description

Verify a message using a public key and the RSASSA-PSS-Verify algorithm.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA3_224_VerifyDigest
                                        (const CRYPTO_RSA_PUBLIC_KEY * pSelf,
                                         const U8                    * pDigest,
                                               U8                    * pSalt,
                                               unsigned                SaltLen,
                                         const U8                    * pSignature,
                                               unsigned                SignatureLen,
                                               CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT    * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Public key used to verify the message.
pDigest	Hash of original message to be verified.
pSalt	Recovered salt. If pSalt is null, the salt is not recovered, but SaltLen must still be given.
SaltLen	Length of the original salt.
pSignature	Signature to verify.
SignatureLen	Size of the signature in bytes.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0	Error status indication.
= 0	Processing complete but verification failure.
> 0	Signature verified successfully.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.1.9.17 CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA3_256_SignDigest()

Description

Signs a message with a private key using the RSASSA-PSS-Sign algorithm.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA3_256_SignDigest
                                    (const CRYPTO_RSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pSelf,
                                     const U8                     * pDigest,
                                     const U8                     * pSalt,
                                           unsigned                 SaltLen,
                                           U8                     * pSignature,
                                           unsigned                 SignatureLen,
                                           CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT     * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to private key to sign the message with.
pDigest	Pointer to SHA3_256 hash of the original message.
pSalt	Salt value to embed.
SaltLen	Size of salt in bytes.
pSignature	Pointer to object that receives the generated signature.
SignatureLen	Size of signature in bytes.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0	Processing error.
= 0	Processing complete but signature failure (signature buffer too small).
> 0	Nonzero indicates the number of bytes written to the the signature buffer that constitute the signature.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.1.9.18 CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA3_256_VerifyDigest()

Description

Verify a message using a public key and the RSASSA-PSS-Verify algorithm.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA3_256_VerifyDigest
                                        (const CRYPTO_RSA_PUBLIC_KEY * pSelf,
                                         const U8                    * pDigest,
                                               U8                    * pSalt,
                                               unsigned                SaltLen,
                                         const U8                    * pSignature,
                                               unsigned                SignatureLen,
                                               CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT    * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Public key used to verify the message.
pDigest	Hash of original message to be verified.
pSalt	Recovered salt. If pSalt is null, the salt is not recovered, but SaltLen must still be given.
SaltLen	Length of the original salt.
pSignature	Signature to verify.
SignatureLen	Size of the signature in bytes.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0	Error status indication.
= 0	Processing complete but verification failure.
> 0	Signature verified successfully.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.1.9.19 CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA3_384_SignDigest()

Description

Signs a message with a private key using the RSASSA-PSS-Sign algorithm.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA3_384_SignDigest
                                    (const CRYPTO_RSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pSelf,
                                     const U8                     * pDigest,
                                     const U8                     * pSalt,
                                           unsigned                 SaltLen,
                                           U8                     * pSignature,
                                           unsigned                 SignatureLen,
                                           CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT     * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to private key to sign the message with.
pDigest	Pointer to SHA3_384 hash of the original message.
pSalt	Salt value to embed.
SaltLen	Size of salt in bytes.
pSignature	Pointer to object that receives the generated signature.
SignatureLen	Size of signature in bytes.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0	Processing error.
= 0	Processing complete but signature failure (signature buffer too small).
> 0	Nonzero indicates the number of bytes written to the the signature buffer that constitute the signature.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.1.9.20 CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA3_384_VerifyDigest()

Description

Verify a message using a public key and the RSASSA-PSS-Verify algorithm.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA3_384_VerifyDigest
                                        (const CRYPTO_RSA_PUBLIC_KEY * pSelf,
                                         const U8                    * pDigest,
                                               U8                    * pSalt,
                                               unsigned                SaltLen,
                                         const U8                    * pSignature,
                                               unsigned                SignatureLen,
                                               CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT    * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Public key used to verify the message.
pDigest	Hash of original message to be verified.
pSalt	Recovered salt. If pSalt is null, the salt is not recovered, but SaltLen must still be given.
SaltLen	Length of the original salt.
pSignature	Signature to verify.
SignatureLen	Size of the signature in bytes.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0	Error status indication.
= 0	Processing complete but verification failure.
> 0	Signature verified successfully.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.1.9.21 CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA3_512_SignDigest()

Description

Signs a message with a private key using the RSASSA-PSS-Sign algorithm.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA3_512_SignDigest
                                    (const CRYPTO_RSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pSelf,
                                     const U8                     * pDigest,
                                     const U8                     * pSalt,
                                           unsigned                 SaltLen,
                                           U8                     * pSignature,
                                           unsigned                 SignatureLen,
                                           CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT     * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to private key to sign the message with.
pDigest	Pointer to SHA3_512 hash of the original message.
pSalt	Salt value to embed.
SaltLen	Size of salt in bytes.
pSignature	Pointer to object that receives the generated signature.
SignatureLen	Size of signature in bytes.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0	Processing error.
= 0	Processing complete but signature failure (signature buffer too small).
> 0	Nonzero indicates the number of bytes written to the the signature buffer that constitute the signature.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.1.9.22 CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA3_512_VerifyDigest()

Description

Verify a message using a public key and the RSASSA-PSS-Verify algorithm.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA3_512_VerifyDigest
                                        (const CRYPTO_RSA_PUBLIC_KEY * pSelf,
                                         const U8                    * pDigest,
                                               U8                    * pSalt,
                                               unsigned                SaltLen,
                                         const U8                    * pSignature,
                                               unsigned                SignatureLen,
                                               CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT    * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Public key used to verify the message.
pDigest	Hash of original message to be verified.
pSalt	Recovered salt. If pSalt is null, the salt is not recovered, but SaltLen must still be given.
SaltLen	Length of the original salt.
pSignature	Signature to verify.
SignatureLen	Size of the signature in bytes.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0	Error status indication.
= 0	Processing complete but verification failure.
> 0	Signature verified successfully.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.1.10 Self-test API

The following table lists the RSA self-test API functions.

Function	Description
RSASSA signing and verification	
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_Sign_CAVS_SelfTest()	Run CAVS RSA signing test vectors.
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_Sign_EMC_SelfTest()	Run RSA-PKCS1 test vectors from EMC.
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_Verify_CAVS_SelfTest()	Run CAVS RSA signature verification vectors.
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_Sign_CAVS_SelfTest()	Run CAVS RSA signing test vectors.
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_Sign_EMC_SelfTest()	Run RSA-PSS test vectors from EMC.
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_Verify_CAVS_SelfTest()	Run CAVS RSA signature verification vectors.
RSA key generation	
CRYPTO_RSA_SHA1_KeyGen_CAVS_SelfTest()	Run RSA key generation KATs from CAVS.
CRYPTO_RSA_SHA224_KeyGen_CAVS_SelfTest()	Run RSA key generation KATs from CAVS.
CRYPTO_RSA_SHA256_KeyGen_CAVS_SelfTest()	Run RSA key generation KATs from CAVS.
CRYPTO_RSA_SHA384_KeyGen_CAVS_SelfTest()	Run RSA key generation KATs from CAVS.
CRYPTO_RSA_SHA512_224_KeyGen_CAVS_SelfTest()	Run RSA key generation KATs from CAVS.
CRYPTO_RSA_SHA512_256_KeyGen_CAVS_SelfTest()	Run RSA key generation KATs from CAVS.
CRYPTO_RSA_SHA512_KeyGen_CAVS_SelfTest()	Run RSA key generation KATs from CAVS.
Extended self tests	
CRYPTO_RSA_SEGGER_SelfTest()	Run RSA self tests from SEGGER.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.1.10.1 CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_Sign_CAVS_SelfTest()

Description

Run CAVS RSA signing test vectors.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_Sign_CAVS_SelfTest(const CRYPTO_SELFTEST_API * pAPI,
                                            CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT  * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pAPI	Pointer to self-test API.
pMem	Pointer to memory allocator to use for temporary storage.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.1.10.2 CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_Sign_EMC_SelfTest()

Description

Run RSA-PKCS1 test vectors from EMC.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_Sign_EMC_SelfTest(const CRYPTO_SELFTEST_API * pAPI,
                                           CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT  * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pAPI	Pointer to self-test API.
pMem	Pointer to memory allocator to use for temporary storage.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.1.10.3 CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_Verify_CAVS_SelfTest()

Description

Run CAVS RSA signature verification vectors.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_Verify_CAVS_SelfTest(const CRYPTO_SELFTEST_API * pAPI,
                                              CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT  * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pAPI	Pointer to self-test API.
pMem	Pointer to memory allocator to use for temporary storage.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.1.10.4 CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_Sign_CAVS_SelfTest()

Description

Run CAVS RSA signing test vectors.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_Sign_CAVS_SelfTest(const CRYPTO_SELFTEST_API * pAPI,
                                          CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT  * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pAPI	Pointer to self-test API.
pMem	Pointer to memory allocator to use for temporary storage.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.1.10.5 CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_Sign_EMC_SelfTest()

Description

Run RSA-PSS test vectors from EMC.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_Sign_EMC_SelfTest(const CRYPTO_SELFTEST_API * pAPI,
                                         CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT  * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pAPI	Pointer to self-test API.
pMem	Pointer to memory allocator to use for temporary storage.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.1.10.6 CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_Verify_CAVS_SelfTest()

Description

Run CAVS RSA signature verification vectors.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_Verify_CAVS_SelfTest(const CRYPTO_SELFTEST_API * pAPI,
                                            CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT  * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pAPI	Pointer to self-test API.
pMem	Pointer to memory allocator to use for temporary storage.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.1.10.7 CRYPTO_RSA_SHA1_KeyGen_CAVS_SelfTest()

Description

Run RSA key generation KATs from CAVS.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_RSA_SHA1_KeyGen_CAVS_SelfTest(const CRYPTO_SELFTEST_API * pAPI,
                                          CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT  * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pAPI	Pointer to self-test API.
pMem	Pointer to memory allocator to use for temporary storage.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.1.10.8 CRYPTO_RSA_SHA224_KeyGen_CAVS_SelfTest()

Description

Run RSA key generation KATs from CAVS.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_RSA_SHA224_KeyGen_CAVS_SelfTest(const CRYPTO_SELFTEST_API * pAPI,
                                            CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT  * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pAPI	Pointer to self-test API.
pMem	Pointer to memory allocator to use for temporary storage.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.1.10.9 CRYPTO_RSA_SHA256_KeyGen_CAVS_SelfTest()

Description

Run RSA key generation KATs from CAVS.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_RSA_SHA256_KeyGen_CAVS_SelfTest(const CRYPTO_SELFTEST_API * pAPI,
                                            CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT  * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pAPI	Pointer to self-test API.
pMem	Pointer to memory allocator to use for temporary storage.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.1.10.10 CRYPTO_RSA_SHA384_KeyGen_CAVS_SelfTest()

Description

Run RSA key generation KATs from CAVS.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_RSA_SHA384_KeyGen_CAVS_SelfTest(const CRYPTO_SELFTEST_API * pAPI,
                                            CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT  * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pAPI	Pointer to self-test API.
pMem	Pointer to memory allocator to use for temporary storage.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.1.10.11 CRYPTO_RSA_SHA512_224_KeyGen_CAVS_SelfTest()

Description

Run RSA key generation KATs from CAVS.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_RSA_SHA512_224_KeyGen_CAVS_SelfTest(const CRYPTO_SELFTEST_API * pAPI,
                                                CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT  * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pAPI	Pointer to self-test API.
pMem	Pointer to memory allocator to use for temporary storage.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.1.10.12 CRYPTO_RSA_SHA512_256_KeyGen_CAVS_SelfTest()

Description

Run RSA key generation KATs from CAVS.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_RSA_SHA512_256_KeyGen_CAVS_SelfTest(const CRYPTO_SELFTEST_API * pAPI,
                                                CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT  * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pAPI	Pointer to self-test API.
pMem	Pointer to memory allocator to use for temporary storage.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.1.10.13 CRYPTO_RSA_SHA512_KeyGen_CAVS_SelfTest()

Description

Run RSA key generation KATs from CAVS.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_RSA_SHA512_KeyGen_CAVS_SelfTest(const CRYPTO_SELFTEST_API * pAPI,
                                            CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT  * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pAPI	Pointer to self-test API.
pMem	Pointer to memory allocator to use for temporary storage.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.1.10.14 CRYPTO_RSA_SEGGER_SelfTest()

Description

Run RSA self tests from SEGGER.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_RSA_SEGGER_SelfTest(const CRYPTO_SELFTEST_API * pAPI,
                                      CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT  * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pAPI	Pointer to self-test API.
pMem	Pointer to memory allocator for temporary storage.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.2 DSA

11.2.1 Data types

Type	Description
CRYPTO_DSA_DOMAIN_PARAS	DSA domain parameters.
CRYPTO_DSA_PRIVATE_KEY	DSA private key.
CRYPTO_DSA_PUBLIC_KEY	DSA public key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.2.1.1 CRYPTO_DSA_DOMAIN_PARAS

Description

DSA domain parameters.

Type definition

```
typedef struct {
  CRYPTO_MPI   P;
  CRYPTO_MPI   Q;
  CRYPTO_MPI   G;
} CRYPTO_DSA_DOMAIN_PARAS;
```

Structure members

Member	Description
P	Prime P, P-1 is a multiple of Q
Q	Prime Q
G	Generator

Additional information

G is the generator of a subgroup of the multiplicative group of integers modulo P, where P is a large prime. This subgroup has order Q, which is also a prime.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.2.1.2 CRYPTO_DSA_PRIVATE_KEY

Description

DSA private key.

Type definition

```
typedef struct {
  CRYPTO_MPI    X;
} CRYPTO_DSA_PRIVATE_KEY;
```

Structure members

Member	Description
X	Private value X

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.2.1.3 CRYPTO_DSA_PUBLIC_KEY

Description

DSA public key.

Type definition

```
typedef struct {
  CRYPTO_MPI    Y;
} CRYPTO_DSA_PUBLIC_KEY;
```

Structure members

Member	Description
Y	Public value Y

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.2.2 Management

Function	Description
CRYPTO_DSA_InitDomainParas()	Initialize domain parameters for use.
CRYPTO_DSA_InitPublicKey()	Initialize public key for use.
CRYPTO_DSA_InitPrivateKey()	Initialize private key for use.
CRYPTO_DSA_InitSignature()	Initialize signature for use.
CRYPTO_DSA_CopyDomainParas()	Copy domain parameters.
CRYPTO_DSA_KillDomainParas()	Zero all data relating to the DSA domain parameters and reclaim storage.
CRYPTO_DSA_KillPublicKey()	Zero all data relating to the DSA public key and reclaim storage.
CRYPTO_DSA_KillPrivateKey()	Zero all data relating to the DSA private key and reclaim storage.
CRYPTO_DSA_KillSignature()	Zero all data relating to the DSA signature and reclaim storage.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.2.2.1 CRYPTO_DSA_InitDomainParas()

Description

Initialize domain parameters for use.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_DSA_InitDomainParas(CRYPTO_DSA_DOMAIN_PARAS * pSelf,
                                CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT      * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Domain parameters to initialize.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.2.2.2 CRYPTO_DSA_InitPrivateKey()

Description

Initialize private key for use.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_DSA_InitPrivateKey(CRYPTO_DSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pSelf,
                               CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT     * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Private key to initialize.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.2.2.3 CRYPTO_DSA_InitPublicKey()

Description

Initialize public key for use.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_DSA_InitPublicKey(CRYPTO_DSA_PUBLIC_KEY * pSelf,
                              CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT    * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Public key to initialize.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.2.2.4 CRYPTO_DSA_InitSignature()

Description

Initialize signature for use.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_DSA_InitSignature(CRYPTO_DSA_SIGNATURE * pSelf,
                              CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT   * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Signature to initialize.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.2.2.5 CRYPTO_DSA_CopyDomainParas()

Description

Copy domain parameters.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_DSA_CopyDomainParas(CRYPTO_DSA_DOMAIN_PARAS * pSelf,
                               CRYPTO_DSA_DOMAIN_PARAS * pFrom);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Domain parameters to copy to.
pFrom	Domain parameters to copy from.

Return value

≥ 0 Success.
< 0 Error indication.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.2.2.6 CRYPTO_DSA_KillDomainParas()

Description

Zero all data relating to the DSA domain parameters and reclaim storage.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_DSA_KillDomainParas(CRYPTO_DSA_DOMAIN_PARAS * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Domain parameters to clear.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.2.2.7 CRYPTO_DSA_KillPrivateKey()

Description

Zero all data relating to the DSA private key and reclaim storage.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_DSA_KillPrivateKey(CRYPTO_DSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Private key to clear.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.2.2.8 CRYPTO_DSA_KillPublicKey()

Description

Zero all data relating to the DSA public key and reclaim storage.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_DSA_KillPublicKey(CRYPTO_DSA_PUBLIC_KEY * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Public key to clear.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.2.2.9 CRYPTO_DSA_KillSignature()

Description

Zero all data relating to the DSA signature and reclaim storage.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_DSA_KillSignature(CRYPTO_DSA_SIGNATURE * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Signature to clear.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.2.3 Key generation

Function	Description
CRYPTO_DSA_GenDomainParas()	Generate DSA domain parameters for keys of length L bits according to FIPS 186-1.
CRYPTO_DSA_GenKeys()	Generate user DSA public and private keys given a set of DSA domain parameters.
CRYPTO_DSA_FIPS186_ValidateParas()	Validate that the prime sizes L and N for P and Q are acceptable by the FIPS 186-4 standard.
CRYPTO_DSA_FIPS186_GenDomainParas()	Generate DSA domain parameters for keys of given lengths according to FIPS 186-4 by choosing a random starting seed.
CRYPTO_DSA_CalcPublicKey()	Calculate a DSA public key from a private key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.2.3.1 CRYPTO_DSA_FIPS186_GenDomainParas()

Description

Generate DSA domain parameters for keys of given lengths according to FIPS 186-4 by choosing a random starting seed.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_DSA_FIPS186_GenDomainParas
                                    (       CRYPTO_DSA_DOMAIN_PARAS     * pParas,
                                            unsigned                      L,
                                            unsigned                      N,
                                      const CRYPTO_FIPS186_PRIMEGEN_API * pPrimeAPI,
                                            CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT          * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pParas	Generated DSA domain parameters.
L	Strength in bits of the prime Q.
N	Strength in bits of the prime P.
pPrimeAPI	Pointer to prime generation API.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0	Failed to generate domain parameters from the seed.
≥ 0	Successful generation.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.2.3.2 CRYPTO_DSA_FIPS186_ValidateParas()

Description

Validate that the prime sizes L and N for P and Q are acceptable by the FIPS 186-4 standard.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_DSA_FIPS186_ValidateParas(unsigned L,
                                     unsigned N);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
L	Strength in bits of the prime Q.
N	Strength in bits of the prime P.

Return value

= 0 Parameters are not acceptable.
≠ 0 Parameters are valid.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.2.3.3 CRYPTO_DSA_GenDomainParas()

Description

Generate DSA domain parameters for keys of length L bits according to FIPS 186-1. An optional feedback function can be supplied which charts the progress of the DSA generation algorithm.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_DSA_GenDomainParas(CRYPTO_DSA_DOMAIN_PARAS * pParas,
                              unsigned                  L,
                              CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT      * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pParas	Pointer to initialized object that receives domain parameters.
L	Strength in bits, 512 ≤ L ≤ 1024 and a multiple of 64.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0 Error status code.
≥ 0 Success.

Additional information

FIPS 186-4 DSA domain generation with proven primes is offered by CRYPTO_DSA_FIPS186_GenerateDomainParams().

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.2.3.4 CRYPTO_DSA_GenKeys()

Description

Generate user DSA public and private keys given a set of DSA domain parameters.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_DSA_GenKeys(const CRYPTO_DSA_DOMAIN_PARAS * pParas,
                       CRYPTO_DSA_PRIVATE_KEY  * pPrivateKey,
                       CRYPTO_DSA_PUBLIC_KEY   * pPublicKey,
                       CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT      * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pParas	DSA domain parameters used to generate user keys.
pPrivateKey	Generated user private key.
pPublicKey	Generated user public key.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0 Error status code.
≥ 0 Success.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.2.3.5 CRYPTO_DSA_CalcPublicKey()

Description

Calculate a DSA public key from a private key.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_DSA_CalcPublicKey(      CRYPTO_DSA_PUBLIC_KEY    * pPublicKey,
                             const CRYPTO_DSA_PRIVATE_KEY   * pPrivateKey,
                             const CRYPTO_DSA_DOMAIN_PARAS * pParas,
                                   CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT       * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pPublicKey	Pointer to initialized object that receives the public key.
pPrivateKey	Pointer to private key.
pParas	Pointer to domain parameters.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0 Processing error.
≥ 0 Success.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.2.4 Input/output

Function	Description
CRYPTO_DSA_RdDomainParas_DER()	Parse DSA domain parameters in DER format.
CRYPTO_DSA_RdDomainParas_PEM()	Read the external PEM form of the DSA domain parameters.
CRYPTO_DSA_WrDomainParas_DER()	Write DSA domain parameters in DER format.
CRYPTO_DSA_WrDomainParas_PEM()	Writes DSA domain parameters to buffer in PEM format.
CRYPTO_DSA_WrDomainParas_CRYPTO()	Write DSA domain parameters, emCrypt declaration.
CRYPTO_DSA_RdPrivateKey_SSL_DER()	Parse an unencrypted DSA private key stored in traditional OpenSSL format.
CRYPTO_DSA_RdPrivateKey_SSL_PEM()	Read the external PEM form of a DSA private key.
CRYPTO_DSA_RdPrivateKey_PKCS8_DER()	Parse an unencrypted DSA private key stored in PKCS #8 PrivateKeyInfo format.
CRYPTO_DSA_RdPrivateKey_PKCS8_PEM()	Read the external PEM form of a DSA private key.
CRYPTO_DSA_RdPrivateKey_SEGGER()	Read the external form of a DSA private key from pTLV, validate each field, and write them to the private key.
CRYPTO_DSA_WrPrivateKey_PKCS8_DER()	Write a DSA private key wrapped in a PKCS #8 PrivateKeyInfo.
CRYPTO_DSA_WrPrivateKey_PKCS8_PEM()	Write DSA private key to buffer in PKCS #8 PEM format.
CRYPTO_DSA_WrPrivateKey_SSL_DER()	Create DER-encoded DSA private key.
CRYPTO_DSA_WrPrivateKey_SSL_PEM()	Create PEM-encoded DSA private key.
CRYPTO_DSA_WrPrivateKey_SEGGER()	Write DSA private key to buffer in SEGGER format.
CRYPTO_DSA_WrPrivateKey_CRYPTO()	Write DSA private key declaration.
CRYPTO_DSA_RdPublicKey_PKCS8_DER()	Read the external form of a DSA public key from the TLV, validate each field, and write them to the public key.
CRYPTO_DSA_RdPublicKey_PKCS8_PEM()	Read the external PEM form of a DSA public key.
CRYPTO_DSA_RdPublicKey_SEGGER()	Read the external form of a DSA public key from pTLV, validate each field, and write them to the public key.
CRYPTO_DSA_WrPublicKey_PKCS8_DER()	Write a DSA public key wrapped in a PKCS #8 PublicKeyInfo.
CRYPTO_DSA_WrPublicKey_PKCS8_PEM()	Write a DSA public key wrapped in a PKCS #8 PublicKeyInfo.
CRYPTO_DSA_WrPublicKey_SEGGER()	Write DSA public key to buffer in SEGGER format.
CRYPTO_DSA_WrPublicKey_CRYPTO()	Write DSA public key declaration.
CRYPTO_DSA_RdSignature_SEGGER()	Read the external form of a DSA signature from the TLV, validate each field, and write them to the signature structure.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

Function	Description
CRYPTO_DSA_RdSignature_DER()	Read the external form of a DSA signature from the TLV, validate each field, and write them to the signature structure.
CRYPTO_DSA_WrSignature_DER()	Write a DSA signature to the buffer.
CRYPTO_DSA_WrSignature_SEGGER()	Write DSA signature, SEGGER format.
CRYPTO_DSA_WrSignature_CRYPTO()	Write DSA signature initializer, emCrypt format.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.2.4.1 CRYPTO_DSA_RdDomainParas_DER()

Description

Parse DSA domain parameters in DER format.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_DSA_RdDomainParas_DER(CRYPTO_TLV              * pTLV,
                                 CRYPTO_DSA_DOMAIN_PARAS * pParas);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pTLV	The TLV containing the X.509 public key in PKCS #8 format.
pParas	Pointer to an initialized DSA domain parameter structure that receives the DSA domain parameters. Any existing content is erased.

Return value

≥ 0 DSA domain parameters correctly decoded.
< 0 Error decoding the DSA domain parameters.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.2.4.2 CRYPTO_DSA_RdDomainParas_PEM()

Description

Read the external PEM form of the DSA domain parameters.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_DSA_RdDomainParas_PEM(CRYPTO_TLV              * pTLV,
                                 CRYPTO_DSA_DOMAIN_PARAS * pParas,
                                 CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT      * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pTLV	Pointer to TLV that contains the textual format of the key.
pParas	Pointer to the object that receives the domain parameters.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

≥ 0 Success.
< 0 Error.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.2.4.3 CRYPTO_DSA_WrDomainParas_DER()

Description

Write DSA domain parameters in DER format.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_DSA_WrDomainParas_DER(      CRYPTO_BUFFER           * pBuffer,
                                 const CRYPTO_DSA_DOMAIN_PARAS * pParas);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pBuffer	Pointer to buffer that receives the DER encoding.
pParas	Pointer to the DSA domain parameters.

Return value

≥ 0 DSA domain parameters correctly written.
< 0 Error writing the DSA domain parameters.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.2.4.4 CRYPTO_DSA_WrDomainParas_PEM()

Description

Writes DSA domain parameters to buffer in PEM format.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_DSA_WrDomainParas_PEM(      CRYPTO_BUFFER            * pBuffer,
                                 const CRYPTO_DSA_DOMAIN_PARAS  * pParas,
                                       CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT       * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pBuffer	Pointer to buffer that receives the parameters.
pParas	Pointer to domain parameters.
pMem	Pointer to allocator that provides temporary storage.

Return value

≥ 0 Success.
< 0 Failure.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.2.4.5 CRYPTO_DSA_WrDomainParas_CRYPTO()

Description

Write DSA domain parameters, emCrypt declaration.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_DSA_WrDomainParas_CRYPTO(      CRYPTO_BUFFER           * pBuffer,
                                    const CRYPTO_DSA_DOMAIN_PARAS * pDomainParas,
                                    const char                    * sPrefix,
                                          unsigned                  Flags);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pBuffer	Pointer to buffer that receives the output.
pDomainParas	Pointer to domain parameters.
sPrefix	Pointer to name of declared C object.
Flags	Format flags.

Return value

≥ 0 Success.
< 0 Failure.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.2.4.6 CRYPTO_DSA_RdPrivateKey_SSL_DER()

Description

Parse an unencrypted DSA private key stored in traditional OpenSSL format.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_DSA_RdPrivateKey_SSL_DER(CRYPTO_TLV              * pTLV,
                                    CRYPTO_DSA_DOMAIN_PARAS * pDomainParas,
                                    CRYPTO_DSA_PRIVATE_KEY  * pPrivateKey);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pTLV	The TLV containing the DSA private key in PKCS #8 format.
pDomainParas	Pointer to an initialized domain parameter structure.
pPrivateKey	Pointer to an initialized private key structure that receives the DSA private key. Any existing content in the key is erased. This parameter may be NULL to indicate that the private key data is not required and the TLV is only being probed.

Return value

≥ 0 Private key correctly decoded.
< 0 Error decoding the private key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.2.4.7 CRYPTO_DSA_RdPrivateKey_SSL_PEM()

Description

Read the external PEM form of a DSA private key.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_DSA_RdPrivateKey_SSL_PEM(CRYPTO_TLV              * pTLV,
                                    CRYPTO_DSA_DOMAIN_PARAS * pDomainParas,
                                    CRYPTO_DSA_PRIVATE_KEY  * pPrivateKey,
                                    CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT      * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pTLV	The TLV containing the DSA private key in PKCS #8 format.
pDomainParas	Pointer to an initialized domain parameter structure.
pPrivateKey	Pointer to an initialized private key structure that receives the DSA private key. Any existing content in the key is erased. This parameter may be NULL to indicate that the private key data is not required and the TLV is only being probed.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

≥ 0 Success.
< 0 Error.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.2.4.8 CRYPTO_DSA_RdPrivateKey_PKCS8_DER()

Description

Parse an unencrypted DSA private key stored in PKCS #8 PrivateKeyInfo format.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_DSA_RdPrivateKey_PKCS8_DER(CRYPTO_TLV              * pTLV,
                                      CRYPTO_DSA_DOMAIN_PARAS * pDomainParas,
                                      CRYPTO_DSA_PRIVATE_KEY  * pPrivateKey);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pTLV	The TLV containing the DSA private key in PKCS #8 format.
pDomainParas	Pointer to initialized domain parameters object.
pPrivateKey	Pointer to a preinitialized private key structure that receives the DSA private key. Any existing content in the key is erased. This parameter may be NULL to indicate that the private key data is not required and the TLV is only being probed.

Return value

≥ 0 Private key correctly decoded.
< 0 Error decoding the private key.

Additional information

PEM files containing DSA private keys in PKCS #8 format start with the string "—--BEGIN PRIVATE KEY—--".

See https://datatracker.ietf.org/doc/html/rfc7468#section-10

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.2.4.9 CRYPTO_DSA_RdPrivateKey_PKCS8_PEM()

Description

Read the external PEM form of a DSA private key.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_DSA_RdPrivateKey_PKCS8_PEM(CRYPTO_TLV              * pTLV,
                                      CRYPTO_DSA_DOMAIN_PARAS * pDomainParas,
                                      CRYPTO_DSA_PRIVATE_KEY  * pPrivateKey,
                                      CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT      * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pTLV	Pointer to TLV that contains the textual format of the key.
pDomainParas	Pointer to initialized domain parameters object.
pPrivateKey	Pointer to private key.
pMem	Pointer to allocator that provides temporary storage.

Return value

≥ 0 Success.
< 0 Error.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.2.4.10 CRYPTO_DSA_RdPrivateKey_SEGGER()

Description

Read the external form of a DSA private key from pTLV, validate each field, and write them to the private key.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_DSA_RdPrivateKey_SEGGER(CRYPTO_TLV              * pTLV,
                                   CRYPTO_DSA_DOMAIN_PARAS * pDomainParas,
                                   CRYPTO_DSA_PRIVATE_KEY  * pPrivateKey);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pTLV	Pointer to TLV that contains the textual format of the key.
pDomainParas	Pointer to object that receives the domain parameters.
pPrivateKey	Pointer to private key.

Return value

≥ 0 Success.
< 0 Error.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.2.4.11 CRYPTO_DSA_WrPrivateKey_PKCS8_DER()

Description

Write a DSA private key wrapped in a PKCS #8 PrivateKeyInfo.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_DSA_WrPrivateKey_PKCS8_DER(      CRYPTO_BUFFER           * pBuffer,
                                      const CRYPTO_DSA_DOMAIN_PARAS * pDomainParas,
                                      const CRYPTO_DSA_PRIVATE_KEY  * pPrivateKey);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pBuffer	Pointer to buffer that receives the DER-encoded private key.
pDomainParas	Pointer to domain parameters.
pPrivateKey	Pointer to private key structure.

Return value

≥ 0 Success.
< 0 Failure.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.2.4.12 CRYPTO_DSA_WrPrivateKey_PKCS8_PEM()

Description

Write DSA private key to buffer in PKCS #8 PEM format.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_DSA_WrPrivateKey_PKCS8_PEM(      CRYPTO_BUFFER            * pBuffer,
                                      const CRYPTO_DSA_DOMAIN_PARAS  * pDomainParas,
                                      const CRYPTO_DSA_PRIVATE_KEY   * pPrivateKey,
                                            CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT       * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pBuffer	Pointer to buffer that receives the DER-encoded private key.
pDomainParas	Pointer to domain parameters.
pPrivateKey	Pointer to private key structure.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

≥ 0 Success.
< 0 Failure.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.2.4.13 CRYPTO_DSA_WrPrivateKey_SSL_DER()

Description

Create DER-encoded DSA private key.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_DSA_WrPrivateKey_SSL_DER(      CRYPTO_BUFFER            * pBuffer,
                                    const CRYPTO_DSA_DOMAIN_PARAS  * pDomainParas,
                                    const CRYPTO_DSA_PRIVATE_KEY   * pPrivateKey,
                                          CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT       * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pBuffer	Pointer to buffer that receives the DER-encoded private key.
pDomainParas	Pointer to domain parameters.
pPrivateKey	Pointer to private key structure.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

≥ 0 Success.
< 0 Failure.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.2.4.14 CRYPTO_DSA_WrPrivateKey_SSL_PEM()

Description

Create PEM-encoded DSA private key.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_DSA_WrPrivateKey_SSL_PEM(      CRYPTO_BUFFER            * pBuffer,
                                    const CRYPTO_DSA_DOMAIN_PARAS  * pDomainParas,
                                    const CRYPTO_DSA_PRIVATE_KEY   * pPrivateKey,
                                          CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT       * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pBuffer	Pointer to buffer that receives the PEM-encoded private key.
pDomainParas	Pointer to domain parameters.
pPrivateKey	Pointer to private key structure.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

≥ 0 Success.
< 0 Failure.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.2.4.15 CRYPTO_DSA_WrPrivateKey_SEGGER()

Description

Write DSA private key to buffer in SEGGER format.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_DSA_WrPrivateKey_SEGGER(      CRYPTO_BUFFER           * pBuffer,
                                   const CRYPTO_DSA_DOMAIN_PARAS * pDomainParas,
                                   const CRYPTO_DSA_PRIVATE_KEY  * pPrivateKey);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pBuffer	Pointer to buffer that receives the key.
pDomainParas	Pointer to domain parameters.
pPrivateKey	Pointer to private key.

Return value

≥ 0 Success.
< 0 Failure.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.2.4.16 CRYPTO_DSA_WrPrivateKey_CRYPTO()

Description

Write DSA private key declaration.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_DSA_WrPrivateKey_CRYPTO(      CRYPTO_BUFFER           * pBuffer,
                                   const CRYPTO_DSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pPrivateKey,
                                   const char                   * sPrefix,
                                         unsigned                 Flags);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pBuffer	Pointer to buffer to write to.
pPrivateKey	Pointer to DSA private key.
sPrefix	Pointer to name of declared C object.
Flags	Format flags.

Return value

≥ 0 Success.
< 0 Failure.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.2.4.17 CRYPTO_DSA_RdPublicKey_PKCS8_DER()

Description

Read the external form of a DSA public key from the TLV, validate each field, and write them to the public key.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_DSA_RdPublicKey_PKCS8_DER(CRYPTO_TLV              * pTLV,
                                     CRYPTO_DSA_DOMAIN_PARAS * pDomainParas,
                                     CRYPTO_DSA_PUBLIC_KEY   * pPublicKey,
                                     CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT      * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pTLV	Pointer to TLV containing the public key.
pDomainParas	Pointer to object that receives the domain parameters.
pPublicKey	Pointer to public key that receives the decoded public key.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

≥ 0 Success.
< 0 Processing error.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.2.4.18 CRYPTO_DSA_RdPublicKey_PKCS8_PEM()

Description

Read the external PEM form of a DSA public key.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_DSA_RdPublicKey_PKCS8_PEM(CRYPTO_TLV              * pTLV,
                                     CRYPTO_DSA_DOMAIN_PARAS * pDomainParas,
                                     CRYPTO_DSA_PUBLIC_KEY   * pPublicKey,
                                     CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT      * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pTLV	Pointer to TLV that contains the textual format of the key.
pDomainParas	Pointer to object that receives the domain parameters.
pPublicKey	Pointer to public key.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

≥ 0 Success.
< 0 Error.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.2.4.19 CRYPTO_DSA_RdPublicKey_SEGGER()

Description

Read the external form of a DSA public key from pTLV, validate each field, and write them to the public key.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_DSA_RdPublicKey_SEGGER(CRYPTO_TLV              * pTLV,
                                  CRYPTO_DSA_DOMAIN_PARAS * pDomainParas,
                                  CRYPTO_DSA_PUBLIC_KEY   * pPublicKey);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pTLV	Pointer to TLV that contains the textual format of the key.
pDomainParas	Pointer to object that receives the domain parameters.
pPublicKey	Pointer to public key.

Return value

≥ 0 Success.
< 0 Error.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.2.4.20 CRYPTO_DSA_WrPublicKey_PKCS8_DER()

Description

Write a DSA public key wrapped in a PKCS #8 PublicKeyInfo.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_DSA_WrPublicKey_PKCS8_DER(      CRYPTO_BUFFER           * pBuffer,
                                     const CRYPTO_DSA_DOMAIN_PARAS * pParas,
                                     const CRYPTO_DSA_PUBLIC_KEY   * pPublicKey);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pBuffer	Pointer to buffer that receives the DER-encoded public key.
pParas	Pointer to domain parameters.
pPublicKey	Pointer to public key structure.

Return value

≥ 0 Success.
< 0 Failure.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.2.4.21 CRYPTO_DSA_WrPublicKey_PKCS8_PEM()

Description

Write a DSA public key wrapped in a PKCS #8 PublicKeyInfo.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_DSA_WrPublicKey_PKCS8_PEM(      CRYPTO_BUFFER            * pBuffer,
                                     const CRYPTO_DSA_DOMAIN_PARAS  * pDomainParas,
                                     const CRYPTO_DSA_PUBLIC_KEY    * pPublicKey,
                                           CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT       * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pBuffer	Pointer to buffer that receives the PEM-encoded public key.
pDomainParas	Pointer to domain parameters.
pPublicKey	Pointer to public key structure.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

≥ 0 Success.
< 0 Failure.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.2.4.22 CRYPTO_DSA_WrPublicKey_SEGGER()

Description

Write DSA public key to buffer in SEGGER format.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_DSA_WrPublicKey_SEGGER(      CRYPTO_BUFFER           * pBuffer,
                                  const CRYPTO_DSA_DOMAIN_PARAS * pDomainParas,
                                  const CRYPTO_DSA_PUBLIC_KEY   * pPublicKey);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pBuffer	Pointer to buffer that receives the key.
pDomainParas	Pointer to domain parameters.
pPublicKey	Pointer to public key.

Return value

≥ 0 Success.
< 0 Failure.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.2.4.23 CRYPTO_DSA_WrPublicKey_CRYPTO()

Description

Write DSA public key declaration.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_DSA_WrPublicKey_CRYPTO(      CRYPTO_BUFFER          * pBuffer,
                                  const CRYPTO_DSA_PUBLIC_KEY * pPublicKey,
                                  const char                  * sPrefix,
                                        unsigned                Flags);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pBuffer	Pointer to buffer to write to.
pPublicKey	Pointer to DSA public key.
sPrefix	Pointer to name of declared C object.
Flags	Format flags.

Return value

≥ 0 Success.
< 0 Failure.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.2.4.24 CRYPTO_DSA_RdSignature_SEGGER()

Description

Read the external form of a DSA signature from the TLV, validate each field, and write them to the signature structure.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_DSA_RdSignature_SEGGER(CRYPTO_TLV           * pTLV,
                                  CRYPTO_DSA_SIGNATURE * pSignature);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pTLV	Pointer to TLV containing the signature.
pSignature	Pointer to signature.

Return value

≥ 0 Success.
< 0 Failure.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.2.4.25 CRYPTO_DSA_RdSignature_DER()

Description

Read the external form of a DSA signature from the TLV, validate each field, and write them to the signature structure.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_DSA_RdSignature_DER(CRYPTO_TLV           * pTLV,
                               CRYPTO_DSA_SIGNATURE * pSignature);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pTLV	Pointer to TLV containing the DER signature.
pSignature	Pointer to signature.

Return value

≥ 0 Success.
< 0 Failure.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.2.4.26 CRYPTO_DSA_WrSignature_DER()

Description

Write a DSA signature to the buffer.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_DSA_WrSignature_DER(      CRYPTO_BUFFER        * pBuffer,
                               const CRYPTO_DSA_SIGNATURE * pSignature);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pBuffer	Pointer to buffer that receives the signature.
pSignature	Pointer to signature to encode.

Return value

≥ 0 Success.
< 0 Failure.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.2.4.27 CRYPTO_DSA_WrSignature_SEGGER()

Description

Write DSA signature, SEGGER format.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_DSA_WrSignature_SEGGER(      CRYPTO_BUFFER        * pBuffer,
                                  const CRYPTO_DSA_SIGNATURE * pSignature);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pBuffer	Pointer to buffer that receives the signature.
pSignature	Pointer to signature.

Return value

≥ 0 Success.
< 0 Failure.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.2.4.28 CRYPTO_DSA_WrSignature_CRYPTO()

Description

Write DSA signature initializer, emCrypt format.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_DSA_WrSignature_CRYPTO(      CRYPTO_BUFFER         * pBuffer,
                                  const CRYPTO_DSA_SIGNATURE * pSignature,
                                  const char                 * sPrefix,
                                        unsigned               Flags);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pBuffer	Pointer to buffer to write output to.
pSignature	Pointer to signature to externalize.
sPrefix	Pointer to name of declared C object.
Flags	Formatting flags.

Return value

≥ 0 Success.
< 0 Failure.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.2.5 Message signing and verification

Function	Description
Signing	
CRYPTO_DSA_SignDigest()	Sign a message digest.
CRYPTO_DSA_SHA1_Sign()	Sign message using DSA-SHA-1.
CRYPTO_DSA_SHA224_Sign()	Sign message using DSA-SHA-224.
CRYPTO_DSA_SHA256_Sign()	Sign message using DSA-SHA-256.
CRYPTO_DSA_SHA384_Sign()	Sign message using DSA-SHA-384.
CRYPTO_DSA_SHA512_Sign()	Sign message using DSA-SHA-512.
CRYPTO_DSA_SHA512_224_Sign()	Sign message using DSA-SHA-512/224.
CRYPTO_DSA_SHA512_256_Sign()	Sign message using DSA-SHA-512/256.
CRYPTO_DSA_SHA3_224_Sign()	Sign message using DSA-SHA3-224.
CRYPTO_DSA_SHA3_256_Sign()	Sign message using DSA-SHA3-256.
CRYPTO_DSA_SHA3_384_Sign()	Sign message using DSA-SHA3-384.
CRYPTO_DSA_SHA3_512_Sign()	Sign message using DSA-SHA3-512.
CRYPTO_DSA_SignDigestWithK()	Sign a message using the given DSA domain parameters and private key, and a predetermined value of K, generating a signature.
Deterministic signing	
CRYPTO_DSA_RFC6979_SHA1_Sign()	Sign a message using the given DSA domain parameters and private key, generating a signature using Deterministic DSA to choose K.
CRYPTO_DSA_RFC6979_SHA224_Sign()	Sign a message using the given DSA domain parameters and private key, generating a signature using Deterministic DSA to choose K.
CRYPTO_DSA_RFC6979_SHA256_Sign()	Sign a message using the given DSA domain parameters and private key, generating a signature using Deterministic DSA to choose K.
CRYPTO_DSA_RFC6979_SHA384_Sign()	Sign a message using the given DSA domain parameters and private key, generating a signature using Deterministic DSA to choose K.
CRYPTO_DSA_RFC6979_SHA512_Sign()	Sign a message using the given DSA domain parameters and private key, generating a signature using Deterministic DSA to choose K.
CRYPTO_DSA_RFC6979_SHA512_224_Sign()	Sign a message using the given DSA domain parameters and private key, generating a signature using Deterministic DSA to choose K.
CRYPTO_DSA_RFC6979_SHA512_256_Sign()	Sign a message using the given DSA domain parameters and private key, generating a signature using Deterministic DSA to choose K.
CRYPTO_DSA_RFC6979_SHA3_224_Sign()	Sign a message using the given DSA domain parameters and private key, generat-

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

Function	Description
	ing a signature using Deterministic DSA to choose K.
CRYPTO_DSA_RFC6979_SHA3_256_Sign()	Sign a message using the given DSA domain parameters and private key, generating a signature using Deterministic DSA to choose K.
CRYPTO_DSA_RFC6979_SHA3_384_Sign()	Sign a message using the given DSA domain parameters and private key, generating a signature using Deterministic DSA to choose K.
CRYPTO_DSA_RFC6979_SHA3_512_Sign()	Sign a message using the given DSA domain parameters and private key, generating a signature using Deterministic DSA to choose K.
Verification	
CRYPTO_DSA_IsValidSignature()	Return whether the signature (R, S) is a valid signature.
CRYPTO_DSA_VerifyDigest()	Verify the signature of a message digest using the given DSA domain parameters and public key.
CRYPTO_DSA_SHA1_Verify()	Verify message using DSA-SHA-1.
CRYPTO_DSA_SHA224_Verify()	Verify message using DSA-SHA-224.
CRYPTO_DSA_SHA256_Verify()	Verify message using DSA-SHA-256.
CRYPTO_DSA_SHA384_Verify()	Verify message using DSA-SHA-384.
CRYPTO_DSA_SHA512_Verify()	Verify message using DSA-SHA-512.
CRYPTO_DSA_SHA512_224_Verify()	Verify message using DSA-SHA-512/224.
CRYPTO_DSA_SHA512_256_Verify()	Verify message using DSA-SHA-512/256.
CRYPTO_DSA_SHA3_224_Verify()	Verify message using DSA-SHA3-224.
CRYPTO_DSA_SHA3_256_Verify()	Verify message using DSA-SHA3-256.
CRYPTO_DSA_SHA3_384_Verify()	Verify message using DSA-SHA3-384.
CRYPTO_DSA_SHA3_512_Verify()	Verify message using DSA-SHA3-512.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.2.5.1 CRYPTO_DSA_IsValidSignature()

Description

Return whether the signature (R, S) is a valid signature. Signatures are considered invalid if either R or S components are zero, in which case a new K should be computed and the signature tried again.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_DSA_IsValidSignature(const CRYPTO_DSA_SIGNATURE * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Signature to test.

Return value

Boolean indicating a valid signature.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.2.5.2 CRYPTO_DSA_RFC6979_SHA1_Sign()

Description

Sign a message using the given DSA domain parameters and private key, generating a signature using Deterministic DSA to choose K.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_DSA_RFC6979_SHA1_Sign(const CRYPTO_DSA_DOMAIN_PARAS * pParas,
                                 const CRYPTO_DSA_PRIVATE_KEY  * pKey,
                                 const U8                      * pMessage,
                                       unsigned                  MessageLen,
                                       CRYPTO_DSA_SIGNATURE    * pSignature,
                                       CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT      * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pParas	Pointer to DSA domain parameters.
pKey	Pointer to private key to sign with.
pMessage	Pointer to message to sign.
MessageLen	Octet length of the message to sign.
pSignature	Pointer to object that receives the signature.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

Zero indicates the message cannot be signed, non-zero indicates that it can be signed.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.2.5.3 CRYPTO_DSA_RFC6979_SHA224_Sign()

Description

Sign a message using the given DSA domain parameters and private key, generating a signature using Deterministic DSA to choose K.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_DSA_RFC6979_SHA224_Sign(const CRYPTO_DSA_DOMAIN_PARAS * pParas,
                                   const CRYPTO_DSA_PRIVATE_KEY  * pKey,
                                   const U8                      * pMessage,
                                         unsigned                  MessageLen,
                                         CRYPTO_DSA_SIGNATURE    * pSignature,
                                         CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT      * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pParas	Pointer to DSA domain parameters.
pKey	Pointer to private key to sign with.
pMessage	Pointer to message to sign.
MessageLen	Octet length of the message to sign.
pSignature	Pointer to object that receives the signature.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

Zero indicates the message cannot be signed, non-zero indicates that it can be signed.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.2.5.4 CRYPTO_DSA_RFC6979_SHA256_Sign()

Description

Sign a message using the given DSA domain parameters and private key, generating a signature using Deterministic DSA to choose K.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_DSA_RFC6979_SHA256_Sign(const CRYPTO_DSA_DOMAIN_PARAS * pParas,
                                   const CRYPTO_DSA_PRIVATE_KEY  * pKey,
                                   const U8                      * pMessage,
                                         unsigned                  MessageLen,
                                         CRYPTO_DSA_SIGNATURE    * pSignature,
                                         CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT      * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pParas	Pointer to DSA domain parameters.
pKey	Pointer to private key to sign with.
pMessage	Pointer to message to sign.
MessageLen	Octet length of the message to sign.
pSignature	Pointer to object that receives the signature.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

Zero indicates the message cannot be signed, non-zero indicates that it can be signed.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.2.5.5 CRYPTO_DSA_RFC6979_SHA384_Sign()

Description

Sign a message using the given DSA domain parameters and private key, generating a signature using Deterministic DSA to choose K.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_DSA_RFC6979_SHA384_Sign(const CRYPTO_DSA_DOMAIN_PARAS * pParas,
                                   const CRYPTO_DSA_PRIVATE_KEY  * pKey,
                                   const U8                      * pMessage,
                                         unsigned                  MessageLen,
                                         CRYPTO_DSA_SIGNATURE    * pSignature,
                                         CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT      * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pParas	Pointer to DSA domain parameters.
pKey	Pointer to private key to sign with.
pMessage	Pointer to message to sign.
MessageLen	Octet length of the message to sign.
pSignature	Pointer to object that receives the signature.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

Zero indicates the message cannot be signed, non-zero indicates that it can be signed.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.2.5.6 CRYPTO_DSA_RFC6979_SHA512_Sign()

Description

Sign a message using the given DSA domain parameters and private key, generating a signature using Deterministic DSA to choose K.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_DSA_RFC6979_SHA512_Sign(const CRYPTO_DSA_DOMAIN_PARAS * pParas,
                                   const CRYPTO_DSA_PRIVATE_KEY  * pKey,
                                   const U8                      * pMessage,
                                         unsigned                  MessageLen,
                                         CRYPTO_DSA_SIGNATURE    * pSignature,
                                         CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT      * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pParas	Pointer to DSA domain parameters.
pKey	Pointer to private key to sign with.
pMessage	Pointer to message to sign.
MessageLen	Octet length of the message to sign.
pSignature	Pointer to object that receives the signature.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

Zero indicates the message cannot be signed, non-zero indicates that it can be signed.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.2.5.7 CRYPTO_DSA_RFC6979_SHA512_224_Sign()

Description

Sign a message using the given DSA domain parameters and private key, generating a signature using Deterministic DSA to choose K.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_DSA_RFC6979_SHA512_224_Sign(const CRYPTO_DSA_DOMAIN_PARAS * pParas,
                                       const CRYPTO_DSA_PRIVATE_KEY  * pKey,
                                       const U8                      * pMessage,
                                             unsigned                  MessageLen,
                                             CRYPTO_DSA_SIGNATURE    * pSignature,
                                             CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT      * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pParas	Pointer to DSA domain parameters.
pKey	Pointer to private key to sign with.
pMessage	Pointer to message to sign.
MessageLen	Octet length of the message to sign.
pSignature	Pointer to object that receives the signature.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

Zero indicates the message cannot be signed, non-zero indicates that it can be signed.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.2.5.8 CRYPTO_DSA_RFC6979_SHA512_256_Sign()

Description

Sign a message using the given DSA domain parameters and private key, generating a signature using Deterministic DSA to choose K.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_DSA_RFC6979_SHA512_256_Sign(const CRYPTO_DSA_DOMAIN_PARAS * pParas,
                                       const CRYPTO_DSA_PRIVATE_KEY  * pKey,
                                       const U8                      * pMessage,
                                             unsigned                  MessageLen,
                                             CRYPTO_DSA_SIGNATURE    * pSignature,
                                             CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT      * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pParas	Pointer to DSA domain parameters.
pKey	Pointer to private key to sign with.
pMessage	Pointer to message to sign.
MessageLen	Octet length of the message to sign.
pSignature	Pointer to object that receives the signature.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

Zero indicates the message cannot be signed, non-zero indicates that it can be signed.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.2.5.9 CRYPTO_DSA_RFC6979_SHA3_224_Sign()

Description

Sign a message using the given DSA domain parameters and private key, generating a signature using Deterministic DSA to choose K.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_DSA_RFC6979_SHA3_224_Sign(const CRYPTO_DSA_DOMAIN_PARAS * pParas,
                                     const CRYPTO_DSA_PRIVATE_KEY  * pKey,
                                     const U8                      * pMessage,
                                           unsigned                  MessageLen,
                                           CRYPTO_DSA_SIGNATURE    * pSignature,
                                           CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT      * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pParas	Pointer to DSA domain parameters.
pKey	Pointer to private key to sign with.
pMessage	Pointer to message to sign.
MessageLen	Octet length of the message to sign.
pSignature	Pointer to object that receives the signature.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

Zero indicates the message cannot be signed, non-zero indicates that it can be signed.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.2.5.10 CRYPTO_DSA_RFC6979_SHA3_256_Sign()

Description

Sign a message using the given DSA domain parameters and private key, generating a signature using Deterministic DSA to choose K.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_DSA_RFC6979_SHA3_256_Sign(const CRYPTO_DSA_DOMAIN_PARAS * pParas,
                                     const CRYPTO_DSA_PRIVATE_KEY  * pKey,
                                     const U8                      * pMessage,
                                           unsigned                  MessageLen,
                                           CRYPTO_DSA_SIGNATURE    * pSignature,
                                           CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT      * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pParas	Pointer to DSA domain parameters.
pKey	Pointer to private key to sign with.
pMessage	Pointer to message to sign.
MessageLen	Octet length of the message to sign.
pSignature	Pointer to object that receives the signature.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

Zero indicates the message cannot be signed, non-zero indicates that it can be signed.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.2.5.11 CRYPTO_DSA_RFC6979_SHA3_384_Sign()

Description

Sign a message using the given DSA domain parameters and private key, generating a signature using Deterministic DSA to choose K.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_DSA_RFC6979_SHA3_384_Sign(const CRYPTO_DSA_DOMAIN_PARAS * pParas,
                                     const CRYPTO_DSA_PRIVATE_KEY  * pKey,
                                     const U8                      * pMessage,
                                           unsigned                  MessageLen,
                                           CRYPTO_DSA_SIGNATURE    * pSignature,
                                           CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT      * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pParas	Pointer to DSA domain parameters.
pKey	Pointer to private key to sign with.
pMessage	Pointer to message to sign.
MessageLen	Octet length of the message to sign.
pSignature	Pointer to object that receives the signature.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

Zero indicates the message cannot be signed, non-zero indicates that it can be signed.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.2.5.12 CRYPTO_DSA_RFC6979_SHA3_512_Sign()

Description

Sign a message using the given DSA domain parameters and private key, generating a signature using Deterministic DSA to choose K.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_DSA_RFC6979_SHA3_512_Sign(const CRYPTO_DSA_DOMAIN_PARAS * pParas,
                                     const CRYPTO_DSA_PRIVATE_KEY  * pKey,
                                     const U8                      * pMessage,
                                           unsigned                  MessageLen,
                                           CRYPTO_DSA_SIGNATURE    * pSignature,
                                           CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT      * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pParas	Pointer to DSA domain parameters.
pKey	Pointer to private key to sign with.
pMessage	Pointer to message to sign.
MessageLen	Octet length of the message to sign.
pSignature	Pointer to object that receives the signature.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

Zero indicates the message cannot be signed, non-zero indicates that it can be signed.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.2.5.13 CRYPTO_DSA_SHA1_Sign()

Description

Sign message using DSA-SHA-1.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_DSA_SHA1_Sign(const CRYPTO_DSA_DOMAIN_PARAS * pParas,
                         const CRYPTO_DSA_PRIVATE_KEY  * pKey,
                         const U8                      * pMessage,
                               unsigned                  MessageLen,
                               CRYPTO_DSA_SIGNATURE    * pSignature,
                               CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT      * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pParas	Pointer to group parameters.
pKey	Pointer to user’s private key for signing.
pMessage	Pointer to message to sign.
MessageLen	Octet length of the message to sign.
pSignature	Pointer to object that receives the signature.
pMem	Pointer to memory allocator context for temporary storage.

Return value

≥ 0 Success.
< 0 Processing error.

Additional information

Computes the SHA-1 digest over the message and signs the message given the DSA domain parameters and private key to sign with.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.2.5.14 CRYPTO_DSA_SHA224_Sign()

Description

Sign message using DSA-SHA-224.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_DSA_SHA224_Sign(const CRYPTO_DSA_DOMAIN_PARAS * pParas,
                           const CRYPTO_DSA_PRIVATE_KEY  * pKey,
                           const U8                      * pMessage,
                                 unsigned                  MessageLen,
                                 CRYPTO_DSA_SIGNATURE    * pSignature,
                                 CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT      * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pParas	Pointer to group parameters.
pKey	Pointer to user's private key for signing.
pMessage	Pointer to message to sign.
MessageLen	Octet length of the message to sign.
pSignature	Pointer to object that receives the signature.
pMem	Pointer to memory allocator context for temporary storage.

Return value

≥ 0 Success.
< 0 Processing error.

Additional information

Computes the SHA-224 digest over the message and signs the message given the DSA domain parameters and private key to sign with.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.2.5.15 CRYPTO_DSA_SHA256_Sign()

Description

Sign message using DSA-SHA-256.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_DSA_SHA256_Sign(const CRYPTO_DSA_DOMAIN_PARAS * pParas,
                           const CRYPTO_DSA_PRIVATE_KEY  * pKey,
                           const U8                      * pMessage,
                                 unsigned                  MessageLen,
                                 CRYPTO_DSA_SIGNATURE    * pSignature,
                                 CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT      * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pParas	Pointer to group parameters.
pKey	Pointer to user’s private key for signing.
pMessage	Pointer to message to sign.
MessageLen	Octet length of the message to sign.
pSignature	Pointer to object that receives the signature.
pMem	Pointer to memory allocator context for temporary storage.

Return value

≥ 0 Success.
< 0 Processing error.

Additional information

Computes the SHA-256 digest over the message and signs the message given the DSA domain parameters and private key to sign with.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.2.5.16 CRYPTO_DSA_SHA384_Sign()

Description

Sign message using DSA-SHA-384.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_DSA_SHA384_Sign(const CRYPTO_DSA_DOMAIN_PARAS * pParas,
                           const CRYPTO_DSA_PRIVATE_KEY  * pKey,
                           const U8                      * pMessage,
                                 unsigned                  MessageLen,
                                 CRYPTO_DSA_SIGNATURE    * pSignature,
                                 CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT      * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pParas	Pointer to group parameters.
pKey	Pointer to user’s private key for signing.
pMessage	Pointer to message to sign.
MessageLen	Octet length of the message to sign.
pSignature	Pointer to object that receives the signature.
pMem	Pointer to memory allocator context for temporary storage.

Return value

≥ 0 Success.
< 0 Processing error.

Additional information

Computes the SHA-384 digest over the message and signs the message given the DSA domain parameters and private key to sign with.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.2.5.17 CRYPTO_DSA_SHA512_Sign()

Description

Sign message using DSA-SHA-512.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_DSA_SHA512_Sign(const CRYPTO_DSA_DOMAIN_PARAS * pParas,
                           const CRYPTO_DSA_PRIVATE_KEY  * pKey,
                           const U8                      * pMessage,
                                 unsigned                  MessageLen,
                                 CRYPTO_DSA_SIGNATURE    * pSignature,
                                 CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT      * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pParas	Pointer to group parameters.
pKey	Pointer to user's private key for signing.
pMessage	Pointer to message to sign.
MessageLen	Octet length of the message to sign.
pSignature	Pointer to object that receives the signature.
pMem	Pointer to memory allocator context for temporary storage.

Return value

≥ 0 Success.
< 0 Processing error.

Additional information

Computes the SHA-512 digest over the message and signs the message given the DSA domain parameters and private key to sign with.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.2.5.18 CRYPTO_DSA_SHA512_224_Sign()

Description

Sign message using DSA-SHA-512/224.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_DSA_SHA512_224_Sign(const CRYPTO_DSA_DOMAIN_PARAS * pParas,
                               const CRYPTO_DSA_PRIVATE_KEY  * pKey,
                               const U8                      * pMessage,
                                     unsigned                  MessageLen,
                                     CRYPTO_DSA_SIGNATURE    * pSignature,
                                     CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT      * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pParas	Pointer to group parameters.
pKey	Pointer to user’s private key for signing.
pMessage	Pointer to message to sign.
MessageLen	Octet length of the message to sign.
pSignature	Pointer to object that receives the signature.
pMem	Pointer to memory allocator context for temporary storage.

Return value

≥ 0 Success.
< 0 Processing error.

Additional information

Computes the SHA-512/224 digest over the message and signs the message given the DSA domain parameters and private key to sign with.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.2.5.19 CRYPTO_DSA_SHA512_256_Sign()

Description

Sign message using DSA-SHA-512/256.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_DSA_SHA512_256_Sign(const CRYPTO_DSA_DOMAIN_PARAS * pParas,
                               const CRYPTO_DSA_PRIVATE_KEY  * pKey,
                               const U8                      * pMessage,
                                     unsigned                  MessageLen,
                                     CRYPTO_DSA_SIGNATURE    * pSignature,
                                     CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT      * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pParas	Pointer to group parameters.
pKey	Pointer to user’s private key for signing.
pMessage	Pointer to message to sign.
MessageLen	Octet length of the message to sign.
pSignature	Pointer to object that receives the signature.
pMem	Pointer to memory allocator context for temporary storage.

Return value

≥ 0 Success.
< 0 Processing error.

Additional information

Computes the SHA-512/256 digest over the message and signs the message given the DSA domain parameters and private key to sign with.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.2.5.20 CRYPTO_DSA_SHA3_224_Sign()

Description

Sign message using DSA-SHA3-224.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_DSA_SHA3_224_Sign(const CRYPTO_DSA_DOMAIN_PARAS * pParas,
                             const CRYPTO_DSA_PRIVATE_KEY  * pKey,
                             const U8                      * pMessage,
                                   unsigned                  MessageLen,
                                   CRYPTO_DSA_SIGNATURE    * pSignature,
                                   CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT      * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pParas	Pointer to group parameters.
pKey	Pointer to user’s private key for signing.
pMessage	Pointer to message to sign.
MessageLen	Octet length of the message to sign.
pSignature	Pointer to object that receives the signature.
pMem	Pointer to memory allocator context for temporary storage.

Return value

≥ 0 Success.
< 0 Processing error.

Additional information

Computes the SHA3-224 digest over the message and signs the message given the DSA domain parameters and private key to sign with.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.2.5.21 CRYPTO_DSA_SHA3_256_Sign()

Description

Sign message using DSA-SHA3-256.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_DSA_SHA3_256_Sign(const CRYPTO_DSA_DOMAIN_PARAS * pParas,
                             const CRYPTO_DSA_PRIVATE_KEY  * pKey,
                             const U8                      * pMessage,
                                   unsigned                  MessageLen,
                                   CRYPTO_DSA_SIGNATURE    * pSignature,
                                   CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT      * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pParas	Pointer to group parameters.
pKey	Pointer to user’s private key for signing.
pMessage	Pointer to message to sign.
MessageLen	Octet length of the message to sign.
pSignature	Pointer to object that receives the signature.
pMem	Pointer to memory allocator context for temporary storage.

Return value

≥ 0 Success.
< 0 Processing error.

Additional information

Computes the SHA3-256 digest over the message and signs the message given the DSA domain parameters and private key to sign with.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.2.5.22 CRYPTO_DSA_SHA3_384_Sign()

Description

Sign message using DSA-SHA3-384.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_DSA_SHA3_384_Sign(const CRYPTO_DSA_DOMAIN_PARAS * pParas,
                             const CRYPTO_DSA_PRIVATE_KEY  * pKey,
                             const U8                      * pMessage,
                                   unsigned                  MessageLen,
                                   CRYPTO_DSA_SIGNATURE    * pSignature,
                                   CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT      * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pParas	Pointer to group parameters.
pKey	Pointer to user's private key for signing.
pMessage	Pointer to message to sign.
MessageLen	Octet length of the message to sign.
pSignature	Pointer to object that receives the signature.
pMem	Pointer to memory allocator context for temporary storage.

Return value

≥ 0 Success.
< 0 Processing error.

Additional information

Computes the SHA3-384 digest over the message and signs the message given the DSA domain parameters and private key to sign with.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.2.5.23 CRYPTO_DSA_SHA3_512_Sign()

Description

Sign message using DSA-SHA3-512.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_DSA_SHA3_512_Sign(const CRYPTO_DSA_DOMAIN_PARAS * pParas,
                             const CRYPTO_DSA_PRIVATE_KEY  * pKey,
                             const U8                      * pMessage,
                                   unsigned                  MessageLen,
                                   CRYPTO_DSA_SIGNATURE    * pSignature,
                                   CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT      * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pParas	Pointer to group parameters.
pKey	Pointer to user’s private key for signing.
pMessage	Pointer to message to sign.
MessageLen	Octet length of the message to sign.
pSignature	Pointer to object that receives the signature.
pMem	Pointer to memory allocator context for temporary storage.

Return value

≥ 0 Success.
< 0 Processing error.

Additional information

Computes the SHA3-512 digest over the message and signs the message given the DSA domain parameters and private key to sign with.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.2.5.24 CRYPTO_DSA_SignDigest()

Description

Sign a message digest. This uses the given DSA domain parameters and private key to sign the digest and generate a signature.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_DSA_SignDigest(const CRYPTO_DSA_DOMAIN_PARAS * pParams,
                          const CRYPTO_DSA_PRIVATE_KEY  * pKey,
                          const U8                      * pDigest,
                                unsigned                  DigestLen,
                                CRYPTO_DSA_SIGNATURE    * pSignature,
                                CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT      * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pParams	DSA domain parameters.
pKey	User's DSA private key for signing.
pDigest	Pointer to digest octet string.
DigestLen	Octet length of the digest octet string.
pSignature	Pointer to object that receives the signature.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0	Processing error.
≥ 0	Success.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.2.5.25 CRYPTO_DSA_SignDigestWithK()

Description

Sign a message using the given DSA domain parameters and private key, and a predetermined value of K, generating a signature. This is primarily of use when running the DSA test vectors or when you compute K deterministically from the message, such as in [RFC6979].

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_DSA_SignDigestWithK(const CRYPTO_DSA_DOMAIN_PARAS * pParams,
                               const CRYPTO_DSA_PRIVATE_KEY  * pKey,
                               const U8                      * pDigest,
                                     unsigned                  DigestLen,
                               const CRYPTO_MPI              * pK,
                                     CRYPTO_DSA_SIGNATURE    * pSignature,
                                     CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT      * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pParams	DSA domain parameters.
pKey	User's private key for signing.
pDigest	Pointer to digest octet string.
DigestLen	Octet length of the digest octet string.
pK	Secret K value to use when signing.
pSignature	Generated signature of digest.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0	Processing error.
= 0	Processing complete but no valid signature generated — S, R, or both are zero and the caller should generate a new K.
> 0	Success — the computed signature is valid for the given K with both S and R nonzero.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.2.5.26 CRYPTO_DSA_VerifyDigest()

Description

Verify the signature of a message digest using the given DSA domain parameters and public key.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_DSA_VerifyDigest(const CRYPTO_DSA_DOMAIN_PARAS * pParams,
                            const CRYPTO_DSA_PUBLIC_KEY   * pKey,
                            const U8                      * pDigest,
                                  unsigned                  DigestLen,
                            const CRYPTO_DSA_SIGNATURE    * pSignature,
                                  CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT      * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pParams	DSA domain parameters.
pKey	User's public key.
pDigest	Pointer to digest octet string.
DigestLen	Octet length of the digest octet string.
pSignature	Signature to verify.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0	Processing error verifying digest. 0 - Processing successful, signature is not verified.
> 0	Processing successful, signature is verified.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.2.5.27 CRYPTO_DSA_SHA1_Verify()

Description

Verify message using DSA-SHA-1.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_DSA_SHA1_Verify(const CRYPTO_DSA_DOMAIN_PARAS * pParas,
                           const CRYPTO_DSA_PUBLIC_KEY   * pKey,
                           const U8                      * pMessage,
                                 unsigned                  MessageLen,
                           const CRYPTO_DSA_SIGNATURE    * pSignature,
                                 CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT      * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pParas	Pointer to group parameters.
pKey	Pointer to user's private key for signing.
pMessage	Pointer to message to sign.
MessageLen	Octet length of the message to sign.
pSignature	Pointer to object that receives the signature.
pMem	Pointer to memory allocator context for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0	Processing error verifying digest. 0 - Processing successful, signature is not verified.
> 0	Processing successful, signature is verified.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.2.5.28 CRYPTO_DSA_SHA224_Verify()

Description

Verify message using DSA-SHA-224.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_DSA_SHA224_Verify(const CRYPTO_DSA_DOMAIN_PARAS * pParas,
                             const CRYPTO_DSA_PUBLIC_KEY   * pKey,
                             const U8                      * pMessage,
                                   unsigned                  MessageLen,
                             const CRYPTO_DSA_SIGNATURE    * pSignature,
                                   CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT      * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pParas	Pointer to group parameters.
pKey	Pointer to user’s private key for signing.
pMessage	Pointer to message to sign.
MessageLen	Octet length of the message to sign.
pSignature	Pointer to object that receives the signature.
pMem	Pointer to memory allocator context for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0	Processing error verifying digest. 0 - Processing successful, signature is not verified.
> 0	Processing successful, signature is verified.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.2.5.29 CRYPTO_DSA_SHA256_Verify()

Description

Verify message using DSA-SHA-256.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_DSA_SHA256_Verify(const CRYPTO_DSA_DOMAIN_PARAS * pParas,
                             const CRYPTO_DSA_PUBLIC_KEY   * pKey,
                             const U8                      * pMessage,
                                   unsigned                  MessageLen,
                             const CRYPTO_DSA_SIGNATURE    * pSignature,
                                   CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT      * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pParas	Pointer to group parameters.
pKey	Pointer to user’s private key for signing.
pMessage	Pointer to message to sign.
MessageLen	Octet length of the message to sign.
pSignature	Pointer to object that receives the signature.
pMem	Pointer to memory allocator context for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0	Processing error verifying digest. 0 - Processing successful, signature is not verified.
> 0	Processing successful, signature is verified.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.2.5.30 CRYPTO_DSA_SHA384_Verify()

Description

Verify message using DSA-SHA-384.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_DSA_SHA384_Verify(const CRYPTO_DSA_DOMAIN_PARAS * pParas,
                             const CRYPTO_DSA_PUBLIC_KEY   * pKey,
                             const U8                      * pMessage,
                                   unsigned                  MessageLen,
                             const CRYPTO_DSA_SIGNATURE    * pSignature,
                                   CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT      * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pParas	Pointer to group parameters.
pKey	Pointer to user’s private key for signing.
pMessage	Pointer to message to sign.
MessageLen	Octet length of the message to sign.
pSignature	Pointer to object that receives the signature.
pMem	Pointer to memory allocator context for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0	Processing error verifying digest. 0 - Processing successful, signature is not verified.
> 0	Processing successful, signature is verified.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.2.5.31 CRYPTO_DSA_SHA512_Verify()

Description

Verify message using DSA-SHA-512.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_DSA_SHA512_Verify(const CRYPTO_DSA_DOMAIN_PARAS * pParas,
                             const CRYPTO_DSA_PUBLIC_KEY   * pKey,
                             const U8                      * pMessage,
                                   unsigned                  MessageLen,
                             const CRYPTO_DSA_SIGNATURE    * pSignature,
                                   CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT      * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pParas	Pointer to group parameters.
pKey	Pointer to user’s private key for signing.
pMessage	Pointer to message to sign.
MessageLen	Octet length of the message to sign.
pSignature	Pointer to object that receives the signature.
pMem	Pointer to memory allocator context for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0	Processing error verifying digest. 0 - Processing successful, signature is not verified.
> 0	Processing successful, signature is verified.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.2.5.32 CRYPTO_DSA_SHA512_224_Verify()

Description

Verify message using DSA-SHA-512/224.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_DSA_SHA512_224_Verify(const CRYPTO_DSA_DOMAIN_PARAS * pParas,
                                 const CRYPTO_DSA_PUBLIC_KEY   * pKey,
                                 const U8                      * pMessage,
                                       unsigned                  MessageLen,
                                 const CRYPTO_DSA_SIGNATURE    * pSignature,
                                       CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT      * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pParas	Pointer to group parameters.
pKey	Pointer to user's private key for signing.
pMessage	Pointer to message to sign.
MessageLen	Octet length of the message to sign.
pSignature	Pointer to object that receives the signature.
pMem	Pointer to memory allocator context for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0	Processing error verifying digest. 0 - Processing successful, signature is not verified.
> 0	Processing successful, signature is verified.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.2.5.33 CRYPTO_DSA_SHA512_256_Verify()

Description

Verify message using DSA-SHA-512/256.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_DSA_SHA512_256_Verify(const CRYPTO_DSA_DOMAIN_PARAS * pParas,
                                 const CRYPTO_DSA_PUBLIC_KEY   * pKey,
                                 const U8                      * pMessage,
                                       unsigned                  MessageLen,
                                 const CRYPTO_DSA_SIGNATURE    * pSignature,
                                       CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT      * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pParas	Pointer to group parameters.
pKey	Pointer to user’s private key for signing.
pMessage	Pointer to message to sign.
MessageLen	Octet length of the message to sign.
pSignature	Pointer to object that receives the signature.
pMem	Pointer to memory allocator context for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0	Processing error verifying digest. 0 - Processing successful, signature is not verified.
> 0	Processing successful, signature is verified.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.2.5.34 CRYPTO_DSA_SHA3_224_Verify()

Description

Verify message using DSA-SHA3-224.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_DSA_SHA3_224_Verify(const CRYPTO_DSA_DOMAIN_PARAS * pParas,
                               const CRYPTO_DSA_PUBLIC_KEY   * pKey,
                               const U8                      * pMessage,
                                     unsigned                  MessageLen,
                               const CRYPTO_DSA_SIGNATURE    * pSignature,
                                     CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT      * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pParas	Pointer to group parameters.
pKey	Pointer to user's private key for signing.
pMessage	Pointer to message to sign.
MessageLen	Octet length of the message to sign.
pSignature	Pointer to object that receives the signature.
pMem	Pointer to memory allocator context for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0	Processing error verifying digest. 0 - Processing successful, signature is not verified.
> 0	Processing successful, signature is verified.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.2.5.35 CRYPTO_DSA_SHA3_256_Verify()

Description

Verify message using DSA-SHA3-256.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_DSA_SHA3_256_Verify(const CRYPTO_DSA_DOMAIN_PARAS * pParas,
                               const CRYPTO_DSA_PUBLIC_KEY   * pKey,
                               const U8                      * pMessage,
                                     unsigned                  MessageLen,
                               const CRYPTO_DSA_SIGNATURE    * pSignature,
                                     CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT      * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pParas	Pointer to group parameters.
pKey	Pointer to user's private key for signing.
pMessage	Pointer to message to sign.
MessageLen	Octet length of the message to sign.
pSignature	Pointer to object that receives the signature.
pMem	Pointer to memory allocator context for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0	Processing error verifying digest. 0 - Processing successful, signature is not verified.
> 0	Processing successful, signature is verified.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.2.5.36 CRYPTO_DSA_SHA3_384_Verify()

Description

Verify message using DSA-SHA3-384.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_DSA_SHA3_384_Verify(const CRYPTO_DSA_DOMAIN_PARAS * pParas,
                               const CRYPTO_DSA_PUBLIC_KEY   * pKey,
                               const U8                      * pMessage,
                                     unsigned                  MessageLen,
                               const CRYPTO_DSA_SIGNATURE    * pSignature,
                                     CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT      * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pParas	Pointer to group parameters.
pKey	Pointer to user's private key for signing.
pMessage	Pointer to message to sign.
MessageLen	Octet length of the message to sign.
pSignature	Pointer to object that receives the signature.
pMem	Pointer to memory allocator context for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0	Processing error verifying digest. 0 - Processing successful, signature is not verified.
> 0	Processing successful, signature is verified.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.2.5.37 CRYPTO_DSA_SHA3_512_Verify()

Description

Verify message using DSA-SHA3-512.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_DSA_SHA3_512_Verify(const CRYPTO_DSA_DOMAIN_PARAS * pParas,
                               const CRYPTO_DSA_PUBLIC_KEY   * pKey,
                               const U8                      * pMessage,
                                     unsigned                  MessageLen,
                               const CRYPTO_DSA_SIGNATURE    * pSignature,
                                     CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT      * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pParas	Pointer to group parameters.
pKey	Pointer to user's private key for signing.
pMessage	Pointer to message to sign.
MessageLen	Octet length of the message to sign.
pSignature	Pointer to object that receives the signature.
pMem	Pointer to memory allocator context for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0	Processing error verifying digest. 0 - Processing successful, signature is not verified.
> 0	Processing successful, signature is verified.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.2.6 Self-test API

The following table lists the DSA self-test API functions.

Function	Description
CRYPTO_DSA_SEGGER_SelfTest()	Run DSA self tests from SEGGER.
CRYPTO_DSA_SHA1_CAVS_SelfTest()	Run CAVS DSA signature verification vectors.
CRYPTO_DSA_SHA224_CAVS_SelfTest()	Run CAVS DSA signature verification vectors.
CRYPTO_DSA_SHA256_CAVS_SelfTest()	Run CAVS DSA signature verification vectors.
CRYPTO_DSA_SHA384_CAVS_SelfTest()	Run CAVS DSA signature verification vectors.
CRYPTO_DSA_SHA512_CAVS_SelfTest()	Run CAVS DSA signature verification vectors.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.2.6.1 CRYPTO_DSA_SEGGER_SelfTest()

Description

Run DSA self tests from SEGGER.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_DSA_SEGGER_SelfTest(const CRYPTO_SELFTEST_API * pAPI,
                                      CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT  * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pAPI	Pointer to self-test API.
pMem	Pointer to memory allocator for temporary storage.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.2.6.2 CRYPTO_DSA_SHA1_CAVS_SelfTest()

Description

Run CAVS DSA signature verification vectors.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_DSA_SHA1_CAVS_SelfTest(const CRYPTO_SELFTEST_API * pAPI,
                                   CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT  * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pAPI	Pointer to self-test API.
pMem	Pointer to memory allocator to use for temporary storage.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.2.6.3 CRYPTO_DSA_SHA224_CAVS_SelfTest()

Description

Run CAVS DSA signature verification vectors.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_DSA_SHA224_CAVS_SelfTest(const CRYPTO_SELFTEST_API * pAPI,
                                     CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT  * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pAPI	Pointer to self-test API.
pMem	Pointer to memory allocator to use for temporary storage.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.2.6.4 CRYPTO_DSA_SHA256_CAVS_SelfTest()

Description

Run CAVS DSA signature verification vectors.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_DSA_SHA256_CAVS_SelfTest(const CRYPTO_SELFTEST_API * pAPI,
                                     CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT  * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pAPI	Pointer to self-test API.
pMem	Pointer to memory allocator to use for temporary storage.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.2.6.5 CRYPTO_DSA_SHA384_CAVS_SelfTest()

Description

Run CAVS DSA signature verification vectors.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_DSA_SHA384_CAVS_SelfTest(const CRYPTO_SELFTEST_API * pAPI,
                                     CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT  * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pAPI	Pointer to self-test API.
pMem	Pointer to memory allocator to use for temporary storage.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.2.6.6 CRYPTO_DSA_SHA512_CAVS_SelfTest()

Description

Run CAVS DSA signature verification vectors.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_DSA_SHA512_CAVS_SelfTest(const CRYPTO_SELFTEST_API * pAPI,
                                     CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT  * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pAPI	Pointer to self-test API.
pMem	Pointer to memory allocator to use for temporary storage.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.3 ECDSA

11.3.1 Introduction

An ECDSA key pair consists of a private key (which can be used to create signatures) and a public key (which can be used to verify signatures).

ECDSA keys

An ECDSA private key is just an octet string, but has to be provided as an object of type CRYPTO_ECDSA_PRIVATE_KEY to the API functions. It is stored as a multiprecision integer in the CRYPTO_ECDSA_PRIVATE_KEY object.

The ECDSA public key has to be provided as an object of type CRYPTO_ECDSA_PUBLIC_KEY to the API functions. It consists of two octet strings (coordinates x and y of an elliptic curve point), which are stored as multiprecision integers internally.

In most cases, the keys are not available as objects of these types in the application. Therefore, the application has to load the keys into a CRYPTO_ECDSA_PUBLIC_KEY or CRYPTO_ECDSA_PRIVATE_KEY object, respectively, before they can be used by cryptographic functions. This can be done using the multiprecision integer function described in *Format conversion* on page 2955. Alternatively, keys can also be loaded from various data exchange formats, such as PEM and DER, as described in *Input/Output* on page 2460. Depending on the format in which the private key is available, an appropriate conversion function can be chosen. See the examples below.

ECDSA signatures

An ECDSA signature consists of two octet strings (called R and S) and is stored as multiprecision integers in an object of type CRYPTO_ECDSA_SIGNATURE to be used by the API functions. In most cases the signature needs to be converted by the application. This can be done using the multiprecision integer function described in *Format conversion* on page 2955. See the examples below.

Example (ECDSA signing)

```
const U8 Key[] = { 0x66, 0xee, 0xc9, 0x0a, 0x05, 0x15, 0xc42, ..., 0x87 };

CRYPTO_ECDSA_PRIVATE_KEY PrivateKey;
CRYPTO_ECDSA_SIGNATURE   Signature;
U8                       SigR[24];
U8                       SigS[24];
//
// Load private key
//
CRYPTO_ECDSA_InitPrivateKey(&PrivateKey, &MemContext);
if (CRYPTO_MPI_LoadBytes(&PrivateKey.X, Key, sizeof(Key)) < 0) {
  // handle error
}
//
// Sign message
//
CRYPTO_ECDSA_InitSignature(&Signature, &MemContext);
r = CRYPTO_ECDSA_SHA1_Sign(&CRYPTO_EC_Curve_P192, &PrivateKey,
                           pMessage, MessageLen, &Signature, &MemContext);
if (r < 0) {
  // handle error
}
//
// Store signature to SigR, SigS
//
CRYPTO_MPI_StoreBytes(&Signature.R, SigR, sizeof(SigR));
CRYPTO_MPI_StoreBytes(&Signature.S, SigS, sizeof(SigS));
```

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

For an explanation of the memory context `MemContext` refer to *Dynamic memory usage* on page 29.

Example (ECDSA verify)

```
const U8 KeyX[] = { 0x18, 0xcc, 0xee, 0xed, 0xc2, 0xdf, 0x74, ..., 0x2a };
const U8 KeyY[] = { 0x86, 0x5f, 0xe0, 0xa9, 0x25, 0x34, 0xa4, ..., 0xd9 };

CRYPTO_ECDSA_PUBLIC_KEY  PublicKey;
CRYPTO_ECDSA_SIGNATURE   Signature;
U8                       SigR[24];
U8                       SigS[24];
//
// Load public key
//
CRYPTO_ECDSA_InitPublicKey(&PublicKey, &MemContext);
if (CRYPTO_MPI_LoadBytes(&PublicKey.Y.X, KeyX, sizeof(KeyX)) < 0 ||
    CRYPTO_MPI_LoadBytes(&PublicKey.Y.Y, KeyY, sizeof(KeyY)) < 0) {
  // handle error
}
//
// Load signature from SigR, SigS
//
CRYPTO_ECDSA_InitSignature(&Signature, &MemContext);
if (CRYPTO_MPI_LoadBytes(&Signature.R, SigR, sizeof(SigR)) < 0 ||
    CRYPTO_MPI_LoadBytes(&Signature.S, SigS, sizeof(SigS)) < 0) {
  // handle error
}
//
// Verify signature
//
r = CRYPTO_ECDSA_SHA1_Verify(&CRYPTO_EC_Curve_P192, &PublicKey,
                             pMessage, MessageLen, &Signature, &MemContext);
if (r < 0) {
  // handle error
}
if (r == 0) {
  // bad signature
} else {
  // verification successful
}
```

For an explanation of the memory context `MemContext` refer to *Dynamic memory usage* on page 29.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.3.2 Configuration

Default

```
#define CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_ECDSA_MULTIPLY              SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_BALANCED
```

Override

To define a non-default value, define the macro in `CRYPTO_Conf.h`.

Description

The ECDSA signature verification step can be accelerated by using Twin point scalar multiplication. The usage of this faster multiplication is controlled by the optimization goal configuration. Refer to *Optimization goals* on page 36 for general guidance on optimization goals.

This algorithm implements the following levels of optimization:

Optimization goal	Description
`SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SIZE_MIN`, `SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SIZE_SMALL`, `SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SIZE`	Simple point multiplication is used
`SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_BALANCED`, `SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED`, `SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED_HIGH`, `SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED_MAX`	Twin point multiplication is used

Memory footprint

The following table lists the approximate memory footprint of each configuration.

Optimization Goal	ROM (KB)	RAM (KB)
`SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SIZE_MIN`	6.56	0.00
`SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SIZE_SMALL`	6.56	0.00
`SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SIZE`	6.56	0.00
`SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_BALANCED`	7.29	0.00
`SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED`	7.29	0.00
`SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED_HIGH`	7.29	0.00
`SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED_MAX`	7.29	0.00

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.3.3 Data types

Type	Description
CRYPTO_ECDSA_PRIVATE_KEY	ECDH or ECDSA private key.
CRYPTO_ECDSA_PUBLIC_KEY	ECDH or ECDSA public key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.3.3.1 CRYPTO_ECDSA_PRIVATE_KEY

Description

ECDH or ECDSA private key.

Type definition

```
typedef struct {
  CRYPTO_MPI                X;
  const CRYPTO_EC_CURVE   * pCurve;
} CRYPTO_ECDSA_PRIVATE_KEY;
```

Structure members

Member	Description
X	Private key, scalar
pCurve	Elliptic curve domain

Additional information

The public key corresponding to the private key is not stored within the private key. This value can be calculated from the private key and the curve using `CRYPTO_ECDSA_CalcPublicKey()`.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.3.3.2 CRYPTO_ECDSA_PUBLIC_KEY

Description

ECDH or ECDSA public key.

Type definition

```
typedef struct {
  CRYPTO_EC_POINT           Y;
  const CRYPTO_EC_CURVE   * pCurve;
} CRYPTO_ECDSA_PUBLIC_KEY;
```

Structure members

Member	Description
Y	Public key, point on curve
pCurve	Elliptic curve domain

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.3.4 Management

The following table lists the ECDSA key management API.

Function	Description
CRYPTO_ECDSA_InitPublicKey()	Initialize public key for use.
CRYPTO_ECDSA_InitPrivateKey()	Initialize private key for use.
CRYPTO_ECDSA_InitSignature()	Initialize signature for use.
CRYPTO_ECDSA_KillPublicKey()	Zero all data relating to the ECDSA public key and reclaim storage.
CRYPTO_ECDSA_KillPrivateKey()	Zero all data relating to the ECDSA private key and reclaim storage.
CRYPTO_ECDSA_KillSignature()	Zero all data relating to the DSA signature and reclaim storage.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.3.4.1 CRYPTO_ECDSA_InitPrivateKey()

Description

Initialize private key for use.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_ECDSA_InitPrivateKey(CRYPTO_ECDSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pSelf,
                                 CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT       * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Private key to initialize.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.3.4.2 CRYPTO_ECDSA_InitPublicKey()

Description

Initialize public key for use.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_ECDSA_InitPublicKey(CRYPTO_ECDSA_PUBLIC_KEY * pSelf,
                                CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT      * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Public key to initialize.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.3.4.3 CRYPTO_ECDSA_InitSignature()

Description

Initialize signature for use.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_ECDSA_InitSignature(CRYPTO_ECDSA_SIGNATURE * pSelf,
                                CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT     * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Signature to initialize.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.3.4.4 CRYPTO_ECDSA_KillPrivateKey()

Description

Zero all data relating to the ECDSA private key and reclaim storage.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_ECDSA_KillPrivateKey(CRYPTO_ECDSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Private key to clear.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.3.4.5 CRYPTO_ECDSA_KillPublicKey()

Description

Zero all data relating to the ECDSA public key and reclaim storage.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_ECDSA_KillPublicKey(CRYPTO_ECDSA_PUBLIC_KEY * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Public key to clear.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.3.4.6 CRYPTO_ECDSA_KillSignature()

Description

Zero all data relating to the DSA signature and reclaim storage.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_ECDSA_KillSignature(CRYPTO_ECDSA_SIGNATURE * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Signature to clear.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.3.5 Key generation

The following table lists the ECDSA key generation API.

Function	Description
CRYPTO_ECDSA_GenKeys()	Generate user ECDSA public and private keys for a given set of ECDSA domain parameters.
CRYPTO_ECDSA_CalcPublicKey()	Calculate ECDSA public key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.3.5.1 CRYPTO_ECDSA_GenKeys()

Description

Generate user ECDSA public and private keys for a given set of ECDSA domain parameters.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_ECDSA_GenKeys(const CRYPTO_EC_CURVE           * pCurve,
                         CRYPTO_ECDSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pPrivateKey,
                         CRYPTO_ECDSA_PUBLIC_KEY  * pPublicKey,
                         CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT       * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pCurve	Pointer to curve.
pPrivateKey	Generated user private key.
pPublicKey	Generated user public key.
pMem	Pointer to temporary storage allocator context.

Return value

< 0 Error status indication.
≥ 0 Success.

Additional information

As this function only supports curves with cofactor 1, there is no requirement to use cofactor multiplication to avoid small subgroup attacks at all. NIST and Brainpool curves have cofactor 1.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.3.5.2 CRYPTO_ECDSA_CalcPublicKey()

Description

Calculate ECDSA public key.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_ECDSA_CalcPublicKey(      CRYPTO_ECDSA_PUBLIC_KEY  * pPublicKey,
                               const CRYPTO_ECDSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pPrivateKey,
                                     CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT       * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pPublicKey	Pointer to object that receives the ECDSA public key.
pPrivateKey	Pointer to ECDSA private key.
pMem	Pointer to temporary storage allocator context.

Return value

< 0 Error status indication.
≥ 0 Success.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.3.5.3 CRYPTO_ECDSA_QueryValidPublicKey()

Description

Query if public key is valid.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_ECDSA_QueryValidPublicKey(const CRYPTO_ECDSA_PUBLIC_KEY * pPublicKey,
                                     CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT      * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pPublicKey	Pointer to object that receives the ECDSA public key.
pMem	Pointer to temporary storage allocator context.

Return value

< 0 Processing error.
≥ 0 Success, public key is valid.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.3.6 Input/output

Function	Description
CRYPTO_ECDSA_RdPublicKey_PKCS8_DER()	Read the external form of an EC public key from the TLV, validate each field, and write them to the public key.
CRYPTO_ECDSA_RdPublicKey_PKCS8_PEM()	Read the external form of an EC public key from the TLV, validate each field, and write them to the public key.
CRYPTO_ECDSA_RdPublicKey_SEGGER()	Read the external form of an ECDSA public key from the TLV, validate each field, and write them to the public key.
CRYPTO_ECDSA_WrPublicKey_PKCS8_DER()	Write a public key in PKCS #8 format.
CRYPTO_ECDSA_WrPublicKey_PKCS8_PEM()	Writes ECDSA public key to buffer in PEM format.
CRYPTO_ECDSA_WrPublicKey_JWK()	Writes ECDSA public key to buffer in JSON Web Key (JWK) format.
CRYPTO_ECDSA_WrPublicKey_SEGGER()	Write ECDSA public key to buffer in SEGGER format.
CRYPTO_ECDSA_WrPublicKey_CRYPTO()	Write ECDSA public key, emCrypt format.
CRYPTO_ECDSA_RdPrivateKey_SEC1_DER()	Read an EC private key in SEC 1 ECPrivateKey DER format.
CRYPTO_ECDSA_RdPrivateKey_SEC1_PEM()	Read an ECDSA private key, PEM-encoded SEC1 ECPrivateKey format.
CRYPTO_ECDSA_RdPrivateKey_PKCS8_DER()	Read the external form of an EC private key from the TLV, validate each field, and write them to the private key.
CRYPTO_ECDSA_RdPrivateKey_PKCS8_PEM()	Read an ECDSA private key, PEM-encoded PKCS #8 format.
CRYPTO_ECDSA_RdPrivateKey_PKCS8_SEC1_DER()	Read the external form of an EC private key from the TLV in, SEC 1 or PKCS #8 format, validate each field, and write them to the private key.
CRYPTO_ECDSA_RdEncPrivateKey_PKCS8_PEM()	Parse the private key from a PKCS #8 encrypted private key with key algorithm ECDSA.
CRYPTO_ECDSA_RdPrivateKey_SEGGER()	Read the external form of an ECDSA private key from pTLV, validate each field, and write them to the private key.
CRYPTO_ECDSA_WrPrivateKey_SEC1_DER()	Write an EC private key in SEC 1 ECPrivateKey DER format.
CRYPTO_ECDSA_WrPrivateKey_SEC1_PEM()	Writes ECDSA private key to buffer in PEM format.
CRYPTO_ECDSA_WrPrivateKey_PKCS8_DER()	Write an ECDSA private key wrapped in a PKCS #8 PrivateKeyInfo.
CRYPTO_ECDSA_WrPrivateKey_PKCS8_PEM()	Write ECDSA private key to buffer in PEM format.
CRYPTO_ECDSA_WrEncPrivateKey_PKCS8_PEM()	Write encrypted ECDSA private key to buffer in PEM format.
CRYPTO_ECDSA_WrPrivateKey_JWK()	Writes ECDSA private key to buffer in JSON Web Key (JWK) format.
CRYPTO_ECDSA_WrPrivateKey_SEGGER()	Write ECDSA private key, SEGGER format.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

Function	Description
CRYPTO_ECDSA_WrPrivateKey_CRYPTO()	Write ECDSA private key, emCrypt format.
CRYPTO_ECDSA_RdSignature_DER()	Read the external form of an ECDSA signature from the TLV, validate each field, and write them to the signature key.
CRYPTO_ECDSA_RdSignature_SEGGER()	Read the external form of an ECDSA signature from the TLV, validate each field, and write them to the signature key.
CRYPTO_ECDSA_WrSignature_DER()	Write an Ecdsa-Sig-Value to the buffer.
CRYPTO_ECDSA_WrSignature_CRYPTO()	Write ECDSA signature initializer, emCrypt format.
CRYPTO_ECDSA_WrSignature_SEGGER()	Write ECDSA signature, SEGGER format.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.3.6.1 CRYPTO_ECDSA_RdPublicKey_PKCS8_DER()

Description

Read the external form of an EC public key from the TLV, validate each field, and write them to the public key.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_ECDSA_RdPublicKey_PKCS8_DER(CRYPTO_TLV              * pTLV,
                                       CRYPTO_ECDSA_PUBLIC_KEY * pPublicKey,
                                       CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT      * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pTLV	Pointer to TLV containing the public key.
pPublicKey	Pointer to public key that receives the decoded public key.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

≥ 0 Success.
< 0 Processing error.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.3.6.2 CRYPTO_ECDSA_RdPublicKey_PKCS8_PEM()

Description

Read the external form of an EC public key from the TLV, validate each field, and write them to the public key.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_ECDSA_RdPublicKey_PKCS8_PEM(CRYPTO_TLV              * pTLV,
                                       CRYPTO_ECDSA_PUBLIC_KEY * pPublicKey,
                                       CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT      * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pTLV	Pointer to TLV containing the public key.
pPublicKey	Pointer to public key that receives the decoded public key.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

≥ 0 Success.
< 0 Processing error.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.3.6.3 CRYPTO_ECDSA_RdPublicKey_SEGGER()

Description

Read the external form of an ECDSA public key from the TLV, validate each field, and write them to the public key.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_ECDSA_RdPublicKey_SEGGER(CRYPTO_TLV             * pTLV,
                                    CRYPTO_ECDSA_PUBLIC_KEY * pPublicKey);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pTLV	Pointer to TLV containing the public key.
pPublicKey	Pointer to public key.

Return value

≥ 0 Success.
< 0 Failure.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.3.6.4 CRYPTO_ECDSA_WrPublicKey_PKCS8_DER()

Description

Write a public key in PKCS #8 format.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_ECDSA_WrPublicKey_PKCS8_DER(      CRYPTO_BUFFER           * pBuffer,
                                       const CRYPTO_ECDSA_PUBLIC_KEY * pPublicKey);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pBuffer	Pointer to TLV containing the public key.
pPublicKey	Pointer to public key that receives the decoded public key.

Return value

≥ 0 Success.
< 0 Processing error.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.3.6.5 CRYPTO_ECDSA_WrPublicKey_PKCS8_PEM()

Description

Writes ECDSA public key to buffer in PEM format.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_ECDSA_WrPublicKey_PKCS8_PEM(      CRYPTO_BUFFER           * pBuffer,
                                       const CRYPTO_ECDSA_PUBLIC_KEY * pPublicKey,
                                             CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT      * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pBuffer	Pointer to buffer that receives the key.
pPublicKey	Pointer to public key.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

≥ 0 Success.
< 0 Failure.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.3.6.6 CRYPTO_ECDSA_WrPublicKey_JWK()

Description

Writes ECDSA public key to buffer in JSON Web Key (JWK) format.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_ECDSA_WrPublicKey_JWK(      CRYPTO_BUFFER           * pBuffer,
                                 const CRYPTO_ECDSA_PUBLIC_KEY * pPublicKey);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pBuffer	Pointer to buffer that receives the key.
pPublicKey	Pointer to public key.

Return value

≥ 0 Success.
< 0 Failure.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.3.6.7 CRYPTO_ECDSA_WrPublicKey_SEGGER()

Description

Write ECDSA public key to buffer in SEGGER format.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_ECDSA_WrPublicKey_SEGGER(      CRYPTO_BUFFER           * pBuffer,
                                    const CRYPTO_ECDSA_PUBLIC_KEY * pPublicKey);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pBuffer	Pointer to buffer that receives the key.
pPublicKey	Pointer to public key.

Return value

≥ 0 Success.
< 0 Failure.

Additional information

Only supports keys on the following curves: P-192 (secp192r1), P-224 (secp224r1), P-384 (secp384r1), P-521 (secp521r1)

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.3.6.8 CRYPTO_ECDSA_WrPublicKey_CRYPTO()

Description

Write ECDSA public key, emCrypt format.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_ECDSA_WrPublicKey_CRYPTO(      CRYPTO_BUFFER           * pBuffer,
                                    const CRYPTO_ECDSA_PUBLIC_KEY * pPublicKey,
                                    const char                    * sPrefix,
                                          unsigned                  Flags);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pBuffer	Pointer to buffer to write to.
pPublicKey	Pointer to public key.
sPrefix	Pointer to name of declared C object.
Flags	Formatting flags.

Return value

≥ 0 Success.
< 0 Failure.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.3.6.9 CRYPTO_ECDSA_RdPrivateKey_SEC1_DER()

Description

Read an EC private key in SEC 1 ECPrivateKey DER format.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_ECDSA_RdPrivateKey_SEC1_DER
                                    (       CRYPTO_TLV                * pPDU,
                                            CRYPTO_ECDSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pPrivateKey,
                                     const CRYPTO_TLV                * pPKParas);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pPDU	The TLV containing the X.509 private key in DER format.
pPrivateKey	Pointer to initialized private key structure that receives the EC private key, or NULL. Any existing content in the key is erased.
pPKParas	Pointer to the TLV containing external private key parameters (which can be empty), or NULL if none. This is provided because the parameters in the ECPrivateKey structure are optional.

Return value

≥ 0 EC private key correctly decoded.
< 0 Error decoding the EC private key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.3.6.10 CRYPTO_ECDSA_RdPrivateKey_SEC1_PEM()

Description

Read an ECDSA private key, PEM-encoded SEC1 ECPrivateKey format.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_ECDSA_RdPrivateKey_SEC1_PEM(CRYPTO_TLV               * pTLV,
                                       CRYPTO_ECDSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pPrivateKey,
                                       CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT       * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pTLV	Pointer to TLV containing the private key.
pPrivateKey	Pointer to private key.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

≥ 0 Success.
< 0 Failure.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.3.6.11 CRYPTO_ECDSA_RdPrivateKey_PKCS8_DER()

Description

Read the external form of an EC private key from the TLV, validate each field, and write them to the private key.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_ECDSA_RdPrivateKey_PKCS8_DER(CRYPTO_TLV               * pTLV,
                                        CRYPTO_ECDSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pPrivateKey);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pTLV	Pointer to TLV containing the private key.
pPrivateKey	Pointer to private key that receives the decoded private key.

Return value

≥ 0 Success.
< 0 Processing error.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.3.6.12 CRYPTO_ECDSA_RdPrivateKey_PKCS8_PEM()

Description

Read an ECDSA private key, PEM-encoded PKCS #8 format.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_ECDSA_RdPrivateKey_PKCS8_PEM(CRYPTO_TLV                * pTLV,
                                        CRYPTO_ECDSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pPrivateKey,
                                        CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT       * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pTLV	Pointer to TLV containing the private key.
pPrivateKey	Pointer to private key.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

≥ 0 Success.
< 0 Failure.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.3.6.13 CRYPTO_ECDSA_RdPrivateKey_PKCS8_SEC1_DER()

Description

Read the external form of an EC private key from the TLV in, SEC 1 or PKCS #8 format, validate each field, and write them to the private key.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_ECDSA_RdPrivateKey_PKCS8_SEC1_DER
                                    (       CRYPTO_TLV                * pTLV,
                                            CRYPTO_ECDSA_PRIVATE_KEY  * pPrivateKey,
                                     const  CRYPTO_TLV                * pPKParas);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pTLV	Pointer to TLV containing the private key.
pPrivateKey	Pointer to initialized private key structure that receives the EC private key, or NULL. Any existing content in the key is erased.
pPKParas	Pointer to the TLV containing external private key parameters (which can be empty), or NULL if none. This is provided because the parameters in the ECPrivateKey structure are optional.

Return value

≥ 0 Success.
< 0 Processing error.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.3.6.14 CRYPTO_ECDSA_RdEncPrivateKey_PKCS8_PEM()

Description

Parse the private key from a PKCS #8 encrypted private key with key algorithm ECDSA.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_ECDSA_RdEncPrivateKey_PKCS8_PEM
                                    (       CRYPTO_TLV                * pTLV,
                                            CRYPTO_ECDSA_PRIVATE_KEY  * pPrivateKey,
                                            CRYPTO_ECDSA_PUBLIC_KEY   * pPublicKey,
                                     const  CRYPTO_ENC_PARAS          * pEncParas,
                                            CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT        * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pTLV	Pointer to the TLV containing the encrypted private key structure.
pPrivateKey	Pointer to object that receives the decrypted private key.
pPublicKey	Pointer to object that receives the public key, if available. May be NULL.
pEncParas	Pointer to object containing the encryption parameters.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

≥ 0 OK.
< 0 Error.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.3.6.15 CRYPTO_ECDSA_RdPrivateKey_SEGGER()

Description

Read the external form of an ECDSA private key from pTLV, validate each field, and write them to the private key.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_ECDSA_RdPrivateKey_SEGGER(CRYPTO_TLV               * pTLV,
                                     CRYPTO_ECDSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pPrivateKey);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pTLV	Pointer to TLV containing the private key.
pPrivateKey	Pointer to private key.

Return value

≥ 0 Success.
< 0 Failure.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.3.6.16 CRYPTO_ECDSA_WrPrivateKey_SEC1_DER()

Description

Write an EC private key in SEC 1 ECPrivateKey DER format.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_ECDSA_WrPrivateKey_SEC1_DER
                                    (      CRYPTO_BUFFER            * pBuffer,
                                     const CRYPTO_ECDSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pPrivateKey);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pBuffer	Pointer to buffer that receives the DER-encoded private key.
pPrivateKey	Pointer to private key.

Return value

≥ 0 Success.
< 0 Failure.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.3.6.17 CRYPTO_ECDSA_WrPrivateKey_SEC1_PEM()

Description

Writes ECDSA private key to buffer in PEM format.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_ECDSA_WrPrivateKey_SEC1_PEM
                                    (       CRYPTO_BUFFER             * pBuffer,
                                     const CRYPTO_ECDSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pPrivateKey,
                                           CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT        * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pBuffer	Pointer to buffer that receives the key.
pPrivateKey	Pointer to private key.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

≥ 0 Success.
< 0 Failure.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.3.6.18 CRYPTO_ECDSA_WrPrivateKey_PKCS8_DER()

Description

Write an ECDSA private key wrapped in a PKCS #8 PrivateKeyInfo.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_ECDSA_WrPrivateKey_PKCS8_DER
                                    (      CRYPTO_BUFFER            * pBuffer,
                                     const CRYPTO_ECDSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pPrivateKey);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pBuffer	Pointer to buffer that receives the DER-encoded private key.
pPrivateKey	Pointer to private key structure.

Return value

≥ 0 Success.
< 0 Failure.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.3.6.19 CRYPTO_ECDSA_WrPrivateKey_PKCS8_PEM()

Description

Write ECDSA private key to buffer in PEM format.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_ECDSA_WrPrivateKey_PKCS8_PEM
                                    (       CRYPTO_BUFFER             * pBuffer,
                                     const CRYPTO_ECDSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pPrivateKey,
                                           CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT        * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pBuffer	Pointer to buffer that receives the key.
pPrivateKey	Pointer to private key.
pMem	Pointer to allocator that provides temporary storage.

Return value

≥ 0 Success.
< 0 Failure.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.3.6.20 CRYPTO_ECDSA_WrEncPrivateKey_PKCS8_PEM()

Description

Write encrypted ECDSA private key to buffer in PEM format.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_ECDSA_WrEncPrivateKey_PKCS8_PEM
                                    (       CRYPTO_BUFFER             * pBuffer,
                                     const CRYPTO_ECDSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pPrivateKey,
                                     const CRYPTO_ECDSA_PUBLIC_KEY  * pPublicKey,
                                     const CRYPTO_ENC_PARAS         * pEncParas,
                                           CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT       * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pBuffer	Pointer to buffer that receives the key.
pPrivateKey	Pointer to private key.
pPublicKey	Pointer to public key. May be NULL.
pEncParas	Pointer to object containing the encryption parameters.
pMem	Pointer to allocator that provides temporary storage.

Return value

≥ 0 Success.
< 0 Failure.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.3.6.21 CRYPTO_ECDSA_WrPrivateKey_JWK()

Description

Writes ECDSA private key to buffer in JSON Web Key (JWK) format.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_ECDSA_WrPrivateKey_JWK(      CRYPTO_BUFFER             * pBuffer,
                                  const CRYPTO_ECDSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pPrivateKey,
                                        CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT       * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pBuffer	Pointer to buffer that receives the key.
pPrivateKey	Pointer to private key.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

≥ 0 Success.
< 0 Failure.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.3.6.22 CRYPTO_ECDSA_WrPrivateKey_SEGGER()

Description

Write ECDSA private key, SEGGER format.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_ECDSA_WrPrivateKey_SEGGER(      CRYPTO_BUFFER            * pBuffer,
                                     const CRYPTO_ECDSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pPrivateKey);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pBuffer	Pointer to buffer that receives the key.
pPrivateKey	Pointer to private key.

Return value

≥ 0 Success.
< 0 Failure.

Additional information

Only supports keys on the following curves: P-192 (secp192r1), P-224 (secp224r1), P-384 (secp384r1), P-521 (secp521r1)

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.3.6.23 CRYPTO_ECDSA_WrPrivateKey_CRYPTO()

Description

Write ECDSA private key, emCrypt format.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_ECDSA_WrPrivateKey_CRYPTO(      CRYPTO_BUFFER             * pBuffer,
                                     const CRYPTO_ECDSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pPrivateKey,
                                     const char                     * sPrefix,
                                           unsigned                   Flags);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pBuffer	Pointer to buffer to write to.
pPrivateKey	Pointer to private key.
sPrefix	Pointer to name of declared C object.
Flags	Formatting flags.

Return value

≥ 0 Success.
< 0 Failure.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.3.6.24 CRYPTO_ECDSA_RdSignature_DER()

Description

Read the external form of an ECDSA signature from the TLV, validate each field, and write them to the signature key.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_ECDSA_RdSignature_DER(CRYPTO_TLV             * pTLV,
                                 CRYPTO_ECDSA_SIGNATURE * pSignature);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pTLV	Pointer to TLV containing the DER signature.
pSignature	Pointer to signature.

Return value

≥ 0 Success.
< 0 Failure.

Additional information

The TLV remains open after reading the signature.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.3.6.25 CRYPTO_ECDSA_RdSignature_SEGGER()

Description

Read the external form of an ECDSA signature from the TLV, validate each field, and write them to the signature key.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_ECDSA_RdSignature_SEGGER(CRYPTO_TLV             * pTLV,
                                    CRYPTO_ECDSA_SIGNATURE * pSignature);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pTLV	Pointer to TLV containing the signature.
pSignature	Pointer to signature.

Return value

≥ 0 Success.
< 0 Failure.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.3.6.26 CRYPTO_ECDSA_WrSignature_DER()

Description

Write an Ecdsa-Sig-Value to the buffer.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_ECDSA_WrSignature_DER(      CRYPTO_BUFFER           * pBuffer,
                                 const CRYPTO_ECDSA_SIGNATURE * pSignature);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pBuffer	Pointer to buffer that receives the signature.
pSignature	Pointer to signature to encode.

Return value

≥ 0 Success.
< 0 Failure.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.3.6.27 CRYPTO_ECDSA_WrSignature_CRYPTO()

Description

Write ECDSA signature initializer, emCrypt format.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_ECDSA_WrSignature_CRYPTO(      CRYPTO_BUFFER           * pBuffer,
                                    const CRYPTO_ECDSA_SIGNATURE * pSignature,
                                    const char                   * sPrefix,
                                          unsigned                 Flags);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pBuffer	Pointer to buffer to write output to.
pSignature	Pointer to signature to externalize.
sPrefix	Pointer to name of declared C object.
Flags	Formatting flags.

Return value

≥ 0 Success.
< 0 Failure.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.3.6.28 CRYPTO_ECDSA_WrSignature_SEGGER()

Description

Write ECDSA signature, SEGGER format.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_ECDSA_WrSignature_SEGGER(      CRYPTO_BUFFER           * pBuffer,
                                    const CRYPTO_ECDSA_SIGNATURE * pSignature);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pBuffer	Pointer to buffer that receives the signature.
pSignature	Pointer to signature.

Return value

≥ 0 Success.
< 0 Failure.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.3.7 Message signing and verification

The following table lists the ECDSA message signing and verification API.

Function	Description
Signing	
CRYPTO_ECDSA_SHA1_Sign()	Sign a message using the given ECDSA-SHA-1.
CRYPTO_ECDSA_SHA224_Sign()	Sign a message using the given ECDSA-SHA-224.
CRYPTO_ECDSA_SHA256_Sign()	Sign a message using the given ECDSA-SHA-256.
CRYPTO_ECDSA_SHA384_Sign()	Sign a message using the given ECDSA-SHA-384.
CRYPTO_ECDSA_SHA512_Sign()	Sign a message using the given ECDSA-SHA-512.
CRYPTO_ECDSA_SHA512_224_Sign()	Sign a message using the given ECDSA-SHA-512/224.
CRYPTO_ECDSA_SHA512_256_Sign()	Sign a message using the given ECDSA-SHA-512/256.
CRYPTO_ECDSA_SHA3_224_Sign()	Sign a message using the given ECDSA-SHA3-224.
CRYPTO_ECDSA_SHA3_256_Sign()	Sign a message using the given ECDSA-SHA3-256.
CRYPTO_ECDSA_SHA3_384_Sign()	Sign a message using the given ECDSA-SHA3-384.
CRYPTO_ECDSA_SHA3_512_Sign()	Sign a message using the given ECDSA-SHA3-512.
CRYPTO_ECDSA_SignDigest()	Sign a message using the given ECDSA domain parameters and private key, generating a signature.
CRYPTO_ECDSA_SignDigestWithK()	Sign a message using the given ECDSA domain parameters and private key, and a predetermined value of K, generating a signature.
Deterministic signing	
CRYPTO_ECDSA_RFC6979_SHA1_Sign()	Sign a message using the given DSA domain parameters and private key, generating a signature using Deterministic DSA to choose K.
CRYPTO_ECDSA_RFC6979_SHA224_Sign()	Sign a message using the given DSA domain parameters and private key, generating a signature using Deterministic DSA to choose K.
CRYPTO_ECDSA_RFC6979_SHA256_Sign()	Sign a message using the given DSA domain parameters and private key, generating a signature using Deterministic DSA to choose K.
CRYPTO_ECDSA_RFC6979_SHA384_Sign()	Sign a message using the given DSA domain parameters and private key, generating a signature using Deterministic DSA to choose K.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

Function	Description
CRYPTO_ECDSA_RFC6979_SHA512_Sign()	Sign a message using the given DSA domain parameters and private key, generating a signature using Deterministic DSA to choose K.
CRYPTO_ECDSA_RFC6979_SHA512_224_Sign()	Sign a message using the given DSA domain parameters and private key, generating a signature using Deterministic DSA to choose K.
CRYPTO_ECDSA_RFC6979_SHA512_256_Sign()	Sign a message using the given DSA domain parameters and private key, generating a signature using Deterministic DSA to choose K.
CRYPTO_ECDSA_RFC6979_SHA3_224_Sign()	Sign a message using the given DSA domain parameters and private key, generating a signature using Deterministic DSA to choose K.
CRYPTO_ECDSA_RFC6979_SHA3_256_Sign()	Sign a message using the given DSA domain parameters and private key, generating a signature using Deterministic DSA to choose K.
CRYPTO_ECDSA_RFC6979_SHA3_384_Sign()	Sign a message using the given DSA domain parameters and private key, generating a signature using Deterministic DSA to choose K.
CRYPTO_ECDSA_RFC6979_SHA3_512_Sign()	Sign a message using the given DSA domain parameters and private key, generating a signature using Deterministic DSA to choose K.
CRYPTO_ECDSA_RFC6979_SHA1_SignDigest()	Sign a message using the given DSA domain parameters and private key, generating a signature using Deterministic DSA to choose K.
CRYPTO_ECDSA_RFC6979_SHA224_SignDigest()	Sign a message using the given DSA domain parameters and private key, generating a signature using Deterministic DSA to choose K.
CRYPTO_ECDSA_RFC6979_SHA256_SignDigest()	Sign a message using the given DSA domain parameters and private key, generating a signature using Deterministic DSA to choose K.
CRYPTO_ECDSA_RFC6979_SHA384_SignDigest()	Sign a message using the given DSA domain parameters and private key, generating a signature using Deterministic DSA to choose K.
CRYPTO_ECDSA_RFC6979_SHA512_SignDigest()	Sign a message using the given DSA domain parameters and private key, generating a signature using Deterministic DSA to choose K.
CRYPTO_ECDSA_RFC6979_SHA512_224_SignDigest()	Sign a message using the given DSA domain parameters and private key, generating a signature using Deterministic DSA to choose K.
CRYPTO_ECDSA_RFC6979_SHA512_256_SignDigest()	Sign a message using the given DSA domain parameters and private key, generat-

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

Function	Description
	ing a signature using Deterministic DSA to choose K.
CRYPTO_ECDSA_RFC6979_SHA3_224_SignDigest()	Sign a message using the given DSA domain parameters and private key, generating a signature using Deterministic DSA to choose K.
CRYPTO_ECDSA_RFC6979_SHA3_256_SignDigest()	Sign a message using the given DSA domain parameters and private key, generating a signature using Deterministic DSA to choose K.
CRYPTO_ECDSA_RFC6979_SHA3_384_SignDigest()	Sign a message using the given DSA domain parameters and private key, generating a signature using Deterministic DSA to choose K.
CRYPTO_ECDSA_RFC6979_SHA3_512_SignDigest()	Sign a message using the given DSA domain parameters and private key, generating a signature using Deterministic DSA to choose K.
Verification	
CRYPTO_ECDSA_IsValidSignature()	Return whether the signature (R, S) is a valid signature.
CRYPTO_ECDSA_VerifyDigest()	Verify the signature of a message using the given ECDSA domain parameters and public key.
CRYPTO_ECDSA_SHA1_Verify()	Verify the signature of a message using the given ECDSA domain parameters and public key using ECDSA-SHA-1.
CRYPTO_ECDSA_SHA224_Verify()	Verify the signature of a message using the given ECDSA domain parameters and public key using ECDSA-SHA-224.
CRYPTO_ECDSA_SHA256_Verify()	Verify the signature of a message using the given ECDSA domain parameters and public key using ECDSA-SHA-256.
CRYPTO_ECDSA_SHA384_Verify()	Verify the signature of a message using the given ECDSA domain parameters and public key using ECDSA-SHA-384.
CRYPTO_ECDSA_SHA512_Verify()	Verify the signature of a message using the given ECDSA domain parameters and public key using ECDSA-SHA-512.
CRYPTO_ECDSA_SHA512_224_Verify()	Verify the signature of a message using the given ECDSA domain parameters and public key using ECDSA-SHA-512/224.
CRYPTO_ECDSA_SHA512_256_Verify()	Verify the signature of a message using the given ECDSA domain parameters and public key using ECDSA-SHA-512/256.
CRYPTO_ECDSA_SHA3_224_Verify()	Verify the signature of a message using the given ECDSA domain parameters and public key using ECDSA-SHA3-224.
CRYPTO_ECDSA_SHA3_256_Verify()	Verify the signature of a message using the given ECDSA domain parameters and public key using ECDSA-SHA3-256.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

Function	Description
CRYPTO_ECDSA_SHA3_384_Verify()	Verify the signature of a message using the given ECDSA domain parameters and public key using ECDSA-SHA3-384.
CRYPTO_ECDSA_SHA3_512_Verify()	Verify the signature of a message using the given ECDSA domain parameters and public key using ECDSA-SHA3-512.
Deterministic K generation	
CRYPTO_ECDSA_RFC6979_SHA1_GenK()	Generates an acceptable K for signing a message using RFC6979 Deterministic DSA.
CRYPTO_ECDSA_RFC6979_SHA224_GenK()	Generates an acceptable K for signing a message using RFC6979 Deterministic DSA.
CRYPTO_ECDSA_RFC6979_SHA256_GenK()	Generates an acceptable K for signing a message using RFC6979 Deterministic DSA.
CRYPTO_ECDSA_RFC6979_SHA384_GenK()	Generates an acceptable K for signing a message using RFC6979 Deterministic DSA.
CRYPTO_ECDSA_RFC6979_SHA512_GenK()	Generates an acceptable K for signing a message using RFC6979 Deterministic DSA.
CRYPTO_ECDSA_RFC6979_SHA512_224_GenK()	Generates an acceptable K for signing a message using RFC6979 Deterministic DSA.
CRYPTO_ECDSA_RFC6979_SHA512_256_GenK()	Generates an acceptable K for signing a message using RFC6979 Deterministic DSA.
CRYPTO_ECDSA_RFC6979_SHA3_224_GenK()	Generates an acceptable K for signing a message using RFC6979 Deterministic DSA.
CRYPTO_ECDSA_RFC6979_SHA3_256_GenK()	Generates an acceptable K for signing a message using RFC6979 Deterministic DSA.
CRYPTO_ECDSA_RFC6979_SHA3_384_GenK()	Generates an acceptable K for signing a message using RFC6979 Deterministic DSA.
CRYPTO_ECDSA_RFC6979_SHA3_512_GenK()	Generates an acceptable K for signing a message using RFC6979 Deterministic DSA.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.3.7.1 CRYPTO_ECDSA_IsValidSignature()

Description

Return whether the signature (R, S) is a valid signature. Signatures are considered invalid if either R or S components are zero, in which case a new K should be computed and the signature tried again.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_ECDSA_IsValidSignature(const CRYPTO_ECDSA_SIGNATURE * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Signature to test.

Return value

Boolean indicating a valid signature.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.3.7.2 CRYPTO_ECDSA_RFC6979_SHA1_GenK()

Description

Generates an acceptable K for signing a message using RFC6979 Deterministic DSA.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_ECDSA_RFC6979_SHA1_GenK(const CRYPTO_EC_CURVE          * pCurve,
                                   const CRYPTO_ECDSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pKey,
                                   const U8                       * pDigest,
                                         CRYPTO_MPI               * pK,
                                         CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT       * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pCurve	Curve that points are embedded on.
pKey	Private key to sign with.
pDigest	Subject digest to sign.
pK	Generated K.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

Zero indicates the message cannot be signed, non-zero indicates that it can be signed.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.3.7.3 CRYPTO_ECDSA_RFC6979_SHA224_GenK()

Description

Generates an acceptable K for signing a message using RFC6979 Deterministic DSA.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_ECDSA_RFC6979_SHA224_GenK(const CRYPTO_EC_CURVE           * pCurve,
                                     const CRYPTO_ECDSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pKey,
                                     const U8                       * pDigest,
                                           CRYPTO_MPI               * pK,
                                           CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT       * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pCurve	Curve that points are embedded on.
pKey	Private key to sign with.
pDigest	Subject digest to sign.
pK	Generated K.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

Zero indicates the message cannot be signed, non-zero indicates that it can be signed.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.3.7.4 CRYPTO_ECDSA_RFC6979_SHA256_GenK()

Description

Generates an acceptable K for signing a message using RFC6979 Deterministic DSA.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_ECDSA_RFC6979_SHA256_GenK(const CRYPTO_EC_CURVE           * pCurve,
                                     const CRYPTO_ECDSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pKey,
                                     const U8                       * pDigest,
                                           CRYPTO_MPI               * pK,
                                           CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT       * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pCurve	Curve that points are embedded on.
pKey	Private key to sign with.
pDigest	Subject digest to sign.
pK	Generated K.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

Zero indicates the message cannot be signed, non-zero indicates that it can be signed.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.3.7.5 CRYPTO_ECDSA_RFC6979_SHA384_GenK()

Description

Generates an acceptable K for signing a message using RFC6979 Deterministic DSA.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_ECDSA_RFC6979_SHA384_GenK(const CRYPTO_EC_CURVE           * pCurve,
                                     const CRYPTO_ECDSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pKey,
                                     const U8                       * pDigest,
                                           CRYPTO_MPI               * pK,
                                           CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT       * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pCurve	Curve that points are embedded on.
pKey	Private key to sign with.
pDigest	Subject digest to sign.
pK	Generated K.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

Zero indicates the message cannot be signed, non-zero indicates that it can be signed.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.3.7.6 CRYPTO_ECDSA_RFC6979_SHA512_GenK()

Description

Generates an acceptable K for signing a message using RFC6979 Deterministic DSA.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_ECDSA_RFC6979_SHA512_GenK(const CRYPTO_EC_CURVE           * pCurve,
                                     const CRYPTO_ECDSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pKey,
                                     const U8                       * pDigest,
                                           CRYPTO_MPI               * pK,
                                           CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT       * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pCurve	Curve that points are embedded on.
pKey	Private key to sign with.
pDigest	Subject digest to sign.
pK	Generated K.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

Zero indicates the message cannot be signed, non-zero indicates that it can be signed.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.3.7.7 CRYPTO_ECDSA_RFC6979_SHA512_224_GenK()

Description

Generates an acceptable K for signing a message using RFC6979 Deterministic DSA.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_ECDSA_RFC6979_SHA512_224_GenK(const CRYPTO_EC_CURVE           * pCurve,
                                         const CRYPTO_ECDSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pKey,
                                         const U8                       * pDigest,
                                               CRYPTO_MPI               * pK,
                                               CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT       * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pCurve	Curve that points are embedded on.
pKey	Private key to sign with.
pDigest	Subject digest to sign.
pK	Generated K.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

Zero indicates the message cannot be signed, non-zero indicates that it can be signed.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.3.7.8 CRYPTO_ECDSA_RFC6979_SHA512_256_GenK()

Description

Generates an acceptable K for signing a message using RFC6979 Deterministic DSA.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_ECDSA_RFC6979_SHA512_256_GenK(const CRYPTO_EC_CURVE           * pCurve,
                                         const CRYPTO_ECDSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pKey,
                                         const U8                       * pDigest,
                                               CRYPTO_MPI               * pK,
                                               CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT       * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pCurve	Curve that points are embedded on.
pKey	Private key to sign with.
pDigest	Subject digest to sign.
pK	Generated K.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

Zero indicates the message cannot be signed, non-zero indicates that it can be signed.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.3.7.9 CRYPTO_ECDSA_RFC6979_SHA3_224_GenK()

Description

Generates an acceptable K for signing a message using RFC6979 Deterministic DSA.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_ECDSA_RFC6979_SHA3_224_GenK(const CRYPTO_EC_CURVE           * pCurve,
                                       const CRYPTO_ECDSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pKey,
                                       const U8                       * pDigest,
                                             CRYPTO_MPI               * pK,
                                             CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT       * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pCurve	Curve that points are embedded on.
pKey	Private key to sign with.
pDigest	Subject digest to sign.
pK	Generated K.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

Zero indicates the message cannot be signed, non-zero indicates that it can be signed.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.3.7.10 CRYPTO_ECDSA_RFC6979_SHA3_256_GenK()

Description

Generates an acceptable K for signing a message using RFC6979 Deterministic DSA.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_ECDSA_RFC6979_SHA3_256_GenK(const CRYPTO_EC_CURVE           * pCurve,
                                       const CRYPTO_ECDSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pKey,
                                       const U8                       * pDigest,
                                             CRYPTO_MPI               * pK,
                                             CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT       * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pCurve	Curve that points are embedded on.
pKey	Private key to sign with.
pDigest	Subject digest to sign.
pK	Generated K.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

Zero indicates the message cannot be signed, non-zero indicates that it can be signed.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.3.7.11 CRYPTO_ECDSA_RFC6979_SHA3_384_GenK()

Description

Generates an acceptable K for signing a message using RFC6979 Deterministic DSA.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_ECDSA_RFC6979_SHA3_384_GenK(const CRYPTO_EC_CURVE           * pCurve,
                                       const CRYPTO_ECDSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pKey,
                                       const U8                       * pDigest,
                                             CRYPTO_MPI               * pK,
                                             CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT       * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pCurve	Curve that points are embedded on.
pKey	Private key to sign with.
pDigest	Subject digest to sign.
pK	Generated K.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

Zero indicates the message cannot be signed, non-zero indicates that it can be signed.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.3.7.12 CRYPTO_ECDSA_RFC6979_SHA3_512_GenK()

Description

Generates an acceptable K for signing a message using RFC6979 Deterministic DSA.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_ECDSA_RFC6979_SHA3_512_GenK(const CRYPTO_EC_CURVE           * pCurve,
                                       const CRYPTO_ECDSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pKey,
                                       const U8                       * pDigest,
                                             CRYPTO_MPI               * pK,
                                             CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT       * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pCurve	Curve that points are embedded on.
pKey	Private key to sign with.
pDigest	Subject digest to sign.
pK	Generated K.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

Zero indicates the message cannot be signed, non-zero indicates that it can be signed.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.3.7.13 CRYPTO_ECDSA_RFC6979_SHA1_Sign()

Description

Sign a message using the given DSA domain parameters and private key, generating a signature using Deterministic DSA to choose K.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_ECDSA_RFC6979_SHA1_Sign(const CRYPTO_EC_CURVE          * pCurve,
                                   const CRYPTO_ECDSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pKey,
                                   const U8                       * pMessage,
                                         unsigned                   MessageLen,
                                         CRYPTO_ECDSA_SIGNATURE   * pSignature,
                                         CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT       * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pCurve	Curve that points are embedded on.
pKey	Pointer to private key to sign with.
pMessage	Pointer to octet string containing the message to sign.
MessageLen	Octet length of message to sign.
pSignature	Pointer to object that receives the signature.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

Zero indicates the message cannot be signed, non-zero indicates that it can be signed.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.3.7.14 CRYPTO_ECDSA_RFC6979_SHA224_Sign()

Description

Sign a message using the given DSA domain parameters and private key, generating a signature using Deterministic DSA to choose K.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_ECDSA_RFC6979_SHA224_Sign(const CRYPTO_EC_CURVE           * pCurve,
                                     const CRYPTO_ECDSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pKey,
                                     const U8                       * pMessage,
                                           unsigned                   MessageLen,
                                           CRYPTO_ECDSA_SIGNATURE   * pSignature,
                                           CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT       * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pCurve	Curve that points are embedded on.
pKey	Pointer to private key to sign with.
pMessage	Pointer to octet string containing the message to sign.
MessageLen	Octet length of message to sign.
pSignature	Pointer to object that receives the signature.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

Zero indicates the message cannot be signed, non-zero indicates that it can be signed.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.3.7.15 CRYPTO_ECDSA_RFC6979_SHA256_Sign()

Description

Sign a message using the given DSA domain parameters and private key, generating a signature using Deterministic DSA to choose K.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_ECDSA_RFC6979_SHA256_Sign(const CRYPTO_EC_CURVE           * pCurve,
                                     const CRYPTO_ECDSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pKey,
                                     const U8                       * pMessage,
                                           unsigned                   MessageLen,
                                           CRYPTO_ECDSA_SIGNATURE   * pSignature,
                                           CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT       * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pCurve	Curve that points are embedded on.
pKey	Pointer to private key to sign with.
pMessage	Pointer to octet string containing the message to sign.
MessageLen	Octet length of message to sign.
pSignature	Pointer to object that receives the signature.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

Zero indicates the message cannot be signed, non-zero indicates that it can be signed.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.3.7.16 CRYPTO_ECDSA_RFC6979_SHA384_Sign()

Description

Sign a message using the given DSA domain parameters and private key, generating a signature using Deterministic DSA to choose K.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_ECDSA_RFC6979_SHA384_Sign(const CRYPTO_EC_CURVE           * pCurve,
                                     const CRYPTO_ECDSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pKey,
                                     const U8                       * pMessage,
                                           unsigned                   MessageLen,
                                           CRYPTO_ECDSA_SIGNATURE   * pSignature,
                                           CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT       * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pCurve	Curve that points are embedded on.
pKey	Pointer to private key to sign with.
pMessage	Pointer to octet string containing the message to sign.
MessageLen	Octet length of message to sign.
pSignature	Pointer to object that receives the signature.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

Zero indicates the message cannot be signed, non-zero indicates that it can be signed.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.3.7.17 CRYPTO_ECDSA_RFC6979_SHA512_Sign()

Description

Sign a message using the given DSA domain parameters and private key, generating a signature using Deterministic DSA to choose K.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_ECDSA_RFC6979_SHA512_Sign(const CRYPTO_EC_CURVE           * pCurve,
                                     const CRYPTO_ECDSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pKey,
                                     const U8                       * pMessage,
                                           unsigned                   MessageLen,
                                           CRYPTO_ECDSA_SIGNATURE   * pSignature,
                                           CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT       * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pCurve	Curve that points are embedded on.
pKey	Pointer to private key to sign with.
pMessage	Pointer to octet string containing the message to sign.
MessageLen	Octet length of message to sign.
pSignature	Pointer to object that receives the signature.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

Zero indicates the message cannot be signed, non-zero indicates that it can be signed.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.3.7.18 CRYPTO_ECDSA_RFC6979_SHA512_224_Sign()

Description

Sign a message using the given DSA domain parameters and private key, generating a signature using Deterministic DSA to choose K.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_ECDSA_RFC6979_SHA512_224_Sign
                                    (const CRYPTO_EC_CURVE           * pCurve,
                                     const CRYPTO_ECDSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pKey,
                                     const U8                       * pMessage,
                                           unsigned                   MessageLen,
                                           CRYPTO_ECDSA_SIGNATURE   * pSignature,
                                           CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT       * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pCurve	Curve that points are embedded on.
pKey	Pointer to private key to sign with.
pMessage	Pointer to octet string containing the message to sign.
MessageLen	Octet length of message to sign.
pSignature	Pointer to object that receives the signature.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

Zero indicates the message cannot be signed, non-zero indicates that it can be signed.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.3.7.19 CRYPTO_ECDSA_RFC6979_SHA512_256_Sign()

Description

Sign a message using the given DSA domain parameters and private key, generating a signature using Deterministic DSA to choose K.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_ECDSA_RFC6979_SHA512_256_Sign
                                    (const CRYPTO_EC_CURVE           * pCurve,
                                     const CRYPTO_ECDSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pKey,
                                     const U8                       * pMessage,
                                           unsigned                   MessageLen,
                                           CRYPTO_ECDSA_SIGNATURE   * pSignature,
                                           CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT       * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pCurve	Curve that points are embedded on.
pKey	Pointer to private key to sign with.
pMessage	Pointer to octet string containing the message to sign.
MessageLen	Octet length of message to sign.
pSignature	Pointer to object that receives the signature.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

Zero indicates the message cannot be signed, non-zero indicates that it can be signed.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.3.7.20 CRYPTO_ECDSA_RFC6979_SHA3_224_Sign()

Description

Sign a message using the given DSA domain parameters and private key, generating a signature using Deterministic DSA to choose K.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_ECDSA_RFC6979_SHA3_224_Sign(const CRYPTO_EC_CURVE           * pCurve,
                                       const CRYPTO_ECDSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pKey,
                                       const U8                       * pMessage,
                                             unsigned                   MessageLen,
                                             CRYPTO_ECDSA_SIGNATURE   * pSignature,
                                             CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT       * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pCurve	Curve that points are embedded on.
pKey	Pointer to private key to sign with.
pMessage	Pointer to octet string containing the message to sign.
MessageLen	Octet length of message to sign.
pSignature	Pointer to object that receives the signature.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

Zero indicates the message cannot be signed, non-zero indicates that it can be signed.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.3.7.21 CRYPTO_ECDSA_RFC6979_SHA3_256_Sign()

Description

Sign a message using the given DSA domain parameters and private key, generating a signature using Deterministic DSA to choose K.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_ECDSA_RFC6979_SHA3_256_Sign(const CRYPTO_EC_CURVE           * pCurve,
                                       const CRYPTO_ECDSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pKey,
                                       const U8                       * pMessage,
                                             unsigned                   MessageLen,
                                             CRYPTO_ECDSA_SIGNATURE   * pSignature,
                                             CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT       * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pCurve	Curve that points are embedded on.
pKey	Pointer to private key to sign with.
pMessage	Pointer to octet string containing the message to sign.
MessageLen	Octet length of message to sign.
pSignature	Pointer to object that receives the signature.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

Zero indicates the message cannot be signed, non-zero indicates that it can be signed.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.3.7.22 CRYPTO_ECDSA_RFC6979_SHA3_384_Sign()

Description

Sign a message using the given DSA domain parameters and private key, generating a signature using Deterministic DSA to choose K.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_ECDSA_RFC6979_SHA3_384_Sign(const CRYPTO_EC_CURVE           * pCurve,
                                       const CRYPTO_ECDSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pKey,
                                       const U8                       * pMessage,
                                             unsigned                   MessageLen,
                                             CRYPTO_ECDSA_SIGNATURE   * pSignature,
                                             CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT       * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pCurve	Curve that points are embedded on.
pKey	Pointer to private key to sign with.
pMessage	Pointer to octet string containing the message to sign.
MessageLen	Octet length of message to sign.
pSignature	Pointer to object that receives the signature.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

Zero indicates the message cannot be signed, non-zero indicates that it can be signed.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.3.7.23 CRYPTO_ECDSA_RFC6979_SHA3_512_Sign()

Description

Sign a message using the given DSA domain parameters and private key, generating a signature using Deterministic DSA to choose K.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_ECDSA_RFC6979_SHA3_512_Sign(const CRYPTO_EC_CURVE           * pCurve,
                                       const CRYPTO_ECDSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pKey,
                                       const U8                       * pMessage,
                                             unsigned                   MessageLen,
                                             CRYPTO_ECDSA_SIGNATURE   * pSignature,
                                             CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT       * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pCurve	Curve that points are embedded on.
pKey	Pointer to private key to sign with.
pMessage	Pointer to octet string containing the message to sign.
MessageLen	Octet length of message to sign.
pSignature	Pointer to object that receives the signature.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

Zero indicates the message cannot be signed, non-zero indicates that it can be signed.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.3.7.24 CRYPTO_ECDSA_RFC6979_SHA1_SignDigest()

Description

Sign a message using the given DSA domain parameters and private key, generating a signature using Deterministic DSA to choose K.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_ECDSA_RFC6979_SHA1_SignDigest
                                    (const CRYPTO_EC_CURVE          * pCurve,
                                     const CRYPTO_ECDSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pKey,
                                     const U8                       * pDigest,
                                           CRYPTO_ECDSA_SIGNATURE   * pSignature,
                                           CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT       * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pCurve	Pointer to elliptic curve group.
pKey	Pointer to private key.
pDigest	Pointer to digest to sign.
pSignature	Pointer to object that receives the signature.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

Zero indicates the message cannot be signed, non-zero indicates that it can be signed.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.3.7.25 CRYPTO_ECDSA_RFC6979_SHA224_SignDigest()

Description

Sign a message using the given DSA domain parameters and private key, generating a signature using Deterministic DSA to choose K.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_ECDSA_RFC6979_SHA224_SignDigest
                                    (const CRYPTO_EC_CURVE          * pCurve,
                                     const CRYPTO_ECDSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pKey,
                                     const U8                       * pDigest,
                                           CRYPTO_ECDSA_SIGNATURE   * pSignature,
                                           CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT       * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pCurve	Pointer to elliptic curve group.
pKey	Pointer to private key.
pDigest	Pointer to digest to sign.
pSignature	Pointer to object that receives the signature.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

Zero indicates the message cannot be signed, non-zero indicates that it can be signed.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.3.7.26 CRYPTO_ECDSA_RFC6979_SHA256_SignDigest()

Description

Sign a message using the given DSA domain parameters and private key, generating a signature using Deterministic DSA to choose K.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_ECDSA_RFC6979_SHA256_SignDigest
                                    (const CRYPTO_EC_CURVE          * pCurve,
                                     const CRYPTO_ECDSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pKey,
                                     const U8                       * pDigest,
                                           CRYPTO_ECDSA_SIGNATURE   * pSignature,
                                           CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT       * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pCurve	Pointer to elliptic curve group.
pKey	Pointer to private key.
pDigest	Pointer to digest to sign.
pSignature	Pointer to object that receives the signature.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

Zero indicates the message cannot be signed, non-zero indicates that it can be signed.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.3.7.27 CRYPTO_ECDSA_RFC6979_SHA384_SignDigest()

Description

Sign a message using the given DSA domain parameters and private key, generating a signature using Deterministic DSA to choose K.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_ECDSA_RFC6979_SHA384_SignDigest
                                    (const CRYPTO_EC_CURVE          * pCurve,
                                     const CRYPTO_ECDSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pKey,
                                     const U8                       * pDigest,
                                           CRYPTO_ECDSA_SIGNATURE   * pSignature,
                                           CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT       * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pCurve	Pointer to elliptic curve group.
pKey	Pointer to private key.
pDigest	Pointer to digest to sign.
pSignature	Pointer to object that receives the signature.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

Zero indicates the message cannot be signed, non-zero indicates that it can be signed.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.3.7.28 CRYPTO_ECDSA_RFC6979_SHA512_SignDigest()

Description

Sign a message using the given DSA domain parameters and private key, generating a signature using Deterministic DSA to choose K.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_ECDSA_RFC6979_SHA512_SignDigest
                                    (const CRYPTO_EC_CURVE           * pCurve,
                                     const CRYPTO_ECDSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pKey,
                                     const U8                       * pDigest,
                                           CRYPTO_ECDSA_SIGNATURE   * pSignature,
                                           CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT       * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pCurve	Pointer to elliptic curve group.
pKey	Pointer to private key.
pDigest	Pointer to digest to sign.
pSignature	Pointer to object that receives the signature.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

Zero indicates the message cannot be signed, non-zero indicates that it can be signed.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.3.7.29 CRYPTO_ECDSA_RFC6979_SHA512_224_SignDigest()

Description

Sign a message using the given DSA domain parameters and private key, generating a signature using Deterministic DSA to choose K.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_ECDSA_RFC6979_SHA512_224_SignDigest
                                    (const CRYPTO_EC_CURVE          * pCurve,
                                     const CRYPTO_ECDSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pKey,
                                     const U8                       * pDigest,
                                           CRYPTO_ECDSA_SIGNATURE   * pSignature,
                                           CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT       * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pCurve	Pointer to elliptic curve group.
pKey	Pointer to private key.
pDigest	Pointer to digest to sign.
pSignature	Pointer to object that receives the signature.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

Zero indicates the message cannot be signed, non-zero indicates that it can be signed.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.3.7.30 CRYPTO_ECDSA_RFC6979_SHA512_256_SignDigest()

Description

Sign a message using the given DSA domain parameters and private key, generating a signature using Deterministic DSA to choose K.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_ECDSA_RFC6979_SHA512_256_SignDigest
                                    (const CRYPTO_EC_CURVE          * pCurve,
                                     const CRYPTO_ECDSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pKey,
                                     const U8                       * pDigest,
                                           CRYPTO_ECDSA_SIGNATURE   * pSignature,
                                           CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT       * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pCurve	Pointer to elliptic curve group.
pKey	Pointer to private key.
pDigest	Pointer to digest to sign.
pSignature	Pointer to object that receives the signature.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

Zero indicates the message cannot be signed, non-zero indicates that it can be signed.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.3.7.31 CRYPTO_ECDSA_RFC6979_SHA3_224_SignDigest()

Description

Sign a message using the given DSA domain parameters and private key, generating a signature using Deterministic DSA to choose K.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_ECDSA_RFC6979_SHA3_224_SignDigest
                                    (const CRYPTO_EC_CURVE           * pCurve,
                                     const CRYPTO_ECDSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pKey,
                                     const U8                       * pDigest,
                                           CRYPTO_ECDSA_SIGNATURE   * pSignature,
                                           CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT       * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pCurve	Pointer to elliptic curve group.
pKey	Pointer to private key.
pDigest	Pointer to digest to sign.
pSignature	Pointer to object that receives the signature.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

Zero indicates the message cannot be signed, non-zero indicates that it can be signed.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.3.7.32 CRYPTO_ECDSA_RFC6979_SHA3_256_SignDigest()

Description

Sign a message using the given DSA domain parameters and private key, generating a signature using Deterministic DSA to choose K.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_ECDSA_RFC6979_SHA3_256_SignDigest
                                    (const CRYPTO_EC_CURVE           * pCurve,
                                     const CRYPTO_ECDSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pKey,
                                     const U8                       * pDigest,
                                           CRYPTO_ECDSA_SIGNATURE   * pSignature,
                                           CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT       * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pCurve	Pointer to elliptic curve group.
pKey	Pointer to private key.
pDigest	Pointer to digest to sign.
pSignature	Pointer to object that receives the signature.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

Zero indicates the message cannot be signed, non-zero indicates that it can be signed.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.3.7.33 CRYPTO_ECDSA_RFC6979_SHA3_384_SignDigest()

Description

Sign a message using the given DSA domain parameters and private key, generating a signature using Deterministic DSA to choose K.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_ECDSA_RFC6979_SHA3_384_SignDigest
                                    (const CRYPTO_EC_CURVE           * pCurve,
                                     const CRYPTO_ECDSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pKey,
                                     const U8                       * pDigest,
                                           CRYPTO_ECDSA_SIGNATURE   * pSignature,
                                           CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT       * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pCurve	Pointer to elliptic curve group.
pKey	Pointer to private key.
pDigest	Pointer to digest to sign.
pSignature	Pointer to object that receives the signature.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

Zero indicates the message cannot be signed, non-zero indicates that it can be signed.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.3.7.34 CRYPTO_ECDSA_RFC6979_SHA3_512_SignDigest()

Description

Sign a message using the given DSA domain parameters and private key, generating a signature using Deterministic DSA to choose K.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_ECDSA_RFC6979_SHA3_512_SignDigest
                                    (const CRYPTO_EC_CURVE          * pCurve,
                                     const CRYPTO_ECDSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pKey,
                                     const U8                       * pDigest,
                                           CRYPTO_ECDSA_SIGNATURE   * pSignature,
                                           CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT       * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pCurve	Pointer to elliptic curve group.
pKey	Pointer to private key.
pDigest	Pointer to digest to sign.
pSignature	Pointer to object that receives the signature.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

Zero indicates the message cannot be signed, non-zero indicates that it can be signed.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.3.7.35 CRYPTO_ECDSA_SHA1_Sign()

Description

Sign a message using the given ECDSA-SHA-1.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_ECDSA_SHA1_Sign(const CRYPTO_EC_CURVE           * pParas,
                           const CRYPTO_ECDSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pKey,
                           const U8                       * pMessage,
                                 unsigned                   MessageLen,
                                 CRYPTO_ECDSA_SIGNATURE   * pSignature,
                                 CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT       * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pParas	ECDSA domain parameters.
pKey	User’s private key for signing.
pMessage	Pointer to message to sign.
MessageLen	Octet length of the message to sign.
pSignature	Generated signature of digest.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0 Error status code.
≥ 0 Success.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.3.7.36 CRYPTO_ECDSA_SHA1_Verify()

Description

Verify the signature of a message using the given ECDSA domain parameters and public key using ECDSA-SHA-1.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_ECDSA_SHA1_Verify(const CRYPTO_EC_CURVE          * pCurve,
                             const CRYPTO_ECDSA_PUBLIC_KEY * pKey,
                             const U8                      * pMessage,
                                   unsigned                  MessageLen,
                             const CRYPTO_ECDSA_SIGNATURE  * pSignature,
                                   CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT      * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pCurve	ECDSA domain parameters.
pKey	User's ECDSA public key.
pMessage	Pointer to message to verify.
MessageLen	Octet length of the message to verify.
pSignature	Signature to verify.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0 Processing error verifying digest.
= 0 Processing successful, signature is not verified.
> 0 Processing successful, signature is verified.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.3.7.37 CRYPTO_ECDSA_SHA224_Sign()

Description

Sign a message using the given ECDSA-SHA-224.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_ECDSA_SHA224_Sign(const CRYPTO_EC_CURVE           * pParas,
                             const CRYPTO_ECDSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pKey,
                             const U8                       * pMessage,
                                   unsigned                   MessageLen,
                                   CRYPTO_ECDSA_SIGNATURE   * pSignature,
                                   CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT       * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pParas	ECDSA domain parameters.
pKey	User's private key for signing.
pMessage	Pointer to message to sign.
MessageLen	Octet length of the message to sign.
pSignature	Generated signature of digest.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0 Error status code.
≥ 0 Success.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.3.7.38 CRYPTO_ECDSA_SHA224_Verify()

Description

Verify the signature of a message using the given ECDSA domain parameters and public key using ECDSA-SHA-224.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_ECDSA_SHA224_Verify(const CRYPTO_EC_CURVE          * pCurve,
                               const CRYPTO_ECDSA_PUBLIC_KEY * pKey,
                               const U8                      * pMessage,
                                     unsigned                  MessageLen,
                               const CRYPTO_ECDSA_SIGNATURE  * pSignature,
                                     CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT      * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pCurve	ECDSA domain parameters.
pKey	User's ECDSA public key.
pMessage	Pointer to message to verify.
MessageLen	Octet length of the message to verify.
pSignature	Signature to verify.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0	Processing error verifying digest.
= 0	Processing successful, signature is not verified.
> 0	Processing successful, signature is verified.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.3.7.39 CRYPTO_ECDSA_SHA256_Sign()

Description

Sign a message using the given ECDSA-SHA-256.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_ECDSA_SHA256_Sign(const CRYPTO_EC_CURVE           * pParas,
                             const CRYPTO_ECDSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pKey,
                             const U8                       * pMessage,
                                   unsigned                   MessageLen,
                                   CRYPTO_ECDSA_SIGNATURE   * pSignature,
                                   CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT       * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pParas	ECDSA domain parameters.
pKey	User’s private key for signing.
pMessage	Pointer to message to sign.
MessageLen	Octet length of the message to sign.
pSignature	Generated signature of digest.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0 Error status code.
≥ 0 Success.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.3.7.40 CRYPTO_ECDSA_SHA256_Verify()

Description

Verify the signature of a message using the given ECDSA domain parameters and public key using ECDSA-SHA-256.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_ECDSA_SHA256_Verify(const CRYPTO_EC_CURVE          * pCurve,
                               const CRYPTO_ECDSA_PUBLIC_KEY * pKey,
                               const U8                      * pMessage,
                                     unsigned                  MessageLen,
                               const CRYPTO_ECDSA_SIGNATURE  * pSignature,
                                     CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT      * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pCurve	ECDSA domain parameters.
pKey	User's ECDSA public key.
pMessage	Pointer to message to verify.
MessageLen	Octet length of the message to verify.
pSignature	Signature to verify.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0 Processing error verifying digest.
= 0 Processing successful, signature is not verified.
> 0 Processing successful, signature is verified.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.3.7.41 CRYPTO_ECDSA_SHA384_Sign()

Description

Sign a message using the given ECDSA-SHA-384.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_ECDSA_SHA384_Sign(const CRYPTO_EC_CURVE           * pParas,
                             const CRYPTO_ECDSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pKey,
                             const U8                       * pMessage,
                                   unsigned                   MessageLen,
                                   CRYPTO_ECDSA_SIGNATURE   * pSignature,
                                   CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT       * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pParas	ECDSA domain parameters.
pKey	User's private key for signing.
pMessage	Pointer to message to sign.
MessageLen	Octet length of the message to sign.
pSignature	Generated signature of digest.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0 Error status code.
≥ 0 Success.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.3.7.42 CRYPTO_ECDSA_SHA384_Verify()

Description

Verify the signature of a message using the given ECDSA domain parameters and public key using ECDSA-SHA-384.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_ECDSA_SHA384_Verify(const CRYPTO_EC_CURVE          * pCurve,
                               const CRYPTO_ECDSA_PUBLIC_KEY * pKey,
                               const U8                      * pMessage,
                                     unsigned                  MessageLen,
                               const CRYPTO_ECDSA_SIGNATURE  * pSignature,
                                     CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT      * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pCurve	ECDSA domain parameters.
pKey	User's ECDSA public key.
pMessage	Pointer to message to verify.
MessageLen	Octet length of the message to verify.
pSignature	Signature to verify.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0 Processing error verifying digest.
= 0 Processing successful, signature is not verified.
> 0 Processing successful, signature is verified.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.3.7.43 CRYPTO_ECDSA_SHA512_224_Sign()

Description

Sign a message using the given ECDSA-SHA-512/224.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_ECDSA_SHA512_224_Sign(const CRYPTO_EC_CURVE           * pParas,
                                 const CRYPTO_ECDSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pKey,
                                 const U8                       * pMessage,
                                       unsigned                   MessageLen,
                                       CRYPTO_ECDSA_SIGNATURE   * pSignature,
                                       CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT       * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pParas	ECDSA domain parameters.
pKey	User’s private key for signing.
pMessage	Pointer to message to sign.
MessageLen	Octet length of the message to sign.
pSignature	Generated signature of digest.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0 Error status code.
≥ 0 Success.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.3.7.44 CRYPTO_ECDSA_SHA512_224_Verify()

Description

Verify the signature of a message using the given ECDSA domain parameters and public key using ECDSA-SHA-512/224.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_ECDSA_SHA512_224_Verify(const CRYPTO_EC_CURVE          * pCurve,
                                   const CRYPTO_ECDSA_PUBLIC_KEY * pKey,
                                   const U8                      * pMessage,
                                         unsigned                  MessageLen,
                                   const CRYPTO_ECDSA_SIGNATURE  * pSignature,
                                         CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT      * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pCurve	ECDSA domain parameters.
pKey	User's ECDSA public key.
pMessage	Pointer to message to verify.
MessageLen	Octet length of the message to verify.
pSignature	Signature to verify.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0 Processing error verifying digest.
= 0 Processing successful, signature is not verified.
> 0 Processing successful, signature is verified.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.3.7.45 CRYPTO_ECDSA_SHA512_256_Sign()

Description

Sign a message using the given ECDSA-SHA-512/256.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_ECDSA_SHA512_256_Sign(const CRYPTO_EC_CURVE           * pParas,
                                 const CRYPTO_ECDSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pKey,
                                 const U8                       * pMessage,
                                       unsigned                   MessageLen,
                                       CRYPTO_ECDSA_SIGNATURE   * pSignature,
                                       CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT       * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pParas	ECDSA domain parameters.
pKey	User’s private key for signing.
pMessage	Pointer to message to sign.
MessageLen	Octet length of the message to sign.
pSignature	Generated signature of digest.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0 Error status code.
≥ 0 Success.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.3.7.46 CRYPTO_ECDSA_SHA512_256_Verify()

Description

Verify the signature of a message using the given ECDSA domain parameters and public key using ECDSA-SHA-512/256.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_ECDSA_SHA512_256_Verify(const CRYPTO_EC_CURVE          * pCurve,
                                   const CRYPTO_ECDSA_PUBLIC_KEY * pKey,
                                   const U8                      * pMessage,
                                         unsigned                  MessageLen,
                                   const CRYPTO_ECDSA_SIGNATURE  * pSignature,
                                         CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT      * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pCurve	ECDSA domain parameters.
pKey	User's ECDSA public key.
pMessage	Pointer to message to verify.
MessageLen	Octet length of the message to verify.
pSignature	Signature to verify.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0 Processing error verifying digest.
= 0 Processing successful, signature is not verified.
> 0 Processing successful, signature is verified.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.3.7.47 CRYPTO_ECDSA_SHA512_Sign()

Description

Sign a message using the given ECDSA-SHA-512.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_ECDSA_SHA512_Sign(const CRYPTO_EC_CURVE           * pParas,
                             const CRYPTO_ECDSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pKey,
                             const U8                       * pMessage,
                                   unsigned                   MessageLen,
                                   CRYPTO_ECDSA_SIGNATURE   * pSignature,
                                   CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT       * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pParas	ECDSA domain parameters.
pKey	User's private key for signing.
pMessage	Pointer to message to sign.
MessageLen	Octet length of the message to sign.
pSignature	Generated signature of digest.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0 Error status code.
≥ 0 Success.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.3.7.48 CRYPTO_ECDSA_SHA512_Verify()

Description

Verify the signature of a message using the given ECDSA domain parameters and public key using ECDSA-SHA-512.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_ECDSA_SHA512_Verify(const CRYPTO_EC_CURVE          * pCurve,
                               const CRYPTO_ECDSA_PUBLIC_KEY * pKey,
                               const U8                      * pMessage,
                                     unsigned                  MessageLen,
                               const CRYPTO_ECDSA_SIGNATURE  * pSignature,
                                     CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT      * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pCurve	ECDSA domain parameters.
pKey	User's ECDSA public key.
pMessage	Pointer to message to verify.
MessageLen	Octet length of the message to verify.
pSignature	Signature to verify.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0 Processing error verifying digest.
= 0 Processing successful, signature is not verified.
> 0 Processing successful, signature is verified.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.3.7.49 CRYPTO_ECDSA_SHA3_224_Sign()

Description

Sign a message using the given ECDSA-SHA3-224.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_ECDSA_SHA3_224_Sign(const CRYPTO_EC_CURVE           * pParas,
                               const CRYPTO_ECDSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pKey,
                               const U8                       * pMessage,
                                     unsigned                   MessageLen,
                                     CRYPTO_ECDSA_SIGNATURE   * pSignature,
                                     CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT       * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pParas	ECDSA domain parameters.
pKey	User’s private key for signing.
pMessage	Pointer to message to sign.
MessageLen	Octet length of the message to sign.
pSignature	Generated signature of digest.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0 Error status code.
≥ 0 Success.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.3.7.50 CRYPTO_ECDSA_SHA3_224_Verify()

Description

Verify the signature of a message using the given ECDSA domain parameters and public key using ECDSA-SHA3-224.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_ECDSA_SHA3_224_Verify(const CRYPTO_EC_CURVE          * pCurve,
                                 const CRYPTO_ECDSA_PUBLIC_KEY * pKey,
                                 const U8                      * pMessage,
                                       unsigned                  MessageLen,
                                 const CRYPTO_ECDSA_SIGNATURE  * pSignature,
                                       CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT      * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pCurve	ECDSA domain parameters.
pKey	User's ECDSA public key.
pMessage	Pointer to message to verify.
MessageLen	Octet length of the message to verify.
pSignature	Signature to verify.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0 Processing error verifying digest.
= 0 Processing successful, signature is not verified.
> 0 Processing successful, signature is verified.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.3.7.51 CRYPTO_ECDSA_SHA3_256_Sign()

Description

Sign a message using the given ECDSA-SHA3-256.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_ECDSA_SHA3_256_Sign(const CRYPTO_EC_CURVE           * pParas,
                               const CRYPTO_ECDSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pKey,
                               const U8                       * pMessage,
                                     unsigned                   MessageLen,
                                     CRYPTO_ECDSA_SIGNATURE   * pSignature,
                                     CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT       * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pParas	ECDSA domain parameters.
pKey	User’s private key for signing.
pMessage	Pointer to message to sign.
MessageLen	Octet length of the message to sign.
pSignature	Generated signature of digest.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0 Error status code.
≥ 0 Success.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.3.7.52 CRYPTO_ECDSA_SHA3_256_Verify()

Description

Verify the signature of a message using the given ECDSA domain parameters and public key using ECDSA-SHA3-256.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_ECDSA_SHA3_256_Verify(const CRYPTO_EC_CURVE          * pCurve,
                                 const CRYPTO_ECDSA_PUBLIC_KEY * pKey,
                                 const U8                      * pMessage,
                                       unsigned                  MessageLen,
                                 const CRYPTO_ECDSA_SIGNATURE  * pSignature,
                                       CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT      * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pCurve	ECDSA domain parameters.
pKey	User's ECDSA public key.
pMessage	Pointer to message to verify.
MessageLen	Octet length of the message to verify.
pSignature	Signature to verify.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0 Processing error verifying digest.
= 0 Processing successful, signature is not verified.
> 0 Processing successful, signature is verified.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.3.7.53 CRYPTO_ECDSA_SHA3_384_Sign()

Description

Sign a message using the given ECDSA-SHA3-384.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_ECDSA_SHA3_384_Sign(const CRYPTO_EC_CURVE           * pParas,
                               const CRYPTO_ECDSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pKey,
                               const U8                       * pMessage,
                                     unsigned                   MessageLen,
                                     CRYPTO_ECDSA_SIGNATURE   * pSignature,
                                     CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT       * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pParas	ECDSA domain parameters.
pKey	User’s private key for signing.
pMessage	Pointer to message to sign.
MessageLen	Octet length of the message to sign.
pSignature	Generated signature of digest.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0 Error status code.
≥ 0 Success.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.3.7.54 CRYPTO_ECDSA_SHA3_384_Verify()

Description

Verify the signature of a message using the given ECDSA domain parameters and public key using ECDSA-SHA3-384.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_ECDSA_SHA3_384_Verify(const CRYPTO_EC_CURVE          * pCurve,
                                 const CRYPTO_ECDSA_PUBLIC_KEY * pKey,
                                 const U8                      * pMessage,
                                       unsigned                  MessageLen,
                                 const CRYPTO_ECDSA_SIGNATURE  * pSignature,
                                       CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT      * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pCurve	ECDSA domain parameters.
pKey	User's ECDSA public key.
pMessage	Pointer to message to verify.
MessageLen	Octet length of the message to verify.
pSignature	Signature to verify.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0 Processing error verifying digest.
= 0 Processing successful, signature is not verified.
> 0 Processing successful, signature is verified.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.3.7.55 CRYPTO_ECDSA_SHA3_512_Sign()

Description

Sign a message using the given ECDSA-SHA3-512.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_ECDSA_SHA3_512_Sign(const CRYPTO_EC_CURVE           * pParas,
                               const CRYPTO_ECDSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pKey,
                               const U8                       * pMessage,
                                     unsigned                   MessageLen,
                                     CRYPTO_ECDSA_SIGNATURE   * pSignature,
                                     CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT       * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pParas	ECDSA domain parameters.
pKey	User’s private key for signing.
pMessage	Pointer to message to sign.
MessageLen	Octet length of the message to sign.
pSignature	Generated signature of digest.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0 Error status code.
≥ 0 Success.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.3.7.56 CRYPTO_ECDSA_SHA3_512_Verify()

Description

Verify the signature of a message using the given ECDSA domain parameters and public key using ECDSA-SHA3-512.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_ECDSA_SHA3_512_Verify(const CRYPTO_EC_CURVE          * pCurve,
                                 const CRYPTO_ECDSA_PUBLIC_KEY * pKey,
                                 const U8                      * pMessage,
                                       unsigned                  MessageLen,
                                 const CRYPTO_ECDSA_SIGNATURE  * pSignature,
                                       CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT      * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pCurve	ECDSA domain parameters.
pKey	User's ECDSA public key.
pMessage	Pointer to message to verify.
MessageLen	Octet length of the message to verify.
pSignature	Signature to verify.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0 Processing error verifying digest.
= 0 Processing successful, signature is not verified.
> 0 Processing successful, signature is verified.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.3.7.57 CRYPTO_ECDSA_SignDigest()

Description

Sign a message using the given ECDSA domain parameters and private key, generating a signature.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_ECDSA_SignDigest(const CRYPTO_EC_CURVE           * pCurve,
                            const CRYPTO_ECDSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pKey,
                            const U8                       * pDigest,
                                  unsigned                   DigestLen,
                                  CRYPTO_ECDSA_SIGNATURE   * pSignature,
                                  CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT       * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pCurve	Pointer to elliptic curve used for signing.
pKey	Pointer to user's ECDSA private key for signing.
pDigest	Pointer to digest to sign.
DigestLen	Octet length of the digest.
pSignature	Generated signature of digest.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0	Error status code.
≥ 0	Success.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.3.7.58 CRYPTO_ECDSA_SignDigestWithK()

Description

Sign a message using the given ECDSA domain parameters and private key, and a pre-determined value of K, generating a signature. This is primarily of use when running the ECDSA test vectors or when you compute K deterministically from the message, such as in [RFC6979].

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_ECDSA_SignDigestWithK(const CRYPTO_EC_CURVE          * pCurve,
                                 const CRYPTO_ECDSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pKey,
                                 const U8                       * pDigest,
                                       unsigned                   DigestLen,
                                 const CRYPTO_MPI               * pK,
                                       CRYPTO_ECDSA_SIGNATURE   * pSignature,
                                       CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT       * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pCurve	ECDH group parameters.
pKey	User’s private key for signing.
pDigest	Pointer to digest to sign.
DigestLen	Octet length of the digest.
pK	Pointer to MPI containing per-message secret value.
pSignature	Pointer to object that receives the signature.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0	Error status code — signing did not complete as S, R, or both are zero and the caller should generate a new K.
≥ 0	Success — the computed signature is valid for the given K with both S and R nonzero.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.3.7.59 CRYPTO_ECDSA_VerifyDigest()

Description

Verify the signature of a message using the given ECDSA domain parameters and public key.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_ECDSA_VerifyDigest(const CRYPTO_EC_CURVE          * pCurve,
                              const CRYPTO_ECDSA_PUBLIC_KEY * pKey,
                              const U8                      * pDigest,
                                    unsigned                  DigestLen,
                              const CRYPTO_ECDSA_SIGNATURE  * pSignature,
                                    CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT      * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pCurve	ECDSA domain parameters.
pKey	User's public key.
pDigest	Pointer to message digest octet string.
DigestLen	Octet length of the digest octet string.
pSignature	Signature to verify.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0 Processing error verifying digest.
= 0 Processing successful, but signature is not verified.
> 0 Processing successful, signature is verified.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.3.8 Self-test API

The following table lists the ECDSA self-test API functions.

Function	Description
CRYPTO_ECDSA_PKV_CAVS_SelfTest()	Run ECDSA public key verification KATs from CAVS.
CRYPTO_ECDSA_Sign_CAVS_SelfTest()	Run ECDSA signing test vectors from CAVS.
CRYPTO_ECDSA_Verify_CAVS_SelfTest()	Run ECDSA verification KATs CAVS.
CRYPTO_ECDSA_RFC6979_SelfTest()	Run ECDSA KATs from RFC6979.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.3.8.1 CRYPTO_ECDSA_PKV_CAVS_SelfTest()

Description

Run ECDSA public key verification KATs from CAVS.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_ECDSA_PKV_CAVS_SelfTest(const CRYPTO_SELFTEST_API * pAPI,
                                    CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT  * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pAPI	Pointer to self-test API.
pMem	Pointer to memory allocator to use for temporary storage.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.3.8.2 CRYPTO_ECDSA_Sign_CAVS_SelfTest()

Description

Run ECDSA signing test vectors from CAVS.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_ECDSA_Sign_CAVS_SelfTest(const CRYPTO_SELFTEST_API * pAPI,
                                     CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT  * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pAPI	Pointer to self-test API.
pMem	Pointer to memory allocator to use for temporary storage.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.3.8.3 CRYPTO_ECDSA_Verify_CAVS_SelfTest()

Description

Run ECDSA verification KATs CAVS.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_ECDSA_Verify_CAVS_SelfTest(const CRYPTO_SELFTEST_API * pAPI,
                                       CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT  * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pAPI	Pointer to self-test API.
pMem	Pointer to memory allocator to use for temporary storage.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.3.8.4 CRYPTO_ECDSA_RFC6979_SelfTest()

Description

Run ECDSA KATs from RFC6979.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_ECDSA_RFC6979_SelfTest(const CRYPTO_SELFTEST_API * pAPI,
                                   CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT  * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pAPI	Pointer to self-test API.
pMem	Pointer to memory allocator to use for temporary storage.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.3.9 Example applications

11.3.9.1 CRYPTO_Bench_ECDSA.c

This application benchmarks the configured performance of ECDSA signing and verification for various elliptic curves.

Example output is provided in the chapter *Benchmarks* on page 3241.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.4 EdDSA

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.4.1 Management

The following table lists the EdDSA key management API.

Function	Description
CRYPTO_EdDSA_InitPublicKey()	Initialize EdDSA public key.
CRYPTO_EdDSA_InitPrivateKey()	Initialize EdDSA private key.
CRYPTO_EdDSA_InitSignature()	Initialize EdDSA signature.
CRYPTO_EdDSA_KillPublicKey()	Destroy EdDSA public key.
CRYPTO_EdDSA_KillPrivateKey()	Destroy EdDSA private key.
CRYPTO_EdDSA_KillSignature()	Destroy EdDSA signature.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.4.1.1 CRYPTO_EdDSA_InitPrivateKey()

Description

Initialize EdDSA private key.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_EdDSA_InitPrivateKey(CRYPTO_EdDSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pSelf,
                                 CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT       * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to EdDSA private key.
pMem	Pointer to memory allocator to use for key storage.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.4.1.2 CRYPTO_EdDSA_InitPublicKey()

Description

Initialize EdDSA public key.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_EdDSA_InitPublicKey(CRYPTO_EdDSA_PUBLIC_KEY * pSelf,
                                CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT      * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to EdDSA public key.
pMem	Pointer to memory allocator to use for key storage.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.4.1.3 CRYPTO_EdDSA_InitSignature()

Description

Initialize EdDSA signature.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_EdDSA_InitSignature(CRYPTO_EdDSA_SIGNATURE * pSelf,
                                CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT     * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to EdDSA signature.
pMem	Pointer to memory allocator to use for key storage.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.4.1.4 CRYPTO_EdDSA_KillPrivateKey()

Description

Destroy EdDSA private key.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_EdDSA_KillPrivateKey(CRYPTO_EdDSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to EdDSA private key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.4.1.5 CRYPTO_EdDSA_KillPublicKey()

Description

Destroy EdDSA public key.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_EdDSA_KillPublicKey(CRYPTO_EdDSA_PUBLIC_KEY * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to EdDSA public key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.4.1.6 CRYPTO_EdDSA_KillSignature()

Description

Destroy EdDSA signature.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_EdDSA_KillSignature(CRYPTO_EdDSA_SIGNATURE * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to EdDSA signature.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.4.2 Ed25519 signing and verification

The following table lists the Ed25519 API.

Function	Description
Sign	
CRYPTO_EdDSA_Ed25519_Sign()	Sign message.
CRYPTO_EdDSA_Ed25519_SignEx()	Sign message, with context.
CRYPTO_EdDSA_Ed25519_SignDigest()	Sign message digest.
Verify	
CRYPTO_EdDSA_Ed25519_Verify()	Verify message.
CRYPTO_EdDSA_Ed25519_VerifyEx()	Verify message, with context.
CRYPTO_EdDSA_Ed25519_VerifyDigest()	Verify message digest.
Keys	
CRYPTO_EdDSA_Ed25519_GenKeys()	Generate key pair, random seed.
CRYPTO_EdDSA_Ed25519_GenKeysEx()	Generate key pair, explicit seed.
CRYPTO_EdDSA_Ed25519_CalcPublicKey()	Compute public key from private key.
Raw I/O	
CRYPTO_EdDSA_Ed25519_RdPublicKey()	Read binary form of public key.
CRYPTO_EdDSA_Ed25519_WrPublicKey()	Write binary form of public key.
CRYPTO_EdDSA_Ed25519_RdPrivateKey()	Read binary form of private key.
CRYPTO_EdDSA_Ed25519_WrPrivateKey()	Write binary form of private key.
CRYPTO_EdDSA_Ed25519_RdSignature()	Read binary form of signature.
CRYPTO_EdDSA_Ed25519_WrSignature()	Write binary form of signature.
Formatted I/O	
CRYPTO_EdDSA_RdPublicKey_SEGGER()	Read the external form of an EdDSA public key from the TLV, validate each field, and write them to the public key.
CRYPTO_EdDSA_WrPublicKey_CRYPTO()	Write EdDSA public key initializer, C format.
CRYPTO_EdDSA_WrPublicKey_SEGGER()	Write EdDSA public key to buffer in SEGGER format.
CRYPTO_EdDSA_RdPrivateKey_PKCS8_DER()	Read the external form of an EdDSA private key from the TLV, validate each field, and write it to the private key.
CRYPTO_EdDSA_RdPrivateKey_SEGGER()	Read the external form of an EdDSA private key from pTLV, validate each field, and write them to the private key.
CRYPTO_EdDSA_WrPrivateKey_CRYPTO()	Write EdDSA private key initializer, C format.
CRYPTO_EdDSA_WrPrivateKey_SEGGER()	Write EdDSA private key, SEGGER format.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.4.2.1 CRYPTO_EdDSA_Ed25519_Sign()

Description

Sign message.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_EdDSA_Ed25519_Sign(const CRYPTO_EdDSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pPrivateKey,
                              const U8                       * pMessage,
                                    unsigned                   MessageLen,
                                    CRYPTO_EdDSA_SIGNATURE   * pSignature,
                                    CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT       * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pPrivateKey	Pointer to EdDSA private key of the key pair.
pMessage	Pointer to message to sign.
MessageLen	Octet length of the message to sign.
pSignature	Pointer to initialized object that receives the signature.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0 Processing error.
≥ 0 Signature generated.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.4.2.2 CRYPTO_EdDSA_Ed25519_SignEx()

Description

Sign message, with context.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_EdDSA_Ed25519_SignEx(const CRYPTO_EdDSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pPrivateKey,
                                const U8                       * pMessage,
                                      unsigned                   MessageLen,
                                const U8                       * pContext,
                                      unsigned                   ContextLen,
                                      CRYPTO_EdDSA_SIGNATURE   * pSignature,
                                      CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT       * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pPrivateKey	Pointer to EdDSA private key of the key pair.
pMessage	Pointer to message to sign.
MessageLen	Octet length of the message to sign.
pContext	Pointer to context octet string.
ContextLen	Octet length of the context octet string.
pSignature	Pointer to initialized object that receives the signature.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0 Processing error.
≥ 0 Signature generated.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.4.2.3 CRYPTO_EdDSA_Ed25519_SignDigest()

Description

Sign message digest.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_EdDSA_Ed25519_SignDigest(const CRYPTO_EdDSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pPrivateKey,
                                    const U8                       * pDigest,
                                          unsigned                   DigestLen,
                                          CRYPTO_EdDSA_SIGNATURE   * pSignature,
                                          CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT       * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pPrivateKey	Pointer to EdDSA private key of the key pair.
pDigest	Pointer to message digest.
DigestLen	Octet length of the message digest.
pSignature	Pointer to initialized object that receives the signature.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0 Processing error.
≥ 0 Signature generated.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.4.2.4 CRYPTO_EdDSA_Ed25519_Verify()

Description

Verify message.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_EdDSA_Ed25519_Verify(const CRYPTO_EdDSA_PUBLIC_KEY * pPublicKey,
                                const U8                      * pMessage,
                                      unsigned                  MessageLen,
                                const CRYPTO_EdDSA_SIGNATURE  * pSignature,
                                      CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT      * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pPublicKey	Pointer to EdDSA public key of the key pair.
pMessage	Pointer to message to verify.
MessageLen	Octet length of the message to verify.
pSignature	Pointer to signature to verify.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0 Processing error.
= 0 Signature is not valid.
> 0 Signature is valid.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.4.2.5 CRYPTO_EdDSA_Ed25519_VerifyEx()

Description

Verify message, with context.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_EdDSA_Ed25519_VerifyEx(const CRYPTO_EdDSA_PUBLIC_KEY * pPublicKey,
                                  const U8                      * pMessage,
                                        unsigned                  MessageLen,
                                  const U8                      * pContext,
                                        unsigned                  ContextLen,
                                  const CRYPTO_EdDSA_SIGNATURE  * pSignature,
                                        CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT      * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pPublicKey	Pointer to EdDSA public key of the key pair.
pMessage	Pointer to message to verify.
MessageLen	Octet length of the message to verify.
pContext	Pointer to context octet string.
ContextLen	Octet length of the context octet string.
pSignature	Pointer to signature to verify.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0 Processing error.
= 0 Signature is not valid.
> 0 Signature is valid.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.4.2.6 CRYPTO_EdDSA_Ed25519_VerifyDigest()

Description

Verify message digest.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_EdDSA_Ed25519_VerifyDigest(const CRYPTO_EdDSA_PUBLIC_KEY * pPublicKey,
                                      const U8                       * pDigest,
                                            unsigned                   DigestLen,
                                      const CRYPTO_EdDSA_SIGNATURE   * pSignature,
                                            CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT       * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pPublicKey	Pointer to EdDSA public key of the key pair.
pDigest	Pointer to message to verify.
DigestLen	Octet length of the message to verify.
pSignature	Pointer to signature to verify.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0 Processing error.
= 0 Signature is not valid.
> 0 Signature is valid.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.4.2.7 CRYPTO_EdDSA_Ed25519_CalcPublicKey()

Description

Compute public key from private key.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_EdDSA_Ed25519_CalcPublicKey
                                    (const CRYPTO_EdDSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pPrivateKey,
                                          CRYPTO_EdDSA_PUBLIC_KEY  * pPublicKey,
                                          CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT       * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pPrivateKey	Pointer to private key.
pPublicKey	Pointer to MPI that will receive the public key.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0 Error indication.
≥ 0 Success.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.4.2.8 CRYPTO_EdDSA_Ed25519_GenKeys()

Description

Generate key pair, random seed.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_EdDSA_Ed25519_GenKeys(CRYPTO_EdDSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pPrivateKey,
                                 CRYPTO_EdDSA_PUBLIC_KEY  * pPublicKey,
                                 CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT       * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pPrivateKey	Pointer to object that receives the private key.
pPublicKey	Pointer to object that receives the public key.
pMem	Pointer to memory allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0 Processing error.
≥ 0 Success.

Additional information

The seed is initialized from the installed random number generator.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.4.2.9 CRYPTO_EdDSA_Ed25519_GenKeysEx()

Description

Generate key pair, explicit seed.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_EdDSA_Ed25519_GenKeysEx(      CRYPTO_EdDSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pPrivateKey,
                                         CRYPTO_EdDSA_PUBLIC_KEY  * pPublicKey,
                                   const U8                       * pSeed,
                                         CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT       * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pPrivateKey	Pointer to object that receives the private key.
pPublicKey	Pointer to object that receives the public key.
pSeed	Pointer to 32-octet seed.
pMem	Pointer to memory allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0 Processing error.
≥ 0 Success.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.4.2.10 CRYPTO_EdDSA_Ed25519_RdSignature()

Description

Read binary form of signature.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_EdDSA_Ed25519_RdSignature(      CRYPTO_EdDSA_SIGNATURE * pSignature,
                                     const U8                     * pInput);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSignature	Pointer to EdDSA signature.
pInput	Pointer to octet string that contains the binary form of the Ed25519 signature; 64 octets.

Return value

< 0 Processing error.
≥ 0 Success.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.4.2.11 CRYPTO_EdDSA_Ed25519_WrSignature()

Description

Write binary form of signature.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_EdDSA_Ed25519_WrSignature(const CRYPTO_EdDSA_SIGNATURE * pSignature,
                                      U8                          * pOutput);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSignature	Pointer to EdDSA signature.
pOutput	Pointer to octet string that receives the binary form of the Ed25519 signature; 64 octets.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.4.2.12 CRYPTO_EdDSA_Ed25519_RdPublicKey()

Description

Read binary form of public key.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_EdDSA_Ed25519_RdPublicKey(      CRYPTO_EdDSA_PUBLIC_KEY * pPublicKey,
                                     const U8                      * pInput);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pPublicKey	Pointer to EdDSA public key.
pInput	Pointer to octet string that contains the binary form of the public key; 32 octets.

Return value

< 0 Processing error.
≥ 0 Success.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.4.2.13 CRYPTO_EdDSA_Ed25519_WrPublicKey()

Description

Write binary form of public key.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_EdDSA_Ed25519_WrPublicKey(const CRYPTO_EdDSA_PUBLIC_KEY * pPublicKey,
                                      U8                           * pOutput);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pPublicKey	Pointer to EdDSA public key.
pOutput	Pointer to octet string that receives public key in external form; 32 octets.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.4.2.14 CRYPTO_EdDSA_Ed25519_RdPrivateKey()

Description

Read binary form of private key.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_EdDSA_Ed25519_RdPrivateKey(      CRYPTO_EdDSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pPrivateKey,
                                      const U8                       * pInput);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pPrivateKey	Pointer to EdDSA private key.
pInput	Pointer to octet string that contains the binary form of the private key; 32 octets.

Return value

< 0 Processing error.
≥ 0 Success.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.4.2.15 CRYPTO_EdDSA_Ed25519_WrPrivateKey()

Description

Write binary form of private key.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_EdDSA_Ed25519_WrPrivateKey
                                    (const CRYPTO_EdDSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pPrivateKey,
                                          U8                        * pOutput);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pPrivateKey	Pointer to EdDSA private key.
pOutput	Pointer to octet string that receives private key in external form; 32 octets.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.4.2.16 CRYPTO_EdDSA_RdPublicKey_SEGGER()

Description

Read the external form of an EdDSA public key from the TLV, validate each field, and write them to the public key.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_EdDSA_RdPublicKey_SEGGER(CRYPTO_TLV              * pTLV,
                                    CRYPTO_EdDSA_PUBLIC_KEY * pPublicKey);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pTLV	Pointer to TLV containing the public key.
pPublicKey	Pointer to public key.

Return value

≥ 0 Success.
< 0 Failure.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.4.2.17 CRYPTO_EdDSA_WrPublicKey_CRYPTO()

Description

Write EdDSA public key initializer, C format.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_EdDSA_WrPublicKey_CRYPTO(      CRYPTO_BUFFER           * pBuffer,
                                    const CRYPTO_EdDSA_PUBLIC_KEY * pPublicKey,
                                    const char                    * sPrefix,
                                          unsigned                  Flags);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pBuffer	Pointer to buffer to write to.
pPublicKey	Pointer to key to externalize.
sPrefix	Pointer to name of declared C object.
Flags	Format flags.

Return value

≥ 0 Success.
< 0 Failure.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.4.2.18 CRYPTO_EdDSA_WrPublicKey_SEGGER()

Description

Write EdDSA public key to buffer in SEGGER format.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_EdDSA_WrPublicKey_SEGGER(      CRYPTO_BUFFER           * pBuffer,
                                    const CRYPTO_EdDSA_PUBLIC_KEY * pPublicKey);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pBuffer	Pointer to buffer that receives the key.
pPublicKey	Pointer to public key.

Return value

≥ 0 Success.
< 0 Failure.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.4.2.19 CRYPTO_EdDSA_RdPrivateKey_PKCS8_DER()

Description

Read the external form of an EdDSA private key from the TLV, validate each field, and write it to the private key.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_EdDSA_RdPrivateKey_PKCS8_DER(CRYPTO_TLV               * pTLV,
                                        CRYPTO_EdDSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pPrivateKey);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pTLV	Pointer to TLV containing the private key.
pPrivateKey	Pointer to private key.

Return value

≥ 0 Success.
< 0 Failure.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.4.2.20 CRYPTO_EdDSA_RdPrivateKey_SEGGER()

Description

Read the external form of an EdDSA private key from pTLV, validate each field, and write them to the private key.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_EdDSA_RdPrivateKey_SEGGER(CRYPTO_TLV               * pTLV,
                                     CRYPTO_EdDSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pPrivateKey);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pTLV	Pointer to TLV containing the private key.
pPrivateKey	Pointer to private key.

Return value

≥ 0 Success.
< 0 Failure.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.4.2.21 CRYPTO_EdDSA_WrPrivateKey_CRYPTO()

Description

Write EdDSA private key initializer, C format.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_EdDSA_WrPrivateKey_CRYPTO(      CRYPTO_BUFFER             * pBuffer,
                                     const CRYPTO_EdDSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pPrivateKey,
                                     const char                     * sPrefix,
                                           unsigned                   Flags);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pBuffer	Pointer to buffer to write to.
pPrivateKey	Pointer to key to externalize.
sPrefix	Pointer to name of declared C object.
Flags	Format flags.

Return value

≥ 0 Success.
< 0 Failure.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.4.2.22 CRYPTO_EdDSA_WrPrivateKey_SEGGER()

Description

Write EdDSA private key, SEGGER format.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_EdDSA_WrPrivateKey_SEGGER(      CRYPTO_BUFFER            * pBuffer,
                                     const CRYPTO_EdDSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pPrivateKey);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pBuffer	Pointer to buffer that receives the key.
pPrivateKey	Pointer to private key.

Return value

≥ 0 Success.
< 0 Failure.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.4.3 Ed448 signing and verification

The following table lists the Ed448 API.

Function	Description
Sign	
CRYPTO_EdDSA_Ed448_Sign()	Sign message.
CRYPTO_EdDSA_Ed448_SignEx()	Sign message, with context.
CRYPTO_EdDSA_Ed448_SignDigest()	Sign message digest.
CRYPTO_EdDSA_Ed448_SignDigestEx()	Sign message digest, with context.
Verify	
CRYPTO_EdDSA_Ed448_Verify()	Verify message.
CRYPTO_EdDSA_Ed448_VerifyEx()	Verify message, with context.
CRYPTO_EdDSA_Ed448_VerifyDigest()	Verify message digest.
CRYPTO_EdDSA_Ed448_VerifyDigestEx()	Verify message digest, with context.
Keys	
CRYPTO_EdDSA_Ed448_GenKeys()	Generate key pair, random seed.
CRYPTO_EdDSA_Ed448_GenKeysEx()	Generate key pair, explicit seed.
CRYPTO_EdDSA_Ed448_CalcPublicKey()	Compute public key from private key.
I/O	
CRYPTO_EdDSA_Ed448_RdPublicKey()	Read binary form of public key.
CRYPTO_EdDSA_Ed448_WrPublicKey()	Write binary form of public key.
CRYPTO_EdDSA_Ed448_RdPrivateKey()	Read binary form of private key.
CRYPTO_EdDSA_Ed448_WrPrivateKey()	Write binary form of private key.
CRYPTO_EdDSA_Ed448_RdSignature()	Read binary form of signature.
CRYPTO_EdDSA_Ed448_WrSignature()	Write binary form of signature.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.4.3.1 CRYPTO_EdDSA_Ed448_Sign()

Description

Sign message.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_EdDSA_Ed448_Sign(const CRYPTO_EdDSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pPrivateKey,
                            const U8                       * pMessage,
                                  unsigned                   MessageLen,
                                  CRYPTO_EdDSA_SIGNATURE   * pSignature,
                                  CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT       * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pPrivateKey	Pointer to EdDSA private key of the key pair.
pMessage	Pointer to message to sign.
MessageLen	Octet length of the message to sign.
pSignature	Pointer to initialized object that receives the signature.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0 Processing error.
≥ 0 Signature generated.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.4.3.2 CRYPTO_EdDSA_Ed448_SignEx()

Description

Sign message, with context.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_EdDSA_Ed448_SignEx(const CRYPTO_EdDSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pPrivateKey,
                              const U8                       * pMessage,
                                    unsigned                   MessageLen,
                              const U8                       * pContext,
                                    unsigned                   ContextLen,
                                    CRYPTO_EdDSA_SIGNATURE   * pSignature,
                                    CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT       * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pPrivateKey	Pointer to EdDSA private key of the key pair.
pMessage	Pointer to message to sign.
MessageLen	Octet length of the message to sign.
pContext	Pointer to context octet string.
ContextLen	Octet length of the context octet string.
pSignature	Pointer to initialized object that receives the signature.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0 Processing error.
≥ 0 Signature generated.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.4.3.3 CRYPTO_EdDSA_Ed448_SignDigest()

Description

Sign message digest.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_EdDSA_Ed448_SignDigest(const CRYPTO_EdDSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pPrivateKey,
                                  const U8                       * pDigest,
                                        unsigned                   DigestLen,
                                        CRYPTO_EdDSA_SIGNATURE   * pSignature,
                                        CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT       * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pPrivateKey	Pointer to EdDSA private key of the key pair.
pDigest	Pointer to message digest.
DigestLen	Octet length of the message digest.
pSignature	Pointer to initialized object that receives the signature.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0 Processing error.
≥ 0 Signature generated.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.4.3.4 CRYPTO_EdDSA_Ed448_SignDigestEx()

Description

Sign message digest, with context.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_EdDSA_Ed448_SignDigestEx(const CRYPTO_EdDSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pPrivateKey,
                                    const U8                       * pDigest,
                                          unsigned                   DigestLen,
                                    const U8                       * pContext,
                                          unsigned                   ContextLen,
                                          CRYPTO_EdDSA_SIGNATURE   * pSignature,
                                          CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT       * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pPrivateKey	Pointer to EdDSA private key of the key pair.
pDigest	Pointer to message digest.
DigestLen	Octet length of the message digest.
pContext	Pointer to context octet string.
ContextLen	Octet length of the context octet string.
pSignature	Pointer to initialized object that receives the signature.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0 Processing error.
≥ 0 Signature generated.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.4.3.5 CRYPTO_EdDSA_Ed448_Verify()

Description

Verify message.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_EdDSA_Ed448_Verify(const CRYPTO_EdDSA_PUBLIC_KEY * pPublicKey,
                              const U8                      * pMessage,
                                    unsigned                  MessageLen,
                              const CRYPTO_EdDSA_SIGNATURE  * pSignature,
                                    CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT      * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pPublicKey	Pointer to EdDSA public key of the key pair.
pMessage	Pointer to message to verify.
MessageLen	Octet length of the message to verify.
pSignature	Pointer to signature to verify.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0 Processing error.
= 0 Signature is not valid.
> 0 Signature is valid.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.4.3.6 CRYPTO_EdDSA_Ed448_VerifyEx()

Description

Verify message, with context.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_EdDSA_Ed448_VerifyEx(const CRYPTO_EdDSA_PUBLIC_KEY * pPublicKey,
                                const U8                      * pMessage,
                                      unsigned                  MessageLen,
                                const U8                      * pContext,
                                      unsigned                  ContextLen,
                                const CRYPTO_EdDSA_SIGNATURE  * pSignature,
                                      CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT      * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pPublicKey	Pointer to EdDSA public key of the key pair.
pMessage	Pointer to message to verify.
MessageLen	Octet length of the message to verify.
pContext	Pointer to context octet string.
ContextLen	Octet length of the context octet string.
pSignature	Pointer to signature to verify.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0 Processing error.
= 0 Signature is not valid.
> 0 Signature is valid.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.4.3.7 CRYPTO_EdDSA_Ed448_VerifyDigest()

Description

Verify message digest.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_EdDSA_Ed448_VerifyDigest(const CRYPTO_EdDSA_PUBLIC_KEY * pPublicKey,
                                    const U8                      * pDigest,
                                          unsigned                  DigestLen,
                                    const CRYPTO_EdDSA_SIGNATURE  * pSignature,
                                          CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT      * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pPublicKey	Pointer to EdDSA public key of the key pair.
pDigest	Pointer to message to verify.
DigestLen	Octet length of the message to verify.
pSignature	Pointer to signature to verify.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0 Processing error.
= 0 Signature is not valid.
> 0 Signature is valid.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.4.3.8 CRYPTO_EdDSA_Ed448_VerifyDigestEx()

Description

Verify message digest, with context.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_EdDSA_Ed448_VerifyDigestEx(const CRYPTO_EdDSA_PUBLIC_KEY * pPublicKey,
                                      const U8                       * pDigest,
                                            unsigned                   DigestLen,
                                      const U8                       * pContext,
                                            unsigned                   ContextLen,
                                      const CRYPTO_EdDSA_SIGNATURE   * pSignature,
                                            CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT       * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pPublicKey	Pointer to EdDSA public key of the key pair.
pDigest	Pointer to message to verify.
DigestLen	Octet length of the message to verify.
pContext	Pointer to context octet string.
ContextLen	Octet length of the context octet string.
pSignature	Pointer to signature to verify.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0 Processing error.
= 0 Signature is not valid.
> 0 Signature is valid.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.4.3.9 CRYPTO_EdDSA_Ed448_GenKeys()

Description

Generate key pair, random seed.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_EdDSA_Ed448_GenKeys(CRYPTO_EdDSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pPrivateKey,
                               CRYPTO_EdDSA_PUBLIC_KEY  * pPublicKey,
                               CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT       * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pPrivateKey	Pointer to object that receives the private key.
pPublicKey	Pointer to object that receives the public key.
pMem	Pointer to memory allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0 Processing error.
≥ 0 Success.

Additional information

The seed is initialized from the installed random number generator.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.4.3.10 CRYPTO_EdDSA_Ed448_GenKeysEx()

Description

Generate key pair, explicit seed.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_EdDSA_Ed448_GenKeysEx(      CRYPTO_EdDSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pPrivateKey,
                                       CRYPTO_EdDSA_PUBLIC_KEY  * pPublicKey,
                                 const U8                       * pSeed,
                                       CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT       * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pPrivateKey	Pointer to object that receives the private key.
pPublicKey	Pointer to object that receives the public key.
pSeed	Pointer to 57-octet seed.
pMem	Pointer to memory allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0 Processing error.
≥ 0 Success.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.4.3.11 CRYPTO_EdDSA_Ed448_CalcPublicKey()

Description

Compute public key from private key.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_EdDSA_Ed448_CalcPublicKey(const CRYPTO_EdDSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pPrivateKey,
                                     CRYPTO_EdDSA_PUBLIC_KEY  * pPublicKey,
                                     CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT       * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pPrivateKey	Pointer to EdDSA private key.
pPublicKey	Pointer to initialized object that will receive the EdDSA public key.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0 Error indication.
≥ 0 Success.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.4.3.12 CRYPTO_EdDSA_Ed448_RdPublicKey()

Description

Read binary form of public key.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_EdDSA_Ed448_RdPublicKey(      CRYPTO_EdDSA_PUBLIC_KEY * pPublicKey,
                                   const U8                      * pInput);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pPublicKey	Pointer to EdDSA public key.
pInput	Pointer to octet string that contains the binary form of the public key; 57 octets.

Return value

< 0 Processing error.
≥ 0 Success.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.4.3.13 CRYPTO_EdDSA_Ed448_WrPublicKey()

Description

Write binary form of public key.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_EdDSA_Ed448_WrPublicKey(const CRYPTO_EdDSA_PUBLIC_KEY * pPublicKey,
                                    U8                           * pOutput);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pPublicKey	Pointer to EdDSA public key.
pOutput	Pointer to octet string that receives public key in external form; 57 octets.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.4.3.14 CRYPTO_EdDSA_Ed448_RdPrivateKey()

Description

Read binary form of private key.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_EdDSA_Ed448_RdPrivateKey(      CRYPTO_EdDSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pPrivateKey,
                                    const U8                       * pInput);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pPrivateKey	Pointer to EdDSA private key.
pInput	Pointer to octet string that contains the binary form of the private key; 57 octets.

Return value

< 0 Processing error.
≥ 0 Success.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.4.3.15 CRYPTO_EdDSA_Ed448_WrPrivateKey()

Description

Write binary form of private key.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_EdDSA_Ed448_WrPrivateKey(const CRYPTO_EdDSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pPrivateKey,
                                     U8                            * pOutput);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pPrivateKey	Pointer to EdDSA private key.
pOutput	Pointer to octet string that receives private key in external form; 57 octets.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.4.3.16 CRYPTO_EdDSA_Ed448_RdSignature()

Description

Read binary form of signature.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_EdDSA_Ed448_RdSignature(      CRYPTO_EdDSA_SIGNATURE * pSignature,
                                   const U8                     * pInput);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSignature	Pointer to EdDSA signature.
pInput	Pointer to octet string that contains the binary form of the Ed448 signature; 114 octets.

Return value

< 0 Processing error.
≥ 0 Success.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.4.3.17 CRYPTO_EdDSA_Ed448_WrSignature()

Description

Write binary form of signature.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_EdDSA_Ed448_WrSignature(const CRYPTO_EdDSA_SIGNATURE * pSignature,
                                    U8                           * pOutput);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSignature	Pointer to EdDSA signature.
pOutput	Pointer to octet string that receives the binary form of the Ed448 signature; 114 octets.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.4.4 Self-test API

The following table lists the EdDSA self-test API functions.

Function	Description
CRYPTO_EdDSA_Ed25519_Bernstein_SelfTest()	Run Ed25519 KATs from Bernstein.
CRYPTO_EdDSA_Ed25519_RFC8032_SelfTest()	Run Ed25519 self-tests from RFC 8032.
CRYPTO_EdDSA_Ed448_RFC8032_SelfTest()	Run Ed448 self-tests from RFC 8032.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.4.4.1 CRYPTO_EdDSA_Ed25519_Bernstein_SelfTest()

Description

Run Ed25519 KATs from Bernstein.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_EdDSA_Ed25519_Bernstein_SelfTest(const CRYPTO_SELFTEST_API * pAPI,
                                             CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT  * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pAPI	Pointer to self-test API.
pMem	Pointer to memory allocator to use for temporary storage.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.4.4.2 CRYPTO_EdDSA_Ed25519_RFC8032_SelfTest()

Description

Run Ed25519 self-tests from RFC 8032.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_EdDSA_Ed25519_RFC8032_SelfTest(const CRYPTO_SELFTEST_API * pAPI,
                                           CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT  * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pAPI	Pointer to self-test API.
pMem	Pointer to memory allocator for temporary storage.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.4.4.3 CRYPTO_EdDSA_Ed448_RFC8032_SelfTest()

Description

Run Ed448 self-tests from RFC 8032.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_EdDSA_Ed448_RFC8032_SelfTest(const CRYPTO_SELFTEST_API * pAPI,
                                         CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT  * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pAPI	Pointer to self-test API.
pMem	Pointer to memory allocator for temporary storage.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

11.4.5 Example applications

11.4.5.1 CRYPTO_Bench_EdDSA.c

This application benchmarks the configured performance of EdDSA for Curve25519 and Curve448.

Example output is provided in the chapter *Benchmarks* on page 3242.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

Chapter 12

Asymmetric encryption (public key)

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

12.1 RSA

12.1.1 Introduction

An RSA key pair consists of a public key (which can be used for encryption) and a private key (which can be used for decryption).

Public RSA key

The public key has to be provided as an object of type CRYPTO_RSA_PUBLIC_KEY to the API functions. It consists of two components:

- The modulus.
- The public exponent.

Both components are stored as multiprecision integers in the CRYPTO_RSA_PUBLIC_KEY object. In most cases, the public key is not available as an object of this type in the application. Therefore, the application has to load the public key into a CRYPTO_RSA_PUBLIC_KEY object before it can be used by cryptographic functions. This can be done using the multiprecision integer function described in *Format conversion* on page 2955. Depending on the format in which the public key is available, an appropriate conversion function can be chosen.

Example

```
//
// Public RSA key given as octet string in big endian byte order.
//
const U8 PublicExponent[] = { 0x01, 0x00, 0x01 };
const U8 Modulus[] = { 0x8a, 0x8f, 0xa3, 0x9f, 0x9d, 0x71, ..., 0x29 };
//
// Public key object.
//
CRYPTO_RSA_PUBLIC_KEY  PublicKey;
//
// Load public key.
//
CRYPTO_RSA_InitPublicKey(&PublicKey, &MemContext);
if (CRYPTO_MPI_LoadBytes(&PublicKey.N, Modulus, sizeof(Modulus)) < 0 ||

  CRYPTO_MPI_LoadBytes(&PublicKey.E, PublicExponent, sizeof(PublicExponent)) < 0) {
  // error: Not enough memory
}
//
// Public key can be used now.
//
r = CRYPTO_RSA_Encrypt(&PublicKey, pResult, ResultLen,
                                   pClearData, ClearDataLen, &MemContext);
```

For an explanation of the memory context MemContext refer to *Dynamic memory usage* on page 29.

Private RSA key

The private key has to be provided as an object of type CRYPTO_RSA_PRIVATE_KEY to the API functions. It consists of the following components:

- Modulus.
- Private exponent (D).
- Prime factor P.
- Prime factor Q.
- First exponent for CRT, dP := D mod (P-1)
- Second exponent for CRT, dQ := D mod (Q-1)
- Coefficient for CRT, U := Q^{-1} mod P

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

Not all components are necessary for a private key operation. They are stored as multi-precision integers in the CRYPTO_RSA_PRIVATE_KEY object. In most cases the private key is not available as an object of this type in the application. Therefore, the application has to load the private key into a CRYPTO_RSA_PRIVATE_KEY object before it can be used by cryptographic functions. This can be done using the multiprecision integer function described in *Format conversion* on page 2955. Depending on the format in which the private key is available, an appropriate conversion function can be chosen.

Example

```
//
// Private RSA key given as octet string in big endian byte order.
//
const U8 P[] = { 0xbb, 0x74, 0xf6, 0x08, 0x35, 0x5a, 0x87, ..., 0x77 };
const U8 Q[] = { 0xbd, 0x39, 0xc0, 0x79, 0x9d, 0x9f, 0xa6, ..., 0x5F };
const U8 dP[] = { 0x22, 0xf2, 0x89, 0x33, 0xba, 0x8e, 0xa8, ..., 0xdd };
const U8 dQ[] = { 0x5f, 0x7d, 0xa1, 0x2d, 0x61, 0x93, 0xa9, ..., 0x18 };
const U8 U[] = { 0x2c, 0x13, 0x24, 0x9a, 0xef, 0x34, 0xfd, ..., 0x1f };
//
// Private key object.
//
CRYPTO_RSA_PRIVATE_KEY  PrivateKey;
//
// Load private key.
//
CRYPTO_RSA_InitPrivateKey(&PrivateKey, &MemContext);
if (CRYPTO_MPI_LoadBytes(&PrivateKey.P, P, sizeof(P)) < 0 ||
    CRYPTO_MPI_LoadBytes(&PrivateKey.Q, Q, sizeof(Q)) < 0 ||
    CRYPTO_MPI_LoadBytes(&PrivateKey.DP, dP, sizeof(dP)) < 0 ||
    CRYPTO_MPI_LoadBytes(&PrivateKey.DQ, dQ, sizeof(dQ)) < 0 ||
    CRYPTO_MPI_LoadBytes(&PrivateKey.QInv, U, sizeof(U)) < 0) {
  // error: Not enough memory
}
//
// Private key can be used now.
//
r = CRYPTO_RSA_Decrypt(&PrivateKey, pResult, ResultLen,
                                    pCipherData, CipherDataLen, &MemContext);
```

For an explanation of the memory context MemContext, refer to *Dynamic memory usage* on page 29.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

12.1.2 Encryption

Function	Description
CRYPTO_RSA_EncryptMPIToMPI()	Encrypts a plaintext MPI to a ciphertext MPI using a public key.
CRYPTO_RSA_Encrypt()	Encrypts the plaintext to the ciphertext using a public key.
CRYPTO_RSA_EncryptMPI()	Encrypts the text using a public key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

12.1.2.1 CRYPTO_RSA_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypts the plaintext to the ciphertext using a public key.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_RSA_Encrypt(const CRYPTO_RSA_PUBLIC_KEY * pSelf,
                             U8                    * pOutput,
                             unsigned                OutputLen,
                       const U8                    * pInput,
                             unsigned                InputLen,
                             CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT    * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to public key for encryption.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the ciphered message.
OutputLen	Octet length of the receiving object.
pInput	Pointer to octet string containing the plaintext message.
InputLen	Octet length of the plaintext message.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0 Processing error.
≥ 0 Success.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

12.1.2.2 CRYPTO_RSA_EncryptMPI()

Description

Encrypts the text using a public key. `CRYPTO_RSA_Encrypt()` assumes that the original plaintext is less than the modulus.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_RSA_EncryptMPI(const CRYPTO_RSA_PUBLIC_KEY * pSelf,
                          CRYPTO_MPI            * pText,
                          CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT    * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
`pSelf`	Public key to encrypt with.
`pText`	Plaintext MPI on entry, ciphered MPI on return.
`pMem`	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0 Processing error.
≥ 0 Success.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

12.1.2.3 CRYPTO_RSA_EncryptMPIToMPI()

Description

Encrypts a plaintext MPI to a ciphertext MPI using a public key. `CRYPTO_RSA_EncryptMPI()` assumes that plaintext is less than the modulus.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_RSA_EncryptMPIToMPI(const CRYPTO_RSA_PUBLIC_KEY * pSelf,
                               CRYPTO_MPI            * pOutput,
                         const CRYPTO_MPI            * pInput,
                               CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT    * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
`pSelf`	Public key to encrypt with.
`pOutput`	Ciphered MPI.
`pInput`	Plaintext MPI.
`pMem`	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0	Processing error.
≥ 0	Success.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

12.1.3 Decryption

Function	Description
CRYPTO_RSA_DecryptMPIToMPI()	Decrypts a ciphertext MPI to a plaintext MPI using a private key.
CRYPTO_RSA_DecryptMPI()	Decrypts the ciphertext into the plaintext using a private key.
CRYPTO_RSA_Decrypt()	Decrypts a ciphertext message to a plaintext message using a private key.
CRYPTO_RSA_DecryptMPINonCRT()	Decrypts the ciphertext to the plaintext using a private key and the standard decryption exponent (rather than CRT form).

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

12.1.3.1 CRYPTO_RSA_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypts a ciphertext message to a plaintext message using a private key.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_RSA_Decrypt(const CRYPTO_RSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pSelf,
                             U8                     * pOutput,
                             unsigned                 OutputLen,
                       const U8                     * pInput,
                             unsigned                 InputLen,
                             CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT     * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to private key for decryption.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the decrypted message.
OutputLen	Octet length of the object that receives the decrypted message.
pInput	Pointer to octet string that contains the ciphered message.
InputLen	Octet length of the ciphered message.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

≥ 0 Success.
< 0 Processing error.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

12.1.3.2 CRYPTO_RSA_DecryptMPI()

Description

Decrypts the ciphertext into the plaintext using a private key.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_RSA_DecryptMPI(const CRYPTO_RSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pSelf,
                          CRYPTO_MPI             * pText,
                          CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT     * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Private key to decrypt with.
pText	Ciphered MPI on entry, plaintext MPI on return.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

≥ 0 Success.
< 0 Processing error.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

12.1.3.3 CRYPTO_RSA_DecryptMPINonCRT()

Description

Decrypts the ciphertext to the plaintext using a private key and the standard decryption exponent (rather than CRT form).

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_RSA_DecryptMPINonCRT(const CRYPTO_RSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pSelf,
                                      CRYPTO_MPI             * pText,
                                      CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT     * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Private key.
pText	Data to be decrypted (to itself).
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

≥ 0 Success.
< 0 Processing error.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

12.1.3.4 CRYPTO_RSA_DecryptMPIToMPI()

Description

Decrypts a ciphertext MPI to a plaintext MPI using a private key.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_RSA_DecryptMPIToMPI(const CRYPTO_RSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pSelf,
                               CRYPTO_MPI             * pOutput,
                         const CRYPTO_MPI             * pInput,
                               CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT     * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Private key to decrypt with.
pOutput	Decrypted MPI (aka plaintext).
pInput	Ciphered MPI (aka ciphertext).
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

≥ 0 Success.
< 0 Processing error.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

12.1.4 Utilities

Function	Description
CRYPTO_RSA_CalcPublicKey()	Calculate an RSA public key from a private key.
CRYPTO_RSA_CalcDecryptExponent()	Given two primes in the private key and an exponent in the public key, compute the decryption exponent and the CRT form of the private key.
CRYPTO_RSA_ConstructKeys()	Initialize the private and public key structures given two primes and a public exponent.
CRYPTO_RSA_RecoverModulus()	Computes the modulus pq into pModulus from the modulus factors P and Q held in the private key.
CRYPTO_RSA_ModulusBits()	Computes the number of modulus bits from the modulus factors P and Q held in the private key.
CRYPTO_RSA_ModulusBytes()	Computes the number of modulus bytes from the modulus factors P and Q held in the private key.
CRYPTO_RSA_ModulusBytes_ASN1()	Inquire number of bytes to encode the modulus as an ASN.1 integer.
CRYPTO_RSA_IsConsistentPair()	Predicate which determines whether the parameters held in the private and public keys of an RSA key pair are consistent.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

12.1.4.1 CRYPTO_RSA_CalcPublicKey()

Description

Calculate an RSA public key from a private key.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_RSA_CalcPublicKey(      CRYPTO_RSA_PUBLIC_KEY  * pPublicKey,
                             const CRYPTO_RSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pPrivateKey,
                                   CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT     * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pPublicKey	Pointer to initialized object that receives the public key.
pPrivateKey	Pointer to private key.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0 Processing error.
≥ 0 Success.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

12.1.4.2 CRYPTO_RSA_CalcDecryptExponent()

Description

Given two primes in the private key and an exponent in the public key, compute the decryption exponent and the CRT form of the private key.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_RSA_CalcDecryptExponent(      CRYPTO_RSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pPrivateKey,
                                   const CRYPTO_RSA_PUBLIC_KEY  * pPublicKey,
                                         CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT     * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pPrivateKey	Pointer to object that receives the private key.
pPublicKey	Pointer to RSA public key.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0 Processing error.
≥ 0 Success.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

12.1.4.3 CRYPTO_RSA_ConstructKeys()

Description

Initialize the private and public key structures given two primes and a public exponent. This function does not check that the parameters make a valid key pair, you can use `CRYPTO_RSA_IsConsistentPair()` for that.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_RSA_ConstructKeys(      CRYPTO_RSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pPrivateKey,
                                   CRYPTO_RSA_PUBLIC_KEY  * pPublicKey,
                                   CRYPTO_MPI             * pP,
                                   CRYPTO_MPI             * pQ,
                             const CRYPTO_MPI             * pExponent,
                                   CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT     * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
`pPrivateKey`	Private key to construct.
`pPublicKey`	Public key to construct.
`pP`	First prime factor of the modulus.
`pQ`	Second prime factor of the modulus.
`pExponent`	Public encryption exponent.
`pMem`	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0	Processing error.
≥ 0	Success.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

12.1.4.4 CRYPTO_RSA_IsConsistentPair()

Description

Predicate which determines whether the parameters held in the private and public keys of an RSA key pair are consistent.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_RSA_IsConsistentPair(const CRYPTO_RSA_PUBLIC_KEY  * pPublicKey,
                                const CRYPTO_RSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pPrivateKey,
                                      CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT     * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pPublicKey	Public key to validate.
pPrivateKey	Private key to validate.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0 Processing error.
= 0 Processing success, but keys are not consistent.
> 0 Processing success, keys are consistent.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

12.1.4.5 CRYPTO_RSA_ModulusBits()

Description

Computes the number of modulus bits from the modulus factors P and Q held in the private key.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_RSA_ModulusBits(const CRYPTO_RSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pSelf,
                           CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT     * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Private key.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

≥ 0 The number of bits in the modulus.
< 0 Processing error.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

12.1.4.6 CRYPTO_RSA_ModulusBytes()

Description

Computes the number of modulus bytes from the modulus factors P and Q held in the private key.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_RSA_ModulusBytes(const CRYPTO_RSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pSelf,
                            CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT     * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Private key.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0 Processing error.
≥ 0 The number of bytes in the modulus.

Additional information

This function returns the minimum number of bytes required to encode the modulus and considers the modulus unsigned. Therefore, the most significant byte of the encoded form is allowed to have its most significant bit set. Should you need to compute the number of bytes to encode a non-negative ASN.1 modulus, use CRYPTO_RSA_ModulusBytesN().

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

12.1.4.7 CRYPTO_RSA_ModulusBytes_ASN1()

Description

Inquire number of bytes to encode the modulus as an ASN.1 integer.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_RSA_ModulusBytes_ASN1(const CRYPTO_RSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pSelf,
                                       CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT     * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Private key.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0 Processing error.
≥ 0 The number of bytes in the modulus.

Additional information

This function returns the minimum number of bytes required to encode the modulus in ASN.1 form where the most significant byte of the encoded form has its most significant bit set to zero.

The number of modulus bits is computed from the modulus factors P and Q held in the private key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

12.1.4.8 CRYPTO_RSA_RecoverModulus()

Description

Computes the modulus pq into pModulus from the modulus factors P and Q held in the private key.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_RSA_RecoverModulus(const CRYPTO_RSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pSelf,
                              CRYPTO_MPI             * pModulus,
                              CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT     * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Private key.
pModulus	Modulus calculated from private key.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

≥ 0 Success.
< 0 Processing error.

Additional information

To add the missing N parameter to a CRYPTO_RSA_PRIVATE_KEY structure (e.g., to export it to standard industry formats such as PKCS1 or PKCS8), call CRYPTO_RSA_RecoverModulus(&PrivateKey, &PrivateKey.N, pMem).

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

Chapter 13

Key encapsulation

---

emCrypt implements the following key encapsulation methods:

- RSAES-OAEP
- RSAES-PKCS1

In addition to key encapsulation, emCrypt implements the following key wrapping methods:

- AES-KW
- SEED-KW
- ARIA-KW
- Camellia-KW
- Twofish-KW
- SM4-KW

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

13.1 RSAES-OAEP

13.1.1 Type-safe API

Function	Description
Encryption	
CRYPTO_RSAES_OAEP_KDF1_SHA1_Encrypt()	Encrypt using RSA-OAEP-KDF1-SHA1.
CRYPTO_RSAES_OAEP_KDF1_SHA224_Encrypt()	Encrypt using RSA-OAEP-KDF1-SHA224.
CRYPTO_RSAES_OAEP_KDF1_SHA256_Encrypt()	Encrypt using RSA-OAEP-KDF1-SHA256.
CRYPTO_RSAES_OAEP_KDF1_SHA384_Encrypt()	Encrypt using RSA-OAEP-KDF1-SHA384.
CRYPTO_RSAES_OAEP_KDF1_SHA512_Encrypt()	Encrypt using RSA-OAEP-KDF1-SHA512.
CRYPTO_RSAES_OAEP_KDF1_SHA512_224_Encrypt()	Encrypt using RSA-OAEP-KDF1-SHA512/224.
CRYPTO_RSAES_OAEP_KDF1_SHA512_256_Encrypt()	Encrypt using RSA-OAEP-KDF1-SHA512/256.
CRYPTO_RSAES_OAEP_KDF1_SHA3_224_Encrypt()	Encrypt using RSA-OAEP-KDF1-SHA3-224.
CRYPTO_RSAES_OAEP_KDF1_SHA3_256_Encrypt()	Encrypt using RSA-OAEP-KDF1-SHA3-256.
CRYPTO_RSAES_OAEP_KDF1_SHA3_384_Encrypt()	Encrypt using RSA-OAEP-KDF1-SHA3-384.
CRYPTO_RSAES_OAEP_KDF1_SHA3_512_Encrypt()	Encrypt using RSA-OAEP-KDF1-SHA3-512.
Decryption	
CRYPTO_RSAES_OAEP_KDF1_SHA1_Decrypt()	Decrypt using RSA-OAEP-KDF1-SHA1.
CRYPTO_RSAES_OAEP_KDF1_SHA224_Decrypt()	Decrypt using RSA-OAEP-KDF1-SHA224.
CRYPTO_RSAES_OAEP_KDF1_SHA256_Decrypt()	Decrypt using RSA-OAEP-KDF1-SHA256.
CRYPTO_RSAES_OAEP_KDF1_SHA384_Decrypt()	Decrypt using RSA-OAEP-KDF1-SHA384.
CRYPTO_RSAES_OAEP_KDF1_SHA512_Decrypt()	Decrypt using RSA-OAEP-KDF1-SHA512.
CRYPTO_RSAES_OAEP_KDF1_SHA512_224_Decrypt()	Decrypt using RSA-OAEP-KDF1-SHA512/224.
CRYPTO_RSAES_OAEP_KDF1_SHA512_256_Decrypt()	Decrypt using RSA-OAEP-KDF1-SHA512/256.
CRYPTO_RSAES_OAEP_KDF1_SHA3_224_Decrypt()	Decrypt using RSA-OAEP-KDF1-SHA3-224.
CRYPTO_RSAES_OAEP_KDF1_SHA3_256_Decrypt()	Decrypt using RSA-OAEP-KDF1-SHA3-256.
CRYPTO_RSAES_OAEP_KDF1_SHA3_384_Decrypt()	Decrypt using RSA-OAEP-KDF1-SHA3-384.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

Function	Description
CRYPTO_RSAES_OAEP_KDF1_SHA3_512_Decrypt()	Decrypt using RSA-OAEP-KDF1-SHA3-512.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

13.1.1.1 CRYPTO_RSAES_OAEP_KDF1_SHA1_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt using RSA-OAEP-KDF1-SHA1.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_RSAES_OAEP_KDF1_SHA1_Encrypt(const CRYPTO_RSA_PUBLIC_KEY * pSelf,
                                              U8                    * pOutput,
                                              unsigned                OutputLen,
                                        const U8                    * pInput,
                                              unsigned                InputLen,
                                        const U8                    * pLabel,
                                              unsigned                LabelLen,
                                              CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT    * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Public key to encrypt with.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the ciphertext.
OutputLen	Octet length of the output object.
pInput	Pointer to message octet string.
InputLen	Number of bytes in message.
pLabel	Pointer to label octet string.
LabelLen	Octet length of the label octet string.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0	Processing error.
= 0	Failed, buffer is too small to hold encrypted message with OAEP padding.
> 0	Number of bytes written to the output buffer.

Additional information

Encrypts the input plaintext to the output ciphertext using a public key and OAEP padding using a random mask generation seed.

The output buffer must be at least the octet length of the public key modulus.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

13.1.1.2 CRYPTO_RSAES_OAEP_KDF1_SHA224_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt using RSA-OAEP-KDF1-SHA224.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_RSAES_OAEP_KDF1_SHA224_Encrypt(const CRYPTO_RSA_PUBLIC_KEY * pSelf,
                                                U8                   * pOutput,
                                                unsigned               OutputLen,
                                          const U8                   * pInput,
                                                unsigned               InputLen,
                                          const U8                   * pLabel,
                                                unsigned               LabelLen,
                                                CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT     * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Public key to encrypt with.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the ciphertext.
OutputLen	Octet length of the output object.
pInput	Pointer to message octet string.
InputLen	Number of bytes in message.
pLabel	Pointer to label octet string.
LabelLen	Octet length of the label octet string.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0	Processing error.
= 0	Failed, buffer is too small to hold encrypted message with OAEP padding.
> 0	Number of bytes written to the output buffer.

Additional information

Encrypts the input plaintext to the output ciphertext using a public key and OAEP padding using a random mask generation seed.

The output buffer must be at least the octet length of the public key modulus.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

13.1.1.3 CRYPTO_RSAES_OAEP_KDF1_SHA256_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt using RSA-OAEP-KDF1-SHA256.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_RSAES_OAEP_KDF1_SHA256_Encrypt(const CRYPTO_RSA_PUBLIC_KEY * pSelf,
                                                U8                   * pOutput,
                                                unsigned               OutputLen,
                                          const U8                   * pInput,
                                                unsigned               InputLen,
                                          const U8                   * pLabel,
                                                unsigned               LabelLen,
                                                CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT     * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Public key to encrypt with.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the ciphertext.
OutputLen	Octet length of the output object.
pInput	Pointer to message octet string.
InputLen	Number of bytes in message.
pLabel	Pointer to label octet string.
LabelLen	Octet length of the label octet string.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0	Processing error.
= 0	Failed, buffer is too small to hold encrypted message with OAEP padding.
> 0	Number of bytes written to the output buffer.

Additional information

Encrypts the input plaintext to the output ciphertext using a public key and OAEP padding using a random mask generation seed.

The output buffer must be at least the octet length of the public key modulus.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

13.1.1.4 CRYPTO_RSAES_OAEP_KDF1_SHA384_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt using RSA-OAEP-KDF1-SHA384.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_RSAES_OAEP_KDF1_SHA384_Encrypt(const CRYPTO_RSA_PUBLIC_KEY * pSelf,
                                                U8                   * pOutput,
                                                unsigned               OutputLen,
                                          const U8                   * pInput,
                                                unsigned               InputLen,
                                          const U8                   * pLabel,
                                                unsigned               LabelLen,
                                                CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT     * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Public key to encrypt with.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the ciphertext.
OutputLen	Octet length of the output object.
pInput	Pointer to message octet string.
InputLen	Number of bytes in message.
pLabel	Pointer to label octet string.
LabelLen	Octet length of the label octet string.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0	Processing error.
= 0	Failed, buffer is too small to hold encrypted message with OAEP padding.
> 0	Number of bytes written to the output buffer.

Additional information

Encrypts the input plaintext to the output ciphertext using a public key and OAEP padding using a random mask generation seed.

The output buffer must be at least the octet length of the public key modulus.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

13.1.1.5 CRYPTO_RSAES_OAEP_KDF1_SHA512_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt using RSA-OAEP-KDF1-SHA512.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_RSAES_OAEP_KDF1_SHA512_Encrypt(const CRYPTO_RSA_PUBLIC_KEY * pSelf,
                                                U8                   * pOutput,
                                                unsigned               OutputLen,
                                          const U8                   * pInput,
                                                unsigned               InputLen,
                                          const U8                   * pLabel,
                                                unsigned               LabelLen,
                                                CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT     * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Public key to encrypt with.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the ciphertext.
OutputLen	Octet length of the output object.
pInput	Pointer to message octet string.
InputLen	Number of bytes in message.
pLabel	Pointer to label octet string.
LabelLen	Octet length of the label octet string.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0	Processing error.
= 0	Failed, buffer is too small to hold encrypted message with OAEP padding.
> 0	Number of bytes written to the output buffer.

Additional information

Encrypts the input plaintext to the output ciphertext using a public key and OAEP padding using a random mask generation seed.

The output buffer must be at least the octet length of the public key modulus.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

13.1.1.6 CRYPTO_RSAES_OAEP_KDF1_SHA512_224_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt using RSA-OAEP-KDF1-SHA512/224.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_RSAES_OAEP_KDF1_SHA512_224_Encrypt
                                        (const CRYPTO_RSA_PUBLIC_KEY * pSelf,
                                              U8                     * pOutput,
                                              unsigned                 OutputLen,
                                         const U8                    * pInput,
                                              unsigned                 InputLen,
                                         const U8                    * pLabel,
                                              unsigned                 LabelLen,
                                              CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT     * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Public key to encrypt with.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the ciphertext.
OutputLen	Octet length of the output object.
pInput	Pointer to message octet string.
InputLen	Number of bytes in message.
pLabel	Pointer to label octet string.
LabelLen	Octet length of the label octet string.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0	Processing error.
= 0	Failed, buffer is too small to hold encrypted message with OAEP padding.
> 0	Number of bytes written to the output buffer.

Additional information

Encrypts the input plaintext to the output ciphertext using a public key and OAEP padding using a random mask generation seed.

The output buffer must be at least the octet length of the public key modulus.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

13.1.1.7 CRYPTO_RSAES_OAEP_KDF1_SHA512_256_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt using RSA-OAEP-KDF1-SHA512/256.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_RSAES_OAEP_KDF1_SHA512_256_Encrypt
                                        (const CRYPTO_RSA_PUBLIC_KEY * pSelf,
                                               U8                    * pOutput,
                                               unsigned                OutputLen,
                                         const U8                    * pInput,
                                               unsigned                InputLen,
                                         const U8                    * pLabel,
                                               unsigned                LabelLen,
                                               CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT    * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Public key to encrypt with.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the ciphertext.
OutputLen	Octet length of the output object.
pInput	Pointer to message octet string.
InputLen	Number of bytes in message.
pLabel	Pointer to label octet string.
LabelLen	Octet length of the label octet string.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0	Processing error.
= 0	Failed, buffer is too small to hold encrypted message with OAEP padding.
> 0	Number of bytes written to the output buffer.

Additional information

Encrypts the input plaintext to the output ciphertext using a public key and OAEP padding using a random mask generation seed.

The output buffer must be at least the octet length of the public key modulus.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

13.1.1.8 CRYPTO_RSAES_OAEP_KDF1_SHA3_224_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt using RSA-OAEP-KDF1-SHA3-224.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_RSAES_OAEP_KDF1_SHA3_224_Encrypt
                                        (const CRYPTO_RSA_PUBLIC_KEY * pSelf,
                                               U8                    * pOutput,
                                               unsigned                OutputLen,
                                         const U8                    * pInput,
                                               unsigned                InputLen,
                                         const U8                    * pLabel,
                                               unsigned                LabelLen,
                                               CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT    * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Public key to encrypt with.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the ciphertext.
OutputLen	Octet length of the output object.
pInput	Pointer to message octet string.
InputLen	Number of bytes in message.
pLabel	Pointer to label octet string.
LabelLen	Octet length of the label octet string.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0	Processing error.
= 0	Failed, buffer is too small to hold encrypted message with OAEP padding.
> 0	Number of bytes written to the output buffer.

Additional information

Encrypts the input plaintext to the output ciphertext using a public key and OAEP padding using a random mask generation seed.

The output buffer must be at least the octet length of the public key modulus.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

13.1.1.9 CRYPTO_RSAES_OAEP_KDF1_SHA3_256_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt using RSA-OAEP-KDF1-SHA3-256.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_RSAES_OAEP_KDF1_SHA3_256_Encrypt
                                        (const CRYPTO_RSA_PUBLIC_KEY * pSelf,
                                               U8                    * pOutput,
                                               unsigned                OutputLen,
                                         const U8                    * pInput,
                                               unsigned                InputLen,
                                         const U8                    * pLabel,
                                               unsigned                LabelLen,
                                               CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT    * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Public key to encrypt with.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the ciphertext.
OutputLen	Octet length of the output object.
pInput	Pointer to message octet string.
InputLen	Number of bytes in message.
pLabel	Pointer to label octet string.
LabelLen	Octet length of the label octet string.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0	Processing error.
= 0	Failed, buffer is too small to hold encrypted message with OAEP padding.
> 0	Number of bytes written to the output buffer.

Additional information

Encrypts the input plaintext to the output ciphertext using a public key and OAEP padding using a random mask generation seed.

The output buffer must be at least the octet length of the public key modulus.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

13.1.1.10 CRYPTO_RSAES_OAEP_KDF1_SHA3_384_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt using RSA-OAEP-KDF1-SHA3-384.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_RSAES_OAEP_KDF1_SHA3_384_Encrypt
                                        (const CRYPTO_RSA_PUBLIC_KEY * pSelf,
                                               U8                    * pOutput,
                                               unsigned                OutputLen,
                                         const U8                    * pInput,
                                               unsigned                InputLen,
                                         const U8                    * pLabel,
                                               unsigned                LabelLen,
                                               CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT    * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Public key to encrypt with.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the ciphertext.
OutputLen	Octet length of the output object.
pInput	Pointer to message octet string.
InputLen	Number of bytes in message.
pLabel	Pointer to label octet string.
LabelLen	Octet length of the label octet string.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0	Processing error.
= 0	Failed, buffer is too small to hold encrypted message with OAEP padding.
> 0	Number of bytes written to the output buffer.

Additional information

Encrypts the input plaintext to the output ciphertext using a public key and OAEP padding using a random mask generation seed.

The output buffer must be at least the octet length of the public key modulus.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

13.1.1.11 CRYPTO_RSAES_OAEP_KDF1_SHA3_512_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt using RSA-OAEP-KDF1-SHA3-512.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_RSAES_OAEP_KDF1_SHA3_512_Encrypt
                                        (const CRYPTO_RSA_PUBLIC_KEY * pSelf,
                                               U8                    * pOutput,
                                               unsigned                OutputLen,
                                         const U8                    * pInput,
                                               unsigned                InputLen,
                                         const U8                    * pLabel,
                                               unsigned                LabelLen,
                                               CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT    * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Public key to encrypt with.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the ciphertext.
OutputLen	Octet length of the output object.
pInput	Pointer to message octet string.
InputLen	Number of bytes in message.
pLabel	Pointer to label octet string.
LabelLen	Octet length of the label octet string.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0	Processing error.
= 0	Failed, buffer is too small to hold encrypted message with OAEP padding.
> 0	Number of bytes written to the output buffer.

Additional information

Encrypts the input plaintext to the output ciphertext using a public key and OAEP padding using a random mask generation seed.

The output buffer must be at least the octet length of the public key modulus.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

13.1.1.12 CRYPTO_RSAES_OAEP_KDF1_SHA1_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt using RSA-OAEP-KDF1-SHA1.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_RSAES_OAEP_KDF1_SHA1_Decrypt(const CRYPTO_RSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pSelf,
                                              U8                     * pOutput,
                                              unsigned                 OutputLen,
                                        const U8                     * pInput,
                                              unsigned                 InputLen,
                                        const U8                     * pLabel,
                                              unsigned                 LabelLen,
                                              CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT     * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to private key for decryption.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the decrypted message.
OutputLen	Octet length of the output object.
pInput	Pointer to message octet string to decrypt.
InputLen	Octet length of the message octet string.
pLabel	Pointer to label octet string.
LabelLen	Octet length of the label octet string.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0	Processing error.
≥ 0	Number of bytes written to the output buffer.

Additional information

The output buffer must be at least the octet length of the private key’s modulus.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

13.1.1.13 CRYPTO_RSAES_OAEP_KDF1_SHA224_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt using RSA-OAEP-KDF1-SHA224.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_RSAES_OAEP_KDF1_SHA224_Decrypt(const CRYPTO_RSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pSelf,
                                                U8                   * pOutput,
                                                unsigned               OutputLen,
                                          const U8                   * pInput,
                                                unsigned               InputLen,
                                          const U8                   * pLabel,
                                                unsigned               LabelLen,
                                                CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT     * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to private key for decryption.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the decrypted message.
OutputLen	Octet length of the output object.
pInput	Pointer to message octet string to decrypt.
InputLen	Octet length of the message octet string.
pLabel	Pointer to label octet string.
LabelLen	Octet length of the label octet string.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0	Processing error.
≥ 0	Number of bytes written to the output buffer.

Additional information

The output buffer must be at least the octet length of the private key's modulus.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

13.1.1.14 CRYPTO_RSAES_OAEP_KDF1_SHA256_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt using RSA-OAEP-KDF1-SHA256.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_RSAES_OAEP_KDF1_SHA256_Decrypt(const CRYPTO_RSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pSelf,
                                                U8                   * pOutput,
                                                unsigned               OutputLen,
                                          const U8                   * pInput,
                                                unsigned               InputLen,
                                          const U8                   * pLabel,
                                                unsigned               LabelLen,
                                                CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT     * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to private key for decryption.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the decrypted message.
OutputLen	Octet length of the output object.
pInput	Pointer to message octet string to decrypt.
InputLen	Octet length of the message octet string.
pLabel	Pointer to label octet string.
LabelLen	Octet length of the label octet string.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0	Processing error.
≥ 0	Number of bytes written to the output buffer.

Additional information

The output buffer must be at least the octet length of the private key's modulus.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

13.1.1.15 CRYPTO_RSAES_OAEP_KDF1_SHA384_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt using RSA-OAEP-KDF1-SHA384.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_RSAES_OAEP_KDF1_SHA384_Decrypt(const CRYPTO_RSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pSelf,
                                                U8                   * pOutput,
                                                unsigned               OutputLen,
                                          const U8                   * pInput,
                                                unsigned               InputLen,
                                          const U8                   * pLabel,
                                                unsigned               LabelLen,
                                                CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT     * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to private key for decryption.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the decrypted message.
OutputLen	Octet length of the output object.
pInput	Pointer to message octet string to decrypt.
InputLen	Octet length of the message octet string.
pLabel	Pointer to label octet string.
LabelLen	Octet length of the label octet string.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0	Processing error.
≥ 0	Number of bytes written to the output buffer.

Additional information

The output buffer must be at least the octet length of the private key's modulus.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

13.1.1.16 CRYPTO_RSAES_OAEP_KDF1_SHA512_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt using RSA-OAEP-KDF1-SHA512.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_RSAES_OAEP_KDF1_SHA512_Decrypt(const CRYPTO_RSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pSelf,
                                                U8                   * pOutput,
                                                unsigned               OutputLen,
                                          const U8                   * pInput,
                                                unsigned               InputLen,
                                          const U8                   * pLabel,
                                                unsigned               LabelLen,
                                                CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT     * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to private key for decryption.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the decrypted message.
OutputLen	Octet length of the output object.
pInput	Pointer to message octet string to decrypt.
InputLen	Octet length of the message octet string.
pLabel	Pointer to label octet string.
LabelLen	Octet length of the label octet string.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0	Processing error.
≥ 0	Number of bytes written to the output buffer.

Additional information

The output buffer must be at least the octet length of the private key's modulus.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

13.1.1.17 CRYPTO_RSAES_OAEP_KDF1_SHA512_224_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt using RSA-OAEP-KDF1-SHA512/224.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_RSAES_OAEP_KDF1_SHA512_224_Decrypt
                                        (const CRYPTO_RSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pSelf,
                                              U8                      * pOutput,
                                              unsigned                  OutputLen,
                                         const U8                     * pInput,
                                              unsigned                  InputLen,
                                         const U8                     * pLabel,
                                              unsigned                  LabelLen,
                                              CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT        * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to private key for decryption.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the decrypted message.
OutputLen	Octet length of the output object.
pInput	Pointer to message octet string to decrypt.
InputLen	Octet length of the message octet string.
pLabel	Pointer to label octet string.
LabelLen	Octet length of the label octet string.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0	Processing error.
≥ 0	Number of bytes written to the output buffer.

Additional information

The output buffer must be at least the octet length of the private key's modulus.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

13.1.1.18 CRYPTO_RSAES_OAEP_KDF1_SHA512_256_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt using RSA-OAEP-KDF1-SHA512/256.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_RSAES_OAEP_KDF1_SHA512_256_Decrypt
                                        (const CRYPTO_RSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pSelf,
                                              U8                      * pOutput,
                                              unsigned                  OutputLen,
                                         const U8                     * pInput,
                                              unsigned                  InputLen,
                                         const U8                     * pLabel,
                                              unsigned                  LabelLen,
                                              CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT        * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to private key for decryption.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the decrypted message.
OutputLen	Octet length of the output object.
pInput	Pointer to message octet string to decrypt.
InputLen	Octet length of the message octet string.
pLabel	Pointer to label octet string.
LabelLen	Octet length of the label octet string.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0	Processing error.
≥ 0	Number of bytes written to the output buffer.

Additional information

The output buffer must be at least the octet length of the private key's modulus.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

13.1.1.19 CRYPTO_RSAES_OAEP_KDF1_SHA3_224_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt using RSA-OAEP-KDF1-SHA3-224.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_RSAES_OAEP_KDF1_SHA3_224_Decrypt
                                        (const CRYPTO_RSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pSelf,
                                              U8                      * pOutput,
                                              unsigned                  OutputLen,
                                         const U8                     * pInput,
                                              unsigned                  InputLen,
                                         const U8                     * pLabel,
                                              unsigned                  LabelLen,
                                              CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT        * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to private key for decryption.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the decrypted message.
OutputLen	Octet length of the output object.
pInput	Pointer to message octet string to decrypt.
InputLen	Octet length of the message octet string.
pLabel	Pointer to label octet string.
LabelLen	Octet length of the label octet string.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0	Processing error.
≥ 0	Number of bytes written to the output buffer.

Additional information

The output buffer must be at least the octet length of the private key's modulus.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

13.1.1.20 CRYPTO_RSAES_OAEP_KDF1_SHA3_256_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt using RSA-OAEP-KDF1-SHA3-256.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_RSAES_OAEP_KDF1_SHA3_256_Decrypt
                                        (const CRYPTO_RSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pSelf,
                                              U8                      * pOutput,
                                              unsigned                  OutputLen,
                                         const U8                     * pInput,
                                              unsigned                  InputLen,
                                         const U8                     * pLabel,
                                              unsigned                  LabelLen,
                                              CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT        * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to private key for decryption.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the decrypted message.
OutputLen	Octet length of the output object.
pInput	Pointer to message octet string to decrypt.
InputLen	Octet length of the message octet string.
pLabel	Pointer to label octet string.
LabelLen	Octet length of the label octet string.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0	Processing error.
≥ 0	Number of bytes written to the output buffer.

Additional information

The output buffer must be at least the octet length of the private key's modulus.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

13.1.1.21 CRYPTO_RSAES_OAEP_KDF1_SHA3_384_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt using RSA-OAEP-KDF1-SHA3-384.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_RSAES_OAEP_KDF1_SHA3_384_Decrypt
                                        (const CRYPTO_RSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pSelf,
                                              U8                      * pOutput,
                                              unsigned                  OutputLen,
                                         const U8                     * pInput,
                                              unsigned                  InputLen,
                                         const U8                     * pLabel,
                                              unsigned                  LabelLen,
                                              CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT        * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to private key for decryption.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the decrypted message.
OutputLen	Octet length of the output object.
pInput	Pointer to message octet string to decrypt.
InputLen	Octet length of the message octet string.
pLabel	Pointer to label octet string.
LabelLen	Octet length of the label octet string.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0	Processing error.
≥ 0	Number of bytes written to the output buffer.

Additional information

The output buffer must be at least the octet length of the private key's modulus.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

13.1.1.22 CRYPTO_RSAES_OAEP_KDF1_SHA3_512_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt using RSA-OAEP-KDF1-SHA3-512.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_RSAES_OAEP_KDF1_SHA3_512_Decrypt
                                        (const CRYPTO_RSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pSelf,
                                              U8                      * pOutput,
                                              unsigned                  OutputLen,
                                         const U8                     * pInput,
                                              unsigned                  InputLen,
                                         const U8                     * pLabel,
                                              unsigned                  LabelLen,
                                              CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT        * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to private key for decryption.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the decrypted message.
OutputLen	Octet length of the output object.
pInput	Pointer to message octet string to decrypt.
InputLen	Octet length of the message octet string.
pLabel	Pointer to label octet string.
LabelLen	Octet length of the label octet string.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0	Processing error.
≥ 0	Number of bytes written to the output buffer.

Additional information

The output buffer must be at least the octet length of the private key's modulus.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

13.1.2 Self-test API

The following table lists the RSAES-OAEP self-test API functions.

Function	Description
CRYPTO_RSAES_OAEP_EMC_SelfTest()	Run RSAES-OAEP test vectors from EMC.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

13.1.2.1 CRYPTO_RSAES_OAEP_EMC_SelfTest()

Description

Run RSAES-OAEP test vectors from EMC.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_RSAES_OAEP_EMC_SelfTest(const CRYPTO_SELFTEST_API * pAPI,
                                    CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT  * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pAPI	Pointer to self-test API.
pMem	Pointer to memory allocator to use for temporary storage.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

13.2 RSAES-PKCS1

13.2.1 Type-safe API

Function	Description
CRYPTO_RSAES_PKCS1_Encrypt()	Encrypt data using PKCS#1 version 1.5.
CRYPTO_RSAES_PKCS1_Decrypt()	Decrypt data according to PKCS#1 version 1.5.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

13.2.1.1 CRYPTO_RSAES_PKCS1_Encrypt()

Description

Encrypt data using PKCS#1 version 1.5.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_RSAES_PKCS1_Encrypt(const CRYPTO_RSA_PUBLIC_KEY * pSelf,
                                     U8                    * pOutput,
                                     unsigned                OutputLen,
                               const U8                    * pInput,
                                     unsigned                InputLen,
                                     CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT    * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to RSA public key to encrypt with.
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the ciphertext.
OutputLen	Octet length of the ciphertext octet string.
pInput	Pointer to plaintext octet string.
InputLen	Octet length of the plaintext octet string.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0	Error status code.
≥ 0	Octet length of the ciphertext.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

13.2.1.2 CRYPTO_RSAES_PKCS1_Decrypt()

Description

Decrypt data according to PKCS#1 version 1.5.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_RSAES_PKCS1_Decrypt(const CRYPTO_RSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pSelf,
                                     U8                    * pOutput,
                                     unsigned                OutputLen,
                               const U8                    * pInput,
                                     unsigned                InputLen,
                                     CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT    * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Public key for decryption.
pOutput	Decrypted message buffer.
OutputLen	Octet length of decrypted message buffer.
pInput	Message to decrypt.
InputLen	Octet length of message to decrypt.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0 Processing error.
≥ 0 Decryption successful, number of bytes in decrypted message.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

13.3 AES-KW

13.3.1 Standards reference

Key Wrap is specified by the following document:

- NIST SP 800-38F — *Recommendation for Block Cipher Modes of Operation: Methods for Key Wrapping*

The above specification standardizes the following documents:

- IETF RFC 3394 — *Advanced Encryption Standard (AES) Key Wrap Algorithm*
- IETF RFC 5649 — *Advanced Encryption Standard (AES) Key Wrap with Padding Algorithm*

13.3.2 Type-safe API

Function	Description
AESKW	
`CRYPTO_KW_AESKW_Wrap()`	Wrap key using AES.
`CRYPTO_KW_AESKW_Unwrap()`	Unwrap key using AES.
AESKWP	
`CRYPTO_KW_AESKWP_Wrap()`	Wrap key using AES, padded.
`CRYPTO_KW_AESKWP_Unwrap()`	Unwrap key using AES, padded.
NIST SP 800-38F primitives	
`CRYPTO_KW_SP800_38F_AES_Wrap()`	Wrap ICV and key using AES.
`CRYPTO_KW_SP800_38F_AES_Unwrap()`	Unwrap to ICV and key using AES.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

13.3.2.1 CRYPTO_KW_AESKW_Wrap()

Description

Wrap key using AES.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_KW_AESKW_Wrap(      U8       * pOutput,
                          const U8       * pKey,
                                unsigned   KeyLen,
                          const U8       * pKEK,
                                unsigned   KEKLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the wrapped ICV and key.
pKey	Pointer to key to be wrapped.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key.
pKEK	Pointer to key encryption key.
KEKLen	Octet length of key encryption key.

Additional information

The KEK sizes supported are 16, 24, and 32 bytes corresponding to AES-128, AES-192, and AES-256.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

13.3.2.2 CRYPTO_KW_AESKW_Unwrap()

Description

Unwrap key using AES.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_KW_AESKW_Unwrap(      U8       * pOutput,
                           const U8       * pInput,
                                 unsigned   InputLen,
                           const U8       * pKEK,
                                 unsigned   KEKLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the unwrapped key.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the wrapped ICV and key.
InputLen	Octet length of the wrapped ICV and key.
pKEK	Pointer to key encryption key.
KEKLen	Octet length of key encryption key.

Return value

< 0 Error unwrapping key.
≥ 0 Octet length of unwrapped key.

Additional information

When the key cannot be successfully unwrapped, all key data is erased.

The KEK sizes supported are 16, 24, and 32 bytes corresponding to AES-128, AES-192, and AES-256.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

13.3.2.3 CRYPTO_KW_AESKWP_Wrap()

Description

Wrap key using AES, padded.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_KW_AESKWP_Wrap(      U8       * pOutput,
                           const U8       * pKey,
                                 unsigned   KeyLen,
                           const U8       * pKEK,
                                 unsigned   KEKLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the wrapped ICV and key.
pKey	Pointer to key to be wrapped.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key.
pKEK	Pointer to key encryption key.
KEKLen	Octet length of key encryption key.

Additional information

The KEK sizes supported are 16, 24, and 32 bytes corresponding to AES-128, AES-192, and AES-256.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

13.3.2.4 CRYPTO_KW_AESKWP_Unwrap()

Description

Unwrap key using AES, padded.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_KW_AESKWP_Unwrap(      U8       * pKey,
                            const U8       * pInput,
                                  unsigned   InputLen,
                            const U8       * pKEK,
                                  unsigned   KEKLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pKey	Pointer to object that receives the unwrapped key.
pInput	Pointer to wrapped ICV and key.
InputLen	Octet length of the wrapped ICV and key.
pKEK	Pointer to key encryption key.
KEKLen	Octet length of key encryption key.

Return value

< 0 Error unwrapping key.
≥ 0 Octet length of the unwrapped key.

Additional information

When the key cannot be successfully unwrapped, all key data is erased.

The KEK sizes supported are 16, 24, and 32 bytes corresponding to AES-128, AES-192, and AES-256.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

13.3.2.5 CRYPTO_KW_SP800_38F_AES_Wrap()

Description

Wrap ICV and key using AES.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_KW_SP800_38F_AES_Wrap(      U8       * pOutput,
                                  const U8       * pICV,
                                  const U8       * pKey,
                                        unsigned   KeyLen,
                                  const U8       * pKEK,
                                        unsigned   KEKLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the wrapped ICV and key.
pICV	Pointer to integrity check value.
pKey	Pointer to key to be wrapped.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key.
pKEK	Pointer to key encryption key.
KEKLen	Octet length of key encryption key.

Additional information

The KEK sizes supported are 16, 24, and 32 bytes corresponding to AES-128, AES-192, and AES-256.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

13.3.2.6 CRYPTO_KW_SP800_38F_AES_Unwrap()

Description

Unwrap to ICV and key using AES.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_KW_SP800_38F_AES_Unwrap(      U8       * pICV,
                                          U8       * pKey,
                                    const U8       * pInput,
                                          unsigned   InputLen,
                                    const U8       * pKEK,
                                          unsigned   KEKLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pICV	Pointer to object that receives the ICV.
pKey	Pointer to object that receives the unwrapped key.
pInput	Pointer to wrapped ICV and key.
InputLen	Octet length of the wrapped ICV and key.
pKEK	Pointer to key encryption key. The KEK sizes supported are 16, 24, and 32 bytes corresponding to AES-128, AES-192, and AES-256.
KEKLen	Octet length of the key encryption key.

Additional information

The first 8 bytes of the unwrapped data are the ICV which, for NIST compliance, should all be 0xA6 (assuming this ICV for wrapping).

Other key wrapping schemes, such as X9.102's AESKW, specify a different ICV. It is the client's responsibility to check the ICV to ensure the key material is correctly recovered after unwrapping.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

13.3.3 Self-test API

The following table lists the AESKW self-test API functions.

Function	Description
CRYPTO_AESKW_RFC3394_SelfTest()	Run AESKW KATs from RFC 3394.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

13.3.3.1 CRYPTO_AESKW_RFC3394_SelfTest()

Description

Run AESKW KATs from RFC 3394.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_AESKW_RFC3394_SelfTest(const CRYPTO_SELFTEST_API * pAPI);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pAPI	Pointer to self-test API.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

13.4 SEED-KW

13.4.1 Standards reference

Key Wrap is specified by the following document:

- NIST SP 800-38F — *Recommendation for Block Cipher Modes of Operation: Methods for Key Wrapping*

13.4.2 Type-safe API

Function	Description
SEEDKW	
`CRYPTO_KW_SEEDKW_Wrap()`	Wrap key using SEED.
`CRYPTO_KW_SEEDKW_Unwrap()`	Unwrap key using SEED.
SEEDKWP	
`CRYPTO_KW_SEEDKWP_Wrap()`	Wrap key using SEED, padded.
`CRYPTO_KW_SEEDKWP_Unwrap()`	Unwrap key using SEED, padded.
NIST SP 800-38F primitives	
`CRYPTO_KW_SP800_38F_SEED_Wrap()`	Wrap ICV and key using SEED.
`CRYPTO_KW_SP800_38F_SEED_Unwrap()`	Unwrap to ICV and key using SEED.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

13.4.2.1 CRYPTO_KW_SEEDKW_Wrap()

Description

Wrap key using SEED.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_KW_SEEDKW_Wrap(      U8       * pOutput,
                           const U8       * pKey,
                                 unsigned   KeyLen,
                           const U8       * pKEK,
                                 unsigned   KEKLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the wrapped ICV and key.
pKey	Pointer to key to be wrapped.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key.
pKEK	Pointer to key encryption key.
KEKLen	Octet length of key encryption key.

Additional information

The KEK sizes supported are 16, 24, and 32 bytes corresponding to SEED-128, SEED-192, and SEED-256.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

13.4.2.2 CRYPTO_KW_SEEDKW_Unwrap()

Description

Unwrap key using SEED.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_KW_SEEDKW_Unwrap(      U8       * pOutput,
                            const U8       * pInput,
                                  unsigned   InputLen,
                            const U8       * pKEK,
                                  unsigned   KEKLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the unwrapped key.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the wrapped ICV and key.
InputLen	Octet length of the wrapped ICV and key.
pKEK	Pointer to key encryption key.
KEKLen	Octet length of key encryption key.

Return value

< 0 Error unwrapping key.
≥ 0 Octet length of unwrapped key.

Additional information

When the key cannot be successfully unwrapped, all key data is erased.

The KEK sizes supported are 16, 24, and 32 bytes corresponding to SEED-128, SEED-192, and SEED-256.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

13.4.2.3 CRYPTO_KW_SEEDKWP_Wrap()

Description

Wrap key using SEED, padded.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_KW_SEEDKWP_Wrap(      U8       * pOutput,
                            const U8       * pKey,
                                  unsigned   KeyLen,
                            const U8       * pKEK,
                                  unsigned   KEKLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the wrapped ICV and key.
pKey	Pointer to key to be wrapped.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key.
pKEK	Pointer to key encryption key.
KEKLen	Octet length of key encryption key.

Additional information

The KEK sizes supported are 16, 24, and 32 bytes corresponding to SEED-128, SEED-192, and SEED-256.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

13.4.2.4 CRYPTO_KW_SEEDKWP_Unwrap()

Description

Unwrap key using SEED, padded.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_KW_SEEDKWP_Unwrap(      U8       * pKey,
                             const U8       * pInput,
                                   unsigned   InputLen,
                             const U8       * pKEK,
                                   unsigned   KEKLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pKey	Pointer to object that receives the unwrapped key.
pInput	Pointer to wrapped ICV and key.
InputLen	Octet length of the wrapped ICV and key.
pKEK	Pointer to key encryption key.
KEKLen	Octet length of key encryption key.

Return value

< 0 Error unwrapping key.
≥ 0 Octet length of the unwrapped key.

Additional information

When the key cannot be successfully unwrapped, all key data is erased.

The KEK sizes supported are 16, 24, and 32 bytes corresponding to SEED-128, SEED-192, and SEED-256.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

13.4.2.5 CRYPTO_KW_SP800_38F_SEED_Wrap()

Description

Wrap ICV and key using SEED.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_KW_SP800_38F_SEED_Wrap(      U8       * pOutput,
                                   const U8       * pICV,
                                   const U8       * pKey,
                                         unsigned   KeyLen,
                                   const U8       * pKEK,
                                         unsigned   KEKLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the wrapped ICV and key.
pICV	Pointer to integrity check value.
pKey	Pointer to key to be wrapped.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key.
pKEK	Pointer to key encryption key.
KEKLen	Octet length of key encryption key.

Additional information

The KEK sizes supported are 16, 24, and 32 bytes corresponding to SEED-128, SEED-192, and SEED-256.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

13.4.2.6 CRYPTO_KW_SP800_38F_SEED_Unwrap()

Description

Unwrap to ICV and key using SEED.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_KW_SP800_38F_SEED_Unwrap(      U8       * pICV,
                                           U8       * pKey,
                                     const U8       * pInput,
                                           unsigned   InputLen,
                                     const U8       * pKEK,
                                           unsigned   KEKLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pICV	Pointer to object that receives the ICV.
pKey	Pointer to object that receives the unwrapped key.
pInput	Pointer to wrapped ICV and key.
InputLen	Octet length of the wrapped ICV and key.
pKEK	Pointer to key encryption key. The KEK sizes supported are 16, 24, and 32 bytes corresponding to SEED-128, SEED-192, and SEED-256.
KEKLen	Octet length of the key encryption key.

Additional information

The first 8 bytes of the unwrapped data are the ICV which, for NIST compliance, should all be 0xA6 (assuming this ICV for wrapping).

Other key wrapping schemes, such as X9.102's AESKW, specify a different ICV. It is the client's responsibility to check the ICV to ensure the key material is correctly recovered after unwrapping.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

13.5 ARIA-KW

13.5.1 Standards reference

Key Wrap is specified by the following document:

- NIST SP 800-38F — *Recommendation for Block Cipher Modes of Operation: Methods for Key Wrapping*

13.5.2 Type-safe API

Function	Description
ARIAKW	
`CRYPTO_KW_ARIAKW_Wrap()`	Wrap key using ARIA.
`CRYPTO_KW_ARIAKW_Unwrap()`	Unwrap key using ARIA.
ARIAKWP	
`CRYPTO_KW_ARIAKWP_Wrap()`	Wrap key using ARIA, padded.
`CRYPTO_KW_ARIAKWP_Unwrap()`	Unwrap key using ARIA, padded.
NIST SP 800-38F primitives	
`CRYPTO_KW_SP800_38F_ARIA_Wrap()`	Wrap ICV and key using ARIA.
`CRYPTO_KW_SP800_38F_ARIA_Unwrap()`	Unwrap to ICV and key using ARIA.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

13.5.2.1 CRYPTO_KW_ARIAKW_Wrap()

Description

Wrap key using ARIA.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_KW_ARIAKW_Wrap(      U8       * pOutput,
                           const U8       * pKey,
                                 unsigned   KeyLen,
                           const U8       * pKEK,
                                 unsigned   KEKLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the wrapped ICV and key.
pKey	Pointer to key to be wrapped.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key.
pKEK	Pointer to key encryption key.
KEKLen	Octet length of key encryption key.

Additional information

The KEK sizes supported are 16, 24, and 32 bytes corresponding to ARIA-128, ARIA-192, and ARIA-256.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

13.5.2.2 CRYPTO_KW_ARIAKW_Unwrap()

Description

Unwrap key using ARIA.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_KW_ARIAKW_Unwrap(      U8       * pOutput,
                            const U8       * pInput,
                                  unsigned   InputLen,
                            const U8       * pKEK,
                                  unsigned   KEKLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the unwrapped key.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the wrapped ICV and key.
InputLen	Octet length of the wrapped ICV and key.
pKEK	Pointer to key encryption key.
KEKLen	Octet length of key encryption key.

Return value

< 0 Error unwrapping key.
≥ 0 Octet length of unwrapped key.

Additional information

When the key cannot be successfully unwrapped, all key data is erased.

The KEK sizes supported are 16, 24, and 32 bytes corresponding to ARIA-128, ARIA-192, and ARIA-256.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

13.5.2.3 CRYPTO_KW_ARIAKWP_Wrap()

Description

Wrap key using ARIA, padded.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_KW_ARIAKWP_Wrap(      U8       * pOutput,
                            const U8       * pKey,
                                  unsigned   KeyLen,
                            const U8       * pKEK,
                                  unsigned   KEKLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the wrapped ICV and key.
pKey	Pointer to key to be wrapped.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key.
pKEK	Pointer to key encryption key.
KEKLen	Octet length of key encryption key.

Additional information

The KEK sizes supported are 16, 24, and 32 bytes corresponding to ARIA-128, ARIA-192, and ARIA-256.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

13.5.2.4 CRYPTO_KW_ARIAKWP_Unwrap()

Description

Unwrap key using ARIA, padded.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_KW_ARIAKWP_Unwrap(      U8       * pKey,
                             const U8       * pInput,
                                   unsigned   InputLen,
                             const U8       * pKEK,
                                   unsigned   KEKLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pKey	Pointer to object that receives the unwrapped key.
pInput	Pointer to wrapped ICV and key.
InputLen	Octet length of the wrapped ICV and key.
pKEK	Pointer to key encryption key.
KEKLen	Octet length of key encryption key.

Return value

< 0 Error unwrapping key.
≥ 0 Octet length of the unwrapped key.

Additional information

When the key cannot be successfully unwrapped, all key data is erased.

The KEK sizes supported are 16, 24, and 32 bytes corresponding to ARIA-128, ARIA-192, and ARIA-256.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

13.5.2.5 CRYPTO_KW_SP800_38F_ARIA_Wrap()

Description

Wrap ICV and key using ARIA.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_KW_SP800_38F_ARIA_Wrap(      U8       * pOutput,
                                   const U8       * pICV,
                                   const U8       * pKey,
                                         unsigned   KeyLen,
                                   const U8       * pKEK,
                                         unsigned   KEKLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the wrapped ICV and key.
pICV	Pointer to integrity check value.
pKey	Pointer to key to be wrapped.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key.
pKEK	Pointer to key encryption key.
KEKLen	Octet length of key encryption key.

Additional information

The KEK sizes supported are 16, 24, and 32 bytes corresponding to ARIA-128, ARIA-192, and ARIA-256.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

13.5.2.6 CRYPTO_KW_SP800_38F_ARIA_Unwrap()

Description

Unwrap to ICV and key using ARIA.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_KW_SP800_38F_ARIA_Unwrap(      U8       * pICV,
                                           U8       * pKey,
                                     const U8       * pInput,
                                           unsigned   InputLen,
                                     const U8       * pKEK,
                                           unsigned   KEKLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pICV	Pointer to object that receives the ICV.
pKey	Pointer to object that receives the unwrapped key.
pInput	Pointer to wrapped ICV and key.
InputLen	Octet length of the wrapped ICV and key.
pKEK	Pointer to key encryption key. The KEK sizes supported are 16, 24, and 32 bytes corresponding to ARIA-128, ARIA-192, and ARIA-256.
KEKLen	Octet length of the key encryption key.

Additional information

The first 8 bytes of the unwrapped data are the ICV which, for NIST compliance, should all be 0xA6 (assuming this ICV for wrapping).

Other key wrapping schemes, such as X9.102’s AESKW, specify a different ICV. It is the client’s responsibility to check the ICV to ensure the key material is correctly recovered after unwrapping.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

13.6 Camellia-KW

13.6.1 Standards reference

Key Wrap is specified by the following document:

- NIST SP 800-38F — *Recommendation for Block Cipher Modes of Operation: Methods for Key Wrapping*

13.6.2 Type-safe API

Function	Description
CAMELLIAKW	
`CRYPTO_KW_CAMELLIAKW_Wrap()`	Wrap key using Camellia.
`CRYPTO_KW_CAMELLIAKW_Unwrap()`	Unwrap key using Camellia.
CAMELLIAKWP	
`CRYPTO_KW_CAMELLIAKWP_Wrap()`	Wrap key using Camellia, padded.
`CRYPTO_KW_CAMELLIAKWP_Unwrap()`	Unwrap key using Camellia, padded.
NIST SP 800-38F primitives	
`CRYPTO_KW_SP800_38F_CAMELLIA_Wrap()`	Wrap ICV and key using Camellia.
`CRYPTO_KW_SP800_38F_CAMELLIA_Unwrap()`	Unwrap to ICV and key using Camellia.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

13.6.2.1 CRYPTO_KW_CAMELLIAKW_Wrap()

Description

Wrap key using Camellia.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_KW_CAMELLIAKW_Wrap(      U8       * pOutput,
                               const U8       * pKey,
                                     unsigned   KeyLen,
                               const U8       * pKEK,
                                     unsigned   KEKLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the wrapped ICV and key.
pKey	Pointer to key to be wrapped.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key.
pKEK	Pointer to key encryption key.
KEKLen	Octet length of key encryption key.

Additional information

The KEK sizes supported are 16, 24, and 32 bytes corresponding to Camellia-128, Camellia-192, and Camellia-256.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

13.6.2.2 CRYPTO_KW_CAMELLIAKW_Unwrap()

Description

Unwrap key using Camellia.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_KW_CAMELLIAKW_Unwrap(      U8       * pOutput,
                                const U8       * pInput,
                                      unsigned   InputLen,
                                const U8       * pKEK,
                                      unsigned   KEKLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the unwrapped key.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the wrapped ICV and key.
InputLen	Octet length of the wrapped ICV and key.
pKEK	Pointer to key encryption key.
KEKLen	Octet length of key encryption key.

Return value

< 0 Error unwrapping key.
≥ 0 Octet length of unwrapped key.

Additional information

When the key cannot be successfully unwrapped, all key data is erased.

The KEK sizes supported are 16, 24, and 32 bytes corresponding to Camellia-128, Camellia-192, and Camellia-256.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

13.6.2.3 CRYPTO_KW_CAMELLIAKWP_Wrap()

Description

Wrap key using Camellia, padded.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_KW_CAMELLIAKWP_Wrap(      U8       * pOutput,
                                const U8       * pKey,
                                      unsigned   KeyLen,
                                const U8       * pKEK,
                                      unsigned   KEKLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the wrapped ICV and key.
pKey	Pointer to key to be wrapped.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key.
pKEK	Pointer to key encryption key.
KEKLen	Octet length of key encryption key.

Additional information

The KEK sizes supported are 16, 24, and 32 bytes corresponding to Camellia-128, Camellia-192, and Camellia-256.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

13.6.2.4 CRYPTO_KW_CAMELLIAKWP_Unwrap()

Description

Unwrap key using Camellia, padded.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_KW_CAMELLIAKWP_Unwrap(      U8       * pKey,
                                 const U8       * pInput,
                                       unsigned   InputLen,
                                 const U8       * pKEK,
                                       unsigned   KEKLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pKey	Pointer to object that receives the unwrapped key.
pInput	Pointer to wrapped ICV and key.
InputLen	Octet length of the wrapped ICV and key.
pKEK	Pointer to key encryption key.
KEKLen	Octet length of key encryption key.

Return value

< 0 Error unwrapping key.
≥ 0 Octet length of the unwrapped key.

Additional information

When the key cannot be successfully unwrapped, all key data is erased.

The KEK sizes supported are 16, 24, and 32 bytes corresponding to Camellia-128, Camellia-192, and Camellia-256.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

13.6.2.5 CRYPTO_KW_SP800_38F_CAMELLIA_Wrap()

Description

Wrap ICV and key using Camellia.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_KW_SP800_38F_CAMELLIA_Wrap(      U8       * pOutput,
                                       const U8       * pICV,
                                       const U8       * pKey,
                                             unsigned   KeyLen,
                                       const U8       * pKEK,
                                             unsigned   KEKLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the wrapped ICV and key.
pICV	Pointer to integrity check value.
pKey	Pointer to key to be wrapped.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key.
pKEK	Pointer to key encryption key.
KEKLen	Octet length of key encryption key.

Additional information

The KEK sizes supported are 16, 24, and 32 bytes corresponding to Camellia-128, Camellia-192, and Camellia-256.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

13.6.2.6 CRYPTO_KW_SP800_38F_CAMELLIA_Unwrap()

Description

Unwrap to ICV and key using Camellia.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_KW_SP800_38F_CAMELLIA_Unwrap(      U8       * pICV,
                                               U8       * pKey,
                                         const U8       * pInput,
                                               unsigned   InputLen,
                                         const U8       * pKEK,
                                               unsigned   KEKLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pICV	Pointer to object that receives the ICV.
pKey	Pointer to object that receives the unwrapped key.
pInput	Pointer to wrapped ICV and key.
InputLen	Octet length of the wrapped ICV and key.
pKEK	Pointer to key encryption key. The KEK sizes supported are 16, 24, and 32 bytes corresponding to Camellia-128, Camellia-192, and Camellia-256.
KEKLen	Octet length of the key encryption key.

Additional information

The first 8 bytes of the unwrapped data are the ICV which, for NIST compliance, should all be 0xA6 (assuming this ICV for wrapping).

Other key wrapping schemes, such as X9.102's AESKW, specify a different ICV. It is the client's responsibility to check the ICV to ensure the key material is correctly recovered after unwrapping.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

13.7 Twofish-KW

13.7.1 Standards reference

Key Wrap is specified by the following document:

- NIST SP 800-38F — *Recommendation for Block Cipher Modes of Operation: Methods for Key Wrapping*

13.7.2 Type-safe API

Function	Description
TWOFISHKW	
`CRYPTO_KW_TWOFISHKW_Wrap()`	Wrap key using Twofish.
`CRYPTO_KW_TWOFISHKW_Unwrap()`	Unwrap key using Twofish.
TWOFISHKWP	
`CRYPTO_KW_TWOFISHKWP_Wrap()`	Wrap key using Twofish, padded.
`CRYPTO_KW_TWOFISHKWP_Unwrap()`	Unwrap key using Twofish, padded.
NIST SP 800-38F primitives	
`CRYPTO_KW_SP800_38F_TWOFISH_Wrap()`	Wrap ICV and key using Twofish.
`CRYPTO_KW_SP800_38F_TWOFISH_Unwrap()`	Unwrap to ICV and key using Twofish.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

13.7.2.1 CRYPTO_KW_TWOFISHKW_Wrap()

Description

Wrap key using Twofish.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_KW_TWOFISHKW_Wrap(      U8       * pOutput,
                              const U8       * pKey,
                                    unsigned   KeyLen,
                              const U8       * pKEK,
                                    unsigned   KEKLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the wrapped ICV and key.
pKey	Pointer to key to be wrapped.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key.
pKEK	Pointer to key encryption key.
KEKLen	Octet length of key encryption key.

Additional information

The KEK sizes supported are 16, 24, and 32 bytes corresponding to Twofish-128, Twofish-192, and Twofish-256.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

13.7.2.2 CRYPTO_KW_TWOFISHKW_Unwrap()

Description

Unwrap key using Twofish.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_KW_TWOFISHKW_Unwrap(      U8       * pOutput,
                               const U8       * pInput,
                                     unsigned   InputLen,
                               const U8       * pKEK,
                                     unsigned   KEKLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the unwrapped key.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the wrapped ICV and key.
InputLen	Octet length of the wrapped ICV and key.
pKEK	Pointer to key encryption key.
KEKLen	Octet length of key encryption key.

Return value

< 0 Error unwrapping key.
≥ 0 Octet length of unwrapped key.

Additional information

When the key cannot be successfully unwrapped, all key data is erased.

The KEK sizes supported are 16, 24, and 32 bytes corresponding to Twofish-128, Twofish-192, and Twofish-256.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

13.7.2.3 CRYPTO_KW_TWOFISHKWP_Wrap()

Description

Wrap key using Twofish, padded.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_KW_TWOFISHKWP_Wrap(      U8       * pOutput,
                               const U8       * pKey,
                                     unsigned   KeyLen,
                               const U8       * pKEK,
                                     unsigned   KEKLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the wrapped ICV and key.
pKey	Pointer to key to be wrapped.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key.
pKEK	Pointer to key encryption key.
KEKLen	Octet length of key encryption key.

Additional information

The KEK sizes supported are 16, 24, and 32 bytes corresponding to Twofish-128, Twofish-192, and Twofish-256.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

13.7.2.4 CRYPTO_KW_TWOFISHKWP_Unwrap()

Description

Unwrap key using Twofish, padded.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_KW_TWOFISHKWP_Unwrap(      U8       * pKey,
                                const U8       * pInput,
                                      unsigned   InputLen,
                                const U8       * pKEK,
                                      unsigned   KEKLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pKey	Pointer to object that receives the unwrapped key.
pInput	Pointer to wrapped ICV and key.
InputLen	Octet length of the wrapped ICV and key.
pKEK	Pointer to key encryption key.
KEKLen	Octet length of key encryption key.

Return value

< 0 Error unwrapping key.
≥ 0 Octet length of the unwrapped key.

Additional information

When the key cannot be successfully unwrapped, all key data is erased.

The KEK sizes supported are 16, 24, and 32 bytes corresponding to Twofish-128, Twofish-192, and Twofish-256.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

13.7.2.5 CRYPTO_KW_SP800_38F_TWOFISH_Wrap()

Description

Wrap ICV and key using Twofish.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_KW_SP800_38F_TWOFISH_Wrap(      U8       * pOutput,
                                      const U8       * pICV,
                                      const U8       * pKey,
                                            unsigned   KeyLen,
                                      const U8       * pKEK,
                                            unsigned   KEKLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the wrapped ICV and key.
pICV	Pointer to integrity check value.
pKey	Pointer to key to be wrapped.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key.
pKEK	Pointer to key encryption key.
KEKLen	Octet length of key encryption key.

Additional information

The KEK sizes supported are 16, 24, and 32 bytes corresponding to Twofish-128, Twofish-192, and Twofish-256.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

13.7.2.6 CRYPTO_KW_SP800_38F_TWOFISH_Unwrap()

Description

Unwrap to ICV and key using Twofish.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_KW_SP800_38F_TWOFISH_Unwrap(      U8       * pICV,
                                              U8       * pKey,
                                        const U8       * pInput,
                                              unsigned   InputLen,
                                        const U8       * pKEK,
                                              unsigned   KEKLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pICV	Pointer to object that receives the ICV.
pKey	Pointer to object that receives the unwrapped key.
pInput	Pointer to wrapped ICV and key.
InputLen	Octet length of the wrapped ICV and key.
pKEK	Pointer to key encryption key. The KEK sizes supported are 16, 24, and 32 bytes corresponding to Twofish-128, Twofish-192, and Twofish-256.
KEKLen	Octet length of the key encryption key.

Additional information

The first 8 bytes of the unwrapped data are the ICV which, for NIST compliance, should all be 0xA6 (assuming this ICV for wrapping).

Other key wrapping schemes, such as X9.102's AESKW, specify a different ICV. It is the client's responsibility to check the ICV to ensure the key material is correctly recovered after unwrapping.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

13.8 SM4-KW

13.8.1 Standards reference

Key Wrap is specified by the following document:

- NIST SP 800-38F — *Recommendation for Block Cipher Modes of Operation: Methods for Key Wrapping*

SM4 is specified by the following document:

- draft-crypto-sm4-00 — *The SM4 Block Cipher Algorithm And Its Modes Of Operations*

13.8.2 Type-safe API

Function	Description
SM4KW	
`CRYPTO_KW_SM4KW_Wrap()`	Wrap key using SM4.
`CRYPTO_KW_SM4KW_Unwrap()`	Unwrap key using SM4.
SM4KWP	
`CRYPTO_KW_SM4KWP_Wrap()`	Wrap key using SM4, padded.
`CRYPTO_KW_SM4KWP_Unwrap()`	Unwrap key using SM4, padded.
NIST SP 800-38F primitives	
`CRYPTO_KW_SP800_38F_SM4_Wrap()`	Wrap ICV and key using SM4.
`CRYPTO_KW_SP800_38F_SM4_Unwrap()`	Unwrap to ICV and key using SM4.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

13.8.2.1 CRYPTO_KW_SM4KW_Wrap()

Description

Wrap key using SM4.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_KW_SM4KW_Wrap(      U8       * pOutput,
                          const U8       * pKey,
                                unsigned   KeyLen,
                          const U8       * pKEK,
                                unsigned   KEKLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the wrapped ICV and key.
pKey	Pointer to key to be wrapped.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key.
pKEK	Pointer to key encryption key.
KEKLen	Octet length of key encryption key.

Additional information

The KEK sizes supported are 16, 24, and 32 bytes corresponding to SM4-128, SM4-192, and SM4-256.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

13.8.2.2 CRYPTO_KW_SM4KW_Unwrap()

Description

Unwrap key using SM4.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_KW_SM4KW_Unwrap(      U8       * pOutput,
                           const U8       * pInput,
                                 unsigned   InputLen,
                           const U8       * pKEK,
                                 unsigned   KEKLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the unwrapped key.
pInput	Pointer to object that contains the wrapped ICV and key.
InputLen	Octet length of the wrapped ICV and key.
pKEK	Pointer to key encryption key.
KEKLen	Octet length of key encryption key.

Return value

< 0 Error unwrapping key.
≥ 0 Octet length of unwrapped key.

Additional information

When the key cannot be successfully unwrapped, all key data is erased.

The KEK sizes supported are 16, 24, and 32 bytes corresponding to SM4-128, SM4-192, and SM4-256.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

13.8.2.3 CRYPTO_KW_SM4KWP_Wrap()

Description

Wrap key using SM4, padded.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_KW_SM4KWP_Wrap(      U8       * pOutput,
                           const U8       * pKey,
                                 unsigned   KeyLen,
                           const U8       * pKEK,
                                 unsigned   KEKLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the wrapped ICV and key.
pKey	Pointer to key to be wrapped.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key.
pKEK	Pointer to key encryption key.
KEKLen	Octet length of key encryption key.

Additional information

The KEK sizes supported are 16, 24, and 32 bytes corresponding to SM4-128, SM4-192, and SM4-256.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

13.8.2.4 CRYPTO_KW_SM4KWP_Unwrap()

Description

Unwrap key using SM4, padded.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_KW_SM4KWP_Unwrap(      U8       * pKey,
                            const U8       * pInput,
                                  unsigned   InputLen,
                            const U8       * pKEK,
                                  unsigned   KEKLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pKey	Pointer to object that receives the unwrapped key.
pInput	Pointer to wrapped ICV and key.
InputLen	Octet length of the wrapped ICV and key.
pKEK	Pointer to key encryption key.
KEKLen	Octet length of key encryption key.

Return value

< 0 Error unwrapping key.
≥ 0 Octet length of the unwrapped key.

Additional information

When the key cannot be successfully unwrapped, all key data is erased.

The KEK sizes supported are 16, 24, and 32 bytes corresponding to SM4-128, SM4-192, and SM4-256.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

13.8.2.5 CRYPTO_KW_SP800_38F_SM4_Wrap()

Description

Wrap ICV and key using SM4.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_KW_SP800_38F_SM4_Wrap(      U8       * pOutput,
                                  const U8       * pICV,
                                  const U8       * pKey,
                                        unsigned   KeyLen,
                                  const U8       * pKEK,
                                        unsigned   KEKLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pOutput	Pointer to object that receives the wrapped ICV and key.
pICV	Pointer to integrity check value.
pKey	Pointer to key to be wrapped.
KeyLen	Octet length of the key.
pKEK	Pointer to key encryption key.
KEKLen	Octet length of key encryption key.

Additional information

The KEK sizes supported are 16, 24, and 32 bytes corresponding to SM4-128, SM4-192, and SM4-256.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

13.8.2.6 CRYPTO_KW_SP800_38F_SM4_Unwrap()

Description

Unwrap to ICV and key using SM4.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_KW_SP800_38F_SM4_Unwrap(      U8       * pICV,
                                          U8       * pKey,
                                    const U8       * pInput,
                                          unsigned   InputLen,
                                    const U8       * pKEK,
                                          unsigned   KEKLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pICV	Pointer to object that receives the ICV.
pKey	Pointer to object that receives the unwrapped key.
pInput	Pointer to wrapped ICV and key.
InputLen	Octet length of the wrapped ICV and key.
pKEK	Pointer to key encryption key. The KEK sizes supported are 16, 24, and 32 bytes corresponding to SM4-128, SM4-192, and SM4-256.
KEKLen	Octet length of the key encryption key.

Additional information

The first 8 bytes of the unwrapped data are the ICV which, for NIST compliance, should all be 0xA6 (assuming this ICV for wrapping).

Other key wrapping schemes, such as X9.102's AESKW, specify a different ICV. It is the client's responsibility to check the ICV to ensure the key material is correctly recovered after unwrapping.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

Chapter 14

Key agreement

emCrypt implements the following key agreement methods:

- Diffie-Hellman key agreement
- Elliptic curve Diffie-Hellman key agreement

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

14.1 Overview

A key agreement protocol (or key exchange protocol) is a sequence of steps used by two or more parties when they need to agree upon a single key to use for a secret-key cryptosystem. Such protocols enable users to share keys securely over any insecure medium, and to do so without a previously established shared secret.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

14.2 Diffie-Hellman key agreement

14.2.1 Data types

Type	Description
CRYPTO_DH_KA_CONTEXT	ECDH key agreement data.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

14.2.1.1 CRYPTO_DH_KA_CONTEXT

Description

ECDH key agreement data.

Type definition

```
typedef struct {
  CRYPTO_MPI   P;
  CRYPTO_MPI   G;
  CRYPTO_MPI   X;
  CRYPTO_MPI   Y;
  CRYPTO_MPI   K;
} CRYPTO_DH_KA_CONTEXT;
```

Structure members

Member	Description
P	Field modulus
G	Generator
X	Secret value X
Y	Public value Y, G^X
K	Agreed key

14.2.2 Type-safe API

The following table lists the DH key agreement functions.

Function	Description
CRYPTO_DH_KA_Init()	Initialize DH key agreement context.
CRYPTO_DH_KA_Start()	Start DH key agreement protocol.
CRYPTO_DH_KA_Agree()	Generate shared secret.
CRYPTO_DH_KA_Kill()	Destroy DH key agreement context.
CRYPTO_DH_KA_GenKeys()	Generate ephemeral keys.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

14.2.2.1 CRYPTO_DH_KA_Init()

Description

Initialize DH key agreement context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_DH_KA_Init(CRYPTO_DH_KA_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                       CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT   * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to DH key agreement context.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

14.2.2.2 CRYPTO_DH_KA_Start()

Description

Start DH key agreement protocol.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_DH_KA_Start(      CRYPTO_DH_KA_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                       const CRYPTO_MPI           * pGenerator,
                       const CRYPTO_MPI           * pModulus,
                             CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT   * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to DH key agreement context.
pGenerator	Pointer to DH group generator.
pModulus	Pointer to DH group modulus.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

≥ 0 Success.
< 0 Processing error.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

14.2.2.3 CRYPTO_DH_KA_Agree()

Description

Generate shared secret.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_DH_KA_Agree(      CRYPTO_DH_KA_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                       const CRYPTO_MPI           * pPeer,
                             CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT   * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to DH key agreement context.
pPeer	Pointer to peer's public key.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

≥ 0 Success.
< 0 Processing error.

Additional information

Calculates the shared secret (G^Y)^X mod P.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

14.2.2.4 CRYPTO_DH_KA_Kill()

Description

Destroy DH key agreement context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_DH_KA_Kill(CRYPTO_DH_KA_CONTEXT * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to DH key agreement context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

14.2.2.5 CRYPTO_DH_KA_GenKeys()

Description

Generate ephemeral keys.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_DH_KA_GenKeys(CRYPTO_DH_KA_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                         CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT   * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to DH key agreement context.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

≥ 0 Success.
< 0 Processing error.

Additional information

This function chooses a random private value, X, and computes the corresponding public value Y which is G^X. Note that the key agreement context must be assigned a valid prime and generator before entry.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

14.2.3 Self-test API

The following table lists the DH key agreement self-test API functions.

Function	Description
CRYPTO_DH_KA_SEGGER_SelfTest()	Run DH-KA self tests from SEGGER.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

14.2.3.1 CRYPTO_DH_KA_SEGGER_SelfTest()

Description

Run DH-KA self tests from SEGGER.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_DH_KA_SEGGER_SelfTest(const CRYPTO_SELFTEST_API * pAPI,
                                  CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT  * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pAPI	Pointer to self-test API.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Additional information

Tests are run over all DH groups.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

14.3 Elliptic curve Diffie-Hellman key agreement

14.3.1 Data types

Type	Description
CRYPTO_ECDH_KA_CONTEXT	ECDH key agreement data.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

14.3.1.1 CRYPTO_ECDH_KA_CONTEXT

Description

ECDH key agreement data.

Type definition

```
typedef struct {
  CRYPTO_ECDSA_PUBLIC_KEY    Public;
  CRYPTO_ECDSA_PRIVATE_KEY   Private;
  CRYPTO_EC_POINT            PeerPublic;
  CRYPTO_EC_POINT            K;
} CRYPTO_ECDH_KA_CONTEXT;
```

Structure members

Member	Description
Public	Our public key
Private	Our private key
PeerPublic	Peer's public key, curve is implicit.
K	Agreed key; the X coordinate is all we require.

14.3.2 Type-safe API

The following table lists the ECDH key agreement functions.

Function	Description
CRYPTO_ECDH_KA_Init()	Initialize ECDH key agreement context.
CRYPTO_ECDH_KA_Start()	Start ECDH key agreement protocol.
CRYPTO_ECDH_KA_StartEx()	Start ECDH key agreement protocol, specify private key.
CRYPTO_ECDH_KA_Agree()	Generate shared secret.
CRYPTO_ECDH_KA_Kill()	Destroy ECDH key agreement context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

14.3.2.1 CRYPTO_ECDH_KA_Init()

Description

Initialize ECDH key agreement context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_ECDH_KA_Init(CRYPTO_ECDH_KA_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                         CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT     * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to ECDH key agreement context.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

14.3.2.2 CRYPTO_ECDH_KA_Start()

Description

Start ECDH key agreement protocol.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_ECDH_KA_Start(      CRYPTO_ECDH_KA_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                         const CRYPTO_EC_CURVE        * pCurve,
                               CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT     * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to ECDH key agreement context.
pCurve	Pointer to elliptic curve.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

≥ 0 Success.
< 0 Processing error.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

14.3.2.3 CRYPTO_ECDH_KA_StartEx()

Description

Start ECDH key agreement protocol, specify private key.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_ECDH_KA_StartEx(      CRYPTO_ECDH_KA_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                           const CRYPTO_MPI             * pD,
                           const CRYPTO_EC_CURVE        * pCurve,
                                 CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT     * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to ECDH key agreement context.
pD	Pointer to EC secret key.
pCurve	Pointer to elliptic curve.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

≥ 0 Success.
< 0 Processing error.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

14.3.2.4 CRYPTO_ECDH_KA_Agree()

Description

Generate shared secret.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_ECDH_KA_Agree(      CRYPTO_ECDH_KA_CONTEXT * pSelf,
                         const CRYPTO_EC_POINT        * pPeer,
                               CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT     * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to DH key agreement context.
pPeer	Pointer to peer's public key.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

≥ 0 Success.
< 0 Processing error.

Additional information

Calculates the shared secret.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

14.3.2.5 CRYPTO_ECDH_KA_Kill()

Description

Destroy ECDH key agreement context.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_ECDH_KA_Kill(CRYPTO_ECDH_KA_CONTEXT * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to ECDH key agreement context.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

14.3.3 Self-test API

The following table lists the ECDH key agreement self-test API functions.

Function	Description
`CRYPTO_ECDH_KA_SEGGER_SelfTest()`	Run DH self-test over all IETF DH groups.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

14.3.3.1 CRYPTO_ECDH_KA_SEGGER_SelfTest()

Description

Run DH self-test over all IETF DH groups.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_ECDH_KA_SEGGER_SelfTest(const CRYPTO_SELFTEST_API * pAPI,
                                    CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT  * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pAPI	Pointer to self-test API.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

14.3.4 Example applications

14.3.4.1 CRYPTO_Bench_ECDH.c

This application benchmarks the configured performance of ECDH key agreement.

Example output is provided in the chapter *Benchmarks* on page 3240.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

Chapter 15

Elliptic curves

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

15.1 Overview

The following table compares the key sizes for RSA and elliptic curve cryptosystems for a given security level.

Security level	RSA key length	ECC key length	Ratio
80	1024	160--223	5--6 : 1
112	2048	224--255	8--9 : 1
128	3072	256--283	11--12 : 1
192	7680	384--511	15--20 : 1
256	15360	512--571	27--30 : 1

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

15.2 Data types

Type	Description
CRYPTO_EC_CURVE	Elliptic curve.
CRYPTO_EC_POINT	Elliptic curve point.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

15.2.1 CRYPTO_EC_CURVE

Description

Elliptic curve.

Type definition

```
typedef struct {
  CRYPTO_MPI               P;
  CRYPTO_MPI               A;
  CRYPTO_MPI               B;
  CRYPTO_EC_POINT          G;
  CRYPTO_MPI               Q;
  U8                       OptimizedA;
  char                     aCurveName[16];
  const U8               * pOID;
  unsigned                 OIDLen;
  CRYPTO_EC_REDUCE_FUNC  * pfReduce;
} CRYPTO_EC_CURVE;
```

Structure members

Member	Description
P	Field prime
A	A coefficient
B	B coefficient
G	Generator
Q	Order of curve
OptimizedA	Nonzero if A = -3 (mod P)
aCurveName	Standardized curve name
pOID	Pointer to curve OID octet string
OIDLen	Octet length of the OID octet string
pfReduce	Specialized reduction function

Additional information

Describes the curve y^2 = x^3 + Ax + B (mod P)

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

15.2.2 CRYPTO_EC_POINT

Description

Elliptic curve point.

Type definition

```
typedef struct {
  CRYPTO_MPI   X;
  CRYPTO_MPI   Y;
  CRYPTO_MPI   Z;
  CRYPTO_MPI   T;
} CRYPTO_EC_POINT;
```

Structure members

Member	Description
X	X coordinate.
Y	Y coordinate.
Z	Nonzero when point is projective.
T	Used by Edwards curves.

Additional information

This type is used for regular and Edwards curves.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

15.3 Predefined curves

15.3.1 NIST prime curves

```
extern const CRYPTO_EC_CURVE CRYPTO_EC_CURVE_secp192r1;
extern const CRYPTO_EC_CURVE CRYPTO_EC_CURVE_secp192k1;
extern const CRYPTO_EC_CURVE CRYPTO_EC_CURVE_secp224r1;
extern const CRYPTO_EC_CURVE CRYPTO_EC_CURVE_secp224k1;
extern const CRYPTO_EC_CURVE CRYPTO_EC_CURVE_secp256r1;
extern const CRYPTO_EC_CURVE CRYPTO_EC_CURVE_secp256k1;
extern const CRYPTO_EC_CURVE CRYPTO_EC_CURVE_secp384r1;
extern const CRYPTO_EC_CURVE CRYPTO_EC_CURVE_secp521r1;
```

15.3.2 Brainpool prime curves

```
extern const CRYPTO_EC_CURVE CRYPTO_EC_CURVE_brainpoolP160r1;
extern const CRYPTO_EC_CURVE CRYPTO_EC_CURVE_brainpoolP160t1;
extern const CRYPTO_EC_CURVE CRYPTO_EC_CURVE_brainpoolP192r1;
extern const CRYPTO_EC_CURVE CRYPTO_EC_CURVE_brainpoolP192t1;
extern const CRYPTO_EC_CURVE CRYPTO_EC_CURVE_brainpoolP224r1;
extern const CRYPTO_EC_CURVE CRYPTO_EC_CURVE_brainpoolP224t1;
extern const CRYPTO_EC_CURVE CRYPTO_EC_CURVE_brainpoolP256r1;
extern const CRYPTO_EC_CURVE CRYPTO_EC_CURVE_brainpoolP256t1;
extern const CRYPTO_EC_CURVE CRYPTO_EC_CURVE_brainpoolP320r1;
extern const CRYPTO_EC_CURVE CRYPTO_EC_CURVE_brainpoolP320t1;
extern const CRYPTO_EC_CURVE CRYPTO_EC_CURVE_brainpoolP384r1;
extern const CRYPTO_EC_CURVE CRYPTO_EC_CURVE_brainpoolP384t1;
extern const CRYPTO_EC_CURVE CRYPTO_EC_CURVE_brainpoolP512r1;
extern const CRYPTO_EC_CURVE CRYPTO_EC_CURVE_brainpoolP512t1;
```

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

15.4 Management

Function	Description
CRYPTO_EC_CURVE_Add()	Register an elliptic curve.
CRYPTO_EC_CURVE_FindByOID()	Find registered elliptic curve by OID.
CRYPTO_EC_CURVE_FindByName()	Find registered elliptic curve by name.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

15.4.1 CRYPTO_EC_CURVE_Add()

Description

Register an elliptic curve.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_EC_CURVE_Add(const CRYPTO_EC_CURVE * pCurve);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pCurve	Pointer to elliptic curve.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

15.4.2 CRYPTO_EC_CURVE_FindByOID()

Description

Find registered elliptic curve by OID.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_EC_CURVE_FindByOID(const CRYPTO_EC_CURVE ** ppCurve,
                              const U8                * pOID,
                                    unsigned            OIDLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
ppCurve	Address of the pointer that receives the elliptic curve.
pOID	Pointer to OID octet string.
OIDLen	Octet length of the OID octet string.

Return value

≥ 0 Success.
< 0 Curve not found.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

15.4.3 CRYPTO_EC_CURVE_FindByName()

Description

Find registered elliptic curve by name.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_EC_CURVE_FindByName(const CRYPTO_EC_CURVE ** ppCurve,
                               const char             * sName);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
ppCurve	Address of the pointer that receives the elliptic curve.
sName	Pointer to zero-terminated curve name.

Return value

≥ 0 Success.
< 0 Curve not found.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

15.5 Arithmetic

Function	Description
Initialization	
CRYPTO_EC_InitPoint()	Initialize point for use.
CRYPTO_EC_KillPoint()	Zero and then free the memory used to store the values held in Self and then reinitialize pSelf.
CRYPTO_EC_EvictPoint()	Early-kill a point and recover memory.
CRYPTO_EC_MovePoint()	Move pValue to pSelf by destroying pSelf, setting pSelf to pValue, and clear pValue ready for use.
CRYPTO_EC_AssignPoint()	Copy point.
CRYPTO_EC_AssignInf()	Assign point at infinity.
CRYPTO_EC_InitCurve()	Initialize curve for use.
CRYPTO_EC_KillCurve()	Zero and then free the memory used to store the values held in pSelf and then reinitialize pSelf.
Representation conversions	
CRYPTO_EC_MakeAffine()	Transform projective point to affine coordinates.
CRYPTO_EC_MakeProjective()	Transform affine point to projective coordinates.
Scalar multiplication	
CRYPTO_EC_Mul()	Point scalar multiplication.
CRYPTO_EC_Mul_Basic()	Point multiplication.
CRYPTO_EC_Mul_2b_FW()	Point multiplication, 2-ary, fixed window.
CRYPTO_EC_Mul_3b_FW()	Point multiplication, 3-ary, fixed window.
CRYPTO_EC_Mul_4b_FW()	Point multiplication, 4-ary, fixed window.
CRYPTO_EC_Mul_5b_FW()	Point multiplication, 5-ary, fixed window.
CRYPTO_EC_Mul_6b_FW()	Point multiplication, 6-ary, fixed window.
CRYPTO_EC_Mul_2b_RM()	Point multiplication, 2-ary, fixed window.
CRYPTO_EC_Mul_3b_RM()	Point multiplication, 3-ary, reduced memory.
CRYPTO_EC_Mul_4b_RM()	Point multiplication, 4-ary, reduced memory.
CRYPTO_EC_Mul_5b_RM()	Point multiplication, 5-ary, reduced memory.
CRYPTO_EC_Mul_6b_RM()	Point multiplication, 6-ary, reduced memory.
CRYPTO_EC_Mul_2w_NAF()	Point multiplication, 2b window, nonadjacent form.
CRYPTO_EC_Mul_3w_NAF()	Point multiplication, 3b window, nonadjacent form.
CRYPTO_EC_Mul_4w_NAF()	Point multiplication, 4b window, nonadjacent form.
CRYPTO_EC_Mul_5w_NAF()	Point multiplication, 5b window, nonadjacent form.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

Function	Description
CRYPTO_EC_Mul_6w_NAF()	Point multiplication, 6b window, nonadjacent form.
CRYPTO_EC_TwinMul()	Twin point scalar multiplication.
Format conversion	
CRYPTO_EC_WrPointUncompressed()	Encode point, X9.62 uncompressed format.
CRYPTO_EC_WrPointCompressed()	Encode point, X9.62 compressed format.
CRYPTO_EC_WrPointHybrid()	Encode point, X9.62 hybrid format.
Low-level curve arithmetic	
CRYPTO_EC_Add_Affine()	Point addition, affine coordinates.
CRYPTO_EC_Add_Projective()	Point addition, projective coordinates.
CRYPTO_EC_Mul2_Affine()	Point double, affine coordinates.
CRYPTO_EC_Mul2_Projective()	Point double, projective coordinates.
CRYPTO_EC_Mul2Pow_Projective()	Repeated point double, projective coordinates.
CRYPTO_EC_Mul_Affine()	Point scalar multiplication, affine coordinates.
CRYPTO_EC_Mul_Projective()	Point scalar multiplication, projective coordinates.
CRYPTO_EC_Sub_Projective()	Point subtraction, projective coordinates.
Low-level field arithmetic	
CRYPTO_ECC_ModMul()	Field arithmetic, multiply.
CRYPTO_ECC_ModSquare()	Field arithmetic, square.
CRYPTO_ECC_ModDiv()	Field arithmetic, divide.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

15.5.1 CRYPTO_ECC_ModDiv()

Description

Field arithmetic, divide.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_ECC_ModDiv(      CRYPTO_MPI          * pSelf,
                      const CRYPTO_MPI          * pDivisor,
                      const CRYPTO_EC_CURVE     * pCurve,
                            CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT  * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Integer to multiply on entry, product on exit.
pDivisor	Value to divide by.
pCurve	Pointer to elliptic curve group.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0 Error status code.
≥ 0 Success.

Additional information

As CRYPTO_MPI_ModDiv, but uses any specialized reduction function registered for the curve pCurve. If there is no registered reduction function, use generic reduction.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

15.5.2 CRYPTO_ECC_ModMul()

Description

Field arithmetic, multiply.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_ECC_ModMul(      CRYPTO_MPI          * pSelf,
                      const CRYPTO_MPI          * pMultiplier,
                      const CRYPTO_EC_CURVE     * pCurve,
                            CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT  * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Integer to multiply on entry, product on exit.
pMultiplier	Value to multiply by.
pCurve	Pointer to elliptic curve group.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0 Error status code.
≥ 0 Success.

Additional information

As CRYPTO_MPI_ModMul, but uses any specialized reduction function registered for the curve pCurve. If there is no registered reduction function, use generic reduction.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

15.5.3 CRYPTO_ECC_ModSquare()

Description

Field arithmetic, square.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_ECC_ModSquare(      CRYPTO_MPI          * pSelf,
                         const CRYPTO_EC_CURVE     * pCurve,
                               CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Integer to square on entry, square on exit.
pCurve	Pointer to elliptic curve group.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0 Error status code.
≥ 0 Success.

Additional information

As CRYPTO_MPI_ModSquare, but uses any specialized reduction function registered for the curve pCurve. If there is no registered reduction function, use generic reduction.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

15.5.4 CRYPTO_EC_Add_Affine()

Description

Point addition, affine coordinates.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_EC_Add_Affine(      CRYPTO_EC_POINT     * pSelf,
                         const CRYPTO_EC_POINT     * pValue,
                         const CRYPTO_EC_CURVE     * pCurve,
                               CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT  * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Point to add to in affine coordinates.
pValue	Point to add to Self in affine coordinates.
pCurve	Curve that points lie on.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0 Error status code.
≥ 0 Success.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

15.5.5 CRYPTO_EC_Add_Projective()

Description

Point addition, projective coordinates.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_EC_Add_Projective(      CRYPTO_EC_POINT     * pSelf,
                             const CRYPTO_EC_POINT     * pValue,
                             const CRYPTO_EC_CURVE     * pCurve,
                                   CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT  * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Point to add to in projective coordinates.
pValue	Point to add in projective coordinates.
pCurve	Curve that points lie on.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0	Error status code.
≥ 0	Success.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

15.5.6 CRYPTO_EC_AssignInf()

Description

Assign point at infinity.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_EC_AssignInf(CRYPTO_EC_POINT * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Point to assign point at infinity.

Return value

< 0 Error status code.
≥ 0 Success.

Additional information

The point at infinity is represented by (1, 1, 0).

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

15.5.7 CRYPTO_EC_AssignPoint()

Description

Copy point.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_EC_AssignPoint(      CRYPTO_EC_POINT * pSelf,
                          const CRYPTO_EC_POINT * pValue);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Point to assign to.
pValue	Point to copy from.

Return value

< 0	Error status code.
≥ 0	Success.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

15.5.8 CRYPTO_EC_EvictPoint()

Description

Early-kill a point and recover memory.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_EC_EvictPoint(CRYPTO_EC_POINT * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Point to destroy.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

15.5.9 CRYPTO_EC_InitCurve()

Description

Initialize curve for use.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_EC_InitCurve(CRYPTO_EC_CURVE     * pSelf,
                         CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Curve to initialize.
pMem	Allocator to use for expanding components of curve.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

15.5.10 CRYPTO_EC_InitPoint()

Description

Initialize point for use.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_EC_InitPoint(CRYPTO_EC_POINT     * pSelf,
                         CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Point to initialize.
pMem	Allocator to use for expanding size of pSelf.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

15.5.11 CRYPTO_EC_KillCurve()

Description

Zero and then free the memory used to store the values held in `pSelf` and then reinitialize `pSelf`.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_EC_KillCurve(CRYPTO_EC_CURVE * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
`pSelf`	Curve to destroy.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

15.5.12 CRYPTO_EC_KillPoint()

Description

Zero and then free the memory used to store the values held in Self and then reinitialize `pSelf`. You can use this to destroy sensitive key material held in a point.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_EC_KillPoint(CRYPTO_EC_POINT * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
`pSelf`	Point to destroy.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

15.5.13 CRYPTO_EC_MakeAffine()

Description

Transform projective point to affine coordinates.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_EC_MakeAffine(      CRYPTO_EC_POINT     * pSelf,
                         const CRYPTO_EC_CURVE     * pCurve,
                               CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT  * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Point to transform, projective coordinates.
pCurve	Curve the point lies upon.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0 Error status code.
≥ 0 Success.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

15.5.14 CRYPTO_EC_MakeProjective()

Description

Transform affine point to projective coordinates.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_EC_MakeProjective(CRYPTO_EC_POINT * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Point to transform.

Return value

< 0 Error status code.
≥ 0 Success.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

15.5.15 CRYPTO_EC_MovePoint()

Description

Move `pValue` to `pSelf` by destroying `pSelf`, setting `pSelf` to `pValue`, and clear `pValue` ready for use.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_EC_MovePoint(CRYPTO_EC_POINT * pSelf,
                        CRYPTO_EC_POINT * pValue);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
`pSelf`	Point to assign to.
`pValue`	Point to move from.

Return value

< 0	Error status code.
≥ 0	Success.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

15.5.16 CRYPTO_EC_Mul()

Description

Point scalar multiplication.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_EC_Mul(      CRYPTO_EC_POINT     * pSelf,
                  const CRYPTO_MPI          * pK,
                  const CRYPTO_EC_CURVE     * pCurve,
                        CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT  * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Point to multiply in affine or projective coordinates.
pK	Scalar to multiply pSelf by.
pCurve	Curve that points lie on.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0 Error status code.
≥ 0 Success.

Additional information

On return, the multiplied point is returned in the same coordinate system.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

15.5.17 CRYPTO_EC_Mul_2b_FW()

Description

Point multiplication, 2-ary, fixed window.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_EC_Mul_2b_FW(      CRYPTO_EC_POINT    * pSelf,
                        const CRYPTO_MPI         * pK,
                        const CRYPTO_EC_CURVE    * pCurve,
                              CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Point to multiply in affine or projective coordinates.
pK	Scalar to multiply pSelf by.
pCurve	Curve that points lie on.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0 Error status code.
≥ 0 Success.

Additional information

On return, the multiplied point is returned in the same coordinate system.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

15.5.18 CRYPTO_EC_Mul_3b_FW()

Description

Point multiplication, 3-ary, fixed window.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_EC_Mul_3b_FW(      CRYPTO_EC_POINT    * pSelf,
                        const CRYPTO_MPI         * pK,
                        const CRYPTO_EC_CURVE    * pCurve,
                              CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Point to multiply in affine or projective coordinates.
pK	Scalar to multiply pSelf by.
pCurve	Curve that points lie on.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0 Error status code.
≥ 0 Success.

Additional information

On return, the multiplied point is returned in the same coordinate system.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

15.5.19 CRYPTO_EC_Mul_4b_FW()

Description

Point multiplication, 4-ary, fixed window.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_EC_Mul_4b_FW(      CRYPTO_EC_POINT    * pSelf,
                        const CRYPTO_MPI         * pK,
                        const CRYPTO_EC_CURVE    * pCurve,
                              CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Point to multiply in affine or projective coordinates.
pK	Scalar to multiply pSelf by.
pCurve	Curve that points lie on.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0 Error status code.
≥ 0 Success.

Additional information

On return, the multiplied point is returned in the same coordinate system.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

15.5.20 CRYPTO_EC_Mul_5b_FW()

Description

Point multiplication, 5-ary, fixed window.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_EC_Mul_5b_FW(      CRYPTO_EC_POINT    * pSelf,
                        const CRYPTO_MPI         * pK,
                        const CRYPTO_EC_CURVE    * pCurve,
                              CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Point to multiply in affine or projective coordinates.
pK	Scalar to multiply pSelf by.
pCurve	Curve that points lie on.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0 Error status code.
≥ 0 Success.

Additional information

On return, the multiplied point is returned in the same coordinate system.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

15.5.21 CRYPTO_EC_Mul_6b_FW()

Description

Point multiplication, 6-ary, fixed window.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_EC_Mul_6b_FW(      CRYPTO_EC_POINT    * pSelf,
                        const CRYPTO_MPI         * pK,
                        const CRYPTO_EC_CURVE    * pCurve,
                              CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Point to multiply in affine or projective coordinates.
pK	Scalar to multiply pSelf by.
pCurve	Curve that points lie on.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0 Error status code.
≥ 0 Success.

Additional information

On return, the multiplied point is returned in the same coordinate system.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

15.5.22 CRYPTO_EC_Mul_2b_RM()

Description

Point multiplication, 2-ary, fixed window.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_EC_Mul_2b_RM(      CRYPTO_EC_POINT    * pSelf,
                        const CRYPTO_MPI         * pK,
                        const CRYPTO_EC_CURVE    * pCurve,
                              CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Point to multiply in affine or projective coordinates.
pK	Scalar to multiply pSelf by.
pCurve	Curve that points lie on.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0 Error status code.
≥ 0 Success.

Additional information

On return, the multiplied point is returned in the same coordinate system.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

15.5.23 CRYPTO_EC_Mul_3b_RM()

Description

Point multiplication, 3-ary, reduced memory.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_EC_Mul_3b_RM(      CRYPTO_EC_POINT    * pSelf,
                        const CRYPTO_MPI         * pK,
                        const CRYPTO_EC_CURVE    * pCurve,
                              CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Point to multiply in affine or projective coordinates.
pK	Scalar to multiply pSelf by.
pCurve	Curve that points lie on.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0 Error status code.
≥ 0 Success.

Additional information

On return, the multiplied point is returned in the same coordinate system.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

15.5.24 CRYPTO_EC_Mul_4b_RM()

Description

Point multiplication, 4-ary, reduced memory.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_EC_Mul_4b_RM(      CRYPTO_EC_POINT    * pSelf,
                        const CRYPTO_MPI         * pK,
                        const CRYPTO_EC_CURVE    * pCurve,
                              CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Point to multiply in affine or projective coordinates.
pK	Scalar to multiply pSelf by.
pCurve	Curve that points lie on.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0 Error status code.
≥ 0 Success.

Additional information

On return, the multiplied point is returned in the same coordinate system.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

15.5.25 CRYPTO_EC_Mul_5b_RM()

Description

Point multiplication, 5-ary, reduced memory.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_EC_Mul_5b_RM(      CRYPTO_EC_POINT     * pSelf,
                        const CRYPTO_MPI          * pK,
                        const CRYPTO_EC_CURVE     * pCurve,
                              CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT  * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Point to multiply in affine or projective coordinates.
pK	Scalar to multiply pSelf by.
pCurve	Curve that points lie on.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0 Error status code.
≥ 0 Success.

Additional information

On return, the multiplied point is returned in the same coordinate system.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

15.5.26 CRYPTO_EC_Mul_6b_RM()

Description

Point multiplication, 6-ary, reduced memory.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_EC_Mul_6b_RM(      CRYPTO_EC_POINT     * pSelf,
                        const CRYPTO_MPI          * pK,
                        const CRYPTO_EC_CURVE     * pCurve,
                              CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT  * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Point to multiply in affine or projective coordinates.
pK	Scalar to multiply pSelf by.
pCurve	Curve that points lie on.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0 Error status code.
≥ 0 Success.

Additional information

On return, the multiplied point is returned in the same coordinate system.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

15.5.27 CRYPTO_EC_Mul_2w_NAF()

Description

Point multiplication, 2b window, nonadjacent form.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_EC_Mul_2w_NAF(      CRYPTO_EC_POINT     * pSelf,
                         const CRYPTO_MPI          * pK,
                         const CRYPTO_EC_CURVE     * pCurve,
                               CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT  * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Point to multiply in affine or projective coordinates.
pK	Scalar to multiply pSelf by.
pCurve	Curve that points lie on.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0 Error status code.
≥ 0 Success.

Additional information

On return, the multiplied point is returned in the same coordinate system.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

15.5.28 CRYPTO_EC_Mul_3w_NAF()

Description

Point multiplication, 3b window, nonadjacent form.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_EC_Mul_3w_NAF(      CRYPTO_EC_POINT     * pSelf,
                         const CRYPTO_MPI          * pK,
                         const CRYPTO_EC_CURVE     * pCurve,
                               CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Point to multiply in affine or projective coordinates.
pK	Scalar to multiply pSelf by.
pCurve	Curve that points lie on.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0 Error status code.
≥ 0 Success.

Additional information

On return, the multiplied point is returned in the same coordinate system.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

15.5.29 CRYPTO_EC_Mul_4w_NAF()

Description

Point multiplication, 4b window, nonadjacent form.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_EC_Mul_4w_NAF(      CRYPTO_EC_POINT     * pSelf,
                         const CRYPTO_MPI          * pK,
                         const CRYPTO_EC_CURVE     * pCurve,
                               CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT  * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Point to multiply in affine or projective coordinates.
pK	Scalar to multiply pSelf by.
pCurve	Curve that points lie on.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0 Error status code.
≥ 0 Success.

Additional information

On return, the multiplied point is returned in the same coordinate system.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

15.5.30 CRYPTO_EC_Mul_5w_NAF()

Description

Point multiplication, 5b window, nonadjacent form.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_EC_Mul_5w_NAF(      CRYPTO_EC_POINT     * pSelf,
                         const CRYPTO_MPI          * pK,
                         const CRYPTO_EC_CURVE     * pCurve,
                               CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT  * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Point to multiply in affine or projective coordinates.
pK	Scalar to multiply pSelf by.
pCurve	Curve that points lie on.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0 Error status code.
≥ 0 Success.

Additional information

On return, the multiplied point is returned in the same coordinate system.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

15.5.31 CRYPTO_EC_Mul_6w_NAF()

Description

Point multiplication, 6b window, nonadjacent form.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_EC_Mul_6w_NAF(      CRYPTO_EC_POINT     * pSelf,
                         const CRYPTO_MPI          * pK,
                         const CRYPTO_EC_CURVE     * pCurve,
                               CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT  * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Point to multiply in affine or projective coordinates.
pK	Scalar to multiply pSelf by.
pCurve	Curve that points lie on.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0 Error status code.
≥ 0 Success.

Additional information

On return, the multiplied point is returned in the same coordinate system.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

15.5.32 CRYPTO_EC_Mul_Basic()

Description

Point multiplication.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_EC_Mul_Basic(      CRYPTO_EC_POINT     * pSelf,
                        const CRYPTO_MPI          * pK,
                        const CRYPTO_EC_CURVE     * pCurve,
                              CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT  * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Point to multiply in affine or projective coordinates.
pK	Scalar to multiply pSelf by.
pCurve	Curve that points lie on.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0 Error status code.
≥ 0 Success.

Additional information

On return, the multiplied point is returned in the same coordinate system.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

15.5.33 CRYPTO_EC_Mul_Affine()

Description

Point scalar multiplication, affine coordinates.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_EC_Mul_Affine(      CRYPTO_EC_POINT     * pSelf,
                         const CRYPTO_MPI          * pK,
                         const CRYPTO_EC_CURVE     * pCurve,
                               CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT  * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Point to multiply (in affine coordinates).
pK	Scalar to multiply pSelf by.
pCurve	Curve that points lie on.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0	Error status code.
≥ 0	Success.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

15.5.34 CRYPTO_EC_Mul_Projective()

Description

Point scalar multiplication, projective coordinates.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_EC_Mul_Projective(      CRYPTO_EC_POINT    * pSelf,
                             const CRYPTO_MPI         * pK,
                             const CRYPTO_EC_CURVE    * pCurve,
                                   CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Point to multiply in projective coordinates.
pK	Scalar to multiply pSelf by.
pCurve	Curve that points lie on.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0 Error status code.
≥ 0 Success.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

15.5.35 CRYPTO_EC_Mul2_Affine()

Description

Point double, affine coordinates.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_EC_Mul2_Affine(      CRYPTO_EC_POINT    * pSelf,
                          const CRYPTO_EC_CURVE    * pCurve,
                                CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Point to double in affine coordinates.
pCurve	Curve that points lie on.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0 Error status code.
≥ 0 Success.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

15.5.36 CRYPTO_EC_Mul2_Projective()

Description

Point double, projective coordinates.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_EC_Mul2_Projective(      CRYPTO_EC_POINT    * pSelf,
                              const CRYPTO_EC_CURVE    * pCurve,
                                    CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Point to double (in projective coordinates).
pCurve	Curve that points lie on.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

≥ 0 Success.
< 0 Processing error.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

15.5.37 CRYPTO_EC_Mul2Pow_Projective()

Description

Repeated point double, projective coordinates.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_EC_Mul2Pow_Projective(      CRYPTO_EC_POINT    * pSelf,
                                       unsigned             N,
                                 const CRYPTO_EC_CURVE    * pCurve,
                                       CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Point to double (in projective coordinates).
N	Count of times to double.
pCurve	Curve that points lie on.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

≥ 0 Success.
< 0 Processing error.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

15.5.38 CRYPTO_EC_Sub_Projective()

Description

Point subtraction, projective coordinates.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_EC_Sub_Projective(      CRYPTO_EC_POINT     * pSelf,
                                   CRYPTO_EC_POINT     * pValue,
                             const CRYPTO_EC_CURVE     * pCurve,
                                   CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT  * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Point to subtract from in projective coordinates.
pValue	Point to subtract from pSelf in projective coordinates.
pCurve	Curve that points lie on.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0 Error status code.
≥ 0 Success.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

15.5.39 CRYPTO_EC_TwinMul()

Description

Twin point scalar multiplication.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_EC_TwinMul(      CRYPTO_EC_POINT    * pSelf,
                      const CRYPTO_MPI         * pD0,
                      const CRYPTO_EC_POINT    * pS,
                      const CRYPTO_MPI         * pD1,
                      const CRYPTO_EC_POINT    * pT,
                      const CRYPTO_EC_CURVE    * pCurve,
                            CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Point that receives the sum of products.
pD0	Pointer to scalar to multiply S by.
pS	Pointer to point S.
pD1	Pointer to scalar to multiply T by.
pT	Pointer to point T.
pCurve	Curve that points lie on.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

< 0 Error status code.
≥ 0 Success.

Additional information

On return, the sum is returned in projective coordinates.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

15.5.40 CRYPTO_EC_WrPointUncompressed()

Description

Encode point, X9.62 uncompressed format.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_EC_WrPointUncompressed(      CRYPTO_BUFFER   * pBuffer,
                                   const CRYPTO_EC_POINT * pPoint,
                                   const CRYPTO_EC_CURVE * pCurve);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pBuffer	Pointer to buffer that receives the encoded point.
pPoint	Point to write, affine coordinates.
pCurve	Curve that point lies upon.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

15.5.41 CRYPTO_EC_WrPointCompressed()

Description

Encode point, X9.62 compressed format.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_EC_WrPointCompressed(      CRYPTO_BUFFER   * pBuffer,
                                 const CRYPTO_EC_POINT * pPoint,
                                 const CRYPTO_EC_CURVE * pCurve);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pBuffer	Pointer to buffer that receives the encoded point.
pPoint	Point to write, affine coordinates.
pCurve	Curve that point lies upon.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

15.5.42 CRYPTO_EC_WrPointHybrid()

Description

Encode point, X9.62 hybrid format.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_EC_WrPointHybrid(      CRYPTO_BUFFER   * pBuffer,
                             const CRYPTO_EC_POINT * pPoint,
                             const CRYPTO_EC_CURVE * pCurve);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pBuffer	Pointer to buffer that receives the encoded point.
pPoint	Point to write, affine coordinates.
pCurve	Curve that point lies upon.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

15.6 Self-test API

The following table lists the elliptic curve self-test API functions.

Function	Description
CRYPTO_EC_NSA_SelfTest()	Run EC self-tests from NSA.
CRYPTO_EC_RFC7027_SelfTest()	Run EC self-tests from RFC 7027.
CRYPTO_EC_SEGGER_SelfTest()	Run EC self-tests from NSA.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

15.6.1 CRYPTO_EC_NSA_SelfTest()

Description

Run EC self-tests from NSA.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_EC_NSA_SelfTest(const CRYPTO_SELFTEST_API * pAPI,
                                  CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT  * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pAPI	Pointer to self-test API.
pMem	Pointer to memory allocator for temporary storage.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

15.6.2 CRYPTO_EC_RFC7027_SelfTest()

Description

Run EC self-tests from RFC 7027.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_EC_RFC7027_SelfTest(const CRYPTO_SELFTEST_API * pAPI,
                                CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT  * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pAPI	Pointer to self-test API.
pMem	Pointer to memory allocator for temporary storage.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

15.6.3 CRYPTO_EC_SEGGER_SelfTest()

Description

Run EC self-tests from NSA.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_EC_SEGGER_SelfTest(const CRYPTO_SELFTEST_API * pAPI,
                               CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT  * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pAPI	Pointer to self-test API.
pMem	Pointer to memory allocator for temporary storage.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

Chapter 16

Multiprecision integers

Multiprecision integers (MPI) represent big numbers that cannot be kept in a single register on the target platform. emCrypt provides an API to create such MPIs and to perform various mathematical operations on them.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.1 Configuration

16.1.1 Compile-time configuration

16.1.1.1 Bits per limb

Since the length of multiprecision integers often exceeds the size of the target architecture's registers, values need to be broken into multiple smaller chunks. These chunks are called *limbs*, and their length is configurable. See *CRYPTO_MPI_BITS_PER_LIMB* on page 38 for more details.

16.1.1.2 Use of lookup tables

Default

```
#define CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_MPI_BIT_OPS     SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_BALANCED
```

Override

To define a non-default value, define the macro in `CRYPTO_Conf.h`.

Description

Certain operations on multiprecision integers can be accelerated through the use of lookup tables. The use of these lookup tables is configurable through the optimization goal configuration (see also: *Optimization goals* on page 36).

Optimization goal	Description
`SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SIZE_MIN`, `SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SIZE_SMALL`, `SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SIZE`	No lookup tables are used
`SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_BALANCED`, `SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED`, `SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED_HIGH`, `SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED_MAX`	Lookup tables are used to accelerate `CRYPTO_MPI_BitCount()` and `CRYPTO_MPI_RdBits()`

Memory footprint

The following table lists the approximate memory footprint of each configuration.

Optimization Goal	ROM (KB)	RAM (KB)
`SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SIZE_MIN`	0.02	0.00
`SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SIZE_SMALL`	0.02	0.00
`SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SIZE`	0.02	0.00
`SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_BALANCED`	0.15	0.00
`SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED`	0.15	0.00
`SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED_HIGH`	0.15	0.00
`SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED_MAX`	0.15	0.00

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.2 Management

Function	Description
CRYPTO_MPI_Init()	Initialize MPI for use.
CRYPTO_MPI_Kill()	Free the memory used to store the limbs of pSelf and reinitialize pSelf to zero.
CRYPTO_MPI_Evict()	Free the memory used to store the limbs of pSelf and reinitialize pSelf to zero.
CRYPTO_MPI_Reserve()	Preallocate space to hold at least LimbCnt limbs in pSelf.
CRYPTO_MPI_Clear()	Clear MPI.
CRYPTO_MPI_Shrink()	Shrink MPI.
CRYPTO_MPI_SetChunkSize()	Set MPI allocation chunk size.
Self-test	
CRYPTO_MPI_SEGGER_SelfTest()	Run all SEGGER MPI validation tests.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.2.1 CRYPTO_MPI_Clear()

Description

Clear MPI.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MPI_Clear(CRYPTO_MPI * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MPI to clear.

Additional information

Note that memory already allocated to the integer pSelf is not automatically freed or reduced in size by clearing the value.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.2.2 CRYPTO_MPI_Evict()

Description

Free the memory used to store the limbs of `pSelf` and reinitialize `pSelf` to zero. Note that the limb data is not guaranteed to be cleared when `pSelf` is destroyed.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MPI_Evict(CRYPTO_MPI * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
`pSelf`	Pointer to the MPI to evict.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.2.3 CRYPTO_MPI_Init()

Description

Initialize MPI for use.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MPI_Init(CRYPTO_MPI         * pSelf,
                     CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to the MPI to initialize.
pMem	Pointer to the memory allocator that allocates memory as the MPI grows.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.2.4 CRYPTO_MPI_Kill()

Description

Free the memory used to store the limbs of `pSelf` and reinitialize `pSelf` to zero. Note that the limb data is not guaranteed to be cleared when `pSelf` is destroyed.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MPI_Kill(CRYPTO_MPI * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
`pSelf`	Pointer to the MPI to free.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.2.5 CRYPTO_MPI_Reserve()

Description

Preallocate space to hold at least `LimbCnt` limbs in `pSelf`. As multiprecision integers are dynamically extended as required, some higher-level functions will see a performance benefit if they can preallocate space for limbs once rather than extending the integer one limb at a time. For instance, when multiplying two integers, the product width is the sum of the multiplier and multiplicand widths and is, therefore, a candidate for preallocation as the width is computable before calculation begins.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_MPI_Reserve(CRYPTO_MPI * pSelf,
                       unsigned     LimbCnt);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
`pSelf`	Integer to reserve storage for.
`LimbCnt`	Minimum number of allocated limbs for `pSelf`.

Return value

< 0 Processing error.
≥ 0 Success.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.2.6 CRYPTO_MPI_Shrink()

Description

Shrink MPI.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_MPI_Shrink(CRYPTO_MPI * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MPI to shrink.

Return value

< 0 Processing error.
≥ 0 Success.

Additional information

This function reduces the memory requirement for an MPI. Some MPIs may get resized up when multiplied and then reduced by the modulus leading to 50% “wasted” space. If your code will deal with only “single-precision” products with reduction, then it may be worthwhile to call `CRYPTO_MPI_Shrink()` to reduce the memory overhead for further processing.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.2.7 CRYPTO_MPI_SEGGER_SelfTest()

Description

Run all SEGGER MPI validation tests.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MPI_SEGGER_SelfTest(const CRYPTO_SELFTEST_API * pAPI,
                                CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT  * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pAPI	Pointer to self-test API.
pMem	Pointer to memory allocator for temporary storage.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.2.8 CRYPTO_MPI_SetChunkSize()

Description

Set MPI allocation chunk size.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MPI_SetChunkSize(unsigned Bytes);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
Bytes	New allocation chunk size, in bytes.

Additional information

This function sets the default number of limbs to allocate as a unit to avoid continual reallocation of MPI limb data.

This is a trade-off between minimal RAM use and potentially wasted space. For cryptographic computations and fixed key sizes, it's best to set this to a small multiple (e.g., 2) of the most common modulus size that you will deal with plus a two limb overhead.

For example, if you were most commonly dealing with 1024-bit moduli and selected 16-bit limbs, but wanted to deal with any other size also, you would set this to:

- (1024/CRYPTO_MPI_BITS_PER_LIMB + 2)

which evaluates to 1024/16 + 2 = 66.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.3 Assignment

Function	Description
CRYPTO_MPI_Assign()	Assign MPI.
CRYPTO_MPI_AssignInt()	Assign 16-bit integer.
CRYPTO_MPI_AssignUnsigned()	Assign 16-bit unsigned.
CRYPTO_MPI_AssignU32()	Assign U32.
CRYPTO_MPI_AssignU64()	Assign U64.
CRYPTO_MPI_Equate()	Equate MPIs.
CRYPTO_MPI_Exchange()	Exchange MPIs.
CRYPTO_MPI_Move()	Move MPI.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.3.1 CRYPTO_MPI_Assign()

Description

Assign MPI.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_MPI_Assign(      CRYPTO_MPI * pSelf,
                      const CRYPTO_MPI * pValue);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MPI that receives the copy.
pValue	Pointer to value to copy.

Return value

< 0	Processing error.
≥ 0	Success.

Additional information

Assign pValue to pSelf by copying.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.3.2 CRYPTO_MPI_AssignInt()

Description

Assign 16-bit integer.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_MPI_AssignInt(CRYPTO_MPI * pSelf,
                         int          Value);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MPI that receives the value.
Value	Value to assign, in range [-32767, 32767], both inclusive. Note that -2^15 (-32768) is NOT allowed.

Return value

< 0	Processing error.
≥ 0	Success.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.3.3 CRYPTO_MPI_AssignU32()

Description

Assign U32.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_MPI_AssignU32(CRYPTO_MPI * pSelf,
                         U32          Value);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MPI that receives the value.
Value	Value to assign.

Return value

≥ 0 Success.
< 0 Processing error.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.3.4 CRYPTO_MPI_AssignU64()

Description

Assign U64.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_MPI_AssignU64(CRYPTO_MPI * pSelf,
                         U64          Value);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MPI that receives the value.
Value	Value to assign.

Return value

≥ 0 Success.
< 0 Processing error.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.3.5 CRYPTO_MPI_AssignUnsigned()

Description

Assign 16-bit unsigned.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_MPI_AssignUnsigned(CRYPTO_MPI * pSelf,
                              unsigned     Value);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MPI that receives the value.
Value	Value to assign, in range [0, 65535], both inclusive.

Return value

< 0	Processing error.
≥ 0	Success.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.3.6 CRYPTO_MPI_Equate()

Description

Equate MPIs.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MPI_Equate(      CRYPTO_MPI * pSelf,
                       const CRYPTO_MPI * pValue);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MPI that is assigned to.
pValue	Pointer to the source MPI that is assigned.

Additional information

Destroy pSelf and make pSelf an exact copy of pValue and share the limbs. You can use this function to assign key material that is held in read-only memory to an MPI for use in structures such as RSA or DSA public keys.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.3.7 CRYPTO_MPI_Exchange()

Description

Exchange MPIs.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MPI_Exchange(CRYPTO_MPI * pX,
                         CRYPTO_MPI * pY);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pX	Pointer to first MPI.
pY	Pointer to second MPI.

Additional information

The MPIs pointed to by pX and pY are swapped.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.3.8 CRYPTO_MPI_Move()

Description

Move MPI.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_MPI_Move(CRYPTO_MPI * pSelf,
                    CRYPTO_MPI * pValue);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MPI that receives the value.
pValue	Pointer to value to move.

Return value

< 0 Processing error.
≥ 0 Success.

Additional information

Move pValue to pSelf by destroying pSelf, setting pSelf to pValue, and clear pValue for future use. CRYPTO_MPI_Move() is more efficient than using MPI_Assign() followed by a CRYPTO_MPI_Clear() to copy values between multiprecision integers.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.4 Comparisons and predicates

Function	Description
CRYPTO_MPI_IsZero()	Is MPI zero?
CRYPTO_MPI_IsNonzero()	Is MPI nonzero?
CRYPTO_MPI_IsOne()	Is MPI equal to one?
CRYPTO_MPI_IsPositive()	Is MPI positive?
CRYPTO_MPI_IsNegative()	Is MPI negative?
CRYPTO_MPI_IsGreaterZero()	Is MPI strictly positive?
CRYPTO_MPI_IsEven()	Is MPI even (two divides MPI)?
CRYPTO_MPI_IsOdd()	Is MPI odd (two does not divide MPI)?
CRYPTO_MPI_IsEqual()	Is MPI equal to another?
CRYPTO_MPI_IsNotEqual()	Is MPI different from another?
CRYPTO_MPI_IsGreater()	Is MPI greater than another?
CRYPTO_MPI_IsGreaterEqual()	Is MPI greater than or equal to another?
CRYPTO_MPI_IsLess()	Is MPI less than another?
CRYPTO_MPI_IsLessEqual()	Is MPI less than or equal to another?
CRYPTO_MPI_Compare()	Compare MPIs.
CRYPTO_MPI_IsReadOnly()	Query whether MPI is read-only.
CRYPTO_MPI_IsReadWrite()	Query whether MPI is read-write.
CRYPTO_MPI_Sgn()	Calculate signum.
CRYPTO_MPI_Min()	Calculate minimum.
CRYPTO_MPI_Max()	Calculate maximum.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.4.1 CRYPTO_MPI_Compare()

Description

Compare MPIs.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_MPI_Compare(const CRYPTO_MPI * pX,
                       const CRYPTO_MPI * pY);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pX	Pointer to left-hand MPI.
pY	Pointer to right-hand MPI.

Return value

< 0 pX is less than pY.
= 0 pX is equal to pY.
> 0 pX is greater than pY.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.4.2 CRYPTO_MPI_IsEqual()

Description

Is MPI equal to another?

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_MPI_IsEqual(const CRYPTO_MPI * pX,
                       const CRYPTO_MPI * pY);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pX	Pointer to left-hand MPI.
pY	Pointer to right-hand MPI.

Return value

≠ 0 pX is equal to pY.
= 0 pX is not equal to pY.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.4.3 CRYPTO_MPI_IsEven()

Description

Is MPI even (two divides MPI)?

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_MPI_IsEven(const CRYPTO_MPI * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MPI to test.

Return value

≠ 0 MPI is even.
= 0 MPI is odd.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.4.4 CRYPTO_MPI_IsGreater()

Description

Is MPI greater than another?

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_MPI_IsGreater(const CRYPTO_MPI * pX,
                         const CRYPTO_MPI * pY);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pX	Pointer to left-hand MPI.
pY	Pointer to right-hand MPI.

Return value

≠ 0 pX > pY
= 0 pX ≤ pY

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.4.5 CRYPTO_MPI_IsGreaterEqual()

Description

Is MPI greater than or equal to another?

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_MPI_IsGreaterEqual(const CRYPTO_MPI * pX,
                              const CRYPTO_MPI * pY);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pX	Pointer to left-hand MPI.
pY	Pointer to right-hand MPI.

Return value

≠ 0 pX ≥ pY
= 0 pX < pY

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.4.6 CRYPTO_MPI_IsGreaterZero()

Description

Is MPI strictly positive?

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_MPI_IsGreaterZero(const CRYPTO_MPI * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MPI to test.

Return value

≠ 0 Argument is greater than zero.
= 0 Argument is less than or equal to zero.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.4.7 CRYPTO_MPI_IsLess()

Description

Is MPI less than another?

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_MPI_IsLess(const CRYPTO_MPI * pX,
                      const CRYPTO_MPI * pY);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pX	Pointer to left-hand MPI.
pY	Pointer to right-hand MPI.

Return value

≠ 0	pX < pY
= 0	pX ≥ pY

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.4.8 CRYPTO_MPI_IsLessEqual()

Description

Is MPI less than or equal to another?

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_MPI_IsLessEqual(const CRYPTO_MPI * pX,
                           const CRYPTO_MPI * pY);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pX	Pointer to left-hand MPI.
pY	Pointer to right-hand MPI.

Return value

≠ 0	pX ≤ pY
= 0	pX > pY

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.4.9 CRYPTO_MPI_IsNegative()

Description

Is MPI negative?

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_MPI_IsNegative(const CRYPTO_MPI * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MPI to test.

Return value

≠ 0 MPI is negative.
= 0 MPI is nonnegative.

Additional information

Zero is always considered positive.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.4.10 CRYPTO_MPI_IsNonzero()

Description

Is MPI nonzero?

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_MPI_IsNonzero(const CRYPTO_MPI * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Integer to test.

Return value

≠ 0 Argument is nonzero.
= 0 Argument is zero.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.4.11 CRYPTO_MPI_IsNotEqual()

Description

Is MPI different from another?

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_MPI_IsNotEqual(const CRYPTO_MPI * pX,
                          const CRYPTO_MPI * pY);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pX	Pointer to left-hand MPI.
pY	Pointer to right-hand MPI.

Return value

≠ 0 pX is not equal to pY.
= 0 pX is equal to pY.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.4.12 CRYPTO_MPI_IsOdd()

Description

Is MPI odd (two does not divide MPI)?

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_MPI_IsOdd(const CRYPTO_MPI * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MPI to test.

Return value

≠ 0 MPI is odd.
= 0 MPI is even.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.4.13 CRYPTO_MPI_IsOne()

Description

Is MPI equal to one?

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_MPI_IsOne(const CRYPTO_MPI * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MPI to test.

Return value

≠ 0 MPI is exactly one.
= 0 MPI is not one.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.4.14 CRYPTO_MPI_IsPositive()

Description

Is MPI positive?

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_MPI_IsPositive(const CRYPTO_MPI * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MPI to test.

Return value

= 0 MPI is negative (less than zero).
≠ 0 MPI is zero or positive (greater than or equal to zero).

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.4.15 CRYPTO_MPI_IsReadOnly()

Description

Query whether MPI is read-only.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_MPI_IsReadOnly(const CRYPTO_MPI * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MPI.

Return value

≠ 0 Object is read-only.
= 0 Object is read-write.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.4.16 CRYPTO_MPI_IsReadWrite()

Description

Query whether MPI is read-write.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_MPI_IsReadWrite(const CRYPTO_MPI * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MPI.

Return value

≠ 0 Object is read-write.
= 0 Object is read-only.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.4.17 CRYPTO_MPI_IsZero()

Description

Is MPI zero?

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_MPI_IsZero(const CRYPTO_MPI * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Integer to test.

Return value

≠ 0 Argument is zero.
= 0 Argument is nonzero.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.4.18 CRYPTO_MPI_Max()

Description

Calculate maximum.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_MPI_Max(      CRYPTO_MPI * pSelf,
                   const CRYPTO_MPI * pOther);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	in Pointer to operand #1. out Maximum of operand #1 and operand #2.
pOther	Pointer to operand #2.

Return value

≥ 0 Success.
< 0 Processing error.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.4.19 CRYPTO_MPI_Min()

Description

Calculate minimum.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_MPI_Min(      CRYPTO_MPI * pSelf,
                   const CRYPTO_MPI * pOther);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	in Pointer to operand #1. out Minimum of operand #1 and operand #2.
pOther	Pointer to operand #2.

Return value

≥ 0 Success.
< 0 Processing error.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.4.20 CRYPTO_MPI_Sgn()

Description

Calculate signum.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_MPI_Sgn(const CRYPTO_MPI * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MPI to test.

Return value

	1 - MPI is less than zero.
0	MPI is zero.
+1	MPI is greater than zero.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.5 Addition and subtraction

Function	Description
Addition functions	
CRYPTO_MPI_Add()	Add.
CRYPTO_MPI_AddEx()	Add, three-address form.
CRYPTO_MPI_AddSmall()	Add small value (at most 8-bit unsigned).
CRYPTO_MPI_AddUnsigned()	Add 16-bit unsigned.
CRYPTO_MPI_Inc()	Add one.
CRYPTO_MPI_Sub()	Subtract.
CRYPTO_MPI_SubUnsigned()	Subtract 16-bit unsigned.
CRYPTO_MPI_Dec()	Subtract one.
CRYPTO_MPI_RevSub()	Reverse subtract.
CRYPTO_MPI_Neg()	Negate.
CRYPTO_MPI_Abs()	Absolute value.
Modular arithmetic	
CRYPTO_MPI_ModAdd()	Modular add.
CRYPTO_MPI_ModAddEx()	Modular add, three-address form.
CRYPTO_MPI_ModInc()	Modular increment by one.
CRYPTO_MPI_ModSub()	Modular subtract.
CRYPTO_MPI_ModSubEx()	Modular subtract, three-address form.
CRYPTO_MPI_ModDec()	Modular subtract one.
CRYPTO_MPI_ModRevSub()	Modular reverse subtract.
CRYPTO_MPI_ModNeg()	Modular negate.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.5.1 CRYPTO_MPI_Abs()

Description

Absolute value.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MPI_Abs(CRYPTO_MPI * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Integer to take magnitude of.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.5.2 CRYPTO_MPI_Add()

Description

Add.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_MPI_Add(      CRYPTO_MPI * pSelf,
                   const CRYPTO_MPI * pValue);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MPI to add to.
pValue	Pointer to MPI to be added.

Return value

≥ 0 Success.
< 0 Processing error.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.5.3 CRYPTO_MPI_AddEx()

Description

Add, three-address form.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_MPI_AddEx(      CRYPTO_MPI * pSelf,
                     const CRYPTO_MPI * pAugend,
                     const CRYPTO_MPI * pAddend);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MPI that receives the sum.
pAugend	Pointer to MPI to add to.
pAddend	Pointer to MPI to add.

Return value

< 0 Processing error.
≥ 0 Success.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.5.4 CRYPTO_MPI_AddSmall()

Description

Add small value (at most 8-bit unsigned).

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_MPI_AddSmall(CRYPTO_MPI      * pSelf,
                        CRYPTO_MPI_LIMB   Value);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MPI to add into.
Value	Small unsigned integer to add, in range [0, 255], both inclusive.

Return value

≥ 0 Success.
< 0 Processing error.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.5.5 CRYPTO_MPI_AddUnsigned()

Description

Add 16-bit unsigned.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_MPI_AddUnsigned(CRYPTO_MPI * pSelf,
                           unsigned     Value);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MPI to add into.
Value	Unsigned integer to add, in range [0, 65535], both inclusive.

Return value

≥ 0 Success.
< 0 Processing error.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.5.6 CRYPTO_MPI_Dec()

Description

Subtract one.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_MPI_Dec(CRYPTO_MPI * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MPI to decrement.

Return value

≥ 0 Success.
< 0 Processing error.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.5.7 CRYPTO_MPI_Inc()

Description

Add one.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_MPI_Inc(CRYPTO_MPI * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MPI to increment.

Return value

< 0 Processing error.
≥ 0 Success.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.5.8 CRYPTO_MPI_ModAdd()

Description

Modular add.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_MPI_ModAdd(      CRYPTO_MPI * pSelf,
                      const CRYPTO_MPI * pValue,
                      const CRYPTO_MPI * pModulus);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MPI to add to, 0 ≤ Self < Modulus.
pValue	Pointer to MPI to add, 0 ≤ Value < Modulus.
pModulus	Pointer to MPI that contains the modulus.

Return value

≥ 0 Success.
< 0 Processing error.

Additional information

Add two MPIs modulo Modulus. Note the preconditions for the operands: this is an optimized function that requires the operands not exceed the modulus.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.5.9 CRYPTO_MPI_ModAddEx()

Description

Modular add, three-address form.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_MPI_ModAddEx(      CRYPTO_MPI * pSelf,
                        const CRYPTO_MPI * pX,
                        const CRYPTO_MPI * pY,
                        const CRYPTO_MPI * pModulus);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MPI that receives the sum.
pX	Pointer to augend, 0 ≤ X < Modulus.
pY	Pointer to addend, 0 ≤ Y < Modulus.
pModulus	Pointer to MPI that contains the modulus.

Return value

≥ 0 Success.
< 0 Processing error.

Additional information

Add two MPIs modulo Modulus. Note the preconditions for the operands: this is an optimized function that requires the operands not exceed the modulus.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.5.10 CRYPTO_MPI_ModDec()

Description

Modular subtract one.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_MPI_ModDec(      CRYPTO_MPI * pSelf,
                      const CRYPTO_MPI * pModulus);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MPI to decrement.
pModulus	Pointer to MPI that contains the modulus.

Return value

≥ 0 Success.
< 0 Processing error.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.5.11 CRYPTO_MPI_ModInc()

Description

Modular increment by one.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_MPI_ModInc(      CRYPTO_MPI * pSelf,
                      const CRYPTO_MPI * pModulus);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MPI to increment.
pModulus	Pointer to MPI that contains the modulus.

Return value

≥ 0 Success.
< 0 Processing error.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.5.12 CRYPTO_MPI_ModNeg()

Description

Modular negate.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_MPI_ModNeg(      CRYPTO_MPI * pSelf,
                      const CRYPTO_MPI * pModulus);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MPI to negate.
pModulus	Pointer to MPI that contains the modulus.

Return value

≥ 0 Success.
< 0 Processing error.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.5.13 CRYPTO_MPI_ModSub()

Description

Modular subtract.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_MPI_ModSub(      CRYPTO_MPI * pSelf,
                      const CRYPTO_MPI * pValue,
                      const CRYPTO_MPI * pModulus);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MPI to subtract from, 0 ≤ Self < Modulus.
pValue	Pointer to MPI to subtract, 0 ≤ Value < Modulus.
pModulus	Pointer to MPI that contains the modulus.

Return value

≥ 0 Success.
< 0 Processing error.

Additional information

Subtract Value from Self modulo Modulus. Note the preconditions for the operands: this is an optimized function that requires the operands not exceed the modulus.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.5.14 CRYPTO_MPI_ModSubEx()

Description

Modular subtract, three-address form.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_MPI_ModSubEx(      CRYPTO_MPI * pSelf,
                        const CRYPTO_MPI * pMinuend,
                        const CRYPTO_MPI * pSubtrahend,
                        const CRYPTO_MPI * pModulus);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MPI that receives the difference.
pMinuend	Pointer to MPI to subtract from.
pSubtrahend	Pointer to MPI to subtract.
pModulus	Pointer to MPI that contains the modulus.

Return value

≥ 0 Success.
< 0 Processing error.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.5.15 CRYPTO_MPI_ModRevSub()

Description

Modular reverse subtract.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_MPI_ModRevSub(      CRYPTO_MPI * pSelf,
                         const CRYPTO_MPI * pValue,
                         const CRYPTO_MPI * pModulus);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MPI containing the value to be subtracted on entry, and receiving the difference on return.
pValue	Pointer to MPI containing the value to subtract from.
pModulus	Pointer to MPI that contains the modulus.

Return value

≥ 0 Success.
< 0 Processing error.

Additional information

This function subtracts the MPI pointed to by pSelf from the MPI pointed to by pValue and assigns the difference to the MPI pointed to by pSelf.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.5.16 CRYPTO_MPI_Neg()

Description

Negate.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MPI_Neg(CRYPTO_MPI * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MPI to negate.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.5.17 CRYPTO_MPI_RevSub()

Description

Reverse subtract.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_MPI_RevSub(      CRYPTO_MPI * pSelf,
                      const CRYPTO_MPI * pValue);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MPI containing the value to subtract on entry and assigned the difference on return.
pValue	Pointer to MPI containing the value to subtract from.

Return value

≥ 0 Success.
< 0 Processing error.

Additional information

This function subtracts the MPI pointed to by pSelf from the MPI pointed to by pValue and assigns the difference to the MPI pointed to by pSelf.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.5.18 CRYPTO_MPI_Sub()

Description

Subtract.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_MPI_Sub(      CRYPTO_MPI * pSelf,
                   const CRYPTO_MPI * pValue);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MPI to subtract from.
pValue	Pointer to MPI to be subtracted.

Return value

≥ 0 Success.
< 0 Processing error.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.5.19 CRYPTO_MPI_SubUnsigned()

Description

Subtract 16-bit unsigned.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_MPI_SubUnsigned(CRYPTO_MPI * pSelf,
                           unsigned     Value);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Integer to subtract from.
Value	Value to subtract from Self, in range [0, 65535], both inclusive.

Return value

≥ 0 Success.
< 0 Processing error.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.6 Multiplication

Function	Description
CRYPTO_MPI_Mul()	Multiply.
CRYPTO_MPI_MulEx()	Multiply.
CRYPTO_MPI_Mul2()	Multiply by two.
CRYPTO_MPI_MulUnsigned()	Multiply by 16-bit unsigned.
CRYPTO_MPI_ShiftLeft()	Multiply by power of two.
CRYPTO_MPI_Square()	Square.
CRYPTO_MPI_SquareEx()	Square, two-operand form.
Modular arithmetic	
CRYPTO_MPI_ModMul()	Modular multiply.
CRYPTO_MPI_ModMulEx()	Modular multiply, three-address form.
CRYPTO_MPI_ModMul2()	Modular multiply by two.
CRYPTO_MPI_ModSquare()	Modular square.
CRYPTO_MPI_ModSquareEx()	Modular square, two-address form.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.6.1 CRYPTO_MPI_ModSquare()

Description

Modular square.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_MPI_ModSquare(      CRYPTO_MPI         * pSelf,
                         const CRYPTO_MPI         * pModulus,
                               CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MPI to square.
pModulus	Pointer to MPI that contains the modulus.
pMem	Pointer to allocator that provides temporary storage.

Return value

< 0 Processing error.
≥ 0 Success.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.6.2 CRYPTO_MPI_ModSquareEx()

Description

Modular square, two-address form.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_MPI_ModSquareEx(      CRYPTO_MPI         * pSelf,
                           const CRYPTO_MPI         * pInput,
                           const CRYPTO_MPI         * pModulus,
                                 CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MPI that receives the square.
pInput	Pointer to MPI to square.
pModulus	Pointer to MPI that contains the modulus.
pMem	Pointer to allocator that provides temporary storage.

Return value

< 0 Processing error.
≥ 0 Success.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.6.3 CRYPTO_MPI_ModMul()

Description

Modular multiply.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_MPI_ModMul(      CRYPTO_MPI          * pSelf,
                      const CRYPTO_MPI          * pMultiplier,
                      const CRYPTO_MPI          * pModulus,
                            CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MPI to multiply.
pMultiplier	Pointer to MPI to multiply by.
pModulus	Pointer to MPI that contains the modulus.
pMem	Pointer to allocator that provides temporary storage.

Return value

< 0 Processing error.
≥ 0 Success.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.6.4 CRYPTO_MPI_ModMulEx()

Description

Modular multiply, three-address form.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_MPI_ModMulEx(      CRYPTO_MPI         * pSelf,
                        const CRYPTO_MPI         * pMultiplicand,
                        const CRYPTO_MPI         * pMultiplier,
                        const CRYPTO_MPI         * pModulus,
                              CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MPI that receives the product.
pMultiplicand	Pointer to MPI to multiply.
pMultiplier	Pointer to MPI to multiply by.
pModulus	Pointer to MPI that contains the modulus.
pMem	Pointer to allocator that provides temporary storage.

Return value

< 0 Processing error.
≥ 0 Success.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.6.5 CRYPTO_MPI_ModMul2()

Description

Modular multiply by two.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_MPI_ModMul2(      CRYPTO_MPI * pSelf,
                       const CRYPTO_MPI * pModulus);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Value to double. A precondition is that 0 ≤ pSelf < Modulus, i.e., the input is already reduced modulo the modulus.
pModulus	Pointer to MPI that contains the modulus.

Return value

< 0 Processing error.
≥ 0 Success.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.6.6 CRYPTO_MPI_Mul()

Description

Multiply.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_MPI_Mul(      CRYPTO_MPI         * pSelf,
                   const CRYPTO_MPI         * pMultiplier,
                         CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MPI to multiply.
pMultiplier	Pointer to MPI to multiply by.
pMem	Pointer to allocator that provides temporary storage.

Return value

< 0 Processing error.
≥ 0 Success.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.6.7 CRYPTO_MPI_Mul2()

Description

Multiply by two.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_MPI_Mul2(CRYPTO_MPI * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MPI to be multiplied.

Return value

< 0 Processing error.
≥ 0 Success.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.6.8 CRYPTO_MPI_MulEx()

Description

Multiply.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_MPI_MulEx(      CRYPTO_MPI         * pSelf,
                     const CRYPTO_MPI         * pMultiplicand,
                     const CRYPTO_MPI         * pMultiplier,
                           CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MPI that receives the product.
pMultiplicand	Pointer to MPI to multiply.
pMultiplier	Pointer to MPI to multiply by.
pMem	Pointer to allocator that provides temporary storage.

Return value

< 0 Processing error.
≥ 0 Success.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.6.9 CRYPTO_MPI_MulUnsigned()

Description

Multiply by 16-bit unsigned.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_MPI_MulUnsigned(CRYPTO_MPI         * pSelf,
                           unsigned             Multiplier,
                           CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MPI to multiply.
Multiplier	Unsigned multiplier in range [0, 65535], both inclusive.
pMem	Pointer to allocator that provides temporary storage.

Return value

< 0 Processing error.
≥ 0 Success.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.6.10 CRYPTO_MPI_ShiftLeft()

Description

Multiply by power of two.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_MPI_ShiftLeft(CRYPTO_MPI * pSelf,
                         unsigned     BitCnt);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MPI to shift.
BitCnt	Number of bit positions to shift.

Return value

< 0	Processing error.
≥ 0	Success.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.6.11 CRYPTO_MPI_Square()

Description

Square.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_MPI_Square(CRYPTO_MPI         * pSelf,
                      CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MPI to square.
pMem	Pointer to allocator that provides temporary storage.

Return value

< 0	Processing error.
≥ 0	Success.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.6.12 CRYPTO_MPI_SquareEx()

Description

Square, two-operand form.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_MPI_SquareEx(      CRYPTO_MPI         * pSelf,
                        const CRYPTO_MPI         * pInput,
                              CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MPI that receives the square.
pInput	Pointer to MPI to square.
pMem	Pointer to allocator that provides temporary storage.

Return value

< 0 Processing error.
≥ 0 Success.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.7 Division

Function	Description
CRYPTO_MPI_Div()	Divide.
CRYPTO_MPI_Div2()	Divide by two.
CRYPTO_MPI_DivUnsigned()	Divide by 16-bit unsigned.
CRYPTO_MPI_ShiftRight()	Divide by power of two.
CRYPTO_MPI_DivMod()	Divide and return remainder.
CRYPTO_MPI_RevDiv()	Reverse divide.
CRYPTO_MPI_CeilDiv()	Ceiling divide.
CRYPTO_MPI_Mod()	Remainder after division.
CRYPTO_MPI_ModEx()	Remainder after division, three-address form.
CRYPTO_MPI_ModUnsigned()	Remainder after division by 16-bit unsigned.
CRYPTO_MPI_Sqrt()	Square root.
Modular arithmetic	
CRYPTO_MPI_ModDiv()	Modular divide.
CRYPTO_MPI_ModDiv2()	Modular divide by two.
CRYPTO_MPI_ModInv()	Modular inverse.
CRYPTO_MPI_ModInvEx()	Modular inverse, two-address form.
CRYPTO_MPI_ModSqrt()	Modular square root.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.7.1 CRYPTO_MPI_CeilDiv()

Description

Ceiling divide.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_MPI_CeilDiv(      CRYPTO_MPI         * pSelf,
                       const CRYPTO_MPI         * pDivisor,
                             CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MPI containing the dividend and receiving the quotient.
pDivisor	Pointer to MPI containing the divisor.
pMem	Pointer to allocator that provides temporary storage.

Return value

< 0 Processing error.
≥ 0 Success.

Additional information

Computes Self = Ceil(Self / Divisor).

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.7.2 CRYPTO_MPI_Div()

Description

Divide.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_MPI_Div(      CRYPTO_MPI         * pSelf,
                   const CRYPTO_MPI         * pDivisor,
                         CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MPI to divide.
pDivisor	Pointer to MPI to divide by.
pMem	Pointer to allocator that provides temporary storage.

Return value

< 0 Processing error.
≥ 0 Success.

Additional information

Divide pSelf by pDivisor, i.e., Self /= Divisor.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.7.3 CRYPTO_MPI_Div2()

Description

Divide by two.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_MPI_Div2(CRYPTO_MPI * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MPI to halve.

Return value

Remainder after division, 0 or 1.

Additional information

Shifts the magnitude of pSelf right by one bit and returns the bit carried out.

This function can never fail with an error code.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.7.4 CRYPTO_MPI_DivMod()

Description

Divide and return remainder.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_MPI_DivMod(      CRYPTO_MPI         * pSelf,
                      const CRYPTO_MPI         * pDivisor,
                            CRYPTO_MPI         * pRemainder,
                            CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MPI containing the dividend and receiving the quotient.
pDivisor	Pointer to MPI containing the divisor.
pRemainder	Pointer to MPI that receives the remainder.
pMem	Pointer to allocator that provides temporary storage.

Return value

< 0	Processing error.
≥ 0	Success.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.7.5 CRYPTO_MPI_DivUnsigned()

Description

Divide by 16-bit unsigned.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_MPI_DivUnsigned(CRYPTO_MPI         * pSelf,
                           unsigned             Divisor,
                           CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MPI containing dividend and receiving the quotient.
Divisor	Unsigned divisor in range [0, 65535], both inclusive.
pMem	Pointer to allocator that provides temporary storage.

Return value

< 0 Processing error.
≥ 0 Success.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.7.6 CRYPTO_MPI_Mod()

Description

Remainder after division.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_MPI_Mod(      CRYPTO_MPI         * pSelf,
                   const CRYPTO_MPI         * pDivisor,
                         CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MPI containing the dividend and receiving the remainder.
pDivisor	Pointer to MPI containing the divisor.
pMem	Pointer to allocator that provides temporary storage.

Return value

< 0 Processing error.
≥ 0 Success.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.7.7 CRYPTO_MPI_ModDiv()

Description

Modular divide.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_MPI_ModDiv(      CRYPTO_MPI         * pSelf,
                      const CRYPTO_MPI         * pDivisor,
                      const CRYPTO_MPI         * pModulus,
                            CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MPI to divide.
pDivisor	Pointer to MPI to divide by.
pModulus	Pointer to MPI that contains the modulus.
pMem	Pointer to allocator that provides temporary storage.

Return value

< 0	Processing error.
≥ 0	Success.

Additional information

Divide Self by Divisor (mod Modulus). This is equivalent to multiplying Self by the modular inverse of Divisor (mod Modulus).

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.7.8 CRYPTO_MPI_ModDiv2()

Description

Modular divide by two.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_MPI_ModDiv2(      CRYPTO_MPI * pSelf,
                       const CRYPTO_MPI * pModulus);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MPI to halve. A precondition is that 0 ≤ Value < Modulus, i.e., the input is already reduced modulo Modulus.
pModulus	Pointer to MPI that contains the modulus.

Return value

≥ 0 Success.
< 0 Processing error.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.7.9 CRYPTO_MPI_ModEx()

Description

Remainder after division, three-address form.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_MPI_ModEx(      CRYPTO_MPI         * pSelf,
                     const CRYPTO_MPI         * pDividend,
                     const CRYPTO_MPI         * pDivisor,
                           CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MPI that receives the remainder.
pDividend	Pointer to MPI to divide.
pDivisor	Pointer to MPI to divide by.
pMem	Pointer to allocator that provides temporary storage.

Return value

< 0 Processing error.
≥ 0 Success.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.7.10 CRYPTO_MPI_ModInv()

Description

Modular inverse.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_MPI_ModInv(      CRYPTO_MPI         * pSelf,
                      const CRYPTO_MPI         * pModulus,
                            CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MPI to invert.
pModulus	Pointer to MPI that contains the modulus.
pMem	Pointer to allocator that provides temporary storage.

Return value

≥ 0	Success.
= CRYPTO_ERROR_NO_INVERSE	No modular inverse exists.
< 0	Processing error (includes no modular inverse).

Additional information

This implementation conforms to [FIPS186] and the standard states that a FIPS-conforming implementation of the modular inverse must use the algorithm in section C.1.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.7.11 CRYPTO_MPI_ModInvEx()

Description

Modular inverse, two-address form.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_MPI_ModInvEx(      CRYPTO_MPI         * pSelf,
                        const CRYPTO_MPI         * pValue,
                        const CRYPTO_MPI         * pModulus,
                              CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MPI that receives the modular inverse.
pValue	Pointer to MPI to be inverted.
pModulus	Pointer to MPI that contains the modulus.
pMem	Pointer to allocator that provides temporary storage.

Return value

≥ 0	Success.
= CRYPTO_ERROR_NO_INVERSE	No modular inverse exists.
< 0	Processing error (includes no modular inverse).

Additional information

This implementation conforms to [FIPS186] and the standard states that a FIPS-conforming implementation of the modular inverse must use the algorithm in section C.1.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.7.12 CRYPTO_MPI_ModSqrt()

Description

Modular square root.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_MPI_ModSqrt(      CRYPTO_MPI         * pSelf,
                       const CRYPTO_MPI         * pModulus,
                             CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MPI.
pModulus	Pointer to MPI that contains the modulus.
pMem	Pointer to temporary storage allocator context.

Return value

≥ 0	Success.
= CRYPTO_ERROR_NO_SQUARE_ROOT	Square root does not exist.
< 0	Processing error (includes no square root).

Additional information

The complementary square root is easily calculated by negating the returned square root using CRYPTO_MPI_ModNeg().

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.7.13 CRYPTO_MPI_ModUnsigned()

Description

Remainder after division by 16-bit unsigned.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_MPI_ModUnsigned(CRYPTO_MPI         * pSelf,
                           unsigned             Divisor,
                           CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MPI containing the dividend and receiving the remainder.
Divisor	Unsigned divisor in range [0, 65535], both inclusive.
pMem	Pointer to allocator that provides temporary storage.

Return value

< 0 Processing error.
≥ 0 Success.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.7.14 CRYPTO_MPI_RevDiv()

Description

Reverse divide.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_MPI_RevDiv(      CRYPTO_MPI         * pSelf,
                      const CRYPTO_MPI         * pDividend,
                            CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	in Pointer to MPI that contains the divisor. out Pointer to MPI that contains the quotient.
pDividend	Pointer to MPI to divide by.
pMem	Pointer to allocator that provides temporary storage.

Return value

< 0	Processing error.
≥ 0	Success.

Additional information

Sets Self to Dividend divided by Self.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.7.15 CRYPTO_MPI_ShiftRight()

Description

Divide by power of two.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MPI_ShiftRight(CRYPTO_MPI * pSelf,
                           unsigned     BitCnt);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MPI to shift.
BitCnt	Number of bit positions to shift by.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.7.16 CRYPTO_MPI_Sqrt()

Description

Square root.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_MPI_Sqrt(CRYPTO_MPI         * pSelf,
                    CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MPI to root.
pMem	Pointer to allocator that provides temporary storage.

Return value

< 0	Processing error.
≥ 0	Success.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.8 Exponentiation

Function	Description
CRYPTO_MPI_2Exp()	Assign power of two.
CRYPTO_MPI_2ExpMinusOne()	Create bitmask.
CRYPTO_MPI_Exp()	Exponentiate.
Modular arithmetic, generic	
CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Prv()	Modular exponentiate using private key.
CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Pub()	Modular exponentiate using public key.
CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp2Pow()	Modular exponentiate by power of two.
Plug-in algorithms	
CRYPTO_MPI_SetPublicModExp()	Set public key method to use.
CRYPTO_MPI_SetPrivateModExp()	Set private key method to use.
CRYPTO_MPI_SetPrivateBlindingModExp()	Set private key method to use, enabling blinding.
Basic algorithm	
CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Basic_Fast()	Modular exponentiate, fast.
CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Basic_Ladder()	Modular exponentiate, Montgomery ladder.
CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Basic_2b_FW()	Modular exponentiate, 2-bit window.
CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Basic_3b_FW()	Modular exponentiate, 3-bit window.
CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Basic_4b_FW()	Modular exponentiate, 4-bit window.
CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Basic_5b_FW()	Modular exponentiate, 5-bit window.
CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Basic_6b_FW()	Modular exponentiate, 6-bit window.
CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Basic_2b_RM()	Modular exponentiate, 2-bit window, reduced memory.
CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Basic_3b_RM()	Modular exponentiate, 3-bit window, reduced memory.
CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Basic_4b_RM()	Modular exponentiate, 4-bit window, reduced memory.
CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Basic_5b_RM()	Modular exponentiate, 5-bit window, reduced memory.
CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Basic_6b_RM()	Modular exponentiate, 6-bit window, reduced memory.
Windowing, Montgomery reduction	
CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Montgomery_Fast()	Modular exponentiate, fast, Montgomery reduction.
CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Montgomery_Ladder()	Modular exponentiate, Montgomery ladder, Montgomery reduction.
CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Montgomery_2b_FW()	Modular exponentiate, Montgomery reduce, 2-bit window.
CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Montgomery_3b_FW()	Modular exponentiate, Montgomery reduce, 3-bit window.
CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Montgomery_4b_FW()	Modular exponentiate, Montgomery reduce, 4-bit window.
CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Montgomery_5b_FW()	Modular exponentiate, Montgomery reduce, 5-bit window.
CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Montgomery_6b_FW()	Modular exponentiate, Montgomery reduce, 6-bit window.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

Function	Description
CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Montgomery_2b_RM()	Modular exponentiate, Montgomery reduce, 2-bit window, reduced memory.
CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Montgomery_3b_RM()	Modular exponentiate, Montgomery reduce, 3-bit window, reduced memory.
CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Montgomery_4b_RM()	Modular exponentiate, Montgomery reduce, 4-bit window, reduced memory.
CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Montgomery_5b_RM()	Modular exponentiate, Montgomery reduce, 5-bit window, reduced memory.
CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Montgomery_6b_RM()	Modular exponentiate, Montgomery reduce, 6-bit window, reduced memory.
Windowing, Barrett reduction	
CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Barrett_Fast()	Modular exponentiate, fast, Barrett reduce.
CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Barrett_Ladder()	Modular exponentiate, Montgomery ladder, Barrett reduce.
CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Barrett_2b_FW()	Modular exponentiate, Barrett reduce, 2-bit window.
CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Barrett_3b_FW()	Modular exponentiate, Barrett reduce, 3-bit window.
CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Barrett_4b_FW()	Modular exponentiate, Barrett reduce, 4-bit window.
CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Barrett_5b_FW()	Modular exponentiate, Barrett reduce, 5-bit window.
CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Barrett_6b_FW()	Modular exponentiate, Barrett reduce, 6-bit window.
CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Barrett_2b_RM()	Modular exponentiate, Barrett reduce, 2-bit window, reduced memory.
CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Barrett_3b_RM()	Modular exponentiate, Barrett reduce, 3-bit window, reduced memory.
CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Barrett_4b_RM()	Modular exponentiate, Barrett reduce, 4-bit window, reduced memory.
CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Barrett_5b_RM()	Modular exponentiate, Barrett reduce, 5-bit window, reduced memory.
CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Barrett_6b_RM()	Modular exponentiate, Barrett reduce, 6-bit window, reduced memory.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.8.1 CRYPTO_MPI_2Exp()

Description

Assign power of two.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_MPI_2Exp(CRYPTO_MPI * pSelf,
                    unsigned     Exponent);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MPI that receives the power of two.
Exponent	Power of two.

Return value

< 0 Processing error.
≥ 0 Success.

Additional information

Assign 2^Exponent to Self.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.8.2 CRYPTO_MPI_2ExpMinusOne()

Description

Create bitmask.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_MPI_2ExpMinusOne(CRYPTO_MPI * pSelf,
                            unsigned     BitCnt);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MPI that receives the bitmask.
BitCnt	Power-of-two exponent.

Return value

< 0 Processing error.
≥ 0 Success.

Additional information

This sets pSelf to 2^BitCnt - 1, creating a mask with all bits between 0 and BitCnt-1 inclusive set to one.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.8.3 CRYPTO_MPI_Exp()

Description

Exponentiate.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_MPI_Exp(      CRYPTO_MPI         * pSelf,
                   const CRYPTO_MPI         * pExponent,
                         CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MPI that is the base.
pExponent	Pointer to MPI that is the exponent.
pMem	Memory allocator to use for temporary data.

Return value

< 0 Processing error.
≥ 0 Success.

Additional information

This raises the base, pointed to by pSelf, to the power of pExponent.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.8.4 CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Prv()

Description

Modular exponentiate using private key.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Prv(      CRYPTO_MPI         * pSelf,
                          const CRYPTO_MPI         * pExponent,
                          const CRYPTO_MPI         * pModulus,
                                CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MPI that is the base.
pExponent	Pointer to MPI that is the exponent.
pModulus	Pointer to MPI that contains the modulus.
pMem	Memory allocator to use for temporary data.

Return value

< 0 Processing error.
≥ 0 Success.

Additional information

This raises the base, pointed to by pSelf, to the power of pExponent and reduces the result modulo pModulus.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.8.5 CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Pub()

Description

Modular exponentiate using public key.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Pub(      CRYPTO_MPI         * pSelf,
                          const CRYPTO_MPI         * pExponent,
                          const CRYPTO_MPI         * pModulus,
                                CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MPI that is the base.
pExponent	Pointer to MPI that is the exponent.
pModulus	Pointer to MPI that contains the modulus.
pMem	Memory allocator to use for temporary data.

Return value

< 0 Processing error.
≥ 0 Success.

Additional information

This raises the base, pointed to by pSelf, to the power of pExponent and reduces the result modulo pModulus.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.8.6 CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp2Pow()

Description

Modular exponentiate by power of two.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp2Pow(      CRYPTO_MPI         * pSelf,
                                unsigned             PowerOfTwo,
                          const CRYPTO_MPI         * pModulus,
                                CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MPI that is the base.
PowerOfTwo	Power-of-two exponent.
pModulus	Pointer to MPI that contains the modulus.
pMem	Memory allocator to use for temporary data.

Return value

< 0 Processing error.
≥ 0 Success.

Additional information

This raises the base, pointed to by pSelf, to the power of 2^PowerOfTwo, and reduces the result modulo pModulus.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.8.7 CRYPTO_MPI_SetPublicModExp()

Description

Set public key method to use.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MPI_SetPublicModExp(CRYPTO_MPI_MODEXP_FUNC pfModExp);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pfModExp	Pointer to modular exponentiation function to use when encrypting with a public key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.8.8 CRYPTO_MPI_SetPrivateModExp()

Description

Set private key method to use.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MPI_SetPrivateModExp(CRYPTO_MPI_MODEXP_FUNC pfModExp);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pfModExp	Pointer to modular exponentiation function to use when decrypting with a private key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.8.9 CRYPTO_MPI_SetPrivateBlindingModExp()

Description

Set private key method to use, enabling blinding.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MPI_SetPrivateBlindingModExp(CRYPTO_MPI_MODEXP_FUNC pfModExp);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pfModExp	Pointer to modular exponentiation function to use when encrypting with a private key.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.8.10 CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Basic_Fast()

Description

Modular exponentiate, fast.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Basic_Fast(      CRYPTO_MPI         * pSelf,
                                 const CRYPTO_MPI         * pExponent,
                                 const CRYPTO_MPI         * pModulus,
                                       CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MPI that contains the base.
pExponent	Pointer to MPI that contains the exponent.
pModulus	Pointer to MPI that contains the modulus.
pMem	Memory allocator to use for temporary data.

Return value

< 0 Processing error.
≥ 0 Success.

Additional information

This implementation uses a Montgomery ladder to defend against side channel attacks.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.8.11 CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Basic_Ladder()

Description

Modular exponentiate, Montgomery ladder.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Basic_Ladder(      CRYPTO_MPI         * pSelf,
                                   const CRYPTO_MPI         * pExponent,
                                   const CRYPTO_MPI         * pModulus,
                                         CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MPI that contains the base.
pExponent	Pointer to MPI that contains the exponent.
pModulus	Pointer to MPI that contains the modulus.
pMem	Memory allocator to use for temporary data.

Return value

< 0 Processing error.
≥ 0 Success.

Additional information

This implementation uses a Montgomery ladder to defend against side channel attacks.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.8.12 CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Basic_2b_FW()

Description

Modular exponentiate, 2-bit window.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Basic_2b_FW(      CRYPTO_MPI         * pSelf,
                                  const CRYPTO_MPI         * pExponent,
                                  const CRYPTO_MPI         * pModulus,
                                        CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MPI that contains the base; result on return.
pExponent	Pointer to MPI that contains the exponent.
pModulus	Pointer to MPI that contains the modulus.
pMem	Memory allocator to use for temporary data.

Return value

< 0	Processing error.
≥ 0	Success.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.8.13 CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Basic_3b_FW()

Description

Modular exponentiate, 3-bit window.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Basic_3b_FW(      CRYPTO_MPI         * pSelf,
                                  const CRYPTO_MPI         * pExponent,
                                  const CRYPTO_MPI         * pModulus,
                                        CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MPI that contains the base; result on return.
pExponent	Pointer to MPI that contains the exponent.
pModulus	Pointer to MPI that contains the modulus.
pMem	Memory allocator to use for temporary data.

Return value

< 0	Processing error.
≥ 0	Success.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.8.14 CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Basic_4b_FW()

Description

Modular exponentiate, 4-bit window.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Basic_4b_FW(      CRYPTO_MPI         * pSelf,
                                  const CRYPTO_MPI         * pExponent,
                                  const CRYPTO_MPI         * pModulus,
                                        CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MPI that contains the base; result on return.
pExponent	Pointer to MPI that contains the exponent.
pModulus	Pointer to MPI that contains the modulus.
pMem	Memory allocator to use for temporary data.

Return value

< 0	Processing error.
≥ 0	Success.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.8.15 CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Basic_5b_FW()

Description

Modular exponentiate, 5-bit window.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Basic_5b_FW(      CRYPTO_MPI         * pSelf,
                                  const CRYPTO_MPI         * pExponent,
                                  const CRYPTO_MPI         * pModulus,
                                        CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MPI that contains the base; result on return.
pExponent	Pointer to MPI that contains the exponent.
pModulus	Pointer to MPI that contains the modulus.
pMem	Memory allocator to use for temporary data.

Return value

< 0	Processing error.
≥ 0	Success.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.8.16 CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Basic_6b_FW()

Description

Modular exponentiate, 6-bit window.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Basic_6b_FW(      CRYPTO_MPI         * pSelf,
                                  const CRYPTO_MPI         * pExponent,
                                  const CRYPTO_MPI         * pModulus,
                                        CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MPI that contains the base; result on return.
pExponent	Pointer to MPI that contains the exponent.
pModulus	Pointer to MPI that contains the modulus.
pMem	Memory allocator to use for temporary data.

Return value

< 0	Processing error.
≥ 0	Success.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.8.17 CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Basic_2b_RM()

Description

Modular exponentiate, 2-bit window, reduced memory.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Basic_2b_RM(      CRYPTO_MPI         * pSelf,
                                  const CRYPTO_MPI         * pExponent,
                                  const CRYPTO_MPI         * pModulus,
                                        CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MPI that contains the base; result on return.
pExponent	Pointer to MPI that contains the exponent.
pModulus	Pointer to MPI that contains the modulus.
pMem	Memory allocator to use for temporary data.

Return value

< 0 Processing error.
≥ 0 Success.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.8.18 CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Basic_3b_RM()

Description

Modular exponentiate, 3-bit window, reduced memory.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Basic_3b_RM(      CRYPTO_MPI         * pSelf,
                                  const CRYPTO_MPI         * pExponent,
                                  const CRYPTO_MPI         * pModulus,
                                        CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MPI that contains the base; result on return.
pExponent	Pointer to MPI that contains the exponent.
pModulus	Pointer to MPI that contains the modulus.
pMem	Memory allocator to use for temporary data.

Return value

< 0 Processing error.
≥ 0 Success.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.8.19 CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Basic_4b_RM()

Description

Modular exponentiate, 4-bit window, reduced memory.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Basic_4b_RM(      CRYPTO_MPI         * pSelf,
                                  const CRYPTO_MPI         * pExponent,
                                  const CRYPTO_MPI         * pModulus,
                                        CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MPI that contains the base; result on return.
pExponent	Pointer to MPI that contains the exponent.
pModulus	Pointer to MPI that contains the modulus.
pMem	Memory allocator to use for temporary data.

Return value

< 0 Processing error.
≥ 0 Success.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.8.20 CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Basic_5b_RM()

Description

Modular exponentiate, 5-bit window, reduced memory.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Basic_5b_RM(      CRYPTO_MPI         * pSelf,
                                  const CRYPTO_MPI         * pExponent,
                                  const CRYPTO_MPI         * pModulus,
                                        CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MPI that contains the base; result on return.
pExponent	Pointer to MPI that contains the exponent.
pModulus	Pointer to MPI that contains the modulus.
pMem	Memory allocator to use for temporary data.

Return value

< 0 Processing error.
≥ 0 Success.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.8.21 CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Basic_6b_RM()

Description

Modular exponentiate, 6-bit window, reduced memory.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Basic_6b_RM(      CRYPTO_MPI         * pSelf,
                                  const CRYPTO_MPI         * pExponent,
                                  const CRYPTO_MPI         * pModulus,
                                        CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MPI that contains the base; result on return.
pExponent	Pointer to MPI that contains the exponent.
pModulus	Pointer to MPI that contains the modulus.
pMem	Memory allocator to use for temporary data.

Return value

< 0 Processing error.
≥ 0 Success.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.8.22 CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Barrett_Fast()

Description

Modular exponentiate, fast, Barrett reduce.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Barrett_Fast(      CRYPTO_MPI         * pSelf,
                                   const CRYPTO_MPI         * pExponent,
                                   const CRYPTO_MPI         * pModulus,
                                         CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MPI that contains the base.
pExponent	Pointer to MPI that contains the exponent.
pModulus	Pointer to MPI that contains the modulus.
pMem	Memory allocator to use for temporary data.

Return value

< 0 Processing error.
≥ 0 Success.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.8.23 CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Barrett_Ladder()

Description

Modular exponentiate, Montgomery ladder, Barrett reduce.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Barrett_Ladder(      CRYPTO_MPI         * pSelf,
                                     const CRYPTO_MPI         * pExponent,
                                     const CRYPTO_MPI         * pModulus,
                                           CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MPI that contains the base.
pExponent	Pointer to MPI that contains the exponent.
pModulus	Pointer to MPI that contains the modulus.
pMem	Memory allocator to use for temporary data.

Return value

< 0 Processing error.
≥ 0 Success.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.8.24 CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Barrett_2b_FW()

Description

Modular exponentiate, Barrett reduce, 2-bit window.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Barrett_2b_FW(      CRYPTO_MPI         * pSelf,
                                    const CRYPTO_MPI         * pExponent,
                                    const CRYPTO_MPI         * pModulus,
                                          CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MPI that contains the base; result on return.
pExponent	Pointer to MPI that contains the exponent.
pModulus	Pointer to MPI that contains the modulus.
pMem	Memory allocator to use for temporary data.

Return value

< 0	Processing error.
≥ 0	Success.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.8.25 CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Barrett_3b_FW()

Description

Modular exponentiate, Barrett reduce, 3-bit window.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Barrett_3b_FW(      CRYPTO_MPI         * pSelf,
                                    const CRYPTO_MPI         * pExponent,
                                    const CRYPTO_MPI         * pModulus,
                                          CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MPI that contains the base; result on return.
pExponent	Pointer to MPI that contains the exponent.
pModulus	Pointer to MPI that contains the modulus.
pMem	Memory allocator to use for temporary data.

Return value

< 0	Processing error.
≥ 0	Success.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.8.26 CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Barrett_4b_FW()

Description

Modular exponentiate, Barrett reduce, 4-bit window.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Barrett_4b_FW(      CRYPTO_MPI         * pSelf,
                                    const CRYPTO_MPI         * pExponent,
                                    const CRYPTO_MPI         * pModulus,
                                          CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MPI that contains the base; result on return.
pExponent	Pointer to MPI that contains the exponent.
pModulus	Pointer to MPI that contains the modulus.
pMem	Memory allocator to use for temporary data.

Return value

< 0	Processing error.
≥ 0	Success.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.8.27 CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Barrett_5b_FW()

Description

Modular exponentiate, Barrett reduce, 5-bit window.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Barrett_5b_FW(      CRYPTO_MPI         * pSelf,
                                    const CRYPTO_MPI         * pExponent,
                                    const CRYPTO_MPI         * pModulus,
                                          CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MPI that contains the base; result on return.
pExponent	Pointer to MPI that contains the exponent.
pModulus	Pointer to MPI that contains the modulus.
pMem	Memory allocator to use for temporary data.

Return value

< 0	Processing error.
≥ 0	Success.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.8.28 CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Barrett_6b_FW()

Description

Modular exponentiate, Barrett reduce, 6-bit window.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Barrett_6b_FW(      CRYPTO_MPI          * pSelf,
                                    const CRYPTO_MPI          * pExponent,
                                    const CRYPTO_MPI          * pModulus,
                                          CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT  * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MPI that contains the base; result on return.
pExponent	Pointer to MPI that contains the exponent.
pModulus	Pointer to MPI that contains the modulus.
pMem	Memory allocator to use for temporary data.

Return value

< 0	Processing error.
≥ 0	Success.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.8.29 CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Barrett_2b_RM()

Description

Modular exponentiate, Barrett reduce, 2-bit window, reduced memory.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Barrett_2b_RM(      CRYPTO_MPI         * pSelf,
                                    const CRYPTO_MPI         * pExponent,
                                    const CRYPTO_MPI         * pModulus,
                                          CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MPI that contains the base; result on return.
pExponent	Pointer to MPI that contains the exponent.
pModulus	Pointer to MPI that contains the modulus.
pMem	Memory allocator to use for temporary data.

Return value

< 0	Processing error.
≥ 0	Success.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.8.30 CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Barrett_3b_RM()

Description

Modular exponentiate, Barrett reduce, 3-bit window, reduced memory.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Barrett_3b_RM(      CRYPTO_MPI         * pSelf,
                                    const CRYPTO_MPI         * pExponent,
                                    const CRYPTO_MPI         * pModulus,
                                          CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MPI that contains the base; result on return.
pExponent	Pointer to MPI that contains the exponent.
pModulus	Pointer to MPI that contains the modulus.
pMem	Memory allocator to use for temporary data.

Return value

< 0	Processing error.
≥ 0	Success.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.8.31 CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Barrett_4b_RM()

Description

Modular exponentiate, Barrett reduce, 4-bit window, reduced memory.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Barrett_4b_RM(      CRYPTO_MPI         * pSelf,
                                    const CRYPTO_MPI         * pExponent,
                                    const CRYPTO_MPI         * pModulus,
                                          CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MPI that contains the base; result on return.
pExponent	Pointer to MPI that contains the exponent.
pModulus	Pointer to MPI that contains the modulus.
pMem	Memory allocator to use for temporary data.

Return value

< 0	Processing error.
≥ 0	Success.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.8.32 CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Barrett_5b_RM()

Description

Modular exponentiate, Barrett reduce, 5-bit window, reduced memory.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Barrett_5b_RM(      CRYPTO_MPI         * pSelf,
                                    const CRYPTO_MPI         * pExponent,
                                    const CRYPTO_MPI         * pModulus,
                                          CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MPI that contains the base; result on return.
pExponent	Pointer to MPI that contains the exponent.
pModulus	Pointer to MPI that contains the modulus.
pMem	Memory allocator to use for temporary data.

Return value

< 0 Processing error.
≥ 0 Success.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.8.33 CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Barrett_6b_RM()

Description

Modular exponentiate, Barrett reduce, 6-bit window, reduced memory.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Barrett_6b_RM(      CRYPTO_MPI         * pSelf,
                                    const CRYPTO_MPI         * pExponent,
                                    const CRYPTO_MPI         * pModulus,
                                          CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MPI that contains the base; result on return.
pExponent	Pointer to MPI that contains the exponent.
pModulus	Pointer to MPI that contains the modulus.
pMem	Memory allocator to use for temporary data.

Return value

< 0 Processing error.
≥ 0 Success.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.8.34 CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Montgomery_Fast()

Description

Modular exponentiate, fast, Montgomery reduction.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Montgomery_Fast(      CRYPTO_MPI         * pSelf,
                                      const CRYPTO_MPI         * pExponent,
                                      const CRYPTO_MPI         * pModulus,
                                            CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MPI that contains the base.
pExponent	Pointer to MPI that contains the exponent.
pModulus	Pointer to MPI that contains the modulus.
pMem	Memory allocator to use for temporary data.

Return value

< 0 Processing error.
≥ 0 Success.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.8.35 CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Montgomery_Ladder()

Description

Modular exponentiate, Montgomery ladder, Montgomery reduction.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Montgomery_Ladder(      CRYPTO_MPI         * pSelf,
                                        const CRYPTO_MPI         * pExponent,
                                        const CRYPTO_MPI         * pModulus,
                                              CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MPI that contains the base.
pExponent	Pointer to MPI that contains the exponent.
pModulus	Pointer to MPI that contains the modulus.
pMem	Memory allocator to use for temporary data.

Return value

< 0 Processing error.
≥ 0 Success.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.8.36 CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Montgomery_2b_FW()

Description

Modular exponentiate, Montgomery reduce, 2-bit window.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Montgomery_2b_FW(      CRYPTO_MPI         * pSelf,
                                       const CRYPTO_MPI         * pExponent,
                                       const CRYPTO_MPI         * pModulus,
                                             CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MPI that contains the base; result on return.
pExponent	Pointer to MPI that contains the exponent.
pModulus	Pointer to MPI that contains the modulus.
pMem	Memory allocator to use for temporary data.

Return value

< 0	Processing error.
≥ 0	Success.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.8.37 CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Montgomery_3b_FW()

Description

Modular exponentiate, Montgomery reduce, 3-bit window.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Montgomery_3b_FW(      CRYPTO_MPI         * pSelf,
                                       const CRYPTO_MPI         * pExponent,
                                       const CRYPTO_MPI         * pModulus,
                                             CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MPI that contains the base; result on return.
pExponent	Pointer to MPI that contains the exponent.
pModulus	Pointer to MPI that contains the modulus.
pMem	Memory allocator to use for temporary data.

Return value

< 0	Processing error.
≥ 0	Success.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.8.38 CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Montgomery_4b_FW()

Description

Modular exponentiate, Montgomery reduce, 4-bit window.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Montgomery_4b_FW(      CRYPTO_MPI         * pSelf,
                                       const CRYPTO_MPI         * pExponent,
                                       const CRYPTO_MPI         * pModulus,
                                             CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MPI that contains the base; result on return.
pExponent	Pointer to MPI that contains the exponent.
pModulus	Pointer to MPI that contains the modulus.
pMem	Memory allocator to use for temporary data.

Return value

< 0	Processing error.
≥ 0	Success.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.8.39 CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Montgomery_5b_FW()

Description

Modular exponentiate, Montgomery reduce, 5-bit window.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Montgomery_5b_FW(      CRYPTO_MPI         * pSelf,
                                       const CRYPTO_MPI         * pExponent,
                                       const CRYPTO_MPI         * pModulus,
                                             CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MPI that contains the base; result on return.
pExponent	Pointer to MPI that contains the exponent.
pModulus	Pointer to MPI that contains the modulus.
pMem	Memory allocator to use for temporary data.

Return value

< 0	Processing error.
≥ 0	Success.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.8.40 CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Montgomery_6b_FW()

Description

Modular exponentiate, Montgomery reduce, 6-bit window.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Montgomery_6b_FW(      CRYPTO_MPI         * pSelf,
                                       const CRYPTO_MPI         * pExponent,
                                       const CRYPTO_MPI         * pModulus,
                                             CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MPI that contains the base; result on return.
pExponent	Pointer to MPI that contains the exponent.
pModulus	Pointer to MPI that contains the modulus.
pMem	Memory allocator to use for temporary data.

Return value

< 0	Processing error.
≥ 0	Success.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.8.41 CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Montgomery_2b_RM()

Description

Modular exponentiate, Montgomery reduce, 2-bit window, reduced memory.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Montgomery_2b_RM(      CRYPTO_MPI         * pSelf,
                                       const CRYPTO_MPI         * pExponent,
                                       const CRYPTO_MPI         * pModulus,
                                             CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MPI that contains the base; result on return.
pExponent	Pointer to MPI that contains the exponent.
pModulus	Pointer to MPI that contains the modulus.
pMem	Memory allocator to use for temporary data.

Return value

< 0 Processing error.
≥ 0 Success.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.8.42 CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Montgomery_3b_RM()

Description

Modular exponentiate, Montgomery reduce, 3-bit window, reduced memory.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Montgomery_3b_RM(      CRYPTO_MPI         * pSelf,
                                       const CRYPTO_MPI         * pExponent,
                                       const CRYPTO_MPI         * pModulus,
                                             CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MPI that contains the base; result on return.
pExponent	Pointer to MPI that contains the exponent.
pModulus	Pointer to MPI that contains the modulus.
pMem	Memory allocator to use for temporary data.

Return value

< 0	Processing error.
≥ 0	Success.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.8.43 CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Montgomery_4b_RM()

Description

Modular exponentiate, Montgomery reduce, 4-bit window, reduced memory.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Montgomery_4b_RM(      CRYPTO_MPI         * pSelf,
                                       const CRYPTO_MPI         * pExponent,
                                       const CRYPTO_MPI         * pModulus,
                                             CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MPI that contains the base; result on return.
pExponent	Pointer to MPI that contains the exponent.
pModulus	Pointer to MPI that contains the modulus.
pMem	Memory allocator to use for temporary data.

Return value

< 0	Processing error.
≥ 0	Success.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.8.44 CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Montgomery_5b_RM()

Description

Modular exponentiate, Montgomery reduce, 5-bit window, reduced memory.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Montgomery_5b_RM(      CRYPTO_MPI         * pSelf,
                                       const CRYPTO_MPI         * pExponent,
                                       const CRYPTO_MPI         * pModulus,
                                             CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MPI that contains the base; result on return.
pExponent	Pointer to MPI that contains the exponent.
pModulus	Pointer to MPI that contains the modulus.
pMem	Memory allocator to use for temporary data.

Return value

< 0	Processing error.
≥ 0	Success.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.8.45 CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Montgomery_6b_RM()

Description

Modular exponentiate, Montgomery reduce, 6-bit window, reduced memory.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Montgomery_6b_RM(      CRYPTO_MPI         * pSelf,
                                       const CRYPTO_MPI         * pExponent,
                                       const CRYPTO_MPI         * pModulus,
                                             CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MPI that contains the base; result on return.
pExponent	Pointer to MPI that contains the exponent.
pModulus	Pointer to MPI that contains the modulus.
pMem	Memory allocator to use for temporary data.

Return value

< 0	Processing error.
≥ 0	Success.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.9 Bit and byte-level access

Function	Description
CRYPTO_MPI_RdBit()	Query the value of a single bit in an MPI.
CRYPTO_MPI_RdBits()	Read bitslice from MPI.
CRYPTO_MPI_RdByte()	Read byte from MPI.
CRYPTO_MPI_ExtractBits()	Copy bitslice of MPI.
CRYPTO_MPI_SetBit()	Set bit BitIndex in pSelf to one.
CRYPTO_MPI_ClrBit()	Set bit BitIndex in pSelf to zero.
CRYPTO_MPI_WrBit()	Set bit BitIndex in pSelf to Value.
CRYPTO_MPI_TrimBits()	Clear MPI high-order bits.
CRYPTO_MPI_TrimLimbs()	Clear MPI high-order bits.
CRYPTO_MPI_BitCount()	Query the number of bits required to represent an MPI.
CRYPTO_MPI_ByteCount()	Inquire octet length of MPI.
CRYPTO_MPI_ByteCount_ASN1()	Inquire octet length for ASN.1 encoding.
CRYPTO_MPI_LSB()	Return the bit number of the least significant nonzero bit in the magnitude of Self.
CRYPTO_MPI_MSB()	Return the bit number of the most significant nonzero bit in the magnitude of Self.
CRYPTO_MPI_Unsigned()	Return the least significant limb as an unsigned value, without respecting the sign of the argument.
CRYPTO_MPI_LimbsRequired()	Compute limbs required to hold value.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.9.1 CRYPTO_MPI_BitCount()

Description

Query the number of bits required to represent an MPI. For instance, the value 6 requires 3 bits, 1023 requires 9 bits, and 1024 requires 10 bits.

Prototype

```
unsigned CRYPTO_MPI_BitCount(const CRYPTO_MPI * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MPI.

Return value

Number of bits used to represent the MPI.

Additional information

Although this is related to the CRYPTO_MPI_MSB() function, the two are not trivially equivalent. For nonzero pSelf, the two are related by MSB(x) = BitCount(x)-1, but they differ when pSelf is zero. In this case, both return zero.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.9.2 CRYPTO_MPI_ByteCount()

Description

Inquire octet length of MPI.

Prototype

```
unsigned CRYPTO_MPI_ByteCount(const CRYPTO_MPI * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MPI.

Return value

Octet length of the MPI.

Additional information

The octet length of an MPI is the number of bytes required to represent the integer in an octet string. This function does not consider the sign of the most significant byte in the octet string, for that use `CRYPTO_MPI_ByteCountN()`.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.9.3 CRYPTO_MPI_ByteCount_ASN1()

Description

Inquire octet length for ASN.1 encoding.

Prototype

```
unsigned CRYPTO_MPI_ByteCount_ASN1(const CRYPTO_MPI * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MPI.

Return value

Octet length of the MPI for ASN.1 encoding.

Additional information

The octet length of an MPI is the number of bytes required to represent the integer in an octet string where the most significant bit of the octet string represents the sign bit.

If the most significant bit of the MPI corresponds to bit 7 of the leading octet, an ASN.1 reader will interpret this as a negative value, and hence we increase the length of the MPI representation by one octet in order that the leading bit is a zero.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.9.4 CRYPTO_MPI_ExtractBits()

Description

Copy bitslice of MPI.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_MPI_ExtractBits(      CRYPTO_MPI * pSelf,
                           const CRYPTO_MPI * pSource,
                                 unsigned     LowBit,
                                 unsigned     Width);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MPI that receives the bitslice.
pSource	Pointer to source MPI.
LowBit	Low-order bit index to extract.
Width	Width of bitslice, i.e., number of bits.

Return value

Bitslice of MPI from low-order bit index LowBit to high-order bit index LowBit+Width-1.

< 0 Processing error.
≥ 0 Success.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.9.5 CRYPTO_MPI_WrBit()

Description

Set bit `BitIndex` in `pSelf` to `Value`. It is acceptable to set bits beyond the end of the integer, in which case the integer is extended.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_MPI_WrBit(CRYPTO_MPI * pSelf,
                     unsigned     BitIndex,
                     int          Value);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
`pSelf`	Pointer to MPI.
`BitIndex`	Bit number to store into, 0 is LSB.
`Value`	`Value` of bit to store (0 stores zero, nonzero stores 1).

Return value

< 0 Processing error.
≥ 0 Success.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.9.6 CRYPTO_MPI_ClrBit()

Description

Set bit `BitIndex` in `pSelf` to zero. It is acceptable to set bits beyond the end of the integer, in which case the integer is extended.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MPI_ClrBit(CRYPTO_MPI * pSelf,
                       unsigned     BitIndex);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
`pSelf`	Integer to store into.
`BitIndex`	Bit number to set to zero, 0 is LSB.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.9.7 CRYPTO_MPI_RdBit()

Description

Query the value of a single bit in an MPI. It is acceptable to inquire bits beyond the end of the MPI, in which case the bit is returned as zero.

Prototype

```
unsigned CRYPTO_MPI_RdBit(const CRYPTO_MPI * pSelf,
                          unsigned     BitIndex);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MPI.
BitIndex	Bit index in the MPI to query.

Return value

Value of bit within MPI.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.9.8 CRYPTO_MPI_RdBits()

Description

Read bitslice from MPI.

Prototype

```
U32 CRYPTO_MPI_RdBits(const CRYPTO_MPI * pSelf,
                      unsigned     BitIndex,
                      unsigned     Width);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MPI that is sliced.
BitIndex	Index of low-order bit.
Width	Number of bits to extract, must be less than or equal to 32.

Return value

Bitslice of MPI from low-order bit index BitIndex to high-order bit index BitIndex+Width-1.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.9.9 CRYPTO_MPI_RdByte()

Description

Read byte from MPI.

Prototype

```
U8 CRYPTO_MPI_RdByte(const CRYPTO_MPI * pSelf,
                     unsigned     ByteIndex);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MPI.
ByteIndex	Byte index to read.

Return value

The byte at the given index.

Additional information

Byte 0 is bits 0 through 7, byte 1 is 8 through 15, and so on. It is acceptable to read bytes beyond the end of the MPI in which case the additional bits are read as zero.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.9.10 CRYPTO_MPI_SetBit()

Description

Set bit `BitIndex` in `pSelf` to one. It is acceptable to set bits beyond the end of the integer, in which case the integer is extended.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_MPI_SetBit(CRYPTO_MPI * pSelf,
                      unsigned     BitIndex);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
`pSelf`	Integer to store into.
`BitIndex`	Bit number to set to one, 0 is LSB.

Return value

< 0 Processing error.
≥ 0 Success.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.9.11 CRYPTO_MPI_TrimBits()

Description

Clear MPI high-order bits.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MPI_TrimBits(CRYPTO_MPI * pSelf,
                         unsigned     BitWidth);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MPI that is trimmed.
BitWidth	Number of low-order bits to retain in the MPI.

Additional information

Clear all bits of pSelf with indexes greater than or equal to BitWidth, i.e., set pSelf = pSelf mod 2^BitWidth.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.9.12 CRYPTO_MPI_TrimLimbs()

Description

Clear MPI high-order bits.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MPI_TrimLimbs(CRYPTO_MPI * pSelf,
                          unsigned     LimbCnt);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MPI that is trimmed.
LimbCnt	Number of low-order limbs to retain in the MPI.

Additional information

Clear all bits of pSelf with indexes greater than or equal to LimbCnt * CRYPTO_MPI_BITS_PER_LIMB.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.9.13 CRYPTO_MPI_LSB()

Description

Return the bit number of the least significant nonzero bit in the magnitude of Self. If Self is zero, `CRYPTO_MPI_LSB()` returns zero.

Prototype

```
unsigned CRYPTO_MPI_LSB(const CRYPTO_MPI * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
`pSelf`	Integer to size.

Return value

Bit number of least significant nonzero bit.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.9.14 CRYPTO_MPI_MSB()

Description

Return the bit number of the most significant nonzero bit in the magnitude of Self.

Prototype

```
unsigned CRYPTO_MPI_MSB(const CRYPTO_MPI * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	MPI to size.

Return value

Most significant nonzero bit in the magnitude of Self.

Additional information

Although this is related to the CRYPTO_MPI_BitCount() function, the two are not trivially equivalent. For nonzero pSelf, the two are related by MSB(x) = BitCount(x)-1, but they differ when pSelf is zero. In this case, both return zero.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.9.15 CRYPTO_MPI_Unsigned()

Description

Return the least significant limb as an unsigned value, without respecting the sign of the argument.

Prototype

```
unsigned CRYPTO_MPI_Unsigned(const CRYPTO_MPI * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MPI.

Return value

Least-significant limb of MPI.

Additional information

Note that the limb size is configurable (may be 8, 16, or 32 bit) and that the width of unsigned is only guaranteed to be ≥ 16 bits by the C standard (even though it is 32 bits wide on many targets). Thus, you can only reliably operate on the 8 least significant bits of the return value, even though this function may return up to 32 bits depending on target and configuration.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.9.16 CRYPTO_MPI_LimbsRequired()

Description

Compute limbs required to hold value.

Prototype

```
unsigned CRYPTO_MPI_LimbsRequired(unsigned BitLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
BitLen	Number of bits required.

Return value

The number of limbs required to hold an MPI of BitLen bits.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.10 Logical operations

Function	Description
CRYPTO_MPI_Xor()	Exclusive or.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.10.1 CRYPTO_MPI_Xor()

Description

Exclusive or.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_MPI_Xor(      CRYPTO_MPI * pSelf,
                   const CRYPTO_MPI * pValue);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Input #1 and output.
pValue	Input #2.

Return value

< 0	Processing error.
≥ 0	Success.

Additional information

Exclusive or magnitude of inputs into pSelf.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.11 Algorithms

Function	Description
CRYPTO_MPI_GCD()	Greatest common divisor.
CRYPTO_MPI_GCD_Binary()	Greatest common divisor, binary method.
CRYPTO_MPI_GCD_Euclid()	Greatest common divisor, Euclid method.
CRYPTO_MPI_GCD_Lehmer()	Greatest common divisor, Lehmer method.
CRYPTO_MPI_LCM()	Least common multiple.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.11.1 CRYPTO_MPI_GCD()

Description

Greatest common divisor.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_MPI_GCD(      CRYPTO_MPI         * pSelf,
                   const CRYPTO_MPI         * pX,
                   const CRYPTO_MPI         * pY,
                         CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Integer assigned the GCD of X and Y.
pX	Pointer to MPI #1, X.
pY	Pointer to MPI #2, Y.
pMem	Pointer to allocator that provides temporary storage.

Return value

< 0	Processing error.
≥ 0	Success.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.11.2 CRYPTO_MPI_GCD_Binary()

Description

Greatest common divisor, binary method.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_MPI_GCD_Binary(      CRYPTO_MPI         * pSelf,
                          const CRYPTO_MPI         * pX,
                          const CRYPTO_MPI         * pY,
                                CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Integer assigned the GCD of X and Y.
pX	Pointer to MPI #1, X.
pY	Pointer to MPI #2, Y.
pMem	Pointer to allocator that provides temporary storage.

Return value

< 0	Processing error.
≥ 0	Success.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.11.3 CRYPTO_MPI_GCD_Euclid()

Description

Greatest common divisor, Euclid method.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_MPI_GCD_Euclid(      CRYPTO_MPI          * pSelf,
                          const CRYPTO_MPI          * pX,
                          const CRYPTO_MPI          * pY,
                                CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MPI that receives the GCD of X and Y.
pX	Pointer to MPI #1, X.
pY	Pointer to MPI #2, Y.
pMem	Pointer to allocator that provides temporary storage.

Return value

< 0 Processing error.
≥ 0 Success.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.11.4 CRYPTO_MPI_GCD_Lehmer()

Description

Greatest common divisor, Lehmer method.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_MPI_GCD_Lehmer(      CRYPTO_MPI          * pSelf,
                          const CRYPTO_MPI          * pX,
                          const CRYPTO_MPI          * pY,
                                CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Integer assigned the GCD of X and Y.
pX	Pointer to MPI #1, X.
pY	Pointer to MPI #2, Y.
pMem	Pointer to allocator that provides temporary storage.

Return value

< 0	Processing error.
≥ 0	Success.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.11.5 CRYPTO_MPI_LCM()

Description

Least common multiple.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_MPI_LCM(      CRYPTO_MPI         * pSelf,
                   const CRYPTO_MPI         * pX,
                   const CRYPTO_MPI         * pY,
                         CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Integer assigned the LCM of X and Y.
pX	Input #1, X.
pY	Input #2, Y.
pMem	Pointer to allocator that provides temporary storage.

Return value

< 0	Processing error.
≥ 0	Success.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.12 Random numbers

Function	Description
CRYPTO_MPI_RandomBits()	Generate random number.
CRYPTO_MPI_Random()	Generate random number.
CRYPTO_MPI_NonzeroRandom()	Generate nonzero random number.
CRYPTO_MPI_NonzeroRandomEx()	Nonzero random number, adjusted.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.12.1 CRYPTO_MPI_NonzeroRandom()

Description

Generate nonzero random number.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_MPI_NonzeroRandom(      CRYPTO_MPI * pSelf,
                             const CRYPTO_MPI * pMax);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MPI that receives the random value.
pMax	Pointer to MPI that contains the (exclusive) maximum acceptable value.

Return value

< 0 Processing error.
≥ 0 Success.

Additional information

Set pSelf to a random value V, 0 < V < Max.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.12.2 CRYPTO_MPI_NonzeroRandomEx()

Description

Nonzero random number, adjusted.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_MPI_NonzeroRandomEx(      CRYPTO_MPI * pSelf,
                               const CRYPTO_MPI * pMax,
                                     int          N);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MPI that receives the random value.
pMax	Pointer to MPI containing part of the (exclusive) maximum value acceptable.
N	Value to add to the MPI described by pMax to form the (exclusive) upper bound. It is acceptable for N to be negative to reduce the upper bound described by pMax.

Return value

< 0	Processing error.
≥ 0	Success.

Additional information

Set Self to a random value V, 0 < V < Max + N. As N can be negative, the upper bound described by pMax can be reduced or increased as required.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.12.3 CRYPTO_MPI_Random()

Description

Generate random number.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_MPI_Random(      CRYPTO_MPI * pSelf,
                      const CRYPTO_MPI * pMax);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MPI that receives the random value.
pMax	Pointer to MPI containing the (exclusive) maximum acceptable value.

Return value

< 0	Processing error.
≥ 0	Success.

Additional information

Set Self to a random value V, 0 ≤ V < Max.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.12.4 CRYPTO_MPI_RandomBits()

Description

Generate random number.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_MPI_RandomBits(CRYPTO_MPI * pSelf,
                          unsigned     BitLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MPI that receives the random bitstream.
BitLen	Number of bits in random number.

Return value

< 0 Processing error.
≥ 0 Success.

Additional information

Set pSelf to a random value V, 0 ≤ V < 2^BitLen.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.13 Format conversion

Function	Description
CRYPTO_MPI_FormatHex()	Convert an MPI to hexadecimal representation, with leading sign, and write it to sText.
CRYPTO_MPI_Load()	Read either a decimal, hexadecimal, or text representation of an MPI.
CRYPTO_MPI_LoadBits()	Read an array of bits from the array pData[DataLen] where the most significant bit of stored data is bit 7 of pData[DataLen-1].
CRYPTO_MPI_LoadBytes()	Read an array of bytes, where each byte is taken as a base-256 digit, in network byte order.
CRYPTO_MPI_LoadBytesLE()	Read an array of bytes, where each byte is taken as a base-256 digit, in PC byte order.
CRYPTO_MPI_LoadDecimal()	Read a decimal representation of an MPI, with leading sign, and write it to pSelf.
CRYPTO_MPI_LoadHex()	Read a hexadecimal representation of an MPI, with leading sign but without "0x", and write it to Self.
CRYPTO_MPI_LoadText()	Read a string, where the ordinal value of each byte is taken as a base-256 digit to load, in network byte order.
CRYPTO_MPI_StoreBytes()	Store an integer in network byte order as an array of bytes.
CRYPTO_MPI_StoreBytesLE()	Store an integer in PC byte order as an array of bytes.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.13.1 CRYPTO_MPI_FormatHex()

Description

Convert an MPI to hexadecimal representation, with leading sign, and write it to sText.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_MPI_FormatHex(const CRYPTO_MPI * pSelf,
                         char       * sText,
                         unsigned     TextLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Integer to format.
sText	Buffer to hold the result.
TextLen	Size of the buffer in bytes.

Return value

Zero indicates value is formatted correctly into the output buffer and has a zero terminator. Nonzero indicates that the buffer is too small to hold the result and is unspecified on return; the value returned indicates the number of additional characters the buffer would need to be in order to satisfy the request without overflow.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.13.2 CRYPTO_MPI_Load()

Description

Read either a decimal, hexadecimal, or text representation of an MPI. Hexadecimal values start with a leading "0x" or "0X". Textual values start with a leading single or double quotation mark. If the the string parsed without error, pOK is set nonzero; and if not, pOK is set to zero.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_MPI_Load(      CRYPTO_MPI * pSelf,
                    const char       * sText,
                          int        * pOK);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Integer to load into.
sText	String to load from, null terminated.
pOK	If nonnull, set nonzero on success, set to zero on failure.

Return value

≥ 0 Success.
< 0 Processing error.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.13.3 CRYPTO_MPI_LoadBits()

Description

Read an array of bits from the array pData[DataLen] where the most significant bit of stored data is bit 7 of pData[DataLen-1].

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_MPI_LoadBits(      CRYPTO_MPI * pSelf,
                        const U8         * pData,
                              unsigned     DataLen,
                              unsigned     LoadBitLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Integer to store into.
pData	Pointer to octet string to load from, in network byte order.
DataLen	Octet length of the octet string.
LoadBitLen	Number of bits to load.

Return value

< 0 Processing error.
≥ 0 Success.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.13.4 CRYPTO_MPI_LoadBytes()

Description

Read an array of bytes, where each byte is taken as a base-256 digit, in network byte order. Network byte order is mandated by X.509, PKCS, and ASN.1 encoding.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_MPI_LoadBytes(      CRYPTO_MPI * pSelf,
                         const U8         * pData,
                               unsigned     DataLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MPI that receives the data.
pData	Pointer to object to read from, in network byte order.
DataLen	Octet length of the data object.

Return value

< 0 Processing error.
≥ 0 Success.

< 0 Processing error.
≥ 0 Success.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.13.5 CRYPTO_MPI_LoadBytesLE()

Description

Read an array of bytes, where each byte is taken as a base-256 digit, in PC byte order.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_MPI_LoadBytesLE(      CRYPTO_MPI * pSelf,
                           const U8         * pData,
                                 unsigned     DataLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MPI that receives the data.
pData	Pointer to octet string to load from, in PC byte order.
DataLen	Octet length of the octet string.

Return value

< 0 Processing error.
≥ 0 Success.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.13.6 CRYPTO_MPI_LoadDecimal()

Description

Read a decimal representation of an MPI, with leading sign, and write it to pSelf. If any non-decimal digit is encountered, it is ignored and pOK is set to zero. If the string parsed without error, pOK is set to one.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_MPI_LoadDecimal(      CRYPTO_MPI * pSelf,
                           const char       * sText,
                                 int        * pOK);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Integer to load into.
sText	String to load from, null terminated.
pOK	If nonnull, set to nonzero on success, set to zero on failure.

Return value

≥ 0 Success.
< 0 Processing error.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.13.7 CRYPTO_MPI_LoadHex()

Description

Read a hexadecimal representation of an MPI, with leading sign but without "0x", and write it to Self. If any non-hexadecimal digit is encountered, it is ignored and pOK is set to zero. If the string parsed without error, pOK is set to one.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_MPI_LoadHex(      CRYPTO_MPI * pSelf,
                       const char       * sText,
                             int        * pOK);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Integer to load into.
sText	String to load from, null terminated.
pOK	If nonnull, set to nonzero on success, set to zero on failure.

Return value

≥ 0 Success.
< 0 Processing error.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.13.8 CRYPTO_MPI_LoadText()

Description

Read a string, where the ordinal value of each byte is taken as a base-256 digit to load, in network byte order. So, for instance, the string "AB" would be loaded as the integer `0x4142`, 16706 decimal.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_MPI_LoadText(      CRYPTO_MPI * pSelf,
                        const char       * sText);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Integer to load into.
sText	String to load from, null terminated.

Return value

≥ 0 Success.
< 0 Processing error.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.13.9 CRYPTO_MPI_StoreBytes()

Description

Store an integer in network byte order as an array of bytes. Network byte order is mandated by X.509, PKCS, and ASN.1 encoding. All bytes of the array are written, providing leading zero bytes if required.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MPI_StoreBytes(const CRYPTO_MPI * pSelf,
                           U8         * pData,
                           unsigned     DataLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MPI to store.
pData	Pointer to object that receives the octet string.
DataLen	Octet length of the stored octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.13.10 CRYPTO_MPI_StoreBytesLE()

Description

Store an integer in PC byte order as an array of bytes. All bytes of the array are written, providing trailing zero bytes if required.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_MPI_StoreBytesLE(const CRYPTO_MPI * pSelf,
                             U8         * pData,
                             unsigned     DataLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MPI to store.
pData	Pointer to object that will receive the octet string.
DataLen	Octet length of the octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.14 Primes

Function	Description
Prime testing	
CRYPTO_MPI_IsCoprime()	Are MPIs coprime?
CRYPTO_MPI_IsFermatProbablePrime()	Answer whether P is a Fermat probable prime.
CRYPTO_MPI_IsMRProbablePrime()	Answer whether P is a probable prime by running Fermat and Miller-Rabin probable primality tests.
CRYPTO_MPI_IsMRProbablePrimeEx()	Answer whether pSelf is a Miller-Rabin probable prime after running multiple Miller-Rabin trials.
CRYPTO_MPI_IsProbableSafePrime()	Answer whether Self is a probable strong prime.
CRYPTO_MPI_IsProvableSmallPrime()	Answer whether pSelf is a known prime, by trial division.
CRYPTO_MPI_P1363_CalcMRTrials()	Answer the minimum number of Miller-Rabin trials to achieve a probability of error less than 2^(-100) for a random BitCnt-bit integer.
CRYPTO_MPI_QuerySmallPrimeFactor()	Answer whether pSelf is a known composite by dividing by small prime factors (up to and including 251).
Prime generation	
CRYPTO_PRIME_FindPrime()	Find a probable prime, Prime, of at least BitCnt bits.
CRYPTO_PRIME_FindPrimeFrom()	Find the next probable prime greater than or equal to Prime.
CRYPTO_PRIME_FindCoprime()	Find a prime [pmin, pmax] such that p-1 is relatively prime to an odd positive integer f.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.14.1 CRYPTO_MPI_IsCoprime()

Description

Are MPIs coprime?

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_MPI_IsCoprime(const CRYPTO_MPI         * pX,
                         const CRYPTO_MPI         * pY,
                               CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pX	Pointer to input #1, X.
pY	Pointer to input #2, Y.
pMem	Pointer to allocator that provides temporary storage.

Return value

> 0 Parameters are coprime.
= 0 Parameters share a common factor and are not coprime.
< 0 Processing error.

Additional information

X and Y are coprime if they share no common factor. For instance, 27 and 34 are coprime as the prime factorizations 27=3x9 and 34=2x17 where there is no common factor.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.14.2 CRYPTO_MPI_IsFermatProbablePrime()

Description

Answer whether P is a Fermat probable prime.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_MPI_IsFermatProbablePrime(const CRYPTO_MPI         * pP,
                                     CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pP	Pointer to MPI to test.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

> 0 Proven composite 0 - Not proven composite
< 0 Processing error

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.14.3 CRYPTO_MPI_IsMRProbablePrime()

Description

Answer whether P is a probable prime by running Fermat and Miller-Rabin probable primality tests.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_MPI_IsMRProbablePrime(const CRYPTO_MPI         * pSelf,
                                 CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MPI to test.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

> 0	Probable prime
= 0	Known composite, not a prime
< 0	Processing error

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.14.4 CRYPTO_MPI_IsMRProbablePrimeEx()

Description

Answer whether pSelf is a Miller-Rabin probable prime after running multiple Miller-Rabin trials.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_MPI_IsMRProbablePrimeEx(const CRYPTO_MPI         * pSelf,
                                   unsigned                   Trials,
                                   CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Candidate prime to test.
Trials	Number of trials to run.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

> 0	Miller-Rabin probable prime
= 0	Known composite, not a prime
< 0	Error status indication

Additional information

The number of trials you specify for the MR test depends upon the source of the prime number, i.e., whether it is generated or not. Consult the appropriate standard before use!

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.14.5 CRYPTO_MPI_IsProbableSafePrime()

Description

Answer whether Self is a probable strong prime. A prime of the form 2p+1 is a safe prime if p is also a prime.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_MPI_IsProbableSafePrime(const CRYPTO_MPI         * pSelf,
                                   CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MPI to test.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

> 0	A probable safe prime
= 0	Not a probable safe prime
< 0	Processing error

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.14.6 CRYPTO_MPI_IsProvableSmallPrime()

Description

Answer whether pSelf is a known prime, by trial division.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_MPI_IsProvableSmallPrime(U32 Self);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
Self	Value to test for primality.

Return value

> 0 Proven small prime < 2^32
= 0 Not proven small prime

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.14.7 CRYPTO_MPI_P1363_CalcMRTrials()

Description

Answer the minimum number of Miller-Rabin trials to achieve a probability of error less than 2^(-100) for a random `BitCnt`-bit integer.

Prototype

```
unsigned CRYPTO_MPI_P1363_CalcMRTrials(unsigned BitCnt);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
`BitCnt`	Number of bits in the value to test.

Return value

Minimum number of Miller-Rabin trials.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.14.8 CRYPTO_MPI_QuerySmallPrimeFactor()

Description

Answer whether pSelf is a known composite by dividing by small prime factors (up to and including 251).

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_MPI_QuerySmallPrimeFactor(const CRYPTO_MPI         * pSelf,
                                     CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MPI to test.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

> 0 Proven composite 0 - Not proven composite
< 0 Processing error

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.14.9 CRYPTO_PRIME_FindPrime()

Description

Find a probable prime, Prime, of at least BitCnt bits. If q is nonnull and nonzero, ensure that Prime-1 is relatively prime to q.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_PRIME_FindPrime(      CRYPTO_MPI         * pPrime,
                                 unsigned             BitCnt,
                           const CRYPTO_MPI         * pQ,
                                 CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pPrime	Pointer to MPI that receives the prime, if successful.
BitCnt	Width of requested prime, in bits.
pQ	Pointer to MPI that generated prime must be coprime to.
pMem	Pointer to memory allocation API for temporary storage.

Return value

> 0 Prime found
< 0 Error status indication

Additional information

Zero is never returned from this function

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.14.10 CRYPTO_PRIME_FindPrimeFrom()

Description

Find the next probable prime greater than or equal to Prime. If q is nonnull and nonzero, ensure that Prime-1 is relatively prime to q.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_PRIME_FindPrimeFrom(      CRYPTO_MPI         * pPrime,
                               const CRYPTO_MPI         * pQ,
                                     CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pPrime	in Pointer to MPI to start search from. out Pointer to MPI that receives the prime, if successful.
pQ	Pointer to MPI that pPrime must be coprime to.
pMem	Pointer to memory allocation API for temporary storage.

Return value

> 0 Prime found
< 0 Error status indication

Additional information

Zero is never returned from this function

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

16.14.11 CRYPTO_PRIME_FindCoprime()

Description

Find a prime [pmin, pmax] such that p-1 is relatively prime to an odd positive integer f.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_PRIME_FindCoprime(      CRYPTO_MPI         * pPrime,
                             const CRYPTO_MPI         * pMin,
                             const CRYPTO_MPI         * pMax,
                             const CRYPTO_MPI         * pF,
                                   CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pPrime	Pointer to MPI that receives the prime, if successful.
pMin	Pointer to MPI that contains the minimum acceptable value for the prime.
pMax	Pointer to MPI that contains the maximum acceptable value for the prime.
pF	Pointer to MPI that the generated prime minus one must be coprime to.
pMem	Pointer to memory allocator for temporary storage.

Return value

> 0	Prime found
< 0	Error status indication

Additional information

Zero is never returned from this function.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

Chapter 17

Cryptographic message syntax

© 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

17.1 Data types

Function	Description
CRYPTO_CMS_SIGNER_INFO	

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

17.1.1 CRYPTO_CMS_SIGNER_INFO

Type definition

```
typedef struct {
  unsigned                Index;
  CRYPTO_X509_NAME_DATA   Issuer;
  CRYPTO_TLV              Serial;
  CRYPTO_X509_ALG_ID      DigestAlgId;
  CRYPTO_X509_ALG_ID      SignatureAlgId;
  CRYPTO_TLV              SignedAttrs;
  CRYPTO_TLV              UnsignedAttrs;
  CRYPTO_TLV              Signature;
  CRYPTO_TLV              MessageDigest;
  CRYPTO_TLV              SigningTime;
  CRYPTO_TLV              ContentType;
} CRYPTO_CMS_SIGNER_INFO;
```

Structure members

Member	Description
Index	Index of SignerInfo within CMS message (1..n)
Issuer	X.509 name data for issuer
Serial	TLV spanning serial number of signer’s certificate
DigestAlgId	Parsed dDigest algorithm identifier
SignatureAlgId	Parsed signature algorithm identifier
SignedAttrs	TLV spanning signed attributes structure
UnsignedAttrs	TLV spanning unsigned attributes structure
Signature	TLV spanning signature
MessageDigest	TLV spanning message digest
SigningTime	TLV spanning signing time
ContentType	TLV spanning content type

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

17.2 Parsing

Function	Description
CRYPTO_CMS_RdCCMParas()	Read CMS CCMParameters.
CRYPTO_CMS_RdGCMParas()	Read CMS GCMParameters.
CRYPTO_CMS_RdECPoint_Uncompressed()	Decode point, X9.62 uncompressed format.
CRYPTO_CMS_GetSignedDataGeo()	Get geometry for CMS signed data structure.
CRYPTO_CMS_GetCertificateByIndex()	Get a certificate from CMS data, by index.
CRYPTO_CMS_GetSignerByIndex()	Get a signer information structure from CMS data, by index.
CRYPTO_CMS_GetSigningCertificate()	Get the per-signer certificate that signed the data.
CRYPTO_CMS_VerifySignedDataAt()	Verify a CMS signed data signature.
CRYPTO_CMS_ProbeSignedData()	Probe for CMS signed-data message structure.
CRYPTO_CMS_WrSignedData_Dump()	Write a human-readable form of the CMS signed data structure.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

17.2.1 CRYPTO_CMS_RdCCMParas()

Description

Read CMS CCMParameters.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_CMS_RdCCMParas(CRYPTO_TLV                    * pTLV,
                          CRYPTO_CMS_GCM_CCM_PARAMETERS * pParas);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pTLV	Pointer to TLV containing the parameters.
pParas	Pointer to object that receives the parsed parameters.

Return value

≥ 0 Success.
< 0 Processing error.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

17.2.2 CRYPTO_CMS_RdGCMParas()

Description

Read CMS GCMParameters.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_CMS_RdGCMParas(CRYPTO_TLV                    * pTLV,
                          CRYPTO_CMS_GCM_CCM_PARAMETERS * pParas);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pTLV	Pointer to TLV containing the parameters.
pParas	Pointer to object that receives the parsed parameters.

Return value

≥ 0 Success.
< 0 Processing error.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

17.2.3 CRYPTO_CMS_RdECPoint_Uncompressed()

Description

Decode point, X9.62 uncompressed format.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_CMS_RdECPoint_Uncompressed(      CRYPTO_TLV      * pTLV,
                                            CRYPTO_EC_POINT * pPoint,
                                      const CRYPTO_EC_CURVE * pCurve);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pTLV	Pointer to TLV to read encoded point from.
pPoint	Pointer to object that receives the point, affine coordinates.
pCurve	Curve that point lies upon.

Return value

≥ 0 Success.
< 0 Processing error.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

17.2.4 CRYPTO_CMS_GetSignedDataGeo()

Description

Get geometry for CMS signed data structure.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_CMS_GetSignedDataGeo(const CRYPTO_TLV * pCMS,
                                unsigned   * pCertCnt,
                                unsigned   * pSignerCnt);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pCMS	Pointer to TLV containing the CMS ASN.1 data.
pCertCnt	Pointer to object that receives the number of X.509 certificates.
pSignerCnt	Pointer to object that receives the number of signer info structures.

Return value

< 0 Processing error.
≥ 0 Success.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

17.2.5 CRYPTO_CMS_GetCertificateByIndex()

Description

Get a certificate from CMS data, by index.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_CMS_GetCertificateByIndex(const CRYPTO_TLV * pCMS,
                                     CRYPTO_TLV * pCert,
                                     unsigned     Index);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pCMS	Pointer to TLV containing the CMS ASN.1 data.
pCert	Pointer to TLV that receives the ASN.1 certificate structure.
Index	Certificate index, 1..n.

Return value

≥ 0 Success, certificate is found.
< 0 Processing error or certificate not found.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

17.2.6 CRYPTO_CMS_GetSignerByIndex()

Description

Get a signer information structure from CMS data, by index.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_CMS_GetSignerByIndex(const CRYPTO_TLV             * pCMS,
                                CRYPTO_CMS_SIGNER_INFO * pInfo,
                                unsigned                 Index);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pCMS	Pointer to TLV containing the CMS ASN.1 data.
pInfo	Pointer to TLV that receives the ASN.1 signer info structure.
Index	Certificate index, 1..n.

Return value

< 0 Processing error.
= 0 Signer information does not exist at the specified index.
> 0 Success, certificate is found.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

17.2.7 CRYPTO_CMS_GetSigningCertificate()

Description

Get the per-signer certificate that signed the data.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_CMS_GetSigningCertificate(const CRYPTO_TLV             * pCMS,
                                     const CRYPTO_CMS_SIGNER_INFO * pInfo,
                                           CRYPTO_TLV             * pCert);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pCMS	Pointer to TLV containing the CMS ASN.1 data.
pInfo	Pointer to signer information.
pCert	Pointer to TLV that receives the certificate (if any).

Return value

< 0 Processing error or certificate does not exist.
≥ 0 Success, certificate is found.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

17.2.8 CRYPTO_CMS_VerifySignedDataAt()

Description

Verify a CMS signed data signature.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_CMS_VerifySignedDataAt(const CRYPTO_TLV         * pCMS,
                                  const U8                 * pData,
                                        unsigned             DataLen,
                                  const U8                 * pRootCert,
                                        unsigned             RootCertLen,
                                        unsigned             Index,
                                        U64                  Date,
                                        CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pCMS	Pointer to TLV containing the CMS ASN.1 DER-encoded data.
pData	Pointer to data that was signed or the hash of the data if detached.
DataLen	Octet length of the data that was signed or the hash of the data if detached.
pRootCert	Pointer to DER-encoded root certificate to verify chain and signature against.
RootCertLen	Octet length of the DER-encoded root certificate to verify chain and signature against.
Index	Index of signer to verify (1..n).
Date	Date for certificate validity checking.
pMem	Pointer to memory allocator.

Return value

> 0 Success, signature verified.
≤ 0 Processing error or signature not verified.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

17.2.9 CRYPTO_CMS_ProbeSignedData()

Description

Probe for CMS signed-data message structure.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_CMS_ProbeSignedData(const CRYPTO_TLV * pCMS);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pCMS	Pointer to TLV containing the ASN.1 data to probe.

Return value

≥ 0 Success.
< 0 Processing error.

Additional information

The ASN.1 structure is probed for syntax and some semantics, but is not fully validated for semantic correctness and consistency; this validation is performed when verifying a signed data signature.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

17.2.10 CRYPTO_CMS_WrSignedData_Dump()

Description

Write a human-readable form of the CMS signed data structure.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_CMS_WrSignedData_Dump(      CRYPTO_BUFFER      * pBuffer,
                                 const CRYPTO_TLV         * pTLV,
                                       CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pBuffer	Pointer to buffer to write to.
pTLV	Pointer to TLV containing the CMS ASN.1 data.
pMem	Pointer to memory allocator.

Return value

< 0 Processing error.
≥ 0 Success.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

Chapter 18

Certificates

© 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

18.1 Certificate signing requests (CSRs)

18.1.1 Introduction

Certificates are issued by trusted third parties, so-called *certification authorities (CAs)*. When a person or system wants to request a new certificate from a CA, they can encode their request in a special data structure, a certificate signing request (CSR), and send it to the CA. The CSR contains the requestor's public key, their name, optionally a list of requested certificate extensions, and a signature.

emCrypt generates CSRs that comply with the PKCS #10/RFC2986 specification:

- IETF RFC 2986 — *PKCS #10: Certification Request Syntax Specification Version 1.7*

The generated CSR can be emitted in DER or PEM format. The transmission of the CSR to a CA is not in scope of emCrypt.

18.1.1.1 Supported algorithms

The following signature algorithms and hash functions are supported:

- RSA signature (PKCS #1) with SHA-1, SHA-224, SHA-256, SHA-384, or SHA-512 hash
- ECDSA signature with SHA-1, SHA-224, SHA-256, SHA-384, or SHA-512 hash

18.1.1.2 Supported extensions

A CSR can (optionally) contain *extension requests*. These represent X.509 certificate extensions that are requested to be included by the CA in the final certificate.

emCrypt provides functions to generate extension requests of the following types easily:

- SubjectAltName (SAN)
- KeyUsage

Any other extension requests can be included by providing the DER-encoded extension data.

18.1.2 Usage and examples

This section describes the process of generating a CSR step by step and concludes with two concrete code examples.

18.1.2.1 CSR generation process

Buffer initialization

First, initialize a `CRYPTO_BUFFER` that will receive the final CSR. See *Buffer manipulation* on page 3059 for details.

The final size of the CSR will depend on various factors: the selected public-key and hash algorithms, the content of the subject name, and the included extension requests. A sensible approach to determine the required buffer size is to start from an arbitrary size, e.g., 512 bytes, and attempt to generate a CSR. If the buffer is sufficiently large, the generation will succeed and the CSR size can be queried from the buffer (`CRYPTO_BUFFER_DataLength()`). If the buffer is too small, the CSR generation function will report an overflow. In this case, the buffer size must be increased and the process repeated.

Note that even for the exact same input parameters, the size of the generated CSR may vary slightly (typically in the range of +/- 4 bytes). Therefore, it is recommended to always include a little safety margin in the buffer size.

Key pair import or generation

Next, a key pair needs to be imported or generated. Refer to sections *RSA* on page 2183 and *ECDSA* on page 2443 for details.

The public key will be included in the CSR. The private key will be used to sign the CSR.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

Subject name construction

A CSR also contains a human-readable identification of the requestor. This identification is known as the *subject name* and consists of multiple attributes. Typical attributes are the country, state or province, locality, organization, organizational unit, and the common name of the requestor. The subject name needs to be constructed as an array of `CRYPTO_X509_NAME_ATTRIBUTE` structures. If you only need the six common attribute types listed above (or a subset of those), the `CRYPTO_PKCS10_CSR_ConstructSubjectName()` helper function can be used to populate such an array easily. If additional attributes are required, these can be added manually.

It is important to note that the strings included in the subject name are **not** copied into the `CRYPTO_X509_NAME_ATTRIBUTE` structures. The attribute structures merely receive pointers to the strings that shall be included in the CSR. Therefore, those strings must remain allocated until the CSR has been generated.

Extension request construction

If the CSR shall contain extension requests, those need to be prepared as structures as well. Specifically, an array of `CRYPTO_PKCS10_CSR_EXTENSION_DATA` structures needs to be prepared, where each structure describes one extension request.

Each extension request has the following attributes:

- A `Critical` bit that decides how implementations that do not recognize this extension should behave. If the Critical bit is set, implementations need to fail if they are unable to parse the extension. If the bit is not set, implementations may ignore the extension.
- An `ExtensionType`. This is a value of the `CRYPTO_PKCS10_CSR_EXTENSION_TYPE` enumeration and determines which type of extension is requested.
- Depending on the `ExtensionType`, the `uData` union must be populated in different ways. See *`CRYPTO_PKCS10_CSR_EXTENSION_DATA`* on page 3007 for details or consult *Example 2: Generating a CSR with extensions* on page 2997.

Filling a CSR structure

After going through the previous steps, all the components of a CSR have been prepared. In this step, they are aggregated in a `CRYPTO_PKCS10_CSR` structure. Fill all their members as described in *`CRYPTO_PKCS10_CSR`* on page 3004.

Generating the CSR

Finally, call one of the following functions, depending on the desired output format (DER or PEM):

- `CRYPTO_PKCS10_CSR_WrCertificationRequest_DER()`
- `CRYPTO_PKCS10_CSR_WrCertificationRequest_PEM()`

Those functions take the CSR structure and a pointer to the previously initialized buffer as parameters. Make sure to check the returned error code to see if an error or buffer overflow occurred.

The CSR can be retrieved from the `CRYPTO_BUFFER` through the `CRYPTO_BUFFER_Data()` and `CRYPTO_BUFFER_DataLength()` functions.

Creating a DER-encoded CSR is more memory efficient (lower RAM overhead, smaller output) compared to the PEM encoding. Internally, the PEM encoding function first generates a DER-encoded CSR and then encodes it in PEM format. In this process, both the DER-encoded and the PEM-encoded CSR need to be kept in RAM simultaneously.

18.1.2.2 Example 1: Generating a simple CSR

This sample generates a simple CSR with no extension requests. It also ships with emCrypt as `Application/CRYPTO_Demo_PKCS10_CSR.c`.

```
/*********************************************************************
*                  (c) SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH                   *
*                       The Embedded Experts                         *
```

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

```
*                          www.segger.com                           *
**********************************************************************

-------------------------- END-OF-HEADER -----------------------------

File        : CRYPTO_Demo_PKCS10_CSR.c
Purpose     : Generate a PKCS#10 CSR.

*/

/*********************************************************************
*
*       #include section
*
**********************************************************************
*/

#include "SEGGER.h"
#include "SEGGER_MEM.h"
#include "SEGGER_SYS.h"
#include "CRYPTO.h"

/*********************************************************************
*
*       Defines, fixed
*
**********************************************************************
*/

#define CRYPTO_CHECK(X)  /*lint -e{717,801,9036}
 */ do { if ((Status = (X)) < 0) goto Finally; } while (0)

/*********************************************************************
*
*       Local types
*
**********************************************************************
*/

typedef struct {
  SEGGER_MEM_SIMPLE_HEAP Heap;
  SEGGER_MEM_CONTEXT     MemContext;
  U8                     aWorkspace[16*1024];
} GLOBAL_DATA;

/*********************************************************************
*
*       Static const data
*
**********************************************************************
*/

static const char *_aSNAttributeStrings[] = {
  "DE", "NRW", "Monheim", "SEGGER", "CRYPTO", "example.com"
};

/*********************************************************************
*
*       Static data
*
**********************************************************************
*/

static GLOBAL_DATA _Globals;

/*********************************************************************
*
*       Static code
*
**********************************************************************
*/

static void _PrintBufferHex(CRYPTO_BUFFER *pBuffer) {
  unsigned i;
  unsigned DataLength = CRYPTO_BUFFER_DataLength(pBuffer);
  for (i = 0; i < DataLength; ++i) {
```

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

```
    if (i > 0 && (i & 0x0F) == 0) {
      SEGGER_SYS_IO_Printf("\n");
    }
    SEGGER_SYS_IO_Printf("%.2x", CRYPTO_BUFFER_Data(pBuffer)[i]);
  }
  SEGGER_SYS_IO_Printf("\n");
}

static void _PrintBufferPlain(CRYPTO_BUFFER *pBuffer) {
  SEGGER_SYS_IO_Printf("%.*s\n", CRYPTO_BUFFER_DataLength(pBuffer),
                               CRYPTO_BUFFER_Data(pBuffer));
}

static int _PrintKeys(const CRYPTO_ECDSA_PRIVATE_KEY *pPrivateKey,
                      const CRYPTO_ECDSA_PUBLIC_KEY *pPublicKey) {
  CRYPTO_BUFFER  KeyBuffer;
  U8            *pKeyBufferData;
  unsigned       KeyBufferSize;
  int            Status;
  //
  KeyBufferSize = 256;
  pKeyBufferData = (U8*) SEGGER_MEM_Alloc(&_Globals.MemContext, KeyBufferSize);
  CRYPTO_BUFFER_Init(&KeyBuffer, pKeyBufferData, KeyBufferSize);
  //
  CRYPTO_CHECK(CRYPTO_ECDSA_WrPrivateKey_PKCS8_PEM(&KeyBuffer,
                                                   pPrivateKey,
                                                   &_Globals.MemContext));
  SEGGER_SYS_IO_Printf("\nPrivate key:\n");
  _PrintBufferPlain(&KeyBuffer);
  //
  CRYPTO_BUFFER_Reset(&KeyBuffer);
  CRYPTO_CHECK(CRYPTO_ECDSA_WrPublicKey_PKCS8_PEM(&KeyBuffer,
                                                  pPublicKey,
                                                  &_Globals.MemContext));
  SEGGER_SYS_IO_Printf("Public key:\n");
  _PrintBufferPlain(&KeyBuffer);
  //
Finally:
  CRYPTO_MEMZAP(pKeyBufferData, KeyBufferSize);
  SEGGER_MEM_Free(&_Globals.MemContext, pKeyBufferData);
  return Status;
}

/*********************************************************************
*
*       Public code
*
**********************************************************************
*/

/*********************************************************************
*
*       MainTask()
*
*  Function description
*    Initialize environment and verify certificate chain.
*/
void MainTask(void);
void MainTask(void) {
  CRYPTO_X509_NAME_ATTRIBUTE aSNAttributes[6];
  CRYPTO_ECDSA_PRIVATE_KEY   PrivateKey;
  CRYPTO_ECDSA_PUBLIC_KEY    PublicKey;
  CRYPTO_BUFFER              CSRBuffer;
  U8                         aCSRBufferData[384];
  CRYPTO_PKCS10_CSR          CSR;
  int                        Status;
  //
  // Initialization
  //
  CRYPTO_Init();
  SEGGER_SYS_Init();
  SEGGER_MEM_SIMPLE_HEAP_Init(&_Globals.MemContext, &_Globals.Heap,
                              _Globals.aWorkspace, SEGGER_COUNTOF(_Globals.aWorkspace),
                              8);
  //
  // Set up buffer to construct the CSR in
```

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

```
  //
  CRYPTO_BUFFER_Init(&CSRBuffer, aCSRBufferData, sizeof(aCSRBufferData));
  //
  // Generate an ECDSA key pair
  //
  CRYPTO_ECDSA_InitPrivateKey(&PrivateKey, &_Globals.MemContext);
  CRYPTO_ECDSA_InitPublicKey(&PublicKey, &_Globals.MemContext);
  CRYPTO_CHECK(CRYPTO_ECDSA_GenKeys(&CRYPTO_EC_CURVE_secp256r1,
                                    &PrivateKey, &PublicKey,
                                    &_Globals.MemContext));
  //
  // Construct subject name data structure
  // NOTE: Keep the _aSNAttributeStrings allocated until the final
  //       CSR is generated. aSNAttributes only receives references to
  //       them, no copies.
  //
  CRYPTO_PKCS10_CSR_ConstructSubjectName(aSNAttributes,
           /*            CountryName */  _aSNAttributeStrings[0],
           /*    StateOrProvinceName */  _aSNAttributeStrings[1],
           /*           LocalityName */  _aSNAttributeStrings[2],
           /*       OrganizationName */  _aSNAttributeStrings[3],
           /* OrganizationalUnitName */  _aSNAttributeStrings[4],
           /*             CommonName */  _aSNAttributeStrings[5]);
  //
  // Set up CSR data structure
  //
  CSR.Flags                  = 0;
  CSR.pSNAttributes          = aSNAttributes;
  CSR.SNAttributeCount       = SEGGER_COUNTOF(aSNAttributes);
  CSR.uPriv.pECDSAPrivateKey = &PrivateKey;
  CSR.uPub.pECDSAPublicKey   = &PublicKey;
  CSR.HashAlgorithm          = CRYPTO_HASH_ALGORITHM_ID_SHA256;
  CSR.PKAlgorithm            = CRYPTO_X509_PK_ALGORITHM_ID_ECDSA;
  CSR.pExtensions            = NULL;
  CSR.ExtensionCount         = 0;
  //
  // Generate CSR
  //
  CRYPTO_CHECK(CRYPTO_PKCS10_CSR_WrCertificationRequest_DER(&CSRBuffer,
                                                            &CSR,
                                                            &_Globals.MemContext));
  //
  // Print CSR and keys
  // (in a real application, transfer the CSR to a CA and store the keys)
  //
  SEGGER_SYS_IO_Printf("CSRBuffer size: %u\n", CRYPTO_BUFFER_DataLength(&CSRBuffer));
  SEGGER_SYS_IO_Printf("Hex dump of DER-encoded CSR:\n");
  _PrintBufferHex(&CSRBuffer);
  CRYPTO_CHECK(_PrintKeys(&PrivateKey, &PublicKey));
  //
Finally:
  if (Status < 0) {
    SEGGER_SYS_IO_Printf("CRYPTO ERROR: %d (%s)\n", Status, CRYPTO_GetErrorText(Status));
  }
  CRYPTO_ECDSA_KillPublicKey(&PublicKey);
  CRYPTO_ECDSA_KillPrivateKey(&PrivateKey);
  //
  SEGGER_SYS_OS_PauseBeforeHalt();
  SEGGER_SYS_OS_Halt(0);
}

/*************************** End of file ****************************/
```

18.1.2.3 Example 2: Generating a CSR with extensions

This sample shows how extension requests are added to a CSR. It also ships with emCrypt as `Application/CRYPTO_Demo_PKCS10_CSR_Extensions.c`.

```
/*********************************************************************
*                  (c) SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH                   *
*                       The Embedded Experts                         *
*                          www.segger.com                            *
*********************************************************************
```

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

```
------------------------- END-OF-HEADER -----------------------------

File        : CRYPTO_Demo_PKCS10_CSR_Extensions.c
Purpose     : Generate a PKCS#10 CSR with extensions.

*/

/*********************************************************************
*
*       #include section
*
**********************************************************************
*/

#include "SEGGER.h"
#include "SEGGER_MEM.h"
#include "SEGGER_SYS.h"
#include "CRYPTO.h"

/*********************************************************************
*
*       Defines, fixed
*
**********************************************************************
*/

#define CRYPTO_CHECK(X)  /*lint -e{717,801,9036}
 */ do { if ((Status = (X)) < 0) goto Finally; } while (0)

/*********************************************************************
*
*       Local types
*
**********************************************************************
*/

typedef struct {
  SEGGER_MEM_SIMPLE_HEAP Heap;
  SEGGER_MEM_CONTEXT     MemContext;
  U8                     aWorkspace[16*1024];
} GLOBAL_DATA;

/*********************************************************************
*
*       Static const data
*
**********************************************************************
*/

static const char *_aSNAttributeStrings[] = {
  "DE", "NRW", "Monheim", "SEGGER", "CRYPTO", "example.com"
};
static const U8 _aIp4Addr[] = {198, 51, 100, 1};        // 198.51.100.1
static const U8 _aIp6Addr[] = {0x20, 0x01, 0x0d, 0xb8,
                               0x00, 0x00, 0x00, 0x00,
                               0x00, 0x00, 0x00, 0x00,
                               0x00, 0x00, 0x00, 0x01}; // 2001:db8::1
static const char* _sDNSName = "example.com";
static const char* _sEmail   = "ex@example.com";
static const char* _sURI     = "https://foo.example.com/index.html";

/* This byte array represents a BasicConstraints (BC) extension. The
*  BC extension consists of a sequence of two values: a boolean flag
*  that indicates whether a certificate is a CA certificate, and an
*  integer that constrains the path length of a certificate chain.
*
*  ASN.1 (from RFC5280):
*    BasicConstraints ::= SEQUENCE {
*      cA                 BOOLEAN DEFAULT FALSE,
*      pathLenConstraint  INTEGER (0..MAX) OPTIONAL
*    }
*
*  For the CSR in this example, we want to set cA = false and omit the
*  optional pathLenConstraint field. Note that the cA boolean has a
*  default value (false). According to the DER encoding rules, the
*  field has to be omitted when it has the default value. Thus, the
```

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

```
*  extension value only consists of an empty sequence (0x30 is the tag
*  for a sequence, 0x00 is the length).
*/
static const U8 aExtBasicConstraints[] = {0x30, 0x00};

/*********************************************************************
*
*       Static data
*
**********************************************************************
*/

static GLOBAL_DATA _Globals;

/*********************************************************************
*
*       Static code
*
**********************************************************************
*/

static void _PrintBufferHex(CRYPTO_BUFFER *pBuffer) {
  unsigned i;
  unsigned DataLength = CRYPTO_BUFFER_DataLength(pBuffer);
  for (i = 0; i < DataLength; ++i) {
    if (i > 0 && (i & 0x0F) == 0) {
      SEGGER_SYS_IO_Printf("\n");
    }
    SEGGER_SYS_IO_Printf("%.2x", CRYPTO_BUFFER_Data(pBuffer)[i]);
  }
  SEGGER_SYS_IO_Printf("\n");
}

static void _PrintBufferPlain(CRYPTO_BUFFER *pBuffer) {
  SEGGER_SYS_IO_Printf("%.*s\n", CRYPTO_BUFFER_DataLength(pBuffer),
                               CRYPTO_BUFFER_Data(pBuffer));
}

static int _PrintKeys(const CRYPTO_ECDSA_PRIVATE_KEY *pPrivateKey,
                      const CRYPTO_ECDSA_PUBLIC_KEY *pPublicKey) {
  CRYPTO_BUFFER  KeyBuffer;
  U8            *pKeyBufferData;
  unsigned       KeyBufferSize;
  int            Status;
  //
  KeyBufferSize = 256;
  pKeyBufferData = (U8*) SEGGER_MEM_Alloc(&_Globals.MemContext, KeyBufferSize);
  CRYPTO_BUFFER_Init(&KeyBuffer, pKeyBufferData, KeyBufferSize);
  //
  CRYPTO_CHECK(CRYPTO_ECDSA_WrPrivateKey_PKCS8_PEM(&KeyBuffer,
                                                   pPrivateKey,
                                                   &_Globals.MemContext));
  SEGGER_SYS_IO_Printf("\nPrivate key:\n");
  _PrintBufferPlain(&KeyBuffer);
  //
  CRYPTO_BUFFER_Reset(&KeyBuffer);
  CRYPTO_CHECK(CRYPTO_ECDSA_WrPublicKey_PKCS8_PEM(&KeyBuffer,
                                                  pPublicKey,
                                                  &_Globals.MemContext));
  SEGGER_SYS_IO_Printf("Public key:\n");
  _PrintBufferPlain(&KeyBuffer);
  //
Finally:
  CRYPTO_MEMZAP(pKeyBufferData, KeyBufferSize);
  SEGGER_MEM_Free(&_Globals.MemContext, pKeyBufferData);
  return Status;
}

/*********************************************************************
*
*       Public code
*
**********************************************************************
*/

/*********************************************************************
```

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

```
*
*       MainTask()
*
*  Function description
*    Initialize environment and verify certificate chain.
*/
void MainTask(void);
void MainTask(void) {
  CRYPTO_X509_NAME_ATTRIBUTE       aSNAttributes[6];
  CRYPTO_ECDSA_PRIVATE_KEY         PrivateKey;
  CRYPTO_ECDSA_PUBLIC_KEY          PublicKey;
  CRYPTO_BUFFER                    CSRBuffer;
  U8                               aCSRBufferData[512];
  CRYPTO_BUFFER                    ExtSANBuffer;
  U8                               aExtSANBufferData[128];
  CRYPTO_PKCS10_CSR                CSR;
  CRYPTO_PKCS10_CSR_EXTENSION_DATA Extensions[3];
  unsigned                         Mark;
  int                              Status;
  //
  // Initialization
  //
  CRYPTO_Init();
  SEGGER_SYS_Init();
  SEGGER_MEM_SIMPLE_HEAP_Init(&_Globals.MemContext, &_Globals.Heap,
                              _Globals.aWorkspace, SEGGER_COUNTOF(_Globals.aWorkspace),
                              8);
  //
  // Set up buffers to construct the CSR and extension requests in
  //
  CRYPTO_BUFFER_Init(&CSRBuffer,    aCSRBufferData,    sizeof(aCSRBufferData));
  CRYPTO_BUFFER_Init(&ExtSANBuffer, aExtSANBufferData, sizeof(aExtSANBufferData));
  //
  // Generate an ECDSA key pair
  //
  CRYPTO_ECDSA_InitPrivateKey(&PrivateKey, &_Globals.MemContext);
  CRYPTO_ECDSA_InitPublicKey(&PublicKey, &_Globals.MemContext);
  CRYPTO_CHECK(CRYPTO_ECDSA_GenKeys(&CRYPTO_EC_CURVE_secp256r1,
                                    &PrivateKey, &PublicKey,
                                    &_Globals.MemContext));
  //
  // Construct subject name data structure
  // NOTE: Keep the _aSNAttributeStrings allocated until the final
  //       CSR is generated. aSNAttributes only receives references to
  //       them, no copies.
  //
  CRYPTO_PKCS10_CSR_ConstructSubjectName(aSNAttributes,
           /*            CountryName */  _aSNAttributeStrings[0],
           /*    StateOrProvinceName */  _aSNAttributeStrings[1],
           /*           LocalityName */  _aSNAttributeStrings[2],
           /*       OrganizationName */  _aSNAttributeStrings[3],
           /* OrganizationalUnitName */  _aSNAttributeStrings[4],
           /*             CommonName */  _aSNAttributeStrings[5]);
  //
  // Construct a SubjectAlternativeName (SAN) extension.
  // The SAN extension is a complicated extension consisting of a
  // variable number of components. Therefore it is constructed in a
  // separate buffer first, which is later copied into the final CSR.
  //
  CRYPTO_CHECK(CRYPTO_PKCS10_CSR_WrExtnValue_SAN_Init          (&ExtSANBuffer, &Mark));
  CRYPTO_CHECK(CRYPTO_PKCS10_CSR_WrExtnValue_SAN_AddDNSName    (&ExtSANBuffer, _sDNSName));
  CRYPTO_CHECK(CRYPTO_PKCS10_CSR_WrExtnValue_SAN_AddIPv4Address(&ExtSANBuffer, _aIp4Addr));
  CRYPTO_CHECK(CRYPTO_PKCS10_CSR_WrExtnValue_SAN_AddIPv6Address(&ExtSANBuffer, _aIp6Addr));
  CRYPTO_CHECK(CRYPTO_PKCS10_CSR_WrExtnValue_SAN_AddEmail      (&ExtSANBuffer, _sEmail));
  CRYPTO_CHECK(CRYPTO_PKCS10_CSR_WrExtnValue_SAN_AddURI        (&ExtSANBuffer, _sURI));
  CRYPTO_CHECK(CRYPTO_PKCS10_CSR_WrExtnValue_SAN_Final         (&ExtSANBuffer, &Mark));
  //
  Extensions[0].Critical      = 0;
  Extensions[0].ExtensionType = CRYPTO_PKCS10_CSR_EXTENSION_TYPE_SAN;
  Extensions[0].uData.pSubjectAltNameBuffer = &ExtSANBuffer;
  //
  // Construct a KeyUsage extension.
  // The KeyUsage extension is a simple extension, it does not require
  // construction in a separate buffer.
  //
  Extensions[1].Critical       = 1;
```

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

```
  Extensions[1].ExtensionType  = CRYPTO_PKCS10_CSR_EXTENSION_TYPE_KEY_USAGE;
  Extensions[1].uData.KeyUsage = CRYPTO_X509_KEY_USAGE_DIGITAL_SIGNATURE;
  //
  // Add an extension manually.
  // This is the fallback solution for any extension types that
  // emCrypt does not support out of the box. As an example, we add a
  // BasicConstraints extension. The DER-encoded extension value is
  // loaded from a byte array and is simply copied into the final CSR.
  //
  Extensions[2].Critical                 = 1;
  Extensions[2].ExtensionType            = CRYPTO_PKCS10_CSR_EXTENSION_TYPE_DER_DATA;
  Extensions[2].uData.DERData.pValue     = aExtBasicConstraints;
  Extensions[2].uData.DERData.ValueLength = sizeof(aExtBasicConstraints);
  CRYPTO_TLV_WrapOID(&Extensions[2].uData.DERData.OID,
                     CRYPTO_OID_id_ce_basicConstraints,
                     sizeof(CRYPTO_OID_id_ce_basicConstraints));
  //
  // Set up CSR data structure
  //
  CSR.Flags                  = 0;
  CSR.pSNAttributes          = aSNAttributes;
  CSR.SNAttributeCount       = SEGGER_COUNTOF(aSNAttributes);
  CSR.uPriv.pECDSAPrivateKey = &PrivateKey;
  CSR.uPub.pECDSAPublicKey   = &PublicKey;
  CSR.HashAlgorithm          = CRYPTO_HASH_ALGORITHM_ID_SHA256;
  CSR.PKAlgorithm            = CRYPTO_X509_PK_ALGORITHM_ID_ECDSA;
  CSR.pExtensions            = Extensions;
  CSR.ExtensionCount         = SEGGER_COUNTOF(Extensions);
  //
  // Generate CSR
  //
  CRYPTO_CHECK(CRYPTO_PKCS10_CSR_WrCertificationRequest_DER(&CSRBuffer,
                                                            &CSR,
                                                            &_Globals.MemContext));
  //
  // Print CSR and keys (in a real application, transfer the CSR to a CA and store the keys)
  //
  SEGGER_SYS_IO_Printf("CSRBuffer size: %u\n", CRYPTO_BUFFER_DataLength(&CSRBuffer));
  SEGGER_SYS_IO_Printf("SANBuffer size: %u\n", CRYPTO_BUFFER_DataLength(&ExtSANBuffer));
  SEGGER_SYS_IO_Printf("Hex dump of DER-encoded CSR:\n");
  _PrintBufferHex(&CSRBuffer);
  CRYPTO_CHECK(_PrintKeys(&PrivateKey, &PublicKey));
  //
Finally:
  if (Status < 0) {
    SEGGER_SYS_IO_Printf("CRYPTO ERROR: %d (%s)\n", Status, CRYPTO_GetErrorText(Status));
  }
  CRYPTO_ECDSA_KillPublicKey(&PublicKey);
  CRYPTO_ECDSA_KillPrivateKey(&PrivateKey);
  //
  SEGGER_SYS_OS_PauseBeforeHalt();
  SEGGER_SYS_OS_Halt(0);
}

/************************** End of file ****************************/
```

18.1.3 Verification with OpenSSL

The generated CSR can be verified with OpenSSL. The following command reads the CSR from a file, parses it, verifies its signature, and prints the contained data in human-readable form. It accepts both PEM- and DER-encoded CSRs.

```
$ openssl req -text -noout -verify -in example2.der
Certificate request self-signature verify OK
Certificate Request:
    Data:
        Version: 1 (0x0)
        Subject: C=DE, ST=NRW, L=Monheim, O=SEGGER, OU=CRYPTO, CN=example.com
        Subject Public Key Info:
            Public Key Algorithm: id-ecPublicKey
                Public-Key: (256 bit)
                pub:
```

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

```
                    04:51:57:b1:67:19:d8:db:f5:2c:11:4b:64:69:84:
                    8b:fa:25:00:6f:56:0b:77:da:36:fb:6d:27:91:c5:
                    76:2d:95:34:ab:e6:cf:ae:5e:ea:1d:84:80:66:e1:
                    47:76:19:21:2c:14:f9:b1:9c:6c:c9:02:49:78:6b:
                    e2:46:75:f9:c8
                ASN1 OID: prime256v1
                NIST CURVE: P-256
        Attributes:
            Requested Extensions:
                X509v3 Subject Alternative Name:
                    DNS:example.com, IP Address:198.51.100.1, IP
 Address:2001:DB8:0:0:0:0:0:1, email:ex@example.com, URI:https://foo.example.com/
index.html
                X509v3 Key Usage: critical
                    Digital Signature
                X509v3 Basic Constraints: critical
                    CA:FALSE
    Signature Algorithm: ecdsa-with-SHA256
    Signature Value:
        30:46:02:21:00:e8:88:aa:8b:0a:ed:4a:9a:6d:4f:d0:b4:2c:
        c1:cd:b4:0e:a8:31:ff:85:72:35:b9:f4:29:01:38:cf:99:ce:
        46:02:21:00:af:c0:3f:16:8b:11:57:11:5b:18:9c:a6:9f:2c:
        45:90:0f:95:c3:68:3a:1f:bf:e4:79:9c:d9:ab:10:65:13:2f
```

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

18.1.4 Data types

Type	Description
CRYPTO_PKCS10_CSR	Describes a PKCS #10 Certificate Signing Request to generate.
CRYPTO_X509_NAME_ATTRIBUTE	A single attribute of a Distinguished Name.
CRYPTO_PKCS10_CSR_EXTENSION_TYPE	Type of an extension request in a PKCS #10 CSR.
CRYPTO_PKCS10_CSR_EXTENSION_DATA	Describes an extension request to include in a PKCS #10 certificate signing request (CSR).

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

18.1.4.1 CRYPTO_PKCS10_CSR

Description

Describes a PKCS #10 Certificate Signing Request to generate.

Type definition

```
typedef struct {
  U32                                 Flags;
  const CRYPTO_X509_NAME_ATTRIBUTE * pSNAttributes;
  unsigned                            SNAttributeCount;
  union {
    const CRYPTO_RSA_PRIVATE_KEY   * pRSAPrivateKey;
    const CRYPTO_ECDSA_PRIVATE_KEY * pECDSAPrivateKey;
  } uPriv;
  union {
    const CRYPTO_RSA_PUBLIC_KEY    * pRSAPublicKey;
    const CRYPTO_ECDSA_PUBLIC_KEY  * pECDSAPublicKey;
  } uPub;
  CRYPTO_PKCS10_CSR_EXTENSION_DATA * pExtensions;
  unsigned                            ExtensionCount;
  CRYPTO_HASH_ALGORITHM_ID            HashAlgorithm;
  CRYPTO_X509_PK_ALGORITHM_ID         PKAlgorithm;
} CRYPTO_PKCS10_CSR;
```

Structure members

Member	Description
Flags	Reserved, must be 0.
pSNAttributes	Pointer to a list of attributes of the Subject Name to include in the CSR.
SNAttributeCount	Number of attributes in the Subject Name.
uPriv	(Union:) Pointer to private key to sign the CSR with (either RSA or ECDSA key).
uPub	(Union:) Pointer to public key to include in the CSR (either RSA or ECDSA key).
pExtensions	Pointer to a list of requested extensions to include in the CSR. Must be NULL if no extensions are requested.
ExtensionCount	Number of requested extensions. Must be 0 if no extensions are requested.
HashAlgorithm	The hash algorithm to use.
PKAlgorithm	The public-key crypto scheme to use.

Valid choices for HashAlgorithm are:

- For SHA-1: CRYPTO_HASH_ALGORITHM_ID_SHA
- For SHA-224: CRYPTO_HASH_ALGORITHM_ID_SHA224
- For SHA-256: CRYPTO_HASH_ALGORITHM_ID_SHA256
- For SHA-384: CRYPTO_HASH_ALGORITHM_ID_SHA384
- For SHA-512: CRYPTO_HASH_ALGORITHM_ID_SHA512

Valid choices for PKAlgorithm are:

- For RSA: CRYPTO_X509_PK_ALGORITHM_ID_RSA
- For ECDSA: CRYPTO_X509_PK_ALGORITHM_ID_ECDSA

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

18.1.4.2 CRYPTO_X509_NAME_ATTRIBUTE

Description

A single attribute of a Distinguished Name.

Type definition

```
typedef struct {
  CRYPTO_TLV   OID;
  CRYPTO_TLV   AttributeValue;
} CRYPTO_X509_NAME_ATTRIBUTE;
```

Structure members

Member	Description
OID	OID that identifies the type of the name attribute (e.g., commonName)
AttributeValue	DER-encoded value of the name attribute

See also

- CRYPTO_TLV_WrapOID()
- CRYPTO_TLV_WrapPrintableString()
- CRYPTO_TLV_WrapIA5String()
- CRYPTO_TLV_WrapUTF8String()

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

18.1.4.3 CRYPTO_PKCS10_CSR_EXTENSION_TYPE

Description

Type of an extension request in a PKCS #10 CSR.

Type definition

```
typedef enum {
  CRYPTO_PKCS10_CSR_EXTENSION_TYPE_DER_DATA,
  CRYPTO_PKCS10_CSR_EXTENSION_TYPE_SAN,
  CRYPTO_PKCS10_CSR_EXTENSION_TYPE_KEY_USAGE
} CRYPTO_PKCS10_CSR_EXTENSION_TYPE;
```

Enumeration constants

Constant	Description
CRYPTO_PKCS10_CSR_EXTENSION_TYPE_DER_DATA	The extension value is provided manually as DER-encoded data.
CRYPTO_PKCS10_CSR_EXTENSION_TYPE_SAN	The extension type is SubjectAltName (SAN).
CRYPTO_PKCS10_CSR_EXTENSION_TYPE_KEY_USAGE	The extension type is KeyUsage.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

18.1.4.4 CRYPTO_PKCS10_CSR_EXTENSION_DATA

Description

Describes an extension request to include in a PKCS #10 certificate signing request (CSR).

Type definition

```
typedef struct {
  U8                                Critical;
  CRYPTO_PKCS10_CSR_EXTENSION_TYPE ExtensionType;
  union {
    struct {
      CRYPTO_TLV    OID;
      const U8    * pValue;
      unsigned      ValueLength;
    } DERData;
    CRYPTO_BUFFER * pSubjectAltNameBuffer;
    U16             KeyUsage;
  } uData;
} CRYPTO_PKCS10_CSR_EXTENSION_DATA;
```

Structure members

Member	Description
Critical	The Critical bit (see RFC5280, Section 4.2).
ExtensionType	The type of the extension.
uData	(Union:) The extension data, depending on the ExtensionType.

Additional information

It depends on the ExtensionType which member of the uData union must be populated:

To describe a SubjectAltName (SAN) extension, the ExtensionType must be set to CRYPTO_PKCS10_CSR_EXTENSION_TYPE_SAN and the union member pSubjectAltNameBuffer must be set to a buffer containing the DER-encoded subject alternative name. The buffer can be filled as follows:

- Call CRYPTO_PKCS10_CSR_WrExtnValue_SAN_Init().
- Call one or more of the CRYPTO_PKCS10_CSR_WrExtnValue_SAN_Add*() functions.
- Call CRYPTO_PKCS10_CSR_WrExtnValue_SAN_Final().

To describe a KeyUsage extension, the ExtensionType must be set to CRYPTO_PKCS10_CSR_EXTENSION_TYPE_KEY_USAGE and the union member KeyUsage must be set to an OR-combination of the flags listed below:

- CRYPTO_X509_KEY_USAGE_DIGITAL_SIGNATURE
- CRYPTO_X509_KEY_USAGE_NON_REPUDIATION
- CRYPTO_X509_KEY_USAGE_KEY_ENCIPHERMENT
- CRYPTO_X509_KEY_USAGE_DATA_ENCIPHERMENT
- CRYPTO_X509_KEY_USAGE_KEY_AGREEMENT
- CRYPTO_X509_KEY_USAGE_KEY_CERT_SIGN
- CRYPTO_X509_KEY_USAGE_CRL_SIGN
- CRYPTO_X509_KEY_USAGE_ENCIPHER_ONLY
- CRYPTO_X509_KEY_USAGE_DECIPHER_ONLY

Any other extension type can be specified manually. In this case, the raw DER-encoded extension value must be provided. The ExtensionType must be set to CRYPTO_PKCS10_CSR_EXTENSION_TYPE_DER_DATA and the union member DERData must be set as follows:

- The OID field must be set to the OID that identifies the extension type. emCrypt ships with a list of common OIDs (see CRYPTO_OID_List.c). However, you can specify any

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

other OID as well. It must be encoded as specified in ITU-T X.690 — *X.690 ASN.1 encoding rules: Specification of Basic Encoding Rules (BER), Canonical Encoding Rules (CER) and Distinguished Encoding Rules (DER)* , Section 8.19.

- The `pValue` and `ValueLength` fields must be populated with a pointer to the DER-encoded extension value and the length of that extension value, respectively.

See also

- *Example 2: Generating a CSR with extensions* on page 2997

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

18.1.5 CSR generation functions

Function	Description
Certificate signing request (CSR) generation	
CRYPTO_PKCS10_CSR_WrCertificationRequest_DER()	Generates a certificate signing request (CSR) as specified in PKCS #10/RFC2986.
CRYPTO_PKCS10_CSR_WrCertificationRequest_PEM()	Generates a certificate signing request (CSR) as specified in PKCS #10/RFC2986.
CRYPTO_PKCS10_CSR_ConstructSubjectName()	Provides a convenient way to construct a subject name out of the most commonly used name attributes.
CSR extension request generation	
CRYPTO_PKCS10_CSR_WrExtnValue_SAN_Init()	Writes the beginning of a SubjectAltName (SAN) extension value (extnValue) octet string into the provided buffer.
CRYPTO_PKCS10_CSR_WrExtnValue_SAN_AddDNSName()	Extends the SubjectAltName (SAN) extension value that is being assembled in pExtBuffer with a DNS name.
CRYPTO_PKCS10_CSR_WrExtnValue_SAN_AddIPv4Address()	Extends the SubjectAltName (SAN) extension value that is being assembled in pExtBuffer with an IPv4 address.
CRYPTO_PKCS10_CSR_WrExtnValue_SAN_AddIPv6Address()	Extends the SubjectAltName (SAN) extension value that is being assembled in pExtBuffer with an IPv6 address.
CRYPTO_PKCS10_CSR_WrExtnValue_SAN_AddEmail()	Extends the SubjectAltName (SAN) extension value that is being assembled in pExtBuffer with an email address.
CRYPTO_PKCS10_CSR_WrExtnValue_SAN_AddURI()	Extends the SubjectAltName (SAN) extension value that is being assembled in pExtBuffer with a URI.
CRYPTO_PKCS10_CSR_WrExtnValue_SAN_Final()	Finalizes a SubjectAltName (SAN) extension value (extnValue) octet string in the provided buffer.
Diagnostics	
CRYPTO_PKCS10_CSR_Dump()	Writes a human-readable version of the CSR structure into the specified buffer.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

18.1.5.1 CRYPTO_PKCS10_CSR_WrCertificationRequest_DER()

Description

Generates a certificate signing request (CSR) as specified in PKCS #10/RFC2986. The CSR is DER-encoded and written into the specified buffer.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_PKCS10_CSR_WrCertificationRequest_DER
                                                (       CRYPTO_BUFFER       * pBuffer,
                                                 const CRYPTO_PKCS10_CSR   * pCSR,
                                                       CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT  * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pBuffer	Pointer to the initialized CRYPTO_BUFFER that receives the CSR.
pCSR	Pointer to certificate signing request structure.
pMem	Pointer to memory allocator context.

Return value

< 0 Failure; the returned value identifies the error.
≥ 0 Success, pBuffer contains the CertificationRequest sequence, i.e., the full CSR.

Additional information

This function writes the top-level CertificationRequest ASN.1 sequence into the provided buffer pBuffer (DER-encoded).

This function copies all the required data from pCSR and its related data structures (including CRYPTO_X509_NAME_ATTRIBUTEs and any extensions) into pBuffer.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

18.1.5.2 CRYPTO_PKCS10_CSR_WrCertificationRequest_PEM()

Description

Generates a certificate signing request (CSR) as specified in PKCS #10/RFC2986. The CSR is PEM-encoded and written into the specified buffer.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_PKCS10_CSR_WrCertificationRequest_PEM
                                                (      CRYPTO_BUFFER       * pBuffer,
                                                 const CRYPTO_PKCS10_CSR   * pCSR,
                                                       CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT  * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pBuffer	Pointer to the initialized CRYPTO_BUFFER that receives the CSR.
pCSR	Pointer to certificate signing request structure.
pMem	Pointer to memory allocator context.

Return value

< 0 Failure; the returned value identifies the error.
≥ 0 Success, pBuffer contains the CertificationRequest sequence, i.e., the full CSR.

Additional information

This function writes the top-level CertificationRequest ASN.1 sequence into the provided buffer pBuffer (PEM-encoded).

This function copies all the required data from pCSR and its related data structures (including CRYPTO_X509_NAME_ATTRIBUTEs and any extensions) into pBuffer.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

18.1.5.3 CRYPTO_PKCS10_CSR_ConstructSubjectName()

Description

Provides a convenient way to construct a subject name out of the most commonly used name attributes.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_PKCS10_CSR_ConstructSubjectName
                        (      CRYPTO_X509_NAME_ATTRIBUTE * pSNAttributes,
                         const char                       * sCountryName,
                         const char                       * sStateOrProvinceName,
                         const char                       * sLocalityName,
                         const char                       * sOrganizationName,
                         const char                       * sOrganizationalUnitName,
                         const char                       * sCommonName);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSNAttributes	Pointer to array of CRYPTO_X509_NAME_ATTRIBUTE that receives the constructed subject name.
sCountryName	Requestor's country name as a \0-terminated string, or NULL to omit this attribute. This is typically a 2-letter ISO code.
sStateOrProvinceName	Requestor's state or province name as a \0-terminated string, or NULL to omit this attribute.
sLocalityName	Requestor's locality name as a \0-terminated string, or NULL to omit this attribute.
sOrganizationName	Requestor's organization name as a \0-terminated string, or NULL to omit this attribute.
sOrganizationalUnitName	Requestor's organizational unit name as a \0-terminated string, or NULL to omit this attribute.
sCommonName	Requestor's common name as a \0-terminated string, or NULL to omit this attribute. Depending on the certificate type that is requested, this is often a domain name or email address.

Return value

≥ 0 The number of name attributes written to pSNAttributes.

Additional information

A CSR contains a human-readable identification of the requestor, the so-called subject name. This function helps to construct it.

pSNAttributes must be large enough to receive as many CRYPTO_X509_NAME_ATTRIBUTE structures as there are non-NULL strings provided as parameters. Example: If all six strings are non-NULL, pSNAttributes must be capable to store six (or more) CRYPTO_X509_NAME_ATTRIBUTE strucutres.

The caller must ensure that all strings passed into this function remain allocated for the whole lifetime of the SNAttributes array. The strings are NOT copied into the structure, they are only referenced.

If you need to add additional or different name attributes to the subject name, this is possible: You can populate the CRYPTO_X509_NAME_ATTRIBUTE structures manually as well. The following code snippet shows how the Common Name attribute would be added manually.

```
CRYPTO_X509_NAME_ATTRIBUTE * aSNAttributes[1];
const char                 * sValue = "example.com";
```

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

```
CRYPTO_TLV_WrapOID(&aSNAttributes[0].OID,
                   CRYPTO_OID_id_at_commonName,
                   sizeof(CRYPTO_OID_id_at_commonName));
CRYPTO_TLV_WrapUTF8String(&aSNAttributes[0].AttributeValue,
                          (U8*)sValue,
                          CRYPTO_STRLEN(sValue));
```

The attribute type is identified by an OID. emCrypt ships with a list of common OIDs (see `CRYPTO_OID_List.c`). However, you can specify any other OID as well. It must be encoded as specified in X.690, Section 8.19.

Reference:

- ITU-T X.690 — *X.690 ASN.1 encoding rules: Specification of Basic Encoding Rules (BER), Canonical Encoding Rules (CER) and Distinguished Encoding Rules (DER)*

See also:

- `CRYPTO_TLV_WrapOID`
- `CRYPTO_TLV_WrapUTF8String`

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

18.1.5.4 CRYPTO_PKCS10_CSR_WrExtnValue_SAN_Init()

Description

Writes the beginning of a SubjectAltName (SAN) extension value (extnValue) octet string into the provided buffer.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_PKCS10_CSR_WrExtnValue_SAN_Init(CRYPTO_BUFFER * pExtBuffer,
                                           unsigned      * pMark);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pExtBuffer	Pointer to the initialized CRYPTO_BUFFER that receives the extension value.
pMark	Pointer to a temporary unsigned integer variable. The same pointer must be passed to the Final function. It is used to determine the octet length of the extension.

Return value

< 0 Failure; the returned value identifies the error.
≥ 0 Success, output data has been written to pExtBuffer.

Additional information

To assemble a SubjectAltName extension, the following functions must be called:

1. CRYPTO_PKCS10_CSR_WrExtnValue_SAN_Init().
2. One or more of the CRYPTO_PKCS10_CSR_WrExtnValue_SAN_Add*() functions. These functions can be called in any order, and the same function can be called multiple times (for example to add multiple DNS names or IP addresses).
3. CRYPTO_PKCS10_CSR_WrExtnValue_SAN_Final().

Afterward, pExtBuffer contains the extension value octet string of the SAN extension.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

18.1.5.5 CRYPTO_PKCS10_CSR_WrExtnValue_SAN_AddDNSName()

Description

Extends the SubjectAltName (SAN) extension value that is being assembled in pExtBuffer with a DNS name.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_PKCS10_CSR_WrExtnValue_SAN_AddDNSName(      CRYPTO_BUFFER * pExtBuffer,
                                                 const char          * pDNSName);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pExtBuffer	Pointer to the initialized CRYPTO_BUFFER that receives the extension value.
pDNSName	The DNS name to append to the SAN extension value. The string is copied into the buffer.

Return value

< 0 Failure; the returned value identifies the error.
≥ 0 Success, output data has been written to pExtBuffer.

Additional information

The function CRYPTO_PKCS10_CSR_WrExtnValue_SAN_Init() must have been called on the CRYPTO_BUFFER pExtBuffer before this function is called.

Only ASCII characters are allowed in pDNSName. Internationalized domain names (i.e., names that contain special characters) have to be encoded before passing them to this function (see RFC5280, Section 7.2).

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

18.1.5.6 CRYPTO_PKCS10_CSR_WrExtnValue_SAN_AddIPv4Address()

Description

Extends the SubjectAltName (SAN) extension value that is being assembled in pExtBuffer with an IPv4 address.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_PKCS10_CSR_WrExtnValue_SAN_AddIPv4Address
                                          (      CRYPTO_BUFFER * pExtBuffer,
                                           const U8              aIPv4Address[4]);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pExtBuffer	Pointer to the initialized CRYPTO_BUFFER that receives the extension value.
aIPv4Address	The IPv4 address to append to the SAN extension value, encoded as an array of four octets. The array is copied into the buffer.

Return value

< 0 Failure; the returned value identifies the error.
≥ 0 Success, output data has been written to pExtBuffer.

Additional information

The function CRYPTO_PKCS10_CSR_WrExtnValue_SAN_Init() must have been called on the CRYPTO_BUFFER pExtBuffer before this function is called.

The IPv4 address must be provided as an array of four octets. For example, the address 198.51.100.1 is represented by the array U8 aIPv4Address[4] = {198, 51, 100, 1}.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

18.1.5.7 CRYPTO_PKCS10_CSR_WrExtnValue_SAN_AddIPv6Address()

Description

Extends the SubjectAltName (SAN) extension value that is being assembled in pExtBuffer with an IPv6 address.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_PKCS10_CSR_WrExtnValue_SAN_AddIPv6Address
                                        (      CRYPTO_BUFFER * pExtBuffer,
                                         const U8              aIPv6Address[16]);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pExtBuffer	Pointer to the initialized CRYPTO_BUFFER that receives the extension value.
aIPv6Address	The IPv6 address to append to the SAN extension value, encoded as an array of 16 octets. The array is copied into the buffer.

Return value

< 0 Failure; the returned value identifies the error.
≥ 0 Success, output data has been written to pExtBuffer.

Additional information

The function CRYPTO_PKCS10_CSR_WrExtnValue_SAN_Init() must have been called on the CRYPTO_BUFFER pExtBuffer before this function is called.

The IPv6 address must be provided as an array of 16 octets. For example, the address 2001:db8::1 is represented by the following array:

```
U8 aIPv6Address[16] = {
0x20, 0x01, 0x0d, 0xb8,
0x00, 0x00, 0x00, 0x00,
0x00, 0x00, 0x00, 0x00,
0x00, 0x00, 0x00, 0x01
};
```

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

18.1.5.8 CRYPTO_PKCS10_CSR_WrExtnValue_SAN_AddEmail()

Description

Extends the SubjectAltName (SAN) extension value that is being assembled in pExtBuffer with an email address.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_PKCS10_CSR_WrExtnValue_SAN_AddEmail(      CRYPTO_BUFFER * pExtBuffer,
                                                const char          * pEmail);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pExtBuffer	Pointer to the initialized CRYPTO_BUFFER that receives the extension value.
pEmail	The email address to append to the SAN extension value. The string is copied into the buffer.

Return value

< 0 Failure; the returned value identifies the error.
≥ 0 Success, output data has been written to pExtBuffer.

Additional information

The function CRYPTO_PKCS10_CSR_WrExtnValue_SAN_Init() must have been called on the CRYPTO_BUFFER pExtBuffer before this function is called.

pEmail must contain the email address only, such as user@example.com. It has no phrase (such as a display name) before it and is not surrounded by angled brackets (<>). Only ASCII characters are allowed.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

18.1.5.9 CRYPTO_PKCS10_CSR_WrExtnValue_SAN_AddURI()

Description

Extends the SubjectAltName (SAN) extension value that is being assembled in pExtBuffer with a URI.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_PKCS10_CSR_WrExtnValue_SAN_AddURI(      CRYPTO_BUFFER * pExtBuffer,
                                             const char          * pURI);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pExtBuffer	Pointer to the initialized CRYPTO_BUFFER that receives the extension value.
pURI	The URI to append to the SAN extension value. The string is copied into the buffer.

Return value

< 0 Failure; the returned value identifies the error.
≥ 0 Success, output data has been written to pExtBuffer.

Additional information

The function CRYPTO_PKCS10_CSR_WrExtnValue_SAN_Init() must have been called on the CRYPTO_BUFFER pExtBuffer before this function is called.

pURI must contain a URI as defined in RFC3986. Examples: https://example.com/index.htm, mailto:user@example.com. Only ASCII characters are allowed.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

18.1.5.10 CRYPTO_PKCS10_CSR_WrExtnValue_SAN_Final()

Description

Finalizes a SubjectAltName (SAN) extension value (extnValue) octet string in the provided buffer.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_PKCS10_CSR_WrExtnValue_SAN_Final(CRYPTO_BUFFER * pExtBuffer,
                                            unsigned      * pMark);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pExtBuffer	Pointer to the initialized CRYPTO_BUFFER that receives the extension value.
pMark	Pointer to a temporary unsigned integer variable that had been passed to CRYPTO_PKCS10_CSR_WrExtnValue_SAN_Init() as well. This variable is used to compute the octet length of the SAN extension.

Return value

< 0 Failure; the returned value identifies the error.
≥ 0 Success, SAN extension has been finalized in pExtBuffer.

Additional information

The function CRYPTO_PKCS10_CSR_WrExtnValue_SAN_Init() and at least one of the CRYPTO_PKCS10_CSR_WrExtnValue_SAN_Add* functions must have been called on the CRYPTO_BUFFER pExtBuffer before this function is called.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

18.1.5.11 CRYPTO_PKCS10_CSR_Dump()

Description

Writes a human-readable version of the CSR structure into the specified buffer.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_PKCS10_CSR_Dump(      CRYPTO_BUFFER     * pBuffer,
                           const CRYPTO_PKCS10_CSR * pCSR);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pBuffer	Pointer to the buffer that receives the output.
pCSR	Pointer to a certificate signing request structure.

Return value

≥ 0 Success.
< 0 Processing error.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

Chapter 19

Hardware acceleration

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

19.1 EFM32 CRYPTO coprocessor (Add-on)

The EFM32 cryptographic coprocessor (CRYPTO) is presented as a memory-mapped peripheral.

emCrypt has specialized hardware-assisted hashing support for the following cryptographic algorithms using the CRYPTO coprocessor:

- SHA-1

19.1.1 Installing CRYPTO hardware support

The following hardware-assisted interfaces are available:

```
extern const CRYPTO_HASH_API CRYPTO_HASH_SHA1_HW_EFM32_CRYPTO;
```

You can install hardware support using:

```
void CRYPTO_X_Config(void) {
  CRYPTO_SHA1_Install(&CRYPTO_HASH_SHA1_HW_EFM32_CRYPTO, NULL);
}
```

19.1.2 EFM32 cryptographic units

The emCrypt implementation of hardware assistance requires one cryptographic unit with index #0 covering hashing and RSA operations. See *CRYPTO-OS integration* on page 48 for further details.

If you wish to reduce power consumption, it is possible to enable and clocks to the crypto unit when `CRYPTO_OS_Claim()` is called and disable them `CRYPTO_OS_Unclaim()` is called (for cryptographic unit #0).

19.1.3 Modular exponentiation API

Function	Description
Windowing, Montgomery reduction	
`CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Montgomery_2b_FW_EFM32_CRYPTO()`	Modular exponentiation, Montgomery reduction, 2-bit window.
`CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Montgomery_3b_FW_EFM32_CRYPTO()`	Modular exponentiation, Montgomery reduction, 3-bit window.
`CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Montgomery_4b_FW_EFM32_CRYPTO()`	Modular exponentiation, Montgomery reduction, 4-bit window.
`CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Montgomery_5b_FW_EFM32_CRYPTO()`	Modular exponentiation, Montgomery reduction, 5-bit window.
`CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Montgomery_6b_FW_EFM32_CRYPTO()`	Modular exponentiation, Montgomery reduction, 6-bit window.
`CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Montgomery_2b_RM_EFM32_CRYPTO()`	Modular exponentiation, Montgomery reduction, 2-bit window.
`CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Montgomery_3b_RM_EFM32_CRYPTO()`	Modular exponentiation, Montgomery reduction, 3-bit window.
`CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Montgomery_4b_RM_EFM32_CRYPTO()`	Modular exponentiation, Montgomery reduction, 4-bit window.
`CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Montgomery_5b_RM_EFM32_CRYPTO()`	Modular exponentiation, Montgomery reduction, 5-bit window.
`CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Montgomery_6b_RM_EFM32_CRYPTO()`	Modular exponentiation, Montgomery reduction, 6-bit window.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

19.1.3.1 CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Montgomery_2b_FW_EFM32_CRYPTO()

Description

Modular exponentiation, Montgomery reduction, 2-bit window.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Montgomery_2b_FW_EFM32_CRYPTO
                                                (       CRYPTO_MPI          * pSelf,
                                                 const CRYPTO_MPI          * pExponent,
                                                 const CRYPTO_MPI          * pModulus,
                                                       CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MPI that contains the base; result on return.
pExponent	Pointer to MPI that contains the exponent.
pModulus	Pointer to MPI that contains the modulus.
pMem	Memory allocator to use for temporary data.

Return value

< 0 Processing error.
≥ 0 Success.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

19.1.3.2 CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Montgomery_3b_FW_EFM32_CRYPTO()

Description

Modular exponentiation, Montgomery reduction, 3-bit window.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Montgomery_3b_FW_EFM32_CRYPTO
                                                (       CRYPTO_MPI          * pSelf,
                                                 const CRYPTO_MPI          * pExponent,
                                                 const CRYPTO_MPI          * pModulus,
                                                       CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MPI that contains the base; result on return.
pExponent	Pointer to MPI that contains the exponent.
pModulus	Pointer to MPI that contains the modulus.
pMem	Memory allocator to use for temporary data.

Return value

< 0 Processing error.
≥ 0 Success.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

19.1.3.3 CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Montgomery_4b_FW_EFM32_CRYPTO()

Description

Modular exponentiation, Montgomery reduction, 4-bit window.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Montgomery_4b_FW_EFM32_CRYPTO
                                                (       CRYPTO_MPI          * pSelf,
                                                 const CRYPTO_MPI          * pExponent,
                                                 const CRYPTO_MPI          * pModulus,
                                                       CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MPI that contains the base; result on return.
pExponent	Pointer to MPI that contains the exponent.
pModulus	Pointer to MPI that contains the modulus.
pMem	Memory allocator to use for temporary data.

Return value

< 0 Processing error.
≥ 0 Success.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

19.1.3.4 CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Montgomery_5b_FW_EFM32_CRYPTO()

Description

Modular exponentiation, Montgomery reduction, 5-bit window.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Montgomery_5b_FW_EFM32_CRYPTO
                                                (       CRYPTO_MPI          * pSelf,
                                                 const CRYPTO_MPI          * pExponent,
                                                 const CRYPTO_MPI          * pModulus,
                                                       CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MPI that contains the base; result on return.
pExponent	Pointer to MPI that contains the exponent.
pModulus	Pointer to MPI that contains the modulus.
pMem	Memory allocator to use for temporary data.

Return value

< 0 Processing error.
≥ 0 Success.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

19.1.3.5 CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Montgomery_6b_FW_EFM32_CRYPTO()

Description

Modular exponentiation, Montgomery reduction, 6-bit window.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Montgomery_6b_FW_EFM32_CRYPTO
                                                (       CRYPTO_MPI          * pSelf,
                                                 const CRYPTO_MPI          * pExponent,
                                                 const CRYPTO_MPI          * pModulus,
                                                       CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MPI that contains the base; result on return.
pExponent	Pointer to MPI that contains the exponent.
pModulus	Pointer to MPI that contains the modulus.
pMem	Memory allocator to use for temporary data.

Return value

< 0 Processing error.
≥ 0 Success.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

19.1.3.6 CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Montgomery_2b_RM_EFM32_CRYPTO()

Description

Modular exponentiation, Montgomery reduction, 2-bit window.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Montgomery_2b_RM_EFM32_CRYPTO
                                                (       CRYPTO_MPI         * pSelf,
                                                 const CRYPTO_MPI         * pExponent,
                                                 const CRYPTO_MPI         * pModulus,
                                                       CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MPI that contains the base; result on return.
pExponent	Pointer to MPI that contains the exponent.
pModulus	Pointer to MPI that contains the modulus.
pMem	Memory allocator to use for temporary data.

Return value

< 0 Processing error.
≥ 0 Success.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

19.1.3.7 CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Montgomery_3b_RM_EFM32_CRYPTO()

Description

Modular exponentiation, Montgomery reduction, 3-bit window.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Montgomery_3b_RM_EFM32_CRYPTO
                                                (       CRYPTO_MPI         * pSelf,
                                                 const CRYPTO_MPI         * pExponent,
                                                 const CRYPTO_MPI         * pModulus,
                                                       CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MPI that contains the base; result on return.
pExponent	Pointer to MPI that contains the exponent.
pModulus	Pointer to MPI that contains the modulus.
pMem	Memory allocator to use for temporary data.

Return value

< 0 Processing error.
≥ 0 Success.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

19.1.3.8 CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Montgomery_4b_RM_EFM32_CRYPTO()

Description

Modular exponentiation, Montgomery reduction, 4-bit window.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Montgomery_4b_RM_EFM32_CRYPTO
                                                (       CRYPTO_MPI         * pSelf,
                                                 const CRYPTO_MPI         * pExponent,
                                                 const CRYPTO_MPI         * pModulus,
                                                       CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MPI that contains the base; result on return.
pExponent	Pointer to MPI that contains the exponent.
pModulus	Pointer to MPI that contains the modulus.
pMem	Memory allocator to use for temporary data.

Return value

< 0 Processing error.
≥ 0 Success.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

19.1.3.9 CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Montgomery_5b_RM_EFM32_CRYPTO()

Description

Modular exponentiation, Montgomery reduction, 5-bit window.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Montgomery_5b_RM_EFM32_CRYPTO
                                                (       CRYPTO_MPI          * pSelf,
                                                 const CRYPTO_MPI          * pExponent,
                                                 const CRYPTO_MPI          * pModulus,
                                                       CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MPI that contains the base; result on return.
pExponent	Pointer to MPI that contains the exponent.
pModulus	Pointer to MPI that contains the modulus.
pMem	Memory allocator to use for temporary data.

Return value

< 0 Processing error.
≥ 0 Success.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

19.1.3.10 CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Montgomery_6b_RM_EFM32_CRYPTO()

Description

Modular exponentiation, Montgomery reduction, 6-bit window.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Montgomery_6b_RM_EFM32_CRYPTO
                                                (       CRYPTO_MPI          * pSelf,
                                                 const CRYPTO_MPI          * pExponent,
                                                 const CRYPTO_MPI          * pModulus,
                                                       CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to MPI that contains the base; result on return.
pExponent	Pointer to MPI that contains the exponent.
pModulus	Pointer to MPI that contains the modulus.
pMem	Memory allocator to use for temporary data.

Return value

< 0 Processing error.
≥ 0 Success.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

19.1.4 Performance

19.1.4.1 SHA-1

Output from the benchmark `CRYPTO_Bench_SHA1` is shown below.

```
(c) 2014-2017 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH & Co. KG    www.segger.com
SHA-1 Benchmark V2.00 compiled May 24 2017 12:06:22

Compiler: clang 4.0.0 (tags/RELEASE_400/final)
System:   Processor speed         = 19.000 MHz
Config:   CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_SHA1    = SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED_MAX
Config:   CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_SHA1_HW = SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED_MAX

+--------------+-----------+
| Algorithm    | Hash MB/s |
+--------------+-----------+
| SHA-1        |      0.76 |
| SHA-1 (HW)   |      6.77 |
+--------------+-----------+

Benchmark complete
```

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

19.1.5 Sample EFM32 setup

The following is the cryptographic setup for the Silicon Labs Pearl and Jade Gecko devices:

```
/*********************************************************************
*               (c) SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH & Co. KG             *
*                       The Embedded Experts                         *
*                          www.segger.com                            *
**********************************************************************

-------------------------- END-OF-HEADER -----------------------------

File        : CRYPTO_X_Config_EFM32.c
Purpose     : Configure CRYPTO for EFM32 Pearl and Jade Geckos.

*/

/*********************************************************************
*
*       #include Section
*
**********************************************************************
*/

#include "CRYPTO.h"

/*********************************************************************
*
*       Public code
*
**********************************************************************
*/

/*********************************************************************
*
*       CRYPTO_X_Panic()
*
*  Function description
*    Hang when something unexpected happens.
*/
void CRYPTO_X_Panic(void) {
  for (;;) {
    /* Hang */
  }
}

/*********************************************************************
*
*       CRYPTO_X_Config()
*
*  Function description
*    Configure hardware assist for CRYPTO component.
*/
void CRYPTO_X_Config(void) {
  volatile U32 *HFBUSCLKEN0;
  //
  CRYPTO_MD5_Install       (&CRYPTO_HASH_MD5_SW,               NULL);
  CRYPTO_SHA1_Install      (&CRYPTO_HASH_SHA1_HW_EFM32_CRYPTO, NULL);
  CRYPTO_SHA224_Install    (&CRYPTO_HASH_SHA224_SW,            NULL);
  CRYPTO_SHA256_Install    (&CRYPTO_HASH_SHA256_SW,            NULL);
  CRYPTO_AES_Install       (&CRYPTO_CIPHER_AES,                NULL);
  CRYPTO_TDES_Install      (&CRYPTO_CIPHER_TDES,               NULL);
  CRYPTO_SHA512_Install    (&CRYPTO_HASH_SHA512_SW,            NULL);
  CRYPTO_RIPEMD160_Install (&CRYPTO_HASH_RIPEMD160_SW,         NULL);
  //
  // Clock CRYPTO peripheral.
  //
```

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

```
  HFBUSCLKEN0 = (void *)0x400E40B0UL;
  *HFBUSCLKEN0 |= 1UL << 1;  // Turn on clock to CRYPTO unit
}

/************************** End of file ***************************/
```

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

19.2 Kinetis CAU coprocessor (Add-on)

The Kinetis Cryptographic Acceleration Unit (CAU) is a primitive accelerator presented as a memory-mapped peripheral.

emCrypt has specialized hardware-assisted ciphering and hashing support for the following cryptographic algorithms using the CAU:

- TDES in ECB and CBC modes with keying options 1, 2, and 3.
- AES-128, AES-192, and AES-256 in ECB and CBC modes.
- MD5
- SHA-1
- SHA-256

All other cipher modes (e.g. AES-GCM and AES-CCM) use hardware-assisted ciphering of individual blocks with software managing the cipher mode.

19.2.1 Installing CAU hardware support

The following hardware-assisted interfaces are available:

```
extern const CRYPTO_CIPHER_API CRYPTO_CIPHER_AES_HW_Kinetis_CAU;
extern const CRYPTO_CIPHER_API CRYPTO_CIPHER_TDES_HW_Kinetis_CAU;
extern const CRYPTO_HASH_API   CRYPTO_HASH_MD5_HW_Kinetis_CAU;
extern const CRYPTO_HASH_API   CRYPTO_HASH_SHA1_HW_Kinetis_CAU;
extern const CRYPTO_HASH_API   CRYPTO_HASH_SHA224_HW_Kinetis_CAU;
extern const CRYPTO_HASH_API   CRYPTO_HASH_SHA256_HW_Kinetis_CAU;
```

You can install hardware support using:

```
void CRYPTO_X_Config(void) {
  CRYPTO_MD5_Install   (&CRYPTO_HASH_MD5_HW_Kinetis_CAU,    NULL);
  CRYPTO_SHA1_Install  (&CRYPTO_HASH_SHA1_HW_Kinetis_CAU,   NULL);
  CRYPTO_SHA224_Install(&CRYPTO_HASH_SHA224_HW_Kinetis_CAU, NULL);
  CRYPTO_SHA256_Install(&CRYPTO_HASH_SHA256_HW_Kinetis_CAU, NULL);
  CRYPTO_AES_Install   (&CRYPTO_CIPHER_AES_HW_Kinetis_CAU,  NULL);
  CRYPTO_TDES_Install  (&CRYPTO_CIPHER_TDES_HW_Kinetis_CAU, NULL);
}
```

> **Note**
>
> Whilst there is an MD5 accelerator, hardware-assisted MD5 is slower than a pure software implementation of MD5 using Thumb-2 so we recommend that you do not install the MD5 accelerator.

19.2.2 Kinetis cryptographic units

The emCrypt implementation of hardware assistance requires one cryptographic unit with index #0 covering both ciphering and hashing. See *CRYPTO-OS integration* on page 48 for further details.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

19.2.3 Configuration

You can set the following compile-time macros in `CRYPTO_Conf.h` to change the performance characteristics of the code that interacts with the Kinetis CAU hardware unit:

- `CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_AES_HW`
- `CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_MD5_HW`
- `CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_SHA1_HW`
- `CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_SHA256_HW`

The performance characteristics are configured by means of optimization goals, as explained in the section *Optimization goals* on page 36.

In particular, you can choose from the following levels of optimization:

Optimization goal	Description
`SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SIZE_MIN`, `SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SIZE_SMALL`, `SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SIZE`, `SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_BALANCED`	Loop-based implementation
`SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED`, `SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED_HIGH`, `SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED_MAX`	Loops unrolled, increased ROM footprint

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

19.2.4 Sample Kinetis setup

The following is the cryptographic setup for the SEGGER emPower board based on the Kinetis K66 device.

```
/*********************************************************************
*               (c) SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH & Co. KG             *
*                       The Embedded Experts                         *
*                          www.segger.com                            *
**********************************************************************

------------------------- END-OF-HEADER -----------------------------
File        : CRYPTO_X_Config_K66.c
Purpose     : Configure CRYPTO for K66 devices.

*/

/*********************************************************************
*
*       #include Section
*
**********************************************************************
*/

#include "CRYPTO.h"

/*********************************************************************
*
*       Public code
*
**********************************************************************
*/

/*********************************************************************
*
*       CRYPTO_X_Panic()
*
*  Function description
*    Hang when something unexpected happens.
*/
void CRYPTO_X_Panic(void) {
  for (;;) {
    /* Hang */
  }
}

/*********************************************************************
*
*       CRYPTO_X_Config()
*
*  Function description
*    Configure hardware assist for CRYPTO component.
*/
void CRYPTO_X_Config(void) {
  volatile U32 *pReg;
  //
  // Install hardware assistance.
  //
  CRYPTO_MD5_Install      (&CRYPTO_HASH_MD5_HW_Kinetis_CAU,    NULL);
  CRYPTO_SHA1_Install     (&CRYPTO_HASH_SHA1_HW_Kinetis_CAU,   NULL);
  CRYPTO_SHA224_Install   (&CRYPTO_HASH_SHA224_HW_Kinetis_CAU, NULL);
  CRYPTO_SHA256_Install   (&CRYPTO_HASH_SHA256_HW_Kinetis_CAU, NULL);
  CRYPTO_AES_Install      (&CRYPTO_CIPHER_AES_HW_Kinetis_CAU,  NULL);
  CRYPTO_TDES_Install     (&CRYPTO_CIPHER_TDES_HW_Kinetis_CAU, NULL);
  //
  // Software ciphers.
  //
```

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

```
  CRYPTO_CAST_Install     (&CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAST_SW,     NULL);
  CRYPTO_SEED_Install     (&CRYPTO_CIPHER_SEED_SW,     NULL);
  CRYPTO_ARIA_Install     (&CRYPTO_CIPHER_ARIA_SW,     NULL);
  CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_Install (&CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAMELLIA_SW, NULL);
  CRYPTO_BLOWFISH_Install (&CRYPTO_CIPHER_BLOWFISH_SW, NULL);
  CRYPTO_TWOFISH_Install  (&CRYPTO_CIPHER_TWOFISH_SW,  NULL);
  CRYPTO_SM4_Install      (&CRYPTO_CIPHER_SM4_SW,      NULL);
  //
  // Software hashing.
  //
  CRYPTO_SHA512_Install   (&CRYPTO_HASH_SHA512_SW,    NULL);
  CRYPTO_RIPEMD160_Install(&CRYPTO_HASH_RIPEMD160_SW, NULL);
  //
  // Turn on clocks to RNGA, bit 0 of SIM_SCGC3, and install RNG.
  //
  pReg = (void *)0x40048030;
  *pReg |= 1;
  //
  // Install Hash_DRBG-SHA-256 with RNGA entropy.
  //
  CRYPTO_RNG_InstallEx(&CRYPTO_RNG_DRBG_HASH_SHA256, &CRYPTO_RNG_HW_Kinetis_RNGA);
  //
  // Install small modular exponentiation functions.
  //
  CRYPTO_MPI_SetPublicModExp (CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Basic_Fast);
  CRYPTO_MPI_SetPrivateModExp(CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Basic_Fast);
}

/*************************** End of file ****************************/
```

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

19.3 LPC18S and LPC43S AES ROM (Add-on)

The LPC18S*xx* and LPC43S*xx* microcontrollers provide an AES-128 hardware accelerator. The capabilities of this accelerator are exposed through a ROM-based API which insulates the programmer from changes to or variants of the underlying accelerator hardware.

emCrypt has specialized hardware-assisted AES ciphering for the following cryptographic algorithms:

- AES-128 in ECB and CBC modes.

All other AES-128 cipher modes (e.g. AES-GCM and AES-CCM) use hardware-assisted ciphering of individual blocks with software managing the cipher mode. All ciphering with AES-192 and AES-256 falls back to using a pure software AES kernel.

19.3.1 Installing LPC ROM hardware support

The following hardware-assisted interfaces are available:

```
extern const CRYPTO_CIPHER_API CRYPTO_CIPHER_AES_HW_LPC_ROM;
```

If all you require is AES-128, you can install hardware support using:

```
void CRYPTO_X_Config(void) {
  CRYPTO_AES_Install(&CRYPTO_CIPHER_AES_HW_LPC_ROM, 0);
}
```

However, if you require AES-192 or AES-256 in addition to AES-128, you must install a software fallback for these key sizes:

```
void CRYPTO_X_Config(void) {
  CRYPTO_AES_Install(&CRYPTO_CIPHER_AES_HW_LPC_ROM,
                     &CRYPTO_CIPHER_AES_SW);
}
```

19.3.2 LPC cryptographic units

The emCrypt implementation of hardware assistance requires one cryptographic unit with index #0 that covers ciphering. See *CRYPTO-OS integration* on page 48 for further details.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

19.3.3 Sample LPS18S setup

The following is the cryptographic setup for the NXP LPCXpresso18S37 board:

```
/*********************************************************************
*               (c) SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH & Co. KG             *
*                       The Embedded Experts                         *
*                          www.segger.com                            *
**********************************************************************

-------------------------- END-OF-HEADER -----------------------------

File        : CRYPTO_X_Config_LPC18S37.c
Purpose     : Configure CRYPTO for LPC18S37 devices.

*/

/*********************************************************************
*
*       #include Section
*
**********************************************************************
*/

#include "CRYPTO.h"

/*********************************************************************
*
*       Public code
*
**********************************************************************
*/

/*********************************************************************
*
*       CRYPTO_X_Panic()
*
*  Function description
*    Hang when something unexpected happens.
*/
void CRYPTO_X_Panic(void) {
  for (;;) {
    /* Hang */
  }
}

/*********************************************************************
*
*       CRYPTO_X_Config()
*
*  Function description
*    Configure hardware assist for CRYPTO component.
*/
void CRYPTO_X_Config(void) {
 CRYPTO_AES_Install       (&CRYPTO_CIPHER_AES_HW_LPC_ROM, &CRYPTO_CIPHER_AES_SW);
 CRYPTO_TDES_Install      (&CRYPTO_CIPHER_TDES_SW,         0);
 CRYPTO_MD5_Install       (&CRYPTO_HASH_MD5_SW,            0);
 CRYPTO_SHA1_Install      (&CRYPTO_HASH_SHA1_SW,           0);
 CRYPTO_SHA256_Install    (&CRYPTO_HASH_SHA256_SW,         0);
 CRYPTO_SHA512_Install    (&CRYPTO_HASH_SHA512_SW,         0);
 CRYPTO_RIPEMD160_Install (&CRYPTO_HASH_RIPEMD160_SW,      0);
}

/************************** End of file ******************************/
```

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

19.4 iMX RT10xx data coprocessor (Add-on)

The iMX RT10xx Data Coprocessor (DCP) is a programmable cryptographic accelerator presented as a memory-mapped peripheral.

emCrypt has specialized hardware-assisted ciphering and hashing support for the following cryptographic algorithms using the DCP:

- AES-128 in ECB and CBC modes.
- SHA-1
- SHA-256

All other cipher modes (e.g. AES-GCM and AES-CCM) use hardware-assisted ciphering of individual blocks with software manging the cipher mode.

19.4.1 Installing iMX RT10xx hardware support

The following hardware-assisted interfaces are available:

```
extern const CRYPTO_CIPHER_API CRYPTO_CIPHER_AES_HW_RT10xx_DCP;
extern const CRYPTO_HASH_API   CRYPTO_HASH_SHA1_HW_RT10xx_DCP;
extern const CRYPTO_HASH_API   CRYPTO_HASH_SHA256_HW_RT10xx_DCP;
```

You can install hardware support using:

```
void CRYPTO_X_Config(void) {
  CRYPTO_SHA1_Install  (&CRYPTO_HASH_SHA1_HW_RT10xx_DCP,
                        &CRYPTO_HASH_SHA1_SW);
  CRYPTO_SHA256_Install(&CRYPTO_HASH_SHA256_HW_RT10xx_DCP,
                        &CRYPTO_HASH_SHA256_SW);
  CRYPTO_AES_Install   (&CRYPTO_CIPHER_AES_HW_RT10xx_DCP,
                        &CRYPTO_CIPHER_AES_SW);
  //
  // Install Hash_DRBG-SHA-256 with TRNG entropy.
  //
  CRYPTO_RNG_InstallEx(&CRYPTO_RNG_DRBG_HASH_SHA256,
                       &CRYPTO_RNG_HW_RT10xx_TRNG);
}
```

19.4.2 RT10xx cryptographic units

The emCrypt implementation of hardware assistance requires one cryptographic unit with index #0 covering both ciphering and hashing. See *CRYPTO-OS integration* on page 48 for further details.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

19.4.3 Sample Kinetis setup

The following is the cryptographic setup for the SEGGER RT1051 Trace Reference board.

```
/*********************************************************************
*                  (c) SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH                   *
*                       The Embedded Experts                         *
*                          www.segger.com                            *
**********************************************************************

-------------------------- END-OF-HEADER -----------------------------

File        : CRYPTO_X_Config_RT10xx.c
Purpose     : Configure CRYPTO for iMX RT10xx devices.

*/

/*********************************************************************
*
*       #include Section
*
**********************************************************************
*/

#include "CRYPTO.h"

/*********************************************************************
*
*       Public code
*
**********************************************************************
*/

/*********************************************************************
*
*       CRYPTO_X_Panic()
*
*  Function description
*    Hang when something unexpected happens.
*/
void CRYPTO_X_Panic(void) {
  for (;;) {
    /* Hang */
  }
}

/*********************************************************************
*
*       CRYPTO_X_Config()
*
*  Function description
*    Configure hardware assist for CRYPTO component.
*/
void CRYPTO_X_Config(void) {
  //
  // Install hardware assistance.
  //
  CRYPTO_SHA1_Install     (&CRYPTO_HASH_SHA1_HW_RT10xx_DCP,
  &CRYPTO_HASH_SHA1_SW);
  CRYPTO_SHA256_Install
  (&CRYPTO_HASH_SHA256_HW_RT10xx_DCP, &CRYPTO_HASH_SHA256_SW);
  CRYPTO_AES_Install      (&CRYPTO_CIPHER_AES_HW_RT10xx_DCP,
  &CRYPTO_CIPHER_AES_SW);
  //
  // Software ciphers.
  //
  CRYPTO_TDES_Install     (&CRYPTO_CIPHER_TDES_SW,     NULL);
```

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

```
  CRYPTO_CAST_Install     (&CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAST_SW,     NULL);
  CRYPTO_SEED_Install     (&CRYPTO_CIPHER_SEED_SW,     NULL);
  CRYPTO_ARIA_Install     (&CRYPTO_CIPHER_ARIA_SW,     NULL);
  CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_Install (&CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAMELLIA_SW, NULL);
  CRYPTO_BLOWFISH_Install (&CRYPTO_CIPHER_BLOWFISH_SW, NULL);
  CRYPTO_TWOFISH_Install  (&CRYPTO_CIPHER_TWOFISH_SW,  NULL);
  //
  // Software hashing.
  //
  CRYPTO_MD5_Install      (&CRYPTO_HASH_MD5_SW,       NULL);
  CRYPTO_SHA1_Install     (&CRYPTO_HASH_SHA1_SW,      NULL);
  CRYPTO_SHA224_Install   (&CRYPTO_HASH_SHA224_SW,    NULL);
  CRYPTO_SHA256_Install   (&CRYPTO_HASH_SHA256_SW,    NULL);
  CRYPTO_SHA512_Install   (&CRYPTO_HASH_SHA512_SW,    NULL);
  CRYPTO_RIPEMD160_Install(&CRYPTO_HASH_RIPEMD160_SW, NULL);
  //
  // Install Hash_DRBG-SHA-256 with TRNG entropy.
  //
  CRYPTO_RNG_InstallEx(&CRYPTO_RNG_DRBG_HASH_SHA256, &CRYPTO_RNG_HW_RT10xx_TRNG);
  //
  // Install small modular exponentiation functions.
  //
  CRYPTO_MPI_SetPublicModExp (CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Basic_Fast);
  CRYPTO_MPI_SetPrivateModExp(CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Basic_Fast);
}

/************************** End of file ***************************/
```

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

19.5 SAMA5D2 cryptographic coprocessors (Add-on)

The Microchip SAMA5D2 features hardware accelerators for cryptographic algorithms, especially the AES and SHA units, as well as a true random number generator (TRNG).

emCrypt has support for the following cryptographic primitives:

- Encryption/description using AES-128, AES-192, and AES-256 in ECB, CBC, and GCM modes, including incremental GCM mode.
- The SHA-256 and SHA-224 hash functions.
- The SAMA5D2 true random number generator.

19.5.1 Installing SAMA5D2 hardware support

The following interfaces are provided:

```
extern const CRYPTO_CIPHER_API CRYPTO_CIPHER_AES_HW_SAMA5D2_AES;
extern const CRYPTO_HASH_API   CRYPTO_HASH_SHA224_HW_SAMA5D2_SHA;
extern const CRYPTO_HASH_API   CRYPTO_HASH_SHA256_HW_SAMA5D2_SHA;
```

You can install hardware-accelerated AES as the *only* implementation using:

```
void CRYPTO_X_Config(void) {
  CRYPTO_AES_Install (&CRYPTO_CIPHER_AES_HW_SAMA5D2_AES, NULL);
}
```

To install a software fallback as well, use:

```
void CRYPTO_X_Config(void) {
  CRYPTO_AES_Install (&CRYPTO_CIPHER_AES_HW_SAMA5D2_AES,
                      &CRYPTO_CIPHER_AES_SW);
}
```

For hash functions, a software fallback always needs to be installed. Use the following code:

```
void CRYPTO_X_Config(void) {
  CRYPTO_SHA224_Install
  (&CRYPTO_HASH_SHA224_HW_SAMA5D2_SHA, &CRYPTO_HASH_SHA224_SW);
  CRYPTO_SHA256_Install
  (&CRYPTO_HASH_SHA256_HW_SAMA5D2_SHA, &CRYPTO_HASH_SHA256_SW);
}
```

19.5.2 Additional configuration

In order to further increase performance, the following configuration options can be added to the `CRYPTO_Conf.h` file. These options specify the endianess of the system and allow emCrypt to use more efficient ways to copy data from and to the hardware accelerators.

```
#define SEGGER_UTIL_CONFIG_BYTE_ORDER_U16    -1
#define SEGGER_UTIL_CONFIG_BYTE_ORDER_U32    -1
#define SEGGER_UTIL_CONFIG_BYTE_ORDER_U64     0
```

19.5.3 Enabling hardware support

The cryptographic units are clocked through the Power Management Controller (PMC), which needs to be configured first. The following code is sufficient to configure it:

```
volatile U32 *pReg;
pReg = (volatile U32*)0xF0014010u;  // PMC_PCER0
*pReg |= (1u << 9)                  // PMC_PCER0.PID9=1  (AES)
      |  (1u << 12);                // PMC_PCER0.PID12=1 (SHA)
pReg = (volatile U32*)0xF0014100u;  // PMC_PCER1
```

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

```
*pReg |= (1u << (47 - 32));          // PMC_PCER1.PID47=1 (TRNG)
```

19.5.4 Performance

19.5.4.1 SHA256

The output of the benchmark CRYPTO_Bench_SHA256 is shown below. It compares the performance of the hardware-accelerated SHA256 implementation with the fastest (but largest) software implementation.

```
emCrypt SHA-256 Benchmark compiled May 28 2026 10:49:04
Copyright (c) 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH    www.segger.com

Compiler: SEGGER cc 20.1.3
Config:   CRYPTO_VERSION            = 25400 [2.54.0]
Config:   CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_SHA256    = SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED_MAX
Config:   CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_SHA256_HW = SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED_MAX

+--------------+-----------+
| Algorithm    | Hash MB/s |
+--------------+-----------+
| SHA-224 (SW) |     12.73 |
| SHA-224 (HW) |     27.55 |
| SHA-256 (SW) |     12.73 |
| SHA-256 (HW) |     27.55 |
+--------------+-----------+

Benchmark complete

STOP.
```

19.5.4.2 AES

The output of the benchmark CRYPTO_Bench_AES is shown below. It compares the performance of the hardware-accelerated AES implementation with the fastest (but largest) software implementation.

```
emCrypt AES Benchmark compiled May 28 2026 10:44:39
Copyright (c) 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH    www.segger.com

Compiler: SEGGER cc 20.1.3
Config:   CRYPTO_VERSION                  = 25400 [2.54.0]
Config:   CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_AES             = SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED_MAX
Config:   CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_AES_HW          = SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED_MAX
Config:   CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_GCM             = SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED_MAX
Config:   CRYPTO_CONFIG_TABLES_IN_RAM_AES = 1

+--------------+------+-----------------+-----------------+
|              |      | ECB        MB/s | CBC        MB/s |
| Cipher       | Bits |     Enc     Dec |     Enc     Dec |
+--------------+------+-----------------+-----------------+
| AES          |  128 |    5.02    4.90 |    4.76    4.54 |
| AES (HW)     |  128 |   15.48   15.48 |   15.37   15.35 |
| AES          |  192 |    4.19    4.10 |    4.01    3.85 |
| AES (HW)     |  192 |   15.43   15.43 |   15.32   15.31 |
| AES          |  256 |    3.62    3.54 |    3.49    3.35 |
| AES (HW)     |  256 |   13.94   13.94 |   13.92   13.91 |
+--------------+------+-----------------+-----------------+
|              |      | GCM        MB/s | CCM        MB/s |
| Cipher       | Bits |     Enc     Dec |     Enc     Dec |
+--------------+------+-----------------+-----------------+
| AES          |  128 |    2.73    2.72 |    2.33    2.33 |
| AES (HW)     |  128 |   15.33   15.21 |    3.85    3.84 |
| AES          |  192 |    2.45    2.45 |    1.97    1.97 |
```

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

```
| AES (HW)     |  192 |   15.28   15.17 |    3.47    3.47 |
| AES          |  256 |    2.23    2.23 |    1.71    1.71 |
| AES (HW)     |  256 |   13.85   13.77 |    3.04    3.04 |
+--------------+------+-----------------+-----------------+

Benchmark AES-GCM incremental performance

+-------+-----------+-----------+-----------+-----------+-----------+-----------+
| Chunk |  AES-128  |  AES-192  |  AES-256  |  AES-128  |  AES-192  |  AES-256  |
| Bytes | (SW) MB/s | (SW) MB/s | (SW) MB/s | (HW) MB/s | (HW) MB/s | (HW) MB/s |
+-------+-----------+-----------+-----------+-----------+-----------+-----------+
|   1   |      1.62 |      1.52 |      1.43 |      2.29 |      2.29 |      2.28 |
|   9   |      2.57 |      2.33 |      2.12 |      4.86 |      4.85 |      4.85 |
|  17   |      2.69 |      2.43 |      2.20 |      5.30 |      5.30 |      5.29 |
|  25   |      2.76 |      2.49 |      2.25 |      5.59 |      5.59 |      5.57 |
|  33   |      2.80 |      2.52 |      2.28 |      5.72 |      5.71 |      5.70 |
|  41   |      2.83 |      2.54 |      2.30 |      5.85 |      5.84 |      5.83 |
|  49   |      2.85 |      2.56 |      2.31 |      5.92 |      5.91 |      5.90 |
|  57   |      2.86 |      2.57 |      2.32 |      5.97 |      5.96 |      5.95 |
|  65   |      2.87 |      2.57 |      2.32 |      6.00 |      5.99 |      5.97 |
|  73   |      2.87 |      2.58 |      2.33 |      6.02 |      6.01 |      6.00 |
|  81   |      2.88 |      2.58 |      2.33 |      6.05 |      6.04 |      6.03 |
|  89   |      2.89 |      2.59 |      2.33 |      6.08 |      6.07 |      6.06 |
|  97   |      2.89 |      2.59 |      2.34 |      6.09 |      6.08 |      6.07 |
| 105   |      2.89 |      2.60 |      2.34 |      6.12 |      6.11 |      6.10 |
| 113   |      2.89 |      2.59 |      2.34 |      6.11 |      6.10 |      6.09 |
| 121   |      2.90 |      2.60 |      2.34 |      6.14 |      6.13 |      6.12 |
+-------+-----------+-----------+-----------+-----------+-----------+-----------+

Benchmark complete

STOP.
```

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

19.5.5 Sample SAMA5D2 setup

The following is the cryptographic setup for a SAMA5D2-based board:

```
/*********************************************************************
*               (c) SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH & Co. KG             *
*                       The Embedded Experts                         *
*                          www.segger.com                            *
**********************************************************************

-------------------------- END-OF-HEADER -----------------------------
File        : CRYPTO_X_Config_SAMA5D2.c
Purpose     : Configure full cryptography with hardware accelerators
              for SHA224, SHA256, and AES for SAMA5D2. Also add the
              hardware RNG for ATSAMA5Dxx devices.

*/

/*********************************************************************
*
*       #include Section
*
**********************************************************************
*/

#include "CRYPTO.h"

/*********************************************************************
*
*       Preprocessor definitions
*
**********************************************************************
*/

#define CRYPTO_SAMA5D2_PMC_BASE (0xF0014000u)
#define CRYPTO_SAMA5D2_PMC_PCER0 (CRYPTO_SAMA5D2_PMC_BASE + 0x0010u)
#define CRYPTO_SAMA5D2_PMC_PCER0_FLAG_AES (1u << 9)  // PID9  = AES
#define CRYPTO_SAMA5D2_PMC_PCER0_FLAG_SHA (1u << 12) // PID12 = SHA
#define CRYPTO_SAMA5D2_PMC_PCER1 (CRYPTO_SAMA5D2_PMC_BASE + 0x0100u)
#define CRYPTO_SAMA5D2_PMC_PCER1_FLAG_TRNG (1u << (47 - 32)) // PID47 = TRNG

/*********************************************************************
*
*       Public code
*
**********************************************************************
*/

/*********************************************************************
*
*       CRYPTO_X_Panic()
*
*  Function description
*    Hang when something unexpected happens.
*/
void CRYPTO_X_Panic(void) {
  for (;;) {
    /* Hang */
  }
}

/*********************************************************************
*
*       CRYPTO_X_Config()
*
*  Function description
*    Configure no hardware assist for CRYPTO component.
```

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

```
*/
void CRYPTO_X_Config(void) {
  volatile U32 *pPMC_PCER0;
  volatile U32 *pPMC_PCER1;
  //
  // TRNG and hardware accelerators for AES and SHA256 are clocked
  // through the Power Management Controller (PMC), so enable and
  // configure it. Peripheral IDs are listed in Table 18.9 of the
  // datasheet ("Peripheral Identifiers").
  //
  pPMC_PCER0 = (volatile U32*)CRYPTO_SAMA5D2_PMC_PCER0;
  *pPMC_PCER0 |= CRYPTO_SAMA5D2_PMC_PCER0_FLAG_AES |
                 CRYPTO_SAMA5D2_PMC_PCER0_FLAG_SHA;
  pPMC_PCER1 = (volatile U32*)CRYPTO_SAMA5D2_PMC_PCER1;
  *pPMC_PCER1 |= CRYPTO_SAMA5D2_PMC_PCER1_FLAG_TRNG;
  //
  // Install implementations.
  //
  CRYPTO_MD5_Install      (&CRYPTO_HASH_MD5_SW,         NULL);
  CRYPTO_RIPEMD160_Install(&CRYPTO_HASH_RIPEMD160_SW,  NULL);
  CRYPTO_SHA1_Install     (&CRYPTO_HASH_SHA1_SW,        NULL);
  CRYPTO_SHA224_Install
  (&CRYPTO_HASH_SHA224_HW_SAMA5D2_SHA, &CRYPTO_HASH_SHA224_SW);
  CRYPTO_SHA256_Install
  (&CRYPTO_HASH_SHA256_HW_SAMA5D2_SHA, &CRYPTO_HASH_SHA256_SW);
  CRYPTO_SHA512_Install   (&CRYPTO_HASH_SHA512_SW,      NULL);
  CRYPTO_SHA3_224_Install (&CRYPTO_HASH_SHA3_224_SW,    NULL);
  CRYPTO_SHA3_256_Install (&CRYPTO_HASH_SHA3_256_SW,    NULL);
  CRYPTO_SHA3_384_Install (&CRYPTO_HASH_SHA3_384_SW,    NULL);
  CRYPTO_SHA3_512_Install (&CRYPTO_HASH_SHA3_512_SW,    NULL);
  CRYPTO_SM4_Install      (&CRYPTO_CIPHER_SM4_SW,       NULL);
  CRYPTO_AES_Install
  (&CRYPTO_CIPHER_AES_HW_SAMA5D2_AES, &CRYPTO_CIPHER_AES_SW);
  CRYPTO_TDES_Install     (&CRYPTO_CIPHER_TDES_SW,      NULL);
  CRYPTO_CAST_Install     (&CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAST_SW,      NULL);
  CRYPTO_ARIA_Install     (&CRYPTO_CIPHER_ARIA_SW,      NULL);
  CRYPTO_SEED_Install     (&CRYPTO_CIPHER_SEED_SW,      NULL);
  CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_Install (&CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAMELLIA_SW,  NULL);
  CRYPTO_BLOWFISH_Install (&CRYPTO_CIPHER_BLOWFISH_SW,  NULL);
  CRYPTO_TWOFISH_Install  (&CRYPTO_CIPHER_TWOFISH_SW,   NULL);
  //
  // Install Hash_DRBG-SHA-256 with TRNG entropy.
  //
  CRYPTO_RNG_InstallEx(&CRYPTO_RNG_DRBG_HASH_SHA256, &CRYPTO_RNG_HW_SAMA5D2_TRNG);
  //
  // Install small modular exponentiation functions.
  //
  CRYPTO_MPI_SetPublicModExp (CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Basic_Fast);
  CRYPTO_MPI_SetPrivateModExp(CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Basic_Fast);
}

/************************** End of file ***************************/
```

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

19.6 STM32 AES coprocessor (Add-on)

The STM32 AES hardware accelerator (AES) is a hardware accelerator presented as a memory-mapped peripheral that accelerates AES-128 and AES-256 encryption and decryption. The AES accelerator is present on selected STM32L4 devices.

emCrypt has support for the following cryptographic algorithms using the AES hardware accelerator:

- AES-128 and AES-256 in ECB and CBC modes.

19.6.1 Installing AES hardware support

The following interfaces are provided:

```
extern const CRYPTO_CIPHER_API CRYPTO_CIPHER_AES_HW_STM32_AES;
```

You can install hardware support for AES-128 and AES-192 *only* using:

```
void CRYPTO_X_Config(void) {
  CRYPTO_AES_Install (&CRYPTO_CIPHER_AES_HW_STM32_AES, NULL);
}
```

If you require AES-192 support, you must install a software fallback that is used when ciphering with a 192-bit key:

```
void CRYPTO_X_Config(void) {
  CRYPTO_AES_Install (&CRYPTO_CIPHER_AES_HW_STM32_AES,
                      &CRYPTO_CIPHER_AES_SW);
}
```

19.6.2 Enabling the AES coprocessor

You must enable clocks and reset the AES peripheral before reading or writing its registers. For the STM32L4A6 device, the following code is sufficient to enable and reset the peripheral:

```
volatile U32 *pReg;
//
pReg = (volatile U32 *)0x4002104C;  // RCC_AHB2ENR
*pReg |= 1U << 4;                   // RCC_AHB2ENR.AESEN=1
pReg = (volatile U32 *)0x4002102C;  // RCC_AHB2RSTR
*pReg |= 1U << 16;                  // RCC_AHB2RSTR.AESRST=1
*pReg &= ~(1U << 16);               // RCC_AHB2RSTR.AESRST=0
```

19.6.3 STM32 cryptographic units

The emCrypt implementation of hardware assistance requires one cryptographic unit with index #0 that covers ciphering. See *CRYPTO-OS integration* on page 48 for further details.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

19.7 STM32 CRYP coprocessor (Add-on)

The STM32 cryptographic processor (CRYP) is a capable hardware accelerator presented as a memory-mapped peripheral that accelerates AES and TDES encryption and decryption. There are two variants of the CRYP processor with different capabilities present on the following family members:

- STM32F41x CRYP, hereafter referred to as the *standard CRYP processor*, and
- STM32F43x/F47x CRYP, hereafter referred to as the *enhanced CRYP processor*.

emCrypt has support for the following cryptographic algorithms using both CRYP variants:

- DES in ECB and CBC modes.
- TDES in ECB and CBC modes with keying options 1, 2, and 3.
- AES-128, AES-192, and AES-256 in ECB and CBC modes.

For the enhanced CRYP processor, direct acceleration is provided for:

- AES-128, AES-192, and AES-256 in CCM(12,4) and GCM(12,4) modes.

For the standard CRYP processor, acceleration is provided for:

- AES-128, AES-192, and AES-256 ciphering with GCM and CCM in software.

For CCM and GCM modes, the CRYP processor supports only fixed 16-byte authentication tags and 12-byte IVs with 4-byte counters. Therefore, AES-CCM acceleration is not immediately suitable for authenticated encryption in SSH as SSH requires zero-length IVs with 16-byte counters.

19.7.1 Installing CRYP hardware support

The following interfaces are provided:

```
extern const CRYPTO_CIPHER_API CRYPTO_CIPHER_AES_HW_STM32_CRYP;
extern const CRYPTO_CIPHER_API CRYPTO_CIPHER_TDES_HW_STM32_CRYP;
```

You can install hardware support using:

```
void CRYPTO_X_Config(void) {
  CRYPTO_AES_Install (&CRYPTO_CIPHER_AES_HW_STM32_CRYP);
  CRYPTO_TDES_Install(&CRYPTO_CIPHER_TDES_HW_STM32_CRYP);
}
```

19.7.2 Enabling the CRYP coprocessor

You must enable clocks and reset the CRYP peripheral before reading or writing its registers. For the STM32F7 device, the following code is sufficient to enable and reset the peripheral:

```
volatile U32 *pReg;
//
pReg = (volatile U32 *)0x40023834;  // RCC_AHB2ENR
*pReg |= 1U << 4;                   // RCC_AHB2ENR.CRYPEN=1
pReg = (volatile U32 *)0x40023814;  // RCC_AHB2RSTR
*pReg |= 1U << 4;                   // RCC_AHB2RSTR.CRYPRST=1
*pReg &= ~(1U << 4);                // RCC_AHB2RSTR.CRYPRST=0
```

19.7.3 STM32 cryptographic units

The emCrypt implementation of hardware assistance requires one cryptographic unit with index #0 that covers ciphering. See *CRYPTO-OS integration* on page 48 for further details.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

19.7.4 Sample STM32F756 setup

The following is the cryptographic setup for the STMicroelectronics STM32756G-EVAL board:

```
/*********************************************************************
*               (c) SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH & Co. KG             *
*                       The Embedded Experts                         *
*                          www.segger.com                            *
**********************************************************************

------------------------- END-OF-HEADER -----------------------------

File        : CRYPTO_X_Config_STM32F75x.c
Purpose     : Configure CRYPTO for STM32F4/F7 boards with crypto.

*/

/*********************************************************************
*
*       #include Section
*
**********************************************************************
*/

#include "CRYPTO.h"

/*********************************************************************
*
*       Public code
*
**********************************************************************
*/

/*********************************************************************
*
*       CRYPTO_X_Panic()
*
*  Function description
*    Hang when something unexpected happens.
*/
void CRYPTO_X_Panic(void) {
  for (;;) {
    /* Hang */
  }
}

/*********************************************************************
*
*       CRYPTO_X_Config()
*
*  Function description
*    Configure hardware assist for CRYPTO component.
*/
void CRYPTO_X_Config(void) {
  volatile U32 *pReg;
  //
  // Turn on clocks to the CRYP accelerator and reset it.
  //
  pReg = (volatile U32 *)0x40023834;  // RCC_AHB2ENR
  *pReg |= 1u << 4;                   // RCC_AHB2ENR.CRYPEN=1
  pReg = (volatile U32 *)0x40023814;  // RCC_AHB2RSTR
  *pReg |= 1u << 4;                   // RCC_AHB2RSTR.CRYPRST=1
  *pReg &= ~(1u << 4);                // RCC_AHB2RSTR.CRYPRST=0
  //
  // Install cipher hardware assistance.
  //
```

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

```
  CRYPTO_AES_Install      (&CRYPTO_CIPHER_AES_HW_STM32_CRYP,  NULL);
  CRYPTO_TDES_Install     (&CRYPTO_CIPHER_TDES_HW_STM32_CRYP, NULL);
  //
  // Turn on clocks to the HASH accelerator and reset it.
  //
  pReg = (volatile U32 *)0x40023834;  // RCC_AHB2ENR
  *pReg |= 1u << 5;                   // RCC_AHB2ENR.HASHEN=1
  pReg = (volatile U32 *)0x40023814;  // RCC_AHB2RSTR
  *pReg |= 1u << 5;                   // RCC_AHB2RSTR.HASHRST=1
  *pReg &= ~(1u << 5);                // RCC_AHB2RSTR.HASHRST=0
  //
  // Install hardware hashing with software fallback (required).
  //
  CRYPTO_MD5_Install      (&CRYPTO_HASH_MD5_HW_STM32_HASH,
  &CRYPTO_HASH_MD5_SW);
  CRYPTO_SHA1_Install     (&CRYPTO_HASH_SHA1_HW_STM32_HASH,
  &CRYPTO_HASH_SHA1_SW);
  CRYPTO_SHA224_Install
  (&CRYPTO_HASH_SHA224_HW_STM32_HASH, &CRYPTO_HASH_SHA224_SW);
  CRYPTO_SHA256_Install
  (&CRYPTO_HASH_SHA256_HW_STM32_HASH, &CRYPTO_HASH_SHA256_SW);
  //
  // Software hashing.
  //
  CRYPTO_RIPEMD160_Install(&CRYPTO_HASH_RIPEMD160_SW,  NULL);
  CRYPTO_SHA512_Install   (&CRYPTO_HASH_SHA512_SW,     NULL);
  CRYPTO_SEED_Install     (&CRYPTO_CIPHER_SEED_SW,     NULL);
  CRYPTO_ARIA_Install     (&CRYPTO_CIPHER_ARIA_SW,     NULL);
  CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_Install (&CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAMELLIA_SW, NULL);
  //
  // Turn on clocks to the RNG and reset it.
  //
  pReg = (volatile U32 *)0x40023834;  // RCC_AHB2ENR
  *pReg |= 1u << 6;                   // RCC_AHB2ENR.RNGEN=1
  pReg = (volatile U32 *)0x40023814;  // RCC_AHB2RSTR
  *pReg |= 1u << 6;                   // RCC_AHB2RSTR.RNGRST=1
  *pReg &= ~(1u << 6);                // RCC_AHB2RSTR.RNGRST=0
  //
  // Random number generator.
  //
  CRYPTO_RNG_InstallEx    (&CRYPTO_RNG_HW_STM32_RNG, &CRYPTO_RNG_HW_STM32_RNG);
  //
  // Install small modular exponentiation functions.
  //
  CRYPTO_MPI_SetPublicModExp (CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Basic_Fast);
  CRYPTO_MPI_SetPrivateModExp(CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Basic_Fast);
}

/*************************** End of file ****************************/
```

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

19.8 STM32 HASH coprocessor (Add-on)

The STM32 hash coprocessor (HASH) is a hardware accelerator presented as a memory-mapped peripheral that accelerates calculation of MD5, SHA-1, SHA-224 and SHA-256 message digests.

emCrypt has hash accelerator support for the following cryptographic algorithms:

- MD5 message digest.
- SHA-1 message digest.
- SHA-224 and SHA-256 message digest.

19.8.1 Installing HASH hardware support

The following interfaces are provided:

```
extern const CRYPTO_HASH_API CRYPTO_HASH_MD5_HW_STM32_HASH;
extern const CRYPTO_HASH_API CRYPTO_HASH_SHA1_HW_STM32_HASH;
extern const CRYPTO_HASH_API CRYPTO_HASH_SHA224_HW_STM32_HASH;
extern const CRYPTO_HASH_API CRYPTO_HASH_SHA256_HW_STM32_HASH;
```

You can install hardware support using:

```
void CRYPTO_X_Config(void) {
  CRYPTO_MD5_Install   (&CRYPTO_HASH_MD5_HW_STM32_HASH);
  CRYPTO_SHA1_Install  (&CRYPTO_HASH_SHA1_HW_STM32_HASH);
  CRYPTO_SHA224_Install(&CRYPTO_HASH_SHA224_HW_STM32_HASH);
  CRYPTO_SHA256_Install(&CRYPTO_HASH_SHA256_HW_STM32_HASH);
}
```

19.8.2 Enabling the HASH coprocessor

You must enable clocks and reset the HASH peripheral before reading or writing its registers.

For the STM32F7 device, the following code is sufficient to enable and reset the peripheral:

```
volatile U32 *pReg;
//
pReg = (volatile U32 *)0x40023834;  // RCC_AHB2ENR
*pReg |= 1u << 5;                   // RCC_AHB2ENR.HASHEN=1
pReg = (volatile U32 *)0x40023814;  // RCC_AHB2RSTR
*pReg |= 1u << 5;                   // RCC_AHB2RSTR.HASHRST=1
*pReg &= ~(1u << 5);                // RCC_AHB2RSTR.HASHRST=0
```

For the STM32L4 device, the following code is sufficient to enable and reset the peripheral:

```
volatile U32 *RCC_AHB2RSTR = (U32 *)0x4002102C;
volatile U32 *RCC_AHB2ENR  = (U32 *)0x4002104C;
//
*RCC_AHB2ENR  |= 1<<17;
*RCC_AHB2RSTR |= 1<<17;
*RCC_AHB2RSTR &= ~(1<<17);
```

19.8.3 STM32 cryptographic units

The emCrypt implementation of hardware assistance requires two cryptographic units with indexes #0 and #1 that cover ciphering (unit #0) and hashing (unit #1). See *CRYPTO-OS integration* on page 48 for further details.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

19.8.4 Sample STM32F756 setup

The following is the cryptographic setup for the STMicroelectronics STM32756G-EVAL board:

```
/*********************************************************************
*               (c) SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH & Co. KG             *
*                       The Embedded Experts                         *
*                          www.segger.com                            *
**********************************************************************

------------------------- END-OF-HEADER -----------------------------

File        : CRYPTO_X_Config_STM32F75x.c
Purpose     : Configure CRYPTO for STM32F4/F7 boards with crypto.

*/

/*********************************************************************
*
*       #include Section
*
**********************************************************************
*/

#include "CRYPTO.h"

/*********************************************************************
*
*       Public code
*
**********************************************************************
*/

/*********************************************************************
*
*       CRYPTO_X_Panic()
*
*  Function description
*    Hang when something unexpected happens.
*/
void CRYPTO_X_Panic(void) {
  for (;;) {
    /* Hang */
  }
}

/*********************************************************************
*
*       CRYPTO_X_Config()
*
*  Function description
*    Configure hardware assist for CRYPTO component.
*/
void CRYPTO_X_Config(void) {
  volatile U32 *pReg;
  //
  // Turn on clocks to the CRYP accelerator and reset it.
  //
  pReg = (volatile U32 *)0x40023834;  // RCC_AHB2ENR
  *pReg |= 1u << 4;                   // RCC_AHB2ENR.CRYPEN=1
  pReg = (volatile U32 *)0x40023814;  // RCC_AHB2RSTR
  *pReg |= 1u << 4;                   // RCC_AHB2RSTR.CRYPRST=1
  *pReg &= ~(1u << 4);                // RCC_AHB2RSTR.CRYPRST=0
  //
  // Install cipher hardware assistance.
  //
```

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

```
  CRYPTO_AES_Install      (&CRYPTO_CIPHER_AES_HW_STM32_CRYP,  NULL);
  CRYPTO_TDES_Install     (&CRYPTO_CIPHER_TDES_HW_STM32_CRYP, NULL);
  //
  // Turn on clocks to the HASH accelerator and reset it.
  //
  pReg = (volatile U32 *)0x40023834;  // RCC_AHB2ENR
  *pReg |= 1u << 5;                   // RCC_AHB2ENR.HASHEN=1
  pReg = (volatile U32 *)0x40023814;  // RCC_AHB2RSTR
  *pReg |= 1u << 5;                   // RCC_AHB2RSTR.HASHRST=1
  *pReg &= ~(1u << 5);                // RCC_AHB2RSTR.HASHRST=0
  //
  // Install hardware hashing with software fallback (required).
  //
  CRYPTO_MD5_Install      (&CRYPTO_HASH_MD5_HW_STM32_HASH,
  &CRYPTO_HASH_MD5_SW);
  CRYPTO_SHA1_Install     (&CRYPTO_HASH_SHA1_HW_STM32_HASH,
  &CRYPTO_HASH_SHA1_SW);
  CRYPTO_SHA224_Install
  (&CRYPTO_HASH_SHA224_HW_STM32_HASH, &CRYPTO_HASH_SHA224_SW);
  CRYPTO_SHA256_Install
  (&CRYPTO_HASH_SHA256_HW_STM32_HASH, &CRYPTO_HASH_SHA256_SW);
  //
  // Software hashing.
  //
  CRYPTO_RIPEMD160_Install(&CRYPTO_HASH_RIPEMD160_SW,  NULL);
  CRYPTO_SHA512_Install   (&CRYPTO_HASH_SHA512_SW,     NULL);
  CRYPTO_SEED_Install     (&CRYPTO_CIPHER_SEED_SW,     NULL);
  CRYPTO_ARIA_Install     (&CRYPTO_CIPHER_ARIA_SW,     NULL);
  CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_Install (&CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAMELLIA_SW, NULL);
  //
  // Turn on clocks to the RNG and reset it.
  //
  pReg = (volatile U32 *)0x40023834;  // RCC_AHB2ENR
  *pReg |= 1u << 6;                   // RCC_AHB2ENR.RNGEN=1
  pReg = (volatile U32 *)0x40023814;  // RCC_AHB2RSTR
  *pReg |= 1u << 6;                   // RCC_AHB2RSTR.RNGRST=1
  *pReg &= ~(1u << 6);                // RCC_AHB2RSTR.RNGRST=0
  //
  // Random number generator.
  //
  CRYPTO_RNG_InstallEx    (&CRYPTO_RNG_HW_STM32_RNG, &CRYPTO_RNG_HW_STM32_RNG);
  //
  // Install small modular exponentiation functions.
  //
  CRYPTO_MPI_SetPublicModExp (CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Basic_Fast);
  CRYPTO_MPI_SetPrivateModExp(CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Basic_Fast);
}

/*************************** End of file ****************************/
```

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

Chapter 20

Utilities

© 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

20.1 Buffer manipulation

20.1.1 Overview

The C programming language provides a very low-level memory interface. While offering high flexibility, this interface does not provide inherent protection against common issues like buffer overflows, which can have a severe impact on stability and security. The CRYPTO_BUFFER addresses this problem: It manages a memory area of fixed size and provides a higher-level interface for memory operations.

A CRYPTO_BUFFER is initialized with a pointer to a memory area and its size. This memory area has to be allocated by the user through traditional means (e.g., dynamically or as a byte array on the stack).

From that point onwards, the memory area shall only be accessed through the buffer's API functions. Every buffer keeps a cursor that points to the current end of data. The cursor starts at position 0 and moves forward when data is written to the buffer.

The buffer API functions allow the user to manipulate and extend the buffer's content conveniently and safely. For instance, there are functions that append single or multiple bytes, copy data, write data in special formats, or even insert data at arbitrary positions. All available functions are listed in *Type-safe API* on page 3061.

If the user attempts to write data across the buffer's bounds, the buffer stops writing at the end of the managed memory area and sets an internal overflow bit. The overflowing data is discarded.

The buffer's overflow status can be queried through CRYPTO_BUFFER_Status(). For interaction with traditional C-style APIs, the buffer's data and the current data length can be retrieved via CRYPTO_BUFFER_Data() and CRYPTO_BUFFER_DataLength(), respectively.

If the buffer is backed by dynamically allocated memory, the user must free that memory once the buffer is no longer needed.

20.1.2 Data types

Type	Description
CRYPTO_BUFFER	Provides a managed, size-limited buffer.

20.1.2.1 CRYPTO_BUFFER

Description

Provides a managed, size-limited buffer.

Type definition

```
typedef struct {
  U8       * pCursor;
  unsigned   OutputByteCnt;
  unsigned   OverflowCnt;
  unsigned   Capacity;
  U8       * pBuffer;
} CRYPTO_BUFFER;
```

Structure members

Member	Description
pCursor	Current input or output pointer, the cursor on the stream
OutputByteCnt	Number of bytes left to be written
OverflowCnt	Number of bytes overwritten

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

Member	Description
Capacity	Total number of bytes in the buffer
pBuffer	Start of the write buffer.

Additional information

The members described in this type are for information only and should not be directly read or manipulated. The buffer should only be accessed by documented APIs which work on such buffers.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

20.1.3 Type-safe API

The following table lists the buffer API functions.

Function	Description
Management functions	
CRYPTO_BUFFER_Init()	Initialize write buffer.
CRYPTO_BUFFER_Reset()	Reset buffer to empty state.
Inquiry functions	
CRYPTO_BUFFER_SpaceLeft()	Inquire number of bytes that can be written.
CRYPTO_BUFFER_Overflow()	Inquire the number of bytes that were not written.
CRYPTO_BUFFER_Status()	Return status indicating buffer overflow.
CRYPTO_BUFFER_Data()	Return pointer to start of buffer.
CRYPTO_BUFFER_DataLength()	Inquire the number of bytes currently stored in the buffer.
Cursor functions	
CRYPTO_BUFFER_Cursor()	Return front position of buffer.
CRYPTO_BUFFER_CursorDistance()	Return cursor distance beyond mark.
CRYPTO_BUFFER_CursorIndex()	Return the cursor position.
CRYPTO_BUFFER_SetCursor()	Set the cursor index.
CRYPTO_BUFFER_SetCursorIndex()	Set the cursor index.
CRYPTO_BUFFER_Skip()	Advance write pointer in buffer.
Immediate write functions	
CRYPTO_BUFFER_Copy()	Copy object to buffer.
CRYPTO_BUFFER_Wr()	Write object to buffer.
CRYPTO_BUFFER_Wr_Counted_U32BE()	Write counted string.
CRYPTO_BUFFER_WrLogical()	Write a block to the write buffer and apply a logic operation.
CRYPTO_BUFFER_WrBuf()	Write buffer to buffer.
CRYPTO_BUFFER_WrStr()	Write string to buffer.
CRYPTO_BUFFER_WrStrLn()	Write string and end-of-line to buffer.
CRYPTO_BUFFER_WrL_ASN1()	Write the L part of a TLV.
CRYPTO_BUFFER_WrU8()	Write a single byte to the buffer.
CRYPTO_BUFFER_WrU8_Multi()	Write multiple identical bytes.
CRYPTO_BUFFER_WrU16LE()	Write a 16-bit unsigned integer in PC byte order to the write buffer.
CRYPTO_BUFFER_WrU16BE()	Write a 16-bit unsigned integer in network byte order to the write buffer.
CRYPTO_BUFFER_WrU24LE()	Write a 24-bit unsigned integer in PC byte order to the write buffer.
CRYPTO_BUFFER_WrU24BE()	Write a 24-bit unsigned integer in network byte order to the write buffer.
CRYPTO_BUFFER_WrU32LE()	Write a 32-bit unsigned integer in PC byte order to the write buffer.
CRYPTO_BUFFER_WrU32BE()	Write a 32-bit unsigned integer in network byte order to the write buffer.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

Function	Description
CRYPTO_BUFFER_WrU64LE()	Write a 64-bit unsigned integer in PC byte order to the write buffer.
CRYPTO_BUFFER_WrU64BE()	Write a 64-bit unsigned integer in network byte order to the write buffer.
CRYPTO_BUFFER_WrUInt_ASN1()	Write an INTEGER TLV that encodes a 32-bit unsigned integer.
MPI write functions	
CRYPTO_BUFFER_WrMPI_ASN1()	Write an INTEGER TLV that encodes an MPI.
CRYPTO_BUFFER_WrMPI_Counted_U16BE()	Write a length-counted MPI to the buffer.
CRYPTO_BUFFER_WrMPI_Counted_U32BE()	Write a length-counted MPI to the buffer.
CRYPTO_BUFFER_WrMPI_Raw_LE()	Write an undecorated MPI value to the buffer.
CRYPTO_BUFFER_WrMPI_Raw_BE()	Write an undecorated MPI value to the buffer.
Formatted write functions	
CRYPTO_BUFFER_WrHex02x()	Write value as two ASCII hexadecimal nibbles.
CRYPTO_BUFFER_WrHex02X()	Write value as two ASCII hexadecimal nibbles.
CRYPTO_BUFFER_WrHex04X()	Write value as four ASCII hexadecimal nibbles.
CRYPTO_BUFFER_WrHex06X()	Write value as six ASCII hexadecimal nibbles.
CRYPTO_BUFFER_WrHex08X()	Write value as four ASCII hexadecimal nibbles.
CRYPTO_BUFFER_WrOct03o()	Write value as three octal digits.
CRYPTO_BUFFER_WrDecimal()	Write value as decimal integer.
CRYPTO_BUFFER_WrHex_Inline()	Write data as a hex string with spaces between bytes.
CRYPTO_BUFFER_WrHex_Block()	Write data as a hex block, spaces between bytes, 16 bytes per line.
CRYPTO_BUFFER_WrCStr()	Encode to a C string literal.
CRYPTO_BUFFER_WrJSONArray()	Encode to a JSON array literal.
Wrapping functions	
CRYPTO_BUFFER_WrapPEM()	Place PEM headers and footers around buffer content.
CRYPTO_BUFFER_WrapSSH()	Place SSH headers and footers around buffer content.
CRYPTO_BUFFER_BASE64_Encode()	Encode a string with BASE64 encoding.
Mark-then-patch functions	
CRYPTO_BUFFER_Mark()	Mark position in buffer.
CRYPTO_BUFFER_MarkU8()	Mark position of U8 in buffer.
CRYPTO_BUFFER_MarkU16()	Mark position of U16 in buffer.
CRYPTO_BUFFER_MarkU24()	Mark position of U24 in buffer.
CRYPTO_BUFFER_MarkU32()	Mark position of U32 in buffer.
CRYPTO_BUFFER_PatchU8()	Patch marked U8.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

Function	Description
CRYPTO_BUFFER_PatchU16BE()	Patch marked U16, big endian.
CRYPTO_BUFFER_PatchU24BE()	Patch marked U24, big endian.
CRYPTO_BUFFER_PatchU32BE()	Patch marked U32, big endian.
CRYPTO_BUFFER_PatchU16LE()	Patch marked U16, little endian.
CRYPTO_BUFFER_PatchU24LE()	Patch marked U24, little endian.
CRYPTO_BUFFER_PatchU32LE()	Patch marked U32, little endian.
CRYPTO_BUFFER_PatchL_ASN1()	Patch a previously-marked TLV Length field.
Insertion functions	
CRYPTO_BUFFER_Reserve()	Reserve a number of bytes in the buffer.
CRYPTO_BUFFER_Insert()	Insert octet string.
CRYPTO_BUFFER_InsertStr()	Insert text string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

20.1.3.1 CRYPTO_BUFFER_BASE64_Encode()

Description

Encode a string with BASE64 encoding.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_BUFFER_BASE64_Encode(      CRYPTO_BUFFER * pSelf,
                                const U8            * pInput,
                                      unsigned        InputLen,
                                      unsigned        Flags);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to buffer that receives the encoding.
pInput	Pointer to octet string to encode.
InputLen	Octet length of input string.
Flags	Encoding flags.

Return value

≥ 0 Number of characters contained in the buffer.
< 0 Failure.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

20.1.3.2 CRYPTO_BUFFER_Copy()

Description

Copy object to buffer.

Prototype

```
void *CRYPTO_BUFFER_Copy(      CRYPTO_BUFFER * pSelf,
                         const void          * pData,
                               unsigned        DataLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to buffer.
pData	Pointer to octet string to copy to buffer.
DataLen	Octet length of the octet string.

Return value

≠ NULL Pointer to the start of copied object (within buffer).
= NULL Buffer cannot accommodate the requested number of bytes.

Additional information

The returned pointer is not guaranteed to be aligned to the maximal addressable unit, it has byte granularity.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

20.1.3.3 CRYPTO_BUFFER_Cursor()

Description

Return front position of buffer.

Prototype

```
U8 *CRYPTO_BUFFER_Cursor(CRYPTO_BUFFER * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to buffer.

Return value

Pointer to next byte to be written.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

20.1.3.4 CRYPTO_BUFFER_CursorDistance()

Description

Return cursor distance beyond mark.

Prototype

```
unsigned CRYPTO_BUFFER_CursorDistance(CRYPTO_BUFFER * pSelf,
                                      void          * pMark);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to buffer.
pMark	A previous cursor position within the buffer.

Return value

Distance between the buffer's cursor position and the previous cursor position.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

20.1.3.5 CRYPTO_BUFFER_CursorIndex()

Description

Return the cursor position.

Prototype

```
unsigned CRYPTO_BUFFER_CursorIndex(const CRYPTO_BUFFER * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to buffer to query.

Return value

Position of the cursor within the buffer. This is usually the maximum number of bytes successfully written to the buffer.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

20.1.3.6 CRYPTO_BUFFER_Data()

Description

Return pointer to start of buffer.

Prototype

```
U8 *CRYPTO_BUFFER_Data(CRYPTO_BUFFER * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to buffer.

Return value

Pointer to first byte of underlying buffer.

Additional information

It is recommended to check whether the buffer has overflown (by calling `CRYPTO_BUFFER_Status()` and checking its return value) before using the returned pointer.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

20.1.3.7 CRYPTO_BUFFER_DataLength()

Description

Inquire the number of bytes currently stored in the buffer.

Prototype

```
unsigned CRYPTO_BUFFER_DataLength(const CRYPTO_BUFFER * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to buffer to query.

Return value

Number of bytes currently stored in the buffer. If the buffer has overflowed, the number of bytes that have been *successfully* written into the buffer is returned.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

20.1.3.8 CRYPTO_BUFFER_Init()

Description

Initialize write buffer.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_BUFFER_Init(CRYPTO_BUFFER * pSelf,
                        U8            * pOutput,
                        unsigned        OutputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to buffer to initialize.
pOutput	Pointer to underlying octet accumulation buffer.
OutputLen	Octet length of the underlying octet accumulation buffer.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

20.1.3.9 CRYPTO_BUFFER_Insert()

Description

Insert octet string.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_BUFFER_Insert(      CRYPTO_BUFFER * pSelf,
                                unsigned        Mark,
                          const void          * pData,
                                unsigned        DataLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to buffer.
Mark	Marked position where the insertion takes place.
pData	Pointer to object to insert into buffer.
DataLen	Octet length of the object to insert.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

20.1.3.10 CRYPTO_BUFFER_InsertStr()

Description

Insert text string.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_BUFFER_InsertStr(      CRYPTO_BUFFER * pSelf,
                                   unsigned        Mark,
                             const char          * sText);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to buffer.
Mark	Marked position where the insertion takes place.
sText	Pointer to zero-terminated string to insert into buffer.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

20.1.3.11 CRYPTO_BUFFER_WrMPI_ASN1()

Description

Write an INTEGER TLV that encodes an MPI.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_BUFFER_WrMPI_ASN1(      CRYPTO_BUFFER * pBuffer,
                              const CRYPTO_MPI    * pValue);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pBuffer	Pointer to buffer that receives the encoding of the MPI.
pValue	Pointer to the MPI to encode.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

20.1.3.12 CRYPTO_BUFFER_WrMPI_Counted_U16BE()

Description

Write a length-counted MPI to the buffer.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_BUFFER_WrMPI_Counted_U16BE(      CRYPTO_BUFFER * pSelf,
                                       const CRYPTO_MPI    * pMPI);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to buffer.
pMPI	Pointer to MPI to write to buffer.

Additional information

The MPI is written with a 16-bit network-order length (L) followed by L bytes of the integer in network byte order. The integer is written such that the most significant byte never has its most significant bit set, i.e., it is always seen as positive.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

20.1.3.13 CRYPTO_BUFFER_WrMPI_Counted_U32BE()

Description

Write a length-counted MPI to the buffer.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_BUFFER_WrMPI_Counted_U32BE(      CRYPTO_BUFFER * pSelf,
                                       const CRYPTO_MPI    * pMPI);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to buffer.
pMPI	Pointer to MPI to write to buffer.

Additional information

The MPI is written with a 32-bit network-order length (L) followed by L bytes of the integer in network byte order. The integer is written such that the most significant byte never has its most significant bit set, i.e., it is always seen as positive.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

20.1.3.14 CRYPTO_BUFFER_WrMPI_Raw_LE()

Description

Write an undecorated MPI value to the buffer.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_BUFFER_WrMPI_Raw_LE(      CRYPTO_BUFFER * pSelf,
                                const CRYPTO_MPI    * pMPI,
                                      unsigned        Len);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to buffer.
pMPI	Pointer to MPI to write to buffer.
Len	Number of bytes that the MPI takes.

Additional information

The MPI is written in a field of Len bytes in PC byte order.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

20.1.3.15 CRYPTO_BUFFER_WrMPI_Raw_BE()

Description

Write an undecorated MPI value to the buffer.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_BUFFER_WrMPI_Raw_BE(      CRYPTO_BUFFER * pSelf,
                                const CRYPTO_MPI    * pMPI,
                                      unsigned        Len);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to buffer.
pMPI	Pointer to MPI to write to buffer.
Len	Number of bytes that the MPI takes.

Additional information

The MPI is written in a field of Len bytes in network byte order.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

20.1.3.16 CRYPTO_BUFFER_Mark()

Description

Mark position in buffer.

Prototype

```
unsigned CRYPTO_BUFFER_Mark(CRYPTO_BUFFER * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to buffer.

Return value

A mark indicating the current cursor position within the buffer.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

20.1.3.17 CRYPTO_BUFFER_MarkU8()

Description

Mark position of U8 in buffer.

Prototype

```
unsigned CRYPTO_BUFFER_MarkU8(CRYPTO_BUFFER * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to buffer.

Return value

A mark indicating the position of the U8 in the buffer which can be patched using `CRYPTO_BUFFER_PatchU8()`

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

20.1.3.18 CRYPTO_BUFFER_MarkU16()

Description

Mark position of U16 in buffer.

Prototype

```
unsigned CRYPTO_BUFFER_MarkU16(CRYPTO_BUFFER * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to buffer.

Return value

A mark indicating the position of the U16 in the buffer which can be patched using CRYPTO_BUFFER_PatchU16BE() or CRYPTO_BUFFER_PatchU16LE().

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

20.1.3.19 CRYPTO_BUFFER_MarkU24()

Description

Mark position of U24 in buffer.

Prototype

```
unsigned CRYPTO_BUFFER_MarkU24(CRYPTO_BUFFER * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to buffer.

Return value

A mark indicating the position of the U24 in the buffer which can be patched using `CRYPTO_BUFFER_PatchU24BE()` or `CRYPTO_BUFFER_PatchU24LE()`.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

20.1.3.20 CRYPTO_BUFFER_MarkU32()

Description

Mark position of U32 in buffer.

Prototype

```
unsigned CRYPTO_BUFFER_MarkU32(CRYPTO_BUFFER * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to buffer.

Return value

A mark indicating the position of the U32 in the buffer which can be patched using CRYPTO_BUFFER_PatchU32BE() or CRYPTO_BUFFER_PatchU32LE().

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

20.1.3.21 CRYPTO_BUFFER_Overflow()

Description

Inquire the number of bytes that were not written.

Prototype

```
unsigned CRYPTO_BUFFER_Overflow(CRYPTO_BUFFER * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to buffer to query.

Return value

= 0 Buffer has not overflowed.
> 0 Buffer has overflowed, number of bytes dropped from buffer.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

20.1.3.22 CRYPTO_BUFFER_PatchL_ASN1()

Description

Patch a previously-marked TLV Length field.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_BUFFER_PatchL_ASN1(CRYPTO_BUFFER * pBuffer,
                               unsigned        Mark);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pBuffer	Pointer to buffer.
Mark	Marked position of L within buffer.

Additional information

The marked position is patched with the correct DER encoding of the TLV L field.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

20.1.3.23 CRYPTO_BUFFER_PatchU8()

Description

Patch marked U8.

Prototype

```
U8 CRYPTO_BUFFER_PatchU8(CRYPTO_BUFFER * pSelf,
                         unsigned        Mark);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to buffer.
Mark	Marked position of U8 within buffer.

Return value

Value patched into buffer.

Additional information

The U8 at the marked position is updated with a U8. The value patched into the buffer is the distance between the end of the U8 and the cursor, i.e., the length of the data following the U8 up to the cursor.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

20.1.3.24 CRYPTO_BUFFER_PatchU16BE()

Description

Patch marked U16, big endian.

Prototype

```
U16 CRYPTO_BUFFER_PatchU16BE(CRYPTO_BUFFER * pSelf,
                             unsigned        Mark);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to buffer.
Mark	Marked position of U16 within buffer.

Return value

Value patched into buffer.

Additional information

The U16 at the marked position is updated with a U16 in network byte order. The value patched into the buffer is the distance between the end of the U16 and the cursor, i.e., the length of the data following the U16 up to the cursor.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

20.1.3.25 CRYPTO_BUFFER_PatchU24BE()

Description

Patch marked U24, big endian.

Prototype

```
U32 CRYPTO_BUFFER_PatchU24BE(CRYPTO_BUFFER * pSelf,
                             unsigned        Mark);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to buffer.
Mark	Marked position of U24 within buffer.

Return value

Value patched into buffer.

Additional information

The U24 at the marked position is updated with a U24 in network byte order. The value patched into the buffer is the distance between the end of the U24 and the cursor, i.e., the length of the data following the U24 up to the cursor.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

20.1.3.26 CRYPTO_BUFFER_PatchU32BE()

Description

Patch marked U32, big endian.

Prototype

```
U32 CRYPTO_BUFFER_PatchU32BE(CRYPTO_BUFFER * pSelf,
                             unsigned        Mark);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to buffer.
Mark	Marked position of U32 within buffer.

Return value

Value patched into buffer.

Additional information

The U32 at the marked position is updated with a U32 in network byte order. The value patched into the buffer is the distance between the end of the U32 and the cursor, i.e., the length of the data following the U32 up to the cursor.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

20.1.3.27 CRYPTO_BUFFER_PatchU16LE()

Description

Patch marked U16, little endian.

Prototype

```
U16 CRYPTO_BUFFER_PatchU16LE(CRYPTO_BUFFER * pSelf,
                             unsigned        Mark);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to buffer.
Mark	Marked position of U16 within buffer.

Return value

Value patched into buffer.

Additional information

The U16 at the marked position is updated with a U16 in PC byte order. The value patched into the buffer is the distance between the end of the U16 and the cursor, i.e., the length of the data following the U16 up to the cursor.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

20.1.3.28 CRYPTO_BUFFER_PatchU24LE()

Description

Patch marked U24, little endian.

Prototype

```
U32 CRYPTO_BUFFER_PatchU24LE(CRYPTO_BUFFER * pSelf,
                             unsigned        Mark);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to buffer.
Mark	Marked position of U24 within buffer.

Return value

Value patched into buffer.

Additional information

The U24 at the marked position is updated with a U24 in PC byte order. The value patched into the buffer is the distance between the end of the U24 and the cursor, i.e., the length of the data following the U24 up to the cursor.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

20.1.3.29 CRYPTO_BUFFER_PatchU32LE()

Description

Patch marked U32, little endian.

Prototype

```
U32 CRYPTO_BUFFER_PatchU32LE(CRYPTO_BUFFER * pSelf,
                             unsigned        Mark);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to buffer.
Mark	Marked position of U32 within buffer.

Return value

Value patched into buffer.

Additional information

The U32 at the marked position is updated with a U32 in PC byte order. The value patched into the buffer is the distance between the end of the U32 and the cursor, i.e., the length of the data following the U32 up to the cursor.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

20.1.3.30 CRYPTO_BUFFER_Reserve()

Description

Reserve a number of bytes in the buffer.

Prototype

```
U8 *CRYPTO_BUFFER_Reserve(CRYPTO_BUFFER * pSelf,
                          unsigned        Len);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to buffer.
Len	Number of octets to reserve.

Return value

≠ NULL Pointer to the start of the reserved memory.
= NULL Buffer cannot accommodate the requested number of bytes.

Additional information

The returned pointer is not guaranteed to be aligned to the maximal addressable unit, it has byte granularity.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

20.1.3.31 CRYPTO_BUFFER_Reset()

Description

Reset buffer to empty state.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_BUFFER_Reset(CRYPTO_BUFFER * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to buffer.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

20.1.3.32 CRYPTO_BUFFER_SetCursor()

Description

Set the cursor index.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_BUFFER_SetCursor(CRYPTO_BUFFER * pSelf,
                             void          * pCursor);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to buffer.
pCursor	New cursor position.

Additional information

The cursor is constrained to remain within the buffer.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

20.1.3.33 CRYPTO_BUFFER_SetCursorIndex()

Description

Set the cursor index.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_BUFFER_SetCursorIndex(CRYPTO_BUFFER * pSelf,
                                  unsigned        Index);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to buffer.
Index	New index position.

Additional information

The cursor is constrained to remain within the buffer.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

20.1.3.34 CRYPTO_BUFFER_Skip()

Description

Advance write pointer in buffer.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_BUFFER_Skip(CRYPTO_BUFFER * pSelf,
                        unsigned        Count);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to buffer.
Count	Number of octets to skip.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

20.1.3.35 CRYPTO_BUFFER_SpaceLeft()

Description

Inquire number of bytes that can be written.

Prototype

```
unsigned CRYPTO_BUFFER_SpaceLeft(CRYPTO_BUFFER * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to buffer to query.

Return value

Maximum number of bytes that can be written without overflow.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

20.1.3.36 CRYPTO_BUFFER_Status()

Description

Return status indicating buffer overflow.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_BUFFER_Status(CRYPTO_BUFFER * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to buffer to query.

Return value

< 0 Buffer has overflowed.
= 0 Buffer has not overflowed.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

20.1.3.37 CRYPTO_BUFFER_Wr()

Description

Write object to buffer.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_BUFFER_Wr(      CRYPTO_BUFFER * pSelf,
                      const void          * pData,
                            unsigned        DataLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to buffer.
pData	Pointer to object to write to buffer.
DataLen	Octet length of the object.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

20.1.3.38 CRYPTO_BUFFER_Wr_Counted_U32BE()

Description

Write counted string.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_BUFFER_Wr_Counted_U32BE(      CRYPTO_BUFFER * pSelf,
                                    const void          * pData,
                                          U32             DataLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to buffer.
pData	Pointer to object to write.
DataLen	Octet length of the object to write.

Additional information

The object is written to the buffer and is preceded by a 32-bit length in network byte order.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

20.1.3.39 CRYPTO_BUFFER_WrapPEM()

Description

Place PEM headers and footers around buffer content.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_BUFFER_WrapPEM(      CRYPTO_BUFFER * pSelf,
                                unsigned        AtIndex,
                          const char          * sLabel);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to buffer to encapsulate.
AtIndex	Index to start encapsulation (through to end of buffer).
sLabel	Zero-terminated label, e.g., “RSA PRIVATE KEY”.

Return value

≥ 0 Success.
< 0 Failure.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

20.1.3.40 CRYPTO_BUFFER_WrapSSH()

Description

Place SSH headers and footers around buffer content.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_BUFFER_WrapSSH(      CRYPTO_BUFFER * pSelf,
                                unsigned        AtIndex,
                          const char          * sLabel);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to buffer to encapsulate.
AtIndex	Index to start encapsulation (through to end of buffer).
sLabel	Zero-terminated label, e.g., “SSH2 PUBLIC KEY”.

Return value

≥ 0 Success.
< 0 Failure.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

20.1.3.41 CRYPTO_BUFFER_WrBuf()

Description

Write buffer to buffer.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_BUFFER_WrBuf(CRYPTO_BUFFER * pSelf,
                        CRYPTO_BUFFER * pOther);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to buffer.
pOther	Pointer to buffer to append.

Return value

< 0 Buffer has overflowed.
= 0 Buffer has not overflowed.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

20.1.3.42 CRYPTO_BUFFER_WrCStr()

Description

Encode to a C string literal.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_BUFFER_WrCStr(      CRYPTO_BUFFER * pSelf,
                         const U8            * pInput,
                               unsigned        InputLen,
                               unsigned        Flags);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to buffer to write C string to.
pInput	Pointer to input data.
InputLen	Length of input data in octets.
Flags	C string formatting flags.

Return value

≥ 0 Success.
< 0 Failure.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

20.1.3.43 CRYPTO_BUFFER_WrDecimal()

Description

Write value as decimal integer.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_BUFFER_WrDecimal(CRYPTO_BUFFER * pSelf,
                             unsigned        Data);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to buffer.
Data	Binary value to write.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

20.1.3.44 CRYPTO_BUFFER_WrHex02x()

Description

Write value as two ASCII hexadecimal nibbles.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_BUFFER_WrHex02x(CRYPTO_BUFFER * pSelf,
                            unsigned        Data);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to buffer.
Data	Binary value to write.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

20.1.3.45 CRYPTO_BUFFER_WrHex02X()

Description

Write value as two ASCII hexadecimal nibbles.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_BUFFER_WrHex02X(CRYPTO_BUFFER * pSelf,
                            unsigned        Data);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to buffer.
Data	Binary value to write.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

20.1.3.46 CRYPTO_BUFFER_WrHex04X()

Description

Write value as four ASCII hexadecimal nibbles.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_BUFFER_WrHex04X(CRYPTO_BUFFER * pSelf,
                            unsigned        Data);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to buffer.
Data	Binary value to write.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

20.1.3.47 CRYPTO_BUFFER_WrHex06X()

Description

Write value as six ASCII hexadecimal nibbles.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_BUFFER_WrHex06X(CRYPTO_BUFFER * pSelf,
                            unsigned        Data);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to buffer.
Data	Binary value to write.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

20.1.3.48 CRYPTO_BUFFER_WrHex08X()

Description

Write value as four ASCII hexadecimal nibbles.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_BUFFER_WrHex08X(CRYPTO_BUFFER * pSelf,
                            unsigned        Data);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to buffer.
Data	Binary value to write.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

20.1.3.49 CRYPTO_BUFFER_WrHex_Inline()

Description

Write data as a hex string with spaces between bytes.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_BUFFER_WrHex_Inline(      CRYPTO_BUFFER * pSelf,
                                const U8            * pData,
                                      unsigned        DataLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to buffer to write to.
pData	Pointer to data.
DataLen	Octet length of data.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

20.1.3.50 CRYPTO_BUFFER_WrHex_Block()

Description

Write data as a hex block, spaces between bytes, 16 bytes per line.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_BUFFER_WrHex_Block(      CRYPTO_BUFFER * pSelf,
                               const U8            * pData,
                                     unsigned        DataLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to buffer to write to.
pData	Pointer to data.
DataLen	Octet length of data.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

20.1.3.51 CRYPTO_BUFFER_WrJSONArray()

Description

Encode to a JSON array literal.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_BUFFER_WrJSONArray(      CRYPTO_BUFFER * pSelf,
                              const U8            * pInput,
                                    unsigned        InputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to buffer to write JSON array to.
pInput	Pointer to input data.
InputLen	Length of input data in octets.

Return value

≥ 0 Success.
< 0 Failure.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

20.1.3.52 CRYPTO_BUFFER_WrLogical()

Description

Write a block to the write buffer and apply a logic operation.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_BUFFER_WrLogical(      CRYPTO_BUFFER    * pSelf,
                                   CRYPTO_LOGIC_OP    Op,
                             const U8               * pData,
                                   unsigned           DataLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to buffer.
Op	Logic operation to apply.
pData	Pointer to object to write to buffer.
DataLen	Octet length of the object.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

20.1.3.53 CRYPTO_BUFFER_WrOct03o()

Description

Write value as three octal digits.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_BUFFER_WrOct03o(CRYPTO_BUFFER * pSelf,
                            unsigned        Data);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to buffer.
Data	Binary value to write.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

20.1.3.54 CRYPTO_BUFFER_WrStr()

Description

Write string to buffer.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_BUFFER_WrStr(      CRYPTO_BUFFER * pSelf,
                         const char          * sText);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to buffer.
sText	Pointer to string, or NULL.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

20.1.3.55 CRYPTO_BUFFER_WrStrLn()

Description

Write string and end-of-line to buffer.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_BUFFER_WrStrLn(      CRYPTO_BUFFER * pSelf,
                           const char          * sText);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to buffer.
sText	Pointer to string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

20.1.3.56 CRYPTO_BUFFER_WrU8()

Description

Write a single byte to the buffer.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_BUFFER_WrU8(CRYPTO_BUFFER * pSelf,
                        U8              Data);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to buffer.
Data	Value to write.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

20.1.3.57 CRYPTO_BUFFER_WrU8_Multi()

Description

Write multiple identical bytes.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_BUFFER_WrU8_Multi(CRYPTO_BUFFER * pSelf,
                              U8              Data,
                              unsigned        Count);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to buffer.
Data	Value to write.
Count	Number of times to write Data to buffer.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

20.1.3.58 CRYPTO_BUFFER_WrU16BE()

Description

Write a 16-bit unsigned integer in network byte order to the write buffer.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_BUFFER_WrU16BE(CRYPTO_BUFFER * pSelf,
                           U16             Data);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Buffer to write into.
Data	Value to write.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

20.1.3.59 CRYPTO_BUFFER_WrU16LE()

Description

Write a 16-bit unsigned integer in PC byte order to the write buffer.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_BUFFER_WrU16LE(CRYPTO_BUFFER * pSelf,
                           U16             Data);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Buffer to write into.
Data	Value to write.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

20.1.3.60 CRYPTO_BUFFER_WrU24BE()

Description

Write a 24-bit unsigned integer in network byte order to the write buffer.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_BUFFER_WrU24BE(CRYPTO_BUFFER * pSelf,
                           U32             Data);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Buffer to write into.
Data	Value to write.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

20.1.3.61 CRYPTO_BUFFER_WrU24LE()

Description

Write a 24-bit unsigned integer in PC byte order to the write buffer.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_BUFFER_WrU24LE(CRYPTO_BUFFER * pSelf,
                           U32             Data);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Buffer to write into.
Data	Value to write.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

20.1.3.62 CRYPTO_BUFFER_WrU32BE()

Description

Write a 32-bit unsigned integer in network byte order to the write buffer.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_BUFFER_WrU32BE(CRYPTO_BUFFER * pSelf,
                           U32             Data);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Buffer to write into.
Data	Value to write.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

20.1.3.63 CRYPTO_BUFFER_WrU32LE()

Description

Write a 32-bit unsigned integer in PC byte order to the write buffer.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_BUFFER_WrU32LE(CRYPTO_BUFFER * pSelf,
                           U32             Data);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Buffer to write into.
Data	Value to write.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

20.1.3.64 CRYPTO_BUFFER_WrU64BE()

Description

Write a 64-bit unsigned integer in network byte order to the write buffer.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_BUFFER_WrU64BE(CRYPTO_BUFFER * pSelf,
                           U64             Data);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Buffer to write into.
Data	Value to write.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

20.1.3.65 CRYPTO_BUFFER_WrU64LE()

Description

Write a 64-bit unsigned integer in PC byte order to the write buffer.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_BUFFER_WrU64LE(CRYPTO_BUFFER * pSelf,
                           U64             Data);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Buffer to write into.
Data	Value to write.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

20.1.3.66 CRYPTO_BUFFER_WrL_ASN1()

Description

Write the L part of a TLV.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_BUFFER_WrL_ASN1(CRYPTO_BUFFER * pBuffer,
                            U32             L);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pBuffer	Pointer to buffer that receives the encoding of L.
L	Value to encode.

Additional information

The value L is encoded in ASN.1 variable-length format.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

20.1.3.67 CRYPTO_BUFFER_WrUInt_ASN1()

Description

Write an INTEGER TLV that encodes a 32-bit unsigned integer.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_BUFFER_WrUInt_ASN1(CRYPTO_BUFFER * pSelf,
                               U32             Value);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to buffer that receives the encoding of the unsigned integer.
Value	Value to encode.

Additional information

The TLV is written with an ASN.1 INTEGER tag.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

20.2 TLV parsing

20.2.1 Overview

A TLV is a triple consisting of a **T**ag, a **L**ength, and a **V**alue. Such triples are often relevant in the context of ASN.1 parsing and generation (e.g., for X.509 certificates), where data structures are composed of elements that have these three attributes.

The tag describes the type of the value. In the context of ASN.1, a tag could identify the value as a SEQUENCE, BIT STRING, or OCTET STRING.

The length is the octet length of the value.

emCrypt provides the `CRYPTO_TLV` data type to represent such triples, as well as several functions that operate on TLVs.

> **Warning**
>
> Note that a `CRYPTO_TLV` never manages the data it represents. Instead, a `CRYPTO_TLV` should be seen as a *pointer* to a value that is augmented with additional metadata (the tag and length). Consequently, it is also possible that multiple `CRYPTO_TLV`s point to the same value in memory, or that one `CRYPTO_TLV` points to a subset of data of another `CRYPTO_TLV`.

20.2.2 Data types

20.2.2.1 CRYPTO_TLV

Type definition

```
typedef struct {
  int        Tag;
  unsigned   Length;
  union {
    const U8 * ConstValue;
          U8 * Value;
  } u;
} CRYPTO_TLV;
```

Structure members

Member	Description
Tag	The tag of the value.
Length	The length of the value.
u	(Union:) Pointer to the value, of either const or non-const type.

20.2.3 Type-safe API

The following table lists the TLV API functions.

Function	Description
Management	
`CRYPTO_TLV_Init()`	Initialize TLV.
`CRYPTO_TLV_Prepare()`	Prepare TLV for parsing.
`CRYPTO_TLV_Copy()`	Copy TLV.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

Function	Description
CRYPTO_TLV_Trim()	Reduce the length of a TLV.
CRYPTO_TLV_Close()	Close a TLV and prohibit reading from it.
CRYPTO_TLV_ForceClose()	Force closure of a TLV discarding unread data.
Look-ahead	
CRYPTO_TLV_PeekTag()	Return tag at the cursor position.
CRYPTO_TLV_PeekU8()	Read an octet from TLV but do not advance.
Parsing	
CRYPTO_TLV_Read()	Parse an octet string from a TLV.
CRYPTO_TLV_ReadU8()	Parse the next octet from a TLV.
CRYPTO_TLV_ReadU16()	Read a 16-bit integer from TLV in network byte order.
CRYPTO_TLV_ReadU24()	Read a 24-bit integer from TLV in network byte order.
CRYPTO_TLV_ReadU32()	Read a 32-bit integer from TLV in network byte order.
CRYPTO_TLV_ParseTag()	Parse the T part of a TLV.
CRYPTO_TLV_ParseLength()	Parse the L part of a BER-TLV.
CRYPTO_TLV_ParseTagAndLength()	Parse the tag and length part of a TLV.
CRYPTO_TLV_ParseINTEGER()	Parse a multiprecision integer encoded as an ASN.1 INTEGER.
CRYPTO_TLV_SkipBytes()	Parse, but do not store, an octet string from a TLV.
CRYPTO_TLV_SkipNL()	Skip all up to and including newline.
CRYPTO_TLV_SkipWS()	Skip whitespace in TLV.
CRYPTO_TLV_SkipINTEGER()	Skip over an integer.
CRYPTO_TLV_EnsureBytes()	Query remaining length of TLV.
CRYPTO_TLV_MPI_LoadBytes()	Read a multi-byte unsigned integer in network byte order.
CRYPTO_TLV_MPI_LoadBytesLE()	Read a multi-byte unsigned integer in PC byte order.
Conditional parsing	
CRYPTO_TLV_Accept()	Conditionally accept data from TLV.
CRYPTO_TLV_AcceptStr()	Conditionally accept string from TLV.
CRYPTO_TLV_Capture()	Capture the value part of a TLV.
CRYPTO_TLV_CaptureValue()	Capture an octet string from a TLV into a TLV.
CRYPTO_TLV_CaptureTo()	Read from a TLV up to a matching octet delimiter or end of data.
CRYPTO_TLV_CaptureToNL()	Read from a TLV up to the end of line.
CRYPTO_TLV_CaptureOID()	Capture TLV that contains an OID.
CRYPTO_TLV_CondCapture()	Capture the value part of a TLV, conditionally.
Queries	
CRYPTO_TLV_CheckNull()	Parse an ASN.1 NULL TLV.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

Function	Description
CRYPTO_TLV_IsCompletelyRead()	Query if TLV has no data remaining to be read.
CRYPTO_TLV_IsValueEqual()	Match a TLV value.
CRYPTO_TLV_GetNumUnread()	Query number of unread octets in TLV.
CRYPTO_TLV_MatchValues()	Are two TLV values identical?
Wrapping	
CRYPTO_TLV_WrapPrintableString()	Creates a CRYPTO_TLV that wraps an ASN.1 PrintableString, as defined by X.208/Table 5.
CRYPTO_TLV_WrapUTF8String()	Creates a CRYPTO_TLV that wraps an ASN.1 UTF8String.
CRYPTO_TLV_WrapIA5String()	Creates a CRYPTO_TLV that wraps an ASN.1 IA5String.
CRYPTO_TLV_WrapOID()	Creates a CRYPTO_TLV that wraps an ASN.1 OID.
CRYPTO_TLV_WrapOctetString()	Creates a CRYPTO_TLV that wraps an ASN.1 OCTET STRING.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

20.2.3.1 CRYPTO_TLV_Accept()

Description

Conditionally accept data from TLV.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_TLV_Accept(      CRYPTO_TLV * pSelf,
                      const void       * pData,
                            unsigned     DataLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	TLV to read from.
pData	Pointer to octet string to accept.
DataLen	Octet length of the octet string.

Return value

= 0 No match and not accepted.
≠ 0 Match and accepted.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

20.2.3.2 CRYPTO_TLV_AcceptStr()

Description

Conditionally accept string from TLV.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_TLV_AcceptStr(      CRYPTO_TLV * pSelf,
                         const char       * sText);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	TLV to read from.
sText	String to accept.

Return value

= 0 No match and not accepted.
≠ 0 Match and accepted.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

20.2.3.3 CRYPTO_TLV_Capture()

Description

Capture the value part of a TLV.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_TLV_Capture(CRYPTO_TLV * pSelf,
                       CRYPTO_TLV * pValue,
                       unsigned     Tag);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	TLV to capture encapsulated TLV from.
pValue	Pointer to TLV that receives the encapsulated value component of the TLV pSelf.
Tag	Expected tag.

Return value

≥ 0 Success, value part of TLV captured.
< 0 Error, TLV is too short.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

20.2.3.4 CRYPTO_TLV_CaptureTo()

Description

Read from a TLV up to a matching octet delimiter or end of data.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_TLV_CaptureTo(CRYPTO_TLV * pSelf,
                          CRYPTO_TLV * pString,
                          U8           Delim);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	TLV to read from.
pString	TLV that will receive the data.
Delim	The delimiter that terminates the octet string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

20.2.3.5 CRYPTO_TLV_CaptureToNL()

Description

Read from a TLV up to the end of line.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_TLV_CaptureToNL(CRYPTO_TLV * pSelf,
                            CRYPTO_TLV * pString);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	TLV to read from.
pString	TLV that will receive the data.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

20.2.3.6 CRYPTO_TLV_CaptureValue()

Description

Capture an octet string from a TLV into a TLV.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_TLV_CaptureValue(CRYPTO_TLV * pSelf,
                            CRYPTO_TLV * pValue,
                            U32          Len);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	TLV to capture octet string from.
pValue	Pointer to TLV that receives the captured octet string.
Len	Length of the octet string to capture from pSelf.

Return value

≥ 0 Success, octet string captured.
< 0 Error, TLV is too short.

Additional information

The value part of pSelf is not copied into pValue, but rather pValue points to the appropriate substring within the TLV pSelf.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

20.2.3.7 CRYPTO_TLV_CaptureOID()

Description

Capture TLV that contains an OID.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_TLV_CaptureOID(CRYPTO_TLV * pSelf,
                          CRYPTO_TLV * pOID);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	TLV to capture OID from.
pOID	Pointer to TLV that receives the OID.

Return value

≥ 0 Success, entire OID captured and validated.
< 0 Error, TLV is too short.

Additional information

The captured OID is validated to ensure that it conforms to ASN.1 encoding rules.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

20.2.3.8 CRYPTO_TLV_CondCapture()

Description

Capture the value part of a TLV, conditionally.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_TLV_CondCapture(CRYPTO_TLV * pSelf,
                           CRYPTO_TLV * pValue,
                           unsigned     Tag);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	TLV to capture encapsulated TLV from.
pValue	Pointer to TLV that receives the encapsulated value component of the TLV pSelf.
Tag	Expected tag.

Return value

≥ 0 Success, value part of TLV captured.
< 0 Error in TLV or no tag match.

Additional information

This differs from CRYPTO_TLV_Capture() in that if the value is not captured, the TLV pointed to by pSelf is not updated. This function is intended to capture, for instance, optional ASN.1 objects or context-specific ASN.1 objects where optionality is not an error.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

20.2.3.9 CRYPTO_TLV_CheckNull()

Description

Parse an ASN.1 `NULL` TLV.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_TLV_CheckNull(CRYPTO_TLV * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
`pSelf`	Container TLV.

Return value

≥ 0 `NULL` tag correctly read with null value.
< 0 Error reading TLV sequence or incorrect tag.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

20.2.3.10 CRYPTO_TLV_Close()

Description

Close a TLV and prohibit reading from it.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_TLV_Close(CRYPTO_TLV * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	TLV to close.

Return value

≥ 0 Success, TLV is successfully closed.
< 0 Error, TLV has data remaining to be read and is considered malformed.

Additional information

In order to prevent attacks on software using TLVs, clients should call CRYPTO_TLV_Close when they are finished reading a TLV to ensure that all data has been correctly read from the subject TLV.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

20.2.3.11 CRYPTO_TLV_Copy()

Description

Copy TLV.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_TLV_Copy(      CRYPTO_TLV * pSelf,
                     const CRYPTO_TLV * pItem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to TLV that receives the copy.
pItem	Pointer to TLV that is copied.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

20.2.3.12 CRYPTO_TLV_EnsureBytes()

Description

Query remaining length of TLV.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_TLV_EnsureBytes(CRYPTO_TLV * pSelf,
                           unsigned     Len);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	TLV to query.
Len	Number of bytes required.

Return value

≥ 0 Success, at least Len bytes remain to be parsed.
< 0 Error, fewer than Len bytes remain to be parsed.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

20.2.3.13 CRYPTO_TLV_ForceClose()

Description

Force closure of a TLV discarding unread data.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_TLV_ForceClose(CRYPTO_TLV * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	TLV to close.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

20.2.3.14 CRYPTO_TLV_GetNumUnread()

Description

Query number of unread octets in TLV.

Prototype

```
unsigned CRYPTO_TLV_GetNumUnread(const CRYPTO_TLV * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	TLV to query.

Return value

Number of unread octets remaining in TLV.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

20.2.3.15 CRYPTO_TLV_Init()

Description

Initialize TLV.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_TLV_Init(CRYPTO_TLV * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to TLV to initialize.

Additional information

The TLV is initialized with length zero and a zero tag. The Value data pointer is set to null.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

20.2.3.16 CRYPTO_TLV_IsCompletelyRead()

Description

Query if TLV has no data remaining to be read.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_TLV_IsCompletelyRead(const CRYPTO_TLV * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	TLV to query.

Return value

≠ 0 TLV has been completely read, no data remaining.
= 0 Data remains to be read from TLV.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

20.2.3.17 CRYPTO_TLV_IsValueEqual()

Description

Match a TLV value.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_TLV_IsValueEqual(const CRYPTO_TLV * pSelf,
                            const U8         * pValue,
                                  unsigned     ValueLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to TLV.
pValue	Pointer to value to match.
ValueLen	Octet length of value.

Return value

≠ 0 TLV values are identical.
= 0 TLV values are not identical.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

20.2.3.18 CRYPTO_TLV_MPI_LoadBytes()

Description

Read a multi-byte unsigned integer in network byte order.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_TLV_MPI_LoadBytes(CRYPTO_TLV * pSelf,
                             CRYPTO_MPI * pMPI,
                             unsigned     Len);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	TLV to read from.
pMPI	Pointer to an initialized MPI that will receive the data.
Len	Octet length of the MPI to load as unsigned.

Return value

≥ 0 Value correctly read.
< 0 Processing error.

Additional information

The data is read from the TLV in network byte order.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

20.2.3.19 CRYPTO_TLV_MPI_LoadBytesLE()

Description

Read a multi-byte unsigned integer in PC byte order.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_TLV_MPI_LoadBytesLE(CRYPTO_TLV * pSelf,
                               CRYPTO_MPI * pMPI,
                               unsigned     Len);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	TLV to read from.
pMPI	Pointer to an initialized MPI that will receive the data.
Len	Octet length of the MPI to load as unsigned.

Return value

≥ 0 Value correctly read.
< 0 Processing error.

Additional information

The data is read from the TLV in little-endian byte order.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

20.2.3.20 CRYPTO_TLV_MatchValues()

Description

Are two TLV values identical?

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_TLV_MatchValues(const CRYPTO_TLV * pTLV0,
                           const CRYPTO_TLV * pTLV1);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pTLV0	TLV #0.
pTLV1	TLV #1.

Return value

= 0 - TLVs have identical value fields.
≠ 0 - TLVs have differing value fields.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

20.2.3.21 CRYPTO_TLV_ParseINTEGER()

Description

Parse a multiprecision integer encoded as an ASN.1 INTEGER.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_TLV_ParseINTEGER(CRYPTO_TLV * pSelf,
                            CRYPTO_MPI * pMPI);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	TLV to read from.
pMPI	Pointer to an initialized MPI that will receive the data, or NULL if only the MPI value is not required.

Return value

≥ 0 Value correctly read.
< 0 Error reading value (tag mismatch or malformed ASN.1).

Additional information

The data is read from the TLV in network byte order. The ASN.1 tag must specify an INTEGER data type.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

20.2.3.22 CRYPTO_TLV_ParseTag()

Description

Parse the T part of a TLV.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_TLV_ParseTag(CRYPTO_TLV * pSelf,
                        unsigned   * pTag);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	TLV to parse.
pTag	Pointer to object that receives the tag.

Return value

< 0 Processing error (buffer too small or malformed ASN.1).
≥ 0 Tag correctly read.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

20.2.3.23 CRYPTO_TLV_ParseLength()

Description

Parse the L part of a BER-TLV.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_TLV_ParseLength(CRYPTO_TLV * pSelf,
                           unsigned   * pLength);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	TLV to parse.
pLength	Pointer to object that receives the parsed length.

Return value

< 0 Processing error (buffer too small, tag mismatch or malformed ASN.1).
≥ 0 Length correctly read.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

20.2.3.24 CRYPTO_TLV_ParseTagAndLength()

Description

Parse the tag and length part of a TLV.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_TLV_ParseTagAndLength(CRYPTO_TLV * pSelf,
                                 unsigned     ExpectedTag,
                                 unsigned   * pLength);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	TLV to parse.
ExpectedTag	Expected tag.
pLength	Pointer to object that receives the parsed length.

Return value

≥ 0 Success.
< 0 Error reading TLV sequence or incorrect tag.

Additional information

This function leaves the parsing state ready to parse the value field with subsequent function calls.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

20.2.3.25 CRYPTO_TLV_PeekTag()

Description

Return tag at the cursor position.

Prototype

```
unsigned CRYPTO_TLV_PeekTag(const CRYPTO_TLV * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	TLV.

Return value

TLV tag as an unsigned integer; `0x9F` if there is an error, which is not a valid tag.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

20.2.3.26 CRYPTO_TLV_PeekU8()

Description

Read an octet from TLV but do not advance.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_TLV_PeekU8(const CRYPTO_TLV * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	TLV to read from.

Return value

≥ 0 Success, 8-bit value read from TLV.
< 0 Error, TLV is too short.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

20.2.3.27 CRYPTO_TLV_Prepare()

Description

Prepare TLV for parsing.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_TLV_Prepare(      CRYPTO_TLV * pSelf,
                        const void       * pData,
                              unsigned     NumBytesData);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to TLV to prepare.
pData	Pointer to octet string covering the TLV.
NumBytesData	Octet length of the string to parse.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

20.2.3.28 CRYPTO_TLV_Read()

Description

Parse an octet string from a TLV.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_TLV_Read(CRYPTO_TLV * pSelf,
                    void       * pDest,
                    unsigned     Length);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	TLV to parse.
pDest	Pointer to object that will receive the data.
Length	Length of octet string to parse from the TLV.

Return value

≥ 0 Success, octet stream read correctly.
< 0 Error, read beyond end of TLV.

Additional information

This function leaves the parsing state ready to parse the value field with subsequent function calls.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

20.2.3.29 CRYPTO_TLV_ReadU16()

Description

Read a 16-bit integer from TLV in network byte order.

Prototype

```
I32 CRYPTO_TLV_ReadU16(CRYPTO_TLV * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	TLV to read from.

Return value

≥ 0 Success, 16-bit value read from TLV.
< 0 Error, TLV is too short.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

20.2.3.30 CRYPTO_TLV_ReadU24()

Description

Read a 24-bit integer from TLV in network byte order.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_TLV_ReadU24(CRYPTO_TLV * pSelf,
                       U32        * pData);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	TLV to read from.
pData	Pointer to object that will receive the data.

Return value

≥ 0 Success, 24-bit value read from TLV.
< 0 Error, TLV is too short.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

20.2.3.31 CRYPTO_TLV_ReadU32()

Description

Read a 32-bit integer from TLV in network byte order.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_TLV_ReadU32(CRYPTO_TLV * pSelf,
                       U32        * pData);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	TLV to read from.
pData	Pointer to object that will receive the data.

Return value

≥ 0 Success, 32-bit value read from TLV.
< 0 Error, TLV is too short.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

20.2.3.32 CRYPTO_TLV_ReadU8()

Description

Parse the next octet from a TLV.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_TLV_ReadU8(CRYPTO_TLV * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	TLV to parse.

Return value

≥ 0 Success, octet read from TLV stream.
< 0 Error, read beyond end of TLV.

Additional information

This function leaves the parsing state ready to parse the value field with subsequent function calls.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

20.2.3.33 CRYPTO_TLV_SkipBytes()

Description

Parse, but do not store, an octet string from a TLV.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_TLV_SkipBytes(CRYPTO_TLV * pSelf,
                         unsigned     Len);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	TLV to parse.
Len	Length of octet string to skip.

Return value

≥ 0 Success, octet stream skipped correctly.
< 0 Error, read beyond end of TLV.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

20.2.3.34 CRYPTO_TLV_SkipINTEGER()

Description

Skip over an integer.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_TLV_SkipINTEGER(CRYPTO_TLV * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	TLV to read from.

Return value

≥ 0 Value correctly read.
< 0 Error skipping integer (tag mismatch or malformed ASN.1).

Additional information

The data is read from the TLV in network byte order. The ASN.1 tag must specify an INTEGER data type.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

20.2.3.35 CRYPTO_TLV_SkipNL()

Description

Skip all up to and including newline.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_TLV_SkipNL(CRYPTO_TLV * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	TLV to read from.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

20.2.3.36 CRYPTO_TLV_SkipWS()

Description

Skip whitespace in TLV.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_TLV_SkipWS(CRYPTO_TLV * pSelf);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to TLV.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

20.2.3.37 CRYPTO_TLV_Trim()

Description

Reduce the length of a TLV.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_TLV_Trim(CRYPTO_TLV * pSelf,
                    unsigned     Len);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	TLV to trim.
Len	Required new octet length of TLV.

Return value

≥ 0 Success, octet stream trimmed.
< 0 Error, required length exceeds TLV length.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

20.2.3.38 CRYPTO_TLV_WrapPrintableString()

Description

Creates a CRYPTO_TLV that wraps an ASN.1 PrintableString, as defined by X.208/Table 5. In short, the string may contain uppercase and lowercase letters A-Z, digits, space, and the characters ' ( ) + , - . / : = ?.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_TLV_WrapPrintableString(      CRYPTO_TLV * pSelf,
                                    const char       * pStr,
                                          unsigned     Length);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to the TLV receiving the value.
pStr	Pointer to the PrintableString.
Length	Length of the string.

Additional information

The caller must ensure that pStr remains allocated for the whole lifetime of the TLV. The string is NOT copied into the TLV, it is only referenced.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

20.2.3.39 CRYPTO_TLV_WrapUTF8String()

Description

Creates a CRYPTO_TLV that wraps an ASN.1 UTF8String.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_TLV_WrapUTF8String(      CRYPTO_TLV * pSelf,
                               const U8         * pStr,
                                     unsigned     Length);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to the TLV receiving the value.
pStr	Pointer to the UTF8String.
Length	Octet length of the String.

Additional information

The caller must ensure that pStr remains allocated for the whole lifetime of the TLV. The string is NOT copied into the TLV, it is only referenced.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

20.2.3.40 CRYPTO_TLV_WrapIA5String()

Description

Creates a CRYPTO_TLV that wraps an ASN.1 IA5String. An IA5String consists of only 7-bit ASCII characters.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_TLV_WrapIA5String(      CRYPTO_TLV * pSelf,
                              const char       * pStr,
                                    unsigned     Length);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to the TLV receiving the value.
pStr	Pointer to the IA5String.
Length	Length of the String.

Additional information

The caller must ensure that pStr remains allocated for the whole lifetime of the TLV. The string is NOT copied into the TLV, it is only referenced.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

20.2.3.41 CRYPTO_TLV_WrapOID()

Description

Creates a CRYPTO_TLV that wraps an ASN.1 OID.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_TLV_WrapOID(      CRYPTO_TLV * pSelf,
                        const U8         * pOID,
                              unsigned     Length);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to the TLV receiving the value.
pOID	Pointer to the OID.
Length	Octet length of the OID.

Additional information

The caller must ensure that pOID remains allocated for the whole lifetime of the TLV. The OID is NOT copied into the TLV, it is only referenced.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

20.2.3.42 CRYPTO_TLV_WrapOctetString()

Description

Creates a CRYPTO_TLV that wraps an ASN.1 OCTET STRING.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_TLV_WrapOctetString(      CRYPTO_TLV * pSelf,
                                const U8         * pOctetString,
                                      unsigned     Length);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pSelf	Pointer to the TLV receiving the value.
pOctetString	Pointer to the octet string.
Length	Octet length of the octet string.

Additional information

The caller must ensure that pOctetString remains allocated for the whole lifetime of the TLV. The octet string is NOT copied into the TLV, it is only referenced.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

20.3 Low-level I/O

20.3.1 Data types

20.3.1.1 Probe content types

Description

Defines the type of data held by the content.

Definition

```
#define CRYPTO_IO_CONTENT_EC_PRIVATE_KEY          0x0100
#define CRYPTO_IO_CONTENT_RSA_PRIVATE_KEY         0x0200
#define CRYPTO_IO_CONTENT_DSA_PRIVATE_KEY         0x0300
#define CRYPTO_IO_CONTENT_Ed25519_PRIVATE_KEY     0x0400
#define CRYPTO_IO_CONTENT_EC_PUBLIC_KEY           0x0500
#define CRYPTO_IO_CONTENT_RSA_PUBLIC_KEY          0x0600
#define CRYPTO_IO_CONTENT_DSA_PUBLIC_KEY          0x0700
#define CRYPTO_IO_CONTENT_Ed25519_PUBLIC_KEY      0x0800
#define CRYPTO_IO_CONTENT_RSA_SIGNATURE           0x0900
#define CRYPTO_IO_CONTENT_ECDSA_SIGNATURE         0x0A00
#define CRYPTO_IO_CONTENT_CERTIFICATE             0x0B00
#define CRYPTO_IO_CONTENT_ANY_PRIVATE_KEY         0x0C00
#define CRYPTO_IO_CONTENT_ANY_PUBLIC_KEY          0x0D00
#define CRYPTO_IO_CONTENT_ENC_PRIVATE_KEY         0x0E00
#define CRYPTO_IO_CONTENT_DSA_PARAS               0x0F00
#define CRYPTO_IO_CONTENT_BINARY                  0x1000
#define CRYPTO_IO_CONTENT_DSA_SIGNATURE           0x1100
#define CRYPTO_IO_CONTENT_PKCS7                   0x1200
```

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

20.3.1.2 Probe external format

Description

Defines the external encoding of the content.

Definition

```
#define CRYPTO_IO_FORMAT_EXTERNAL_TRANSPARENT    0x000
#define CRYPTO_IO_FORMAT_EXTERNAL_DER            0x001
#define CRYPTO_IO_FORMAT_EXTERNAL_PEM            0x002
#define CRYPTO_IO_FORMAT_EXTERNAL_JWK            0x003
#define CRYPTO_IO_FORMAT_EXTERNAL_XKMS           0x004
#define CRYPTO_IO_FORMAT_EXTERNAL_SEGGER         0x005
#define CRYPTO_IO_FORMAT_EXTERNAL_CRYPTO         0x006
#define CRYPTO_IO_FORMAT_EXTERNAL_ASCII          0x007
#define CRYPTO_IO_FORMAT_EXTERNAL_SSH            0x008
```

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

20.3.1.3 Probe internal format

Description

Defines the internal form of the content.

Definition

```
#define CRYPTO_IO_FORMAT_INTERNAL_NULL      0x000
#define CRYPTO_IO_FORMAT_INTERNAL_PKCS1     0x010
#define CRYPTO_IO_FORMAT_INTERNAL_PKCS8     0x020
#define CRYPTO_IO_FORMAT_INTERNAL_SEC1      0x030
#define CRYPTO_IO_FORMAT_INTERNAL_BLOB      0x040
#define CRYPTO_IO_FORMAT_INTERNAL_SSL       0x050
```

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

20.3.1.4 CRYPTO_IO_CONTENT_TYPE

Description

Type of content determined from probe.

Type definition

```
typedef enum {
  CRYPTO_IO_CONTENT_UNKNOWN,
  CRYPTO_IO_CONTENT_BINARY_TRANSPARENT,
  CRYPTO_IO_CONTENT_BINARY_ASCII,
  CRYPTO_IO_CONTENT_CERTIFICATE_CRYPTO,
  CRYPTO_IO_CONTENT_CERTIFICATE_DER,
  CRYPTO_IO_CONTENT_CERTIFICATE_PEM,
  CRYPTO_IO_CONTENT_EC_PRIVATE_KEY_JWK,
  CRYPTO_IO_CONTENT_EC_PRIVATE_KEY_SEGGER,
  CRYPTO_IO_CONTENT_EC_PRIVATE_KEY_CRYPTO,
  CRYPTO_IO_CONTENT_EC_PRIVATE_KEY_SEC1_DER,
  CRYPTO_IO_CONTENT_EC_PRIVATE_KEY_SEC1_PEM,
  CRYPTO_IO_CONTENT_EC_PRIVATE_KEY_PKCS8_DER,
  CRYPTO_IO_CONTENT_EC_PRIVATE_KEY_PKCS8_PEM,
  CRYPTO_IO_CONTENT_EC_PUBLIC_KEY_JWK,
  CRYPTO_IO_CONTENT_EC_PUBLIC_KEY_SEGGER,
  CRYPTO_IO_CONTENT_EC_PUBLIC_KEY_CRYPTO,
  CRYPTO_IO_CONTENT_EC_PUBLIC_KEY_PKCS8_DER,
  CRYPTO_IO_CONTENT_EC_PUBLIC_KEY_PKCS8_PEM,
  CRYPTO_IO_CONTENT_ED25519_PRIVATE_KEY_SEGGER,
  CRYPTO_IO_CONTENT_ED25519_PRIVATE_KEY_CRYPTO,
  CRYPTO_IO_CONTENT_ED25519_PRIVATE_KEY_PKCS8_DER,
  CRYPTO_IO_CONTENT_ED25519_PRIVATE_KEY_PKCS8_PEM,
  CRYPTO_IO_CONTENT_ED25519_PUBLIC_KEY_SEGGER,
  CRYPTO_IO_CONTENT_ED25519_PUBLIC_KEY_CRYPTO,
  CRYPTO_IO_CONTENT_ED25519_PUBLIC_KEY_PKCS8_DER,
  CRYPTO_IO_CONTENT_ED25519_PUBLIC_KEY_PKCS8_PEM,
  CRYPTO_IO_CONTENT_RSA_PRIVATE_KEY_SEGGER,
  CRYPTO_IO_CONTENT_RSA_PRIVATE_KEY_CRYPTO,
  CRYPTO_IO_CONTENT_RSA_PRIVATE_KEY_JWK,
  CRYPTO_IO_CONTENT_RSA_PRIVATE_KEY_XKMS,
  CRYPTO_IO_CONTENT_RSA_PRIVATE_KEY_PKCS1_DER,
  CRYPTO_IO_CONTENT_RSA_PRIVATE_KEY_PKCS1_PEM,
  CRYPTO_IO_CONTENT_RSA_PRIVATE_KEY_PKCS8_DER,
  CRYPTO_IO_CONTENT_RSA_PRIVATE_KEY_PKCS8_PEM,
  CRYPTO_IO_CONTENT_RSA_PUBLIC_KEY_SEGGER,
  CRYPTO_IO_CONTENT_RSA_PUBLIC_KEY_CRYPTO,
  CRYPTO_IO_CONTENT_RSA_PUBLIC_KEY_JWK,
  CRYPTO_IO_CONTENT_RSA_PUBLIC_KEY_XKMS,
  CRYPTO_IO_CONTENT_RSA_PUBLIC_KEY_PKCS1_DER,
  CRYPTO_IO_CONTENT_RSA_PUBLIC_KEY_PKCS1_PEM,
  CRYPTO_IO_CONTENT_RSA_PUBLIC_KEY_PKCS8_DER,
  CRYPTO_IO_CONTENT_RSA_PUBLIC_KEY_PKCS8_PEM,
  CRYPTO_IO_CONTENT_RSA_PUBLIC_KEY_BLOB_SSH,
  CRYPTO_IO_CONTENT_RSA_PUBLIC_KEY_BLOB_TRANSPARENT,
  CRYPTO_IO_CONTENT_PRIVATE_KEY_PEM,
  CRYPTO_IO_CONTENT_PUBLIC_KEY_PEM,
  CRYPTO_IO_CONTENT_PUBLIC_KEY_SSH,
  CRYPTO_IO_CONTENT_RSA_SIGNATURE_SEGGER,
  CRYPTO_IO_CONTENT_RSA_SIGNATURE_CRYPTO,
  CRYPTO_IO_CONTENT_DSA_SIGNATURE_DER,
  CRYPTO_IO_CONTENT_DSA_SIGNATURE_SEGGER,
  CRYPTO_IO_CONTENT_DSA_SIGNATURE_CRYPTO,
  CRYPTO_IO_CONTENT_ECDSA_SIGNATURE_SEGGER,
  CRYPTO_IO_CONTENT_ECDSA_SIGNATURE_CRYPTO,
  CRYPTO_IO_CONTENT_ECDSA_SIGNATURE_DER,
  CRYPTO_IO_CONTENT_ENC_PRIVATE_KEY_PEM,
  CRYPTO_IO_CONTENT_DSA_PARAS_DER,
  CRYPTO_IO_CONTENT_DSA_PARAS_PEM,
```

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

```
  CRYPTO_IO_CONTENT_DSA_PARAS_CRYPTO,
  CRYPTO_IO_CONTENT_DSA_PRIVATE_KEY_PKCS8_DER,
  CRYPTO_IO_CONTENT_DSA_PRIVATE_KEY_PKCS8_PEM,
  CRYPTO_IO_CONTENT_DSA_PRIVATE_KEY_SSL_DER,
  CRYPTO_IO_CONTENT_DSA_PRIVATE_KEY_SSL_PEM,
  CRYPTO_IO_CONTENT_DSA_PRIVATE_KEY_SEGGER,
  CRYPTO_IO_CONTENT_DSA_PRIVATE_KEY_CRYPTO,
  CRYPTO_IO_CONTENT_DSA_PUBLIC_KEY_PKCS8_DER,
  CRYPTO_IO_CONTENT_DSA_PUBLIC_KEY_PKCS8_PEM,
  CRYPTO_IO_CONTENT_DSA_PUBLIC_KEY_SEGGER,
  CRYPTO_IO_CONTENT_DSA_PUBLIC_KEY_CRYPTO,
  CRYPTO_IO_CONTENT_PKCS7_PEM,
  CRYPTO_IO_CONTENT_PKCS7_DER
} CRYPTO_IO_CONTENT_TYPE;
```

Additional information

Probing will return the type of data (`CRYPTO_IO_CONTENT_*`) bitwise-or'd with the external format of that data (`CRYPTO_IO_FORMAT_EXTERNAL_*`) and internal form of that data (`CRYPTO_IO_FORMAT_INTERNAL_*`).

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

20.3.2 Type-safe API

The following table lists the low-level I/O functions.

Function	Description
CRYPTO_IO_Probe()	Examine the header content of the buffer to determine what type of key it holds.
CRYPTO_IO_DeepProbe()	Examine the header and content of the buffer to determine what type of data it holds.
CRYPTO_IO_MakePEMLabel()	Wrap data with PEM headers and footers.
CRYPTO_IO_MakeSSHLabel()	Wrap data with SSH headers and footers.
CRYPTO_IO_UnwrapPEM()	Unwrap the encapsulated payload of PEM-encoded content.
CRYPTO_IO_UnwrapPEMEx()	Unwrap the encapsulated payload of PEM-encoded content.
CRYPTO_IO_UnwrapSSH()	Unwrap the encapsulated payload of SSH-encoded content.
CRYPTO_IO_UnwrapSSHEx()	Unwrap the encapsulated payload of SSH-encoded content.
CRYPTO_IO_WrInitializer()	Write an initializer for a binary object.
CRYPTO_IO_WrAddrMPI()	Print an MPI object initializer.
CRYPTO_IO_WrAddrMPINoBraces()	Print an MPI object initializer, without braces around it.
CRYPTO_IO_WrPara_SEGGER()	Write named parameter to buffer in textual format.
CRYPTO_IO_WrPara_JWK()	Write named parameter to buffer in JSON Web Key format.
CRYPTO_IO_WrPara_XKMS()	Write named parameter to buffer in W3 XKMS format.
CRYPTO_IO_StorageClass()	Get storage class.
CRYPTO_IO_CONTENT_GetBase()	Extract base content of probe result.
CRYPTO_IO_CONTENT_GetInternal()	Extract internal form of probe result.
CRYPTO_IO_CONTENT_GetExternal()	Extract external form of probe result.
CRYPTO_IO_CONTENT_ObjectType()	Get description of base object.
CRYPTO_IO_CONTENT_GetDescription()	Get description of content.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

20.3.2.1 CRYPTO_IO_Probe()

Description

Examine the header content of the buffer to determine what type of key it holds.

Prototype

```
CRYPTO_IO_CONTENT_TYPE CRYPTO_IO_Probe(const CRYPTO_TLV * pTLV);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pTLV	Pointer to TLV containing the external format.

Return value

Type of content, if it can be determined.

Additional information

The incoming TLV is not updated.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

20.3.2.2 CRYPTO_IO_DeepProbe()

Description

Examine the header and content of the buffer to determine what type of data it holds.

Prototype

```
CRYPTO_IO_CONTENT_TYPE CRYPTO_IO_DeepProbe(const CRYPTO_TLV         * pTLV,
                                           CRYPTO_MEM_CONTEXT * pMem);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pTLV	Pointer to TLV containing the external format.
pMem	Allocator to use for temporary storage.

Return value

Type of content, if it can be determined.

Additional information

The incoming TLV is not updated.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

20.3.2.3 CRYPTO_IO_MakePEMLabel()

Description

Wrap data with PEM headers and footers.

Prototype

```
const char *CRYPTO_IO_MakePEMLabel(      char     * pBuf,
                                         unsigned   BufLen,
                                   const char     * sPart,
                                   const char     * sLabel,
                                   const char     * sTerminator);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pBuf	Pointer to temporary buffer of at least 32 characters.
BufLen	Number of characters in buffer pBuf.
sPart	Part to write, either “BEGIN” or “END”.
sLabel	PEM label, e.g., “RSA PUBLIC KEY”.
sTerminator	Termination string to add after final dash; usually empty or a newline.

Return value

≥ 0 Success.
< 0 Processing error, with error code.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

20.3.2.4 CRYPTO_IO_MakeSSHLabel()

Description

Wrap data with SSH headers and footers.

Prototype

```
const char *CRYPTO_IO_MakeSSHLabel(      char     * pBuf,
                                         unsigned   BufLen,
                                   const char     * sPart,
                                   const char     * sLabel,
                                   const char     * sTerminator);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pBuf	Pointer to temporary buffer of at least 32 characters.
BufLen	Number of characters in buffer pBuf.
sPart	Part to write, either “BEGIN” or “END”.
sLabel	PEM label, e.g., “SSH2 PUBLIC KEY”.
sTerminator	Termination string to add after final dash; usually empty or a newline.

Return value

≥ 0 Success.
< 0 Processing error, with error code.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

20.3.2.5 CRYPTO_IO_UnwrapPEM()

Description

Unwrap the encapsulated payload of PEM-encoded content.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_IO_UnwrapPEM(      CRYPTO_TLV * pTLV,
                        const char       * sLabel);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pTLV	Pointer to TLV containing the private key.
sLabel	Zero-terminated PEM label (e.g., “RSA PRIVATE KEY”).

Return value

≥ 0 Success.
< 0 Failure.

Additional information

On failure, the original fields of the TLV are unchanged, allowing further probing of the type of wrapped content.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

20.3.2.6 CRYPTO_IO_UnwrapPEMEx()

Description

Unwrap the encapsulated payload of PEM-encoded content.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_IO_UnwrapPEMEx(      CRYPTO_TLV * pTLV,
                          const char       * sLabel,
                                unsigned   * pConsumed);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pTLV	Pointer to TLV containing the private key.
sLabel	Zero-terminated PEM label (e.g., “RSA PRIVATE KEY”).
pConsumed	Pointer to object that receives the number of octets of text consumed in the original PEM encoding; only written on successful decoding.

Return value

≥ 0 Success.
< 0 Failure.

Additional information

On failure, the original fields of the TLV are unchanged, allowing further probing of the type of wrapped content and zero is written to the object pointed to by pConsumed.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

20.3.2.7 CRYPTO_IO_UnwrapSSH()

Description

Unwrap the encapsulated payload of SSH-encoded content.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_IO_UnwrapSSH(      CRYPTO_TLV * pTLV,
                        const char       * sLabel);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pTLV	Pointer to TLV containing the private key.
sLabel	Zero-terminated SSH label (e.g., “SSH2 PUBLIC KEY”).

Return value

≥ 0 Success.
< 0 Failure.

Additional information

On failure, the original fields of the TLV are unchanged, allowing further probing of the type of wrapped content.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

20.3.2.8 CRYPTO_IO_UnwrapSSHEx()

Description

Unwrap the encapsulated payload of SSH-encoded content.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_IO_UnwrapSSHEx(      CRYPTO_TLV * pTLV,
                          const char       * sLabel,
                                unsigned   * pConsumed);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pTLV	Pointer to TLV containing the private key.
sLabel	Zero-terminated SSH label (e.g., “SSH2 PRIVATE KEY”).
pConsumed	Pointer to object that receives the number of octets of text consumed in the original SSH encoding; only written on successful decoding.

Return value

≥ 0 Success.
< 0 Failure.

Additional information

On failure, the original fields of the TLV are unchanged, allowing further probing of the type of wrapped content and zero is written to the object pointed to by pConsumed.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

20.3.2.9 CRYPTO_IO_WrInitializer()

Description

Write an initializer for a binary object.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_IO_WrInitializer(      CRYPTO_BUFFER * pBuffer,
                            const char          * sPrefix,
                            const char          * sSuffix,
                            const U8            * pData,
                                  unsigned        DataLen,
                                  unsigned        Flags);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pBuffer	Pointer to buffer to write initializer to.
sPrefix	Declaration name, first part.
sSuffix	Declaration name, second part.
pData	Pointer to binary data octet string.
DataLen	Octet length of the binary data octet string.
Flags	Formatting flags.

Return value

≥ 0 Success.
< 0 Failure.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

20.3.2.10 CRYPTO_IO_WrAddrMPI()

Description

Print an MPI object initializer.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_IO_WrAddrMPI(      CRYPTO_BUFFER * pBuffer,
                         const char          * sName,
                         const char          * sPrefix);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pBuffer	Pointer to buffer to write initializer to.
sName	Pointer to name.
sPrefix	Pointer to name prefix.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

20.3.2.11 CRYPTO_IO_WrAddrMPINoBraces()

Description

Print an MPI object initializer, without braces around it.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_IO_WrAddrMPINoBraces(      CRYPTO_BUFFER * pBuffer,
                                 const char          * sName,
                                 const char          * sPrefix);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pBuffer	Pointer to buffer to write initializer to.
sName	Pointer to name.
sPrefix	Pointer to name prefix.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

20.3.2.12 CRYPTO_IO_WrPara_SEGGER()

Description

Write named parameter to buffer in textual format.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_IO_WrPara_SEGGER(      CRYPTO_BUFFER * pBuffer,
                             const char          * sName,
                             const CRYPTO_MPI    * pValue);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pBuffer	Pointer to buffer that receives the parameter.
sName	Name of the parameter.
pValue	Value associated with the parameter.

Additional information

The MPI pValue is written to the buffer using the name sName such that it is stored in human-readable form and can be loaded by other applications without data loss.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

20.3.2.13 CRYPTO_IO_WrPara_JWK()

Description

Write named parameter to buffer in JSON Web Key format.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_IO_WrPara_JWK(      CRYPTO_BUFFER * pBuffer,
                          const char          * sName,
                          const CRYPTO_MPI    * pValue);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pBuffer	Pointer to buffer that receives the parameter.
sName	Name of the parameter.
pValue	Value associated with the parameter.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

20.3.2.14 CRYPTO_IO_WrPara_XKMS()

Description

Write named parameter to buffer in W3 XKMS format.

Prototype

```
void CRYPTO_IO_WrPara_XKMS(      CRYPTO_BUFFER * pBuffer,
                           const char          * sName,
                           const CRYPTO_MPI    * pValue);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pBuffer	Pointer to buffer that receives the parameter.
sName	Name of the parameter.
pValue	Value associated with the parameter.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

20.3.2.15 CRYPTO_IO_StorageClass()

Description

Get storage class.

Prototype

```
const char *CRYPTO_IO_StorageClass(unsigned Flags);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
Flags	I/O flags.

Return value

Pointer to description of storage class.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

20.3.2.16 CRYPTO_IO_CONTENT_GetBase()

Description

Extract base content of probe result.

Prototype

```
unsigned CRYPTO_IO_CONTENT_GetBase(CRYPTO_IO_CONTENT_TYPE Content);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
Content	Combined content and forms delivered by probe.

Return value

Base content type (CRYPTO_IO_CONTENT_*) of the probe result.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

20.3.2.17 CRYPTO_IO_CONTENT_GetInternal()

Description

Extract internal form of probe result.

Prototype

```
unsigned CRYPTO_IO_CONTENT_GetInternal(CRYPTO_IO_CONTENT_TYPE Content);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
Content	Combined content and forms delivered by probe.

Return value

Internal form (CRYPTO_IO_FORMAT_INTERNAL_*) of the probe result.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

20.3.2.18 CRYPTO_IO_CONTENT_GetExternal()

Description

Extract external form of probe result.

Prototype

```
unsigned CRYPTO_IO_CONTENT_GetExternal(CRYPTO_IO_CONTENT_TYPE Content);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
Content	Combined content and forms delivered by probe.

Return value

External form (CRYPTO_IO_FORMAT_EXTERNAL_*) of the probe result.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

20.3.2.19 CRYPTO_IO_CONTENT_ObjectType()

Description

Get description of base object.

Prototype

```
const char *CRYPTO_IO_CONTENT_ObjectType(CRYPTO_IO_CONTENT_TYPE Content);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
Content	Combined content and forms delivered by probe.

Return value

Pointer to description of object.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

20.3.2.20 CRYPTO_IO_CONTENT_GetDescription()

Description

Get description of content.

Prototype

```
const char *CRYPTO_IO_CONTENT_GetDescription(CRYPTO_IO_CONTENT_TYPE Content);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
Content	Combined content and forms delivered by probe.

Return value

Pointer to description of content.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

20.4 Object identifiers

20.4.1 Type-safe API

The following table lists the object identifier API functions.

Function	Description
CRYPTO_OID_Encode()	Encode an external-form dotted-decimal OID into internal form.
CRYPTO_OID_Decode()	Decode an internal-form OID into dotted-decimal external form.
CRYPTO_OID_Match()	Match on OID in a TLV.
CRYPTO_OID_GetName()	Find name of object identifier.
CRYPTO_OID_QueryValid()	Query whether OID has correct ASN.1 encoding.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

20.4.1.1 CRYPTO_OID_Encode()

Description

Encode an external-form dotted-decimal OID into internal form.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_OID_Encode(      U8       * pBinary,
                            unsigned   BinaryLen,
                      const char     * sText);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pBinary	Pointer to the buffer that receives the encoded OID.
BinaryLen	Octet length of the buffer that receives the encoded OID.
sText	Null-terminated string containing the OID to be encoded.

Return value

Negative values indicate encoding errors (buffer too small, input is syntactically incorrect). Positive values indicate a successful encoding of the OID, returning the corresponding number of bytes written to `pBinary`.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

20.4.1.2 CRYPTO_OID_Decode()

Description

Decode an internal-form OID into dotted-decimal external form.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_OID_Decode(      char     * sText,
                            unsigned   TextLen,
                      const U8       * pOID,
                            unsigned   OIDLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
sText	Pointer to buffer that receives the decoded OID.
TextLen	Octet length of the buffer that receives the decoded OID.
pOID	Pointer to OID to be decoded (in internal form).
OIDLen	Octet length of the OID to be decoded.

Return value

Negative values indicate encoding errors (buffer too small, OID internal form is incorrect). Zero or positive values indicate a successful decode of the OID to a null-terminated string in sText.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

20.4.1.3 CRYPTO_OID_Match()

Description

Match on OID in a TLV.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_OID_Match(const CRYPTO_TLV * pTLV,
                     const void       * pOID,
                           unsigned     OIDLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pTLV	Pointer to TLV containing OID #1.
pOID	Pointer to OID #2.
OIDLen	Octet length of OID #2.

Return value

≠ 0 OIDs are identical.
= 0 OIDs are different.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

20.4.1.4 CRYPTO_OID_GetName()

Description

Find name of object identifier.

Prototype

```
const char *CRYPTO_OID_GetName(const U8       * pOID,
                               unsigned   OIDLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pOID	Pointer to octet string containing the encoded OID.
OIDLen	Octet length of the octet string containing the encoded OID.

Return value

Pointer to the description if matched, else NULL.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

20.4.1.5 CRYPTO_OID_QueryValid()

Description

Query whether OID has correct ASN.1 encoding.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_OID_QueryValid(const CRYPTO_TLV * pTLV);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pTLV	Pointer to TLV containing the OID to be validated.

Return value

≥ 0 Success, OID is correctly encoded using ASN.1.
< 0 Failure, OID is not correctly encoded using ASN.1.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

20.5 BASE64

20.5.1 Type-safe API

The following table lists the BASE64 API functions.

Function	Description
CRYPTO_BASE64_Encode()	Encode a string with BASE64 encoding.
CRYPTO_BASE64_Decode()	Decode a BASE64-encoded string.
CRYPTO_BASE64_DecodeInPlace()	Decode a BASE64-encoded string.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

20.5.1.1 CRYPTO_BASE64_Encode()

Description

Encode a string with BASE64 encoding.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_BASE64_Encode(const U8       * pInput,
                         unsigned         InputLen,
                         U8       * pOutput,
                         unsigned         OutputLen,
                         unsigned         Flags);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pInput	Pointer to octet string to encode.
InputLen	Octet length of input string.
pOutput	Pointer to character string that receives the encoding.
OutputLen	Capacity of the receiving character string.
Flags	Encoding flags.

Return value

Number of characters written to the output string including the terminating null character.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

20.5.1.2 CRYPTO_BASE64_Decode()

Description

Decode a BASE64-encoded string.

Prototype

```
unsigned CRYPTO_BASE64_Decode(const U8       * pInput,
                              unsigned   InputLen,
                              U8       * pOutput,
                              unsigned   OutputLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pInput	Pointer to character string to decode.
InputLen	Octet length of input string.
pOutput	Pointer to octet string that receives the decoded data.
OutputLen	Capacity of the receiving octet string.

Return value

Number of octets decoded, which may not necessarily equal OutputLen. Excess data is not written beyond the output buffer, but the total number of octets decoded is reported.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

20.5.1.3 CRYPTO_BASE64_DecodeInPlace()

Description

Decode a BASE64-encoded string.

Prototype

```
unsigned CRYPTO_BASE64_DecodeInPlace(U8       * pData,
                                     unsigned   DataLen);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pData	Pointer to octet string to decode in place.
DataLen	Octet length of the input string.

Return value

Number of octets decoded from the input string. Invalid encodings always return a zero length.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

20.6 Counters

20.6.1 Type-safe API

The following table lists the counter API functions.

Function	Description
CRYPTO_IncCTRBE()	Increment counter, network byte order.
CRYPTO_IncCTRBE_TrapOverflow()	Increment counter, network byte order, trap on overflow.
CRYPTO_IncCTRLE()	Increment a counter, little-endian byte order.
CRYPTO_IncCTRLE_TrapOverflow()	Increment counter, PC byte order, trap on overflow.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

20.6.1.1 CRYPTO_IncCTRBE()

Description

Increment counter, network byte order.

Prototype

```
unsigned CRYPTO_IncCTRBE(U8       * pCTR,
                         unsigned   CTRLen,
                         unsigned   N);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pCTR	Pointer to the MSB of the counter.
CTRLen	Octet length of the counter.
N	Increment to the counter, ≤ 255.

Return value

Carry out from counter.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

20.6.1.2 CRYPTO_IncCTRBE_TrapOverflow()

Description

Increment counter, network byte order, trap on overflow.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_IncCTRBE_TrapOverflow(U8       * pCTR,
                                 unsigned   CTRLen,
                                 unsigned   N);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pCTR	Pointer to the MSB of the counter.
CTRLen	Octet length of the counter.
N	Increment to the counter, ≤ 255.

Return value

≥ 0	No overflow.
< 0	Overflow.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

20.6.1.3 CRYPTO_IncCTRLE()

Description

Increment a counter, little-endian byte order.

Prototype

```
unsigned CRYPTO_IncCTRLE(U8       * pCTR,
                         unsigned   CTRLen,
                         unsigned   N);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pCTR	Pointer to the LSB of the counter.
CTRLen	Counter length in bytes.
N	Increment to the counter, ≤ 255.

Return value

Carry out from counter.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

20.6.1.4 CRYPTO_IncCTRLE_TrapOverflow()

Description

Increment counter, PC byte order, trap on overflow.

Prototype

```
int CRYPTO_IncCTRLE_TrapOverflow(U8       * pCTR,
                                 unsigned   CTRLen,
                                 unsigned   N);
```

Parameters

Parameter	Description
pCTR	Pointer to the LSB of the counter.
CTRLen	Octet length of the counter.
N	Increment to the counter, ≤ 255.

Return value

≥ 0 No overflow.
< 0 Overflow.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

Chapter 21

Benchmarks

This section describes the various benchmarking applications that are distributed with emCrypt. All timings are made with an STM32 NUCLEO-H753ZI board running at 400 MHz using SEGGER Embedded Studio and the SEGGER compiler (unless otherwise noted).

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

21.1 Ciphers

21.1.1 CRYPTO_Bench_AES.c

This application benchmarks the configured performance of AES. It will benchmark both the software and hardware implementations if a hardware accelerator is installed.

21.1.1.1 Example output

```
emCrypt AES Benchmark compiled Jun  8 2026 13:28:59
Copyright (c) 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH    www.segger.com

Compiler: SEGGER cc 20.1.3
System:   Processor speed                       = 400.000 MHz
Config:   CRYPTO_VERSION                        = 25400 [2.54.0]
Config:   CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_AES                   = SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED_MAX
Config:   CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_AES_HW                = SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED_MAX
Config:   CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_GCM                   = SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED_MAX
Config:   CRYPTO_CONFIG_TABLES_IN_RAM_AES       = 1

+--------------+------+-----------------+-----------------+
|              |      | ECB        MB/s | CBC        MB/s |
| Cipher       | Bits |     Enc     Dec |     Enc     Dec |
+--------------+------+-----------------+-----------------+
| AES          |  128 |    5.86    5.70 |    5.46    5.20 |
| AES (HW)     |  128 |   47.03   46.39 |   46.52   46.26 |
| AES          |  192 |    4.94    4.81 |    4.66    4.48 |
| AES (HW)     |  192 |   46.64   46.16 |   46.11   46.01 |
| AES          |  256 |    4.28    4.16 |    4.06    3.91 |
| AES (HW)     |  256 |   46.64   46.03 |   46.09   45.95 |
+--------------+------+-----------------+-----------------+
|              |      | GCM        MB/s | CCM        MB/s |
| Cipher       | Bits |     Enc     Dec |     Enc     Dec |
+--------------+------+-----------------+-----------------+
| AES          |  128 |    3.66    3.67 |    2.66    2.66 |
| AES (HW)     |  128 |   37.94   37.62 |    6.78    6.75 |
| AES          |  192 |    3.27    3.28 |    2.27    2.27 |
| AES (HW)     |  192 |   37.88   37.54 |    6.78    6.75 |
| AES          |  256 |    2.96    2.96 |    1.98    1.98 |
| AES (HW)     |  256 |   37.80   37.48 |    6.78    6.75 |
+--------------+------+-----------------+-----------------+

Benchmark AES-GCM incremental performance

+-------+-----------+-----------+-----------+-----------+-----------+-----------+
| Chunk |   AES-128 |   AES-192 |   AES-256 |   AES-128 |   AES-192 |   AES-256 |
| Bytes | (SW) MB/s | (SW) MB/s | (SW) MB/s | (HW) MB/s | (HW) MB/s | (HW) MB/s |
+-------+-----------+-----------+-----------+-----------+-----------+-----------+
|   1   |      1.47 |      1.41 |      1.34 |      1.76 |      1.76 |      1.76 |
|   9   |      2.97 |      2.71 |      2.49 |      4.53 |      4.51 |      4.51 |
|  17   |      3.21 |      2.91 |      2.65 |      5.16 |      5.14 |      5.13 |
|  25   |      3.39 |      3.04 |      2.77 |      5.55 |      5.55 |      5.55 |
|  33   |      3.47 |      3.11 |      2.82 |      5.75 |      5.75 |      5.74 |
|  41   |      3.53 |      3.17 |      2.87 |      5.95 |      5.94 |      5.93 |
|  49   |      3.57 |      3.20 |      2.89 |      6.07 |      6.06 |      6.06 |
|  57   |      3.60 |      3.22 |      2.91 |      6.16 |      6.16 |      6.15 |
|  65   |      3.63 |      3.24 |      2.93 |      6.22 |      6.22 |      6.21 |
|  73   |      3.63 |      3.25 |      2.93 |      6.27 |      6.26 |      6.26 |
|  81   |      3.65 |      3.27 |      2.95 |      6.34 |      6.34 |      6.32 |
|  89   |      3.66 |      3.27 |      2.95 |      6.35 |      6.34 |      6.33 |
|  97   |      3.68 |      3.29 |      2.96 |      6.36 |      6.36 |      6.34 |
| 105   |      3.69 |      3.29 |      2.97 |      6.40 |      6.39 |      6.38 |
| 113   |      3.69 |      3.29 |      2.97 |      6.40 |      6.39 |      6.38 |
| 121   |      3.70 |      3.30 |      2.97 |      6.44 |      6.43 |      6.42 |
```

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

```
+-------+-----------+-----------+-----------+-----------+-----------+-----------+

Benchmark complete

STOP.
```

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

21.1.2 CRYPTO_Bench_DES.c

This application benchmarks the configured performance of DES and TripleDES. It will benchmark both the software and hardware implementations if a hardware accelerator is installed.

21.1.2.1 Example output

```
emCrypt TDES Benchmark compiled Jun  8 2026 14:11:34
Copyright (c) 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH    www.segger.com

Compiler: SEGGER cc 20.1.3
System:   Processor speed                      = 400.000 MHz
Config:   CRYPTO_VERSION                       = 25400 [2.54.0]
Config:   CRYPTO_CONFIG_TABLES_IN_RAM_DES      = 1

+--------------+------+-----------------+-----------------+
|              |      | ECB        MB/s | CBC        MB/s |
| Cipher       | Bits |     Enc     Dec |     Enc     Dec |
+--------------+------+-----------------+-----------------+
| DES          |   64 |    6.04    5.98 |    4.95    4.93 |
| DES          |  128 |    2.09    2.09 |    1.98    1.94 |
| DES          |  192 |    2.09    2.09 |    1.98    1.94 |
+--------------+------+-----------------+-----------------+

Benchmark complete

STOP.
```

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

21.1.3 CRYPTO_Bench_Camellia.c

This application benchmarks the configured performance of Camellia. It will benchmark both the software and hardware implementations if a hardware accelerator is installed.

21.1.3.1 Example output

```
emCrypt Camellia Benchmark compiled Jun  8 2026 13:31:33
Copyright (c) 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH    www.segger.com

Compiler: SEGGER cc 20.1.3
System:   Processor speed                      = 400.000 MHz
Config:   CRYPTO_VERSION                       = 25400 [2.54.0]
Config:   CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_CAMELLIA             = SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED_MAX
Config:   CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_GCM                  = SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED_MAX
Config:   CRYPTO_CONFIG_TABLES_IN_RAM_CAMELLIA = 1

+--------------+------+-----------------+-----------------+
|              |      | ECB        MB/s | CBC        MB/s |
| Cipher       | Bits |     Enc     Dec |     Enc     Dec |
+--------------+------+-----------------+-----------------+
| Camellia     |  128 |    8.18    8.30 |    7.42    7.08 |
| Camellia     |  192 |    6.12    6.29 |    5.72    5.51 |
| Camellia     |  256 |    6.12    6.29 |    5.71    5.51 |
+--------------+------+-----------------+-----------------+
|              |      | GCM        MB/s | CCM        MB/s |
| Cipher       | Bits |     Enc     Dec |     Enc     Dec |
+--------------+------+-----------------+-----------------+
| Camellia     |  128 |    4.43    4.41 |    3.62    3.62 |
| Camellia     |  192 |    3.70    3.69 |    2.78    2.78 |
| Camellia     |  256 |    3.69    3.69 |    2.79    2.78 |
+--------------+------+-----------------+-----------------+

Benchmark Camellia-GCM incremental performance

+-------+-----------+-----------+-----------+-----------+-----------+-----------+
| Chunk |  Cam.-128 |  Cam.-192 |  Cam.-256 |  Cam.-128 |  Cam.-192 |  Cam.-256 |
| Bytes | (SW) MB/s | (SW) MB/s | (SW) MB/s | (HW) MB/s | (HW) MB/s | (HW) MB/s |
+-------+-----------+-----------+-----------+-----------+-----------+-----------+
|   1   |      1.60 |      1.50 |      1.49 |           |           |           |
|   9   |      3.52 |      3.05 |      3.05 |           |           |           |
|  17   |      3.84 |      3.31 |      3.31 |           |           |           |
|  25   |      4.09 |      3.46 |      3.46 |           |           |           |
|  33   |      4.21 |      3.52 |      3.52 |           |           |           |
|  41   |      4.30 |      3.58 |      3.58 |           |           |           |
|  49   |      4.35 |      3.61 |      3.61 |           |           |           |
|  57   |      4.40 |      3.64 |      3.64 |           |           |           |
|  65   |      4.43 |      3.65 |      3.66 |           |           |           |
|  73   |      4.44 |      3.67 |      3.67 |           |           |           |
|  81   |      4.47 |      3.68 |      3.68 |           |           |           |
|  89   |      4.49 |      3.69 |      3.69 |           |           |           |
|  97   |      4.50 |      3.70 |      3.70 |           |           |           |
| 105   |      4.52 |      3.71 |      3.71 |           |           |           |
| 113   |      4.52 |      3.71 |      3.71 |           |           |           |
| 121   |      4.54 |      3.73 |      3.73 |           |           |           |
+-------+-----------+-----------+-----------+-----------+-----------+-----------+

Benchmark complete

STOP.
```

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

21.1.4 CRYPTO_Bench_SEED.c

This application benchmarks the configured performance of SEED. It will benchmark both the software and hardware implementations if a hardware accelerator is installed.

21.1.4.1 Example output

```
emCrypt SEED Benchmark compiled Jun  8 2026 13:44:08
Copyright (c) 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH    www.segger.com

Compiler: SEGGER cc 20.1.3
System:   Processor speed                      = 400.000 MHz
Config:   CRYPTO_VERSION                       = 25400 [2.54.0]
Config:   CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_SEED                 = SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED_MAX
Config:   CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_GCM                  = SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED_MAX
Config:   CRYPTO_CONFIG_TABLES_IN_RAM_SEED     = 1

+--------------+------+-----------------+-----------------+
|              |      | ECB        MB/s | CBC        MB/s |
| Cipher       | Bits |     Enc     Dec |     Enc     Dec |
+--------------+------+-----------------+-----------------+
| SEED         |  128 |    4.49    4.48 |    4.25    3.94 |
+--------------+------+-----------------+-----------------+
|              |      | GCM        MB/s | CCM        MB/s |
| Cipher       | Bits |     Enc     Dec |     Enc     Dec |
+--------------+------+-----------------+-----------------+
| SEED         |  128 |    3.10    3.09 |    2.09    2.09 |
+--------------+------+-----------------+-----------------+

Benchmark SEED-GCM incremental performance

+-------+-----------+-----------+
| Chunk |  SEED-128 |  SEED-128 |
| Bytes | (SW) MB/s | (HW) MB/s |
+-------+-----------+-----------+
|   1   |      1.55 |           |
|   9   |      2.66 |           |
|  17   |      2.82 |           |
|  25   |      2.91 |           |
|  33   |      2.94 |           |
|  41   |      2.98 |           |
|  49   |      3.00 |           |
|  57   |      3.02 |           |
|  65   |      3.03 |           |
|  73   |      3.04 |           |
|  81   |      3.05 |           |
|  89   |      3.05 |           |
|  97   |      3.06 |           |
| 105   |      3.06 |           |
| 113   |      3.07 |           |
| 121   |      3.07 |           |
+-------+-----------+-----------+

Benchmark complete

STOP.
```

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

21.1.5 CRYPTO_Bench_SM4.c

This application benchmarks the configured performance of SM4. It will benchmark both the software and hardware implementations if a hardware accelerator is installed.

21.1.5.1 Example output

```
emCrypt SM4 Benchmark compiled Jun  8 2026 13:45:04
Copyright (c) 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH    www.segger.com

Compiler: SEGGER cc 20.1.3
System:   Processor speed                      = 400.000 MHz
Config:   CRYPTO_VERSION                       = 25400 [2.54.0]
Config:   CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_SM4                  = SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED_MAX
Config:   CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_GCM                  = SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED_MAX
Config:   CRYPTO_CONFIG_TABLES_IN_RAM_SM4      = 1

+--------------+------+-----------------+-----------------+
|              |      | ECB        MB/s | CBC        MB/s |
| Cipher       | Bits |     Enc     Dec |     Enc     Dec |
+--------------+------+-----------------+-----------------+
| SM4          |  128 |    5.96    5.94 |    5.61    4.61 |
+--------------+------+-----------------+-----------------+
|              |      | GCM        MB/s | CCM        MB/s |
| Cipher       | Bits |     Enc     Dec |     Enc     Dec |
+--------------+------+-----------------+-----------------+
| SM4          |  128 |    3.79    3.78 |    2.73    2.72 |
+--------------+------+-----------------+-----------------+

Benchmark SM4-GCM incremental performance

+-------+-----------+-----------+
| Chunk |   SM4-128 |   SM4-128 |
| Bytes | (SW) MB/s | (HW) MB/s |
+-------+-----------+-----------+
|   1   |      1.69 |           |
|   9   |      3.15 |           |
|  17   |      3.40 |           |
|  25   |      3.54 |           |
|  33   |      3.60 |           |
|  41   |      3.66 |           |
|  49   |      3.69 |           |
|  57   |      3.71 |           |
|  65   |      3.73 |           |
|  73   |      3.74 |           |
|  81   |      3.75 |           |
|  89   |      3.76 |           |
|  97   |      3.77 |           |
| 105   |      3.78 |           |
| 113   |      3.78 |           |
| 121   |      3.79 |           |
+-------+-----------+-----------+

Benchmark complete

STOP.
```

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

21.1.6 CRYPTO_Bench_TWOFISH.c

This application benchmarks the configured performance of TWOFISH. It will benchmark both the software and hardware implementations if a hardware accelerator is installed.

21.1.6.1 Example output

```
emCrypt TWOFISH Benchmark compiled Jun  8 2026 13:45:31
Copyright (c) 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH    www.segger.com

Compiler: SEGGER cc 20.1.3
System:   Processor speed                      = 400.000 MHz
Config:   CRYPTO_VERSION                       = 25400 [2.54.0]
Config:   CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_TWOFISH              = SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED_MAX
Config:   CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_GCM                  = SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED_MAX
Config:   CRYPTO_CONFIG_TABLES_IN_RAM_TWOFISH  = 1

+--------------+------+-----------------+-----------------+
|              |      | ECB        MB/s | CBC        MB/s |
| Cipher       | Bits |     Enc     Dec |     Enc     Dec |
+--------------+------+-----------------+-----------------+
| TWOFISH      |  128 |   15.02   15.93 |   12.20   12.55 |
| TWOFISH      |  192 |   15.01   15.88 |   12.20   12.55 |
| TWOFISH      |  256 |   15.01   15.96 |   12.20   12.53 |
+--------------+------+-----------------+-----------------+
|              |      | GCM        MB/s | CCM        MB/s |
| Cipher       | Bits |     Enc     Dec |     Enc     Dec |
+--------------+------+-----------------+-----------------+
| TWOFISH      |  128 |    6.15    6.14 |    6.06    6.12 |
| TWOFISH      |  192 |    6.15    6.14 |    6.05    6.12 |
| TWOFISH      |  256 |    6.15    6.13 |    6.04    6.12 |
+--------------+------+-----------------+-----------------+

Benchmark TWOFISH-GCM incremental performance

+-------+-----------+-----------+-----------+-----------+-----------+-----------+
| Chunk |    TF-128 |    TF-192 |    TF-256 |    TF-128 |    TF-192 |    TF-256 |
| Bytes | (SW) MB/s | (SW) MB/s | (SW) MB/s | (HW) MB/s | (HW) MB/s | (HW) MB/s |
+-------+-----------+-----------+-----------+-----------+-----------+-----------+
|   1   |      1.85 |      1.80 |      1.75 |           |           |           |
|   9   |      3.67 |      3.46 |      3.28 |           |           |           |
|  17   |      4.00 |      3.75 |      3.54 |           |           |           |
|  25   |      4.20 |      3.93 |      3.69 |           |           |           |
|  33   |      4.30 |      4.02 |      3.77 |           |           |           |
|  41   |      4.38 |      4.09 |      3.84 |           |           |           |
|  49   |      4.44 |      4.14 |      3.88 |           |           |           |
|  57   |      4.48 |      4.18 |      3.91 |           |           |           |
|  65   |      4.51 |      4.20 |      3.93 |           |           |           |
|  73   |      4.52 |      4.21 |      3.94 |           |           |           |
|  81   |      4.55 |      4.24 |      3.96 |           |           |           |
|  89   |      4.56 |      4.25 |      3.97 |           |           |           |
|  97   |      4.58 |      4.26 |      3.98 |           |           |           |
| 105   |      4.59 |      4.27 |      4.00 |           |           |           |
| 113   |      4.59 |      4.27 |      4.00 |           |           |           |
| 121   |      4.61 |      4.29 |      4.01 |           |           |           |
+-------+-----------+-----------+-----------+-----------+-----------+-----------+

Benchmark complete

STOP.
```

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

21.2 Hashing

21.2.1 CRYPTO_Bench_BLAKE2B.c

This application benchmarks the configured performance of BLAKE2b. It will benchmark both the software and hardware implementations if a hardware accelerator is installed.

21.2.1.1 Example output

```
emCrypt BLAKE2B Benchmark compiled Jun  8 2026 13:46:45
Copyright (c) 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH    www.segger.com

Compiler: SEGGER cc 20.1.3
System:   Processor speed           = 400.000 MHz
Config:   CRYPTO_VERSION            = 25400 [2.54.0]

+-----------------+-----------+
| Algorithm       | Hash MB/s |
+-----------------+-----------+
| BLAKE2B (SW)    |     12.61 |
+-----------------+-----------+

Benchmark complete

STOP.
```

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

21.2.2 CRYPTO_Bench_BLAKE2S.c

This application benchmarks the configured performance of BLAKE2s. It will benchmark both the software and hardware implementations if a hardware accelerator is installed.

21.2.2.1 Example output

```
emCrypt BLAKE2S Benchmark compiled Jun  8 2026 13:46:50
Copyright (c) 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH    www.segger.com

Compiler: SEGGER cc 20.1.3
System:   Processor speed           = 400.000 MHz
Config:   CRYPTO_VERSION            = 25400 [2.54.0]

+-----------------+-----------+
| Algorithm       | Hash MB/s |
+-----------------+-----------+
| BLAKE2S (SW)    |     19.67 |
+-----------------+-----------+

Benchmark complete

STOP.
```

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

21.2.3 CRYPTO_Bench_MD5.c

This application benchmarks the configured performance of MD5. It will benchmark both the software and hardware implementations if a hardware accelerator is installed.

21.2.3.1 Example output

```
emCrypt MD5 Benchmark compiled Jun  8 2026 13:35:50
Copyright (c) 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH    www.segger.com

Compiler: SEGGER cc 20.1.3
System:   Processor speed           = 400.000 MHz
Config:   CRYPTO_VERSION            = 25400 [2.54.0]
Config:   CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_MD5       = SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED_MAX
Config:   CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_MD5_HW    = SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED_MAX

+-----------------+-----------+
| Algorithm       | Hash MB/s |
+-----------------+-----------+
| MD5 (SW)        |     44.00 |
| MD5 (HW)        |    108.80 |
+-----------------+-----------+

Benchmark complete

STOP.
```

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

21.2.4 CRYPTO_Bench_RIPEMD160.c

This application benchmarks the configured performance of RIPEMD-160. It will benchmark both the software and hardware implementations if a hardware accelerator is installed.

21.2.4.1 Example output

```
emCrypt RIPEMD160 Benchmark compiled Jun  8 2026 13:43:39
Copyright (c) 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH    www.segger.com

Compiler: SEGGER cc 20.1.3
System:   Processor speed           = 400.000 MHz
Config:   CRYPTO_VERSION            = 25400 [2.54.0]
Config:   CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_RIPEMD160 = SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED_MAX

+-----------------+-----------+
| Algorithm       | Hash MB/s |
+-----------------+-----------+
| RIPEMD160 (SW)  |     24.57 |
+-----------------+-----------+

Benchmark complete

STOP.
```

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

21.2.5 CRYPTO_Bench_SHA1.c

This application benchmarks the configured performance of SHA-1. It will benchmark both the software and hardware implementations if a hardware accelerator is installed.

21.2.5.1 Example output

```
emCrypt SHA1 Benchmark compiled Jun  8 2026 13:44:35
Copyright (c) 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH    www.segger.com

Compiler: SEGGER cc 20.1.3
System:   Processor speed           = 400.000 MHz
Config:   CRYPTO_VERSION            = 25400 [2.54.0]
Config:   CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_SHA1      = SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED_MAX
Config:   CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_SHA1_HW   = SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED_MAX

+-----------------+-----------+
| Algorithm       | Hash MB/s |
+-----------------+-----------+
| SHA1 (SW)       |     26.91 |
| SHA1 (HW)       |     95.20 |
+-----------------+-----------+

Benchmark complete

STOP.
```

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

21.2.6 CRYPTO_Bench_SHA256.c

This application benchmarks the configured performance of SHA-256. It will benchmark both the software and hardware implementations if a hardware accelerator is installed.

21.2.6.1 Example output

```
emCrypt SHA256 Benchmark compiled Jun  8 2026 13:44:40
Copyright (c) 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH    www.segger.com

Compiler: SEGGER cc 20.1.3
System:   Processor speed           = 400.000 MHz
Config:   CRYPTO_VERSION            = 25400 [2.54.0]
Config:   CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_SHA256    = SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED_MAX
Config:   CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_SHA256_HW = SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED_MAX

+-----------------+-----------+
| Algorithm       | Hash MB/s |
+-----------------+-----------+
| SHA224 (SW)     |     19.98 |
| SHA224 (HW)     |    105.66 |
| SHA256 (SW)     |     19.98 |
| SHA256 (HW)     |    105.67 |
+-----------------+-----------+

Benchmark complete

STOP.
```

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

21.2.7 CRYPTO_Bench_SHA512.c

This application benchmarks the configured performance of SHA-512. It will benchmark both the software and hardware implementations if a hardware accelerator is installed.

21.2.7.1 Example output

```
emCrypt SHA512 Benchmark compiled Jun  8 2026 13:44:55
Copyright (c) 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH    www.segger.com

Compiler: SEGGER cc 20.1.3
System:   Processor speed           = 400.000 MHz
Config:   CRYPTO_VERSION            = 25400 [2.54.0]
Config:   CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_SHA512    = SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED_MAX

+-----------------+-----------+
| Algorithm       | Hash MB/s |
+-----------------+-----------+
| SHA512 (SW)     |      2.16 |
+-----------------+-----------+

Benchmark complete

STOP.
```

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

21.2.8 CRYPTO_Bench_SHA3.c

This application benchmarks the configured performance of SHA-3. It will benchmark both the software and hardware implementations if a hardware accelerator is installed.

21.2.8.1 Example output

```
emCrypt SHA3 Benchmark compiled Jun  8 2026 13:44:48
Copyright (c) 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH    www.segger.com

Compiler: SEGGER cc 20.1.3
System:   Processor speed           = 400.000 MHz
Config:   CRYPTO_VERSION            = 25400 [2.54.0]
Config:   CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_SHA3      = SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED_MAX

+-----------------+-----------+
| Algorithm       | Hash MB/s |
+-----------------+-----------+
| SHA3_224 (SW)   |      5.40 |
| SHA3_256 (SW)   |      5.11 |
| SHA3_384 (SW)   |      3.96 |
| SHA3_512 (SW)   |      2.78 |
+-----------------+-----------+

Benchmark complete

STOP.
```

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

21.2.9 CRYPTO_Bench_SM3.c

This application benchmarks the configured performance of SM3. It will benchmark both the software and hardware implementations if a hardware accelerator is installed.

21.2.9.1 Example output

```
emCrypt SM3 Benchmark compiled Jun  8 2026 13:45:00
Copyright (c) 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH    www.segger.com

Compiler: SEGGER cc 20.1.3
System:   Processor speed           = 400.000 MHz
Config:   CRYPTO_VERSION            = 25400 [2.54.0]
Config:   CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_SM3       = SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED_MAX

+-----------------+-----------+
| Algorithm       | Hash MB/s |
+-----------------+-----------+
| SM3 (SW)        |     18.08 |
+-----------------+-----------+

Benchmark complete

STOP.
```

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

21.3 MACs

21.3.1 CRYPTO_Bench_MACs.c

This application benchmarks several message authentication code (MAC) implementations.

21.3.1.1 Example output

```
emCrypt MAC Benchmark compiled Jun  8 2026 13:34:51
Copyright (c) 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH    www.segger.com

Compiler: SEGGER cc 20.1.3
System:   Processor speed                      = 400.000 MHz
Config:   CRYPTO_VERSION                       = 25400 [2.54.0]
Config:   CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_MD5                  = SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED_MAX
Config:   CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_MD5_HW               = SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED_MAX
Config:   CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_RIPEMD160            = SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED_MAX
Config:   CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_SHA1                 = SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED_MAX
Config:   CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_SHA1_HW              = SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED_MAX
Config:   CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_SHA256               = SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED_MAX
Config:   CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_SHA256_HW            = SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED_MAX
Config:   CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_SHA512               = SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED_MAX
Config:   CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_SHA3                 = SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED_MAX
Config:   CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_AES                  = SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED_MAX
Config:   CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_AES_HW               = SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED_MAX
Config:   CRYPTO_CONFIG_TABLES_IN_RAM_AES      = 1
Config:   CRYPTO_CONFIG_TABLES_IN_RAM_DES      = 1
Config:   CRYPTO_CONFIG_TABLES_IN_RAM_ARIA     = 1
Config:   CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_SEED                 = SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED_MAX
Config:   CRYPTO_CONFIG_TABLES_IN_RAM_SEED     = 1
Config:   CRYPTO_CONFIG_TABLES_IN_RAM_CAST     = 1
Config:   CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_CAMELLIA             = SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED_MAX
Config:   CRYPTO_CONFIG_TABLES_IN_RAM_CAMELLIA = 1
Config:   CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_TWOFISH              = SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED_MAX
Config:   CRYPTO_CONFIG_TABLES_IN_RAM_TWOFISH  = 1
Config:   CRYPTO_CONFIG_TABLES_IN_RAM_BLOWFISH = 1
Config:   CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_SM4                  = SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED_MAX
Config:   CRYPTO_CONFIG_TABLES_IN_RAM_SM4      = 1

+-------------------+----------+-----------+
| Algorithm         | Key size | MAC       |
|                   |     bits |      MB/s |
+-------------------+----------+-----------+
| CMAC-AES          |      128 |     11.46 |
| CMAC-AES          |      192 |     11.46 |
| CMAC-AES          |      256 |     11.46 |
| CMAC-TDES         |       64 |      5.17 |
| CMAC-TDES         |      128 |      1.95 |
| CMAC-TDES         |      192 |      1.95 |
| CMAC-CAST         |       40 |     11.07 |
| CMAC-CAST         |      128 |      9.24 |
| CMAC-SEED         |      128 |      4.24 |
| CMAC-ARIA         |      128 |      2.39 |
| CMAC-ARIA         |      192 |      2.06 |
| CMAC-ARIA         |      256 |      1.81 |
| CMAC-Camellia     |      128 |      7.13 |
| CMAC-Camellia     |      192 |      5.55 |
| CMAC-Camellia     |      256 |      5.55 |
| CMAC-Twofish      |      128 |     12.45 |
| CMAC-Twofish      |      192 |     12.44 |
| CMAC-Twofish      |      256 |     12.44 |
| CMAC-Blowfish     |      128 |      8.73 |
| CMAC-Blowfish     |      192 |      8.73 |
| CMAC-Blowfish     |      256 |      8.73 |
```

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

```
| CMAC-SM4           |      128 |      5.51 |
+--------------------+----------+-----------+
| GMAC-AES           |      128 |      0.68 |
| GMAC-AES           |      192 |      0.68 |
| GMAC-AES           |      256 |      0.68 |
| GMAC-SEED          |      128 |      0.68 |
| GMAC-ARIA          |      128 |      0.66 |
| GMAC-ARIA          |      192 |      0.66 |
| GMAC-ARIA          |      256 |      0.68 |
| GMAC-Camellia      |      128 |      0.67 |
| GMAC-Camellia      |      192 |      0.66 |
| GMAC-Camellia      |      256 |      0.68 |
| GMAC-Twofish       |      128 |      0.66 |
| GMAC-Twofish       |      192 |      0.68 |
| GMAC-Twofish       |      256 |      0.67 |
| GMAC-SM4           |      128 |      0.66 |
+--------------------+----------+-----------+
| HMAC-MD5           |      128 |    109.76 |
| HMAC-RIPEMD160     |      160 |     24.29 |
| HMAC-SHA-1         |      160 |     95.91 |
| HMAC-SHA-224       |      224 |    109.72 |
| HMAC-SHA-256       |      256 |    109.73 |
| HMAC-SHA-384       |      384 |      2.18 |
| HMAC-SHA-512       |      512 |      2.17 |
| HMAC-SHA-512/224   |      224 |      2.18 |
| HMAC-SHA-512/256   |      256 |      2.18 |
| HMAC-SHA3-224      |      224 |      5.40 |
| HMAC-SHA3-256      |      256 |      5.11 |
| HMAC-SHA3-384      |      384 |      3.96 |
| HMAC-SHA3-512      |      512 |      2.78 |
+--------------------+----------+-----------+
| Poly1305-AES       |      256 |     31.04 |
| Poly1305-SEED      |      256 |     31.05 |
| Poly1305-ARIA      |      256 |     31.04 |
| Poly1305-Camellia  |      256 |     31.04 |
| Poly1305-Twofish   |      256 |     31.04 |
| Poly1305-SM4       |      256 |     31.04 |
+--------------------+----------+-----------+

Benchmark complete

STOP.
```

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

21.4 Public key

21.4.1 CRYPTO_Bench_ModExp.c

This application benchmarks modular exponentiation that is the foundation of the RSA encryption scheme. It benchmarks both public and private key operations with the private key in both standard and Chinese Remainder Theorem (CRT) forms; it also benchmarks the different implementation techniques for modular exponentiation and a selection of modulus sizes.

21.4.1.1 Example output

```
emCrypt Modular Exponentiation Benchmark compiled Jun  8 2026 13:35:55
Copyright (c) 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH    www.segger.com

Compiler: SEGGER cc 20.1.3
System:   Processor speed          = 400.000 MHz
Config:   CRYPTO_VERSION           = 25400 [2.54.0]
Config:   CRYPTO_MPI_BITS_PER_LIMB = 32

Modular Arithmetic Performance
==============================

CRT private key, exponent length = modulus length, all times in ms

+--------------------------+--------------------------------+--------------------------------+
|                  Modulus |                       1024 bits |                       2048 bits |
| Algorithm                |    Time      x   Memory      x |    Time      x   Memory      x |
+--------------------------+--------------------------------+--------------------------------+
| Basic, fast              |   25.60  1.00x      700  1.00x |  141.56  1.00x     1340  1.00x |
| Basic, ladder            |   36.16  0.71x      840  1.20x |  206.41  0.69x     1608  1.20x |
| Basic, 2b, FW            |   23.74  1.08x     1260  1.80x |  129.66  1.09x     2412  1.80x |
| Basic, 3b, FW            |   22.00  1.16x     1820  2.60x |  121.01  1.17x     3484  2.60x |
| Basic, 4b, FW            |   21.08  1.21x     2940  4.20x |  115.01  1.23x     5628  4.20x |
| Basic, 5b, FW            |   20.89  1.23x     5180  7.40x |  112.50  1.26x     9916  7.40x |
| Basic, 6b, FW            |   21.57  1.19x     9660 13.80x |  112.24  1.26x    18492 13.80x |
+--------------------------+--------------------------------+--------------------------------+
| Basic, 2b, RM            |   23.11  1.11x     1260  1.80x |  128.11  1.11x     2412  1.80x |
| Basic, 3b, RM            |   21.70  1.18x     1540  2.20x |  119.64  1.18x     2948  2.20x |
| Basic, 4b, RM            |   20.72  1.24x     2100  3.00x |  113.75  1.24x     4020  3.00x |
| Basic, 5b, RM            |   20.30  1.26x     3220  4.60x |  110.67  1.28x     6164  4.60x |
| Basic, 6b, RM            |   20.35  1.26x     5460  7.80x |  108.83  1.30x    10452  7.80x |
+--------------------------+--------------------------------+--------------------------------+
| Barrett, fast            |   41.38  0.62x      980  1.40x |  204.06  0.69x     1876  1.40x |
| Barrett, ladder          |   57.57  0.44x     1120  1.60x |  294.94  0.48x     2144  1.60x |
| Barrett, 2b, FW          |   39.07  0.66x     1540  2.20x |  191.70  0.74x     2948  2.20x |
| Barrett, 3b, FW          |   36.07  0.71x     2100  3.00x |  178.69  0.79x     4020  3.00x |
| Barrett, 4b, FW          |   34.60  0.74x     3220  4.60x |  170.21  0.83x     6164  4.60x |
| Barrett, 5b, FW          |   34.29  0.75x     5460  7.80x |  166.69  0.85x    10452  7.80x |
| Barrett, 6b, FW          |   35.26  0.73x     9940 14.20x |  166.34  0.85x    19028 14.20x |
+--------------------------+--------------------------------+--------------------------------+
| Barrett, 2b, RM          |   37.57  0.68x     1540  2.20x |  187.59  0.75x     2948  2.20x |
| Barrett, 3b, RM          |   35.39  0.72x     1820  2.60x |  176.00  0.80x     3484  2.60x |
| Barrett, 4b, RM          |   34.13  0.75x     2380  3.40x |  168.25  0.84x     4556  3.40x |
| Barrett, 5b, RM          |   33.30  0.77x     3500  5.00x |  164.14  0.86x     6700  5.00x |
| Barrett, 6b, RM          |   33.36  0.77x     5740  8.20x |  161.49  0.88x    10988  8.20x |
+--------------------------+--------------------------------+--------------------------------+
| Montgomery, fast         |   15.95  1.60x      700  1.00x |   89.23  1.59x     1340  1.00x |
| Montgomery, ladder       |   21.25  1.20x      840  1.20x |  118.07  1.20x     1608  1.20x |
| Montgomery, 2b, FW       |   16.09  1.59x     1260  1.80x |   89.04  1.59x     2412  1.80x |
| Montgomery, 3b, FW       |   14.43  1.77x     1820  2.60x |   79.31  1.78x     3484  2.60x |
| Montgomery, 4b, FW       |   13.83  1.85x     2940  4.20x |   75.23  1.88x     5628  4.20x |
| Montgomery, 5b, FW       |   13.59  1.88x     5180  7.40x |   73.34  1.93x     9916  7.40x |
| Montgomery, 6b, FW       |   13.97  1.83x     9660 13.80x |   73.23  1.93x    18492 13.80x |
+--------------------------+--------------------------------+--------------------------------+
| Montgomery, 2b, RM       |   14.66  1.75x     1260  1.80x |   81.81  1.73x     2412  1.80x |
| Montgomery, 3b, RM       |   13.93  1.84x     1540  2.20x |   76.81  1.84x     2948  2.20x |
| Montgomery, 4b, RM       |   13.41  1.91x     2100  3.00x |   73.64  1.92x     4020  3.00x |
| Montgomery, 5b, RM       |   13.21  1.94x     3220  4.60x |   71.95  1.97x     6164  4.60x |
| Montgomery, 6b, RM       |   13.25  1.93x     5460  7.80x |   71.17  1.99x    10452  7.80x |
+--------------------------+--------------------------------+--------------------------------+
| Configured               |   15.95  1.60x      700  1.00x |   89.28  1.59x     1340  1.00x |
+--------------------------+--------------------------------+--------------------------------+

Public key, exponent length = 17 bits, all times in ms

+--------------------------+--------------------------------+--------------------------------+
|                  Modulus |                       1024 bits |                       2048 bits |
| Algorithm                |    Time      x   Memory      x |    Time      x   Memory      x |
```

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

```
+--------------------------+--------------------------------+--------------------------------+
| Basic, fast              |    0.69  1.00x      804  1.00x |    2.33  1.00x     1572  1.00x |
| Basic, ladder            |    1.56  0.44x     1072  1.33x |    5.42  0.43x     2096  1.33x |
| Basic, 2b, FW            |    0.85  0.81x     1876  2.33x |    2.80  0.83x     3668  2.33x |
| Basic, 3b, FW            |    1.02  0.67x     2948  3.67x |    3.43  0.68x     5764  3.67x |
| Basic, 4b, FW            |    1.51  0.46x     5092  6.33x |    5.13  0.45x     9956  6.33x |
| Basic, 5b, FW            |    2.37  0.29x     9380 11.67x |    8.13  0.29x    18340 11.67x |
| Basic, 6b, FW            |    4.06  0.17x    17956 22.33x |   13.97  0.17x    35108 22.33x |
+--------------------------+--------------------------------+--------------------------------+
| Basic, 2b, RM            |    0.79  0.87x     1876  2.33x |    2.67  0.87x     3668  2.33x |
| Basic, 3b, RM            |    0.90  0.76x     2412  3.00x |    3.06  0.76x     4716  3.00x |
| Basic, 4b, RM            |    1.13  0.61x     3484  4.33x |    3.85  0.60x     6812  4.33x |
| Basic, 5b, RM            |    1.58  0.43x     5628  7.00x |    5.43  0.43x    11004  7.00x |
| Basic, 6b, RM            |    2.48  0.28x     9916 12.33x |    8.57  0.27x    19388 12.33x |
+--------------------------+--------------------------------+--------------------------------+
| Barrett, fast            |    1.16  0.59x     1340  1.67x |    3.57  0.65x     2620  1.67x |
| Barrett, ladder          |    2.44  0.28x     1608  2.00x |    7.70  0.30x     3144  2.00x |
| Barrett, 2b, FW          |    1.44  0.48x     2412  3.00x |    4.27  0.55x     4716  3.00x |
| Barrett, 3b, FW          |    1.66  0.41x     3484  4.33x |    5.06  0.46x     6812  4.33x |
| Barrett, 4b, FW          |    2.37  0.29x     5628  7.00x |    7.32  0.32x    11004  7.00x |
| Barrett, 5b, FW          |    3.60  0.19x     9916 12.33x |   11.28  0.21x    19388 12.33x |
| Barrett, 6b, FW          |    6.00  0.11x    18492 23.00x |   18.95  0.12x    36156 23.00x |
+--------------------------+--------------------------------+--------------------------------+
| Barrett, 2b, RM          |    1.31  0.52x     2412  3.00x |    4.03  0.58x     4716  3.00x |
| Barrett, 3b, RM          |    1.47  0.47x     2948  3.67x |    4.56  0.51x     5764  3.67x |
| Barrett, 4b, RM          |    1.81  0.38x     4020  5.00x |    5.61  0.42x     7860  5.00x |
| Barrett, 5b, RM          |    2.46  0.28x     6164  7.67x |    7.70  0.30x    12052  7.67x |
| Barrett, 6b, RM          |    3.74  0.18x    10452 13.00x |   11.86  0.20x    20436 13.00x |
+--------------------------+--------------------------------+--------------------------------+
| Montgomery, fast         |    0.63  1.10x      804  1.00x |    2.08  1.12x     1572  1.00x |
| Montgomery, ladder       |    1.09  0.63x     1072  1.33x |    3.61  0.65x     2096  1.33x |
| Montgomery, 2b, FW       |    0.94  0.73x     1876  2.33x |    3.13  0.74x     3668  2.33x |
| Montgomery, 3b, FW       |    0.98  0.71x     2948  3.67x |    3.23  0.72x     5764  3.67x |
| Montgomery, 4b, FW       |    1.24  0.56x     5092  6.33x |    4.10  0.57x     9956  6.33x |
| Montgomery, 5b, FW       |    1.69  0.41x     9380 11.67x |    5.56  0.42x    18340 11.67x |
| Montgomery, 6b, FW       |    2.55  0.27x    17956 22.33x |    8.37  0.28x    35108 22.33x |
+--------------------------+--------------------------------+--------------------------------+
| Montgomery, 2b, RM       |    0.72  0.96x     1876  2.33x |    2.37  0.98x     3668  2.33x |
| Montgomery, 3b, RM       |    0.78  0.89x     2412  3.00x |    2.56  0.91x     4716  3.00x |
| Montgomery, 4b, RM       |    0.95  0.72x     3484  4.33x |    3.15  0.74x     6812  4.33x |
| Montgomery, 5b, RM       |    1.19  0.58x     5628  7.00x |    3.92  0.59x    11004  7.00x |
| Montgomery, 6b, RM       |    1.61  0.43x     9916 12.33x |    5.28  0.44x    19388 12.33x |
+--------------------------+--------------------------------+--------------------------------+
| Configured               |    0.63  1.09x      804  1.00x |    2.09  1.12x     1572  1.00x |
+--------------------------+--------------------------------+--------------------------------+

Benchmark complete

STOP.
```

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

21.4.2 CRYPTO_Bench_PointMul.c

This application benchmarks elliptic curve point multiplication that is the foundation of ECDSA signatures and ECDH key agreement.

21.4.2.1 Example output

```
emCrypt Point Multiplication Benchmark compiled Jun  8 2026 13:38:27
Copyright (c) 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH    www.segger.com

Compiler: SEGGER cc 20.1.3
System:   Processor speed          = 400.000 MHz
Config:   Static heap size         = 36112 bytes
Config:   CRYPTO_VERSION           = 25400 [2.54.0]
Config:   CRYPTO_MPI_BITS_PER_LIMB = 32

All times in ms

*** Prime curves ***

+-----------------+----------------+----------------+----------------+----------------+----------------+
| Algorithm       |      secp192r1 |      secp224r1 |      secp256r1 |      secp384r1 |      secp521r1 |
+-----------------+----------------+----------------+----------------+----------------+----------------+
| Binary, Basic   |    22.82 1.00x |    26.28 1.00x |    41.43 1.00x |    67.83 1.00x |   125.44 1.00x |
+-----------------+----------------+----------------+----------------+----------------+----------------+
| 2b, FW          |    20.53 1.11x |    23.54 1.12x |    36.65 1.13x |    60.23 1.13x |   111.57 1.12x |
| 3b, FW          |    19.04 1.20x |    22.05 1.19x |    33.70 1.23x |    56.32 1.20x |   104.76 1.20x |
| 4b, FW          |    18.75 1.22x |    21.20 1.24x |    32.64 1.27x |    53.28 1.27x |    98.60 1.27x |
| 5b, FW          |    19.63 1.16x |    22.09 1.19x |    33.42 1.24x |    53.49 1.27x |    97.75 1.28x |
| 6b, FW          |    22.87 1.00x |    25.14 1.05x |    37.47 1.11x |    57.02 1.19x |   102.30 1.23x |
+-----------------+----------------+----------------+----------------+----------------+----------------+
| 2b, RM          |    20.48 1.11x |    23.50 1.12x |    36.62 1.13x |    59.96 1.13x |   110.97 1.13x |
| 3b, RM          |    18.92 1.21x |    21.79 1.21x |    33.45 1.24x |    55.70 1.22x |   103.58 1.21x |
| 4b, RM          |    18.00 1.27x |    20.56 1.28x |    31.66 1.31x |    52.08 1.30x |    96.71 1.30x |
| 5b, RM          |    18.16 1.26x |    20.62 1.27x |    31.16 1.33x |    50.94 1.33x |    93.96 1.33x |
| 6b, RM          |    19.47 1.17x |    21.78 1.21x |    32.90 1.26x |    51.95 1.31x |    94.83 1.32x |
+-----------------+----------------+----------------+----------------+----------------+----------------+
| 2b, NAF         |    19.93 1.15x |    23.13 1.14x |    35.29 1.17x |    58.80 1.15x |   109.98 1.14x |
| 3b, NAF         |    18.43 1.24x |    21.12 1.24x |    32.53 1.27x |    54.20 1.25x |   100.33 1.25x |
| 4b, NAF         |    17.75 1.29x |    20.39 1.29x |    31.06 1.33x |    51.07 1.33x |    94.92 1.32x |
| 5b, NAF         |    17.80 1.28x |    20.19 1.30x |    30.87 1.34x |    50.44 1.34x |    92.35 1.36x |
| 6b, NAF         |    19.19 1.19x |    21.43 1.23x |    32.45 1.28x |    51.54 1.32x |    92.72 1.35x |
+-----------------+----------------+----------------+----------------+----------------+----------------+
| Configured      |    22.83 1.00x |    26.31 1.00x |    41.50 1.00x |    67.97 1.00x |   125.85 1.00x |
+-----------------+----------------+----------------+----------------+----------------+----------------+

*** Koblitz curves ***

+-----------------+----------------+----------------+----------------+
| Algorithm       |      secp192k1 |      secp224k1 |      secp256k1 |
+-----------------+----------------+----------------+----------------+
| Binary, Basic   |    26.75 1.00x |    35.37 1.00x |    44.49 1.00x |
+-----------------+----------------+----------------+----------------+
| 2b, FW          |    24.10 1.11x |    31.66 1.12x |    39.46 1.13x |
| 3b, FW          |    22.41 1.19x |    29.64 1.19x |    36.42 1.22x |
| 4b, FW          |    22.09 1.21x |    28.50 1.24x |    35.34 1.26x |
| 5b, FW          |    23.05 1.16x |    29.69 1.19x |    36.05 1.23x |
| 6b, FW          |    26.72 1.00x |    33.75 1.05x |    40.29 1.10x |
+-----------------+----------------+----------------+----------------+
| 2b, RM          |    24.02 1.11x |    31.56 1.12x |    39.35 1.13x |
| 3b, RM          |    22.21 1.20x |    29.24 1.21x |    36.16 1.23x |
| 4b, RM          |    21.22 1.26x |    27.70 1.28x |    34.26 1.30x |
| 5b, RM          |    21.36 1.25x |    27.71 1.28x |    33.67 1.32x |
| 6b, RM          |    22.86 1.17x |    29.24 1.21x |    35.50 1.25x |
+-----------------+----------------+----------------+----------------+
| 2b, NAF         |    23.40 1.14x |    31.04 1.14x |    38.10 1.17x |
| 3b, NAF         |    21.70 1.23x |    28.41 1.24x |    35.16 1.27x |
| 4b, NAF         |    20.94 1.28x |    27.43 1.29x |    33.60 1.32x |
| 5b, NAF         |    20.98 1.28x |    27.16 1.30x |    33.41 1.33x |
| 6b, NAF         |    22.57 1.19x |    28.81 1.23x |    35.10 1.27x |
+-----------------+----------------+----------------+----------------+
| Configured      |    26.75 1.00x |    35.38 1.00x |    44.49 1.00x |
+-----------------+----------------+----------------+----------------+

*** Brainpool curves ***

+-----------------+----------------+----------------+----------------+----------------+----------------+
| Algorithm       |brainpoolP224r1 |brainpoolP256r1 |brainpoolP320r1 |brainpoolP384r1 |brainpoolP512r1 |
+-----------------+----------------+----------------+----------------+----------------+----------------+
| Binary, Basic   |    35.52 1.00x |    46.44 1.00x |    68.57 1.00x |   105.00 1.00x |   195.49 1.00x |
+-----------------+----------------+----------------+----------------+----------------+----------------+
| 2b, FW          |    31.94 1.11x |    41.43 1.12x |    61.81 1.11x |    93.78 1.12x |   174.42 1.12x |
```

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

```
| 3b, FW          |    29.99 1.18x |    38.32 1.21x |    58.02 1.18x |    88.05 1.19x |   165.87 1.18x |
| 4b, FW          |    28.90 1.23x |    37.26 1.25x |    55.25 1.24x |    83.79 1.25x |   157.30 1.24x |
| 5b, FW          |    30.06 1.18x |    37.98 1.22x |    55.81 1.23x |    84.09 1.25x |   155.55 1.26x |
| 6b, FW          |    33.95 1.05x |    42.21 1.10x |    60.83 1.13x |    88.96 1.18x |   161.42 1.21x |
+-----------------+----------------+----------------+----------------+----------------+----------------+
| 2b, RM          |    31.87 1.11x |    41.29 1.12x |    61.62 1.11x |    93.43 1.12x |   173.27 1.13x |
| 3b, RM          |    29.67 1.20x |    38.12 1.22x |    57.49 1.19x |    87.31 1.20x |   164.56 1.19x |
| 4b, RM          |    28.18 1.26x |    36.20 1.28x |    54.16 1.27x |    82.08 1.28x |   154.64 1.26x |
| 5b, RM          |    28.20 1.26x |    35.60 1.30x |    53.27 1.29x |    80.55 1.30x |   151.07 1.29x |
| 6b, RM          |    29.66 1.20x |    37.46 1.24x |    55.02 1.25x |    81.78 1.28x |   151.80 1.29x |
+-----------------+----------------+----------------+----------------+----------------+----------------+
| 2b, NAF         |    31.33 1.13x |    40.02 1.16x |    60.23 1.14x |    91.39 1.15x |   171.72 1.14x |
| 3b, NAF         |    28.83 1.23x |    37.11 1.25x |    55.49 1.24x |    84.75 1.24x |   158.86 1.23x |
| 4b, NAF         |    27.83 1.28x |    35.52 1.31x |    52.80 1.30x |    80.41 1.31x |   151.26 1.29x |
| 5b, NAF         |    27.60 1.29x |    35.35 1.31x |    52.55 1.30x |    79.54 1.32x |   147.64 1.32x |
| 6b, NAF         |    29.24 1.21x |    37.08 1.25x |    54.22 1.26x |    81.19 1.29x |   149.34 1.31x |
+-----------------+----------------+----------------+----------------+----------------+----------------+
| Configured      |    35.50 1.00x |    46.41 1.00x |    68.53 1.00x |   104.95 1.00x |   195.41 1.00x |
+-----------------+----------------+----------------+----------------+----------------+----------------+

*** Twisted Brainpool curves ***

+-----------------+----------------+----------------+----------------+----------------+----------------+
| Algorithm       |brainpoolP224t1 |brainpoolP256t1 |brainpoolP320t1 |brainpoolP384t1 |brainpoolP512t1 |
+-----------------+----------------+----------------+----------------+----------------+----------------+
| Binary, Basic   |    33.19 1.00x |    43.32 1.00x |    63.87 1.00x |    97.30 1.00x |   180.18 1.00x |
+-----------------+----------------+----------------+----------------+----------------+----------------+
| 2b, FW          |    29.64 1.12x |    38.33 1.13x |    57.08 1.12x |    86.10 1.13x |   159.10 1.13x |
| 3b, FW          |    27.68 1.20x |    35.23 1.23x |    53.28 1.20x |    80.43 1.21x |   150.56 1.20x |
| 4b, FW          |    26.59 1.25x |    34.15 1.27x |    50.62 1.26x |    76.13 1.28x |   142.08 1.27x |
| 5b, FW          |    27.77 1.20x |    34.95 1.24x |    51.18 1.25x |    76.49 1.27x |   140.45 1.28x |
| 6b, FW          |    31.63 1.05x |    39.14 1.11x |    56.09 1.14x |    81.29 1.20x |   146.19 1.23x |
+-----------------+----------------+----------------+----------------+----------------+----------------+
| 2b, RM          |    29.53 1.12x |    38.18 1.13x |    56.92 1.12x |    85.73 1.13x |   158.19 1.14x |
| 3b, RM          |    27.34 1.21x |    35.01 1.24x |    52.80 1.21x |    79.76 1.22x |   149.18 1.21x |
| 4b, RM          |    25.81 1.29x |    33.09 1.31x |    49.43 1.29x |    74.41 1.31x |   139.40 1.29x |
| 5b, RM          |    25.84 1.28x |    32.53 1.33x |    48.49 1.32x |    72.75 1.34x |   135.64 1.33x |
| 6b, RM          |    27.31 1.22x |    34.31 1.26x |    50.26 1.27x |    74.12 1.31x |   136.61 1.32x |
+-----------------+----------------+----------------+----------------+----------------+----------------+
| 2b, NAF         |    29.01 1.14x |    36.93 1.17x |    55.50 1.15x |    83.61 1.16x |   156.37 1.15x |
| 3b, NAF         |    26.53 1.25x |    34.00 1.27x |    50.87 1.26x |    77.08 1.26x |   143.59 1.25x |
| 4b, NAF         |    25.52 1.30x |    32.42 1.34x |    48.11 1.33x |    72.61 1.34x |   136.06 1.32x |
| 5b, NAF         |    25.27 1.31x |    32.21 1.35x |    47.75 1.34x |    71.76 1.36x |   132.24 1.36x |
| 6b, NAF         |    26.89 1.23x |    33.95 1.28x |    49.46 1.29x |    73.42 1.33x |   134.04 1.34x |
+-----------------+----------------+----------------+----------------+----------------+----------------+
| Configured      |    33.19 1.00x |    43.27 1.00x |    63.80 1.00x |    97.23 1.00x |   179.95 1.00x |
+-----------------+----------------+----------------+----------------+----------------+----------------+

Benchmark complete

STOP.
```

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

21.4.3 CRYPTO_Bench_ECDH.c

This application benchmarks the configured performance of ECDH key agreement.

21.4.3.1 Example output

```
emCrypt ECDH Key Agreement Benchmark compiled Jun  8 2026 13:33:03
Copyright (c) 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH    www.segger.com

Compiler: SEGGER cc 20.1.3
System:   Processor speed          = 400.000 MHz
Config:   Static heap size         = 3256 bytes
Config:   CRYPTO_VERSION           = 25400 [2.54.0]
Config:   CRYPTO_MPI_BITS_PER_LIMB = 32

This benchmarks both ends of an ECDH key agreement, but
timing is reported as the time for one end's calculation.

+------------------+--------------+--------------+
| Curve            | ms/Agreement |       Memory |
+------------------+--------------+--------------+
| secp192r1        |        50.77 |          704 |
| secp192k1        |        58.15 |          704 |
| secp224r1        |        56.55 |          792 |
| secp224k1        |        74.62 |          792 |
| secp256r1        |        86.70 |          880 |
| secp256k1        |        94.46 |          880 |
| secp384r1        |       137.84 |         1232 |
| secp521r1        |       272.78 |         1628 |
| brainpoolP160r1  |        42.82 |          616 |
| brainpoolP160t1  |        40.64 |          616 |
| brainpoolP192r1  |        59.06 |          704 |
| brainpoolP192t1  |        54.89 |          704 |
| brainpoolP224r1  |        73.62 |          792 |
| brainpoolP224t1  |        70.18 |          792 |
| brainpoolP256r1  |        98.61 |          880 |
| brainpoolP256t1  |        92.02 |          880 |
| brainpoolP320r1  |       144.25 |         1056 |
| brainpoolP320t1  |       135.40 |         1056 |
| brainpoolP384r1  |       222.39 |         1232 |
| brainpoolP384t1  |       210.12 |         1232 |
| brainpoolP512r1  |       414.29 |         1584 |
| brainpoolP512t1  |       388.91 |         1584 |
+------------------+--------------+--------------+

Benchmark complete

STOP.
```

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

21.4.4 CRYPTO_Bench_ECDSA.c

This application benchmarks the configured performance of ECDSA signing and verification for various elliptic curves.

21.4.4.1 Example output

```
emCrypt ECDSA Sign and Verify Benchmark compiled Jun  8 2026 13:33:31
Copyright (c) 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH    www.segger.com

Compiler: SEGGER cc 20.1.3
System:   Processor speed                  = 400.000 MHz
Config:   Static heap size                 = 4440 bytes
Config:   CRYPTO_VERSION                   = 25400 [2.54.0]
Config:   CRYPTO_MPI_BITS_PER_LIMB         = 32
Config:   CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_ECDSA_MULTIPLY   = SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED_MAX

+------------------+-----------+-----------+-----------+-----------+
|                  |      Sign |     Sign  |    Verify |    Verify |
| Curve            |        ms |     bytes |        ms |     bytes |
+------------------+-----------+-----------+-----------+-----------+
| secp192r1        |     12.26 |      1152 |     11.61 |      1920 |
| secp192k1        |     14.68 |      1152 |     13.56 |      1920 |
| secp224r1        |     15.03 |      1296 |     14.42 |      2160 |
| secp224k1        |     18.96 |      1296 |     18.15 |      2160 |
| secp256r1        |     23.57 |      1440 |     22.66 |      2400 |
| secp256k1        |     24.14 |      1440 |     22.60 |      2400 |
| secp384r1        |     35.72 |      2016 |     33.14 |      3360 |
| secp521r1        |     69.38 |      2664 |     64.49 |      4440 |
| brainpoolP160r1  |     11.20 |      1008 |     10.35 |      1680 |
| brainpoolP160t1  |     10.53 |      1008 |     10.10 |      1680 |
| brainpoolP192r1  |     15.13 |      1152 |     13.64 |      1920 |
| brainpoolP192t1  |     14.29 |      1152 |     13.48 |      1920 |
| brainpoolP224r1  |     19.07 |      1296 |     18.22 |      2160 |
| brainpoolP224t1  |     17.87 |      1296 |     17.27 |      2160 |
| brainpoolP256r1  |     24.73 |      1440 |     23.23 |      2400 |
| brainpoolP256t1  |     23.23 |      1440 |     22.25 |      2400 |
| brainpoolP320r1  |     36.70 |      1728 |     34.59 |      2880 |
| brainpoolP320t1  |     34.07 |      1728 |     32.11 |      2880 |
| brainpoolP384r1  |     55.93 |      2016 |     51.18 |      3360 |
| brainpoolP384t1  |     52.12 |      2016 |     48.16 |      3360 |
| brainpoolP512r1  |    104.73 |      2592 |     97.44 |      4320 |
| brainpoolP512t1  |     95.54 |      2592 |     90.31 |      4320 |
+------------------+-----------+-----------+-----------+-----------+

Benchmark complete

STOP.
```

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

21.4.5 CRYPTO_Bench_EdDSA.c

This application benchmarks the configured performance of EdDSA for Curve25519 and Curve448.

21.4.5.1 Example output

```
emCrypt EdDSA Sign and Verify Benchmark compiled Jun  8 2026 13:34:23
Copyright (c) 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH    www.segger.com

Compiler: SEGGER cc 20.1.3
System:   Processor speed          = 400.000 MHz
Config:   Static heap size         = 3844 bytes
Config:   CRYPTO_VERSION           = 25400 [2.54.0]
Config:   CRYPTO_MPI_BITS_PER_LIMB = 32

+--------------+--------------+
| Curve        | ms/Sign      |
+--------------+--------------+
| Ed25519      |        21.80 |
| Ed448        |        37.89 |
+--------------+--------------+

+--------------+--------------+
| Curve        | ms/Verify    |
+--------------+--------------+
| Ed25519      |        48.94 |
| Ed448        |        83.09 |
+--------------+--------------+

Benchmark complete

STOP.
```

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

21.5 Random bits

21.5.1 CRYPTO_Bench_RNG.c

This application benchmarks the configured performance of Fortuna, Hash-DRBG and HMAC_DRBG random bit generators.

21.5.1.1 Example output

```
emCrypt RNG Benchmark compiled Jun  8 2026 13:43:44
Copyright (c) 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH    www.segger.com

Compiler: SEGGER cc 20.1.3
System:   Processor speed                 = 400.000 MHz
Config:   CRYPTO_VERSION                  = 25400 [2.54.0]
Config:   CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_SHA1            = SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED_MAX
Config:   CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_SHA256          = SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED_MAX
Config:   CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_SHA512          = SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED_MAX
Config:   CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_AES             = SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED_MAX
Config:   CRYPTO_CONFIG_TABLES_IN_RAM_AES = 1
Config:   CRYPTO_CONFIG_TABLES_IN_RAM_DES = 1

RNG Performance
===============

+-----------------------+---------+
| Algorithm             |    MB/s |
+-----------------------+---------+
| Entropy source        |   14.00 |
+-----------------------+---------+
| Fortuna               |   14.17 |
+-----------------------+---------+
| Hash_DRBG-SHA-1       |    3.07 |
| Hash_DRBG-SHA-224     |    3.14 |
| Hash_DRBG-SHA-256     |    3.49 |
| Hash_DRBG-SHA-384     |    0.67 |
| Hash_DRBG-SHA-512     |    0.91 |
| Hash_DRBG-SHA-512/224 |    0.39 |
| Hash_DRBG-SHA-512/256 |    0.45 |
+-----------------------+---------+
| HMAC_DRBG-SHA-1       |    0.98 |
| HMAC_DRBG-SHA-224     |    0.99 |
| HMAC_DRBG-SHA-256     |    1.14 |
| HMAC_DRBG-SHA-384     |    0.17 |
| HMAC_DRBG-SHA-512     |    0.23 |
| HMAC_DRBG-SHA-512/224 |    0.10 |
| HMAC_DRBG-SHA-512/256 |    0.12 |
+-----------------------+---------+
| CTR-DRBG-TDES         |    1.98 |
| CTR-DRBG-AES-128      |   13.04 |
| CTR-DRBG-AES-192      |   13.03 |
| CTR-DRBG-AES-256      |   13.02 |
+-----------------------+---------+

Benchmark complete

STOP.
```

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

Chapter 22

Resource use

© 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

22.1 Context sizes

The application CRYPTO_DumpContextSize prints the context sizes for hash algorithms, ciphers, and random bit generators.

22.1.1 Example output - minimum size

The following output is for the optimization goal SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SIZE_MIN on the SEGGER emPower board:

```
emCrypt Dump Context Size 2.54.0 compiled May 27 2026 13:07:46
Copyright (c) 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH    www.segger.com

Compiler: SEGGER cc 20.1.3

+----------------------+-------+-----------------------------------------------------+
| Algorithm            |  Size | Configuration                                       |
+----------------------+-------+-----------------------------------------------------+
| DES                  |   392 |                                                     |
| AES                  |   248 | CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_AES       = SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SIZE_MIN   |
| ARIA                 |   280 |                                                     |
| Camellia             |   280 | CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_CAMELLIA  = SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SIZE_MIN   |
| CAST                 |   136 |                                                     |
| Blowfish             |  4172 |                                                     |
| Twofish              |   200 | CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_TWOFISH   = SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SIZE_MIN   |
| PRESENT              |   264 |                                                     |
| RC4                  |   258 |                                                     |
| SM4                  |   136 | CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_SM4       = SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SIZE_MIN   |
| SEED                 |   132 | CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_SEED      = SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SIZE_MIN   |
+----------------------+-------+-----------------------------------------------------+
| GCM                  |   128 | CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_GCM       = SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SIZE_MIN   |
| AES-GCM              |   376 | CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_GCM       = SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SIZE_MIN   |
| ARIA-GCM             |   408 | CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_GCM       = SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SIZE_MIN   |
| Camellia-GCM         |   408 | CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_GCM       = SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SIZE_MIN   |
| Twofish-GCM          |   328 | CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_GCM       = SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SIZE_MIN   |
| SM4-GCM              |   264 | CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_GCM       = SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SIZE_MIN   |
| SEED-GCM             |   264 | CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_GCM       = SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SIZE_MIN   |
+----------------------+-------+-----------------------------------------------------+
| MD5                  |   104 | CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_MD5       = SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SIZE_MIN   |
| RIPEMD160            |   112 | CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_RIPEMD160 = SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SIZE_MIN   |
| SHA1                 |   112 | CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_SHA1      = SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SIZE_MIN   |
| SHA256               |   120 | CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_SHA256    = SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SIZE_MIN   |
| SHA512               |   216 | CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_SHA512    = SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SIZE_MIN   |
| SHA3-224             |   232 | CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_SHA3      = SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SIZE_MIN   |
| SHA3-256             |   232 | CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_SHA3      = SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SIZE_MIN   |
| SHA3-384             |   232 | CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_SHA3      = SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SIZE_MIN   |
| SHA3-512             |   232 | CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_SHA3      = SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SIZE_MIN   |
| SM3                  |   120 | CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_SM3       = SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SIZE_MIN   |
+----------------------+-------+-----------------------------------------------------+
| HMAC-MD5             |   232 |                                                     |
| HMAC-RIPEMD160       |   240 |                                                     |
| HMAC-SHA1            |   240 |                                                     |
| HMAC-SHA256          |   248 |                                                     |
| HMAC-SHA512          |   472 |                                                     |
| HMAC-SHA512/224      |   472 |                                                     |
| HMAC-SHA512/256      |   472 |                                                     |
| HMAC-SHA3-224        |   520 |                                                     |
| HMAC-SHA3-256        |   504 |                                                     |
| HMAC-SHA3-384        |   440 |                                                     |
| HMAC-SHA3-512        |   376 |                                                     |
+----------------------+-------+-----------------------------------------------------+
| CMAC-AES             |   320 |                                                     |
| CMAC-TDES            |   432 |                                                     |
| CMAC-CAST            |   176 |                                                     |
| CMAC-SEED            |   204 |                                                     |
| CMAC-ARIA            |   352 |                                                     |
| CMAC-Camellia        |   352 |                                                     |
| CMAC-Twofish         |   352 |                                                     |
| CMAC-Blowfish        |   352 |                                                     |
+----------------------+-------+-----------------------------------------------------+
| GMAC-AES             |   328 |                                                     |
| GMAC-SEED            |   216 |                                                     |
```

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

```
| GMAC-ARIA            |   360 |                                                          |
| GMAC-Camellia        |   360 |                                                          |
| GMAC-Twofish         |   280 |                                                          |
+----------------------+-------+----------------------------------------------------------+
| Poly1305-AES         |    80 |                                                          |
| Poly1305-SEED        |    80 |                                                          |
| Poly1305-ARIA        |    80 |                                                          |
| Poly1305-Camellia    |    80 |                                                          |
| Poly1305-Twofish     |    80 |                                                          |
+----------------------+-------+----------------------------------------------------------+
| DRBG_Hash-SHA1       |   116 |                                                          |
| DRBG_Hash-SHA256     |   116 |                                                          |
| DRBG_Hash-SHA512     |   228 |                                                          |
| DRBG_HMAC-SHA1       |    44 |                                                          |
| DRBG_HMAC-SHA256     |    68 |                                                          |
| DRBG_HMAC-SHA512     |   132 |                                                          |
+----------------------+-------+----------------------------------------------------------+

Dump complete.

STOP.
```

22.1.2 Example output - balanced

The following output is for the optimization goal `SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_BALANCED` on the SEGGER emPower board:

```
emCrypt Dump Context Size 2.54.0 compiled May 27 2026 13:07:04
Copyright (c) 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH    www.segger.com

Compiler: SEGGER cc 20.1.3

+----------------------+-------+----------------------------------------------------------+
| Algorithm            |  Size | Configuration                                            |
+----------------------+-------+----------------------------------------------------------+
| DES                  |   392 |                                                          |
| AES                  |   248 | CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_AES       = SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_BALANCED     |
| ARIA                 |   280 |                                                          |
| Camellia             |   280 | CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_CAMELLIA  = SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_BALANCED     |
| CAST                 |   136 |                                                          |
| Blowfish             |  4172 |                                                          |
| Twofish              |   200 | CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_TWOFISH   = SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_BALANCED     |
| PRESENT              |   264 |                                                          |
| RC4                  |   258 |                                                          |
| SM4                  |   136 | CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_SM4       = SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_BALANCED     |
| SEED                 |   132 | CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_SEED      = SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_BALANCED     |
+----------------------+-------+----------------------------------------------------------+
| GCM                  |   128 | CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_GCM       = SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_BALANCED     |
| AES-GCM              |   376 | CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_GCM       = SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_BALANCED     |
| ARIA-GCM             |   408 | CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_GCM       = SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_BALANCED     |
| Camellia-GCM         |   408 | CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_GCM       = SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_BALANCED     |
| Twofish-GCM          |   328 | CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_GCM       = SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_BALANCED     |
| SM4-GCM              |   264 | CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_GCM       = SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_BALANCED     |
| SEED-GCM             |   264 | CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_GCM       = SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_BALANCED     |
+----------------------+-------+----------------------------------------------------------+
| MD5                  |   104 | CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_MD5       = SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_BALANCED     |
| RIPEMD160            |   112 | CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_RIPEMD160 = SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_BALANCED     |
| SHA1                 |   112 | CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_SHA1      = SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_BALANCED     |
| SHA256               |   120 | CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_SHA256    = SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_BALANCED     |
| SHA512               |   216 | CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_SHA512    = SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_BALANCED     |
| SHA3-224             |   232 | CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_SHA3      = SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_BALANCED     |
| SHA3-256             |   232 | CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_SHA3      = SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_BALANCED     |
| SHA3-384             |   232 | CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_SHA3      = SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_BALANCED     |
| SHA3-512             |   232 | CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_SHA3      = SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_BALANCED     |
| SM3                  |   120 | CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_SM3       = SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_BALANCED     |
+----------------------+-------+----------------------------------------------------------+
| HMAC-MD5             |   232 |                                                          |
| HMAC-RIPEMD160       |   240 |                                                          |
| HMAC-SHA1            |   240 |                                                          |
| HMAC-SHA256          |   248 |                                                          |
| HMAC-SHA512          |   472 |                                                          |
| HMAC-SHA512/224      |   472 |                                                          |
| HMAC-SHA512/256      |   472 |                                                          |
```

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

```
| HMAC-SHA3-224        |   520 |                                                        |
| HMAC-SHA3-256        |   504 |                                                        |
| HMAC-SHA3-384        |   440 |                                                        |
| HMAC-SHA3-512        |   376 |                                                        |
+----------------------+-------+--------------------------------------------------------+
| CMAC-AES             |   320 |                                                        |
| CMAC-TDES            |   432 |                                                        |
| CMAC-CAST            |   176 |                                                        |
| CMAC-SEED            |   204 |                                                        |
| CMAC-ARIA            |   352 |                                                        |
| CMAC-Camellia        |   352 |                                                        |
| CMAC-Twofish         |   352 |                                                        |
| CMAC-Blowfish        |   352 |                                                        |
+----------------------+-------+--------------------------------------------------------+
| GMAC-AES             |   328 |                                                        |
| GMAC-SEED            |   216 |                                                        |
| GMAC-ARIA            |   360 |                                                        |
| GMAC-Camellia        |   360 |                                                        |
| GMAC-Twofish         |   280 |                                                        |
+----------------------+-------+--------------------------------------------------------+
| Poly1305-AES         |    80 |                                                        |
| Poly1305-SEED        |    80 |                                                        |
| Poly1305-ARIA        |    80 |                                                        |
| Poly1305-Camellia    |    80 |                                                        |
| Poly1305-Twofish     |    80 |                                                        |
+----------------------+-------+--------------------------------------------------------+
| DRBG_Hash-SHA1       |   116 |                                                        |
| DRBG_Hash-SHA256     |   116 |                                                        |
| DRBG_Hash-SHA512     |   228 |                                                        |
| DRBG_HMAC-SHA1       |    44 |                                                        |
| DRBG_HMAC-SHA256     |    68 |                                                        |
| DRBG_HMAC-SHA512     |   132 |                                                        |
+----------------------+-------+--------------------------------------------------------+

Dump complete.

STOP.
```

22.1.3 Example output - maximum speed

The following output is for the optimization goal `SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED_MAX` on the SEGGER emPower board:

```

emCrypt Dump Context Size 2.54.0 compiled May 27 2026 13:09:32
Copyright (c) 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH    www.segger.com

Compiler: SEGGER cc 20.1.3

+----------------------+-------+--------------------------------------------------------+
| Algorithm            |  Size | Configuration                                          |
+----------------------+-------+--------------------------------------------------------+
| DES                  |   392 |                                                        |
| AES                  |   248 | CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_AES       = SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED_MAX  |
| ARIA                 |   280 |                                                        |
| Camellia             |   280 | CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_CAMELLIA  = SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED_MAX  |
| CAST                 |   136 |                                                        |
| Blowfish             |  4172 |                                                        |
| Twofish              |  4260 | CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_TWOFISH   = SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED_MAX  |
| PRESENT              |   264 |                                                        |
| RC4                  |   258 |                                                        |
| SM4                  |   136 | CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_SM4       = SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED_MAX  |
| SEED                 |   132 | CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_SEED      = SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED_MAX  |
+----------------------+-------+--------------------------------------------------------+
| GCM                  |  4224 | CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_GCM       = SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED_MAX  |
| AES-GCM              |  4472 | CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_GCM       = SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED_MAX  |
| ARIA-GCM             |  4504 | CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_GCM       = SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED_MAX  |
| Camellia-GCM         |  4504 | CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_GCM       = SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED_MAX  |
| Twofish-GCM          |  8488 | CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_GCM       = SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED_MAX  |
| SM4-GCM              |  4360 | CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_GCM       = SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED_MAX  |
| SEED-GCM             |  4360 | CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_GCM       = SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED_MAX  |
+----------------------+-------+--------------------------------------------------------+
| MD5                  |   104 | CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_MD5       = SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED_MAX  |
| RIPEMD160            |   112 | CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_RIPEMD160 = SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED_MAX  |
```

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

```
| SHA1                 |   112 | CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_SHA1      = SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED_MAX  |
| SHA256               |   120 | CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_SHA256    = SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED_MAX  |
| SHA512               |   216 | CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_SHA512    = SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED_MAX  |
| SHA3-224             |   232 | CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_SHA3      = SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED_MAX  |
| SHA3-256             |   232 | CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_SHA3      = SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED_MAX  |
| SHA3-384             |   232 | CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_SHA3      = SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED_MAX  |
| SHA3-512             |   232 | CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_SHA3      = SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED_MAX  |
| SM3                  |   120 | CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_SM3       = SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED_MAX  |
+----------------------+-------+------------------------------------------------------+
| HMAC-MD5             |   232 |                                                      |
| HMAC-RIPEMD160       |   240 |                                                      |
| HMAC-SHA1            |   240 |                                                      |
| HMAC-SHA256          |   248 |                                                      |
| HMAC-SHA512          |   472 |                                                      |
| HMAC-SHA512/224      |   472 |                                                      |
| HMAC-SHA512/256      |   472 |                                                      |
| HMAC-SHA3-224        |   520 |                                                      |
| HMAC-SHA3-256        |   504 |                                                      |
| HMAC-SHA3-384        |   440 |                                                      |
| HMAC-SHA3-512        |   376 |                                                      |
+----------------------+-------+------------------------------------------------------+
| CMAC-AES             |   320 |                                                      |
| CMAC-TDES            |   432 |                                                      |
| CMAC-CAST            |   176 |                                                      |
| CMAC-SEED            |   204 |                                                      |
| CMAC-ARIA            |   352 |                                                      |
| CMAC-Camellia        |   352 |                                                      |
| CMAC-Twofish         |   352 |                                                      |
| CMAC-Blowfish        |   352 |                                                      |
+----------------------+-------+------------------------------------------------------+
| GMAC-AES             |   328 |                                                      |
| GMAC-SEED            |   216 |                                                      |
| GMAC-ARIA            |   360 |                                                      |
| GMAC-Camellia        |   360 |                                                      |
| GMAC-Twofish         |  4344 |                                                      |
+----------------------+-------+------------------------------------------------------+
| Poly1305-AES         |    80 |                                                      |
| Poly1305-SEED        |    80 |                                                      |
| Poly1305-ARIA        |    80 |                                                      |
| Poly1305-Camellia    |    80 |                                                      |
| Poly1305-Twofish     |    80 |                                                      |
+----------------------+-------+------------------------------------------------------+
| DRBG_Hash-SHA1       |   116 |                                                      |
| DRBG_Hash-SHA256     |   116 |                                                      |
| DRBG_Hash-SHA512     |   228 |                                                      |
| DRBG_HMAC-SHA1       |    44 |                                                      |
| DRBG_HMAC-SHA256     |    68 |                                                      |
| DRBG_HMAC-SHA512     |   132 |                                                      |
+----------------------+-------+------------------------------------------------------+

Dump complete.

STOP.
```

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

Chapter 23

Migration notes

© 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

23.1 Migration to emCrypt 2.60

23.1.1 Removal of the CRYPTO_CONFIG_*_OPTIMIZE and SEGGER_BUILD_* macros

Background

Prior versions of emCrypt used the CRYPTO_CONFIG_*_OPTIMIZE compile-time macros to configure the performance optimization characteristics of various cryptographic algorithm implementations. These macros were set in the CRYPTO_Conf.h file. They combined two aspects that are separated from now on: First, they controlled the trade-off between performance and code size, and second, they controlled the storage location of lookup tables (flash or RAM), where applicable.

What's new

Starting from emCrypt version 2.60, those two aspects are separated. The previous CRYPTO_CONFIG_*_OPTIMIZE macros, typically defined in CRYPTO_Conf.h, are replaced as follows:

- The performance trade-off is now configured through optimization goals (as explained in section *Optimization goals* on page 36), and in particular, the algorithm-specific CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_* macros.
- The lookup table storage locations are configured through algorithm-specific CRYPTO_CONFIG_TABLES_IN_RAM_* macros.

We also introduce the global macros CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_GLOBAL and CRYPTO_CONFIG_TABLES_IN_RAM_GLOBAL. Those macros specify the general preference that becomes active whenever there is no algorithm-specific macro defined.

All the new macros should still be defined in the CRYPTO_Conf.h file.

The concept of optimization goals will also be used by other SEGGER components in the future.

Migration guidance

If you did *not* set any of the following compile-time macros in CRYPTO_Conf.h (or elsewhere), there is nothing to do:

- CRYPTO_CONFIG_*_OPTIMIZE (a complete list is provided in the table below)
- SEGGER_BUILD_MINSIZE
- SEGGER_BUILD_MAXSPEED

If you previously set the SEGGER_BUILD_MINSIZE or SEGGER_BUILD_MAXSPEED macro, we recommend replacing those macro definitions with the following global configuration (add the following lines to CRYPTO_Conf.h):

For SEGGER_BUILD_MINSIZE:

```
#define CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_GLOBAL              SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SIZE_MIN
#define CRYPTO_CONFIG_TABLES_IN_RAM_GLOBAL  0
```

For SEGGER_BUILD_MAXSPEED:

```
#define CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_GLOBAL              SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED_MAX
#define CRYPTO_CONFIG_TABLES_IN_RAM_GLOBAL  1
```

If you previously set one or more of the CRYPTO_CONFIG_*_OPTIMIZE macros, we recommend replacing them with the new macros as follows:

Old macro	New macro(s)
CRYPTO_CONFIG_AES_OPTIMIZE	CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_AES CRYPTO_CONFIG_TABLES_IN_RAM_AES

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

Old macro	New macro(s)
CRYPTO_CONFIG_ARIA_OPTIMIZE	CRYPTO_CONFIG_TABLES_IN_RAM_ARIA
CRYPTO_CONFIG_BLOWFISH_OPTIMIZE	CRYPTO_CONFIG_TABLES_IN_RAM_BLOWFISH
CRYPTO_CONFIG_CAMELLIA_OPTIMIZE	CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_CAMELLIA CRYPTO_CONFIG_TABLES_IN_RAM_CAMELLIA
CRYPTO_CONFIG_CAST_OPTIMIZE	CRYPTO_CONFIG_TABLES_IN_RAM_CAST
CRYPTO_CONFIG_DES_OPTIMIZE	CRYPTO_CONFIG_TABLES_IN_RAM_DES
CRYPTO_CONFIG_ECDSA_TWIN_MULTIPLY	CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_ECDSA_MULTIPLY
CRYPTO_CONFIG_GCM_OPTIMIZE	CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_GCM
CRYPTO_CONFIG_MD5_OPTIMIZE	CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_MD5
CRYPTO_CONFIG_OPTIMIZE_TABLES	CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_MPI_BIT_OPS
CRYPTO_CONFIG_PRESENT_OPTIMIZE	CRYPTO_CONFIG_TABLES_IN_RAM_PRESENT
CRYPTO_CONFIG_RIPEMD160_OPTIMIZE	CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_RIPEMD160
CRYPTO_CONFIG_SEED_OPTIMIZE	CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_SEED CRYPTO_CONFIG_TABLES_IN_RAM_SEED
CRYPTO_CONFIG_SHA1_OPTIMIZE	CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_SHA1
CRYPTO_CONFIG_SHA256_OPTIMIZE	CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_SHA256
CRYPTO_CONFIG_SHA512_OPTIMIZE	CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_SHA512
CRYPTO_CONFIG_SHA3_OPTIMIZE	CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_SHA3
CRYPTO_CONFIG_SM3_OPTIMIZE	CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_SM3
CRYPTO_CONFIG_SM4_OPTIMIZE	CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_SM4 CRYPTO_CONFIG_TABLES_IN_RAM_SM4
CRYPTO_CONFIG_TWOFISH_OPTIMIZE	CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_TWOFISH CRYPTO_CONFIG_TABLES_IN_RAM_TWOFISH
Hardware-specific macros, currently only relevant for Kinetis CAU	
CRYPTO_CONFIG_AES_HW_OPTIMIZE	CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_AES_HW
CRYPTO_CONFIG_MD5_HW_OPTIMIZE	CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_MD5_HW
CRYPTO_CONFIG_SHA1_HW_OPTIMIZE	CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_SHA1_HW
CRYPTO_CONFIG_SHA256_HW_OPTIMIZE	CRYPTO_OPT_GOAL_SHA256_HW
CRYPTO_CONFIG_SHA512_HW_OPTIMIZE	(removed, was never used)

Each optimization goal macro can be set to one of the following values (see *Optimization goals* on page 36 for details):

- SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SIZE_MIN
- SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SIZE_SMALL
- SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SIZE
- SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_BALANCED
- SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED
- SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED_HIGH
- SEGGER_OPT_GOAL_SPEED_MAX

The CRYPTO_CONFIG_TABLES_IN_RAM_* macros accept the following values:

- 0: Lookup tables are stored in flash.
- 1: Lookup tables are stored in RAM.

More information on the individual macros is available in this manual. The new macros in the table above link to the respective sections.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

Chapter 24

Bibliography

This section summarizes the national, international, and other standards that are relevant to emCrypt.

24.1 IETF RFCs

- IETF RFC 1321 — *The MD5 Message-Digest Algorithm*
- IETF RFC 2104 — *HMAC: Keyed-Hashing for Message Authentication*
- IETF RFC 2986 — *PKCS #10: Certification Request Syntax Specification Version 1.7*
- IETF RFC 3394 — *Advanced Encryption Standard (AES) Key Wrap Algorithm*
- IETF RFC 3713 — *A Description of the Camellia Encryption Algorithm*
- IETF RFC 3566 — *The AES-XCBC-MAC-96 Algorithm and Its Use With IPsec*
- IETF RFC 4269 — *The SEED Encryption Algorithm*
- IETF RFC 5529 — *Modes of Operation for Camellia for Use with IPsec*
- IETF RFC 5649 — *Advanced Encryption Standard (AES) Key Wrap with Padding Algorithm*
- IETF RFC 5652 — *Cryptographic Message Syntax (CMS)*
- IETF RFC 5794 — *A Description of the ARIA Encryption Algorithm*
- IETF RFC 7539 — *ChaCha20 and Poly1305 for IETF Protocols*
- IETF RFC 7693 — *The BLAKE2 Cryptographic Hash and Message Authentication Code (MAC)*
- IETF RFC 8017 — *PKCS #1: RSA Cryptography Specifications Version 2.2*
- IETF RFC 8018 — *PKCS #5: Password-Based Cryptography Specification Version 2.1*

24.2 ANSI standards

- ANS X9.63 — *Public Key Cryptography for the Financial Services Industry: Key Agreement and Key Transport Using Elliptic Curve Cryptography*

24.3 ISO standards

- ISO/IEC 18033-2 — *Encryption algorithms — Part 2: Asymmetric ciphers*

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

24.4 IEEE standards

- IEEE Std 1363-2000 — *IEEE Standard Specifications for Public-Key Cryptography*

24.5 NIST standards and special publications

- FIPS PUB 46-3 — *Data Encryption Standard (DES)*
- FIPS PUB 180-4 — *Secure Hash Standard (SHS)*
- FIPS PUB 186-4 — *Digital Signature Standard (DSS)*
- FIPS PUB 198-1 — *The Keyed-Hash Message Authentication Code (HMAC)*
- FIPS PUB 197 — *Specification for the Advanced Encryption Standard (AES)*
- FIPS PUB 202 — *SHA-3 Standard: Permutation-Based Hash and Extendable-Output Functions*
- NIST SP 800-38B — *Recommendation for Block Cipher Modes of Operation: The CMAC Mode for Authentication*
- NIST SP 800-38D — *Recommendation for Block Cipher Modes of Operation: Galois/ Counter Mode (GCM) and GMAC*
- NIST SP 800-38E — *Recommendation for Block Cipher Modes of Operation: The XTS-AES Mode for Confidentiality on Storage Devices*
- NIST SP 800-38F — *Recommendation for Block Cipher Modes of Operation: Methods for Key Wrapping*
- NIST SP 800-90A — *Recommendation for Random Number Generation Using Deterministic Random Bit Generators*
- NIST SP 800-185 — *SHA-3 Derived Functions: cSHAKE, KMAC, TupleHash, and ParallelHash*

24.6 Other relevant documents

- Antoon Bosselaers — *The hash function RIPEMD-160*
- Schneier at al — *Twofish: A 128-Bit Block Cipher*
- draft-sca-cfrg-sm3-02 — *The SM3 Cryptographic Hash Function*
- draft-crypto-sm4-00 — *The SM4 Block Cipher Algorithm And Its Modes Of Operations*
- ITU-T X.690 — *X.690 ASN.1 encoding rules: Specification of Basic Encoding Rules (BER), Canonical Encoding Rules (CER) and Distinguished Encoding Rules (DER)*

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

Chapter 25

Glossary

3DES
Triple DES. A classical means to extend the 56-bit key space of DES to 112 bits by combining two 56-bit keys in three DES operations (two-key 3DES-EDE). 3DES is also known as TDES in standards documentation.

AEAD
Authenticated Encryption with Additional Data. A modern cipher mode that combines encryption with authentication where both can run in parallel and enhance throughput in hardware implementations. AES-GCM and AES-CCM are AEAD ciphers.

AES
Advanced Encryption Standard. A modern 128-bit block cipher, specified by NIST, that replaces the DES standard.

ASN.1
Abstract Syntax Notation 1. A specification of how to encode primitive data as octet streams.

CBC
Cipher Block Chaining. A cipher mode that uses the output of the previous block as an input to the following block to be encrypted.

CMS
Cryptographic Message Syntax. An IETF standard that specifies the format of cryptographic data in messages; defined by RFC 5652.

DES
Data Encryption Standard. A retired 64-bit block cipher with 56-bit keys defined by NIST.

DH
Diffie-Hellman. A key agreement scheme based on discrete logarithm cryptography.

DHE
Ephemeral Diffie-Hellman. A key agreement scheme based on discrete logarithm cryptography where keys are generated once per connection and are unique for each connection. This guarantees Perfect Forward Secrecy (PFS).

DRBG
Deterministic Random Bit Generator. A random bit generator that will generate the same sequence of bits given the same seed as input, but the output is random using standard randomness tests.

DSA
Digital Signature Algorithm. The algorithm that signs a piece of data, specified in the Digital Signature Standard.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

DSS
Digital Signature Standard. The NIST digital signature standard that specifies the Digital Signature Algorithm (DSA).

DTLS
Datagram Transport Layer Security. A scheme similar to TLS that transports TLS messages over UDP datagrams.

ECB
Electronic Code Book. An insecure mode for a block cipher where each block is encrypted in isolation and not chained.

ECC
Elliptic Curve Cryptography. Cryptography based on elliptic curves.

ECDH
Elliptic Curve Diffie-Hellman. The equivalent of Diffie-Hellman using elliptic curves.

ECDHE
Elliptic Curve Diffie-Hellman Ephemeral. As ECDH but using ephemeral keys. Provides perfect forward secrecy (PFS).

ECDSA
Elliptic Curve Digital Signature Algorithm. A standard for digital signatures signed using elliptic curve cryptography rather than discrete log cryptography. The elliptic curve analog of the discrete log signature scheme (DSA).

FIPS
Federal Information Processing Standard. A standard issued by NIST for Federal use and widely adopted throughout the world.

GCM
Galois Counter Mode. A modern mode for a block cipher where the authentication tag is computed using arithmetic in a Galois field, GF(2^128).

HMAC
Hashed Message Authentication Code. A MAC that is computed using a cryptographic hash function in combination with a secret key.

IANA
Internet Assigned Numbers Authority. IANA is responsible for the global coordination of the Internet protocol resources for TLS as part of its mandate.

ICV
Integrity Check Value. See MAC.

IETF
Internet Engineering Task Force. The IETF produces high quality, relevant technical documents that influence the way people design, use, and manage the Internet.

KAT
Known Answer Test. A test vector that has a deterministic, invariant known answer that an algorithm can be validated against.

MAC
Message Authentication Code. A small piece of information used to authenticate a message and to provide integrity and authenticity assurances about the content of the message.

MD5
Message Digest Algorithm 5. A MAC defined by RSA Data Security, Inc.

MPI
Multiprecision integer. An integer that can grow and shrink as required to represent cryptographic numbers.

NIST
National Institute of Standards and Technology. An organization in the USA responsible for the standardization of a wide range of technologies that pervade the IT industry.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

PFS
Perfect Forward Secrecy. A means to ensure that exposure of the session keys for one connection and its decryption does not expose other sessions to subsequent decryption using the recovered cryptographic material.

PKI
Public Key Infrastructure. A set of specifications and mechanisms that can provide confidence in and interoperability of public key cryptography systems.

PRF
Pseudorandom Function. A function defined in the TLS specifications used to generate various unpredictable internal data used by TLS connections.

PSK
Preshared Key. A shared private key held by two entities agreed in advance of communication.

RFC
Request For Comment. The standard means that IETF disseminates Internet standards.

RNG
Random Number Generator. A device that generates true random numbers.

RSA
Rivest, Shamir, Adleman. The name of the cryptosystem based on Integer Factorization problems defined by the three authors.

SHA
Secure Hash Algorithm. The standard set of one-way functions that provide a message digest, as specified by NIST.

SSL
Secure Sockets Layer. Previous name for Transport Layer Security (TLS).

TDES
Triple DES. See 3DES.

TLS
Transport Layer Security. The current name and standard definition that provides confidential and authenticated transmission of data over insecure channels.

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

Chapter 26

Indexes

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

26.1 Index of functions

CRYPTO_AES_128_CBC_CAVS_SelfTest, **1336**
CRYPTO_AES_128_CCM_CAVS_SelfTest, **1342**
CRYPTO_AES_128_ECB_CAVS_SelfTest, **1339**
CRYPTO_AES_128_GCM_CAVS_SelfTest, **1347**
CRYPTO_AES_192_CBC_CAVS_SelfTest, **1337**
CRYPTO_AES_192_CCM_CAVS_SelfTest, **1343**
CRYPTO_AES_192_ECB_CAVS_SelfTest, **1340**
CRYPTO_AES_192_GCM_CAVS_SelfTest, **1348**
CRYPTO_AES_256_CBC_CAVS_SelfTest, **1338**
CRYPTO_AES_256_CCM_CAVS_SelfTest, **1344**
CRYPTO_AES_256_ECB_CAVS_SelfTest, **1341**
CRYPTO_AES_256_GCM_CAVS_SelfTest, **1349**
CRYPTO_AES_CBC_Decrypt, **1288**
CRYPTO_AES_CBC_Encrypt, **1287**
CRYPTO_AES_CCM_Decrypt, **1296**
CRYPTO_AES_CCM_Encrypt, **1295**
CRYPTO_AES_CCM_SP800x38C_SelfTest, **1345**
CRYPTO_AES_CFB_Decrypt, **1292**
CRYPTO_AES_CFB_Encrypt, **1291**
CRYPTO_AES_CFB_OFB_SP800x38A_SelfTest, **1346**
CRYPTO_AES_CTR_Decrypt, **1294**
CRYPTO_AES_CTR_Encrypt, **1293**
CRYPTO_AES_Decrypt, **1284**
CRYPTO_AES_ECB_Decrypt, **1286**
CRYPTO_AES_ECB_Encrypt, 1220, 1220, **1285**
CRYPTO_AES_Encrypt, **1283**
CRYPTO_AES_GCM_Add, **1303**
CRYPTO_AES_GCM_AddAAD, **1301**
CRYPTO_AES_GCM_AddAADDone, **1302**
CRYPTO_AES_GCM_AddDone, **1304**
CRYPTO_AES_GCM_Decrypt, **1298**
CRYPTO_AES_GCM_Encrypt, **1297**
CRYPTO_AES_GCM_ExitDecrypt, **1306**
CRYPTO_AES_GCM_ExitEncrypt, **1305**
CRYPTO_AES_GCM_InitDecrypt, **1300**
CRYPTO_AES_GCM_InitEncrypt, **1299**
CRYPTO_AES_GCM_Kill, **1307**
CRYPTO_AES_GCM_SEGGER_SelfTest, **1351**
CRYPTO_AES_InitDecrypt, **1281**
CRYPTO_AES_InitEncrypt, 1220, **1280**
CRYPTO_AES_Install, 1273, **1277**, 3035, 3037, 3039, 3041, 3041, 3042, 3043, 3044, 3046, 3046, 3050, 3051, 3051, 3052, 3054, 3057
CRYPTO_AES_IsInstalled, **1278**
CRYPTO_AES_Kill, 1220, **1282**
CRYPTO_AES_OFB_Decrypt, **1290**
CRYPTO_AES_OFB_Encrypt, **1289**
CRYPTO_AES_QueryInstall, **1279**
CRYPTO_AES_RFC3602_SelfTest, **1350**
CRYPTO_AESKW_RFC3394_SelfTest, **2672**
CRYPTO_ARIA_CBC_Decrypt, **1470**
CRYPTO_ARIA_CBC_Encrypt, **1469**
CRYPTO_ARIA_CCM_Decrypt, **1476**
CRYPTO_ARIA_CCM_Encrypt, **1475**
CRYPTO_ARIA_CTR_Decrypt, **1472**
CRYPTO_ARIA_CTR_Encrypt, **1471**
CRYPTO_ARIA_Decrypt, **1466**
CRYPTO_ARIA_ECB_Decrypt, **1468**
CRYPTO_ARIA_ECB_Encrypt, **1467**
CRYPTO_ARIA_Encrypt, **1465**
CRYPTO_ARIA_GCM_Add, **1483**
CRYPTO_ARIA_GCM_AddAAD, **1481**
CRYPTO_ARIA_GCM_AddAADDone, **1482**
CRYPTO_ARIA_GCM_AddDone, **1484**
CRYPTO_ARIA_GCM_Decrypt, **1478**
CRYPTO_ARIA_GCM_Encrypt, **1477**
CRYPTO_ARIA_GCM_ExitDecrypt, **1486**
CRYPTO_ARIA_GCM_ExitEncrypt, **1485**
CRYPTO_ARIA_GCM_InitDecrypt, **1480**
CRYPTO_ARIA_GCM_InitEncrypt, **1479**
CRYPTO_ARIA_GCM_Kill, **1487**
CRYPTO_ARIA_InitDecrypt, **1463**
CRYPTO_ARIA_InitEncrypt, **1462**
CRYPTO_ARIA_Install, 1456, **1459**, 3040, 3045, 3050, 3054, 3057
CRYPTO_ARIA_IsInstalled, **1460**

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

CRYPTO_ARIA_Kill, **1464**
CRYPTO_ARIA_OFB_Decrypt, **1474**
CRYPTO_ARIA_OFB_Encrypt, **1473**
CRYPTO_ARIA_QueryInstall, **1461**
CRYPTO_ARIA_RFC5794_SelfTest, **1516**
CRYPTO_BASE64_Decode, **3210**
CRYPTO_BASE64_DecodeInPlace, **3211**
CRYPTO_BASE64_Encode, **3209**
CRYPTO_BLAKE2B_Add, **65**
CRYPTO_BLAKE2B_Calc, **66**
CRYPTO_BLAKE2B_Calc_512, **67**
CRYPTO_BLAKE2B_Final, **68**
CRYPTO_BLAKE2B_Final_512, **69**
CRYPTO_BLAKE2B_Get, **70**
CRYPTO_BLAKE2B_Init, **71**
CRYPTO_BLAKE2B_InitEx, **72**
CRYPTO_BLAKE2B_Install, 63, **73**
CRYPTO_BLAKE2B_IsInstalled, **74**
CRYPTO_BLAKE2B_Kill, **75**
CRYPTO_BLAKE2B_QueryInstall, **76**
CRYPTO_BLAKE2B_Ref_SelfTest, **85**
CRYPTO_BLAKE2B_RFC7693_SelfTest, **84**
CRYPTO_BLAKE2S_Add, **90**
CRYPTO_BLAKE2S_Calc, **91**
CRYPTO_BLAKE2S_Calc_256, **92**
CRYPTO_BLAKE2S_Final, **93**
CRYPTO_BLAKE2S_Final_256, **94**
CRYPTO_BLAKE2S_Get, **95**
CRYPTO_BLAKE2S_Init, **96**
CRYPTO_BLAKE2S_InitEx, **97**
CRYPTO_BLAKE2S_Install, 88, **98**
CRYPTO_BLAKE2S_IsInstalled, **99**
CRYPTO_BLAKE2S_Kill, **100**
CRYPTO_BLAKE2S_QueryInstall, **101**
CRYPTO_BLAKE2S_RFC7693_SelfTest, **109**
CRYPTO_BLOWFISH_CBC_Decrypt, **1652**
CRYPTO_BLOWFISH_CBC_Encrypt, **1651**
CRYPTO_BLOWFISH_CTR_Decrypt, **1656**
CRYPTO_BLOWFISH_CTR_Encrypt, **1655**
CRYPTO_BLOWFISH_Decrypt, **1648**
CRYPTO_BLOWFISH_ECB_Decrypt, **1650**
CRYPTO_BLOWFISH_ECB_Encrypt, **1649**
CRYPTO_BLOWFISH_Encrypt, **1647**
CRYPTO_BLOWFISH_InitDecrypt, **1645**
CRYPTO_BLOWFISH_InitEncrypt, **1644**
CRYPTO_BLOWFISH_Install, **1641**, 1657, 3040, 3045, 3050
CRYPTO_BLOWFISH_IsInstalled, **1642**
CRYPTO_BLOWFISH_Kill, **1646**
CRYPTO_BLOWFISH_OFB_Decrypt, **1654**
CRYPTO_BLOWFISH_OFB_Encrypt, **1653**
CRYPTO_BLOWFISH_QueryInstall, **1643**
CRYPTO_BLOWFISH_Schneier_SelfTest, **1682**
CRYPTO_BUFFER_BASE64_Encode, **3064**
CRYPTO_BUFFER_Copy, **3065**
CRYPTO_BUFFER_Cursor, **3066**
CRYPTO_BUFFER_CursorDistance, **3067**
CRYPTO_BUFFER_CursorIndex, **3068**
CRYPTO_BUFFER_Data, 2996, 2996, 2999, 2999, **3069**
CRYPTO_BUFFER_DataLength, 2995, 2996, 2997, 2999, 2999, 3001, 3001, **3070**
CRYPTO_BUFFER_Init, 2996, 2997, 2999, 3000, 3000, **3071**
CRYPTO_BUFFER_Insert, **3072**
CRYPTO_BUFFER_InsertStr, **3073**
CRYPTO_BUFFER_Mark, **3079**
CRYPTO_BUFFER_MarkU16, **3081**
CRYPTO_BUFFER_MarkU24, **3082**
CRYPTO_BUFFER_MarkU32, **3083**
CRYPTO_BUFFER_MarkU8, **3080**
CRYPTO_BUFFER_Overflow, **3084**
CRYPTO_BUFFER_PatchL_ASN1, **3085**
CRYPTO_BUFFER_PatchU16BE, **3087**
CRYPTO_BUFFER_PatchU16LE, **3090**
CRYPTO_BUFFER_PatchU24BE, **3088**
CRYPTO_BUFFER_PatchU24LE, **3091**
CRYPTO_BUFFER_PatchU32BE, **3089**
CRYPTO_BUFFER_PatchU32LE, **3092**
CRYPTO_BUFFER_PatchU8, **3086**

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

CRYPTO_BUFFER_Reserve, **3093**
CRYPTO_BUFFER_Reset, 2996, 2999, **3094**
CRYPTO_BUFFER_SetCursor, **3095**
CRYPTO_BUFFER_SetCursorIndex, **3096**
CRYPTO_BUFFER_Skip, **3097**
CRYPTO_BUFFER_SpaceLeft, **3098**
CRYPTO_BUFFER_Status, **3099**
CRYPTO_BUFFER_Wr, **3100**
CRYPTO_BUFFER_Wr_Counted_U32BE, **3101**
CRYPTO_BUFFER_WrapPEM, **3102**
CRYPTO_BUFFER_WrapSSH, **3103**
CRYPTO_BUFFER_WrBuf, **3104**
CRYPTO_BUFFER_WrCStr, **3105**
CRYPTO_BUFFER_WrDecimal, **3106**
CRYPTO_BUFFER_WrHex02x, **3107**, **3108**
CRYPTO_BUFFER_WrHex04X, **3109**
CRYPTO_BUFFER_WrHex06X, **3110**
CRYPTO_BUFFER_WrHex08X, **3111**
CRYPTO_BUFFER_WrHex_Block, **3113**
CRYPTO_BUFFER_WrHex_Inline, **3112**
CRYPTO_BUFFER_WrJSONArray, **3114**
CRYPTO_BUFFER_WrL_ASN1, **3129**
CRYPTO_BUFFER_WrLogical, **3115**
CRYPTO_BUFFER_WrMPI_ASN1, **3074**
CRYPTO_BUFFER_WrMPI_Counted_U16BE, **3075**
CRYPTO_BUFFER_WrMPI_Counted_U32BE, **3076**
CRYPTO_BUFFER_WrMPI_Raw_BE, **3078**
CRYPTO_BUFFER_WrMPI_Raw_LE, **3077**
CRYPTO_BUFFER_WrOct03o, **3116**
CRYPTO_BUFFER_WrStr, **3117**
CRYPTO_BUFFER_WrStrLn, **3118**
CRYPTO_BUFFER_WrU16BE, **3121**
CRYPTO_BUFFER_WrU16LE, **3122**
CRYPTO_BUFFER_WrU24BE, **3123**
CRYPTO_BUFFER_WrU24LE, **3124**
CRYPTO_BUFFER_WrU32BE, **3125**
CRYPTO_BUFFER_WrU32LE, **3126**
CRYPTO_BUFFER_WrU64BE, **3127**
CRYPTO_BUFFER_WrU64LE, **3128**
CRYPTO_BUFFER_WrU8, **3119**
CRYPTO_BUFFER_WrU8_Multi, **3120**
CRYPTO_BUFFER_WrUInt_ASN1, **3130**
CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_CBC_Decrypt, **1533**
CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_CBC_Encrypt, **1532**
CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_CCM_Decrypt, **1539**
CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_CCM_Encrypt, **1538**
CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_CTR_Decrypt, **1537**
CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_CTR_Encrypt, **1536**
CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_Decrypt, **1529**
CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_ECB_Decrypt, **1531**
CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_ECB_Encrypt, **1530**
CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_Encrypt, **1528**
CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_GCM_Add, **1546**
CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_GCM_AddAAD, **1544**
CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_GCM_AddAADDone, **1545**
CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_GCM_AddDone, **1547**
CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_GCM_Decrypt, **1541**
CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_GCM_Encrypt, **1540**
CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_GCM_ExitDecrypt, **1549**
CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_GCM_ExitEncrypt, **1548**
CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_GCM_InitDecrypt, **1543**
CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_GCM_InitEncrypt, **1542**
CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_GCM_Kill, **1550**
CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_InitDecrypt, **1526**
CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_InitEncrypt, **1525**
CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_Install, 1519, **1522**, 3040, 3045, 3050, 3054, 3057
CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_IsInstalled, **1523**
CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_Kill, **1527**
CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_NTT_SelfTest, **1579**
CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_OFB_Decrypt, **1535**
CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_OFB_Encrypt, **1534**
CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_QueryInstall, **1524**
CRYPTO_CAMELLIA_RFC5528_SelfTest, **1580**
CRYPTO_CAST_CBC_Decrypt, **1594**
CRYPTO_CAST_CBC_Encrypt, **1595**
CRYPTO_CAST_CTR_Decrypt, **1598**

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

CRYPTO_CAST_CTR_Encrypt, **1599**
CRYPTO_CAST_Decrypt, **1591**
CRYPTO_CAST_ECB_Decrypt, **1592**
CRYPTO_CAST_ECB_Encrypt, **1593**
CRYPTO_CAST_Encrypt, **1590**
CRYPTO_CAST_InitDecrypt, **1588**
CRYPTO_CAST_InitEncrypt, **1587**
CRYPTO_CAST_Install, 1582, **1584**, 3040, 3045, 3050
CRYPTO_CAST_IsInstalled, **1585**
CRYPTO_CAST_Kill, **1589**
CRYPTO_CAST_OFB_Decrypt, **1596**
CRYPTO_CAST_OFB_Encrypt, **1597**
CRYPTO_CAST_QueryInstall, **1586**
CRYPTO_CAST_RFC2144_SelfTest, **1624**
CRYPTO_CHACHA20_InitDecrypt_32_96, **1628**
CRYPTO_CHACHA20_InitDecrypt_64_64, **1630**
CRYPTO_CHACHA20_InitEncrypt_32_96, **1627**
CRYPTO_CHACHA20_InitEncrypt_64_64, **1629**
CRYPTO_CHACHA20_Kill, **1633**
CRYPTO_CHACHA20_POLY1305_Decrypt, **1636**
CRYPTO_CHACHA20_POLY1305_Encrypt, **1635**
CRYPTO_CHACHA20_POLY1305_GenKey, **1634**
CRYPTO_CHACHA20_RFC7539_SelfTest, **1638**
CRYPTO_CHACHA20_SetIV, **1632**
CRYPTO_CHACHA20_SetPos, **1631**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_AES_128_InitDecrypt, **1314**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_AES_128_InitEncrypt, 25, **1310**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_AES_192_InitDecrypt, **1315**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_AES_192_InitEncrypt, **1311**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_AES_256_InitDecrypt, **1316**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_AES_256_InitEncrypt, **1312**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_AES_CBC_Decrypt, **1322**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_AES_CBC_Encrypt, **1321**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_AES_CCM_Decrypt, **1332**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_AES_CCM_Encrypt, **1331**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_AES_CTR_0_16_Decrypt, **1329**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_AES_CTR_0_16_Encrypt, **1326**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_AES_CTR_12_4_Decrypt, **1330**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_AES_CTR_12_4_Encrypt, **1327**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_AES_CTR_Decrypt, **1328**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_AES_CTR_Encrypt, **1325**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_AES_Decrypt, **1318**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_AES_ECB_Decrypt, **1320**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_AES_ECB_Encrypt, **1319**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_AES_Encrypt, **1317**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_AES_GCM_Decrypt, **1334**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_AES_GCM_Encrypt, **1333**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_AES_InitDecrypt, **1313**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_AES_InitEncrypt, 24, 24, **1309**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_AES_OFB_Decrypt, **1324**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_AES_OFB_Encrypt, **1323**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_ARIA_128_InitDecrypt, **1494**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_ARIA_128_InitEncrypt, **1490**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_ARIA_192_InitDecrypt, **1491**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_ARIA_192_InitEncrypt, **1495**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_ARIA_256_InitDecrypt, **1496**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_ARIA_256_InitEncrypt, **1492**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_ARIA_CBC_Decrypt, **1502**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_ARIA_CBC_Encrypt, **1501**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_ARIA_CCM_Decrypt, **1512**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_ARIA_CCM_Encrypt, **1511**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_ARIA_CTR_0_16_Decrypt, **1509**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_ARIA_CTR_0_16_Encrypt, **1506**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_ARIA_CTR_12_4_Decrypt, **1510**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_ARIA_CTR_12_4_Encrypt, **1507**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_ARIA_CTR_Decrypt, **1508**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_ARIA_CTR_Encrypt, **1505**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_ARIA_Decrypt, **1498**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_ARIA_ECB_Decrypt, **1500**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_ARIA_ECB_Encrypt, **1499**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_ARIA_Encrypt, **1497**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_ARIA_GCM_Decrypt, **1514**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_ARIA_GCM_Encrypt, **1513**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_ARIA_InitDecrypt, **1493**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_ARIA_InitEncrypt, **1489**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_ARIA_OFB_Decrypt, **1504**

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

CRYPTO_CIPHER_ARIA_OFB_Encrypt, **1503**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_BLOWFISH_128_InitDecrypt, **1664**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_BLOWFISH_128_InitEncrypt, **1660**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_BLOWFISH_192_InitDecrypt, **1665**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_BLOWFISH_192_InitEncrypt, **1661**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_BLOWFISH_256_InitDecrypt, **1666**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_BLOWFISH_256_InitEncrypt, **1662**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_BLOWFISH_CBC_Decrypt, **1672**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_BLOWFISH_CBC_Encrypt, **1671**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_BLOWFISH_CTR_0_8_Decrypt, **1679**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_BLOWFISH_CTR_0_8_Encrypt, **1676**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_BLOWFISH_CTR_4_4_Decrypt, **1680**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_BLOWFISH_CTR_4_4_Encrypt, **1677**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_BLOWFISH_CTR_Decrypt, **1678**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_BLOWFISH_CTR_Encrypt, **1675**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_BLOWFISH_Decrypt, **1668**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_BLOWFISH_ECB_Decrypt, **1670**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_BLOWFISH_ECB_Encrypt, **1669**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_BLOWFISH_Encrypt, **1667**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_BLOWFISH_InitDecrypt, **1663**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_BLOWFISH_InitEncrypt, **1659**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_BLOWFISH_OFB_Decrypt, **1674**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_BLOWFISH_OFB_Encrypt, **1673**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAMELLIA_128_InitDecrypt, **1557**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAMELLIA_128_InitEncrypt, **1553**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAMELLIA_192_InitDecrypt, **1558**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAMELLIA_192_InitEncrypt, **1554**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAMELLIA_256_InitDecrypt, **1559**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAMELLIA_256_InitEncrypt, **1555**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAMELLIA_CBC_Decrypt, **1565**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAMELLIA_CBC_Encrypt, **1564**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAMELLIA_CCM_Decrypt, **1575**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAMELLIA_CCM_Encrypt, **1574**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAMELLIA_CTR_0_16_Decrypt, **1572**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAMELLIA_CTR_0_16_Encrypt, **1569**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAMELLIA_CTR_12_4_Decrypt, **1573**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAMELLIA_CTR_12_4_Encrypt, **1570**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAMELLIA_CTR_Decrypt, **1571**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAMELLIA_CTR_Encrypt, **1568**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAMELLIA_Decrypt, **1561**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAMELLIA_ECB_Decrypt, **1563**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAMELLIA_ECB_Encrypt, **1562**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAMELLIA_Encrypt, **1560**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAMELLIA_GCM_Decrypt, **1577**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAMELLIA_GCM_Encrypt, **1576**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAMELLIA_InitDecrypt, **1556**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAMELLIA_InitEncrypt, **1552**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAMELLIA_OFB_Decrypt, **1567**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAMELLIA_OFB_Encrypt, **1566**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAST_128_InitDecrypt, **1606**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAST_128_InitEncrypt, **1602**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAST_192_InitDecrypt, **1607**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAST_192_InitEncrypt, **1603**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAST_256_InitDecrypt, **1608**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAST_256_InitEncrypt, **1604**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAST_CBC_Decrypt, **1614**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAST_CBC_Encrypt, **1613**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAST_CTR_0_8_Decrypt, **1621**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAST_CTR_0_8_Encrypt, **1618**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAST_CTR_4_4_Decrypt, **1622**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAST_CTR_4_4_Encrypt, **1619**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAST_CTR_Decrypt, **1620**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAST_CTR_Encrypt, **1617**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAST_Decrypt, **1610**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAST_ECB_Decrypt, **1612**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAST_ECB_Encrypt, **1611**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAST_Encrypt, **1609**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAST_InitDecrypt, **1605**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAST_InitEncrypt, **1601**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAST_OFB_Decrypt, **1616**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAST_OFB_Encrypt, **1615**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_CBC_Decrypt, **1856**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_CBC_Encrypt, **1855**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_CCM_Cipher, **1863**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_CFB_Decrypt, **1860**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_CFB_Encrypt, **1859**

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

CRYPTO_CIPHER_CTR_Decrypt, **1862**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_CTR_Encrypt, **1861**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_ECB_Decrypt, **1854**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_ECB_Encrypt, **1853**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_GCM_Cipher, **1864**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_GCM_GF128_Multiply, **1865**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_IDEA_128_InitDecrypt, **1375**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_IDEA_128_InitEncrypt, **1373**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_IDEA_CBC_Decrypt, **1381**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_IDEA_CBC_Encrypt, **1380**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_IDEA_CTR_0_8_Decrypt, **1388**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_IDEA_CTR_0_8_Encrypt, **1385**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_IDEA_CTR_4_4_Decrypt, **1389**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_IDEA_CTR_4_4_Encrypt, **1386**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_IDEA_CTR_Decrypt, **1387**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_IDEA_CTR_Encrypt, **1384**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_IDEA_Decrypt, **1377**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_IDEA_ECB_Decrypt, **1379**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_IDEA_ECB_Encrypt, **1378**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_IDEA_Encrypt, **1376**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_IDEA_InitDecrypt, **1374**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_IDEA_InitEncrypt, **1372**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_IDEA_OFB_Decrypt, **1383**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_IDEA_OFB_Encrypt, **1382**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_OFB_Decrypt, **1858**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_OFB_Encrypt, **1857**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_PRESENT_128_InitDecrypt, **1771**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_PRESENT_128_InitEncrypt, **1768**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_PRESENT_80_InitDecrypt, **1770**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_PRESENT_80_InitEncrypt, **1767**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_PRESENT_CBC_Decrypt, **1777**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_PRESENT_CBC_Encrypt, **1776**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_PRESENT_CTR_0_8_Decrypt, **1784**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_PRESENT_CTR_0_8_Encrypt, **1781**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_PRESENT_CTR_4_4_Decrypt, **1785**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_PRESENT_CTR_4_4_Encrypt, **1782**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_PRESENT_CTR_Decrypt, **1783**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_PRESENT_CTR_Encrypt, **1780**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_PRESENT_Decrypt, **1773**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_PRESENT_ECB_Decrypt, **1775**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_PRESENT_ECB_Encrypt, **1774**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_PRESENT_Encrypt, **1772**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_PRESENT_InitDecrypt, **1769**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_PRESENT_InitEncrypt, **1766**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_PRESENT_OFB_Decrypt, **1779**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_PRESENT_OFB_Encrypt, **1778**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_SEED_128_InitDecrypt, **1432**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_SEED_128_InitEncrypt, **1428**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_SEED_192_InitDecrypt, **1429**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_SEED_192_InitEncrypt, **1433**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_SEED_256_InitDecrypt, **1434**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_SEED_256_InitEncrypt, **1430**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_SEED_CBC_Decrypt, **1440**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_SEED_CBC_Encrypt, **1439**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_SEED_CCM_Decrypt, **1450**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_SEED_CCM_Encrypt, **1449**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_SEED_CTR_0_16_Decrypt, **1447**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_SEED_CTR_0_16_Encrypt, **1444**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_SEED_CTR_12_4_Decrypt, **1448**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_SEED_CTR_12_4_Encrypt, **1445**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_SEED_CTR_Decrypt, **1446**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_SEED_CTR_Encrypt, **1443**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_SEED_Decrypt, **1436**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_SEED_ECB_Decrypt, **1438**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_SEED_ECB_Encrypt, **1437**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_SEED_Encrypt, **1435**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_SEED_GCM_Decrypt, **1452**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_SEED_GCM_Encrypt, **1451**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_SEED_InitDecrypt, **1431**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_SEED_InitEncrypt, **1427**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_SEED_OFB_Decrypt, **1442**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_SEED_OFB_Encrypt, **1441**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_SM4_CBC_Decrypt, **1830**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_SM4_CBC_Encrypt, **1829**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_SM4_CCM_Decrypt, **1840**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_SM4_CCM_Encrypt, **1839**

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

CRYPTO_CIPHER_SM4_CTR_0_16_Decrypt, **1837**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_SM4_CTR_0_16_Encrypt, **1834**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_SM4_CTR_12_4_Decrypt, **1838**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_SM4_CTR_12_4_Encrypt, **1835**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_SM4_CTR_Decrypt, **1836**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_SM4_CTR_Encrypt, **1833**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_SM4_Decrypt, **1826**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_SM4_ECB_Decrypt, **1828**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_SM4_ECB_Encrypt, **1827**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_SM4_Encrypt, **1825**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_SM4_GCM_Decrypt, **1842**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_SM4_GCM_Encrypt, **1841**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_SM4_InitDecrypt, **1824**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_SM4_InitEncrypt, **1823**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_SM4_OFB_Decrypt, **1832**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_SM4_OFB_Encrypt, **1831**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_TDES_128_InitDecrypt, **1252**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_TDES_128_InitEncrypt, **1248**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_TDES_192_InitDecrypt, **1253**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_TDES_192_InitEncrypt, **1249**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_TDES_64_InitDecrypt, **1251**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_TDES_64_InitEncrypt, **1247**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_TDES_CBC_Decrypt, **1259**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_TDES_CBC_Encrypt, **1258**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_TDES_CTR_0_8_Decrypt, **1266**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_TDES_CTR_0_8_Encrypt, **1263**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_TDES_CTR_4_4_Decrypt, **1267**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_TDES_CTR_4_4_Encrypt, **1264**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_TDES_CTR_Decrypt, **1265**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_TDES_CTR_Encrypt, **1262**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_TDES_Decrypt, **1255**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_TDES_ECB_Decrypt, **1257**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_TDES_ECB_Encrypt, **1256**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_TDES_Encrypt, **1254**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_TDES_InitDecrypt, **1250**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_TDES_InitEncrypt, **1246**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_TDES_OFB_Decrypt, **1261**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_TDES_OFB_Encrypt, **1260**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_TWOFISH_128_InitDecrypt, **1723**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_TWOFISH_128_InitEncrypt, **1719**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_TWOFISH_192_InitDecrypt, **1724**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_TWOFISH_192_InitEncrypt, **1720**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_TWOFISH_256_InitDecrypt, **1725**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_TWOFISH_256_InitEncrypt, **1721**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_TWOFISH_CBC_Decrypt, **1731**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_TWOFISH_CBC_Encrypt, **1730**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_TWOFISH_CCM_Decrypt, **1741**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_TWOFISH_CCM_Encrypt, **1740**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_TWOFISH_CTR_0_16_Decrypt, **1738**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_TWOFISH_CTR_0_16_Encrypt, **1735**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_TWOFISH_CTR_12_4_Decrypt, **1739**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_TWOFISH_CTR_12_4_Encrypt, **1736**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_TWOFISH_CTR_Decrypt, **1737**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_TWOFISH_CTR_Encrypt, **1734**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_TWOFISH_Decrypt, **1727**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_TWOFISH_ECB_Decrypt, **1729**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_TWOFISH_ECB_Encrypt, **1728**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_TWOFISH_Encrypt, **1726**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_TWOFISH_GCM_Decrypt, **1743**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_TWOFISH_GCM_Encrypt, **1742**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_TWOFISH_InitDecrypt, **1722**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_TWOFISH_InitEncrypt, **1718**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_TWOFISH_OFB_Decrypt, **1733**
CRYPTO_CIPHER_TWOFISH_OFB_Encrypt, **1732**
CRYPTO_CMAC_AES_Add, **435**
CRYPTO_CMAC_AES_Calc, **436**
CRYPTO_CMAC_AES_Calc_128, **437**
CRYPTO_CMAC_AES_CAVS_SelfTest, **451**
CRYPTO_CMAC_AES_Final, **438**
CRYPTO_CMAC_AES_Final_128, **439**
CRYPTO_CMAC_AES_Init, **440**
CRYPTO_CMAC_AES_InitEx, **441**
CRYPTO_CMAC_AES_Kill, **442**
CRYPTO_CMAC_ARIA_Add, **540**
CRYPTO_CMAC_ARIA_Calc, **541**
CRYPTO_CMAC_ARIA_Calc_128, **542**

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

CRYPTO_CMAC_ARIA_Final, **543**
CRYPTO_CMAC_ARIA_Final_128, **544**
CRYPTO_CMAC_ARIA_Init, **545**
CRYPTO_CMAC_ARIA_InitEx, **546**
CRYPTO_CMAC_ARIA_Kill, **547**
CRYPTO_CMAC_BLOWFISH_Add, **590**
CRYPTO_CMAC_BLOWFISH_Calc, **591**
CRYPTO_CMAC_BLOWFISH_Calc_64, **592**
CRYPTO_CMAC_BLOWFISH_Final, **593**
CRYPTO_CMAC_BLOWFISH_Final_64, **594**
CRYPTO_CMAC_BLOWFISH_Init, **595**
CRYPTO_CMAC_BLOWFISH_InitEx, **596**
CRYPTO_CMAC_BLOWFISH_Kill, **597**
CRYPTO_CMAC_CAMELLIA_Add, **557**
CRYPTO_CMAC_CAMELLIA_Calc, **558**
CRYPTO_CMAC_CAMELLIA_Calc_128, **559**
CRYPTO_CMAC_CAMELLIA_Final, **560**
CRYPTO_CMAC_CAMELLIA_Final_128, **561**
CRYPTO_CMAC_CAMELLIA_Init, **562**
CRYPTO_CMAC_CAMELLIA_InitEx, **563**
CRYPTO_CMAC_CAMELLIA_Kill, **564**
CRYPTO_CMAC_CAST_Add, **489**
CRYPTO_CMAC_CAST_Calc, **490**
CRYPTO_CMAC_CAST_Calc_64, **491**
CRYPTO_CMAC_CAST_Final, **492**
CRYPTO_CMAC_CAST_Final_64, **493**
CRYPTO_CMAC_CAST_Init, **494**
CRYPTO_CMAC_CAST_InitEx, **495**
CRYPTO_CMAC_CAST_Kill, **496**
CRYPTO_CMAC_IDEA_Add, **473**
CRYPTO_CMAC_IDEA_Calc, **474**
CRYPTO_CMAC_IDEA_Calc_64, **475**
CRYPTO_CMAC_IDEA_Final, **476**
CRYPTO_CMAC_IDEA_Final_64, **477**
CRYPTO_CMAC_IDEA_Init, **478**
CRYPTO_CMAC_IDEA_InitEx, **479**
CRYPTO_CMAC_IDEA_Kill, **480**
CRYPTO_CMAC_PRESENT_Add, **606**
CRYPTO_CMAC_PRESENT_Calc, **607**
CRYPTO_CMAC_PRESENT_Calc_64, **608**
CRYPTO_CMAC_PRESENT_Final, **609**
CRYPTO_CMAC_PRESENT_Final_64, **610**
CRYPTO_CMAC_PRESENT_Init, **611**
CRYPTO_CMAC_PRESENT_InitEx, **612**
CRYPTO_CMAC_PRESENT_Kill, **613**
CRYPTO_CMAC_SEED_Add, **506**
CRYPTO_CMAC_SEED_Calc, **507**
CRYPTO_CMAC_SEED_Calc_128, **508**
CRYPTO_CMAC_SEED_Final, **509**
CRYPTO_CMAC_SEED_Final_128, **510**
CRYPTO_CMAC_SEED_Init, **511**
CRYPTO_CMAC_SEED_InitEx, **512**
CRYPTO_CMAC_SEED_Kill, **513**
CRYPTO_CMAC_SM4_Add, **516**
CRYPTO_CMAC_SM4_Calc, **517**
CRYPTO_CMAC_SM4_Calc_128, **518**
CRYPTO_CMAC_SM4_Final, **519**
CRYPTO_CMAC_SM4_Final_128, **520**
CRYPTO_CMAC_SM4_Init, **521**
CRYPTO_CMAC_SM4_InitEx, **522**
CRYPTO_CMAC_SM4_Kill, **523**
CRYPTO_CMAC_TDES_Add, **454**
CRYPTO_CMAC_TDES_Calc, **455**
CRYPTO_CMAC_TDES_Calc_64, **456**
CRYPTO_CMAC_TDES_CAVS_SelfTest, **470**
CRYPTO_CMAC_TDES_Final, **457**
CRYPTO_CMAC_TDES_Final_64, **458**
CRYPTO_CMAC_TDES_Init, **459**
CRYPTO_CMAC_TDES_InitEx, **460**
CRYPTO_CMAC_TDES_Kill, **461**
CRYPTO_CMAC_TWOFISH_Add, **574**
CRYPTO_CMAC_TWOFISH_Calc, **575**
CRYPTO_CMAC_TWOFISH_Calc_128, **576**
CRYPTO_CMAC_TWOFISH_Final, **577**
CRYPTO_CMAC_TWOFISH_Final_128, **578**
CRYPTO_CMAC_TWOFISH_Init, **579**

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

CRYPTO_CMAC_TWOFISH_InitEx, **580**
CRYPTO_CMAC_TWOFISH_Kill, **581**
CRYPTO_CMS_GetCertificateByIndex, **2986**
CRYPTO_CMS_GetSignedDataGeo, **2985**
CRYPTO_CMS_GetSignerByIndex, **2987**
CRYPTO_CMS_GetSigningCertificate, **2988**
CRYPTO_CMS_ProbeSignedData, **2990**
CRYPTO_CMS_RdCCMParas, **2982**
CRYPTO_CMS_RdECPoint_Uncompressed, **2984**
CRYPTO_CMS_RdGCMParas, **2983**
CRYPTO_CMS_VerifySignedDataAt, **2989**
CRYPTO_CMS_WrSignedData_Dump, **2991**
CRYPTO_CSHAKE128_Calc, **2165**
CRYPTO_CSHAKE256_Calc, **2166**
CRYPTO_CSHAKE_Add, **2168**
CRYPTO_CSHAKE_BlockPad, **2172**
CRYPTO_CSHAKE_EncodeStr, **2171**
CRYPTO_CSHAKE_Get, **2173**
CRYPTO_CSHAKE_Init, **2167**
CRYPTO_CSHAKE_Kill, **2174**
CRYPTO_CSHAKE_LeftEncode, **2169**
CRYPTO_CSHAKE_RightEncode, **2170**
CRYPTO_DH_KA_Agree, **2714**
CRYPTO_DH_KA_GenKeys, **2716**
CRYPTO_DH_KA_Init, **2712**
CRYPTO_DH_KA_Kill, **2715**
CRYPTO_DH_KA_SEGGER_SelfTest, **2718**
CRYPTO_DH_KA_Start, **2713**
CRYPTO_DRBG_CTR_AES128_CAVS_SelfTest, **1999**
CRYPTO_DRBG_CTR_AES128_Get, **1997**
CRYPTO_DRBG_CTR_AES128_Init, **1995**
CRYPTO_DRBG_CTR_AES128_Reseed, **1996**
CRYPTO_DRBG_CTR_AES192_CAVS_SelfTest, **2005**
CRYPTO_DRBG_CTR_AES192_Get, **2003**
CRYPTO_DRBG_CTR_AES192_Init, **2001**
CRYPTO_DRBG_CTR_AES192_Reseed, **2002**
CRYPTO_DRBG_CTR_AES256_CAVS_SelfTest, **2011**
CRYPTO_DRBG_CTR_AES256_Get, **2009**
CRYPTO_DRBG_CTR_AES256_Init, **2007**
CRYPTO_DRBG_CTR_AES256_Reseed, **2008**
CRYPTO_DRBG_CTR_TDES_CAVS_SelfTest, **1993**
CRYPTO_DRBG_CTR_TDES_Get, **1991**
CRYPTO_DRBG_CTR_TDES_Init, **1989**
CRYPTO_DRBG_CTR_TDES_Reseed, **1990**
CRYPTO_DRBG_HASH_SHA1_CAVS_SelfTest, **1909**
CRYPTO_DRBG_HASH_SHA1_Get, **1907**
CRYPTO_DRBG_HASH_SHA1_Init, **1905**
CRYPTO_DRBG_HASH_SHA1_Reseed, **1906**
CRYPTO_DRBG_HASH_SHA224_CAVS_SelfTest, **1915**
CRYPTO_DRBG_HASH_SHA224_Get, **1913**
CRYPTO_DRBG_HASH_SHA224_Init, **1911**
CRYPTO_DRBG_HASH_SHA224_Reseed, **1912**
CRYPTO_DRBG_HASH_SHA256_CAVS_SelfTest, **1921**
CRYPTO_DRBG_HASH_SHA256_Get, **1919**
CRYPTO_DRBG_HASH_SHA256_Init, **1917**
CRYPTO_DRBG_HASH_SHA256_Reseed, **1918**
CRYPTO_DRBG_HASH_SHA384_CAVS_SelfTest, **1927**
CRYPTO_DRBG_HASH_SHA384_Get, **1925**
CRYPTO_DRBG_HASH_SHA384_Init, **1923**
CRYPTO_DRBG_HASH_SHA384_Reseed, **1924**
CRYPTO_DRBG_HASH_SHA512_224_CAVS_SelfTest, **1939**
CRYPTO_DRBG_HASH_SHA512_224_Get, **1937**
CRYPTO_DRBG_HASH_SHA512_224_Init, **1935**
CRYPTO_DRBG_HASH_SHA512_224_Reseed, **1936**
CRYPTO_DRBG_HASH_SHA512_256_CAVS_SelfTest, **1945**
CRYPTO_DRBG_HASH_SHA512_256_Get, **1943**
CRYPTO_DRBG_HASH_SHA512_256_Init, **1941**
CRYPTO_DRBG_HASH_SHA512_256_Reseed, **1942**
CRYPTO_DRBG_HASH_SHA512_CAVS_SelfTest, **1933**
CRYPTO_DRBG_HASH_SHA512_Get, **1931**
CRYPTO_DRBG_HASH_SHA512_Init, **1929**
CRYPTO_DRBG_HASH_SHA512_Reseed, **1930**
CRYPTO_DRBG_HMAC_SHA1_CAVS_SelfTest, **1951**
CRYPTO_DRBG_HMAC_SHA1_Get, **1949**
CRYPTO_DRBG_HMAC_SHA1_Init, **1947**
CRYPTO_DRBG_HMAC_SHA1_Reseed, **1948**

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

CRYPTO_DRBG_HMAC_SHA224_CAVS_SelfTest, **1957**
CRYPTO_DRBG_HMAC_SHA224_Get, **1955**
CRYPTO_DRBG_HMAC_SHA224_Init, **1953**
CRYPTO_DRBG_HMAC_SHA224_Reseed, **1954**
CRYPTO_DRBG_HMAC_SHA256_CAVS_SelfTest, **1963**
CRYPTO_DRBG_HMAC_SHA256_Get, **1961**
CRYPTO_DRBG_HMAC_SHA256_Init, **1959**
CRYPTO_DRBG_HMAC_SHA256_Reseed, **1960**
CRYPTO_DRBG_HMAC_SHA384_CAVS_SelfTest, **1969**
CRYPTO_DRBG_HMAC_SHA384_Get, **1967**
CRYPTO_DRBG_HMAC_SHA384_Init, **1965**
CRYPTO_DRBG_HMAC_SHA384_Reseed, **1966**
CRYPTO_DRBG_HMAC_SHA512_224_CAVS_SelfTest, **1981**
CRYPTO_DRBG_HMAC_SHA512_224_Get, **1979**
CRYPTO_DRBG_HMAC_SHA512_224_Init, **1977**
CRYPTO_DRBG_HMAC_SHA512_224_Reseed, **1978**
CRYPTO_DRBG_HMAC_SHA512_256_CAVS_SelfTest, **1987**
CRYPTO_DRBG_HMAC_SHA512_256_Get, **1985**
CRYPTO_DRBG_HMAC_SHA512_256_Init, **1983**
CRYPTO_DRBG_HMAC_SHA512_256_Reseed, **1984**
CRYPTO_DRBG_HMAC_SHA512_CAVS_SelfTest, **1975**
CRYPTO_DRBG_HMAC_SHA512_Get, **1973**
CRYPTO_DRBG_HMAC_SHA512_Init, **1971**
CRYPTO_DRBG_HMAC_SHA512_Reseed, **1972**
CRYPTO_DSA_CalcPublicKey, **2366**
CRYPTO_DSA_CopyDomainParas, **2356**
CRYPTO_DSA_FIPS186_GenDomainParas, **2362**
CRYPTO_DSA_FIPS186_ValidateParas, **2363**
CRYPTO_DSA_GenDomainParas, **2364**
CRYPTO_DSA_GenKeys, **2365**
CRYPTO_DSA_InitDomainParas, **2352**
CRYPTO_DSA_InitPrivateKey, **2353**
CRYPTO_DSA_InitPublicKey, **2354**
CRYPTO_DSA_InitSignature, **2355**
CRYPTO_DSA_IsValidSignature, **2399**
CRYPTO_DSA_KillDomainParas, **2357**
CRYPTO_DSA_KillPrivateKey, **2358**
CRYPTO_DSA_KillPublicKey, **2359**
CRYPTO_DSA_KillSignature, **2360**
CRYPTO_DSA_RdDomainParas_DER, **2369**
CRYPTO_DSA_RdDomainParas_PEM, **2370**
CRYPTO_DSA_RdPrivateKey_PKCS8_DER, **2376**
CRYPTO_DSA_RdPrivateKey_PKCS8_PEM, **2377**
CRYPTO_DSA_RdPrivateKey_SEGGER, **2378**
CRYPTO_DSA_RdPrivateKey_SSL_DER, **2374**
CRYPTO_DSA_RdPrivateKey_SSL_PEM, **2375**
CRYPTO_DSA_RdPublicKey_PKCS8_DER, **2385**
CRYPTO_DSA_RdPublicKey_PKCS8_PEM, **2386**
CRYPTO_DSA_RdPublicKey_SEGGER, **2387**
CRYPTO_DSA_RdSignature_DER, **2393**
CRYPTO_DSA_RdSignature_SEGGER, **2392**
CRYPTO_DSA_RFC6979_SHA1_Sign, **2400**
CRYPTO_DSA_RFC6979_SHA224_Sign, **2401**
CRYPTO_DSA_RFC6979_SHA256_Sign, **2402**
CRYPTO_DSA_RFC6979_SHA384_Sign, **2403**
CRYPTO_DSA_RFC6979_SHA3_224_Sign, **2407**
CRYPTO_DSA_RFC6979_SHA3_256_Sign, **2408**
CRYPTO_DSA_RFC6979_SHA3_384_Sign, **2409**
CRYPTO_DSA_RFC6979_SHA3_512_Sign, **2410**
CRYPTO_DSA_RFC6979_SHA512_224_Sign, **2405**
CRYPTO_DSA_RFC6979_SHA512_256_Sign, **2406**
CRYPTO_DSA_RFC6979_SHA512_Sign, **2404**
CRYPTO_DSA_SEGGER_SelfTest, **2437**
CRYPTO_DSA_SHA1_CAVS_SelfTest, **2438**
CRYPTO_DSA_SHA1_Sign, **2411**
CRYPTO_DSA_SHA1_Verify, **2425**
CRYPTO_DSA_SHA224_CAVS_SelfTest, **2439**
CRYPTO_DSA_SHA224_Sign, **2412**
CRYPTO_DSA_SHA224_Verify, **2426**
CRYPTO_DSA_SHA256_CAVS_SelfTest, **2440**
CRYPTO_DSA_SHA256_Sign, **2413**
CRYPTO_DSA_SHA256_Verify, **2427**
CRYPTO_DSA_SHA384_CAVS_SelfTest, **2441**
CRYPTO_DSA_SHA384_Sign, **2414**
CRYPTO_DSA_SHA384_Verify, **2428**
CRYPTO_DSA_SHA3_224_Sign, **2418**

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

CRYPTO_DSA_SHA3_224_Verify, **2432**
CRYPTO_DSA_SHA3_256_Sign, **2419**
CRYPTO_DSA_SHA3_256_Verify, **2433**
CRYPTO_DSA_SHA3_384_Sign, **2420**
CRYPTO_DSA_SHA3_384_Verify, **2434**
CRYPTO_DSA_SHA3_512_Sign, **2421**
CRYPTO_DSA_SHA3_512_Verify, **2435**
CRYPTO_DSA_SHA512_224_Sign, **2416**
CRYPTO_DSA_SHA512_224_Verify, **2430**
CRYPTO_DSA_SHA512_256_Sign, **2417**
CRYPTO_DSA_SHA512_256_Verify, **2431**
CRYPTO_DSA_SHA512_CAVS_SelfTest, **2442**
CRYPTO_DSA_SHA512_Sign, **2415**
CRYPTO_DSA_SHA512_Verify, **2429**
CRYPTO_DSA_SignDigest, **2422**
CRYPTO_DSA_SignDigestWithK, **2423**
CRYPTO_DSA_VerifyDigest, **2424**
CRYPTO_DSA_WrDomainParas_CRYPTO, **2373**
CRYPTO_DSA_WrDomainParas_DER, **2371**
CRYPTO_DSA_WrDomainParas_PEM, **2372**
CRYPTO_DSA_WrPrivateKey_CRYPTO, **2384**
CRYPTO_DSA_WrPrivateKey_PKCS8_DER, **2379**
CRYPTO_DSA_WrPrivateKey_PKCS8_PEM, **2380**
CRYPTO_DSA_WrPrivateKey_SEGGER, **2383**
CRYPTO_DSA_WrPrivateKey_SSL_DER, **2381**
CRYPTO_DSA_WrPrivateKey_SSL_PEM, **2382**
CRYPTO_DSA_WrPublicKey_CRYPTO, **2391**
CRYPTO_DSA_WrPublicKey_PKCS8_DER, **2388**
CRYPTO_DSA_WrPublicKey_PKCS8_PEM, **2389**
CRYPTO_DSA_WrPublicKey_SEGGER, **2390**
CRYPTO_DSA_WrSignature_CRYPTO, **2396**
CRYPTO_DSA_WrSignature_DER, **2394**
CRYPTO_DSA_WrSignature_SEGGER, **2395**
CRYPTO_EC_Add_Affine, **2744**
CRYPTO_EC_Add_Projective, **2745**
CRYPTO_EC_AssignInf, **2746**
CRYPTO_EC_AssignPoint, **2747**
CRYPTO_EC_CURVE_Add, **2736**
CRYPTO_EC_CURVE_FindByName, **2738**
CRYPTO_EC_CURVE_FindByOID, **2737**
CRYPTO_EC_EvictPoint, **2748**
CRYPTO_EC_InitCurve, **2749**
CRYPTO_EC_InitPoint, **2750**
CRYPTO_EC_KillCurve, **2751**
CRYPTO_EC_KillPoint, **2752**
CRYPTO_EC_MakeAffine, **2753**
CRYPTO_EC_MakeProjective, **2754**
CRYPTO_EC_MovePoint, **2755**
CRYPTO_EC_Mul, **2756**
CRYPTO_EC_Mul2_Affine, **2775**
CRYPTO_EC_Mul2_Projective, **2776**
CRYPTO_EC_Mul2Pow_Projective, **2777**
CRYPTO_EC_Mul_2b_FW, **2757**
CRYPTO_EC_Mul_2b_RM, **2762**
CRYPTO_EC_Mul_2w_NAF, **2767**
CRYPTO_EC_Mul_3b_FW, **2758**
CRYPTO_EC_Mul_3b_RM, **2763**
CRYPTO_EC_Mul_3w_NAF, **2768**
CRYPTO_EC_Mul_4b_FW, **2759**
CRYPTO_EC_Mul_4b_RM, **2764**
CRYPTO_EC_Mul_4w_NAF, **2769**
CRYPTO_EC_Mul_5b_FW, **2760**
CRYPTO_EC_Mul_5b_RM, **2765**
CRYPTO_EC_Mul_5w_NAF, **2770**
CRYPTO_EC_Mul_6b_FW, **2761**
CRYPTO_EC_Mul_6b_RM, **2766**
CRYPTO_EC_Mul_6w_NAF, **2771**
CRYPTO_EC_Mul_Affine, **2773**
CRYPTO_EC_Mul_Basic, **2772**
CRYPTO_EC_Mul_Projective, **2774**
CRYPTO_EC_NSA_SelfTest, **2784**
CRYPTO_EC_RFC7027_SelfTest, **2785**
CRYPTO_EC_SEGGER_SelfTest, **2786**
CRYPTO_EC_Sub_Projective, **2778**
CRYPTO_EC_TwinMul, **2779**
CRYPTO_EC_WrPointCompressed, **2781**

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

CRYPTO_EC_WrPointHybrid, **2782**
CRYPTO_EC_WrPointUncompressed, **2780**
CRYPTO_ECC_ModDiv, **2741**
CRYPTO_ECC_ModMul, **2742**
CRYPTO_ECC_ModSquare, **2743**
CRYPTO_ECDH_KA_Agree, **2724**
CRYPTO_ECDH_KA_Init, **2721**
CRYPTO_ECDH_KA_Kill, **2725**
CRYPTO_ECDH_KA_SEGGER_SelfTest, **2727**
CRYPTO_ECDH_KA_Start, **2722**
CRYPTO_ECDH_KA_StartEx, **2723**
CRYPTO_ECDSA_CalcPublicKey, **2458**
CRYPTO_ECDSA_GenKeys, **2457**, 2997, 3000
CRYPTO_ECDSA_InitPrivateKey, 2443, **2450**, 2997, 3000
CRYPTO_ECDSA_InitPublicKey, 2444, **2451**, 2997, 3000
CRYPTO_ECDSA_InitSignature, 2443, 2444, **2452**
CRYPTO_ECDSA_IsValidSignature, **2494**
CRYPTO_ECDSA_KillPrivateKey, **2453**, 2997, 3001
CRYPTO_ECDSA_KillPublicKey, **2454**, 2997, 3001
CRYPTO_ECDSA_KillSignature, **2455**
CRYPTO_ECDSA_PKV_CAVS_SelfTest, **2554**
CRYPTO_ECDSA_QueryValidPublicKey, **2459**
CRYPTO_ECDSA_RdEncPrivateKey_PKCS8_PEM, **2475**
CRYPTO_ECDSA_RdPrivateKey_PKCS8_DER, **2472**
CRYPTO_ECDSA_RdPrivateKey_PKCS8_PEM, **2473**
CRYPTO_ECDSA_RdPrivateKey_PKCS8_SEC1_DER, **2474**
CRYPTO_ECDSA_RdPrivateKey_SEC1_DER, **2470**
CRYPTO_ECDSA_RdPrivateKey_SEC1_PEM, **2471**
CRYPTO_ECDSA_RdPrivateKey_SEGGER, **2476**
CRYPTO_ECDSA_RdPublicKey_PKCS8_DER, **2462**
CRYPTO_ECDSA_RdPublicKey_PKCS8_PEM, **2463**
CRYPTO_ECDSA_RdPublicKey_SEGGER, **2464**
CRYPTO_ECDSA_RdSignature_DER, **2485**
CRYPTO_ECDSA_RdSignature_SEGGER, **2486**
CRYPTO_ECDSA_RFC6979_SelfTest, **2557**
CRYPTO_ECDSA_RFC6979_SHA1_GenK, **2495**
CRYPTO_ECDSA_RFC6979_SHA1_Sign, **2506**
CRYPTO_ECDSA_RFC6979_SHA1_SignDigest, **2517**
CRYPTO_ECDSA_RFC6979_SHA224_GenK, **2496**
CRYPTO_ECDSA_RFC6979_SHA224_Sign, **2507**
CRYPTO_ECDSA_RFC6979_SHA224_SignDigest, **2518**
CRYPTO_ECDSA_RFC6979_SHA256_GenK, **2497**
CRYPTO_ECDSA_RFC6979_SHA256_Sign, **2508**
CRYPTO_ECDSA_RFC6979_SHA256_SignDigest, **2519**
CRYPTO_ECDSA_RFC6979_SHA384_GenK, **2498**
CRYPTO_ECDSA_RFC6979_SHA384_Sign, **2509**
CRYPTO_ECDSA_RFC6979_SHA384_SignDigest, **2520**
CRYPTO_ECDSA_RFC6979_SHA3_224_GenK, **2502**
CRYPTO_ECDSA_RFC6979_SHA3_224_Sign, **2513**
CRYPTO_ECDSA_RFC6979_SHA3_224_SignDigest, **2524**
CRYPTO_ECDSA_RFC6979_SHA3_256_GenK, **2503**
CRYPTO_ECDSA_RFC6979_SHA3_256_Sign, **2514**
CRYPTO_ECDSA_RFC6979_SHA3_256_SignDigest, **2525**
CRYPTO_ECDSA_RFC6979_SHA3_384_GenK, **2504**
CRYPTO_ECDSA_RFC6979_SHA3_384_Sign, **2515**
CRYPTO_ECDSA_RFC6979_SHA3_384_SignDigest, **2526**
CRYPTO_ECDSA_RFC6979_SHA3_512_GenK, **2505**
CRYPTO_ECDSA_RFC6979_SHA3_512_Sign, **2516**
CRYPTO_ECDSA_RFC6979_SHA3_512_SignDigest, **2527**
CRYPTO_ECDSA_RFC6979_SHA512_224_GenK, **2500**
CRYPTO_ECDSA_RFC6979_SHA512_224_Sign, **2511**
CRYPTO_ECDSA_RFC6979_SHA512_224_SignDigest, **2522**
CRYPTO_ECDSA_RFC6979_SHA512_256_GenK, **2501**
CRYPTO_ECDSA_RFC6979_SHA512_256_Sign, **2512**
CRYPTO_ECDSA_RFC6979_SHA512_256_SignDigest, **2523**
CRYPTO_ECDSA_RFC6979_SHA512_GenK, **2499**
CRYPTO_ECDSA_RFC6979_SHA512_Sign, **2510**
CRYPTO_ECDSA_RFC6979_SHA512_SignDigest, **2521**
CRYPTO_ECDSA_SHA1_Sign, 2443, **2528**
CRYPTO_ECDSA_SHA1_Verify, 2444, **2529**
CRYPTO_ECDSA_SHA224_Sign, **2530**
CRYPTO_ECDSA_SHA224_Verify, **2531**
CRYPTO_ECDSA_SHA256_Sign, **2532**
CRYPTO_ECDSA_SHA256_Verify, **2533**
CRYPTO_ECDSA_SHA384_Sign, **2534**
CRYPTO_ECDSA_SHA384_Verify, **2535**

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

CRYPTO_ECDSA_SHA3_224_Sign, **2542**
CRYPTO_ECDSA_SHA3_224_Verify, **2543**
CRYPTO_ECDSA_SHA3_256_Sign, **2544**
CRYPTO_ECDSA_SHA3_256_Verify, **2545**
CRYPTO_ECDSA_SHA3_384_Sign, **2546**
CRYPTO_ECDSA_SHA3_384_Verify, **2547**
CRYPTO_ECDSA_SHA3_512_Sign, **2548**
CRYPTO_ECDSA_SHA3_512_Verify, **2549**
CRYPTO_ECDSA_SHA512_224_Sign, **2536**
CRYPTO_ECDSA_SHA512_224_Verify, **2537**
CRYPTO_ECDSA_SHA512_256_Sign, **2538**
CRYPTO_ECDSA_SHA512_256_Verify, **2539**
CRYPTO_ECDSA_SHA512_Sign, **2540**
CRYPTO_ECDSA_SHA512_Verify, **2541**
CRYPTO_ECDSA_Sign_CAVS_SelfTest, **2555**
CRYPTO_ECDSA_SignDigest, **2550**
CRYPTO_ECDSA_SignDigestWithK, **2551**
CRYPTO_ECDSA_Verify_CAVS_SelfTest, **2556**
CRYPTO_ECDSA_VerifyDigest, **2552**
CRYPTO_ECDSA_WrEncPrivateKey_PKCS8_PEM, **2481**
CRYPTO_ECDSA_WrPrivateKey_CRYPTO, **2484**
CRYPTO_ECDSA_WrPrivateKey_JWK, **2482**
CRYPTO_ECDSA_WrPrivateKey_PKCS8_DER, **2479**
CRYPTO_ECDSA_WrPrivateKey_PKCS8_PEM, **2480**, 2996, 2999
CRYPTO_ECDSA_WrPrivateKey_SEC1_DER, **2477**
CRYPTO_ECDSA_WrPrivateKey_SEC1_PEM, **2478**
CRYPTO_ECDSA_WrPrivateKey_SEGGER, **2483**
CRYPTO_ECDSA_WrPublicKey_CRYPTO, **2469**
CRYPTO_ECDSA_WrPublicKey_JWK, **2467**
CRYPTO_ECDSA_WrPublicKey_PKCS8_DER, **2465**
CRYPTO_ECDSA_WrPublicKey_PKCS8_PEM, **2466**, 2996, 2999
CRYPTO_ECDSA_WrPublicKey_SEGGER, **2468**
CRYPTO_ECDSA_WrSignature_CRYPTO, **2488**
CRYPTO_ECDSA_WrSignature_DER, **2487**
CRYPTO_ECDSA_WrSignature_SEGGER, **2489**
CRYPTO_EdDSA_Ed25519_Bernstein_SelfTest, **2609**
CRYPTO_EdDSA_Ed25519_CalcPublicKey, **2574**
CRYPTO_EdDSA_Ed25519_GenKeys, **2575**
CRYPTO_EdDSA_Ed25519_GenKeysEx, **2576**
CRYPTO_EdDSA_Ed25519_RdPrivateKey, **2581**
CRYPTO_EdDSA_Ed25519_RdPublicKey, **2579**
CRYPTO_EdDSA_Ed25519_RdSignature, **2577**
CRYPTO_EdDSA_Ed25519_RFC8032_SelfTest, **2610**
CRYPTO_EdDSA_Ed25519_Sign, **2568**
CRYPTO_EdDSA_Ed25519_SignDigest, **2570**
CRYPTO_EdDSA_Ed25519_SignEx, **2569**
CRYPTO_EdDSA_Ed25519_Verify, **2571**
CRYPTO_EdDSA_Ed25519_VerifyDigest, **2573**
CRYPTO_EdDSA_Ed25519_VerifyEx, **2572**
CRYPTO_EdDSA_Ed25519_WrPrivateKey, **2582**
CRYPTO_EdDSA_Ed25519_WrPublicKey, **2580**
CRYPTO_EdDSA_Ed25519_WrSignature, **2578**
CRYPTO_EdDSA_Ed448_CalcPublicKey, **2601**
CRYPTO_EdDSA_Ed448_GenKeys, **2599**
CRYPTO_EdDSA_Ed448_GenKeysEx, **2600**
CRYPTO_EdDSA_Ed448_RdPrivateKey, **2604**
CRYPTO_EdDSA_Ed448_RdPublicKey, **2602**
CRYPTO_EdDSA_Ed448_RdSignature, **2606**
CRYPTO_EdDSA_Ed448_RFC8032_SelfTest, **2611**
CRYPTO_EdDSA_Ed448_Sign, **2591**
CRYPTO_EdDSA_Ed448_SignDigest, **2593**
CRYPTO_EdDSA_Ed448_SignDigestEx, **2594**
CRYPTO_EdDSA_Ed448_SignEx, **2592**
CRYPTO_EdDSA_Ed448_Verify, **2595**
CRYPTO_EdDSA_Ed448_VerifyDigest, **2597**
CRYPTO_EdDSA_Ed448_VerifyDigestEx, **2598**
CRYPTO_EdDSA_Ed448_VerifyEx, **2596**
CRYPTO_EdDSA_Ed448_WrPrivateKey, **2605**
CRYPTO_EdDSA_Ed448_WrPublicKey, **2603**
CRYPTO_EdDSA_Ed448_WrSignature, **2607**
CRYPTO_EdDSA_InitPrivateKey, **2561**
CRYPTO_EdDSA_InitPublicKey, **2562**
CRYPTO_EdDSA_InitSignature, **2563**
CRYPTO_EdDSA_KillPrivateKey, **2564**
CRYPTO_EdDSA_KillPublicKey, **2565**
CRYPTO_EdDSA_KillSignature, **2566**

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

CRYPTO_EdDSA_RdPrivateKey_PKCS8_DER, **2586**
CRYPTO_EdDSA_RdPrivateKey_SEGGER, **2587**
CRYPTO_EdDSA_RdPublicKey_SEGGER, **2583**
CRYPTO_EdDSA_WrPrivateKey_CRYPTO, **2588**
CRYPTO_EdDSA_WrPrivateKey_SEGGER, **2589**
CRYPTO_EdDSA_WrPublicKey_CRYPTO, **2584**
CRYPTO_EdDSA_WrPublicKey_SEGGER, **2585**
CRYPTO_FORTUNA_Add, **1895**
CRYPTO_FORTUNA_AddEx, **1896**
CRYPTO_FORTUNA_Get, **1897**
CRYPTO_FORTUNA_Init, **1898**
CRYPTO_FORTUNA_Kill, **1899**
CRYPTO_FORTUNA_Reseed, **1900**
CRYPTO_FORTUNA_Status, **1901**
CRYPTO_FORTUNA_Voss_SelfTest, **1903**
CRYPTO_GetCopyrightText, **56**
CRYPTO_GetErrorText, **58**, 2997, 3001
CRYPTO_GetVersionText, **57**
CRYPTO_GHASH_Add, **425**
CRYPTO_GHASH_Calc, **426**
CRYPTO_GHASH_Final, **427**
CRYPTO_GHASH_InitEx, **428**
CRYPTO_GHASH_Kill, **429**
CRYPTO_GMAC_AES_Add, **623**
CRYPTO_GMAC_AES_Calc, **624**
CRYPTO_GMAC_AES_Calc_128, **625**
CRYPTO_GMAC_AES_Final, **626**
CRYPTO_GMAC_AES_Final_128, **627**
CRYPTO_GMAC_AES_InitEx, **628**
CRYPTO_GMAC_AES_Kill, **629**
CRYPTO_GMAC_ARIA_Add, **653**
CRYPTO_GMAC_ARIA_Calc, **654**
CRYPTO_GMAC_ARIA_Calc_128, **655**
CRYPTO_GMAC_ARIA_Final, **656**
CRYPTO_GMAC_ARIA_Final_128, **657**
CRYPTO_GMAC_ARIA_InitEx, **658**
CRYPTO_GMAC_ARIA_Kill, **659**
CRYPTO_GMAC_CAMELLIA_Add, **668**
CRYPTO_GMAC_CAMELLIA_Calc, **669**
CRYPTO_GMAC_CAMELLIA_Calc_128, **670**
CRYPTO_GMAC_CAMELLIA_Final, **671**
CRYPTO_GMAC_CAMELLIA_Final_128, **672**
CRYPTO_GMAC_CAMELLIA_InitEx, **673**
CRYPTO_GMAC_CAMELLIA_Kill, **674**
CRYPTO_GMAC_SEED_Add, **638**
CRYPTO_GMAC_SEED_Calc, **639**
CRYPTO_GMAC_SEED_Calc_128, **640**
CRYPTO_GMAC_SEED_Final, **641**
CRYPTO_GMAC_SEED_Final_128, **642**
CRYPTO_GMAC_SEED_InitEx, **643**
CRYPTO_GMAC_SEED_Kill, **644**
CRYPTO_GMAC_SM4_Add, **698**
CRYPTO_GMAC_SM4_Calc, **699**
CRYPTO_GMAC_SM4_Calc_128, **700**
CRYPTO_GMAC_SM4_Final, **701**
CRYPTO_GMAC_SM4_Final_128, **702**
CRYPTO_GMAC_SM4_InitEx, **703**
CRYPTO_GMAC_SM4_Kill, **704**
CRYPTO_GMAC_TWOFISH_Add, **683**
CRYPTO_GMAC_TWOFISH_Calc, **684**
CRYPTO_GMAC_TWOFISH_Calc_128, **685**
CRYPTO_GMAC_TWOFISH_Final, **686**
CRYPTO_GMAC_TWOFISH_Final_128, **687**
CRYPTO_GMAC_TWOFISH_InitEx, **688**
CRYPTO_GMAC_TWOFISH_Kill, **689**
CRYPTO_HASH_BLAKE2B_Add, **78**
CRYPTO_HASH_BLAKE2B_Final, **79**
CRYPTO_HASH_BLAKE2B_Get, **80**
CRYPTO_HASH_BLAKE2B_Init, **81**
CRYPTO_HASH_BLAKE2B_Kill, **82**
CRYPTO_HASH_BLAKE2S_Add, **103**
CRYPTO_HASH_BLAKE2S_Final, **104**
CRYPTO_HASH_BLAKE2S_Get, **105**
CRYPTO_HASH_BLAKE2S_Init, **106**
CRYPTO_HASH_BLAKE2S_Kill, **107**
CRYPTO_HASH_MD5_Add, **127**

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

CRYPTO_HASH_MD5_Final, **128**
CRYPTO_HASH_MD5_Get, **129**
CRYPTO_HASH_MD5_Init, **130**
CRYPTO_HASH_MD5_Kill, **131**
CRYPTO_HASH_RIPEMD160_Add, **151**
CRYPTO_HASH_RIPEMD160_Final, **152**
CRYPTO_HASH_RIPEMD160_Get, **153**
CRYPTO_HASH_RIPEMD160_Init, **154**
CRYPTO_HASH_RIPEMD160_Kill, **155**
CRYPTO_HASH_SHA1_Add, **175**
CRYPTO_HASH_SHA1_Final, **176**
CRYPTO_HASH_SHA1_Get, **177**
CRYPTO_HASH_SHA1_Init, **178**
CRYPTO_HASH_SHA1_Kill, **179**
CRYPTO_HASH_SHA224_Add, **199**
CRYPTO_HASH_SHA224_Final, **200**
CRYPTO_HASH_SHA224_Get, **201**
CRYPTO_HASH_SHA224_Init, **202**
CRYPTO_HASH_SHA224_Kill, **203**
CRYPTO_HASH_SHA256_Add, **222**
CRYPTO_HASH_SHA256_Final, **223**
CRYPTO_HASH_SHA256_Get, **224**
CRYPTO_HASH_SHA256_Init, **225**
CRYPTO_HASH_SHA256_Kill, **226**
CRYPTO_HASH_SHA384_Add, **243**
CRYPTO_HASH_SHA384_Final, **244**
CRYPTO_HASH_SHA384_Get, **245**
CRYPTO_HASH_SHA384_Init, **246**
CRYPTO_HASH_SHA384_Kill, **247**
CRYPTO_HASH_SHA3_224_Add, **323**
CRYPTO_HASH_SHA3_224_Final, **324**
CRYPTO_HASH_SHA3_224_Get, **325**
CRYPTO_HASH_SHA3_224_Init, **326**
CRYPTO_HASH_SHA3_224_Kill, **327**
CRYPTO_HASH_SHA3_256_Add, **346**
CRYPTO_HASH_SHA3_256_Final, **347**
CRYPTO_HASH_SHA3_256_Get, **348**
CRYPTO_HASH_SHA3_256_Init, **349**
CRYPTO_HASH_SHA3_256_Kill, **350**
CRYPTO_HASH_SHA3_384_Add, **369**
CRYPTO_HASH_SHA3_384_Final, **370**
CRYPTO_HASH_SHA3_384_Get, **371**
CRYPTO_HASH_SHA3_384_Init, **372**
CRYPTO_HASH_SHA3_384_Kill, **373**
CRYPTO_HASH_SHA3_512_Add, **392**
CRYPTO_HASH_SHA3_512_Final, **393**
CRYPTO_HASH_SHA3_512_Get, **394**
CRYPTO_HASH_SHA3_512_Init, **395**
CRYPTO_HASH_SHA3_512_Kill, **396**
CRYPTO_HASH_SHA512_224_Add, **286**
CRYPTO_HASH_SHA512_224_Final, **287**
CRYPTO_HASH_SHA512_224_Get, **288**
CRYPTO_HASH_SHA512_224_Init, **289**
CRYPTO_HASH_SHA512_224_Kill, **290**
CRYPTO_HASH_SHA512_256_Add, **302**
CRYPTO_HASH_SHA512_256_Final, **303**
CRYPTO_HASH_SHA512_256_Get, **304**
CRYPTO_HASH_SHA512_256_Init, **305**
CRYPTO_HASH_SHA512_256_Kill, **306**
CRYPTO_HASH_SHA512_Add, **266**
CRYPTO_HASH_SHA512_Final, **267**
CRYPTO_HASH_SHA512_Get, **268**
CRYPTO_HASH_SHA512_Init, **269**
CRYPTO_HASH_SHA512_Kill, **270**
CRYPTO_HASH_SM3_Add, **416**
CRYPTO_HASH_SM3_Final, **417**
CRYPTO_HASH_SM3_Get, **418**
CRYPTO_HASH_SM3_Init, **419**
CRYPTO_HASH_SM3_Kill, **420**
CRYPTO_HKDF_BLAKE2B_Calc, **2096**
CRYPTO_HKDF_BLAKE2B_Expand, **2097**
CRYPTO_HKDF_BLAKE2B_Extract, **2098**
CRYPTO_HKDF_BLAKE2S_Calc, **2099**
CRYPTO_HKDF_BLAKE2S_Expand, **2100**
CRYPTO_HKDF_BLAKE2S_Extract, **2101**
CRYPTO_HKDF_MD5_Calc, **2102**

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

CRYPTO_HKDF_MD5_Expand, **2103**
CRYPTO_HKDF_MD5_Extract, **2104**
CRYPTO_HKDF_RIPEMD160_Calc, **2105**
CRYPTO_HKDF_RIPEMD160_Expand, **2106**
CRYPTO_HKDF_RIPEMD160_Extract, **2107**
CRYPTO_HKDF_SelfTest, **2133**
CRYPTO_HKDF_SHA1_Calc, **2108**
CRYPTO_HKDF_SHA1_Expand, **2109**
CRYPTO_HKDF_SHA1_Extract, **2110**
CRYPTO_HKDF_SHA224_Calc, **2111**
CRYPTO_HKDF_SHA224_Expand, **2112**
CRYPTO_HKDF_SHA224_Extract, **2113**
CRYPTO_HKDF_SHA256_Calc, **2114**
CRYPTO_HKDF_SHA256_Expand, **2115**
CRYPTO_HKDF_SHA256_Extract, **2116**
CRYPTO_HKDF_SHA384_Calc, **2117**
CRYPTO_HKDF_SHA384_Expand, **2118**
CRYPTO_HKDF_SHA384_Extract, **2119**
CRYPTO_HKDF_SHA512_224_Calc, **2120**
CRYPTO_HKDF_SHA512_224_Expand, **2121**
CRYPTO_HKDF_SHA512_224_Extract, **2122**
CRYPTO_HKDF_SHA512_256_Calc, **2123**
CRYPTO_HKDF_SHA512_256_Expand, **2124**
CRYPTO_HKDF_SHA512_256_Extract, **2125**
CRYPTO_HKDF_SHA512_Calc, **2126**
CRYPTO_HKDF_SHA512_Expand, **2127**
CRYPTO_HKDF_SHA512_Extract, **2128**
CRYPTO_HKDF_SM3_Calc, **2129**
CRYPTO_HKDF_SM3_Expand, **2130**
CRYPTO_HKDF_SM3_Extract, **2131**
CRYPTO_HMAC_MD5_Add, **713**
CRYPTO_HMAC_MD5_Calc, **714**
CRYPTO_HMAC_MD5_Calc_160, **715**
CRYPTO_HMAC_MD5_Final, **716**
CRYPTO_HMAC_MD5_Final_160, **717**
CRYPTO_HMAC_MD5_Init, **718**
CRYPTO_HMAC_MD5_InitEx, **719**
CRYPTO_HMAC_MD5_Kill, **720**
CRYPTO_HMAC_MD5_Reset, **721**
CRYPTO_HMAC_RIPEMD160_Add, **732**
CRYPTO_HMAC_RIPEMD160_Calc, **733**
CRYPTO_HMAC_RIPEMD160_Calc_160, **734**
CRYPTO_HMAC_RIPEMD160_Final, **735**
CRYPTO_HMAC_RIPEMD160_Final_160, **736**
CRYPTO_HMAC_RIPEMD160_Init, **737**
CRYPTO_HMAC_RIPEMD160_InitEx, **738**
CRYPTO_HMAC_RIPEMD160_Kill, **739**
CRYPTO_HMAC_RIPEMD160_Reset, **740**
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA1_Add, 432, 432, **750**
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA1_Calc, **751**
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA1_Calc_160, **752**
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA1_CAVS_SelfTest, **769**
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA1_Final, 432, **753**
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA1_Final_160, **754**
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA1_Init, 432, **755**
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA1_InitEx, **756**
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA1_Kill, **757**
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA1_Reset, **758**
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA1_RFC2202_SelfTest, **768**
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA224_Add, **772**
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA224_Calc, **773**
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA224_Calc_224, **774**
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA224_CAVS_SelfTest, **789**
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA224_Final, **775**
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA224_Final_224, **776**
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA224_Init, **777**
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA224_InitEx, **778**
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA224_Kill, **779**
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA224_Reset, **780**
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA256_Add, **792**
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA256_Calc, **793**
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA256_Calc_256, **794**
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA256_CAVS_SelfTest, **809**
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA256_Final, **795**
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA256_Final_256, **796**
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA256_Init, **797**

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA256_InitEx, **798**
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA256_Kill, **800**
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA256_Reset, **799**
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA256_RFC4231_SelfTest, **810**
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA384_Add, **813**
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA384_Calc, **814**
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA384_Calc_384, **815**
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA384_CAVS_SelfTest, **830**
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA384_Final, **816**
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA384_Final_384, **817**
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA384_Init, **818**
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA384_InitEx, **819**
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA384_Kill, **820**
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA384_Reset, **821**
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA3_224_Add, **889**
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA3_224_Calc, **890**
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA3_224_Calc_224, **891**
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA3_224_Final, **892**
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA3_224_Final_224, **893**
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA3_224_Init, **894**
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA3_224_InitEx, **895**
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA3_224_Kill, **896**
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA3_224_Reset, **897**
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA3_256_Add, **906**
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA3_256_Calc, **907**
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA3_256_Calc_256, **908**
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA3_256_Final, **909**
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA3_256_Final_256, **910**
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA3_256_Init, **911**
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA3_256_InitEx, **912**
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA3_256_Kill, **913**
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA3_256_Reset, **914**
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA3_384_Add, **923**
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA3_384_Calc, **924**
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA3_384_Calc_384, **925**
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA3_384_Final, **926**
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA3_384_Final_384, **927**
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA3_384_Init, **928**
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA3_384_InitEx, **929**
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA3_384_Kill, **930**
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA3_384_Reset, **931**
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA3_512_Add, **940**
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA3_512_Calc, **941**
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA3_512_Calc_512, **942**
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA3_512_Final, **943**
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA3_512_Final_512, **944**
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA3_512_Init, **945**
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA3_512_Kill, **946**
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA3_512_Reset, **947**
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA512_224_Add, **853**
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA512_224_Calc, **854**
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA512_224_Calc_224, **855**
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA512_224_Final, **856**
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA512_224_Final_224, **857**
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA512_224_Init, **858**
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA512_224_InitEx, **859**
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA512_224_Kill, **860**
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA512_224_Reset, **861**
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA512_256_Add, **871**
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA512_256_Calc, **872**
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA512_256_Calc_256, **873**
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA512_256_Final, **874**
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA512_256_Final_256, **875**
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA512_256_Init, **876**
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA512_256_InitEx, **877**
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA512_256_Kill, **878**
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA512_256_Reset, **879**
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA512_Add, **833**
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA512_Calc, **834**
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA512_Calc_512, **835**
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA512_CAVS_SelfTest, **849**
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA512_Final, **836**
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA512_Final_512, **837**
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA512_Init, **838**
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA512_InitEx, **839**
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA512_Kill, **840**

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA512_Reset, **841**
CRYPTO_HMAC_SHA512_RFC4231_SelfTest, **850**
CRYPTO_HMAC_SM3_Add, **956**
CRYPTO_HMAC_SM3_Calc, **957**
CRYPTO_HMAC_SM3_Calc_256, **958**
CRYPTO_HMAC_SM3_Final, **959**
CRYPTO_HMAC_SM3_Final_256, **960**
CRYPTO_HMAC_SM3_Init, **961**
CRYPTO_HMAC_SM3_InitEx, **962**
CRYPTO_HMAC_SM3_Kill, **964**
CRYPTO_HMAC_SM3_Reset, **963**
CRYPTO_IDEA_Ascom_SelfTest, **1391**
CRYPTO_IDEA_CBC_Decrypt, **1366**
CRYPTO_IDEA_CBC_Encrypt, **1365**
CRYPTO_IDEA_CTR_Decrypt, **1368**
CRYPTO_IDEA_CTR_Encrypt, **1367**
CRYPTO_IDEA_Decrypt, **1362**
CRYPTO_IDEA_ECB_Decrypt, **1364**
CRYPTO_IDEA_ECB_Encrypt, **1363**
CRYPTO_IDEA_Encrypt, **1361**
CRYPTO_IDEA_InitDecrypt, **1359**
CRYPTO_IDEA_InitEncrypt, **1358**
CRYPTO_IDEA_Install, 1353, **1355**
CRYPTO_IDEA_IsInstalled, **1356**
CRYPTO_IDEA_Kill, **1360**
CRYPTO_IDEA_OFB_Decrypt, **1370**
CRYPTO_IDEA_OFB_Encrypt, **1369**
CRYPTO_IDEA_QueryInstall, **1357**
CRYPTO_IncCTRBE, **3213**
CRYPTO_IncCTRBE_TrapOverflow, **3214**
CRYPTO_IncCTRLE, **3215**
CRYPTO_IncCTRLE_TrapOverflow, **3216**
CRYPTO_Init, 32, **59**, 2996, 3000
CRYPTO_IO_CONTENT_GetBase, **3197**
CRYPTO_IO_CONTENT_GetDescription, **3201**
CRYPTO_IO_CONTENT_GetExternal, **3199**
CRYPTO_IO_CONTENT_GetInternal, **3198**
CRYPTO_IO_CONTENT_ObjectType, **3200**
CRYPTO_IO_DeepProbe, **3183**
CRYPTO_IO_MakePEMLabel, **3184**
CRYPTO_IO_MakeSSHLabel, **3185**
CRYPTO_IO_Probe, **3182**
CRYPTO_IO_StorageClass, **3196**
CRYPTO_IO_UnwrapPEM, **3186**
CRYPTO_IO_UnwrapPEMEx, **3187**
CRYPTO_IO_UnwrapSSH, **3188**
CRYPTO_IO_UnwrapSSHEx, **3189**
CRYPTO_IO_WrAddrMPI, **3191**
CRYPTO_IO_WrAddrMPINoBraces, **3192**
CRYPTO_IO_WrInitializer, **3190**
CRYPTO_IO_WrPara_JWK, **3194**
CRYPTO_IO_WrPara_SEGGER, **3193**
CRYPTO_IO_WrPara_XKMS, **3195**
CRYPTO_KDF1_BLAKE2B_Calc, **2039**
CRYPTO_KDF1_BLAKE2B_CalcEx, **2040**
CRYPTO_KDF1_BLAKE2S_Calc, **2041**
CRYPTO_KDF1_BLAKE2S_CalcEx, **2042**
CRYPTO_KDF1_SHA1_Calc, **2015**
CRYPTO_KDF1_SHA1_CalcEx, **2016**
CRYPTO_KDF1_SHA224_Calc, **2017**
CRYPTO_KDF1_SHA224_CalcEx, **2018**
CRYPTO_KDF1_SHA256_Calc, **2019**
CRYPTO_KDF1_SHA256_CalcEx, **2020**
CRYPTO_KDF1_SHA384_Calc, **2021**
CRYPTO_KDF1_SHA384_CalcEx, **2022**
CRYPTO_KDF1_SHA3_224_Calc, **2029**
CRYPTO_KDF1_SHA3_224_CalcEx, **2030**
CRYPTO_KDF1_SHA3_256_Calc, **2031**
CRYPTO_KDF1_SHA3_256_CalcEx, **2032**
CRYPTO_KDF1_SHA3_384_Calc, **2033**
CRYPTO_KDF1_SHA3_384_CalcEx, **2034**
CRYPTO_KDF1_SHA3_512_Calc, **2035**
CRYPTO_KDF1_SHA3_512_CalcEx, **2036**
CRYPTO_KDF1_SHA512_224_Calc, **2025**
CRYPTO_KDF1_SHA512_224_CalcEx, **2026**
CRYPTO_KDF1_SHA512_256_Calc, **2027**

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

CRYPTO_KDF1_SHA512_256_CalcEx, **2028**
CRYPTO_KDF1_SHA512_Calc, **2023**
CRYPTO_KDF1_SHA512_CalcEx, **2024**
CRYPTO_KDF1_SM3_Calc, **2037**
CRYPTO_KDF1_SM3_CalcEx, **2038**
CRYPTO_KDF2_BLAKE2B_Calc, **2069**
CRYPTO_KDF2_BLAKE2B_CalcEx, **2070**
CRYPTO_KDF2_BLAKE2S_Calc, **2071**
CRYPTO_KDF2_BLAKE2S_CalcEx, **2072**
CRYPTO_KDF2_SHA1_Calc, **2045**
CRYPTO_KDF2_SHA1_CalcEx, **2046**
CRYPTO_KDF2_SHA224_Calc, **2047**
CRYPTO_KDF2_SHA224_CalcEx, **2048**
CRYPTO_KDF2_SHA256_Calc, **2049**
CRYPTO_KDF2_SHA256_CalcEx, **2050**
CRYPTO_KDF2_SHA384_Calc, **2051**
CRYPTO_KDF2_SHA384_CalcEx, **2052**
CRYPTO_KDF2_SHA3_224_Calc, **2059**
CRYPTO_KDF2_SHA3_224_CalcEx, **2060**
CRYPTO_KDF2_SHA3_256_Calc, **2061**
CRYPTO_KDF2_SHA3_256_CalcEx, **2062**
CRYPTO_KDF2_SHA3_384_Calc, **2063**
CRYPTO_KDF2_SHA3_384_CalcEx, **2064**
CRYPTO_KDF2_SHA3_512_Calc, **2065**
CRYPTO_KDF2_SHA3_512_CalcEx, **2066**
CRYPTO_KDF2_SHA512_224_Calc, **2055**
CRYPTO_KDF2_SHA512_224_CalcEx, **2056**
CRYPTO_KDF2_SHA512_256_Calc, **2057**
CRYPTO_KDF2_SHA512_256_CalcEx, **2058**
CRYPTO_KDF2_SHA512_Calc, **2053**
CRYPTO_KDF2_SHA512_CalcEx, **2054**
CRYPTO_KDF2_SM3_Calc, **2067**
CRYPTO_KDF2_SM3_CalcEx, **2068**
CRYPTO_KECCAK_Add, **2177**
CRYPTO_KECCAK_AddPadding, **2178**
CRYPTO_KECCAK_Get, **2179**
CRYPTO_KECCAK_Init, **2176**
CRYPTO_KECCAK_Kill, **2180**
CRYPTO_KECCAK_Squeeze, **2181**
CRYPTO_KMAC_128_Init, **1085**
CRYPTO_KMAC_256_Init, **1086**
CRYPTO_KMAC_Add, **1087**
CRYPTO_KMAC_CSRC_SelfTest, **1090**
CRYPTO_KMAC_Get, **1088**
CRYPTO_KMAC_Init, **1084**
CRYPTO_KW_AESKW_Unwrap, **2666**
CRYPTO_KW_AESKW_Wrap, **2665**
CRYPTO_KW_AESKWP_Unwrap, **2668**
CRYPTO_KW_AESKWP_Wrap, **2667**
CRYPTO_KW_ARIAKW_Unwrap, **2682**
CRYPTO_KW_ARIAKW_Wrap, **2681**
CRYPTO_KW_ARIAKWP_Unwrap, **2684**
CRYPTO_KW_ARIAKWP_Wrap, **2683**
CRYPTO_KW_CAMELLIAKW_Unwrap, **2689**
CRYPTO_KW_CAMELLIAKW_Wrap, **2688**
CRYPTO_KW_CAMELLIAKWP_Unwrap, **2691**
CRYPTO_KW_CAMELLIAKWP_Wrap, **2690**
CRYPTO_KW_SEEDKW_Unwrap, **2675**
CRYPTO_KW_SEEDKW_Wrap, **2674**
CRYPTO_KW_SEEDKWP_Unwrap, **2677**
CRYPTO_KW_SEEDKWP_Wrap, **2676**
CRYPTO_KW_SM4KW_Unwrap, **2703**
CRYPTO_KW_SM4KW_Wrap, **2702**
CRYPTO_KW_SM4KWP_Unwrap, **2705**
CRYPTO_KW_SM4KWP_Wrap, **2704**
CRYPTO_KW_SP800_38F_AES_Unwrap, **2670**
CRYPTO_KW_SP800_38F_AES_Wrap, **2669**
CRYPTO_KW_SP800_38F_ARIA_Unwrap, **2686**
CRYPTO_KW_SP800_38F_ARIA_Wrap, **2685**
CRYPTO_KW_SP800_38F_CAMELLIA_Unwrap, **2693**
CRYPTO_KW_SP800_38F_CAMELLIA_Wrap, **2692**
CRYPTO_KW_SP800_38F_SEED_Unwrap, **2679**
CRYPTO_KW_SP800_38F_SEED_Wrap, **2678**
CRYPTO_KW_SP800_38F_SM4_Unwrap, **2707**
CRYPTO_KW_SP800_38F_SM4_Wrap, **2706**
CRYPTO_KW_SP800_38F_TWOFISH_Unwrap, **2700**

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

CRYPTO_KW_SP800_38F_TWOFISH_Wrap, **2699**
CRYPTO_KW_TWOFISHKW_Unwrap, **2696**
CRYPTO_KW_TWOFISHKW_Wrap, **2695**
CRYPTO_KW_TWOFISHKWP_Unwrap, **2698**
CRYPTO_KW_TWOFISHKWP_Wrap, **2697**
CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_AES_Add, **444**
CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_AES_Final, **445**
CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_AES_Final_128, **446**
CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_AES_Init, **447**
CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_AES_InitEx, **448**
CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_AES_Kill, **449**
CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_ARIA_Add, **549**
CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_ARIA_Final, **550**
CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_ARIA_Final_128, **551**
CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_ARIA_Init, **552**
CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_ARIA_InitEx, **553**
CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_ARIA_Kill, **554**
CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_BLOWFISH_Add, **599**
CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_BLOWFISH_Final, **600**
CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_BLOWFISH_Final_64, **601**
CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_BLOWFISH_Init, **602**
CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_BLOWFISH_InitEx, **603**
CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_BLOWFISH_Kill, **604**
CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_CAMELLIA_Add, **566**
CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_CAMELLIA_Final, **567**
CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_CAMELLIA_Final_128, **568**
CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_CAMELLIA_Init, **569**
CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_CAMELLIA_InitEx, **570**
CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_CAMELLIA_Kill, **571**
CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_CAST_Add, **498**
CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_CAST_Final, **499**
CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_CAST_Final_64, **500**
CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_CAST_Init, **501**
CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_CAST_InitEx, **502**
CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_CAST_Kill, **503**
CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_IDEA_Add, **482**
CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_IDEA_Final, **483**
CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_IDEA_Final_64, **484**
CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_IDEA_Init, **485**
CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_IDEA_InitEx, **486**
CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_IDEA_Kill, **487**
CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_PRESENT_Add, **615**
CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_PRESENT_Final, **616**
CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_PRESENT_Final_64, **617**
CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_PRESENT_Init, **618**
CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_PRESENT_InitEx, **619**
CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_PRESENT_Kill, **620**
CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_SEED_Add, **532**
CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_SEED_Final, **533**
CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_SEED_Final_128, **534**
CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_SEED_Init, **535**
CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_SEED_InitEx, **536**
CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_SEED_Kill, **537**
CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_SM4_Add, **525**
CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_SM4_Final, **526**
CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_SM4_Final_128, **527**
CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_SM4_Init, **528**
CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_SM4_InitEx, **529**
CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_SM4_Kill, **530**
CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_TDES_Add, **463**
CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_TDES_Final, **464**
CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_TDES_Final_64, **465**
CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_TDES_Init, **466**
CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_TDES_InitEx, **467**
CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_TDES_Kill, **468**
CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_TWOFISH_Add, **583**
CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_TWOFISH_Final, **584**
CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_TWOFISH_Final_128, **585**
CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_TWOFISH_Init, **586**
CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_TWOFISH_InitEx, **587**
CRYPTO_MAC_CMAC_TWOFISH_Kill, **588**
CRYPTO_MAC_GMAC_AES_Add, **631**
CRYPTO_MAC_GMAC_AES_Final, **632**
CRYPTO_MAC_GMAC_AES_Final_128, **633**
CRYPTO_MAC_GMAC_AES_InitEx, **634**
CRYPTO_MAC_GMAC_AES_Kill, **635**

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

CRYPTO_MAC_GMAC_ARIA_Add, **661**
CRYPTO_MAC_GMAC_ARIA_Final, **662**
CRYPTO_MAC_GMAC_ARIA_Final_128, **663**
CRYPTO_MAC_GMAC_ARIA_InitEx, **664**
CRYPTO_MAC_GMAC_ARIA_Kill, **665**
CRYPTO_MAC_GMAC_CAMELLIA_Add, **676**
CRYPTO_MAC_GMAC_CAMELLIA_Final, **677**
CRYPTO_MAC_GMAC_CAMELLIA_Final_128, **678**
CRYPTO_MAC_GMAC_CAMELLIA_InitEx, **679**
CRYPTO_MAC_GMAC_CAMELLIA_Kill, **680**
CRYPTO_MAC_GMAC_SEED_Add, **646**
CRYPTO_MAC_GMAC_SEED_Final, **647**
CRYPTO_MAC_GMAC_SEED_Final_128, **648**
CRYPTO_MAC_GMAC_SEED_InitEx, **649**
CRYPTO_MAC_GMAC_SEED_Kill, **650**
CRYPTO_MAC_GMAC_SM4_Add, **706**
CRYPTO_MAC_GMAC_SM4_Final, **707**
CRYPTO_MAC_GMAC_SM4_Final_128, **708**
CRYPTO_MAC_GMAC_SM4_InitEx, **709**
CRYPTO_MAC_GMAC_SM4_Kill, **710**
CRYPTO_MAC_GMAC_TWOFISH_Add, **691**
CRYPTO_MAC_GMAC_TWOFISH_Final, **692**
CRYPTO_MAC_GMAC_TWOFISH_Final_128, **693**
CRYPTO_MAC_GMAC_TWOFISH_InitEx, **694**
CRYPTO_MAC_GMAC_TWOFISH_Kill, **695**
CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_MD5_Add, **723**
CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_MD5_Final, **724**
CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_MD5_Final_160, **726**
CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_MD5_Final_96, **725**
CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_MD5_Init, **727**
CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_MD5_InitEx, **728**
CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_MD5_Kill, **729**
CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_RIPEMD160_Add, **742**
CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_RIPEMD160_Final, **743**
CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_RIPEMD160_Final_160, **744**
CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_RIPEMD160_Init, **745**
CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_RIPEMD160_InitEx, **746**
CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_RIPEMD160_Kill, **747**
CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA1_Add, **760**
CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA1_Final, 25, **761**
CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA1_Final_160, 25, **763**
CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA1_Final_96, 25, **762**
CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA1_Init, **764**
CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA1_InitEx, **765**
CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA1_Kill, **766**
CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA224_Add, **782**
CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA224_Final, **783**
CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA224_Final_224, **784**
CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA224_Init, **785**
CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA224_InitEx, **786**
CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA224_Kill, **787**
CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA256_Add, **802**
CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA256_Final, **803**
CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA256_Final_256, **804**
CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA256_Init, **805**
CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA256_InitEx, **806**
CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA256_Kill, **807**
CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA384_Add, **823**
CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA384_Final, **824**
CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA384_Final_384, **825**
CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA384_Init, **826**
CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA384_InitEx, **827**
CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA384_Kill, **828**
CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA3_224_Add, **899**
CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA3_224_Final, **900**
CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA3_224_Final_224, **901**
CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA3_224_Init, **902**
CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA3_224_Kill, **903**
CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA3_256_Add, **916**
CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA3_256_Final, **917**
CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA3_256_Final_256, **918**
CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA3_256_Init, **919**
CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA3_256_Kill, **920**
CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA3_384_Add, **933**
CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA3_384_Final, **934**
CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA3_384_Final_384, **935**

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA3_384_Init, **936**
CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA3_384_Kill, **937**
CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA3_512_Add, **949**
CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA3_512_Final, **950**
CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA3_512_Final_512, **951**
CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA3_512_Init, **952**
CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA3_512_Kill, **953**
CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA512_224_Add, **863**
CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA512_224_Final, **864**
CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA512_224_Final_224, **865**
CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA512_224_Init, **866**
CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA512_224_InitEx, **867**
CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA512_224_Kill, **868**
CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA512_256_Add, **881**
CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA512_256_Final, **884**
CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA512_256_Final_256, **885**
CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA512_256_Init, **882**
CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA512_256_InitEx, **883**
CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA512_256_Kill, **886**
CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA512_Add, **843**
CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA512_Final, **844**
CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA512_Final_512, **845**
CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA512_Init, **846**
CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SHA512_Kill, **847**
CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SM3_Add, **966**
CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SM3_Final, **967**
CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SM3_Final_256, **968**
CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SM3_Init, **969**
CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SM3_InitEx, **970**
CRYPTO_MAC_HMAC_SM3_Kill, **971**
CRYPTO_MAC_MICHAEL_Add, **1211**
CRYPTO_MAC_MICHAEL_Final, **1212**
CRYPTO_MAC_MICHAEL_Final_64, **1213**
CRYPTO_MAC_MICHAEL_Init, **1214**
CRYPTO_MAC_MICHAEL_InitEx, **1215**
CRYPTO_MAC_MICHAEL_Kill, **1216**
CRYPTO_MAC_POLY1305_AES_Add, **1115**
CRYPTO_MAC_POLY1305_AES_Final, **1116**
CRYPTO_MAC_POLY1305_AES_Final_128, **1117**
CRYPTO_MAC_POLY1305_AES_InitEx, **1118**
CRYPTO_MAC_POLY1305_AES_Kill, **1119**
CRYPTO_MAC_POLY1305_ARIA_Add, **1151**
CRYPTO_MAC_POLY1305_ARIA_Final, **1152**
CRYPTO_MAC_POLY1305_ARIA_Final_128, **1153**
CRYPTO_MAC_POLY1305_ARIA_InitEx, **1154**
CRYPTO_MAC_POLY1305_ARIA_Kill, **1155**
CRYPTO_MAC_POLY1305_CAMELLIA_Add, **1168**
CRYPTO_MAC_POLY1305_CAMELLIA_Final, **1169**
CRYPTO_MAC_POLY1305_CAMELLIA_Final_128, **1170**
CRYPTO_MAC_POLY1305_CAMELLIA_InitEx, **1171**
CRYPTO_MAC_POLY1305_CAMELLIA_Kill, **1172**
CRYPTO_MAC_POLY1305_SEED_Add, **1134**
CRYPTO_MAC_POLY1305_SEED_Final, **1135**
CRYPTO_MAC_POLY1305_SEED_Final_128, **1136**
CRYPTO_MAC_POLY1305_SEED_InitEx, **1137**
CRYPTO_MAC_POLY1305_SEED_Kill, **1138**
CRYPTO_MAC_POLY1305_TWOFISH_Add, **1185**
CRYPTO_MAC_POLY1305_TWOFISH_Final, **1186**
CRYPTO_MAC_POLY1305_TWOFISH_Final_128, **1187**
CRYPTO_MAC_POLY1305_TWOFISH_InitEx, **1188**
CRYPTO_MAC_POLY1305_TWOFISH_Kill, **1189**
CRYPTO_MAC_XCBC_AES_Add, **984**
CRYPTO_MAC_XCBC_AES_Final, **985**
CRYPTO_MAC_XCBC_AES_Final_128, **986**
CRYPTO_MAC_XCBC_AES_Init, **987**
CRYPTO_MAC_XCBC_AES_InitEx, **988**
CRYPTO_MAC_XCBC_AES_Kill, **989**
CRYPTO_MAC_XCBC_ARIA_Add, **1022**
CRYPTO_MAC_XCBC_ARIA_Final, **1023**
CRYPTO_MAC_XCBC_ARIA_Final_128, **1024**
CRYPTO_MAC_XCBC_ARIA_Init, **1025**
CRYPTO_MAC_XCBC_ARIA_InitEx, **1026**
CRYPTO_MAC_XCBC_ARIA_Kill, **1027**
CRYPTO_MAC_XCBC_CAMELLIA_Add, **1040**
CRYPTO_MAC_XCBC_CAMELLIA_Final, **1041**
CRYPTO_MAC_XCBC_CAMELLIA_Final_128, **1042**

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

CRYPTO_MAC_XCBC_CAMELLIA_Init, **1043**
CRYPTO_MAC_XCBC_CAMELLIA_InitEx, **1044**
CRYPTO_MAC_XCBC_CAMELLIA_Kill, **1045**
CRYPTO_MAC_XCBC_SEED_Add, **1004**
CRYPTO_MAC_XCBC_SEED_Final, **1005**
CRYPTO_MAC_XCBC_SEED_Final_128, **1006**
CRYPTO_MAC_XCBC_SEED_Init, **1007**
CRYPTO_MAC_XCBC_SEED_InitEx, **1008**
CRYPTO_MAC_XCBC_SEED_Kill, **1009**
CRYPTO_MAC_XCBC_SM4_Add, **1076**
CRYPTO_MAC_XCBC_SM4_Final, **1077**
CRYPTO_MAC_XCBC_SM4_Final_128, **1078**
CRYPTO_MAC_XCBC_SM4_Init, **1079**
CRYPTO_MAC_XCBC_SM4_InitEx, **1080**
CRYPTO_MAC_XCBC_SM4_Kill, **1081**
CRYPTO_MAC_XCBC_TWOFISH_Add, **1058**
CRYPTO_MAC_XCBC_TWOFISH_Final, **1059**
CRYPTO_MAC_XCBC_TWOFISH_Final_128, **1060**
CRYPTO_MAC_XCBC_TWOFISH_Init, **1061**
CRYPTO_MAC_XCBC_TWOFISH_InitEx, **1062**
CRYPTO_MAC_XCBC_TWOFISH_Kill, **1063**
CRYPTO_MD5_Add, **115**
CRYPTO_MD5_Calc, **116**
CRYPTO_MD5_Calc_160, **117**
CRYPTO_MD5_Final, **118**
CRYPTO_MD5_Final_160, **119**
CRYPTO_MD5_Get, **120**
CRYPTO_MD5_Init, **121**
CRYPTO_MD5_Install, 112, **122**, 3035, 3037, 3039, 3042, 3045, 3050, 3054, 3055, 3057
CRYPTO_MD5_IsInstalled, **123**
CRYPTO_MD5_Kill, **124**
CRYPTO_MD5_QueryInstall, **125**
CRYPTO_MD5_RFC1321_SelfTest, **133**
CRYPTO_MICHAEL_802v11_SelfTest, **1218**
CRYPTO_MICHAEL_Add, **1202**
CRYPTO_MICHAEL_Calc, **1203**
CRYPTO_MICHAEL_Calc_64, **1204**
CRYPTO_MICHAEL_Final, **1205**
CRYPTO_MICHAEL_Final_64, **1206**
CRYPTO_MICHAEL_Init, **1207**
CRYPTO_MICHAEL_Init_64, **1208**
CRYPTO_MICHAEL_Kill, **1209**
CRYPTO_MPI_2Exp, **2880**
CRYPTO_MPI_2ExpMinusOne, **2881**
CRYPTO_MPI_Abs, **2829**
CRYPTO_MPI_Add, **2830**
CRYPTO_MPI_AddEx, **2831**
CRYPTO_MPI_AddSmall, **2832**
CRYPTO_MPI_AddUnsigned, **2833**
CRYPTO_MPI_Assign, **2799**
CRYPTO_MPI_AssignInt, **2800**
CRYPTO_MPI_AssignU32, **2801**
CRYPTO_MPI_AssignU64, **2802**
CRYPTO_MPI_AssignUnsigned, **2803**
CRYPTO_MPI_BitCount, **2926**
CRYPTO_MPI_ByteCount, **2927**
CRYPTO_MPI_ByteCount_ASN1, **2928**
CRYPTO_MPI_CeilDiv, **2862**
CRYPTO_MPI_Clear, **2790**
CRYPTO_MPI_ClrBit, **2931**
CRYPTO_MPI_Compare, **2808**
CRYPTO_MPI_Dec, **2834**
CRYPTO_MPI_Div, **2863**
CRYPTO_MPI_Div2, **2864**
CRYPTO_MPI_DivMod, **2865**
CRYPTO_MPI_DivUnsigned, **2866**
CRYPTO_MPI_Equate, **2804**
CRYPTO_MPI_Evict, **2791**
CRYPTO_MPI_Exchange, **2805**
CRYPTO_MPI_Exp, **2882**
CRYPTO_MPI_ExtractBits, **2929**
CRYPTO_MPI_FormatHex, **2956**
CRYPTO_MPI_GCD, **2945**
CRYPTO_MPI_GCD_Binary, **2946**
CRYPTO_MPI_GCD_Euclid, **2947**
CRYPTO_MPI_GCD_Lehmer, **2948**

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

CRYPTO_MPI_Inc, **2835**
CRYPTO_MPI_Init, **2792**
CRYPTO_MPI_IsCoprime, **2967**
CRYPTO_MPI_IsEqual, **2809**
CRYPTO_MPI_IsEven, **2810**
CRYPTO_MPI_IsFermatProbablePrime, **2968**
CRYPTO_MPI_IsGreater, **2811**
CRYPTO_MPI_IsGreaterEqual, **2812**
CRYPTO_MPI_IsGreaterZero, **2813**
CRYPTO_MPI_IsLess, **2814**
CRYPTO_MPI_IsLessEqual, **2815**
CRYPTO_MPI_IsMRProbablePrime, **2969**
CRYPTO_MPI_IsMRProbablePrimeEx, **2970**
CRYPTO_MPI_IsNegative, **2816**
CRYPTO_MPI_IsNonzero, **2817**
CRYPTO_MPI_IsNotEqual, **2818**
CRYPTO_MPI_IsOdd, **2819**
CRYPTO_MPI_IsOne, **2820**
CRYPTO_MPI_IsPositive, **2821**
CRYPTO_MPI_IsProbableSafePrime, **2971**
CRYPTO_MPI_IsProvableSmallPrime, **2972**
CRYPTO_MPI_IsReadOnly, **2822**
CRYPTO_MPI_IsReadWrite, **2823**
CRYPTO_MPI_IsZero, **2824**
CRYPTO_MPI_Kill, **2793**
CRYPTO_MPI_LCM, **2949**
CRYPTO_MPI_LimbsRequired, **2941**
CRYPTO_MPI_Load, **2957**
CRYPTO_MPI_LoadBits, **2958**
CRYPTO_MPI_LoadBytes, 2183, 2183, 2184, 2184, 2184, 2184, 2184, 2443, 2444, 2444, 2444, 2444, 2614, 2614, 2615, 2615, 2615, 2615, 2615, **2959**
CRYPTO_MPI_LoadBytesLE, **2960**
CRYPTO_MPI_LoadDecimal, **2961**
CRYPTO_MPI_LoadHex, **2962**
CRYPTO_MPI_LoadText, **2963**
CRYPTO_MPI_LSB, **2938**
CRYPTO_MPI_Max, **2825**
CRYPTO_MPI_Min, **2826**
CRYPTO_MPI_Mod, **2867**
CRYPTO_MPI_ModAdd, **2836**
CRYPTO_MPI_ModAddEx, **2837**
CRYPTO_MPI_ModDec, **2838**
CRYPTO_MPI_ModDiv, **2868**
CRYPTO_MPI_ModDiv2, **2869**
CRYPTO_MPI_ModEx, **2870**
CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp2Pow, **2885**
CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Barrett_2b_FW, **2903**
CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Barrett_2b_RM, **2908**
CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Barrett_3b_FW, **2904**
CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Barrett_3b_RM, **2909**
CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Barrett_4b_FW, **2905**
CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Barrett_4b_RM, **2910**
CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Barrett_5b_FW, **2906**
CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Barrett_5b_RM, **2911**
CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Barrett_6b_FW, **2907**
CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Barrett_6b_RM, **2912**
CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Barrett_Fast, **2901**
CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Barrett_Ladder, **2902**
CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Basic_2b_FW, **2891**
CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Basic_2b_RM, **2896**
CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Basic_3b_FW, **2892**
CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Basic_3b_RM, **2897**
CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Basic_4b_FW, **2893**
CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Basic_4b_RM, **2898**
CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Basic_5b_FW, **2894**
CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Basic_5b_RM, **2899**
CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Basic_6b_FW, **2895**
CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Basic_6b_RM, **2900**
CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Basic_Fast, 35, 35, **2889**, 3040, 3040, 3045, 3045, 3050, 3050, 3054, 3054, 3057, 3057
CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Basic_Ladder, **2890**
CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Montgomery_2b_FW, **2915**
CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Montgomery_2b_FW_EFM32_CRYPTO, **3024**
CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Montgomery_2b_RM, **2920**
CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Montgomery_2b_RM_EFM32_CRYPTO, **3029**
CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Montgomery_3b_FW, **2916**

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Montgomery_3b_FW_EFM32_CRYPTO, **3025**
CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Montgomery_3b_RM, **2921**
CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Montgomery_3b_RM_EFM32_CRYPTO, **3030**
CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Montgomery_4b_FW, **2917**
CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Montgomery_4b_FW_EFM32_CRYPTO, **3026**
CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Montgomery_4b_RM, **2922**
CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Montgomery_4b_RM_EFM32_CRYPTO, **3031**
CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Montgomery_5b_FW, **2918**
CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Montgomery_5b_FW_EFM32_CRYPTO, **3027**
CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Montgomery_5b_RM, **2923**
CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Montgomery_5b_RM_EFM32_CRYPTO, **3032**
CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Montgomery_6b_FW, **2919**
CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Montgomery_6b_FW_EFM32_CRYPTO, **3028**
CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Montgomery_6b_RM, **2924**
CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Montgomery_6b_RM_EFM32_CRYPTO, **3033**
CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Montgomery_Fast, **2913**
CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Montgomery_Ladder, **2914**
CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Prv, **2883**
CRYPTO_MPI_ModExp_Pub, **2884**
CRYPTO_MPI_ModInc, **2839**
CRYPTO_MPI_ModInv, **2871**
CRYPTO_MPI_ModInvEx, **2872**
CRYPTO_MPI_ModMul, **2851**
CRYPTO_MPI_ModMul2, **2853**
CRYPTO_MPI_ModMulEx, **2852**
CRYPTO_MPI_ModNeg, **2840**
CRYPTO_MPI_ModRevSub, **2843**
CRYPTO_MPI_ModSqrt, **2873**
CRYPTO_MPI_ModSquare, **2849**
CRYPTO_MPI_ModSquareEx, **2850**
CRYPTO_MPI_ModSub, **2841**
CRYPTO_MPI_ModSubEx, **2842**
CRYPTO_MPI_ModUnsigned, **2874**
CRYPTO_MPI_Move, **2806**
CRYPTO_MPI_MSB, **2939**
CRYPTO_MPI_Mul, **2854**
CRYPTO_MPI_Mul2, **2855**
CRYPTO_MPI_MulEx, **2856**
CRYPTO_MPI_MulUnsigned, **2857**
CRYPTO_MPI_Neg, **2844**
CRYPTO_MPI_NonzeroRandom, **2951**
CRYPTO_MPI_NonzeroRandomEx, **2952**
CRYPTO_MPI_P1363_CalcMRTrials, **2973**
CRYPTO_MPI_QuerySmallPrimeFactor, **2974**
CRYPTO_MPI_Random, **2953**
CRYPTO_MPI_RandomBits, **2954**
CRYPTO_MPI_RdBit, **2932**
CRYPTO_MPI_RdBits, **2933**
CRYPTO_MPI_RdByte, **2934**
CRYPTO_MPI_Reserve, **2794**
CRYPTO_MPI_RevDiv, **2875**
CRYPTO_MPI_RevSub, **2845**
CRYPTO_MPI_SEGGER_SelfTest, **2796**
CRYPTO_MPI_SetBit, **2935**
CRYPTO_MPI_SetChunkSize, **2797**
CRYPTO_MPI_SetPrivateBlindingModExp, **2888**
CRYPTO_MPI_SetPrivateModExp, 35, **2887**, 3040, 3045, 3050, 3054, 3057
CRYPTO_MPI_SetPublicModExp, 35, **2886**, 3040, 3045, 3050, 3054, 3057
CRYPTO_MPI_Sgn, **2827**
CRYPTO_MPI_ShiftLeft, **2858**
CRYPTO_MPI_ShiftRight, **2876**
CRYPTO_MPI_Shrink, **2795**
CRYPTO_MPI_Sqrt, **2877**
CRYPTO_MPI_Square, **2859**
CRYPTO_MPI_SquareEx, **2860**
CRYPTO_MPI_StoreBytes, 2443, 2443, **2964**
CRYPTO_MPI_StoreBytesLE, **2965**
CRYPTO_MPI_Sub, **2846**
CRYPTO_MPI_SubUnsigned, **2847**
CRYPTO_MPI_TrimBits, **2936**
CRYPTO_MPI_TrimLimbs, **2937**
CRYPTO_MPI_Unsigned, **2940**
CRYPTO_MPI_WrBit, **2930**
CRYPTO_MPI_Xor, **2943**
CRYPTO_OID_Decode, **3204**
CRYPTO_OID_Encode, **3203**

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

CRYPTO_OID_GetName, **3206**
CRYPTO_OID_Match, **3205**
CRYPTO_OID_QueryValid, **3207**
CRYPTO_OS_Claim, **50**
CRYPTO_OS_Init, **49**
CRYPTO_OS_Request, **51**
CRYPTO_OS_Unclaim, **52**
CRYPTO_PBKDF2_HMAC_SHA1_Calc, **2135**
CRYPTO_PBKDF2_HMAC_SHA224_Calc, **2136**
CRYPTO_PBKDF2_HMAC_SHA256_Calc, **2137**
CRYPTO_PBKDF2_HMAC_SHA384_Calc, **2138**
CRYPTO_PBKDF2_HMAC_SHA512_224_Calc, **2140**
CRYPTO_PBKDF2_HMAC_SHA512_256_Calc, **2141**
CRYPTO_PBKDF2_HMAC_SHA512_Calc, **2139**
CRYPTO_PBKDF2_HMAC_SM3_Calc, **2142**
CRYPTO_PBKDF2_SelfTest, **2144**
CRYPTO_PKCS10_CSR_ConstructSubjectName, 2997, 3000, **3012**
CRYPTO_PKCS10_CSR_Dump, **3021**
CRYPTO_PKCS10_CSR_WrCertificationRequest_DER, 2997, 3001, **3010**
CRYPTO_PKCS10_CSR_WrCertificationRequest_PEM, **3011**
CRYPTO_PKCS10_CSR_WrExtnValue_SAN_AddDNSName, 3000, **3015**
CRYPTO_PKCS10_CSR_WrExtnValue_SAN_AddEmail, 3000, **3018**
CRYPTO_PKCS10_CSR_WrExtnValue_SAN_AddIPv4Address, 3000, **3016**
CRYPTO_PKCS10_CSR_WrExtnValue_SAN_AddIPv6Address, 3000, **3017**
CRYPTO_PKCS10_CSR_WrExtnValue_SAN_AddURI, 3000, **3019**
CRYPTO_PKCS10_CSR_WrExtnValue_SAN_Final, 3000, **3020**
CRYPTO_PKCS10_CSR_WrExtnValue_SAN_Init, 3000, **3014**
CRYPTO_POLY1305_Add, **1092**
CRYPTO_POLY1305_AES_Add, **1104**
CRYPTO_POLY1305_AES_Bernstein_SelfTest, **1121**
CRYPTO_POLY1305_AES_Calc, **1105**
CRYPTO_POLY1305_AES_Calc_128, **1106**
CRYPTO_POLY1305_AES_Clamp, **1107**
CRYPTO_POLY1305_AES_Final, **1108**
CRYPTO_POLY1305_AES_Final_128, **1109**
CRYPTO_POLY1305_AES_InitEx_256_128, **1110**
CRYPTO_POLY1305_AES_Kill, **1111**
CRYPTO_POLY1305_AES_Verify, **1112**
CRYPTO_POLY1305_AES_Verify_128, **1113**
CRYPTO_POLY1305_ARIA_Add, **1140**
CRYPTO_POLY1305_ARIA_Calc, **1141**
CRYPTO_POLY1305_ARIA_Calc_128, **1142**
CRYPTO_POLY1305_ARIA_Clamp, **1143**
CRYPTO_POLY1305_ARIA_Final, **1144**
CRYPTO_POLY1305_ARIA_Final_128, **1145**
CRYPTO_POLY1305_ARIA_InitEx_256_128, **1146**
CRYPTO_POLY1305_ARIA_Kill, **1147**
CRYPTO_POLY1305_ARIA_Verify, **1148**
CRYPTO_POLY1305_ARIA_Verify_128, **1149**
CRYPTO_POLY1305_Bernstein_SelfTest, **1102**
CRYPTO_POLY1305_Calc, **1093**
CRYPTO_POLY1305_Calc_128, **1094**
CRYPTO_POLY1305_CAMELLIA_Add, **1157**
CRYPTO_POLY1305_CAMELLIA_Calc, **1158**
CRYPTO_POLY1305_CAMELLIA_Calc_128, **1159**
CRYPTO_POLY1305_CAMELLIA_Clamp, **1160**
CRYPTO_POLY1305_CAMELLIA_Final, **1161**
CRYPTO_POLY1305_CAMELLIA_Final_128, **1162**
CRYPTO_POLY1305_CAMELLIA_InitEx_256_128, **1163**
CRYPTO_POLY1305_CAMELLIA_Kill, **1164**
CRYPTO_POLY1305_CAMELLIA_Verify, **1165**
CRYPTO_POLY1305_CAMELLIA_Verify_128, **1166**
CRYPTO_POLY1305_Clamp, **1100**
CRYPTO_POLY1305_Final, **1095**
CRYPTO_POLY1305_Final_128, **1096**
CRYPTO_POLY1305_Init, **1097**
CRYPTO_POLY1305_Init_256, **1098**
CRYPTO_POLY1305_Kill, **1099**
CRYPTO_POLY1305_SEED_Add, **1123**
CRYPTO_POLY1305_SEED_Calc, **1124**
CRYPTO_POLY1305_SEED_Calc_128, **1125**
CRYPTO_POLY1305_SEED_Clamp, **1126**
CRYPTO_POLY1305_SEED_Final, **1127**
CRYPTO_POLY1305_SEED_Final_128, **1128**
CRYPTO_POLY1305_SEED_InitEx_256_128, **1129**
CRYPTO_POLY1305_SEED_Kill, **1130**

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

CRYPTO_POLY1305_SEED_Verify, **1131**
CRYPTO_POLY1305_SEED_Verify_128, **1132**
CRYPTO_POLY1305_SM4_Add, **1191**
CRYPTO_POLY1305_SM4_Calc, **1192**
CRYPTO_POLY1305_SM4_Calc_128, **1193**
CRYPTO_POLY1305_SM4_Clamp, **1194**
CRYPTO_POLY1305_SM4_Final, **1195**
CRYPTO_POLY1305_SM4_Final_128, **1196**
CRYPTO_POLY1305_SM4_InitEx_256_128, **1197**
CRYPTO_POLY1305_SM4_Kill, **1198**
CRYPTO_POLY1305_SM4_Verify, **1199**
CRYPTO_POLY1305_SM4_Verify_128, **1200**
CRYPTO_POLY1305_TWOFISH_Add, **1174**
CRYPTO_POLY1305_TWOFISH_Calc, **1175**
CRYPTO_POLY1305_TWOFISH_Calc_128, **1176**
CRYPTO_POLY1305_TWOFISH_Clamp, **1177**
CRYPTO_POLY1305_TWOFISH_Final, **1178**
CRYPTO_POLY1305_TWOFISH_Final_128, **1179**
CRYPTO_POLY1305_TWOFISH_InitEx_256_128, **1180**
CRYPTO_POLY1305_TWOFISH_Kill, **1181**
CRYPTO_POLY1305_TWOFISH_Verify, **1182**
CRYPTO_POLY1305_TWOFISH_Verify_128, **1183**
CRYPTO_PRESENT_CBC_Decrypt, **1760**
CRYPTO_PRESENT_CBC_Encrypt, **1759**
CRYPTO_PRESENT_CHES2007_SelfTest, **1787**
CRYPTO_PRESENT_CTR_Decrypt, **1764**
CRYPTO_PRESENT_CTR_Encrypt, **1763**
CRYPTO_PRESENT_Decrypt, **1756**
CRYPTO_PRESENT_ECB_Decrypt, **1758**
CRYPTO_PRESENT_ECB_Encrypt, **1757**
CRYPTO_PRESENT_Encrypt, **1755**
CRYPTO_PRESENT_InitDecrypt, **1753**
CRYPTO_PRESENT_InitEncrypt, **1752**
CRYPTO_PRESENT_Install, 1747, **1749**
CRYPTO_PRESENT_IsInstalled, **1750**
CRYPTO_PRESENT_Kill, **1754**
CRYPTO_PRESENT_OFB_Decrypt, **1762**
CRYPTO_PRESENT_OFB_Encrypt, **1761**
CRYPTO_PRESENT_QueryInstall, **1751**
CRYPTO_PRIME_FindCoprime, **2977**
CRYPTO_PRIME_FindPrime, **2975**
CRYPTO_PRIME_FindPrimeFrom, **2976**
CRYPTO_RC4_Decrypt, **1848**
CRYPTO_RC4_Encrypt, **1847**
CRYPTO_RC4_Prepare, **1849**
CRYPTO_RC4_RFC6229_SelfTest, **1851**
CRYPTO_RIPEMD160_Add, **139**
CRYPTO_RIPEMD160_Bosselaers_SelfTest, **157**
CRYPTO_RIPEMD160_Calc, **140**
CRYPTO_RIPEMD160_Calc_160, **141**
CRYPTO_RIPEMD160_Final, **142**
CRYPTO_RIPEMD160_Final_160, **143**
CRYPTO_RIPEMD160_Get, **144**
CRYPTO_RIPEMD160_Init, **145**
CRYPTO_RIPEMD160_Install, 136, **146**, 3035, 3040, 3042, 3045, 3050, 3054, 3057
CRYPTO_RIPEMD160_IsInstalled, **147**
CRYPTO_RIPEMD160_Kill, **148**
CRYPTO_RIPEMD160_QueryInstall, **149**
CRYPTO_RNG_Get, **1892**
CRYPTO_RNG_GetNonzero, **1893**
CRYPTO_RNG_Install, 34, **1888**
CRYPTO_RNG_InstallEx, 34, **1889**, 3040, 3043, 3045, 3050, 3054, 3057
CRYPTO_RNG_QueryInstall, **1890**
CRYPTO_RNG_QueryInstallEx, **1891**
CRYPTO_RSA_CalcDecryptExponent, **2627**
CRYPTO_RSA_CalcPublicKey, **2626**
CRYPTO_RSA_ConstructKeys, **2628**
CRYPTO_RSA_Decrypt, 2615, **2621**
CRYPTO_RSA_DecryptMPI, **2622**
CRYPTO_RSA_DecryptMPINonCRT, **2623**
CRYPTO_RSA_DecryptMPIToMPI, **2624**
CRYPTO_RSA_Encrypt, 2614, **2617**
CRYPTO_RSA_EncryptMPI, **2618**
CRYPTO_RSA_EncryptMPIToMPI, **2619**
CRYPTO_RSA_FIPS186_GenKeys, **2195**
CRYPTO_RSA_FIPS186_GenPrime, **2196**

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

CRYPTO_RSA_FIPS186_GenPrimePair, **2197**
CRYPTO_RSA_FIPS186_ValidateParaSize, **2198**
CRYPTO_RSA_InitPrivateKey, 2184, **2189**, 2615
CRYPTO_RSA_InitPublicKey, 2183, **2190**, 2614
CRYPTO_RSA_IsConsistentPair, **2629**
CRYPTO_RSA_KillPrivateKey, **2191**
CRYPTO_RSA_KillPublicKey, **2192**
CRYPTO_RSA_ModulusBits, **2630**
CRYPTO_RSA_ModulusBytes, **2631**
CRYPTO_RSA_ModulusBytes_ASN1, **2632**
CRYPTO_RSA_P1363_GenKeys, **2194**
CRYPTO_RSA_PKCS1_Unwrap, **2285**
CRYPTO_RSA_RdEncPrivateKey_PKCS8_PEM, **2222**
CRYPTO_RSA_RdPrivateKey_PKCS1_DER, **2202**
CRYPTO_RSA_RdPrivateKey_PKCS1_PEM, **2203**
CRYPTO_RSA_RdPrivateKey_PKCS8_DER, **2204**
CRYPTO_RSA_RdPrivateKey_PKCS8_PEM, **2205**
CRYPTO_RSA_RdPrivateKey_PKCSx_DER, **2206**
CRYPTO_RSA_RdPrivateKey_PKCSx_PEM, **2207**
CRYPTO_RSA_RdPrivateKey_SEGGER, **2201**
CRYPTO_RSA_RdPublicKey_BLOB, **2223**
CRYPTO_RSA_RdPublicKey_BLOB_SSH, **2224**
CRYPTO_RSA_RdPublicKey_PKCS1_DER, **2218**
CRYPTO_RSA_RdPublicKey_PKCS1_PEM, **2219**
CRYPTO_RSA_RdPublicKey_PKCS8_DER, **2220**
CRYPTO_RSA_RdPublicKey_PKCS8_PEM, **2221**
CRYPTO_RSA_RdPublicKey_SEGGER, **2217**
CRYPTO_RSA_RdSignature_SEGGER, **2234**
CRYPTO_RSA_RecoverModulus, **2633**
CRYPTO_RSA_SEGGER_SelfTest, **2346**
CRYPTO_RSA_SHA1_KeyGen_CAVS_SelfTest, **2339**
CRYPTO_RSA_SHA224_KeyGen_CAVS_SelfTest, **2340**
CRYPTO_RSA_SHA256_KeyGen_CAVS_SelfTest, **2341**
CRYPTO_RSA_SHA384_KeyGen_CAVS_SelfTest, **2342**
CRYPTO_RSA_SHA512_224_KeyGen_CAVS_SelfTest, **2343**
CRYPTO_RSA_SHA512_256_KeyGen_CAVS_SelfTest, **2344**
CRYPTO_RSA_SHA512_KeyGen_CAVS_SelfTest, **2345**
CRYPTO_RSA_WrEncPrivateKey_PKCS8_PEM, **2216**
CRYPTO_RSA_WrPrivateKey_CRYPTO, **2211**
CRYPTO_RSA_WrPrivateKey_JWK, **2209**
CRYPTO_RSA_WrPrivateKey_PKCS1_DER, **2212**
CRYPTO_RSA_WrPrivateKey_PKCS1_PEM, **2213**
CRYPTO_RSA_WrPrivateKey_PKCS8_DER, **2214**
CRYPTO_RSA_WrPrivateKey_PKCS8_PEM, **2215**
CRYPTO_RSA_WrPrivateKey_SEGGER, **2208**
CRYPTO_RSA_WrPrivateKey_XKMS, **2210**
CRYPTO_RSA_WrPublicKey_BLOB, **2233**
CRYPTO_RSA_WrPublicKey_CRYPTO, **2225**
CRYPTO_RSA_WrPublicKey_JWK, **2226**
CRYPTO_RSA_WrPublicKey_PKCS1_DER, **2229**
CRYPTO_RSA_WrPublicKey_PKCS1_PEM, **2230**
CRYPTO_RSA_WrPublicKey_PKCS8_DER, **2231**
CRYPTO_RSA_WrPublicKey_PKCS8_PEM, **2232**
CRYPTO_RSA_WrPublicKey_SEGGER, **2228**
CRYPTO_RSA_WrPublicKey_XKMS, **2227**
CRYPTO_RSA_WrSignature_CRYPTO, **2236**
CRYPTO_RSA_WrSignature_SEGGER, **2235**
CRYPTO_RSAES_OAEP_EMC_SelfTest, **2660**
CRYPTO_RSAES_OAEP_KDF1_SHA1_Decrypt, **2648**
CRYPTO_RSAES_OAEP_KDF1_SHA1_Encrypt, **2637**
CRYPTO_RSAES_OAEP_KDF1_SHA224_Decrypt, **2649**
CRYPTO_RSAES_OAEP_KDF1_SHA224_Encrypt, **2638**
CRYPTO_RSAES_OAEP_KDF1_SHA256_Decrypt, **2650**
CRYPTO_RSAES_OAEP_KDF1_SHA256_Encrypt, **2639**
CRYPTO_RSAES_OAEP_KDF1_SHA384_Decrypt, **2651**
CRYPTO_RSAES_OAEP_KDF1_SHA384_Encrypt, **2640**
CRYPTO_RSAES_OAEP_KDF1_SHA3_224_Decrypt, **2655**
CRYPTO_RSAES_OAEP_KDF1_SHA3_224_Encrypt, **2644**
CRYPTO_RSAES_OAEP_KDF1_SHA3_256_Decrypt, **2656**
CRYPTO_RSAES_OAEP_KDF1_SHA3_256_Encrypt, **2645**
CRYPTO_RSAES_OAEP_KDF1_SHA3_384_Decrypt, **2657**
CRYPTO_RSAES_OAEP_KDF1_SHA3_384_Encrypt, **2646**
CRYPTO_RSAES_OAEP_KDF1_SHA3_512_Decrypt, **2658**
CRYPTO_RSAES_OAEP_KDF1_SHA3_512_Encrypt, **2647**
CRYPTO_RSAES_OAEP_KDF1_SHA512_224_Decrypt, **2653**
CRYPTO_RSAES_OAEP_KDF1_SHA512_224_Encrypt, **2642**

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

CRYPTO_RSAES_OAEP_KDF1_SHA512_256_Decrypt, **2654**
CRYPTO_RSAES_OAEP_KDF1_SHA512_256_Encrypt, **2643**
CRYPTO_RSAES_OAEP_KDF1_SHA512_Decrypt, **2652**
CRYPTO_RSAES_OAEP_KDF1_SHA512_Encrypt, **2641**
CRYPTO_RSAES_PKCS1_Decrypt, **2663**
CRYPTO_RSAES_PKCS1_Encrypt, **2662**
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA1_Sign, 2184, **2238**
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA1_SignDigest, **2262**
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA1_Verify, 2183, **2239**
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA1_VerifyDigest, **2263**
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA224_Sign, **2240**
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA224_SignDigest, **2264**
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA224_Verify, **2241**
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA224_VerifyDigest, **2265**
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA256_Sign, **2242**
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA256_SignDigest, **2266**
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA256_Verify, **2243**
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA256_VerifyDigest, **2267**
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA384_Sign, **2244**
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA384_SignDigest, **2268**
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA384_Verify, **2245**
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA384_VerifyDigest, **2269**
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA3_224_Sign, **2252**
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA3_224_SignDigest, **2276**
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA3_224_Verify, **2253**
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA3_224_VerifyDigest, **2277**
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA3_256_Sign, **2254**
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA3_256_SignDigest, **2278**
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA3_256_Verify, **2255**
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA3_256_VerifyDigest, **2279**
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA3_384_Sign, **2256**
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA3_384_SignDigest, **2280**
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA3_384_Verify, **2257**
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA3_384_VerifyDigest, **2281**
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA3_512_Sign, **2258**
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA3_512_SignDigest, **2282**
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA3_512_Verify, **2259**
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA3_512_VerifyDigest, **2283**
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA512_224_Sign, **2246**
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA512_224_SignDigest, **2270**
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA512_224_Verify, **2247**
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA512_224_VerifyDigest, **2271**
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA512_256_Sign, **2248**
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA512_256_SignDigest, **2272**
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA512_256_Verify, **2249**
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA512_256_VerifyDigest, **2273**
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA512_Sign, **2250**
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA512_SignDigest, **2274**
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA512_Verify, **2251**
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SHA512_VerifyDigest, **2275**
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_Sign_CAVS_SelfTest, **2333**
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_Sign_EMC_SelfTest, **2334**
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_SignDigest, **2284**
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PKCS1_Verify_CAVS_SelfTest, **2335**
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA1_Sign, **2287**
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA1_SignDigest, **2310**
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA1_Verify, **2288**
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA1_VerifyDigest, **2311**
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA224_Sign, **2289**
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA224_SignDigest, **2312**
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA224_Verify, **2290**
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA224_VerifyDigest, **2313**
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA256_Sign, **2291**
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA256_SignDigest, **2314**
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA256_Verify, **2292**
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA256_VerifyDigest, **2315**
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA384_Sign, **2293**
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA384_SignDigest, **2316**
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA384_Verify, **2294**
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA384_VerifyDigest, **2317**
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA3_224_Sign, **2301**
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA3_224_SignDigest, **2324**
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA3_224_Verify, **2302**
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA3_224_VerifyDigest, **2325**
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA3_256_Sign, **2303**
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA3_256_SignDigest, **2326**

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA3_256_Verify, **2304**
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA3_256_VerifyDigest, **2327**
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA3_384_Sign, **2305**
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA3_384_SignDigest, **2328**
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA3_384_Verify, **2306**
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA3_384_VerifyDigest, **2329**
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA3_512_Sign, **2307**
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA3_512_SignDigest, **2330**
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA3_512_Verify, **2308**
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA3_512_VerifyDigest, **2331**
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA512_224_Sign, **2295**
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA512_224_SignDigest, **2318**
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA512_224_Verify, **2296**
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA512_224_VerifyDigest, **2319**
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA512_256_Sign, **2297**
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA512_256_SignDigest, **2320**
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA512_256_Verify, **2298**
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA512_256_VerifyDigest, **2321**
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA512_Sign, **2299**
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA512_SignDigest, **2322**
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA512_Verify, **2300**
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_SHA512_VerifyDigest, **2323**
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_Sign_CAVS_SelfTest, **2336**
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_Sign_EMC_SelfTest, **2337**
CRYPTO_RSASSA_PSS_Verify_CAVS_SelfTest, **2338**
CRYPTO_SEED_CBC_Decrypt, **1408**
CRYPTO_SEED_CBC_Encrypt, **1407**
CRYPTO_SEED_CCM_Decrypt, **1414**
CRYPTO_SEED_CCM_Encrypt, **1413**
CRYPTO_SEED_CTR_Decrypt, **1410**
CRYPTO_SEED_CTR_Encrypt, **1409**
CRYPTO_SEED_Decrypt, **1404**
CRYPTO_SEED_ECB_Decrypt, **1406**
CRYPTO_SEED_ECB_Encrypt, **1405**
CRYPTO_SEED_Encrypt, **1403**
CRYPTO_SEED_GCM_Add, **1421**
CRYPTO_SEED_GCM_AddAAD, **1419**
CRYPTO_SEED_GCM_AddAADDone, **1420**
CRYPTO_SEED_GCM_AddDone, **1422**
CRYPTO_SEED_GCM_Decrypt, **1416**
CRYPTO_SEED_GCM_Encrypt, **1415**
CRYPTO_SEED_GCM_ExitDecrypt, **1424**
CRYPTO_SEED_GCM_ExitEncrypt, **1423**
CRYPTO_SEED_GCM_InitDecrypt, **1418**
CRYPTO_SEED_GCM_InitEncrypt, **1417**
CRYPTO_SEED_GCM_Kill, **1425**
CRYPTO_SEED_InitDecrypt, **1401**
CRYPTO_SEED_InitEncrypt, **1400**
CRYPTO_SEED_Install, 1394, **1397**, 3040, 3045, 3050, 3054, 3057
CRYPTO_SEED_IsInstalled, **1398**
CRYPTO_SEED_Kill, **1402**
CRYPTO_SEED_OFB_Decrypt, **1412**
CRYPTO_SEED_OFB_Encrypt, **1411**
CRYPTO_SEED_QueryInstall, **1399**
CRYPTO_SEED_RFC4269_SelfTest, **1454**
CRYPTO_SHA1_Add, 61, 61, **163**
CRYPTO_SHA1_Calc, **164**
CRYPTO_SHA1_Calc_160, **165**
CRYPTO_SHA1_CAVS_SelfTest, **181**
CRYPTO_SHA1_Final, 61, **166**
CRYPTO_SHA1_Final_160, **167**
CRYPTO_SHA1_FIPS180_SelfTest, **182**
CRYPTO_SHA1_Get, **168**
CRYPTO_SHA1_Init, 61, **169**
CRYPTO_SHA1_Install, 160, **170**, 3023, 3035, 3037, 3039, 3042, 3043, 3044, 3045, 3050, 3054, 3055, 3057
CRYPTO_SHA1_IsInstalled, **171**
CRYPTO_SHA1_Kill, **172**
CRYPTO_SHA1_QueryInstall, **173**
CRYPTO_SHA224_Add, **187**
CRYPTO_SHA224_Calc, **188**
CRYPTO_SHA224_Calc_224, **189**
CRYPTO_SHA224_CAVS_SelfTest, **205**
CRYPTO_SHA224_Final, **190**
CRYPTO_SHA224_Final_224, **191**
CRYPTO_SHA224_Get, **192**
CRYPTO_SHA224_Init, **193**

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

CRYPTO_SHA224_Install, 185, **194**, 3035, 3037, 3039, 3045, 3046, 3050, 3054, 3055, 3057
CRYPTO_SHA224_IsInstalled, **195**
CRYPTO_SHA224_Kill, **196**
CRYPTO_SHA224_QueryInstall, **197**
CRYPTO_SHA256_Add, **210**
CRYPTO_SHA256_Calc, **211**
CRYPTO_SHA256_Calc_256, **212**
CRYPTO_SHA256_CAVS_SelfTest, **228**
CRYPTO_SHA256_Final, **213**
CRYPTO_SHA256_Final_256, **214**
CRYPTO_SHA256_FIPS180_SelfTest, **229**
CRYPTO_SHA256_Get, **215**
CRYPTO_SHA256_Init, **216**
CRYPTO_SHA256_Install, 207, **217**, 3035, 3037, 3039, 3042, 3043, 3044, 3045, 3046, 3050, 3054, 3055, 3057
CRYPTO_SHA256_IsInstalled, **218**
CRYPTO_SHA256_Kill, **219**
CRYPTO_SHA256_QueryInstall, **220**
CRYPTO_SHA384_Add, **234**
CRYPTO_SHA384_Calc, **235**
CRYPTO_SHA384_Calc_384, **236**
CRYPTO_SHA384_CAVS_SelfTest, **249**
CRYPTO_SHA384_Final, **237**
CRYPTO_SHA384_Final_384, **238**
CRYPTO_SHA384_Get, **239**
CRYPTO_SHA384_Init, **240**
CRYPTO_SHA384_Kill, **241**
CRYPTO_SHA3_224_Add, **311**
CRYPTO_SHA3_224_Calc, **312**
CRYPTO_SHA3_224_Calc_224, **313**
CRYPTO_SHA3_224_CAVS_SelfTest, **329**
CRYPTO_SHA3_224_Final, **314**
CRYPTO_SHA3_224_Final_224, **315**
CRYPTO_SHA3_224_FIPS202_SelfTest, **330**
CRYPTO_SHA3_224_Get, **316**
CRYPTO_SHA3_224_Init, **317**
CRYPTO_SHA3_224_Install, 309, **318**, 3050
CRYPTO_SHA3_224_IsInstalled, **319**
CRYPTO_SHA3_224_Kill, **320**
CRYPTO_SHA3_224_QueryInstall, **321**
CRYPTO_SHA3_256_Add, **334**
CRYPTO_SHA3_256_Calc, **335**
CRYPTO_SHA3_256_Calc_256, **336**
CRYPTO_SHA3_256_CAVS_SelfTest, **352**
CRYPTO_SHA3_256_Final, **337**
CRYPTO_SHA3_256_Final_256, **338**
CRYPTO_SHA3_256_FIPS202_SelfTest, **353**
CRYPTO_SHA3_256_Get, **339**
CRYPTO_SHA3_256_Init, **340**
CRYPTO_SHA3_256_Install, 332, **341**, 3050
CRYPTO_SHA3_256_IsInstalled, **342**
CRYPTO_SHA3_256_Kill, **343**
CRYPTO_SHA3_256_QueryInstall, **344**
CRYPTO_SHA3_384_Add, **357**
CRYPTO_SHA3_384_Calc, **358**
CRYPTO_SHA3_384_Calc_384, **359**
CRYPTO_SHA3_384_CAVS_SelfTest, **375**
CRYPTO_SHA3_384_Final, **360**
CRYPTO_SHA3_384_Final_384, **361**
CRYPTO_SHA3_384_FIPS202_SelfTest, **376**
CRYPTO_SHA3_384_Get, **362**
CRYPTO_SHA3_384_Init, **363**
CRYPTO_SHA3_384_Install, 355, **364**, 3050
CRYPTO_SHA3_384_IsInstalled, **365**
CRYPTO_SHA3_384_Kill, **366**
CRYPTO_SHA3_384_QueryInstall, **367**
CRYPTO_SHA3_512_Add, **380**
CRYPTO_SHA3_512_Calc, **381**
CRYPTO_SHA3_512_Calc_512, **382**
CRYPTO_SHA3_512_CAVS_SelfTest, **398**
CRYPTO_SHA3_512_Final, **383**
CRYPTO_SHA3_512_Final_512, **384**
CRYPTO_SHA3_512_FIPS202_SelfTest, **399**
CRYPTO_SHA3_512_Get, **385**
CRYPTO_SHA3_512_Init, **386**
CRYPTO_SHA3_512_Install, 378, **387**, 3050

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

CRYPTO_SHA3_512_IsInstalled, **388**
CRYPTO_SHA3_512_Kill, **389**
CRYPTO_SHA3_512_QueryInstall, **390**
CRYPTO_SHA512_224_Add, **277**
CRYPTO_SHA512_224_Calc, **278**
CRYPTO_SHA512_224_Calc_224, **279**
CRYPTO_SHA512_224_Final, **280**
CRYPTO_SHA512_224_Final_224, **281**
CRYPTO_SHA512_224_Get, **282**
CRYPTO_SHA512_224_Init, **283**
CRYPTO_SHA512_224_Kill, **284**
CRYPTO_SHA512_256_Add, **293**
CRYPTO_SHA512_256_Calc, **294**
CRYPTO_SHA512_256_Calc_256, **295**
CRYPTO_SHA512_256_Final, **296**
CRYPTO_SHA512_256_Final_256, **297**
CRYPTO_SHA512_256_Get, **298**
CRYPTO_SHA512_256_Init, **299**
CRYPTO_SHA512_256_Kill, **300**
CRYPTO_SHA512_Add, **254**
CRYPTO_SHA512_Calc, **255**
CRYPTO_SHA512_Calc_512, **256**
CRYPTO_SHA512_CAVS_SelfTest, **272**
CRYPTO_SHA512_Final, **257**
CRYPTO_SHA512_Final_512, **258**
CRYPTO_SHA512_FIPS180_SelfTest, **273**
CRYPTO_SHA512_Get, **259**
CRYPTO_SHA512_Init, **260**
CRYPTO_SHA512_Install, 251, **261**, 3035, 3040, 3042, 3045, 3050, 3054, 3057
CRYPTO_SHA512_IsInstalled, **262**
CRYPTO_SHA512_Kill, **263**
CRYPTO_SHA512_QueryInstall, **264**
CRYPTO_SHAKE128_Add, **2147**
CRYPTO_SHAKE128_Calc, **2148**
CRYPTO_SHAKE128_CAVS_SelfTest, **2154**
CRYPTO_SHAKE128_Final, **2149**
CRYPTO_SHAKE128_Init, **2150**
CRYPTO_SHAKE128_Kill, **2151**
CRYPTO_SHAKE128_Squeeze, **2152**
CRYPTO_SHAKE256_Add, **2156**
CRYPTO_SHAKE256_Calc, **2157**
CRYPTO_SHAKE256_CAVS_SelfTest, **2163**
CRYPTO_SHAKE256_Final, **2158**
CRYPTO_SHAKE256_Init, **2159**
CRYPTO_SHAKE256_Kill, **2160**
CRYPTO_SHAKE256_Squeeze, **2161**
CRYPTO_SM3_Add, **404**
CRYPTO_SM3_Calc, **405**
CRYPTO_SM3_Calc_256, **406**
CRYPTO_SM3_Final, **407**
CRYPTO_SM3_Final_256, **408**
CRYPTO_SM3_GBT_SelfTest, **422**
CRYPTO_SM3_Get, **409**
CRYPTO_SM3_Init, **410**
CRYPTO_SM3_Install, 401, **411**
CRYPTO_SM3_IsInstalled, **412**
CRYPTO_SM3_Kill, **413**
CRYPTO_SM3_QueryInstall, **414**
CRYPTO_SM4_CBC_Decrypt, **1804**
CRYPTO_SM4_CBC_Encrypt, **1803**
CRYPTO_SM4_CCM_Decrypt, **1810**
CRYPTO_SM4_CCM_Encrypt, **1809**
CRYPTO_SM4_CTR_Decrypt, **1808**
CRYPTO_SM4_CTR_Encrypt, **1807**
CRYPTO_SM4_Decrypt, **1800**
CRYPTO_SM4_ECB_Decrypt, **1802**
CRYPTO_SM4_ECB_Encrypt, **1801**
CRYPTO_SM4_Encrypt, **1799**
CRYPTO_SM4_GBT_SelfTest, **1844**
CRYPTO_SM4_GCM_Add, **1817**
CRYPTO_SM4_GCM_AddAAD, **1815**
CRYPTO_SM4_GCM_AddAADDone, **1816**
CRYPTO_SM4_GCM_AddDone, **1818**
CRYPTO_SM4_GCM_Decrypt, **1812**
CRYPTO_SM4_GCM_Encrypt, **1811**
CRYPTO_SM4_GCM_ExitDecrypt, **1820**

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

CRYPTO_SM4_GCM_ExitEncrypt, **1819**
CRYPTO_SM4_GCM_InitDecrypt, **1814**
CRYPTO_SM4_GCM_InitEncrypt, **1813**
CRYPTO_SM4_GCM_Kill, **1821**
CRYPTO_SM4_InitDecrypt, **1797**
CRYPTO_SM4_InitEncrypt, **1796**
CRYPTO_SM4_Install, 1790, **1793**, 3040, 3050
CRYPTO_SM4_IsInstalled, **1794**
CRYPTO_SM4_Kill, **1798**
CRYPTO_SM4_OFB_Decrypt, **1806**
CRYPTO_SM4_OFB_Encrypt, **1805**
CRYPTO_SM4_QueryInstall, **1795**
CRYPTO_TDES_CBC_CAVS_SelfTest, **1270**
CRYPTO_TDES_CBC_Decrypt, **1237**
CRYPTO_TDES_CBC_Encrypt, **1236**
CRYPTO_TDES_CheckParity, **1242**
CRYPTO_TDES_CorrectParity, **1243**
CRYPTO_TDES_CTR_Decrypt, **1241**
CRYPTO_TDES_CTR_Encrypt, **1240**
CRYPTO_TDES_Decrypt, **1233**
CRYPTO_TDES_ECB_CAVS_SelfTest, **1269**
CRYPTO_TDES_ECB_Decrypt, **1235**
CRYPTO_TDES_ECB_Encrypt, **1234**
CRYPTO_TDES_Encrypt, **1232**
CRYPTO_TDES_InitDecrypt, **1229**
CRYPTO_TDES_InitDecryptEx, **1230**
CRYPTO_TDES_InitEncrypt, **1227**
CRYPTO_TDES_InitEncryptEx, **1228**
CRYPTO_TDES_InsertParity, **1244**
CRYPTO_TDES_Install, 1222, **1224**, 3035, 3037, 3039, 3042, 3044, 3050, 3052, 3054, 3057
CRYPTO_TDES_IsInstalled, **1225**
CRYPTO_TDES_Kill, **1231**
CRYPTO_TDES_OFB_Decrypt, **1239**
CRYPTO_TDES_OFB_Encrypt, **1238**
CRYPTO_TDES_QueryInstall, **1226**
CRYPTO_TLV_Accept, **3134**
CRYPTO_TLV_AcceptStr, **3135**
CRYPTO_TLV_Capture, **3136**
CRYPTO_TLV_CaptureOID, **3140**
CRYPTO_TLV_CaptureTo, **3137**
CRYPTO_TLV_CaptureToNL, **3138**
CRYPTO_TLV_CaptureValue, **3139**
CRYPTO_TLV_CheckNull, **3142**
CRYPTO_TLV_Close, **3143**
CRYPTO_TLV_CondCapture, **3141**
CRYPTO_TLV_Copy, **3144**
CRYPTO_TLV_EnsureBytes, **3145**
CRYPTO_TLV_ForceClose, **3146**
CRYPTO_TLV_GetNumUnread, **3147**
CRYPTO_TLV_Init, **3148**
CRYPTO_TLV_IsCompletelyRead, **3149**
CRYPTO_TLV_IsValueEqual, **3150**
CRYPTO_TLV_MatchValues, **3153**
CRYPTO_TLV_MPI_LoadBytes, **3151**
CRYPTO_TLV_MPI_LoadBytesLE, **3152**
CRYPTO_TLV_ParseINTEGER, **3154**
CRYPTO_TLV_ParseLength, **3156**
CRYPTO_TLV_ParseTag, **3155**
CRYPTO_TLV_ParseTagAndLength, **3157**
CRYPTO_TLV_PeekTag, **3158**
CRYPTO_TLV_PeekU8, **3159**
CRYPTO_TLV_Prepare, **3160**
CRYPTO_TLV_Read, **3161**
CRYPTO_TLV_ReadU16, **3162**
CRYPTO_TLV_ReadU24, **3163**
CRYPTO_TLV_ReadU32, **3164**
CRYPTO_TLV_ReadU8, **3165**
CRYPTO_TLV_SkipBytes, **3166**
CRYPTO_TLV_SkipINTEGER, **3167**
CRYPTO_TLV_SkipNL, **3168**
CRYPTO_TLV_SkipWS, **3169**
CRYPTO_TLV_Trim, **3170**
CRYPTO_TLV_WrapIA5String, **3173**
CRYPTO_TLV_WrapOctetString, **3175**
CRYPTO_TLV_WrapOID, 3001, 3013, **3174**
CRYPTO_TLV_WrapPrintableString, **3171**

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

CRYPTO_TLV_WrapUTF8String, 3013, **3172**
CRYPTO_TWOFISH_CBC_Decrypt, **1699**
CRYPTO_TWOFISH_CBC_Encrypt, **1698**
CRYPTO_TWOFISH_CCM_Decrypt, **1705**
CRYPTO_TWOFISH_CCM_Encrypt, **1704**
CRYPTO_TWOFISH_CTR_Decrypt, **1703**
CRYPTO_TWOFISH_CTR_Encrypt, **1702**
CRYPTO_TWOFISH_Decrypt, **1695**
CRYPTO_TWOFISH_ECB_Decrypt, **1697**
CRYPTO_TWOFISH_ECB_Encrypt, **1696**
CRYPTO_TWOFISH_Encrypt, **1694**
CRYPTO_TWOFISH_GCM_Add, **1712**
CRYPTO_TWOFISH_GCM_AddAAD, **1710**
CRYPTO_TWOFISH_GCM_AddAADDone, **1711**
CRYPTO_TWOFISH_GCM_AddDone, **1713**
CRYPTO_TWOFISH_GCM_Decrypt, **1707**
CRYPTO_TWOFISH_GCM_Encrypt, **1706**
CRYPTO_TWOFISH_GCM_ExitDecrypt, **1715**
CRYPTO_TWOFISH_GCM_ExitEncrypt, **1714**
CRYPTO_TWOFISH_GCM_InitDecrypt, **1709**
CRYPTO_TWOFISH_GCM_InitEncrypt, **1708**
CRYPTO_TWOFISH_GCM_Kill, **1716**
CRYPTO_TWOFISH_InitDecrypt, **1692**
CRYPTO_TWOFISH_InitEncrypt, **1691**
CRYPTO_TWOFISH_Install, 1685, **1688**, 3040, 3045, 3050
CRYPTO_TWOFISH_IsInstalled, **1689**
CRYPTO_TWOFISH_Kill, **1693**
CRYPTO_TWOFISH_OFB_Decrypt, **1701**
CRYPTO_TWOFISH_OFB_Encrypt, **1700**
CRYPTO_TWOFISH_QueryInstall, **1690**
CRYPTO_TWOFISH_Schneier_SelfTest, **1745**
CRYPTO_X9v63_KDF_BLAKE2B_Calc, **2090**
CRYPTO_X9v63_KDF_BLAKE2B_CalcEx, **2091**
CRYPTO_X9v63_KDF_BLAKE2S_Calc, **2092**
CRYPTO_X9v63_KDF_BLAKE2S_CalcEx, **2093**
CRYPTO_X9v63_KDF_SHA1_Calc, **2074**
CRYPTO_X9v63_KDF_SHA1_CalcEx, **2075**
CRYPTO_X9v63_KDF_SHA224_Calc, **2076**
CRYPTO_X9v63_KDF_SHA224_CalcEx, **2077**
CRYPTO_X9v63_KDF_SHA256_Calc, **2078**
CRYPTO_X9v63_KDF_SHA256_CalcEx, **2079**
CRYPTO_X9v63_KDF_SHA384_Calc, **2080**
CRYPTO_X9v63_KDF_SHA384_CalcEx, **2081**
CRYPTO_X9v63_KDF_SHA512_224_Calc, **2084**
CRYPTO_X9v63_KDF_SHA512_224_CalcEx, **2085**
CRYPTO_X9v63_KDF_SHA512_256_Calc, **2086**
CRYPTO_X9v63_KDF_SHA512_256_CalcEx, **2087**
CRYPTO_X9v63_KDF_SHA512_Calc, **2082**
CRYPTO_X9v63_KDF_SHA512_CalcEx, **2083**
CRYPTO_X9v63_KDF_SM3_Calc, **2088**
CRYPTO_X9v63_KDF_SM3_CalcEx, **2089**
CRYPTO_XCBC_AES_Add, **974**
CRYPTO_XCBC_AES_Calc, **975**
CRYPTO_XCBC_AES_Calc_128, **977**
CRYPTO_XCBC_AES_Calc_96, **976**
CRYPTO_XCBC_AES_Final, **978**
CRYPTO_XCBC_AES_Final_128, **979**
CRYPTO_XCBC_AES_Init, **980**
CRYPTO_XCBC_AES_InitEx, **981**
CRYPTO_XCBC_AES_Kill, **982**
CRYPTO_XCBC_AES_RFC3566_SelfTest, **991**
CRYPTO_XCBC_ARIA_Add, **1012**
CRYPTO_XCBC_ARIA_Calc, **1013**
CRYPTO_XCBC_ARIA_Calc_128, **1015**
CRYPTO_XCBC_ARIA_Calc_96, **1014**
CRYPTO_XCBC_ARIA_Final, **1016**
CRYPTO_XCBC_ARIA_Final_128, **1017**
CRYPTO_XCBC_ARIA_Init, **1018**
CRYPTO_XCBC_ARIA_InitEx, **1019**
CRYPTO_XCBC_ARIA_Kill, **1020**
CRYPTO_XCBC_CAMELLIA_Add, **1030**
CRYPTO_XCBC_CAMELLIA_Calc, **1031**
CRYPTO_XCBC_CAMELLIA_Calc_128, **1033**
CRYPTO_XCBC_CAMELLIA_Calc_96, **1032**
CRYPTO_XCBC_CAMELLIA_Final, **1034**
CRYPTO_XCBC_CAMELLIA_Final_128, **1035**

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

CRYPTO_XCBC_CAMELLIA_Init, **1036**
CRYPTO_XCBC_CAMELLIA_InitEx, **1037**
CRYPTO_XCBC_CAMELLIA_Kill, **1038**
CRYPTO_XCBC_SEED_Add, **994**
CRYPTO_XCBC_SEED_Calc, **995**
CRYPTO_XCBC_SEED_Calc_128, **997**
CRYPTO_XCBC_SEED_Calc_96, **996**
CRYPTO_XCBC_SEED_Final, **998**
CRYPTO_XCBC_SEED_Final_128, **999**
CRYPTO_XCBC_SEED_Init, **1000**
CRYPTO_XCBC_SEED_InitEx, **1001**
CRYPTO_XCBC_SEED_Kill, **1002**
CRYPTO_XCBC_SM4_Add, **1066**
CRYPTO_XCBC_SM4_Calc, **1067**
CRYPTO_XCBC_SM4_Calc_128, **1069**
CRYPTO_XCBC_SM4_Calc_96, **1068**
CRYPTO_XCBC_SM4_Final, **1070**
CRYPTO_XCBC_SM4_Final_128, **1071**
CRYPTO_XCBC_SM4_Init, **1072**
CRYPTO_XCBC_SM4_InitEx, **1073**
CRYPTO_XCBC_SM4_Kill, **1074**
CRYPTO_XCBC_TWOFISH_Add, **1048**
CRYPTO_XCBC_TWOFISH_Calc, **1049**
CRYPTO_XCBC_TWOFISH_Calc_128, **1051**
CRYPTO_XCBC_TWOFISH_Calc_96, **1050**
CRYPTO_XCBC_TWOFISH_Final, **1052**
CRYPTO_XCBC_TWOFISH_Final_128, **1053**
CRYPTO_XCBC_TWOFISH_Init, **1054**
CRYPTO_XCBC_TWOFISH_InitEx, **1055**
CRYPTO_XCBC_TWOFISH_Kill, **1056**
CRYPTO_XTS_AES_Decrypt, **1870**
CRYPTO_XTS_AES_Encrypt, **1869**
CRYPTO_XTS_ARIA_Decrypt, **1873**
CRYPTO_XTS_ARIA_Encrypt, **1872**
CRYPTO_XTS_CAMELLIA_Decrypt, **1876**
CRYPTO_XTS_CAMELLIA_Encrypt, **1875**
CRYPTO_XTS_SEED_Decrypt, **1879**
CRYPTO_XTS_SEED_Encrypt, **1878**
CRYPTO_XTS_SM4_Decrypt, **1885**
CRYPTO_XTS_SM4_Encrypt, **1884**
CRYPTO_XTS_TWOFISH_Decrypt, **1882**
CRYPTO_XTS_TWOFISH_Encrypt, **1881**

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

26.2 Subject index

AES,
  configuration,
    compile-time, 1272
    runtime, 1273
  memory footprint, 1272
ARIA,
  configuration,
    compile-time, 1456
    runtime, 1456
  memory footprint, 1456

BLAKE2b,
  configuration,
    runtime, 63
BLAKE2s,
  configuration,
    runtime, 88
Blowfish,
  configuration,
    compile-time, 1657
    runtime, 1657
  memory footprint, 1657

Camellia,
  configuration,
    compile-time, 1518
    runtime, 1519
  memory footprint, 1518
CAST,
  configuration,
    compile-time, 1582
    runtime, 1582
  memory footprint, 1582
Cipher API,
  implementation,
    CRYPTO_CIPHER_AES_HW_Kinetis_CAU, 3037
    CRYPTO_CIPHER_AES_HW_LPC_ROM, 3041
    CRYPTO_CIPHER_AES_HW_RT10xx_DCP, 3043
    CRYPTO_CIPHER_AES_HW_SAMA5D2_AES, 3046
    CRYPTO_CIPHER_AES_HW_STM32_AES, 3051
    CRYPTO_CIPHER_AES_HW_STM32_CRYP, 3052
    CRYPTO_CIPHER_AES_SW, 1273
    CRYPTO_CIPHER_ARIA_SW, 1456
    CRYPTO_CIPHER_BLOWFISH_SW, 1657
    CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAMELLIA_SW, 1519
    CRYPTO_CIPHER_CAST_SW, 1582
    CRYPTO_CIPHER_IDEA_SW, 1353
    CRYPTO_CIPHER_PRESENT_SW, 1747
    CRYPTO_CIPHER_SEED_SW, 1394
    CRYPTO_CIPHER_SM4_SW, 1790
    CRYPTO_CIPHER_TDES_HW_Kinetis_CAU, 3037
    CRYPTO_CIPHER_TDES_HW_STM32_CRYP, 3052
    CRYPTO_CIPHER_TDES_SW, 1222
    CRYPTO_CIPHER_TWOFISH_SW, 1685

DES,
  configuration,
    compile-time, 1222
    runtime, 1222
  memory footprint, 1222

ECDSA,
  configuration,
    compile-time, 2445
  memory footprint, 2445

Hash API,
  implementation,
    CRYPTO_HASH_BLAKE2B_SW, 63
    CRYPTO_HASH_BLAKE2S_SW, 88
    CRYPTO_HASH_MD5_HW_Kinetis_CAU, 3037
    CRYPTO_HASH_MD5_HW_STM32_HASH, 3055
    CRYPTO_HASH_MD5_SW, 112
    CRYPTO_HASH_RIPEMD160_SW, 136
    CRYPTO_HASH_SHA1_HW_EFM32_CRYPTO, 3023
    CRYPTO_HASH_SHA1_HW_Kinetis_CAU, 3037
    CRYPTO_HASH_SHA1_HW_RT10xx_DCP, 3043
    CRYPTO_HASH_SHA1_HW_STM32_HASH, 3055
    CRYPTO_HASH_SHA1_SW, 160
    CRYPTO_HASH_SHA224_HW_Kinetis_CAU, 3037
    CRYPTO_HASH_SHA224_HW_SAMA5D2_SHA, 3046
    CRYPTO_HASH_SHA224_HW_STM32_HASH, 3055
    CRYPTO_HASH_SHA224_SW, 185
    CRYPTO_HASH_SHA256_HW_Kinetis_CAU, 3037
    CRYPTO_HASH_SHA256_HW_RT10xx_DCP, 3043
    CRYPTO_HASH_SHA256_HW_SAMA5D2_SHA, 3046
    CRYPTO_HASH_SHA256_HW_STM32_HASH, 3055
    CRYPTO_HASH_SHA256_SW, 207
    CRYPTO_HASH_SHA3_224_SW, 308
    CRYPTO_HASH_SHA3_256_SW, 332
    CRYPTO_HASH_SHA3_384_SW, 355
    CRYPTO_HASH_SHA3_512_SW, 378
    CRYPTO_HASH_SHA512_SW, 251
    CRYPTO_HASH_SM3_SW, 401

IDEA,
  configuration,
    runtime, 1353

MD5,
  configuration,
    compile-time, 112
    runtime, 112
  memory footprint, 112
MPI,
  configuration,
    compile-time, 2788
  memory footprint, 2788

PRESENT,
  configuration,
    compile-time, 1747
    runtime, 1747
  memory footprint, 1747

RIPEMD-160,
  configuration,
    compile-time, 136
    runtime, 136
  memory footprint, 136

SEED,
  configuration,
    compile-time, 1393
    runtime, 1394
  memory footprint, 1393
SHA-1,
  configuration,
    compile-time, 160
    runtime, 160
  memory footprint, 160
SHA-224,
  configuration,
    runtime, 185
SHA-256,
  configuration,
    compile-time, 207
    runtime, 207
  memory footprint, 207
SHA-3,
  configuration,
    compile-time, 308
  memory footprint, 308
SHA-512,
  configuration,
    compile-time, 251
    runtime, 251
  memory footprint, 251

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

SHA3-224,
configuration,
runtime, 308
SHA3-256,
configuration,
runtime, 332
SHA3-384,
configuration,
runtime, 355
SHA3-512,
configuration,
runtime, 378
SM3,
configuration,
compile-time, 401
runtime, 401
memory footprint, 401
SM4,
configuration,
compile-time, 1789
runtime, 1790
memory footprint, 1789

Twofish,
configuration,
compile-time, 1684
runtime, 1685
memory footprint, 1684

 © 2014-2026 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH